
Description of STM32F4 HAL and LL drivers

Introduction

STM32Cube™ is STMicroelectronics's original initiative to ease developers' life by reducing development efforts, time and cost. STM32Cube™ covers the STM32 portfolio.

STM32Cube™ Version 1.x includes:

- The STM32CubeMX, a graphical software configuration tool that allows generating C initialization code using graphical wizards.
- A comprehensive embedded software platform, delivered per series (such as STM32CubeF4 for STM32F4 Series)
 - The STM32Cube hardware abstraction layer (HAL), an STM32 abstraction layer embedded software, ensuring maximized portability across the STM32 portfolio
 - The Low Layer APIs (LL) offering a fast light-weight expert-oriented layer which is closer to the hardware than the HAL. The LL APIs are available only for a set of peripherals
 - A consistent set of middleware components such as RTOS, USB, TCP/IP, Graphics
 - All embedded software utilities coming with a full set of examples.

The HAL driver layer provides a generic multi instance simple set of APIs (application programming interfaces) to interact with the upper layer (application, libraries and stacks). It is composed of generic and extension APIs. It is directly built around a generic architecture and allows the built-upon layers, such as the middleware layer, to implement their functions without knowing in-depth how to use the MCU. This structure improves the library code reusability and guarantees easy portability to other devices.

The HAL drivers include a complete set of ready-to-use APIs which simplify the user application implementation. As an example, the communication peripherals contain APIs to initialize and configure the peripheral, to manage data transfers based on polling, to handle interrupts or DMA, and to manage communication errors.

The HAL driver APIs are split into two categories: generic APIs which provide common and generic functions for all the STM32 series and extension APIs which include specific and customized functions for a given family or part number.

The HAL drivers are feature-oriented instead of IP-oriented. As an example, the timer APIs are split into several categories following the functions offered by the IP: basic timer, capture, pulse width modulation (PWM), and so on.

The HAL driver layer implements run-time failure detection by checking the input values of all functions. Such dynamic checking contributes to enhance the firmware robustness. Run-time detection is also suitable for user application development and debugging.

The LL drivers offer hardware services based on the available features of the STM32 peripherals. These services reflect exactly the hardware capabilities and provide atomic operations that must be called following the programming model described in the product line reference manual. As a result, the LL services are not based on standalone processes and do not require any additional memory resources to save their states, counter or data pointers: all operations are performed by changing the associated peripheral registers content. Contrary to the HAL, the LL APIs are not provided for peripherals for which

optimized access is not a key feature, or for those requiring heavy software configuration and/or complex upper level stack (such as FSMC, USB, SDMMC).

The HAL and LL are complementary and cover a wide range of applications requirements:

- The HAL offers high-level and feature-oriented APIs, with a high-portability level. They hide the MCU and peripheral complexity to end-user.
- The LL offers low-level APIs at registers level, with better optimization but less portability. They require deep knowledge of the MCU and peripherals specifications.

The source code of drivers is developed in Strict ANSI-C, which makes it independent from the development tools. It is checked with CodeSonar™ static analysis tool. It is fully documented and is MISRA-C 2004 compliant.

This user manual is structured as follows:

- Overview of HAL drivers
- Overview of LL drivers
- Detailed description of each peripheral driver: configuration structures, functions, and how to use the given API to build your application.



Contents

| | | |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 1 | Acronyms and definitions..... | 34 |
| 2 | Overview of HAL drivers..... | 36 |
| 2.1 | HAL and user-application files..... | 36 |
| 2.1.1 | HAL driver files | 36 |
| 2.1.2 | User-application files | 37 |
| 2.2 | HAL data structures | 39 |
| 2.2.1 | Peripheral handle structures | 39 |
| 2.2.2 | Initialization and configuration structure | 40 |
| 2.2.3 | Specific process structures | 41 |
| 2.3 | API classification | 41 |
| 2.4 | Devices supported by HAL drivers | 42 |
| 2.5 | HAL driver rules | 47 |
| 2.5.1 | HAL API naming rules | 47 |
| 2.5.2 | HAL general naming rules | 48 |
| 2.5.3 | HAL interrupt handler and callback functions..... | 49 |
| 2.6 | HAL generic APIs..... | 49 |
| 2.7 | HAL extension APIs | 51 |
| 2.7.1 | HAL extension model overview | 51 |
| 2.7.2 | HAL extension model cases | 51 |
| 2.8 | File inclusion model..... | 53 |
| 2.9 | HAL common resources..... | 54 |
| 2.10 | HAL configuration..... | 55 |
| 2.11 | HAL system peripheral handling | 56 |
| 2.11.1 | Clock..... | 56 |
| 2.11.2 | GPIOs..... | 57 |
| 2.11.3 | Cortex NVIC and SysTick timer..... | 58 |
| 2.11.4 | PWR | 59 |
| 2.11.5 | EXTI..... | 59 |
| 2.11.6 | DMA..... | 60 |
| 2.12 | How to use HAL drivers | 61 |
| 2.12.1 | HAL usage models | 61 |
| 2.12.2 | HAL initialization | 62 |
| 2.12.3 | HAL IO operation process | 64 |
| 2.12.4 | Timeout and error management..... | 67 |

| | | |
|----------|---|------------|
| 3 | Overview of Low Layer drivers..... | 72 |
| 3.1 | Low Layer files | 72 |
| 3.2 | Overview of Low Layer APIs and naming rules..... | 74 |
| 3.2.1 | Peripheral initialization functions | 74 |
| 3.2.2 | Peripheral register-level configuration functions | 77 |
| 4 | Cohabiting of HAL and LL | 80 |
| 4.1 | Low Layer driver used in standalone mode..... | 80 |
| 4.2 | Mixed use of Low Layer APIs and HAL drivers | 80 |
| 5 | HAL System Driver | 81 |
| 5.1 | HAL Firmware driver API description | 81 |
| 5.1.1 | How to use this driver | 81 |
| 5.1.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 81 |
| 5.1.3 | HAL Control functions..... | 81 |
| 5.1.4 | Detailed description of functions | 82 |
| 5.2 | HAL Firmware driver defines..... | 86 |
| 5.2.1 | HAL..... | 86 |
| 6 | HAL ADC Generic Driver | 89 |
| 6.1 | ADC Firmware driver registers structures | 89 |
| 6.1.1 | ADC_InitTypeDef..... | 89 |
| 6.1.2 | ADC_ChannelConfTypeDef | 90 |
| 6.1.3 | ADC_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef..... | 91 |
| 6.1.4 | ADC_HandleTypeDef | 91 |
| 6.2 | ADC Firmware driver API description..... | 92 |
| 6.2.1 | ADC Peripheral features..... | 92 |
| 6.2.2 | How to use this driver | 92 |
| 6.2.3 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 94 |
| 6.2.4 | IO operation functions | 95 |
| 6.2.5 | Peripheral Control functions | 95 |
| 6.2.6 | Peripheral State and errors functions..... | 95 |
| 6.2.7 | Detailed description of functions | 96 |
| 6.3 | ADC Firmware driver defines | 101 |
| 6.3.1 | ADC | 101 |
| 7 | HAL ADC Extension Driver | 108 |
| 7.1 | ADCEX Firmware driver registers structures | 108 |
| 7.1.1 | ADC_InjectionConfTypeDef | 108 |
| 7.1.2 | ADC_MultiModeTypeDef..... | 109 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 7.2 | ADCEX Firmware driver API description | 110 |
| 7.2.1 | How to use this driver | 110 |
| 7.2.2 | Extended features functions | 111 |
| 7.2.3 | Detailed description of functions | 112 |
| 7.3 | ADCEX Firmware driver defines | 115 |
| 7.3.1 | ADCEX | 115 |
| 8 | HAL CAN Generic Driver | 117 |
| 8.1 | CAN Firmware driver registers structures | 117 |
| 8.1.1 | CAN_InitTypeDef | 117 |
| 8.1.2 | CAN_FilterConfTypeDef | 118 |
| 8.1.3 | CanTxMsgTypeDef | 118 |
| 8.1.4 | CanRxMsgTypeDef | 119 |
| 8.1.5 | CAN_HandleTypeDef | 120 |
| 8.2 | CAN Firmware driver API description | 120 |
| 8.2.1 | How to use this driver | 120 |
| 8.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 121 |
| 8.2.3 | IO operation functions | 122 |
| 8.2.4 | Peripheral State and Error functions | 122 |
| 8.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 122 |
| 8.3 | CAN Firmware driver defines | 126 |
| 8.3.1 | CAN | 126 |
| 9 | HAL CEC Generic Driver | 133 |
| 9.1 | CEC Firmware driver registers structures | 133 |
| 9.1.1 | CEC_InitTypeDef | 133 |
| 9.1.2 | CEC_HandleTypeDef | 134 |
| 9.2 | CEC Firmware driver API description | 135 |
| 9.2.1 | How to use this driver | 135 |
| 9.2.2 | Initialization and Configuration functions | 135 |
| 9.2.3 | IO operation functions | 136 |
| 9.2.4 | Peripheral Control function | 136 |
| 9.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 136 |
| 9.3 | CEC Firmware driver defines | 139 |
| 9.3.1 | CEC | 139 |
| 10 | HAL CORTEX Generic Driver | 147 |
| 10.1 | CORTEX Firmware driver registers structures | 147 |
| 10.1.1 | MPU_Region_InitTypeDef | 147 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 10.2 | CORTEX Firmware driver API description | 148 |
| 10.2.1 | How to use this driver | 148 |
| 10.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 148 |
| 10.2.3 | Peripheral Control functions | 149 |
| 10.2.4 | Detailed description of functions | 149 |
| 10.3 | CORTEX Firmware driver defines | 154 |
| 10.3.1 | CORTEX | 154 |
| 11 | HAL CRC Generic Driver | 157 |
| 11.1 | CRC Firmware driver registers structures | 157 |
| 11.1.1 | CRC_HandleTypeDef | 157 |
| 11.2 | CRC Firmware driver API description | 157 |
| 11.2.1 | How to use this driver | 157 |
| 11.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 157 |
| 11.2.3 | Peripheral Control functions | 157 |
| 11.2.4 | Peripheral State functions | 158 |
| 11.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 158 |
| 11.3 | CRC Firmware driver defines | 159 |
| 11.3.1 | CRC | 159 |
| 12 | HAL CRYP Generic Driver | 161 |
| 12.1 | CRYP Firmware driver registers structures | 161 |
| 12.1.1 | CRYP_InitTypeDef | 161 |
| 12.1.2 | CRYP_HandleTypeDef | 161 |
| 12.2 | CRYP Firmware driver API description | 162 |
| 12.2.1 | How to use this driver | 162 |
| 12.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 163 |
| 12.2.3 | AES processing functions | 163 |
| 12.2.4 | DES processing functions | 164 |
| 12.2.5 | TDES processing functions | 164 |
| 12.2.6 | DMA callback functions | 165 |
| 12.2.7 | CRYP IRQ handler management | 165 |
| 12.2.8 | Peripheral State functions | 165 |
| 12.2.9 | Detailed description of functions | 165 |
| 12.3 | CRYP Firmware driver defines | 180 |
| 12.3.1 | CRYP | 180 |
| 13 | HAL CRYP Extension Driver | 184 |
| 13.1 | CRYPEx Firmware driver API description | 184 |
| 13.1.1 | How to use this driver | 184 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 13.1.2 | Extended AES processing functions | 185 |
| 13.1.3 | CRYPEX IRQ handler management..... | 185 |
| 13.1.4 | Detailed description of functions | 185 |
| 13.2 | CRYPEX Firmware driver defines..... | 190 |
| 13.2.1 | CRYPEX | 190 |
| 14 | HAL DAC Generic Driver | 191 |
| 14.1 | DAC Firmware driver registers structures | 191 |
| 14.1.1 | DAC_HandleTypeDef | 191 |
| 14.1.2 | DAC_ChannelConfTypeDef | 191 |
| 14.2 | DAC Firmware driver API description..... | 191 |
| 14.2.1 | DAC Peripheral features..... | 191 |
| 14.2.2 | How to use this driver | 193 |
| 14.2.3 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 193 |
| 14.2.4 | IO operation functions | 194 |
| 14.2.5 | Peripheral Control functions | 194 |
| 14.2.6 | Peripheral State and Errors functions | 194 |
| 14.2.7 | Detailed description of functions | 195 |
| 14.3 | DAC Firmware driver defines | 199 |
| 14.3.1 | DAC | 199 |
| 15 | HAL DAC Extension Driver | 203 |
| 15.1 | DACEx Firmware driver API description | 203 |
| 15.1.1 | How to use this driver | 203 |
| 15.1.2 | Extended features functions | 203 |
| 15.1.3 | Detailed description of functions | 203 |
| 15.2 | DACEx Firmware driver defines | 207 |
| 15.2.1 | DACEx..... | 207 |
| 16 | HAL DCMI Generic Driver | 209 |
| 16.1 | DCMI Firmware driver registers structures..... | 209 |
| 16.1.1 | DCMI_HandleTypeDef | 209 |
| 16.2 | DCMI Firmware driver API description | 209 |
| 16.2.1 | How to use this driver | 209 |
| 16.2.2 | Initialization and Configuration functions..... | 210 |
| 16.2.3 | IO operation functions | 210 |
| 16.2.4 | Peripheral Control functions | 211 |
| 16.2.5 | Peripheral State and Errors functions | 211 |
| 16.2.6 | Detailed description of functions | 211 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 16.3 | DCMI Firmware driver defines..... | 215 |
| 16.3.1 | DCMI..... | 215 |
| 17 | HAL DCMI Extension Driver..... | 221 |
| 17.1 | DCMIEx Firmware driver registers structures..... | 221 |
| 17.1.1 | DCMI_CodesInitTypeDef..... | 221 |
| 17.1.2 | DCMI_InitTypeDef..... | 221 |
| 17.2 | DCMIEx Firmware driver defines | 222 |
| 17.2.1 | DCMIEx | 222 |
| 18 | HAL DFSDM Generic Driver..... | 223 |
| 18.1 | DFSDM Firmware driver registers structures | 223 |
| 18.1.1 | DFSDM_Channel_OutputClockTypeDef..... | 223 |
| 18.1.2 | DFSDM_Channel_InputTypeDef..... | 223 |
| 18.1.3 | DFSDM_Channel_SerialInterfaceTypeDef | 223 |
| 18.1.4 | DFSDM_Channel_AwdTypeDef..... | 224 |
| 18.1.5 | DFSDM_Channel_InitTypeDef..... | 224 |
| 18.1.6 | DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef | 224 |
| 18.1.7 | DFSDM_Filter_RegularParamTypeDef..... | 225 |
| 18.1.8 | DFSDM_Filter_InjectedParamTypeDef..... | 225 |
| 18.1.9 | DFSDM_Filter_FilterParamTypeDef | 225 |
| 18.1.10 | DFSDM_Filter_InitTypeDef | 226 |
| 18.1.11 | DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef..... | 226 |
| 18.1.12 | DFSDM_Filter_AwdParamTypeDef | 227 |
| 18.1.13 | DFSDM_MultiChannelConfigTypeDef..... | 227 |
| 18.2 | DFSDM Firmware driver API description | 228 |
| 18.2.1 | How to use this driver | 228 |
| 18.2.2 | Channel initialization and de-initialization functions | 230 |
| 18.2.3 | Channel operation functions..... | 231 |
| 18.2.4 | Channel state function..... | 231 |
| 18.2.5 | Filter initialization and de-initialization functions | 231 |
| 18.2.6 | Filter control functions | 232 |
| 18.2.7 | Filter operation functions | 232 |
| 18.2.8 | Filter state functions | 233 |
| 18.2.9 | Filter MultiChannel operation functions | 233 |
| 18.2.10 | Detailed description of functions | 233 |
| 18.3 | DFSDM Firmware driver defines | 250 |
| 18.3.1 | DFSDM..... | 250 |
| 19 | HAL DMA2D Generic Driver..... | 255 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 19.1 | DMA2D Firmware driver registers structures | 255 |
| 19.1.1 | DMA2D_ColorTypeDef..... | 255 |
| 19.1.2 | DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef | 255 |
| 19.1.3 | DMA2D_InitTypeDef..... | 255 |
| 19.1.4 | DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef..... | 256 |
| 19.1.5 | __DMA2D_HandleTypeDef..... | 256 |
| 19.2 | DMA2D Firmware driver API description..... | 257 |
| 19.2.1 | How to use this driver | 257 |
| 19.2.2 | Initialization and Configuration functions..... | 258 |
| 19.2.3 | IO operation functions | 258 |
| 19.2.4 | Peripheral Control functions | 259 |
| 19.2.5 | Peripheral State and Errors functions | 259 |
| 19.2.6 | Detailed description of functions | 260 |
| 19.3 | DMA2D Firmware driver defines | 267 |
| 19.3.1 | DMA2D | 267 |
| 20 | HAL DMA Generic Driver | 273 |
| 20.1 | DMA Firmware driver registers structures..... | 273 |
| 20.1.1 | DMA_InitTypeDef | 273 |
| 20.1.2 | __DMA_HandleTypeDef..... | 274 |
| 20.2 | DMA Firmware driver API description | 275 |
| 20.2.1 | How to use this driver | 275 |
| 20.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 276 |
| 20.2.3 | IO operation functions | 276 |
| 20.2.4 | State and Errors functions..... | 277 |
| 20.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 277 |
| 20.3 | DMA Firmware driver defines..... | 280 |
| 20.3.1 | DMA..... | 280 |
| 21 | HAL DMA Extension Driver..... | 284 |
| 21.1 | DMAEx Firmware driver API description | 284 |
| 21.1.1 | How to use this driver | 284 |
| 21.1.2 | Extended features functions..... | 284 |
| 21.1.3 | Detailed description of functions | 284 |
| 22 | HAL DSI Generic Driver | 286 |
| 22.1 | DSI Firmware driver registers structures..... | 286 |
| 22.1.1 | DSI_InitTypeDef | 286 |
| 22.1.2 | DSI_PLLInitTypeDef..... | 286 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 22.1.3 | DSI_VidCfgTypeDef | 286 |
| 22.1.4 | DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef | 288 |
| 22.1.5 | DSI_LPCmdTypeDef | 289 |
| 22.1.6 | DSI_PHY_TimerTypeDef | 290 |
| 22.1.7 | DSI_HOST_TimeoutTypeDef | 291 |
| 22.1.8 | DSI_HandleTypeDef | 291 |
| 22.2 | DSI Firmware driver API description | 292 |
| 22.2.1 | Initialization and Configuration functions | 292 |
| 22.2.2 | IO operation functions | 292 |
| 22.2.3 | Peripheral Control functions | 292 |
| 22.2.4 | Peripheral State and Errors functions | 293 |
| 22.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 293 |
| 22.3 | DSI Firmware driver defines | 303 |
| 22.3.1 | DSI | 303 |
| 23 | HAL ETH Generic Driver | 311 |
| 23.1 | ETH Firmware driver registers structures | 311 |
| 23.1.1 | ETH_InitTypeDef | 311 |
| 23.1.2 | ETH_MACInitTypeDef | 311 |
| 23.1.3 | ETH_DMAInitTypeDef | 314 |
| 23.1.4 | ETH_DMADescTypeDef | 315 |
| 23.1.5 | ETH_DMARxFramInfos | 316 |
| 23.1.6 | ETH_HandleTypeDef | 316 |
| 23.2 | ETH Firmware driver API description | 317 |
| 23.2.1 | How to use this driver | 317 |
| 23.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 317 |
| 23.2.3 | IO operation functions | 318 |
| 23.2.4 | Peripheral Control functions | 318 |
| 23.2.5 | Peripheral State functions | 318 |
| 23.2.6 | Detailed description of functions | 319 |
| 23.3 | ETH Firmware driver defines | 323 |
| 23.3.1 | ETH | 323 |
| 24 | HAL FLASH Generic Driver | 350 |
| 24.1 | FLASH Firmware driver registers structures | 350 |
| 24.1.1 | FLASH_ProcessTypeDef | 350 |
| 24.2 | FLASH Firmware driver API description | 350 |
| 24.2.1 | FLASH peripheral features | 350 |
| 24.2.2 | How to use this driver | 350 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 24.2.3 | Programming operation functions | 351 |
| 24.2.4 | Peripheral Control functions | 351 |
| 24.2.5 | Peripheral Errors functions | 351 |
| 24.2.6 | Detailed description of functions | 352 |
| 24.3 | FLASH Firmware driver defines | 354 |
| 24.3.1 | FLASH | 354 |
| 25 | HAL FLASH Extension Driver | 360 |
| 25.1 | FLASHEx Firmware driver registers structures | 360 |
| 25.1.1 | FLASH_EraseInitTypeDef | 360 |
| 25.1.2 | FLASH_OBProgramInitTypeDef | 360 |
| 25.1.3 | FLASH_AdvOBProgramInitTypeDef | 361 |
| 25.2 | FLASHEx Firmware driver API description..... | 361 |
| 25.2.1 | Flash Extension features | 361 |
| 25.2.2 | How to use this driver | 362 |
| 25.2.3 | Extended programming operation functions | 362 |
| 25.2.4 | Detailed description of functions | 362 |
| 25.3 | FLASHEx Firmware driver defines | 365 |
| 25.3.1 | FLASHEx | 365 |
| 26 | HAL FLASH__RAMFUNC Generic Driver | 371 |
| 26.1 | FLASH__RAMFUNC Firmware driver API description | 371 |
| 26.1.1 | APIs executed from Internal RAM | 371 |
| 26.1.2 | ramfunc functions | 371 |
| 26.1.3 | Detailed description of functions | 371 |
| 27 | HAL FMPI2C Generic Driver | 373 |
| 27.1 | FMPI2C Firmware driver registers structures..... | 373 |
| 27.1.1 | FMPI2C_InitTypeDef | 373 |
| 27.1.2 | __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef | 373 |
| 27.2 | FMPI2C Firmware driver API description | 374 |
| 27.2.1 | How to use this driver | 374 |
| 27.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 379 |
| 27.2.3 | IO operation functions | 380 |
| 27.2.4 | Peripheral State, Mode and Error functions | 381 |
| 27.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 381 |
| 27.3 | FMPI2C Firmware driver defines..... | 394 |
| 27.3.1 | FMPI2C | 394 |
| 28 | HAL FMPI2C Extension Driver..... | 401 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 28.1 | FMPI2CEx Firmware driver API description | 401 |
| 28.1.1 | FMPI2C peripheral Extended features | 401 |
| 28.1.2 | How to use this driver | 401 |
| 28.1.3 | Extended features functions | 401 |
| 28.1.4 | Detailed description of functions | 401 |
| 28.2 | FMPI2CEx Firmware driver defines | 402 |
| 28.2.1 | FMPI2CEx | 402 |
| 29 | HAL GPIO Generic Driver..... | 403 |
| 29.1 | GPIO Firmware driver registers structures | 403 |
| 29.1.1 | GPIO_InitTypeDef | 403 |
| 29.2 | GPIO Firmware driver API description | 403 |
| 29.2.1 | GPIO Peripheral features | 403 |
| 29.2.2 | How to use this driver | 404 |
| 29.2.3 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 404 |
| 29.2.4 | IO operation functions | 404 |
| 29.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 405 |
| 29.3 | GPIO Firmware driver defines..... | 407 |
| 29.3.1 | GPIO..... | 407 |
| 30 | HAL GPIO Extension Driver | 412 |
| 30.1 | GPIOEx Firmware driver defines..... | 412 |
| 30.1.1 | GPIOEx | 412 |
| 31 | HAL HASH Generic Driver | 413 |
| 31.1 | HASH Firmware driver registers structures..... | 413 |
| 31.1.1 | HASH_InitTypeDef | 413 |
| 31.1.2 | HASH_HandleTypeDef..... | 413 |
| 31.2 | HASH Firmware driver API description | 414 |
| 31.2.1 | How to use this driver | 414 |
| 31.2.2 | HASH processing using polling mode functions | 415 |
| 31.2.3 | HASH processing using interrupt mode functions..... | 415 |
| 31.2.4 | HASH processing using DMA mode functions | 415 |
| 31.2.5 | HMAC processing using polling mode functions | 415 |
| 31.2.6 | HMAC processing using DMA mode functions | 416 |
| 31.2.7 | Peripheral State functions | 416 |
| 31.2.8 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 416 |
| 31.2.9 | Detailed description of functions | 416 |
| 31.3 | HASH Firmware driver defines..... | 423 |
| 31.3.1 | HASH..... | 423 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 32 | HAL HASH Extension Driver..... | 426 |
| 32.1 | HASHEX Firmware driver API description | 426 |
| 32.1.1 | How to use this driver | 426 |
| 32.1.2 | HASH processing using polling mode functions | 427 |
| 32.1.3 | HMAC processing using polling mode functions | 427 |
| 32.1.4 | HASH processing using interrupt functions..... | 427 |
| 32.1.5 | HASH processing using DMA functions | 427 |
| 32.1.6 | HMAC processing using DMA functions | 427 |
| 32.1.7 | Detailed description of functions | 428 |
| 33 | HAL HCD Generic Driver..... | 433 |
| 33.1 | HCD Firmware driver registers structures | 433 |
| 33.1.1 | HCD_HandleTypeDef..... | 433 |
| 33.2 | HCD Firmware driver API description | 433 |
| 33.2.1 | How to use this driver | 433 |
| 33.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 434 |
| 33.2.3 | IO operation functions | 434 |
| 33.2.4 | Peripheral Control functions | 434 |
| 33.2.5 | Peripheral State functions | 434 |
| 33.2.6 | Detailed description of functions | 434 |
| 33.3 | HCD Firmware driver defines | 439 |
| 33.3.1 | HCD | 439 |
| 34 | HAL I2C Generic Driver..... | 441 |
| 34.1 | I2C Firmware driver registers structures | 441 |
| 34.1.1 | I2C_InitTypeDef..... | 441 |
| 34.1.2 | I2C_HandleTypeDef | 441 |
| 34.2 | I2C Firmware driver API description..... | 442 |
| 34.2.1 | How to use this driver | 442 |
| 34.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 446 |
| 34.2.3 | IO operation functions | 447 |
| 34.2.4 | Peripheral State, Mode and Error functions | 449 |
| 34.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 449 |
| 34.3 | I2C Firmware driver defines | 461 |
| 34.3.1 | I2C | 461 |
| 35 | HAL I2C Extension Driver | 467 |
| 35.1 | I2CEX Firmware driver API description | 467 |
| 35.1.1 | I2C peripheral extension features | 467 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 35.1.2 | How to use this driver | 467 |
| 35.1.3 | Extension features functions | 467 |
| 35.1.4 | Detailed description of functions | 467 |
| 35.2 | I2CEx Firmware driver defines | 468 |
| 35.2.1 | I2CEx | 468 |
| 36 | HAL I2S Generic Driver | 469 |
| 36.1 | I2S Firmware driver registers structures | 469 |
| 36.1.1 | I2S_InitTypeDef | 469 |
| 36.1.2 | I2S_HandleTypeDef | 469 |
| 36.2 | I2S Firmware driver API description | 470 |
| 36.2.1 | How to use this driver | 470 |
| 36.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 472 |
| 36.2.3 | IO operation functions | 472 |
| 36.2.4 | Peripheral State and Errors functions | 473 |
| 36.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 473 |
| 36.3 | I2S Firmware driver defines | 480 |
| 36.3.1 | I2S | 480 |
| 37 | HAL I2S Extension Driver | 485 |
| 37.1 | I2SEx Firmware driver API description | 485 |
| 37.1.1 | I2S Extension features | 485 |
| 37.1.2 | How to use this driver | 485 |
| 37.1.3 | Extension features Functions | 486 |
| 37.1.4 | Detailed description of functions | 486 |
| 37.2 | I2SEx Firmware driver defines | 488 |
| 37.2.1 | I2SEx | 488 |
| 38 | HAL IRDA Generic Driver | 489 |
| 38.1 | IRDA Firmware driver registers structures | 489 |
| 38.1.1 | IRDA_InitTypeDef | 489 |
| 38.1.2 | IRDA_HandleTypeDef | 489 |
| 38.2 | IRDA Firmware driver API description | 490 |
| 38.2.1 | How to use this driver | 490 |
| 38.2.2 | Initialization and Configuration functions | 491 |
| 38.2.3 | IO operation functions | 492 |
| 38.2.4 | Peripheral State and Errors functions | 493 |
| 38.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 493 |
| 38.3 | IRDA Firmware driver defines | 501 |
| 38.3.1 | IRDA | 501 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 39 | HAL IWDG Generic Driver | 508 |
| 39.1 | IWDG Firmware driver registers structures | 508 |
| 39.1.1 | IWDG_InitTypeDef | 508 |
| 39.1.2 | IWDG_HandleTypeDef..... | 508 |
| 39.2 | IWDG Firmware driver API description | 508 |
| 39.2.1 | IWDG Generic features | 508 |
| 39.2.2 | How to use this driver | 509 |
| 39.2.3 | Initialization and Start functions..... | 509 |
| 39.2.4 | IO operation functions | 509 |
| 39.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 509 |
| 39.3 | IWDG Firmware driver defines | 510 |
| 39.3.1 | IWDG..... | 510 |
| 40 | HAL LPTIM Generic Driver | 511 |
| 40.1 | LPTIM Firmware driver registers structures | 511 |
| 40.1.1 | LPTIM_ClockConfigTypeDef | 511 |
| 40.1.2 | LPTIM_ULPClockConfigTypeDef..... | 511 |
| 40.1.3 | LPTIM_TriggerConfigTypeDef | 511 |
| 40.1.4 | LPTIM_InitTypeDef..... | 512 |
| 40.1.5 | LPTIM_HandleTypeDef..... | 512 |
| 40.2 | LPTIM Firmware driver API description..... | 513 |
| 40.2.1 | How to use this driver | 513 |
| 40.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 514 |
| 40.2.3 | LPTIM Start Stop operation functions | 514 |
| 40.2.4 | LPTIM Read operation functions | 515 |
| 40.2.5 | LPTIM IRQ handler..... | 515 |
| 40.2.6 | Peripheral State functions | 515 |
| 40.2.7 | Detailed description of functions | 515 |
| 40.3 | LPTIM Firmware driver defines | 523 |
| 40.3.1 | LPTIM | 523 |
| 41 | HAL LTDC Generic Driver | 532 |
| 41.1 | LTDC Firmware driver registers structures..... | 532 |
| 41.1.1 | LTDC_ColorTypeDef | 532 |
| 41.1.2 | LTDC_InitTypeDef..... | 532 |
| 41.1.3 | LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef | 533 |
| 41.1.4 | LTDC_HandleTypeDef | 534 |
| 41.2 | LTDC Firmware driver API description..... | 535 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------------|
| 41.2.1 | Initialization and Configuration functions..... | 535 |
| 41.2.2 | IO operation functions | 535 |
| 41.2.3 | Peripheral Control functions | 535 |
| 41.2.4 | Peripheral State and Errors functions | 536 |
| 41.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 536 |
| 41.3 | LTDC Firmware driver defines | 547 |
| 41.3.1 | LTDC | 547 |
| 42 | HAL LTDC Extension Driver | 553 |
| 42.1 | LTDCEx Firmware driver API description..... | 553 |
| 42.1.1 | Initialization and Configuration functions..... | 553 |
| 42.1.2 | Detailed description of functions | 553 |
| 43 | HAL MMC Generic Driver | 554 |
| 43.1 | MMC Firmware driver registers structures | 554 |
| 43.1.1 | HAL_MMC_CardInfoTypeDef | 554 |
| 43.1.2 | MMC_HandleTypeDef..... | 554 |
| 43.1.3 | HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef..... | 555 |
| 43.1.4 | HAL_MMC_CardCIDTypeDef | 557 |
| 43.1.5 | HAL_MMC_CardStatusTypeDef | 558 |
| 43.2 | MMC Firmware driver API description..... | 559 |
| 43.2.1 | How to use this driver | 559 |
| 43.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 562 |
| 43.2.3 | IO operation functions | 562 |
| 43.2.4 | Peripheral Control functions | 562 |
| 43.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 562 |
| 43.3 | MMC Firmware driver defines | 569 |
| 43.3.1 | MMC | 569 |
| 44 | HAL NAND Generic Driver | 577 |
| 44.1 | NAND Firmware driver registers structures..... | 577 |
| 44.1.1 | NAND_IDTypeDef | 577 |
| 44.1.2 | NAND_AddressTypeDef..... | 577 |
| 44.1.3 | NAND_DeviceConfigTypeDef | 577 |
| 44.1.4 | NAND_HandleTypeDef | 578 |
| 44.2 | NAND Firmware driver API description | 578 |
| 44.2.1 | How to use this driver | 578 |
| 44.2.2 | NAND Initialization and de-initialization functions | 579 |
| 44.2.3 | NAND Input and Output functions | 579 |
| 44.2.4 | NAND Control functions | 580 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------------|
| 44.2.5 | NAND State functions..... | 580 |
| 44.2.6 | Detailed description of functions | 580 |
| 44.3 | NAND Firmware driver defines..... | 586 |
| 44.3.1 | NAND..... | 586 |
| 45 | HAL NOR Generic Driver..... | 587 |
| 45.1 | NOR Firmware driver registers structures..... | 587 |
| 45.1.1 | NOR_IDTypeDef | 587 |
| 45.1.2 | NOR_CFTypeDef | 587 |
| 45.1.3 | NOR_HandleTypeDef..... | 587 |
| 45.2 | NOR Firmware driver API description | 588 |
| 45.2.1 | How to use this driver | 588 |
| 45.2.2 | NOR Initialization and de_initialization functions | 588 |
| 45.2.3 | NOR Input and Output functions | 589 |
| 45.2.4 | NOR Control functions..... | 589 |
| 45.2.5 | NOR State functions..... | 589 |
| 45.2.6 | Detailed description of functions | 589 |
| 45.3 | NOR Firmware driver defines..... | 593 |
| 45.3.1 | NOR..... | 593 |
| 46 | HAL PCCARD Generic Driver | 594 |
| 46.1 | PCCARD Firmware driver registers structures..... | 594 |
| 46.1.1 | PCCARD_HandleTypeDef | 594 |
| 46.2 | PCCARD Firmware driver API description | 594 |
| 46.2.1 | How to use this driver | 594 |
| 46.2.2 | PCCARD Initialization and de-initialization functions | 595 |
| 46.2.3 | PCCARD Input and Output functions | 595 |
| 46.2.4 | PCCARD State functions..... | 595 |
| 46.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 595 |
| 46.3 | PCCARD Firmware driver defines..... | 599 |
| 46.3.1 | PCCARD | 599 |
| 47 | HAL PCD Generic Driver | 600 |
| 47.1 | PCD Firmware driver registers structures | 600 |
| 47.1.1 | PCD_HandleTypeDef | 600 |
| 47.2 | PCD Firmware driver API description..... | 600 |
| 47.2.1 | How to use this driver | 600 |
| 47.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 601 |
| 47.2.3 | IO operation functions | 601 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 47.2.4 | Peripheral Control functions | 601 |
| 47.2.5 | Peripheral State functions | 602 |
| 47.2.6 | Detailed description of functions | 602 |
| 47.3 | PCD Firmware driver defines | 608 |
| 47.3.1 | PCD | 608 |
| 48 | HAL PCD Extension Driver | 610 |
| 48.1 | PCDEx Firmware driver API description | 610 |
| 48.1.1 | Extended features functions | 610 |
| 48.1.2 | Detailed description of functions | 610 |
| 49 | HAL PWR Generic Driver | 612 |
| 49.1 | PWR Firmware driver registers structures | 612 |
| 49.1.1 | PWR_PVDTypeDef | 612 |
| 49.2 | PWR Firmware driver API description | 612 |
| 49.2.1 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 612 |
| 49.2.2 | Peripheral Control functions | 612 |
| 49.2.3 | Detailed description of functions | 614 |
| 49.3 | PWR Firmware driver defines | 619 |
| 49.3.1 | PWR | 619 |
| 50 | HAL PWR Extension Driver | 624 |
| 50.1 | PWREx Firmware driver API description | 624 |
| 50.1.1 | Peripheral extended features functions | 624 |
| 50.1.2 | Detailed description of functions | 625 |
| 50.2 | PWREx Firmware driver defines | 628 |
| 50.2.1 | PWREx | 628 |
| 51 | HAL QSPI Generic Driver | 632 |
| 51.1 | QSPI Firmware driver registers structures | 632 |
| 51.1.1 | QSPI_InitTypeDef | 632 |
| 51.1.2 | QSPI_HandleTypeDef | 632 |
| 51.1.3 | QSPI_CommandTypeDef | 633 |
| 51.1.4 | QSPI_AutoPollingTypeDef | 633 |
| 51.1.5 | QSPI_MemoryMappedTypeDef | 634 |
| 51.2 | QSPI Firmware driver API description | 634 |
| 51.2.1 | How to use this driver | 634 |
| 51.2.2 | Initialization and Configuration functions | 636 |
| 51.2.3 | IO operation functions | 636 |
| 51.2.4 | Peripheral Control and State functions | 637 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 51.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 637 |
| 51.3 | QSPI Firmware driver defines | 645 |
| 51.3.1 | QSPI | 645 |
| 52 | HAL RCC Generic Driver | 651 |
| 52.1 | RCC Firmware driver registers structures | 651 |
| 52.1.1 | RCC_OscInitTypeDef | 651 |
| 52.1.2 | RCC_ClkInitTypeDef | 651 |
| 52.2 | RCC Firmware driver API description | 652 |
| 52.2.1 | RCC specific features | 652 |
| 52.2.2 | RCC Limitations | 652 |
| 52.2.3 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 652 |
| 52.2.4 | Peripheral Control functions | 653 |
| 52.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 654 |
| 52.3 | RCC Firmware driver defines | 658 |
| 52.3.1 | RCC | 658 |
| 53 | HAL RCC Extension Driver | 677 |
| 53.1 | RCCEX Firmware driver registers structures | 677 |
| 53.1.1 | RCC_PLLInitTypeDef | 677 |
| 53.1.2 | RCC_PLLI2SInitTypeDef | 677 |
| 53.1.3 | RCC_PLLSAllInitTypeDef | 678 |
| 53.1.4 | RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef | 678 |
| 53.2 | RCCEX Firmware driver API description | 679 |
| 53.2.1 | Extended Peripheral Control functions | 679 |
| 53.2.2 | Detailed description of functions | 680 |
| 53.3 | RCCEX Firmware driver defines | 681 |
| 53.3.1 | RCCEX | 681 |
| 54 | HAL RNG Generic Driver | 705 |
| 54.1 | RNG Firmware driver registers structures | 705 |
| 54.1.1 | RNG_HandleTypeDef | 705 |
| 54.2 | RNG Firmware driver API description | 705 |
| 54.2.1 | How to use this driver | 705 |
| 54.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 705 |
| 54.2.3 | Peripheral Control functions | 706 |
| 54.2.4 | Peripheral State functions | 706 |
| 54.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 706 |
| 54.3 | RNG Firmware driver defines | 709 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 54.3.1 | RNG..... | 709 |
| 55 | HAL RTC Generic Driver | 712 |
| 55.1 | RTC Firmware driver registers structures | 712 |
| 55.1.1 | RTC_InitTypeDef..... | 712 |
| 55.1.2 | RTC_TimeTypeDef..... | 712 |
| 55.1.3 | RTC_DateTypeDef | 713 |
| 55.1.4 | RTC_AlarmTypeDef | 713 |
| 55.1.5 | RTC_HandleTypeDef | 714 |
| 55.2 | RTC Firmware driver API description..... | 714 |
| 55.2.1 | Backup Domain Operating Condition | 714 |
| 55.2.2 | Backup Domain Reset..... | 715 |
| 55.2.3 | Backup Domain Access..... | 715 |
| 55.2.4 | How to use this driver | 715 |
| 55.2.5 | RTC and low power modes | 716 |
| 55.2.6 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 716 |
| 55.2.7 | RTC Time and Date functions | 716 |
| 55.2.8 | RTC Alarm functions | 717 |
| 55.2.9 | Peripheral Control functions | 717 |
| 55.2.10 | Peripheral State functions | 717 |
| 55.2.11 | Detailed description of functions | 717 |
| 55.3 | RTC Firmware driver defines | 723 |
| 55.3.1 | RTC | 723 |
| 56 | HAL RTC Extension Driver | 733 |
| 56.1 | RTCEX Firmware driver registers structures | 733 |
| 56.1.1 | RTC_TamperTypeDef | 733 |
| 56.2 | RTCEX Firmware driver API description..... | 733 |
| 56.2.1 | How to use this driver | 733 |
| 56.2.2 | RTC TimeStamp and Tamper functions..... | 734 |
| 56.2.3 | RTC Wake-up functions | 735 |
| 56.2.4 | Extension Peripheral Control functions | 735 |
| 56.2.5 | Extended features functions | 735 |
| 56.2.6 | Detailed description of functions | 736 |
| 56.3 | RTCEX Firmware driver defines | 745 |
| 56.3.1 | RTCEX | 745 |
| 57 | HAL SAI Generic Driver | 761 |
| 57.1 | SAI Firmware driver registers structures | 761 |
| 57.1.1 | SAI_InitTypeDef | 761 |

| | | |
|-------------|--|------------|
| 57.1.2 | SAI_FrameInitTypeDef | 762 |
| 57.1.3 | SAI_SlotInitTypeDef | 763 |
| 57.1.4 | __SAI_HandleTypeDef..... | 763 |
| 57.2 | SAI Firmware driver API description | 764 |
| 57.2.1 | How to use this driver | 764 |
| 57.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 766 |
| 57.2.3 | IO operation functions | 767 |
| 57.2.4 | Peripheral State and Errors functions | 768 |
| 57.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 768 |
| 57.3 | SAI Firmware driver defines..... | 774 |
| 57.3.1 | SAI..... | 774 |
| 58 | HAL SAI Extension Driver..... | 781 |
| 58.1 | SAIEx Firmware driver API description | 781 |
| 58.1.1 | SAI peripheral extension features | 781 |
| 58.1.2 | How to use this driver | 781 |
| 58.1.3 | Extension features Functions | 781 |
| 58.1.4 | Detailed description of functions | 781 |
| 58.2 | SAIEx Firmware driver defines..... | 781 |
| 58.2.1 | SAIEx..... | 781 |
| 59 | HAL SDRAM Generic Driver | 782 |
| 59.1 | SDRAM Firmware driver registers structures | 782 |
| 59.1.1 | SDRAM_HandleTypeDef..... | 782 |
| 59.2 | SDRAM Firmware driver API description | 782 |
| 59.2.1 | How to use this driver | 782 |
| 59.2.2 | SDRAM Initialization and de_initialization functions | 783 |
| 59.2.3 | SDRAM Input and Output functions | 783 |
| 59.2.4 | SDRAM Control functions..... | 783 |
| 59.2.5 | SDRAM State functions..... | 784 |
| 59.2.6 | Detailed description of functions | 784 |
| 59.3 | SDRAM Firmware driver defines..... | 789 |
| 59.3.1 | SDRAM..... | 789 |
| 60 | HAL SD Generic Driver | 790 |
| 60.1 | SD Firmware driver registers structures..... | 790 |
| 60.1.1 | SD_HandleTypeDef..... | 790 |
| 60.1.2 | HAL_SD_CardCSDTypedef | 791 |
| 60.1.3 | HAL_SD_CardCIDTypedef | 793 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 60.1.4 | HAL_SD_CardStatusTypeDef | 794 |
| 60.2 | SD Firmware driver API description | 794 |
| 60.2.1 | How to use this driver | 794 |
| 60.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 797 |
| 60.2.3 | IO operation functions | 797 |
| 60.2.4 | Peripheral Control functions | 798 |
| 60.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 798 |
| 60.3 | SD Firmware driver defines..... | 804 |
| 60.3.1 | SD..... | 804 |
| 61 | HAL SMARTCARD Generic Driver..... | 813 |
| 61.1 | SMARTCARD Firmware driver registers structures | 813 |
| 61.1.1 | SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef | 813 |
| 61.1.2 | SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef..... | 814 |
| 61.2 | SMARTCARD Firmware driver API description..... | 814 |
| 61.2.1 | How to use this driver | 814 |
| 61.2.2 | Initialization and Configuration functions..... | 816 |
| 61.2.3 | IO operation functions | 817 |
| 61.2.4 | Peripheral State and Errors functions | 818 |
| 61.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 818 |
| 61.3 | SMARTCARD Firmware driver defines | 825 |
| 61.3.1 | SMARTCARD..... | 825 |
| 62 | HAL SPDIFRX Generic Driver | 832 |
| 62.1 | SPDIFRX Firmware driver registers structures | 832 |
| 62.1.1 | SPDIFRX_InitTypeDef..... | 832 |
| 62.1.2 | SPDIFRX_SetDataFormatTypeDef..... | 833 |
| 62.1.3 | SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef..... | 833 |
| 62.2 | SPDIFRX Firmware driver API description..... | 834 |
| 62.2.1 | How to use this driver | 834 |
| 62.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 835 |
| 62.2.3 | IO operation functions | 836 |
| 62.2.4 | Peripheral State and Errors functions | 837 |
| 62.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 837 |
| 62.3 | SPDIFRX Firmware driver defines | 841 |
| 62.3.1 | SPDIFRX | 841 |
| 63 | HAL SPI Generic Driver..... | 846 |
| 63.1 | SPI Firmware driver registers structures | 846 |
| 63.1.1 | SPI_InitTypeDef | 846 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------------|
| 63.1.2 | __SPI_HandleTypeDef..... | 847 |
| 63.2 | SPI Firmware driver API description | 847 |
| 63.2.1 | How to use this driver | 847 |
| 63.2.2 | Initialization and de-initialization functions | 848 |
| 63.2.3 | IO operation functions | 849 |
| 63.2.4 | Peripheral State and Errors functions | 850 |
| 63.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 850 |
| 63.3 | SPI Firmware driver defines | 856 |
| 63.3.1 | SPI | 856 |
| 64 | HAL SRAM Generic Driver | 861 |
| 64.1 | SRAM Firmware driver registers structures..... | 861 |
| 64.1.1 | SRAM_HandleTypeDef | 861 |
| 64.2 | SRAM Firmware driver API description | 861 |
| 64.2.1 | How to use this driver | 861 |
| 64.2.2 | SRAM Initialization and de_initialization functions | 862 |
| 64.2.3 | SRAM Input and Output functions..... | 862 |
| 64.2.4 | SRAM Control functions | 862 |
| 64.2.5 | SRAM State functions | 863 |
| 64.2.6 | Detailed description of functions | 863 |
| 64.3 | SRAM Firmware driver defines | 867 |
| 64.3.1 | SRAM | 867 |
| 65 | HAL TIM Generic Driver | 868 |
| 65.1 | TIM Firmware driver registers structures..... | 868 |
| 65.1.1 | TIM_Base_InitTypeDef..... | 868 |
| 65.1.2 | TIM_OC_InitTypeDef..... | 868 |
| 65.1.3 | TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef | 869 |
| 65.1.4 | TIM_IC_InitTypeDef | 870 |
| 65.1.5 | TIM_Encoder_InitTypeDef | 870 |
| 65.1.6 | TIM_ClockConfigTypeDef | 871 |
| 65.1.7 | TIM_ClearInputConfigTypeDef..... | 871 |
| 65.1.8 | TIM_SlaveConfigTypeDef | 872 |
| 65.1.9 | TIM_HandleTypeDef | 872 |
| 65.2 | TIM Firmware driver API description | 873 |
| 65.2.1 | TIMER Generic features..... | 873 |
| 65.2.2 | How to use this driver | 873 |
| 65.2.3 | Time Base functions | 874 |
| 65.2.4 | Time Output Compare functions | 874 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------------|
| 65.2.5 | Time PWM functions | 875 |
| 65.2.6 | Time Input Capture functions | 875 |
| 65.2.7 | Time One Pulse functions | 876 |
| 65.2.8 | Time Encoder functions..... | 876 |
| 65.2.9 | IRQ handler management | 876 |
| 65.2.10 | Peripheral Control functions | 877 |
| 65.2.11 | TIM Callbacks functions | 877 |
| 65.2.12 | Peripheral State functions | 877 |
| 65.2.13 | Detailed description of functions | 878 |
| 65.3 | TIM Firmware driver defines..... | 903 |
| 65.3.1 | TIM..... | 903 |
| 66 | HAL TIM Extension Driver..... | 924 |
| 66.1 | TIMEx Firmware driver registers structures..... | 924 |
| 66.1.1 | TIM_HallSensor_InitTypeDef | 924 |
| 66.1.2 | TIM_MasterConfigTypeDef | 924 |
| 66.1.3 | TIM_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef | 924 |
| 66.2 | TIMEx Firmware driver API description | 925 |
| 66.2.1 | TIMER Extended features | 925 |
| 66.2.2 | How to use this driver | 925 |
| 66.2.3 | Timer Hall Sensor functions | 926 |
| 66.2.4 | Timer Complementary Output Compare functions..... | 926 |
| 66.2.5 | Timer Complementary PWM functions..... | 927 |
| 66.2.6 | Timer Complementary One Pulse functions..... | 927 |
| 66.2.7 | Peripheral Control functions | 927 |
| 66.2.8 | Extension Callbacks functions..... | 928 |
| 66.2.9 | Extension Peripheral State functions | 928 |
| 66.2.10 | Detailed description of functions | 928 |
| 66.3 | TIMEx Firmware driver defines | 940 |
| 66.3.1 | TIMEx | 940 |
| 67 | HAL UART Generic Driver..... | 941 |
| 67.1 | UART Firmware driver registers structures | 941 |
| 67.1.1 | UART_InitTypeDef | 941 |
| 67.1.2 | UART_HandleTypeDef..... | 941 |
| 67.2 | UART Firmware driver API description | 942 |
| 67.2.1 | How to use this driver | 942 |
| 67.2.2 | Initialization and Configuration functions..... | 944 |
| 67.2.3 | IO operation functions | 945 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 67.2.4 | Peripheral Control functions | 946 |
| 67.2.5 | Peripheral State and Errors functions | 946 |
| 67.2.6 | Detailed description of functions | 947 |
| 67.3 | UART Firmware driver defines | 956 |
| 67.3.1 | UART | 956 |
| 68 | HAL USART Generic Driver | 965 |
| 68.1 | USART Firmware driver registers structures | 965 |
| 68.1.1 | USART_InitTypeDef | 965 |
| 68.1.2 | USART_HandleTypeDef | 965 |
| 68.2 | USART Firmware driver API description | 966 |
| 68.2.1 | How to use this driver | 966 |
| 68.2.2 | Initialization and Configuration functions | 968 |
| 68.2.3 | IO operation functions | 968 |
| 68.2.4 | Peripheral State and Errors functions | 970 |
| 68.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 970 |
| 68.3 | USART Firmware driver defines | 977 |
| 68.3.1 | USART | 977 |
| 69 | HAL WWDG Generic Driver | 984 |
| 69.1 | WWDG Firmware driver registers structures | 984 |
| 69.1.1 | WWDG_InitTypeDef | 984 |
| 69.1.2 | WWDG_HandleTypeDef | 984 |
| 69.2 | WWDG Firmware driver API description | 984 |
| 69.2.1 | WWDG specific features | 984 |
| 69.2.2 | How to use this driver | 985 |
| 69.2.3 | Initialization and Configuration functions | 985 |
| 69.2.4 | IO operation functions | 986 |
| 69.2.5 | Detailed description of functions | 986 |
| 69.3 | WWDG Firmware driver defines | 987 |
| 69.3.1 | WWDG | 987 |
| 70 | LL ADC Generic Driver | 990 |
| 70.1 | ADC Firmware driver registers structures | 990 |
| 70.1.1 | LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef | 990 |
| 70.1.2 | LL_ADC_InitTypeDef | 990 |
| 70.1.3 | LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef | 991 |
| 70.1.4 | LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef | 991 |
| 70.2 | ADC Firmware driver API description | 992 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-------------|
| 70.2.1 | Detailed description of functions | 992 |
| 70.3 | ADC Firmware driver defines | 1050 |
| 70.3.1 | ADC | 1050 |
| 71 | LL BUS Generic Driver | 1083 |
| 71.1 | BUS Firmware driver API description | 1083 |
| 71.1.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1083 |
| 71.2 | BUS Firmware driver defines | 1117 |
| 71.2.1 | BUS | 1117 |
| 72 | LL CORTEX Generic Driver..... | 1120 |
| 72.1 | CORTEX Firmware driver API description | 1120 |
| 72.1.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1120 |
| 72.2 | CORTEX Firmware driver defines..... | 1127 |
| 72.2.1 | CORTEX..... | 1127 |
| 73 | LL CRC Generic Driver..... | 1130 |
| 73.1 | CRC Firmware driver API description | 1130 |
| 73.1.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1130 |
| 73.2 | CRC Firmware driver defines | 1131 |
| 73.2.1 | CRC | 1131 |
| 74 | LL DAC Generic Driver..... | 1133 |
| 74.1 | DAC Firmware driver registers structures | 1133 |
| 74.1.1 | LL_DAC_InitTypeDef..... | 1133 |
| 74.2 | DAC Firmware driver API description..... | 1133 |
| 74.2.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1133 |
| 74.3 | DAC Firmware driver defines | 1150 |
| 74.3.1 | DAC | 1150 |
| 75 | LL DMA2D Generic Driver..... | 1156 |
| 75.1 | DMA2D Firmware driver registers structures | 1156 |
| 75.1.1 | LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef..... | 1156 |
| 75.1.2 | LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef..... | 1157 |
| 75.1.3 | LL_DMA2D_ColorTypeDef..... | 1159 |
| 75.2 | DMA2D Firmware driver API description..... | 1160 |
| 75.2.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1160 |
| 75.3 | DMA2D Firmware driver defines | 1194 |
| 75.3.1 | DMA2D | 1194 |
| 76 | LL DMA Generic Driver | 1196 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-------------|
| 76.1 | DMA Firmware driver registers structures | 1196 |
| 76.1.1 | LL_DMA_InitTypeDef | 1196 |
| 76.2 | DMA Firmware driver API description | 1198 |
| 76.2.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1198 |
| 76.3 | DMA Firmware driver defines | 1249 |
| 76.3.1 | DMA | 1249 |
| 77 | LL EXTI Generic Driver | 1253 |
| 77.1 | EXTI Firmware driver registers structures | 1253 |
| 77.1.1 | LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef | 1253 |
| 77.2 | EXTI Firmware driver API description | 1253 |
| 77.2.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1253 |
| 77.3 | EXTI Firmware driver defines | 1267 |
| 77.3.1 | EXTI | 1267 |
| 78 | LL GPIO Generic Driver | 1269 |
| 78.1 | GPIO Firmware driver registers structures | 1269 |
| 78.1.1 | LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef | 1269 |
| 78.2 | GPIO Firmware driver API description | 1269 |
| 78.2.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1269 |
| 78.3 | GPIO Firmware driver defines | 1284 |
| 78.3.1 | GPIO | 1284 |
| 79 | LL I2C Generic Driver | 1287 |
| 79.1 | I2C Firmware driver registers structures | 1287 |
| 79.1.1 | LL_I2C_InitTypeDef | 1287 |
| 79.2 | I2C Firmware driver API description | 1288 |
| 79.2.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1288 |
| 79.3 | I2C Firmware driver defines | 1320 |
| 79.3.1 | I2C | 1320 |
| 80 | LL I2S Generic Driver | 1325 |
| 80.1 | I2S Firmware driver registers structures | 1325 |
| 80.1.1 | LL_I2S_InitTypeDef | 1325 |
| 80.2 | I2S Firmware driver API description | 1325 |
| 80.2.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1325 |
| 80.3 | I2S Firmware driver defines | 1339 |
| 80.3.1 | I2S | 1339 |
| 81 | LL IWDG Generic Driver | 1341 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-------------|
| 81.1 | IWDG Firmware driver API description | 1341 |
| 81.1.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1341 |
| 81.2 | IWDG Firmware driver defines | 1344 |
| 81.2.1 | IWDG | 1344 |
| 82 | LL LPTIM Generic Driver | 1346 |
| 82.1 | LPTIM Firmware driver registers structures | 1346 |
| 82.1.1 | LL_LPTIM_InitTypeDef | 1346 |
| 82.2 | LPTIM Firmware driver API description | 1346 |
| 82.2.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1346 |
| 82.3 | LPTIM Firmware driver defines | 1369 |
| 82.3.1 | LPTIM | 1369 |
| 83 | LL PWR Generic Driver | 1373 |
| 83.1 | PWR Firmware driver API description | 1373 |
| 83.1.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1373 |
| 83.2 | PWR Firmware driver defines | 1387 |
| 83.2.1 | PWR | 1387 |
| 84 | LL RCC Generic Driver | 1390 |
| 84.1 | RCC Firmware driver registers structures | 1390 |
| 84.1.1 | LL_RCC_ClocksTypeDef | 1390 |
| 84.2 | RCC Firmware driver API description | 1390 |
| 84.2.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1390 |
| 84.3 | RCC Firmware driver defines | 1453 |
| 84.3.1 | RCC | 1453 |
| 85 | LL RNG Generic Driver | 1488 |
| 85.1 | RNG Firmware driver API description | 1488 |
| 85.1.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1488 |
| 85.2 | RNG Firmware driver defines | 1491 |
| 85.2.1 | RNG | 1491 |
| 86 | LL RTC Generic Driver | 1493 |
| 86.1 | RTC Firmware driver registers structures | 1493 |
| 86.1.1 | LL_RTC_InitTypeDef | 1493 |
| 86.1.2 | LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef | 1493 |
| 86.1.3 | LL_RTC_DateTypeDef | 1494 |
| 86.1.4 | LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef | 1494 |
| 86.2 | RTC Firmware driver API description | 1495 |
| 86.2.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1495 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-------------|
| 86.3 | RTC Firmware driver defines | 1561 |
| 86.3.1 | RTC | 1561 |
| 87 | LL SPI Generic Driver..... | 1571 |
| 87.1 | SPI Firmware driver registers structures | 1571 |
| 87.1.1 | LL_SPI_InitTypeDef | 1571 |
| 87.2 | SPI Firmware driver API description | 1572 |
| 87.2.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1572 |
| 87.3 | SPI Firmware driver defines..... | 1590 |
| 87.3.1 | SPI..... | 1590 |
| 88 | LL SYSTEM Generic Driver..... | 1593 |
| 88.1 | SYSTEM Firmware driver API description | 1593 |
| 88.1.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1593 |
| 88.2 | SYSTEM Firmware driver defines | 1607 |
| 88.2.1 | SYSTEM..... | 1607 |
| 89 | LL TIM Generic Driver | 1611 |
| 89.1 | TIM Firmware driver registers structures..... | 1611 |
| 89.1.1 | LL_TIM_InitTypeDef | 1611 |
| 89.1.2 | LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef..... | 1611 |
| 89.1.3 | LL_TIM_IC_InitTypeDef | 1612 |
| 89.1.4 | LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef..... | 1613 |
| 89.1.5 | LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_InitTypeDef..... | 1614 |
| 89.1.6 | LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef | 1614 |
| 89.2 | TIM Firmware driver API description | 1615 |
| 89.2.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1615 |
| 89.3 | TIM Firmware driver defines..... | 1679 |
| 89.3.1 | TIM..... | 1679 |
| 90 | LL USART Generic Driver | 1691 |
| 90.1 | USART Firmware driver registers structures..... | 1691 |
| 90.1.1 | LL_USART_InitTypeDef..... | 1691 |
| 90.1.2 | LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef..... | 1691 |
| 90.2 | USART Firmware driver API description | 1692 |
| 90.2.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1692 |
| 90.3 | USART Firmware driver defines..... | 1737 |
| 90.3.1 | USART..... | 1737 |
| 91 | LL UTILS Generic Driver | 1741 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-------------|
| 91.1 | UTILS Firmware driver registers structures..... | 1741 |
| 91.1.1 | LL_UTILS_PLLInitTypeDef | 1741 |
| 91.1.2 | LL_UTILS_ClkInitTypeDef..... | 1741 |
| 91.2 | UTILS Firmware driver API description | 1742 |
| 91.2.1 | System Configuration functions..... | 1742 |
| 91.2.2 | Detailed description of functions | 1742 |
| 91.3 | UTILS Firmware driver defines..... | 1745 |
| 91.3.1 | UTILS..... | 1745 |
| 92 | LL WWDG Generic Driver | 1747 |
| 92.1 | WWDG Firmware driver API description | 1747 |
| 92.1.1 | Detailed description of functions | 1747 |
| 92.2 | WWDG Firmware driver defines..... | 1751 |
| 92.2.1 | WWDG..... | 1751 |
| 93 | Correspondence between API registers and API low-layer driver functions..... | 1752 |
| 93.1 | ADC | 1752 |
| 93.2 | BUS..... | 1758 |
| 93.3 | CORTEX | 1775 |
| 93.4 | CRC | 1776 |
| 93.5 | DAC | 1776 |
| 93.6 | DMA | 1778 |
| 93.7 | DMA2D | 1782 |
| 93.8 | EXTI..... | 1786 |
| 93.9 | GPIO | 1786 |
| 93.10 | I2C | 1787 |
| 93.11 | I2S..... | 1791 |
| 93.12 | IWDG | 1792 |
| 93.13 | LPTIM | 1793 |
| 93.14 | PWR..... | 1795 |
| 93.15 | RCC | 1797 |
| 93.16 | RNG | 1803 |
| 93.17 | RTC..... | 1804 |
| 93.18 | SPI | 1812 |
| 93.19 | SYSTEM | 1814 |
| 93.20 | TIM..... | 1817 |

| | | |
|-----------|-------------------------------|-------------|
| 93.21 | USART | 1827 |
| 93.22 | WWDG | 1832 |
| 94 | FAQs..... | 1833 |
| 95 | Revision history | 1837 |

List of tables

| | |
|---|------|
| Table 1: Acronyms and definitions..... | 34 |
| Table 2: HAL driver files..... | 36 |
| Table 3: User-application files | 38 |
| Table 4: API classification..... | 42 |
| Table 5: List of devices supported by HAL drivers | 43 |
| Table 6: HAL API naming rules | 47 |
| Table 7: Macros handling interrupts and specific clock configurations | 48 |
| Table 8: Callback functions..... | 49 |
| Table 9: HAL generic APIs | 50 |
| Table 10: HAL extension APIs | 51 |
| Table 11: Define statements used for HAL configuration | 55 |
| Table 12: Description of GPIO_InitTypeDef structure | 57 |
| Table 13: Description of EXTI configuration macros | 59 |
| Table 14: MSP functions..... | 64 |
| Table 15: Timeout values | 68 |
| Table 16: LL driver files..... | 72 |
| Table 17: Common peripheral initialization functions | 74 |
| Table 18: Optional peripheral initialization functions | 76 |
| Table 19: Specific Interrupt, DMA request and status flags management | 78 |
| Table 20: Available function formats..... | 78 |
| Table 21: Peripheral clock activation/deactivation management | 78 |
| Table 22: Peripheral activation/deactivation management..... | 78 |
| Table 23: Peripheral configuration management..... | 79 |
| Table 24: Peripheral register management | 79 |
| Table 25: Correspondence between ADC registers and ADC low-layer driver functions | 1752 |
| Table 26: Correspondence between BUS registers and BUS low-layer driver functions..... | 1758 |
| Table 27: Correspondence between CORTEX registers and CORTEX low-layer driver functions | 1775 |
| Table 28: Correspondence between CRC registers and CRC low-layer driver functions..... | 1776 |
| Table 29: Correspondence between DAC registers and DAC low-layer driver functions | 1776 |
| Table 30: Correspondence between DMA registers and DMA low-layer driver functions | 1778 |
| Table 31: Correspondence between DMA2D registers and DMA2D low-layer driver functions | 1782 |
| Table 32: Correspondence between EXTI registers and EXTI low-layer driver functions | 1786 |
| Table 33: Correspondence between GPIO registers and GPIO low-layer driver functions | 1786 |
| Table 34: Correspondence between I2C registers and I2C low-layer driver functions | 1787 |
| Table 35: Correspondence between I2S registers and I2S low-layer driver functions..... | 1791 |
| Table 36: Correspondence between IWDG registers and IWDG low-layer driver functions..... | 1792 |
| Table 37: Correspondence between LPTIM registers and LPTIM low-layer driver functions | 1793 |
| Table 38: Correspondence between PWR registers and PWR low-layer driver functions..... | 1795 |
| Table 39: Correspondence between RCC registers and RCC low-layer driver functions..... | 1797 |
| Table 40: Correspondence between RNG registers and RNG low-layer driver functions | 1803 |
| Table 41: Correspondence between RTC registers and RTC low-layer driver functions..... | 1804 |
| Table 42: Correspondence between SPI registers and SPI low-layer driver functions..... | 1812 |
| Table 43: Correspondence between SYSTEM registers and SYSTEM low-layer driver functions..... | 1814 |
| Table 44: Correspondence between TIM registers and TIM low-layer driver functions | 1817 |
| Table 45: Correspondence between USART registers and USART low-layer driver functions | 1827 |
| Table 46: Correspondence between WWDG registers and WWDG low-layer driver functions | 1832 |
| Table 47: Document revision history | 1837 |

List of figures

| | |
|--|----|
| Figure 1: Example of project template | 39 |
| Figure 2: Adding device-specific functions | 52 |
| Figure 3: Adding family-specific functions | 52 |
| Figure 4: Adding new peripherals | 53 |
| Figure 5: Updating existing APIs | 53 |
| Figure 6: File inclusion model | 54 |
| Figure 7: HAL driver model | 62 |
| Figure 8: Low Layer driver folders | 73 |
| Figure 9: Low Layer driver CMSIS files | 74 |

1 Acronyms and definitions

Table 1: Acronyms and definitions

| Acronym | Definition |
|---------|--|
| ADC | Analog-to-digital converter |
| ANSI | American National Standards Institute |
| API | Application Programming Interface |
| BSP | Board Support Package |
| CAN | Controller area network |
| CEC | Consumer Electronics Control |
| CMSIS | Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard |
| CPU | Central Processing Unit |
| CRYP | Cryptographic processor unit |
| CRC | CRC calculation unit |
| DAC | Digital to analog converter |
| DCMI | Digital Camera Module Interface |
| DFSDM | Digital filter for sigma delta modulators |
| DMA | Direct Memory Access |
| DMA2D | Chrom-Art Accelerator™ controller |
| DSI | Display Serial Interface |
| ETH | Ethernet controller |
| EXTI | External interrupt/event controller |
| FLASH | Flash memory |
| FSMC | Flexible Static Memory controller |
| FMC | Flexible Memory controller |
| FMPI2C | Fast-mode Plus inter-integrated circuit |
| GPIO | General purpose I/Os |
| HAL | Hardware abstraction layer |
| HASH | Hash processor |
| HCD | USB Host Controller Driver |
| I2C | Inter-integrated circuit |
| I2S | Inter-integrated sound |
| IRDA | InfraRed Data Association |
| IWDG | Independent watchdog |
| LPTIM | Low-power Timer |
| LTDC | LCD TFT Display Controller |
| MMC | Multi Media Card |
| MSP | MCU Specific Package |

| Acronym | Definition |
|-----------|--|
| NAND | NAND external Flash memory |
| NOR | NOR external Flash memory |
| NVIC | Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller |
| PCCARD | PCCARD external memory |
| PCD | USB Peripheral Controller Driver |
| PWR | Power controller |
| QSPI | QuadSPI Flash memory Interface |
| RCC | Reset and clock controller |
| RNG | Random Number Generator |
| RTC | Real-time clock |
| SAI | Serial Audio Interface |
| SD | Secure Digital |
| SDRAM | SDRAM external memory |
| SRAM | SRAM external memory |
| SMARTCARD | Smartcard IC |
| SPDIFRX | SPDIF-RX Receiver Interface |
| SPI | Serial Peripheral interface |
| SysTick | System tick timer |
| TIM | Advanced-control, general-purpose or basic timer |
| UART | Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter |
| USART | Universal synchronous receiver/transmitter |
| WWDG | Window watchdog |
| USB | Universal Serial Bus |
| PPP | STM32 peripheral or block |

2 Overview of HAL drivers

The HAL drivers were designed to offer a rich set of APIs and to interact easily with the application upper layers.

Each driver consists of a set of functions covering the most common peripheral features. The development of each driver is driven by a common API which standardizes the driver structure, the functions and the parameter names.

The HAL drivers include a set of driver modules, each module being linked to a standalone peripheral. However, in some cases, the module is linked to a peripheral functional mode. As an example, several modules exist for the USART peripheral: UART driver module, USART driver module, SMARTCARD driver module and IRDA driver module.

The HAL main features are the following:

- Cross-family portable set of APIs covering the common peripheral features as well as extension APIs in case of specific peripheral features.
- Three API programming models: polling, interrupt and DMA.
- APIs are RTOS compliant:
 - Fully reentrant APIs
 - Systematic usage of timeouts in polling mode.
- Support of peripheral multi-instance allowing concurrent API calls for multiple instances of a given peripheral (USART1, USART2...)
- All HAL APIs implement user-callback functions mechanism:
 - Peripheral Init/DeInit HAL APIs can call user-callback functions to perform peripheral system level Initialization/De-Initialization (clock, GPIOs, interrupt, DMA)
 - Peripherals interrupt events
 - Error events.
- Object locking mechanism: safe hardware access to prevent multiple spurious accesses to shared resources.
- Timeout used for all blocking processes: the timeout can be a simple counter or a timebase.

2.1 HAL and user-application files

2.1.1 HAL driver files

HAL drivers are composed of the following set of files:

Table 2: HAL driver files

| File | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| <i>stm32f4xx_hal_ppp.c</i> | Main peripheral/module driver file. It includes the APIs that are common to all STM32 devices. <i>Example: stm32f4xx_hal_adc.c, stm32f4xx_hal_irda.c, ...</i> |
| <i>stm32f4xx_hal_ppp.h</i> | Header file of the main driver C file It includes common data, handle and enumeration structures, define statements and macros, as well as the exported generic APIs. <i>Example: stm32f4xx_hal_adc.h, stm32f4xx_hal_irda.h, ...</i> |

| File | Description |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <i>stm32f4xx_hal_ppp_ex.c</i> | Extension file of a peripheral/module driver. It includes the specific APIs for a given part number or family, as well as the newly defined APIs that overwrite the default generic APIs if the internal process is implemented in different way. <i>Example: stm32f4xx_hal_adc_ex.c, stm32f4xx_hal_dma_ex.c, ...</i> |
| <i>stm32f4xx_hal_ppp_ex.h</i> | Header file of the extension C file. It includes the specific data and enumeration structures, define statements and macros, as well as the exported device part number specific APIs <i>Example: stm32f4xx_hal_adc_ex.h, stm32f4xx_hal_dma_ex.h, ...</i> |
| <i>stm32f4xx_ll_ppp.c</i> | Peripheral low layer driver that can be accessed from one or more HAL drivers. It offers a set of APIs and services used by the upper driver. From the user point of view, low-level drivers are not accessible directly. They are used only by the HAL drivers built upon them. <i>Example: stm32f4xx_ll_fsmc.c offers a set of API used by stm32f4xx_hal_sdram.c, stm32f4xx_hal_sram.c, stm32f4xx_hal_nor.c, stm32f4xx_hal_nand.c, ...</i> |
| <i>stm32f4xx_ll_ppp.h</i> | Header file of the low layer C file. It is included in the HAL driver header file, thus making the low-level driver an intrinsic add-on of the HAL driver that is not visible from the application. <i>Example: stm32f4xx_ll_fsmc.h, stm32f4xx_ll_usb.h, ...</i> |
| <i>stm32f4xx_hal.c</i> | This file is used for HAL initialization and contains DBGMCU, Remap and Time Delay based on systick APIs. |
| <i>stm32f4xx_hal.h</i> | <i>stm32f4xx_hal.c</i> header file |
| <i>stm32f4xx_hal_msp_template.c</i> | Template file to be copied to the user application folder. It contains the MSP initialization and de-initialization (main routine and callbacks) of the peripheral used in the user application. |
| <i>stm32f4xx_hal_conf_template.h</i> | Template file allowing to customize the drivers for a given application. |
| <i>stm32f4xx_hal_def.h</i> | Common HAL resources such as common define statements, enumerations, structures and macros. |



Since the low-level drivers are only used by the HAL drivers built upon them, the APIs provided by these drivers will not be described in this document.

2.1.2 User-application files

The minimum files required to build an application using the HAL drivers are listed in the table below:

Table 3: User-application files

| File | Description |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| <i>system_stm32f4xx.c</i> | This file contains SystemInit() which is called at startup just after reset and before branching to the main program. It does not configure the system clock at startup (contrary to the standard library). This must be performed using the HAL APIs in the user files. It allows to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> relocate the vector table in internal SRAM. configure FSMC/FMC peripheral (when available) to use as data memory the external SRAM or SDRAM mounted on the evaluation board. |
| <i>startup_stm32f4xx.s</i> | Toolchain specific file that contains reset handler and exception vectors. For some toolchains, it allows adapting the stack/heap size to fit the application requirements. |
| <i>stm32f4xx_flash.icf (optional)</i> | Linker file for EWARM toolchain allowing mainly to adapt the stack/heap size to fit the application requirements. |
| <i>stm32f4xx_hal_msp.c</i> | This file contains the MSP initialization and de-initialization (main routine and callbacks) of the peripheral used in the user application. |
| <i>stm32f4xx_hal_conf.h</i> | This file allows the user to customize the HAL drivers for a specific application. It is not mandatory to modify this configuration. The application can use the default configuration without any modification. |
| <i>stm32f4xx_it.c/h</i> | This file contains the exceptions handler and peripherals interrupt service routine, and calls HAL_IncTick() at regular time intervals to increment a local variable (declared in <i>stm32f4x_hal.c</i>) used as HAL timebase. By default, this function is called each 1ms in SysTick ISR. . The PPP_IRQHandler() routine must call HAL_PPP_IRQHandler() if an interrupt based process is used within the application. |
| <i>main.c/h</i> | This file contains the main program routine, mainly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the call to HAL_Init() assert_failed() implementation system clock configuration peripheral HAL initialization and user application code. |

The STM32Cube package comes with ready-to-use project templates, one for each supported board. Each project contains the files listed above and a preconfigured project for the supported toolchains.

Each project template provides empty main loop function and can be used as a starting point to get familiar with project settings for STM32Cube. Its features are the following:

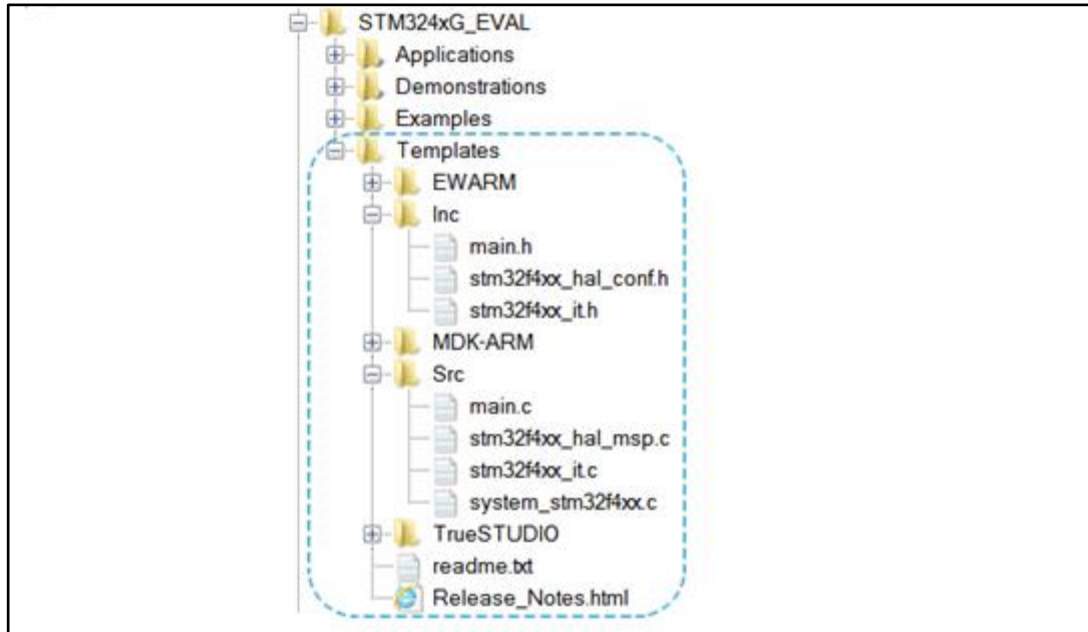
- It contains the sources of HAL, CMSIS and BSP drivers which are the minimal components to develop a code on a given board.
- It contains the include paths for all the firmware components.
- It defines the STM32 device supported, and allows configuring the CMSIS and HAL drivers accordingly.
- It provides ready-to-use user files preconfigured as defined below:
 - HAL is initialized
 - SysTick ISR implemented for HAL_Delay()
 - System clock configured with the maximum frequency of the device.





If an existing project is copied to another location, then include paths must be updated.

Figure 1: Example of project template



2.2 HAL data structures

Each HAL driver can contain the following data structures:

- Peripheral handle structures
- Initialization and configuration structures
- Specific process structures.

2.2.1 Peripheral handle structures

The APIs have a modular generic multi-instance architecture that allows working with several IP instances simultaneous.

PPP_HandleTypeDef *handle is the main structure that is implemented in the HAL drivers. It handles the peripheral/module configuration and registers and embeds all the structures and variables needed to follow the peripheral device flow.

The peripheral handle is used for the following purposes:

- Multi-instance support: each peripheral/module instance has its own handle. As a result instance resources are independent.
- Peripheral process intercommunication: the handle is used to manage shared data resources between the process routines.
Example: global pointers, DMA handles, state machine.
- Storage : this handle is used also to manage global variables within a given HAL driver.

An example of peripheral structure is shown below:

```
typedef struct
{
    USART_TypeDef      *Instance; /* USART registers base address */
```

```

USART_InitTypeDef  Init;          /* Usart communication parameters */
uint8_t            *pTxBuffPtr; /* Pointer to Usart Tx transfer Buffer */
uint16_t           TxXferSize; /* Usart Tx Transfer size */
__IO uint16_t      TxXferCount; /* Usart Tx Transfer Counter */
uint8_t            *pRxBuffPtr; /* Pointer to Usart Rx transfer Buffer */
uint16_t           RxXferSize; /* Usart Rx Transfer size */
__IO uint16_t      RxXferCount; /* Usart Rx Transfer Counter */
DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdmatx;      /* Usart Tx DMA Handle parameters */
DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdmarx;     /* Usart Rx DMA Handle parameters */
HAL_LockTypeDef    Lock;       /* Locking object */
__IO HAL_USART_StateTypeDef State; /* Usart communication state */
__IO HAL_USART_ErrorTypeDef Error; /* USART Error code */
}USART_HandleTypeDef;
    
```



1) The multi-instance feature implies that all the APIs used in the application are re-entrant and avoid using global variables because a subroutine can fail to be re-entrant if it relies on a global variable to remain unchanged but that variable is modified when the subroutine is recursively invoked. For this reason, the following rules are respected:

- Re-entrant code does not hold any static (or global) non-constant data: re-entrant functions can work with global data. For example, a re-entrant interrupt service routine can grab a piece of hardware status to work with (e.g. serial port read buffer) which is not only global, but volatile. Still, typical use of static variables and global data are not advised, in the sense that only atomic read-modify-write instructions should be used in these variables. It should not be possible for an interrupt or signal to occur during the execution of such an instruction.
- Reentrant code does not modify its own code.



2) When a peripheral can manage several processes simultaneously using the DMA (full duplex case), the DMA interface handle for each process is added in the PPP_HandleTypeDef.



3) No handle or instance object is used for the shared and system peripherals. The peripherals concerned by this exception are the following:

- GPIO
- SYSTICK
- NVIC
- PWR
- RCC
- FLASH.

2.2.2 Initialization and configuration structure

These structures are defined in the generic driver header file when it is common to all part numbers. When they can change from one part number to another, the structures are defined in the extension header file for each part number.

```

typedef struct
{
uint32_t BaudRate; /*!< This member configures the UART communication baudrate.*/
uint32_t WordLength; /*!< Specifies the number of data bits transmitted or received in a frame.*/
uint32_t StopBits; /*!< Specifies the number of stop bits transmitted.*/
uint32_t Parity; /*!< Specifies the parity mode. */
}
    
```

```
uint32_t Mode; /*!< Specifies whether the Receive or Transmit mode is enabled or disabled.*/
uint32_t HwFlowCtl; /*!< Specifies whether the hardware flow control mode is enabled or disabled.*/
uint32_t OverSampling; /*!< Specifies whether the Over sampling 8 is enabled or disabled,
to achieve higher speed (up to fPCLK/8).*/
}UART_InitTypeDef;
```



The config structure is used to initialize the sub-modules or sub-instances. See below example:

```
HAL_ADC_ConfigChannel (ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc, ADC_ChannelConfTypeDef* sConfig)
```

2.2.3 Specific process structures

The specific process structures are used for specific process (common APIs). They are defined in the generic driver header file.

Example:

```
HAL_PPP_Process (PPP_HandleTypeDef* hadc, PPP_ProcessConfig* sConfig)
```

2.3 API classification

The HAL APIs are classified into three categories:

- **Generic APIs:** common generic APIs applying to all STM32 devices. These APIs are consequently present in the generic HAL drivers files of all STM32 microcontrollers.


```
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Init(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc);
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_DeInit(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc);
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Start(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc);
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Stop(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc);
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Start_IT(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc);
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Stop_IT(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc); void
HAL_ADC_IRQHandler(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc);
```
- **Extension APIs:** This set of API is divided into two sub-categories :
 - **Family specific APIs:** APIs applying to a given family. They are located in the extension HAL driver file (see example below related to the ADC).


```
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStop(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc);
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStop_IT(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc);
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStart(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc);
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStart_IT(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc);
```
 - **Device part number specific APIs:** These APIs are implemented in the extension file and delimited by specific define statements relative to a given part number.


```
#if defined(STM32F427xx) || defined(STM32F437xx) || defined(STM32F429xx) || defined(STM32F439xx)
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASHEx_OB_SelectPCROP(void);
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASHEx_OB_DeSelectPCROP(void);
#endif /* STM32F427xx || STM32F437xx || STM32F429xx || STM32F439xx */
```

 The data structure related to the specific APIs is delimited by the device part number define statement. It is located in the corresponding extension header C file.

The following table summarizes the location of the different categories of HAL APIs in the driver files.

Table 4: API classification

| | Generic file | Extension file |
|----------------------|--------------|------------------|
| Common APIs | X | X ⁽¹⁾ |
| Family specific APIs | | X |
| Device specific APIs | | X |

Notes:

⁽¹⁾In some cases, the implementation for a specific device part number may change . In this case the generic API is declared as weak function in the extension file. The API is implemented again to overwrite the default function



Family specific APIs are only related to a given family. This means that if a specific API is implemented in another family, and the arguments of this latter family are different, additional structures and arguments might need to be added.



The IRQ handlers are used for common and family specific processes.

2.4 Devices supported by HAL drivers

Table 5: List of devices supported by HAL drivers

| IP/Module | STM32F405xx | STM32F415xx | STM32F407xx | STM32F417xx | STM32F427xx | STM32F437xx | STM32F429xx | STM32F439xx | STM32F401xC | STM32F401xE | STM32F446xx | STM32F469xx | STM32F479xx | STM32F410xx | STM32F412xx | STM32F413xx | STM32F423xx |
|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| stm32f4xx_hal.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_adc.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_adc_ex.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_can.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_cec.c | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | Yes | No | No | No | No | No | No |
| stm32f4xx_hal_cortex.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_crc.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_cryp.c | No | Yes | No | Yes | No | Yes | No | Yes | No | No | No | No | Yes | No | No | No | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_cryp_ex.c | No | Yes | No | Yes | No | Yes | No | Yes | No | No | No | No | Yes | No | No | No | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_dac.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_dac_ex.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_dcmi.c | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | No |
| stm32f4xx_hal_dcmi_ex.c | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | No |
| stm32f4xx_hal_dfsdm.c | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_dma.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_dma2d.c | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | No |
| stm32f4xx_hal_dma_ex.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_dsi.c | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | No |
| stm32f4xx_hal_eth.c | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | No |
| stm32f4xx_hal_flash.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |

Overview of HAL drivers

UM1725

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| stm32f4xx_hal_flash_ex.c | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_flash_ramfunc.c | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_fmapi2c.c | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_fmapi2c_ex.c | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_gpio.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_hash.c | No | Yes | No | Yes | No | Yes | No | Yes | No | No | No | No | Yes | No | No | No | No |
| stm32f4xx_hal_hash_ex.c | No | No | No | No | No | Yes | No | Yes | No | No | No | No | Yes | No | No | No | No |
| stm32f4xx_hal_hcd.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_i2c.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_i2c_ex.c | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_i2s.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_i2s_ex.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_irda.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_iwdg.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_lptim.c | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | Yes | No | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_ltdc.c | No | No | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | No |
| stm32f4xx_hal_ltdc_ex.c | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | No |
| stm32f4xx_hal_mmc.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_msp_template.c | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA | NA |
| stm32f4xx_hal_nand.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No |
| stm32f4xx_hal_nor.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_pccard.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No |
| stm32f4xx_hal_pcd.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_pcd_ex.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_pwr.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |



| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| stm32f4xx_hal_pwr_ex.c | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_qspi.c | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_rcc.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_rcc_ex.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_rng.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_rtc.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_rtc_ex.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_sai.c | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_sai_ex.c | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_sd.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_sdram.c | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | No |
| stm32f4xx_hal_smartcard.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_spdifrx.c | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | Yes | No | No | No | No | No | No |
| stm32f4xx_hal_spi.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_sram.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_tim.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_tim_ex.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_uart.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_usart.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_hal_wwdg.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_fmc.c | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | No |
| stm32f4xx_ll_fsmc.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_sdmmc.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_usb.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_adc.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |

Overview of HAL drivers

UM1725

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| stm32f4xx_ll_crc.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_dac.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_dma.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_dma2d.c | No | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | Yes | Yes | No | No | No | No |
| stm32f4xx_ll_exti.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_gpio.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_i2c.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_lptim.c | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | No | Yes | No | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_pwr.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_rcc.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_rng.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | No | No | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_rtc.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_spi.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_tim.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_usart.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| stm32f4xx_ll_utils.c | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |



2.5 HAL driver rules

2.5.1 HAL API naming rules

The following naming rules are used in HAL drivers:

Table 6: HAL API naming rules

| | Generic | Family specific | Device specific |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| File names | <i>stm32f4xx_hal_ppp (c/h)</i> | <i>stm32f4xx_hal_ppp_ex (c/h)</i> | <i>stm32f4xx_hal_ppp_ex (c/h)</i> |
| Module name | <i>HAL_PPP_MODULE</i> | | |
| Function name | <i>HAL_PPP_Function</i> <i>HAL_PPP_FeatureFunction</i> <i>_MODE</i> | <i>HAL_PPPEX_Function</i> <i>HAL_PPPEX_FeatureFunction_M</i> <i>ODE</i> | <i>HAL_PPPEX_Function</i> <i>HAL_PPPEX_FeatureFunction_M</i> <i>ODE</i> |
| Handle name | <i>PPP_HandleTypeDef</i> | NA | NA |
| Init structure name | <i>PPP_InitTypeDef</i> | NA | <i>PPP_InitTypeDef</i> |
| Enum name | <i>HAL_PPP_StructnameType</i> <i>Def</i> | NA | NA |

- The **PPP** prefix refers to the peripheral functional mode and not to the peripheral itself. For example, if the USART, PPP can be USART, IRDA, UART or SMARTCARD depending on the peripheral mode.
- The constants used in one file are defined within this file. A constant used in several files is defined in a header file. All constants are written in uppercase, except for peripheral driver function parameters.
- typedef variable names should be suffixed with *_TypeDef*.
- Registers are considered as constants. In most cases, their name is in uppercase and uses the same acronyms as in the STM32F4 reference manuals.
- Peripheral registers are declared in the *PPP_TypeDef* structure (e.g. *ADC_TypeDef*) in *stm32f4xxx.h* header file. *stm32f4xxx.h* corresponds to *stm32f401xc.h*, *stm32f401xe.h*, *stm32f405xx.h*, *stm32f415xx.h*, *stm32f407xx.h*, *stm32f417xx.h*, *stm32f427xx.h*, *stm32f437xx.h*, *stm32f429xx.h*, *stm32f439xx.h*, *stm32f446xx.h*, *stm32f469xx.h*, *stm32f479xx.h*, *stm32f410cx.h*, *stm32f410tx.h*, *stm32f410rx.h*, *stm32f412cx.h*, *stm32f412rx.h*, *stm32f412vx.h*, *stm32f412zx.h*, *stm32f413xx.h* or *stm32f423xx.h*.
- Peripheral function names are prefixed by *HAL_*, then the corresponding peripheral acronym in uppercase followed by an underscore. The first letter of each word is in uppercase (e.g. *HAL_UART_Transmit()*). Only one underscore is allowed in a function name to separate the peripheral acronym from the rest of the function name.
- The structure containing the PPP peripheral initialization parameters are named *PPP_InitTypeDef* (e.g. *ADC_InitTypeDef*).
- The structure containing the Specific configuration parameters for the PPP peripheral are named *PPP_xxxxConfTypeDef* (e.g. *ADC_ChannelConfTypeDef*).
- Peripheral handle structures are named *PPP_HandleTypeDef* (e.g. *DMA_HandleTypeDef*).
- The functions used to initialize the PPP peripheral according to parameters specified in *PPP_InitTypeDef* are named *HAL_PPP_Init* (e.g. *HAL_TIM_Init()*).
- The functions used to reset the PPP peripheral registers to their default values are named *PPP_DeInit*, e.g. *TIM_DeInit*.

- The **MODE** suffix refers to the process mode, which can be polling, interrupt or DMA. As an example, when the DMA is used in addition to the native resources, the function should be called: *HAL_PPP_Function_DMA ()*.
- The **Feature** prefix should refer to the new feature.
Example: *HAL_ADC_InjectionStart()* refers to the injection mode

2.5.2 HAL general naming rules

- For the shared and system peripherals, no handle or instance object is used. This rule applies to the following peripherals:
 - GPIO
 - SYSTICK
 - NVIC
 - RCC
 - FLASH.

Example: The *HAL_GPIO_Init()* requires only the GPIO address and its configuration parameters.

```
HAL StatusTypeDef HAL_GPIO_Init (GPIO_TypeDef* GPIOx, GPIO_InitTypeDef *Init)
{
/*GPIO Initialization body */
}
```

- The macros that handle interrupts and specific clock configurations are defined in each peripheral/module driver. These macros are exported in the peripheral driver header files so that they can be used by the extension file. The list of these macros is defined below: This list is not exhaustive and other macros related to peripheral features can be added, so that they can be used in the user application.

Table 7: Macros handling interrupts and specific clock configurations

| Macros | Description |
|---|---|
| <code>__HAL_PPP_ENABLE_IT(__HANDLE__, __INTERRUPT__)</code> | Enables a specific peripheral interrupt |
| <code>__HAL_PPP_DISABLE_IT(__HANDLE__, __INTERRUPT__)</code> | Disables a specific peripheral interrupt |
| <code>__HAL_PPP_GET_IT (__HANDLE__, __INTERRUPT __)</code> | Gets a specific peripheral interrupt status |
| <code>__HAL_PPP_CLEAR_IT (__HANDLE__, __INTERRUPT __)</code> | Clears a specific peripheral interrupt status |
| <code>__HAL_PPP_GET_FLAG (__HANDLE__, __FLAG __)</code> | Gets a specific peripheral flag status |
| <code>__HAL_PPP_CLEAR_FLAG (__HANDLE__, __FLAG __)</code> | Clears a specific peripheral flag status |
| <code>__HAL_PPP_ENABLE(__HANDLE__)</code> | Enables a peripheral |
| <code>__HAL_PPP_DISABLE(__HANDLE__)</code> | Disables a peripheral |
| <code>__HAL_PPP_XXXX (__HANDLE__, __PARAM__)</code> | Specific PPP HAL driver macro |
| <code>__HAL_PPP_GET_IT_SOURCE (__HANDLE__, __INTERRUPT __)</code> | Checks the source of specified interrupt |

- NVIC and SYSTICK are two ARM Cortex core features. The APIs related to these features are located in the *stm32f4xx_hal_cortex.c* file.



- When a status bit or a flag is read from registers, it is composed of shifted values depending on the number of read values and of their size. In this case, the returned status width is 32 bits. Example : STATUS = XX | (YY << 16) or STATUS=".
- The PPP handles are valid before using the HAL_PPP_Init() API. The init function performs a check before modifying the handle fields.

```
HAL_PPP_Init(PPP_HandleTypeDef) if(hppp == NULL) { return HAL_ERROR; }
```
- The macros defined below are used:
 - Conditional macro:#define ABS(x) (((x) > 0) ? (x) : -(x))
 - Pseudo-code macro (multiple instructions macro):#define __HAL_LINKDMA(__HANDLE__, __PPP_DMA_FIELD_, __DMA_HANDLE_) \ do{ \ (__HANDLE__)->__PPP_DMA_FIELD_ = &(__DMA_HANDLE_); \ (__DMA_HANDLE_).Parent = (__HANDLE__); \ } while(0)

2.5.3 HAL interrupt handler and callback functions

Besides the APIs, HAL peripheral drivers include:

- HAL_PPP_IRQHandler() peripheral interrupt handler that should be called from stm32f4xx_it.c
- User callback functions.

The user callback functions are defined as empty functions with “weak” attribute. They have to be defined in the user code.

There are three types of user callbacks functions:

- Peripheral system level initialization/ de-Initialization callbacks: HAL_PPP_MspInit() and HAL_PPP_MspDeInit
- Process complete callbacks : HAL_PPP_ProcessCpltCallback
- Error callback: HAL_PPP_ErrorCallback.

Table 8: Callback functions

| Callback functions | Example |
|-------------------------------|---|
| HAL_PPP_MspInit() / _DeInit() | Ex: HAL_USART_MspInit() Called from HAL_PPP_Init() API function to perform peripheral system level initialization (GPIOs, clock, DMA, interrupt) |
| HAL_PPP_ProcessCpltCallback | Ex: HAL_USART_TxCpltCallback Called by peripheral or DMA interrupt handler when the process completes |
| HAL_PPP_ErrorCallback | Ex: HAL_USART_ErrorCallback Called by peripheral or DMA interrupt handler when an error occurs |

2.6 HAL generic APIs

The generic APIs provide common generic functions applying to all STM32 devices. They are composed of four APIs groups:

- **Initialization and de-initialization functions:**HAL_PPP_Init(), HAL_PPP_DeInit()
- **IO operation functions:** HAL_PPP_Read(), HAL_PPP_Write(),HAL_PPP_Transmit(), HAL_PPP_Receive()
- **Control functions:**HAL_PPP_Set (), HAL_PPP_Get ().
- **State and Errors functions:** HAL_PPP_GetState (), HAL_PPP_GetError ().

For some peripheral/module drivers, these groups are modified depending on the peripheral/module implementation.

Example: in the timer driver, the API grouping is based on timer features (PWM, OC, IC...).

The initialization and de-initialization functions allow initializing a peripheral and configuring the low-level resources, mainly clocks, GPIO, alternate functions (AF) and possibly DMA and interrupts. The *HAL_DeInit()* function restores the peripheral default state, frees the low-level resources and removes any direct dependency with the hardware.

The IO operation functions perform a row access to the peripheral payload data in write and read modes.

The control functions are used to change dynamically the peripheral configuration and set another operating mode.

The peripheral state and errors functions allow retrieving in runtime the peripheral and data flow states, and identifying the type of errors that occurred. The example below is based on the ADC peripheral. The list of generic APIs is not exhaustive. It is only given as an example.

Table 9: HAL generic APIs

| Function group | Common API name | Description |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|---|
| Initialization group | <i>HAL_ADC_Init()</i> | This function initializes the peripheral and configures the low-level resources (clocks, GPIO, AF..) |
| | <i>HAL_ADC_DeInit()</i> | This function restores the peripheral default state, frees the low-level resources and removes any direct dependency with the hardware. |
| IO operation group | <i>HAL_ADC_Start ()</i> | This function starts ADC conversions when the polling method is used |
| | <i>HAL_ADC_Stop ()</i> | This function stops ADC conversions when the polling method is used |
| | <i>HAL_ADC_PollForConversion()</i> | This function allows waiting for the end of conversions when the polling method is used. In this case, a timeout value is specified by the user according to the application. |
| | <i>HAL_ADC_Start_IT()</i> | This function starts ADC conversions when the interrupt method is used |
| | <i>HAL_ADC_Stop_IT()</i> | This function stops ADC conversions when the interrupt method is used |
| | <i>HAL_ADC_IRQHandler()</i> | This function handles ADC interrupt requests |
| | <i>HAL_ADC_ConvCpltCallback()</i> | Callback function called in the IT subroutine to indicate the end of the current process or when a DMA transfer has completed |
| | <i>HAL_ADC_ErrorCallback()</i> | Callback function called in the IT subroutine if a peripheral error or a DMA transfer error occurred |
| Control group | <i>HAL_ADC_ConfigChannel()</i> | This function configures the selected ADC regular channel, the corresponding rank in the sequencer and the sample time |
| | <i>HAL_ADC_AnalogWDGConfig</i> | This function configures the analog watchdog for the selected ADC |

| Function group | Common API name | Description |
|------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| State and Errors group | <i>HAL_ADC_GetState()</i> | This function allows getting in runtime the peripheral and the data flow states. |
| | <i>HAL_ADC_GetError()</i> | This function allows getting in runtime the error that occurred during IT routine |

2.7 HAL extension APIs

2.7.1 HAL extension model overview

The extension APIs provide specific functions or overwrite modified APIs for a specific family (series) or specific part number within the same family.

The extension model consists of an additional file, *stm32f4xx_hal_ppp_ex.c*, that includes all the specific functions and define statements (*stm32f4xx_hal_ppp_ex.h*) for a given part number.

Below an example based on the ADC peripheral:

Table 10: HAL extension APIs

| Function Group | Common API Name |
|--|--|
| <i>HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStart()</i> | This function starts injected channel ADC conversions when the polling method is used |
| <i>HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStop()</i> | This function stops injected channel ADC conversions when the polling method is used |
| <i>HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStart_IT()</i> | This function starts injected channel ADC conversions when the interrupt method is used |
| <i>HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStop_IT()</i> | This function stops injected channel ADC conversions when the interrupt method is used |
| <i>HAL_ADCEx_InjectedConfigChannel()</i> | This function configures the selected ADC Injected channel (corresponding rank in the sequencer and sample time) |

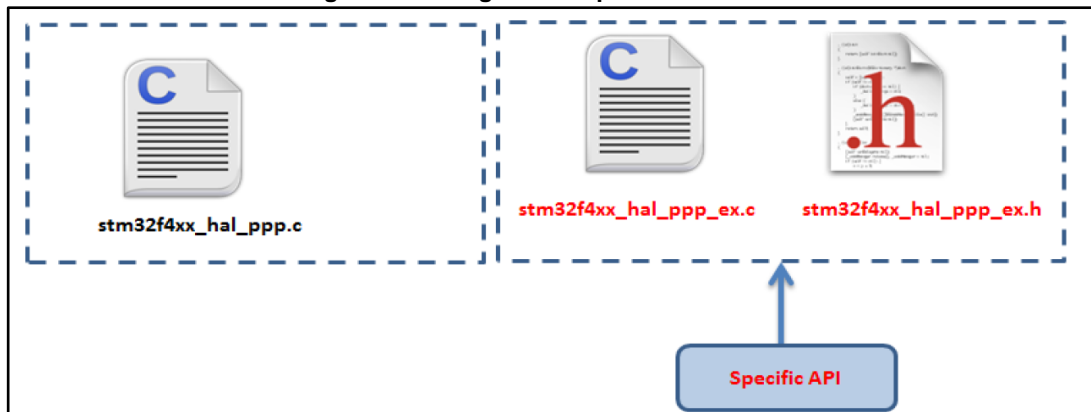
2.7.2 HAL extension model cases

The specific IP features can be handled by the HAL drivers in five different ways. They are described below.

Case 1: Adding a part number-specific function

When a new feature specific to a given device is required, the new APIs are added in the *stm32f4xx_hal_ppp_ex.c* extension file. They are named *HAL_PPPEX_Function()*.

Figure 2: Adding device-specific functions



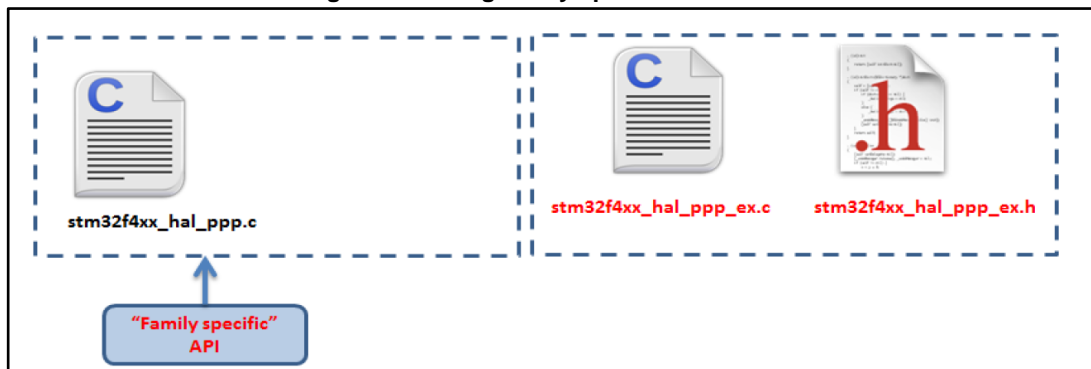
Example: `stm32f4xx_hal_flash_ex.c/h`

```
#if defined(STM32F427xx) || defined(STM32F437xx) || defined(STM32F429xx) ||
defined(STM32F439xx)
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASHEx_SelectPCROP(void);
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASHEx_DeSelectPCROP(void);
#endif /* STM32F427xx || STM32F437xx || STM32F429xx || STM32F439xx */
```

Case 2: Adding a family-specific function

In this case, the API is added in the extension driver C file and named `HAL_PPPEx_Function()`.

Figure 3: Adding family-specific functions



Example: `stm32f4xx_hal_adc_ex.c/h`

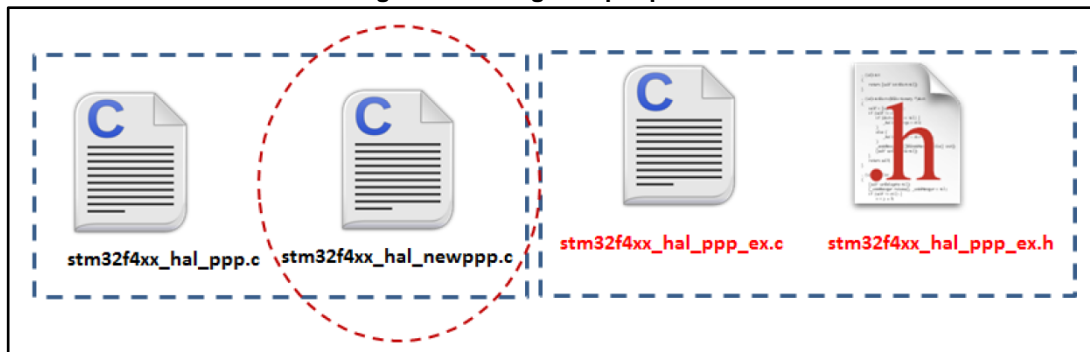
```
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStop(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc);
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStop_IT(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc);
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStart(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc);
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStart_IT(ADC_HandleTypeDef* hadc);
```

Case 3: Adding a new peripheral (specific to a device belonging to a given family)

When a peripheral which is available only in a specific device is required, the APIs corresponding to this new peripheral/module are added in `stm32f4xx_hal_newppp.c`. However the inclusion of this file is selected in the `stm32fxx_hal_conf.h` using the macro:

```
#define HAL_NEWPPP_MODULE_ENABLED
```

Figure 4: Adding new peripherals

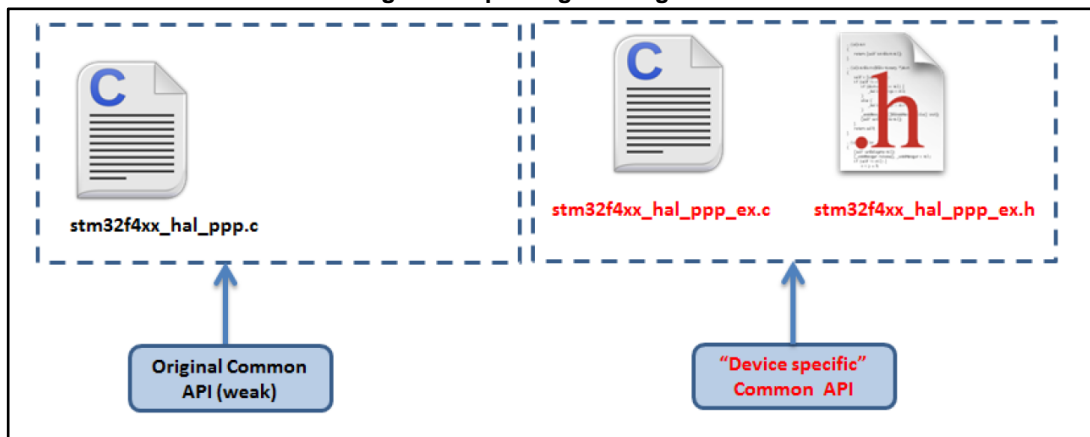


Example: stm32f4xx_hal_sai.c/h

Case 4: Updating existing common APIs

In this case, the routines are defined with the same names in the stm32f4xx_hal_ppp_ex.c extension file, while the generic API is defined as *weak*, so that the compiler will overwrite the original routine by the new defined function.

Figure 5: Updating existing APIs



Case 5: Updating existing data structures

The data structure for a specific device part number (e.g. PPP_InitTypeDef) can be composed of different fields. In this case, the data structure is defined in the extension header file and delimited by the specific part number define statement.

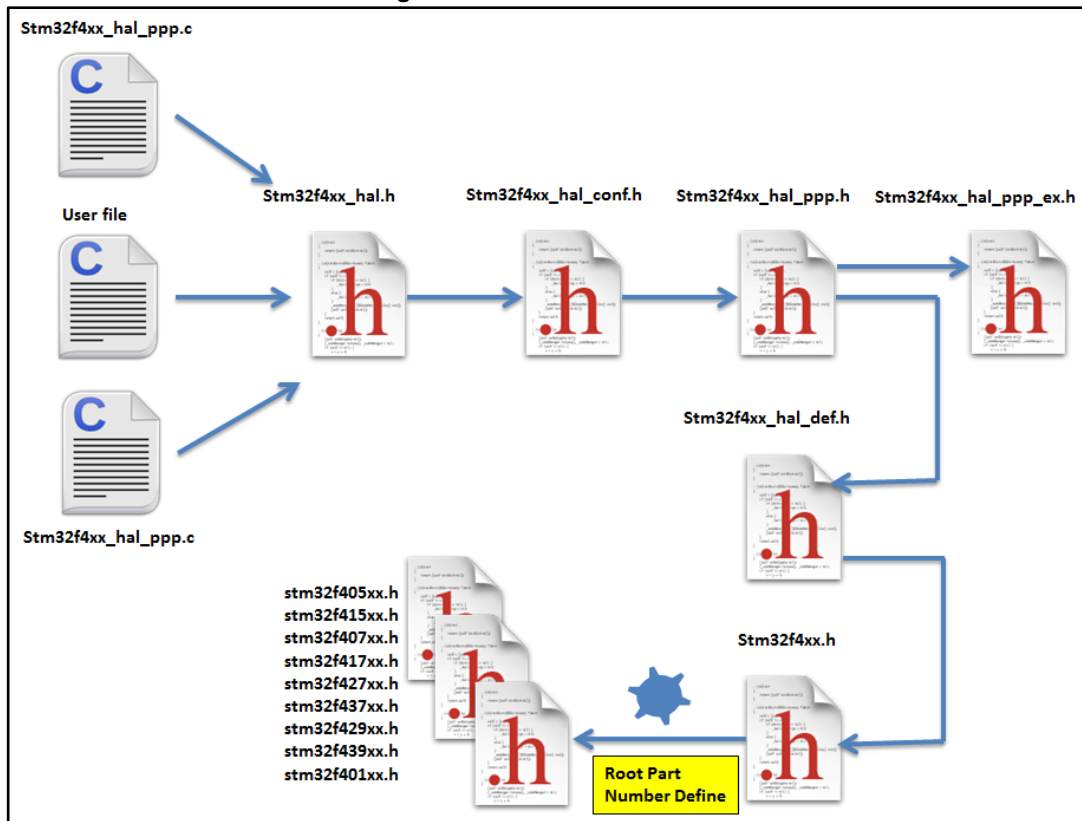
Example:

```
#if defined (STM32F401xx)
typedef struct
{
  (...)
}PPP_InitTypeDef;
#endif /* STM32F401xx */
```

2.8 File inclusion model

The header of the common HAL driver file (stm32f4xx_hal.h) includes the common configurations for the whole HAL library. It is the only header file that is included in the user sources and the HAL C sources files to be able to use the HAL resources.

Figure 6: File inclusion model



A PPP driver is a standalone module which is used in a project. The user must enable the corresponding `USE_HAL_PPP_MODULE` define statement in the configuration file.

```

/*****
 * @file stm32f4xx_hal_conf.h
 * @author MCD Application Team
 * @version VX.Y.Z * @date dd-mm-yyyy
 * @brief This file contains the modules to be used
 *****/
(...)
#define USE_HAL_USART_MODULE
#define USE_HAL_IRDA_MODULE
#define USE_HAL_DMA_MODULE
#define USE_HAL_RCC_MODULE
(...)
    
```

2.9 HAL common resources

The common HAL resources, such as common define enumerations, structures and macros, are defined in *stm32f4xx_hal_def.h*. The main common define enumeration is *HAL_StatusTypeDef*.

- HAL Status** The HAL status is used by almost all HAL APIs, except for boolean functions and IRQ handler. It returns the status of the current API operations. It has four possible values as described below: `typedef enum { HAL_OK = 0x00, HAL_ERROR = 0x01, HAL_BUSY = 0x02, HAL_TIMEOUT = 0x03 } HAL_StatusTypeDef;`
- HAL Locked** The HAL lock is used by all HAL APIs to prevent accessing by accident shared resources. `typedef enum { HAL_UNLOCKED = 0x00, /*!<Resources unlocked */ HAL_LOCKED = 0x01 /*!< Resources locked */ } HAL_LockTypeDef;`In addition to

common resources, the `stm32f4xx_hal_def.h` file calls the `stm32f4xx.h` file in CMSIS library to get the data structures and the address mapping for all peripherals:

- Declarations of peripheral registers and bits definition.
- Macros to access peripheral registers hardware (Write register, Read register... etc.).
- **Common macros**
 - Macro defining `HAL_MAX_DELAY` `#define HAL_MAX_DELAY 0xFFFFFFFF`
 - Macro linking a PPP peripheral to a DMA structure pointer:


```
__HAL_LINKDMA(,)#define __HAL_LINKDMA(__HANDLE__,
__PPP_DMA_FIELD_, __DMA_HANDLE_) \ do{ \ (__HANDLE__)-
>__PPP_DMA_FIELD_ = &(__DMA_HANDLE_); \ (__DMA_HANDLE_).Parent =
(__HANDLE__); \ } while(0)
```

2.10 HAL configuration

The configuration file, `stm32f4xx_hal_conf.h`, allows customizing the drivers for the user application. Modifying this configuration is not mandatory: the application can use the default configuration without any modification.

To configure these parameters, the user should enable, disable or modify some options by uncommenting, commenting or modifying the values of the related define statements as described in the table below:

Table 11: Define statements used for HAL configuration

| Configuration item | Description | Default Value |
|---------------------------------|--|------------------------|
| HSE_VALUE | Defines the value of the external oscillator (HSE) expressed in Hz. The user must adjust this define statement when using a different crystal value. | 25 000 000 (Hz) |
| HSE_STARTUP_TIMEOUT | Timeout for HSE start-up, expressed in ms | 5000 |
| HSI_VALUE | Defines the value of the internal oscillator (HSI) expressed in Hz. | 16 000 000 (Hz) |
| EXTERNAL_CLOCK_VALUE | This value is used by the I2S/SAI HAL module to compute the I2S/SAI clock source frequency. This source is inserted directly through I2S_CKIN pad. | 12288000 (Hz) |
| VDD_VALUE | VDD value | 3300 (mV) |
| USE_RTOS | Enables the use of RTOS | FALSE (for future use) |
| PREFETCH_ENABLE | Enables prefetch feature | TRUE |
| INSTRUCTION_CACHE_ENABLE | Enables instruction cache | TRUE |
| DATA_CACHE_ENABLE | Enables data cache | TRUE |
| USE HAL_PPP_MODULE | Enables module to be used in the HAL driver | |
| MAC_ADDRx | Ethernet peripheral configuration : MAC address | |
| ETH_RX_BUF_SIZE | Ethernet buffer size for data reception | ETH_MAX_PACKET_SIZE |

| Configuration item | Description | Default Value |
|---------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| ETH_TX_BUF_SIZE | Ethernet buffer size for trasmit | ETH_MAX_PACKET_SIZE |
| ETH_RXBUFNB | The number of Rx buffers of size ETH_RX_BUF_SIZE | 4 |
| ETH_TXBUFNB | The number of Tx buffers of size ETH_RX_BUF_SIZE | 4 |
| DP83848_PHY_ADDRESS | DB83848 Ethernet PHY Address | 0x01 |
| PHY_RESET_DELAY | PHY Reset delay these values are based on a 1 ms SysTick interrupt | 0x000000FF |
| PHY_CONFIG_DELAY | PHY Configuration delay | 0x00000FFF |
| PHY_BCR PHY_BSR | Common PHY Registers | |
| PHY_SR PHY_MICR PHY_MISR | Extended PHY registers | |



The `stm32f4xx_hal_conf_template.h` file is located in the HAL drivers *Inc* folder. It should be copied to the user folder, renamed and modified as described above.



By default, the values defined in the `stm32f4xx_hal_conf_template.h` file are the same as the ones used for the examples and demonstrations. All HAL include files are enabled so that they can be used in the user code without modifications.

2.11 HAL system peripheral handling

This chapter gives an overview of how the system peripherals are handled by the HAL drivers. The full API list is provided within each peripheral driver description section.

2.11.1 Clock

Two main functions can be used to configure the system clock:

- `HAL_RCC_OscConfig` (`RCC_OscInitTypeDef *RCC_OscInitStruct`). This function configures/enables multiple clock sources (HSE, HSI, LSE, LSI, PLL).
- `HAL_RCC_ClockConfig` (`RCC_ClkInitTypeDef *RCC_ClkInitStruct, uint32_t FLatency`). This function
 - selects the system clock source
 - configures AHB, APB1 and APB2 clock dividers
 - configures the number od Flash memory wait states
 - updates the SysTick configuration when HCLK clock changes.

Some peripheral clocks are not derived from the system clock (RTC, SDIO, I2S, SAI, Audio PLL...). In this case, the clock configuration is performed by an extended API defined in `stm32f4xx_hal_ppp_ex.c`: `HAL_RCCEx_PeriphCLKConfig(RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef *PeriphClkInit)`.

Additional RCC HAL driver functions are available:

- `HAL_RCC_DeInit()` Clock de-init function that return clock configuration to reset state

- Get clock functions that allow retrieving various clock configurations (system clock, HCLK, PCLK1, PCLK2, ...)
- MCO and CSS configuration functions

A set of macros are defined in stm32f4xx_hal_rcc.h. They allows executing elementary operations on RCC block registers, such as peripherals clock gating/reset control:

- `__PPP_CLK_ENABLE/__PPP_CLK_DISABLE` to enable/disable the peripheral clock
- `__PPP_FORCE_RESET/__PPP_RELEASE_RESET` to force/release peripheral reset
- `__PPP_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE/__PPP_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE` to enable/disable the peripheral clock during low power (Sleep) mode.

2.11.2 GPIOs

GPIO HAL APIs are the following:

- `HAL_GPIO_Init()` / `HAL_GPIO_DeInit()`
- `HAL_GPIO_ReadPin()` / `HAL_GPIO_WritePin()`
- `HAL_GPIO_TogglePin ()`.


In addition to standard GPIO modes (input, output, analog), the pin mode can be configured as EXTI with interrupt or event generation.

When selecting EXTI mode with interrupt generation, the user must call `HAL_GPIO_EXTI_IRQHandler()` from `stm32f4xx_it.c` and implement `HAL_GPIO_EXTI_Callback()`.

The table below describes the `GPIO_InitTypeDef` structure field.

Table 12: Description of `GPIO_InitTypeDef` structure

| Structure field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Pin | Specifies the GPIO pins to be configured. Possible values: <code>GPIO_PIN_x</code> or <code>GPIO_PIN_All</code> , where <code>x[0..15]</code> |
| Mode | Specifies the operating mode for the selected pins: GPIO mode or EXTI mode. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>GPIO mode</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>GPIO_MODE_INPUT</code> : Input floating – <code>GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT_PP</code> : Output push-pull – <code>GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT_OD</code> : Output open drain – <code>GPIO_MODE_AF_PP</code> : Alternate function push-pull – <code>GPIO_MODE_AF_OD</code> : Alternate function open drain – <code>GPIO_MODE_ANALOG</code> : Analog mode • <u>External Interrupt mode</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>GPIO_MODE_IT_RISING</code> : Rising edge trigger detection – <code>GPIO_MODE_IT_FALLING</code> : Falling edge trigger detection – <code>GPIO_MODE_IT_RISING_FALLING</code> : Rising/Falling edge trigger detection • <u>External Event mode</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>GPIO_MODE_EVT_RISING</code> : Rising edge trigger detection – <code>GPIO_MODE_EVT_FALLING</code> : Falling edge trigger detection – <code>GPIO_MODE_EVT_RISING_FALLING</code>: Rising/Falling edge trigger detection |

| Structure field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Pull | Specifies the Pull-up or Pull-down activation for the selected pins. Possible values are: GPIO_NOPULL GPIO_PULLUP GPIO_PULLDOWN |
| Speed | Specifies the speed for the selected pins Possible values are: GPIO_SPEED_LOW GPIO_SPEED_MEDIUM GPIO_SPEED_FAST GPIO_SPEED_HIGH |
| Alternate | Peripheral to be connected to the selected pins. Possible values: GPIO_AFx_PPP, where: AFx: is the alternate function index PPP: is the peripheral instance Example: use GPIO_AF1_TIM1 to connect TIM1 IOs on AF1. These values are defined in the GPIO extended driver, since the AF mapping may change between product lines. <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <p>Refer to the “Alternate function mapping” table in the datasheets for the detailed description of the system and peripheral I/O alternate functions.</p> </div> |

Please find below typical GPIO configuration examples:

- Configuring GPIOs as output push-pull to drive external LEDs

```
GPIO_InitStruct.Pin = GPIO_PIN_12 | GPIO_PIN_13 | GPIO_PIN_14 | GPIO_PIN_15;
GPIO_InitStruct.Mode = GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT_PP; GPIO_InitStruct.Pull = GPIO_PULLUP;
GPIO_InitStruct.Speed = GPIO_SPEED_FAST;
HAL_GPIO_Init(GPIOD, &GPIO_InitStruct);
```
- Configuring PA0 as external interrupt with falling edge sensitivity

```
GPIO_InitStructure.Mode = GPIO_MODE_IT_FALLING;
GPIO_InitStructure.Pull = GPIO_NOPULL; GPIO_InitStructure.Pin = GPIO_PIN_0;
HAL_GPIO_Init(GPIOA, &GPIO_InitStructure);
```
- Configuring USART3 Tx (PC10, mapped on AF7) as alternate function

```
GPIO_InitStruct.Pin = GPIO_PIN_10; GPIO_InitStruct.Mode = GPIO_MODE_AF_PP;
GPIO_InitStruct.Pull = GPIO_PULLUP; GPIO_InitStruct.Speed = GPIO_SPEED_FAST;
GPIO_InitStruct.Alternate = GPIO_AF7_USART3;
HAL_GPIO_Init(GPIOC, &GPIO_InitStruct);
```

2.11.3 Cortex NVIC and SysTick timer

The Cortex HAL driver, stm32f4xx_hal_cortex.c, provides APIs to handle NVIC and SysTick. The supported APIs include:

- HAL_NVIC_SetPriorityGrouping()
- HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()
- HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()/HAL_NVIC_DisableIRQ()

- HAL_NVIC_SystemReset()
- HAL_NVIC_GetPendingIRQ() / HAL_NVIC_SetPendingIRQ () / HAL_NVIC_ClearPendingIRQ()
- HAL_SYSTICK_Config()
- HAL_SYSTICK_CLKSourceConfig()

2.11.4 PWR

The PWR HAL driver handles power management. The features shared between all STM32 Series are listed below:

- PVD configuration, enabling/disabling and interrupt handling
 - HAL_PWR_PVDConfig()
 - HAL_PWR_EnablePVD() / HAL_PWR_DisablePVD()
 - HAL_PWR_PVD_IRQHandler()
 - HAL_PWR_PVDCallback()
- Wakeup pin configuration
 - HAL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin() / HAL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin()
- Low-power mode entry
 - HAL_PWR_EnterSLEEPMode()
 - HAL_PWR_EnterSTOPMode()
 - HAL_PWR_EnterSTANDBYMode()

Depending on the STM32 Series, extension functions are available in stm32f4xx_hal_pwr_ex. Here are a few examples (the list is not exhaustive):

- Backup domain registers enable/disable
 - HAL_PWREx_EnableBkUpReg() / HAL_PWREx_DisableBkUpReg()
- Flash overdrive control and flash power-down (available only on STM32F429/F439xx)
 - HAL_PWREx_ActivateOverDrive()
 - HAL_PWREx_EnableFlashPowerDown().

2.11.5 EXTI

The EXTI is not considered as a standalone peripheral but rather as a service used by other peripheral. As a result there are no EXTI APIs but each peripheral HAL driver implements the associated EXTI configuration and EXTI function are implemented as macros in its header file.

The first 16 EXTI lines connected to the GPIOs are managed within the GPIO driver. The GPIO_InitTypeDef structure allows configuring an I/O as external interrupt or external event.

The EXTI lines connected internally to the PVD, RTC, USB, and COMP are configured within the HAL drivers of these peripheral through the macros given in the table below. The EXTI internal connections depend on the targeted STM32 microcontroller (refer to the product datasheet for more details):

Table 13: Description of EXTI configuration macros

| Macros | Description |
|------------------------|---|
| PPP_EXTI_LINE_FUNCTION | Defines the EXTI line connected to the internal peripheral. Example: #define PWR_EXTI_LINE_PVD ((uint32_t)0x00010000) /*!<External interrupt line 16 Connected to the PVD EXTI Line */ |

| Macros | Description |
|---|--|
| <code>__HAL_PPP_EXTI_ENABLE_IT(__EXTI_LINE__)</code> | Enables a given EXTI line Example: <code>__HAL_PVD_EXTI_ENABLE_IT(PWR_EXTI_LINE_PVD)</code> |
| <code>__HAL_PPP_EXTI_DISABLE_IT(__EXTI_LINE__)</code> | Disables a given EXTI line. Example: <code>__HAL_PVD_EXTI_DISABLE_IT(PWR_EXTI_LINE_PVD)</code> |
| <code>__HAL_PPP_EXTI_GET_FLAG(__EXTI_LINE__)</code> | Gets a given EXTI line interrupt flag pending bit status. Example: <code>__HAL_PVD_EXTI_GET_FLAG(PWR_EXTI_LINE_PVD)</code> |
| <code>__HAL_PPP_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG(__EXTI_LINE__)</code> | Clears a given EXTI line interrupt flag pending bit. Example; <code>__HAL_PVD_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG(PWR_EXTI_LINE_PVD)</code> |
| <code>__HAL_PPP_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT (__EXTI_LINE__)</code> | Generates a software interrupt for a given EXTI line. Example: <code>__HAL_PVD_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT (PWR_EXTI_LINE_PVD)</code> |

If the EXTI interrupt mode is selected, the user application must call `HAL_PPP_FUNCTION_IRQHandler()` (for example `HAL_PWR_PVD_IRQHandler()`), from `stm32f4xx_it.c` file, and implement `HAL_PPP_FUNCTIONCallback()` callback function (for example `HAL_PWR_PVDCallback()`).

2.11.6 DMA

The DMA HAL driver allows enabling and configuring the peripheral to be connected to the DMA Stream (except for internal SRAM/FLASH memory which do not require any initialization). Refer to the product reference manual for details on the DMA request corresponding to each peripheral.

For a given stream, `HAL_DMA_Init()` API allows programming the required configuration through the following parameters:

- Transfer Direction
- Source and Destination data formats
- Circular, Normal or peripheral flow control mode
- Stream Priority level
- Source and Destination Increment mode
- FIFO mode and its Threshold (if needed)
- Burst mode for Source and/or Destination (if needed).

Two operating modes are available:

- Polling mode I/O operation
 - a. Use `HAL_DMA_Start()` to start DMA transfer when the source and destination addresses and the Length of data to be transferred have been configured.
 - b. Use `HAL_DMA_PollForTransfer()` to poll for the end of current transfer. In this case a fixed timeout can be configured depending on the user application.
- Interrupt mode I/O operation
 - a. Configure the DMA interrupt priority using `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()`

- b. Enable the DMA IRQ handler using HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()
- c. Use HAL_DMA_Start_IT() to start DMA transfer when the source and destination addresses and the length of data to be transferred have been configured. In this case the DMA interrupt is configured.
- d. Use HAL_DMA_IRQHandler() called under DMA_IRQHandler() Interrupt subroutine
- e. When data transfer is complete, HAL_DMA_IRQHandler() function is executed and a user function can be called by customizing XferCpltCallback and XferErrorCallback function pointer (i.e. a member of DMA handle structure).

Additional functions and macros are available to ensure efficient DMA management:

- Use HAL_DMA_GetState() function to return the DMA state and HAL_DMA_GetError() in case of error detection.
- Use HAL_DMA_Abort() function to abort the current transfer

The most used DMA HAL driver macros are the following:

- __HAL_DMA_ENABLE: enable the specified DMA Stream.
- __HAL_DMA_DISABLE: disables the specified DMA Stream.
- __HAL_DMA_GET_FS: returns the current DMA Stream FIFO filled level.
- __HAL_DMA_GET_FLAG: gets the DMA Stream pending flags.
- __HAL_DMA_CLEAR_FLAG: clears the DMA Stream pending flags.
- __HAL_DMA_ENABLE_IT: enables the specified DMA Stream interrupts.
- __HAL_DMA_DISABLE_IT: disables the specified DMA Stream interrupts.
- __HAL_DMA_GET_IT_SOURCE: checks whether the specified DMA stream interrupt has occurred or not.



When a peripheral is used in DMA mode, the DMA initialization should be done in the HAL_PPP_MspInit() callback. In addition, the user application should associate the DMA handle to the PPP handle (refer to section “HAL IO operation functions”).



DMA double-buffering feature is handled as an extension API.



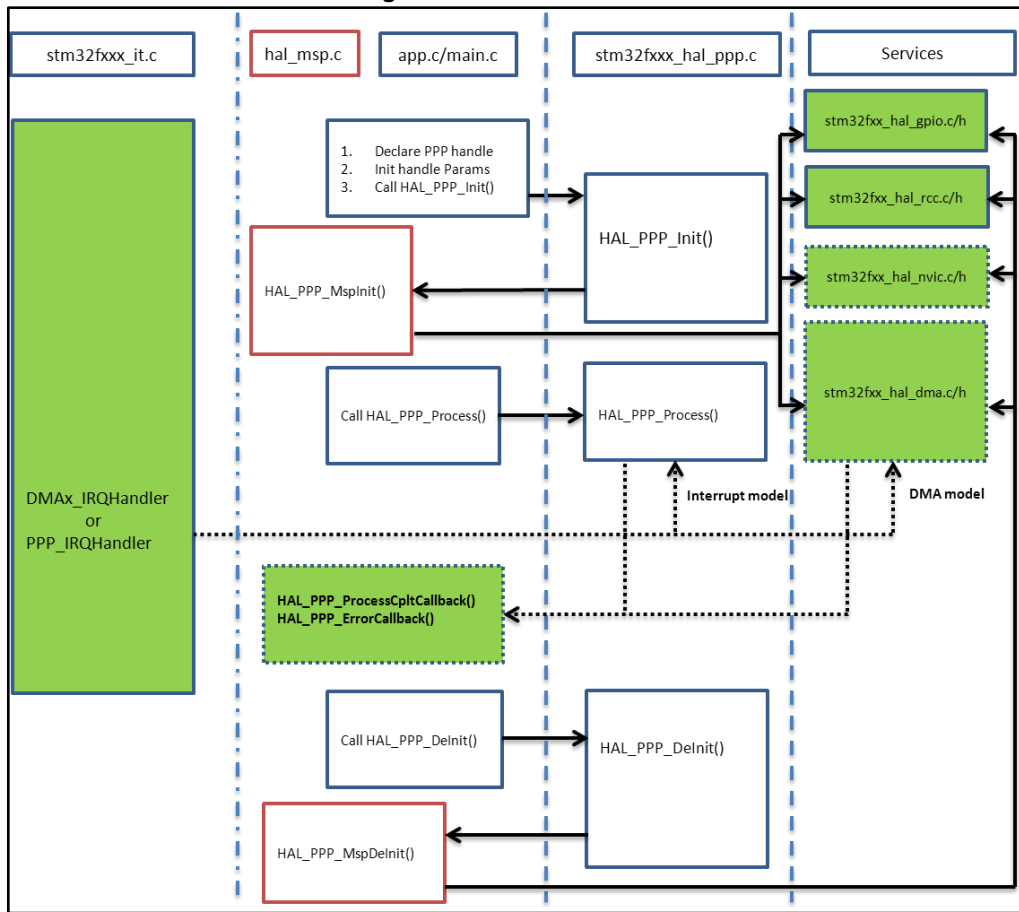
DMA channel callbacks need to be initialized by the user application only in case of memory-to-memory transfer. However when peripheral-to-memory transfers are used, these callbacks are automatically initialized by calling a process API function that uses the DMA.

2.12 How to use HAL drivers

2.12.1 HAL usage models

The following figure shows the typical use of the HAL driver and the interaction between the application user, the HAL driver and the interrupts.

Figure 7: HAL driver model



Basically, the HAL driver APIs are called from user files and optionally from interrupt handlers file when the APIs based on the DMA or the PPP peripheral dedicated interrupts are used.

When DMA or PPP peripheral interrupts are used, the PPP process complete callbacks are called to inform the user about the process completion in real-time event mode (interrupts). Note that the same process completion callbacks are used for DMA in interrupt mode.

2.12.2 HAL initialization

2.12.2.1 HAL global initialization

In addition to the peripheral initialization and de-initialization functions, a set of APIs are provided to initialize the HAL core implemented in file stm32f4xx_hal.c.

- HAL_Init(): this function must be called at application startup to
 - initialize data/instruction cache and pre-fetch queue
 - set SysTick timer to generate an interrupt each 1ms (based on HSI clock) with the lowest priority
 - set priority grouping to 4 preemption bits
 - call HAL_MspInit() user callback function to perform system level initializations (Clock, GPIOs, DMA, interrupts). HAL_MspInit() is defined as “weak” empty function in the HAL drivers.
- HAL_DeInit()
 - resets all peripherals

- calls function `HAL_MspDeInit()` which is a user callback function to do system level De-Initializations.
- `HAL_GetTick()`: this function gets current SysTick counter value (incremented in SysTick interrupt) used by peripherals drivers to handle timeouts.
- `HAL_Delay()`. this function implements a delay (expressed in milliseconds) when using the SysTick timer.

Care must be taken when using `HAL_Delay()` since this function provides an accurate delay (expressed in ms) based on a variable incremented in SysTick ISR. This means that if `HAL_Delay()` is called from a peripheral ISR, then the SysTick interrupt must have highest priority (numerically lower) than the peripheral interrupt, otherwise the caller ISR will be blocked.



In STM32Cube V1.0 implemented in STM32CubeF2 and STM32CubeF4 first versions, the SysTick timer is used as default timebase. This has been modified to allow implementing user-defined timebases (such as a general-purpose timer), keeping in mind that the timebase duration must be kept at 1 ms since all `PPP_TIMEOUT_VALUES` are defined and handled in milliseconds. This enhancement is implemented in STM32Cube V1.1 that is deployed starting from STM32CubeL0/F0/F3 and later. This modification is backward compatible with STM32Cube V1.0 implementation. Functions affecting timebase configurations are declared as `__Weak` to allow different implementations in the user file.

2.12.2.2 System clock initialization

The clock configuration is done at the beginning of the user code. However the user can change the configuration of the clock in his own code. Please find below the typical Clock configuration sequence:

```
static void SystemClock_Config(void)
{
  RCC_ClkInitTypeDef RCC_ClkInitStruct;
  RCC_OscInitTypeDef RCC_OscInitStruct;
  /* Enable HSE Oscillator and activate PLL with HSE as source */
  RCC_OscInitStruct.OscillatorType = RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE_HSE;
  RCC_OscInitStruct.HSEState = RCC_HSE_ON;
  RCC_OscInitStruct.PLL.PLLState = RCC_PLL_ON;
  RCC_OscInitStruct.PLL.PLLSource = RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE;
  RCC_OscInitStruct.PLL.PLLM = 25;
  RCC_OscInitStruct.PLL.PLLN = 336;
  RCC_OscInitStruct.PLL.PLLP = RCC_PLLP_DIV2;
  RCC_OscInitStruct.PLL.PLLQ = 7;
  HAL_RCC_OscConfig(&RCC_OscInitStruct);
  /* Select PLL as system clock source and configure the HCLK, PCLK1 and PCLK2 clocks
  dividers */
  RCC_ClkInitStruct.ClockType = (RCC_CLOCKTYPE_SYSCLK | RCC_CLOCKTYPE_HCLK |
  RCC_CLOCKTYPE_PCLK1 | RCC_CLOCKTYPE_PCLK2);
  RCC_ClkInitStruct.SYSCLKSource = RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_PLLCLK;
  RCC_ClkInitStruct.AHBCLKDivider = RCC_SYSCLK_DIV1;
  RCC_ClkInitStruct.APB1CLKDivider = RCC_HCLK_DIV4;
  RCC_ClkInitStruct.APB2CLKDivider = RCC_HCLK_DIV2;
  HAL_RCC_ClockConfig(&RCC_ClkInitStruct, FLASH_LATENCY_5); }
```

2.12.2.3 HAL MSP initialization process

The peripheral initialization is done through `HAL_PPP_Init()` while the hardware resources initialization used by a peripheral (PPP) is performed during this initialization by calling MSP callback function `HAL_PPP_MspInit()`.

The `MspInit` callback performs the low-level initialization related to the different additional hardware resources: RCC, GPIO, NVIC and DMA.

All the HAL drivers with handles include two MSP callbacks for initialization and de-initialization:

```

/**
 * @brief Initializes the PPP MSP.
 * @param hppp: PPP handle
 * @retval None */
void __weak HAL_PPP_MspInit(PPP_HandleTypeDef *hppp) {
/* NOTE : This function Should not be modified, when the callback is needed,
the HAL PPP MspInit could be implemented in the user file */
}
/**
 * @brief DeInitializes PPP MSP.
 * @param hppp: PPP handle
 * @retval None */
void __weak HAL_PPP_MspDeInit(PPP_HandleTypeDef *hppp) {
/* NOTE : This function Should not be modified, when the callback is needed,
the HAL PPP MspDeInit could be implemented in the user file */
}

```

The MSP callbacks are declared empty as weak functions in each peripheral driver. The user can use them to set the low level initialization code or omit them and use his own initialization routine.

The HAL MSP callback is implemented inside the *stm32f4xx_hal_msp.c* file in the user folders. An *stm32f4xx_hal_msp.c* file template is located in the HAL folder and should be copied to the user folder. It can be generated automatically by STM32CubeMX tool and further modified. Note that all the routines are declared as weak functions and could be overwritten or removed to use user low level initialization code.

stm32f4xx_hal_msp.c file contains the following functions:

Table 14: MSP functions

| Routine | Description |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| void HAL_MspInit() | Global MSP initialization routine |
| void HAL_MspDeInit() | Global MSP de-initialization routine |
| void HAL_PPP_MspInit() | PPP MSP initialization routine |
| void HAL_PPP_MspDeInit() | PPP MSP de-initialization routine |

By default, if no peripheral needs to be de-initialized during the program execution, the whole MSP initialization is done in *Hal_MspInit()* and MSP De-Initialization in the *Hal_MspDeInit()*. In this case the *HAL_PPP_MspInit()* and *HAL_PPP_MspDeInit()* are not implemented.

When one or more peripherals requires to be de-initialized in run time and the low-level resources of a given peripheral need to be released and used by another peripheral, *HAL_PPP_MspDeInit()* and *HAL_PPP_MspInit()* are implemented for the concerned peripheral and other peripherals initialization and de-Initialization are kept in the global *HAL_MspInit()* and the *HAL_MspDeInit()*.

If there is nothing to be initialized by the global *HAL_MspInit()* and *HAL_MspDeInit()*, the two routines can simply be omitted.

2.12.3 HAL IO operation process

The HAL functions with internal data processing like transmit, receive, write and read are generally provided with three data processing modes as follows:

- Polling mode
- Interrupt mode



- DMA mode

2.12.3.1 Polling mode

In Polling mode, the HAL functions return the process status when the data processing in blocking mode is complete. The operation is considered complete when the function returns the HAL_OK status, otherwise an error status is returned. The user can get more information through the *HAL_PPP_GetState()* function. The data processing is handled internally in a loop. A timeout (expressed in ms) is used to prevent process hanging.

The example below shows the typical polling mode processing sequence :

```

        HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PPP_Transmit ( PPP_HandleTypeDef * phandle, uint8_t
pData,
int16_t tSize, uint32_t tTimeout)
{
if((pData == NULL ) || (Size == 0))
{
return HAL_ERROR;
}
(...) while (data processing is running)
{
if( timeout reached )
{
return HAL_TIMEOUT;
}
}
(...)
return HELIAC; }

```

2.12.3.2 Interrupt mode

In Interrupt mode, the HAL function returns the process status after starting the data processing and enabling the appropriate interruption. The end of the operation is indicated by a callback declared as a weak function. It can be customized by the user to be informed in real-time about the process completion. The user can also get the process status through the *HAL_PPP_GetState()* function.

In Interrupt mode, four functions are declared in the driver:

- *HAL_PPP_Process_IT()* launches the process
- *HAL_PPP_IRQHandler()*: the global PPP peripheral interruption
- *__weak HAL_PPP_ProcessCpltCallback ()*: the callback relative to the process completion.
- *__weak HAL_PPP_ProcessErrorCallback()*: the callback relative to the process Error.

To use a process in Interrupt mode, *HAL_PPP_Process_IT()* is called in the user file and *HAL_PPP_IRQHandler* in *stm32f4xx_it.c*.

The *HAL_PPP_ProcessCpltCallback()* function is declared as weak function in the driver. This means that the user can declare it again in the application. The function in the driver is not modified.

An example of use is illustrated below:

main.c file:

```

        UART_HandleTypeDef UartHandle;
int main(void)
{
/* Set User Parameters */
UartHandle.Init.BaudRate = 9600;
UartHandle.Init.WordLength = UART_DATABITS_8;
UartHandle.Init.StopBits = UART_STOPBITS_1;

```

```

UartHandle.Init.Parity = UART_PARITY_NONE;
UartHandle.Init.HwFlowCtl = UART_HWCONTROL_NONE;
UartHandle.Init.Mode = UART_MODE_TX_RX;
UartHandle.Init.Instance = USART3;
HAL_UART_Init(&UartHandle);
HAL_UART_SendIT(&UartHandle, TxBuffer, sizeof(TxBuffer));
while (1);
}
void HAL_UART_TxCpltCallback(UART_HandleTypeDef *huart)
{
}
void HAL_UART_ErrorCallback(UART_HandleTypeDef *huart)
{
}

```

stm32f4xx_it.c file:

```

extern UART_HandleTypeDef UartHandle;
void USART3_IRQHandler(void)
{
HAL_UART_IRQHandler(&UartHandle);
}

```

2.12.3.3 DMA mode

In DMA mode, the HAL function returns the process status after starting the data processing through the DMA and after enabling the appropriate DMA interruption. The end of the operation is indicated by a callback declared as a weak function and can be customized by the user to be informed in real-time about the process completion. The user can also get the process status through the *HAL_PPP_GetState()* function. For the DMA mode, three functions are declared in the driver:

- *HAL_PPP_Process_DMA()*: launch the process
- *HAL_PPP_DMA_IRQHandler()*: the DMA interruption used by the PPP peripheral
- *__weak HAL_PPP_ProcessCpltCallback()*: the callback relative to the process completion.
- *__weak HAL_PPP_ErrorCpltCallback()*: the callback relative to the process Error.

To use a process in DMA mode, *HAL_PPP_Process_DMA()* is called in the user file and the *HAL_PPP_DMA_IRQHandler()* is placed in the *stm32f4xx_it.c*. When DMA mode is used, the DMA initialization is done in the *HAL_PPP_MspInit()* callback. The user should also associate the DMA handle to the PPP handle. For this purpose, the handles of all the peripheral drivers that use the DMA must be declared as follows:

```

typedef struct
{
PPP_TypeDef *Instance; /* Register base address */
PPP_InitTypeDef Init; /* PPP communication parameters */
HAL_StateTypeDef State; /* PPP communication state */
(...)
DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdma; /* associated DMA handle */
} PPP_HandleTypeDef;

```

The initialization is done as follows (UART example):

```

int main(void)
{
/* Set User Parameters */
UartHandle.Init.BaudRate = 9600;
UartHandle.Init.WordLength = UART_DATABITS 8;
UartHandle.Init.StopBits = UART_STOPBITS 1;
UartHandle.Init.Parity = UART_PARITY_NONE;
UartHandle.Init.HwFlowCtl = UART_HWCONTROL_NONE;
UartHandle.Init.Mode = UART_MODE_TX_RX;
UartHandle.Init.Instance = USART3;
HAL_UART_Init(&UartHandle);
(..)
}

```



```

}
void HAL_USART_MspInit (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)
{
static DMA_HandleTypeDef hdma_tx;
static DMA_HandleTypeDef hdma_rx;
(...)
__HAL_LINKDMA(UartHandle, DMA_Handle_tx, hdma_tx);
__HAL_LINKDMA(UartHandle, DMA_Handle_rx, hdma_rx);
(...)
}

```

The `HAL_PPP_ProcessCpltCallback()` function is declared as weak function in the driver that means, the user can declare it again in the application code. The function in the driver should not be modified.

An example of use is illustrated below:

main.c file:

```

UART_HandleTypeDef UartHandle;
int main(void)
{
/* Set User Parameters */
UartHandle.Init.BaudRate = 9600;
UartHandle.Init.WordLength = UART_DATABITS_8;
UartHandle.Init.StopBits = UART_STOPBITS_1;
UartHandle.Init.Parity = UART_PARITY_NONE;
UartHandle.Init.HwFlowCtl = UART_HWCONTROL_NONE;
UartHandle.Init.Mode = UART_MODE_TX_RX;
UartHandle.Init.Instance = USART3;
HAL_UART_Init(&UartHandle);
HAL_UART_Send_DMA(&UartHandle, TxBuffer, sizeof(TxBuffer));
while (1);
}
void HAL_UART_TxCpltCallback(UART_HandleTypeDef *pUART)
{
}
void HAL_UART_TxErrorCallback(UART_HandleTypeDef *pUART)
{
}

```

stm32f4xx_it.c file:

```

extern UART_HandleTypeDef UartHandle;
void DMAx_IRQHandler(void)
{
HAL_DMA_IRQHandler(&UartHandle.DMA_Handle_tx);
}

```

`HAL_USART_TxCpltCallback()` and `HAL_USART_ErrorCallback()` should be linked in the `HAL_PPP_Process_DMA()` function to the DMA transfer complete callback and the DMA transfer Error callback by using the following statement:

```

HAL_PPP_Process_DMA (PPP_HandleTypeDef *hPPP, Params...)
{
(...)
hPPP->DMA_Handle->XferCpltCallback = HAL_USART_TxCpltCallback ;
hPPP->DMA_Handle->XferErrorCallback = HAL_USART_ErrorCallback ;
(...)
}

```

2.12.4 Timeout and error management

2.12.4.1 Timeout management

The timeout is often used for the APIs that operate in polling mode. It defines the delay during which a blocking process should wait till an error is returned. An example is provided below:

```
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_PollForTransfer(DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdma, uint32_t
CompleteLevel, uint32_t Timeout)
```

The timeout possible values are the following:

Table 15: Timeout values

| Timeout value | Description |
|---|--|
| 0 | No poll : Immediate process check and exit |
| 1 ... (HAL_MAX_DELAY -1) ⁽¹⁾ | Timeout in ms |
| HAL_MAX_DELAY | Infinite poll till process is successful |

Notes:

⁽¹⁾HAL_MAX_DELAY is defined in the stm32fxxx_hal_def.h as 0xFFFFFFFF

However, in some cases, a fixed timeout is used for system peripherals or internal HAL driver processes. In these cases, the timeout has the same meaning and is used in the same way, except when it is defined locally in the drivers and cannot be modified or introduced as an argument in the user application.

Example of fixed timeout:

```
#define LOCAL_PROCESS_TIMEOUT 100
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PPP_Process(PPP_HandleTypeDef)
{
    (...)
    timeout = HAL_GetTick() + LOCAL_PROCESS_TIMEOUT;
    (...)
    while(ProcessOngoing)
    {
        (...)
        if(HAL_GetTick() >= timeout)
        {
            /* Process unlocked */
            HAL_UNLOCK(hppp);
            hppp->State= HAL_PPP_STATE_TIMEOUT;
            return HAL_PPP_STATE_TIMEOUT;
        }
    }
    (...)
}
```

The following example shows how to use the timeout inside the polling functions:

```
HAL_PPP_StateTypeDef HAL_PPP_Poll (PPP_HandleTypeDef *hppp, uint32_t Timeout)
{
    (...)
    timeout = HAL_GetTick() + Timeout;
    (...)
    while(ProcessOngoing)
    {
        (...)
        if(Timeout != HAL_MAX_DELAY)
        {
            if(HAL_GetTick() >= timeout)
            {
                /* Process unlocked */
                HAL_UNLOCK(hppp);
                hppp->State= HAL_PPP_STATE_TIMEOUT;
                return hppp->State;
            }
        }
        (...)
    }
}
```



2.12.4.2 Error management

The HAL drivers implement a check on the following items:

- Valid parameters: for some process the used parameters should be valid and already defined, otherwise the system may crash or go into an undefined state. These critical parameters are checked before being used (see example below).


```
HAL_StatusTypeDef
HAL_PPP_Process(PPP_HandleTypeDef* hppp, uint32_t *pdata, uint32 Size)
{ if ((pdata == NULL) || (Size == 0))
  { return HAL_ERROR;
  }
}
```
- Valid handle: the PPP peripheral handle is the most important argument since it keeps the PPP driver vital parameters. It is always checked in the beginning of the *HAL_PPP_Init()* function.


```
HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PPP_Init(PPP_HandleTypeDef*
hppp)
{ if (hppp == NULL) //the handle should be already allocated
  { return HAL_ERROR;
  }
}
```
- Timeout error: the following statement is used when a timeout error occurs: while (Process ongoing)


```
{
  timeout = HAL_GetTick() + Timeout;
  while (data processing is running)
  {
    if(timeout)
    { return HAL_TIMEOUT;
    }
  }
}
```

When an error occurs during a peripheral process, *HAL_PPP_Process ()* returns with a *HAL_ERROR* status. The HAL PPP driver implements the *HAL_PPP_GetError ()* to allow retrieving the origin of the error.

```
HAL_PPP_ErrorTypeDef HAL_PPP_GetError (PPP_HandleTypeDef *hppp);
```

In all peripheral handles, a *HAL_PPP_ErrorTypeDef* is defined and used to store the last error code.

```
typedef struct
{
  PPP_TypeDef * Instance; /* PPP registers base address */
  PPP_InitTypeDef Init; /* PPP initialization parameters */
  HAL_LockTypeDef Lock; /* PPP locking object */
  __IO HAL_PPP_StateTypeDef State; /* PPP state */
  __IO HAL_PPP_ErrorTypeDef ErrorCode; /* PPP Error code */
  (...)
  /* PPP specific parameters */
}
PPP_HandleTypeDef;
```

The error state and the peripheral global state are always updated before returning an error:

```
PPP->State = HAL_PPP_READY; /* Set the peripheral ready */
PPP->ErrorCode = HAL_ERRORCODE ; /* Set the error code */
HAL_UNLOCK(PPP) ; /* Unlock the PPP resources */
return HAL_ERROR; /*return with HAL error */
```

HAL_PPP_GetError () must be used in interrupt mode in the error callback:

```
void HAL_PPP_ProcessCpltCallback(PPP_HandleTypeDef *hspi)
{
    ErrorCode = HAL_PPP_GetError (hspi); /* retrieve error code */
}
```

2.12.4.3 Run-time checking

The HAL implements run-time failure detection by checking the input values of all HAL driver functions. The run-time checking is achieved by using an *assert_param* macro. This macro is used in all the HAL driver functions which have an input parameter. It allows verifying that the input value lies within the parameter allowed values.

To enable the run-time checking, use the *assert_param* macro, and leave the define **USE_FULL_ASSERT** uncommented in *stm32f4xx_hal_conf.h* file.

```
void HAL_UART_Init(UART_HandleTypeDef *huart)
{
    (..) /* Check the parameters */
    assert_param(IS_UART_INSTANCE(huart->Instance));
    assert_param(IS_UART_BAUDRATE(huart->Init.BaudRate));
    assert_param(IS_UART_WORD_LENGTH(huart->Init.WordLength));
    assert_param(IS_UART_STOPBITS(huart->Init.StopBits));
    assert_param(IS_UART_PARITY(huart->Init.Parity));
    assert_param(IS_UART_MODE(huart->Init.Mode));
    assert_param(IS_UART_HARDWARE_FLOW_CONTROL(huart->Init.HwFlowCtl));
    (..)

    /** @defgroup UART_Word_Length
    * @{
    */
    #define UART_WORDLENGTH_8B ((uint32_t)0x00000000)
    #define UART_WORDLENGTH_9B ((uint32_t)USART_CR1_M)
    #define IS_UART_WORD_LENGTH(LENGTH) (((LENGTH) == UART_WORDLENGTH_8B) || \
    \ ((LENGTH) == UART_WORDLENGTH_9B))
```

If the expression passed to the *assert_param* macro is false, the *assert_failed* function is called and returns the name of the source file and the source line number of the call that failed. If the expression is true, no value is returned.

The *assert_param* macro is implemented in *stm32f4xx_hal_conf.h*:

```
/* Exported macro -----*/
#ifndef USE_FULL_ASSERT
/**
 * @brief The assert_param macro is used for function's parameters check.
 * @param expr: If expr is false, it calls assert failed function
 * which reports the name of the source file and the source
 * line number of the call that failed.
 * If expr is true, it returns no value.
 * @retval None */
#define assert_param(expr) ((expr)?(void)0:assert_failed((uint8_t *) FILE ,
    _LINE_))
/* Exported functions -----*/
void assert_failed(uint8_t * file, uint32_t line);
#else
#define assert_param(expr) ((void)0)
#endif /* USE_FULL_ASSERT */
```

The *assert_failed* function is implemented in the *main.c* file or in any other user C file:

```
#ifndef USE_FULL_ASSERT /**
 * @brief Reports the name of the source file and the source line number
 * where the assert_param error has occurred.
 * @param file: pointer to the source file name
 * @param line: assert_param error line source number
 * @retval None */
void assert_failed(uint8_t * file, uint32_t line)
{
    /* User can add his own implementation to report the file name and line number,
    ex: printf("Wrong parameters value: file %s on line %d\r\n", file, line) */
```

```
/* Infinite loop */  
while (1)  
{  
}  
}
```



Because of the overhead run-time checking introduces, it is recommended to use it during application code development and debugging, and to remove it from the final application to improve code size and speed.

3 Overview of Low Layer drivers

The Low Layer (LL) drivers are designed to offer a fast light-weight expert-oriented layer which is closer to the hardware than the HAL. Contrary to the HAL, LL APIs are not provided for peripherals where optimized access is not a key feature, or those requiring heavy software configuration and/or complex upper-level stack (such as FSMC, USB or SDMMC).

The LL drivers feature:

- A set of functions to initialize peripheral main features according to the parameters specified in data structures
- A set of functions used to fill initialization data structures with the reset values of each field
- Functions to perform peripheral de-initialization (peripheral registers restored to their default values)
- A set of inline functions for direct and atomic register access
- Full independence from HAL since LL drivers can be used either in standalone mode (without HAL drivers) or in mixed mode (with HAL drivers)
- Full coverage of the supported peripheral features.

The Low Layer drivers provide hardware services based on the available features of the STM32 peripherals. These services reflect exactly the hardware capabilities and provide one-shot operations that must be called following the programming model described in the microcontroller line reference manual. As a result, the LL services do not implement any processing and do not require any additional memory resources to save their states, counter or data pointers: all the operations are performed by changing the associated peripheral registers content.

3.1 Low Layer files

The Low Layer drivers are built around header/C files (one per each supported peripheral) plus five header files for some System and Cortex related features.

Table 16: LL driver files

| File | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <i>stm32f4xx_ll_bus.h</i> | This is the h-source file for core bus control and peripheral clock activation and deactivation <i>Example: LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i> |
| <i>stm32f4xx_ll_ppp.h/c</i> | stm32f4xx_ll_ppp.c provides peripheral initialization functions such as LL_PPP_Init(), LL_PPP_StructInit(), LL_PPP_DeInit(). All the other APIs are defined within stm32f4xx_ll_ppp.h file. The Low Layer PPP driver is a standalone module. To use it, the application must include it in the xx_ll_ppp.h file. |
| <i>xx_ll_cortex.h</i> | Cortex-M related register operation APIs including the SysTick, Low power (LL_SYSTICK_XXXXX, LL_LPM_XXXXX "Low Power Mode" ...) |
| <i>xx_ll_utils.h/c</i> | This file covers the generic APIs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read of device unique ID and electronic signature • Timebase and delay management • System clock configuration. |
| <i>xx_ll_system.h</i> | System related operations (LL_SYSCFG_XXX, LL_DBGMCU_XXX, LL_FLASH_XXX and LL_VREFBUF_XXX) |



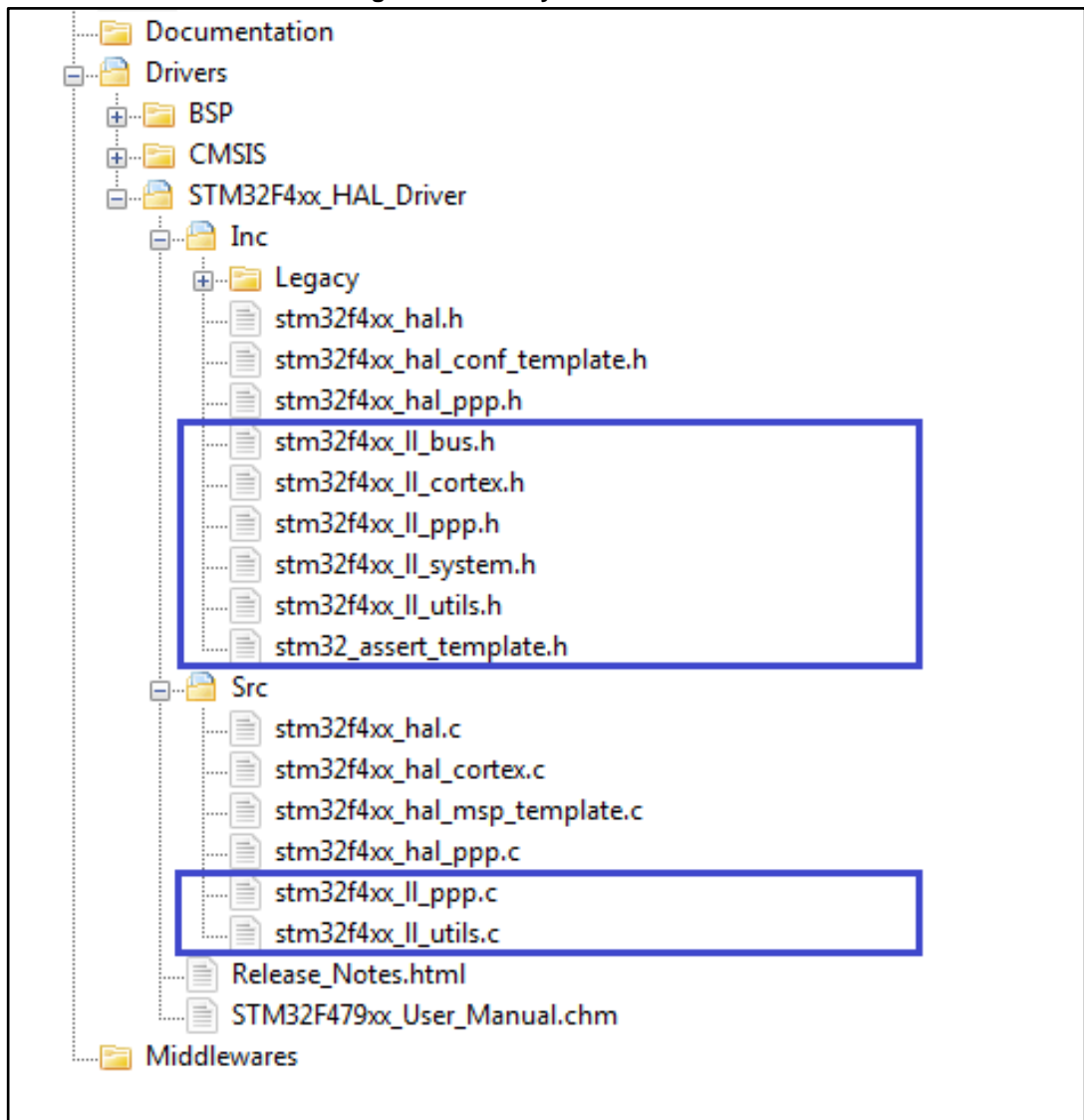
| File | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| stm32_assert_template.h | <p>Template file allowing to define the assert_param macro, that is used when run-time checking is enabled.</p> <p>This file is required only when the LL drivers are used in standalone mode (without calling the HAL APIs). It should be copied to the application folder and renamed to stm32_assert.h.</p> |



There is no configuration file for the LL drivers.

The Low Layer files are located in the same HAL driver folder.

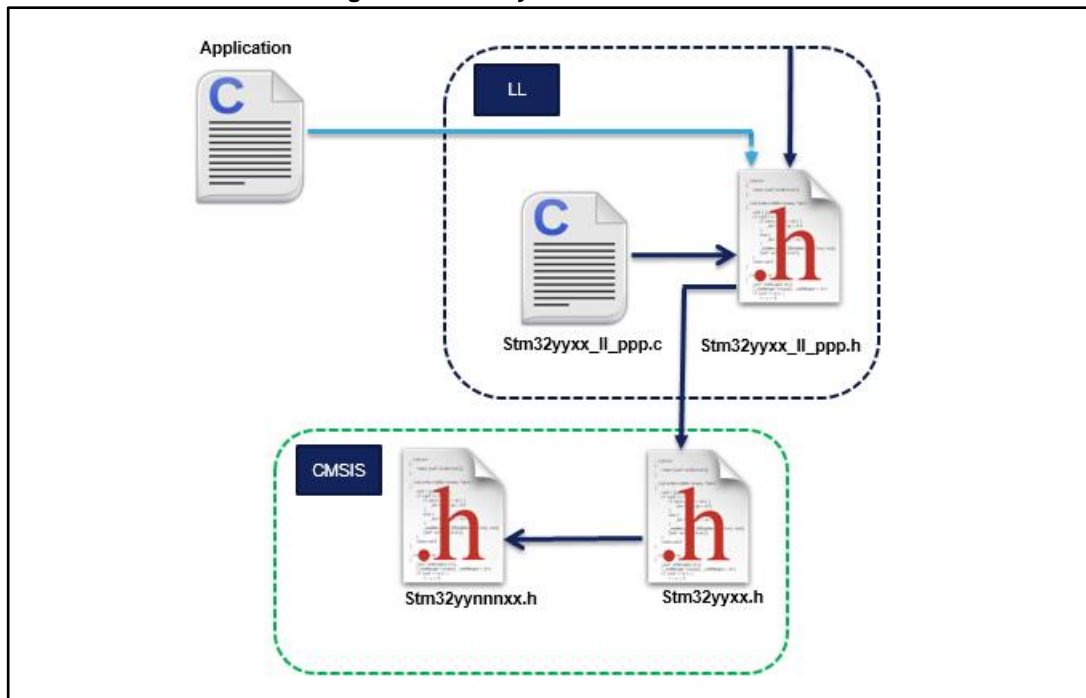
Figure 8: Low Layer driver folders



In general, Low Layer drivers include only the STM32 CMSIS device file.

```
#include "stm32yyxx.h"
```

Figure 9: Low Layer driver CMSIS files



Application files have to include only the used Low Layer driver header files.

3.2 Overview of Low Layer APIs and naming rules

3.2.1 Peripheral initialization functions

The LL drivers offer three set of initialization functions. They are defined in stm32f4xx_ll_ppp.c file:

- Functions to initialize peripheral main features according to the parameters specified in data structures
- A set of functions used to fill initialization data structures with the reset values of each field
- Function for peripheral de-initialization (peripheral registers restored to their default values)

The definition of these LL initialization functions and associated resources (structure, literals and prototypes) is conditioned by a compilation switch: *USE_FULL_LL_DRIVER*. To use these functions, this switch must be added in the toolchain compiler preprocessor or to any generic header file which is processed before the LL drivers.

The below table shows the list of the common functions provided for all the supported peripherals:

Table 17: Common peripheral initialization functions

| Functions | Return Type | Parameters | Description |
|-----------|-------------|------------|-------------|
|-----------|-------------|------------|-------------|

| Functions | Return Type | Parameters | Description |
|-------------------|--------------------|---|---|
| LL_PPP_Init | <i>ErrorStatus</i> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>PPP_TypeDef*</i> <i>PPPx</i> <i>LL_PPP_InitTypeDef*</i> <i>PPP_InitStruct</i> | <p>Initializes the peripheral main features according to the parameters specified in <i>PPP_InitStruct</i>.</p> <p>Example: LL_USART_Init(USART_TypeDef *USARTx, LL_USART_InitTypeDef *USART_InitStruct)</p> |
| LL_PPP_StructInit | <i>void</i> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>LL_PPP_InitTypeDef*</i> <i>PPP_InitStruct</i> | <p>Fills each <i>PPP_InitStruct</i> member with its default value.</p> <p>Example. LL_USART_StructInit(LL_USART_InitTypeDef *USART_InitStruct)</p> |
| LL_PPP_DeInit | <i>ErrorStatus</i> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>PPP_TypeDef*</i> <i>PPPx</i> | <p>De-initializes the peripheral registers, that is restore them to their default reset values.</p> <p>Example. LL_USART_DeInit(USART_TypeDef *USARTx)</p> |

Additional functions are available for some peripherals (refer to [Table 18: "Optional peripheral initialization functions"](#))

Table 18: Optional peripheral initialization functions

| Functions | Return Type | Parameters | Examples |
|-----------------------------|-------------|---|---|
| LL_PPP{CATEGORY}_Init | ErrorStatus | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>PPP_TypeDef*</i> <i>PPPx</i> • <i>LL_PPP{CATEGORY}_InitTypeDef*</i> <i>PPP{CATEGORY}_InitStruct</i> | <p>Initializes peripheral features according to the parameters specified in PPP_InitStruct.</p> <p>Example: LL_ADC_INJ_Init(ADC_TypeDef *ADCx, LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef *ADC_INJ_InitStruct)</p> <p>LL_RTC_TIME_Init(RTC_TypeDef *RTCx, uint32_t RTC_Format, LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef *RTC_TimeStruct)</p> <p>LL_RTC_DATE_Init(RTC_TypeDef *RTCx, uint32_t RTC_Format, LL_RTC_DateTypeDef *RTC_DateStruct)</p> <p>LL_TIM_IC_Init(TIM_TypeDef* TIMx, uint32_t Channel, LL_TIM_IC_InitTypeDef* TIM_IC_InitStruct)</p> <p>LL_TIM_ENCODER_Init(TIM_TypeDef* TIMx, LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef* TIM_EncoderInitStruct)</p> |
| LL_PPP{CATEGORY}_StructInit | void | <i>LL_PPP{CATEGORY}_InitTypeDef*</i> <i>PPP{CATEGORY}_InitStruct</i> | <p>Fills each <i>PPP{CATEGORY}_InitStruct</i> member with its default value.</p> <p>Example: LL_ADC_INJ_StructInit(LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef *ADC_INJ_InitStruct)</p> |
| LL_PPP_CommonInit | ErrorStatus | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>PPP_TypeDef*</i> <i>PPPx</i> • <i>LL_PPP_CommonInitTypeDef*</i> <i>PPP_CommonInitStruct</i> | <p>Initializes the common features shared between different instances of the same peripheral.</p> <p>Example: LL_ADC_CommonInit(ADC_Common_TypeDef *ADCxy_COMMON, LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef *ADC_CommonInitStruct)</p> |

| Functions | Return Type | Parameters | Examples |
|-------------------------|-------------|---|--|
| LL_PPP_CommonStructInit | void | LL_PPP_CommonInitTypeDef* PPP_CommonInitStruct | Fills each PPP_CommonInitStruct member with its default value Example: LL_ADC_CommonStructInit(LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef *ADC_CommonInitStruct) |
| LL_PPP_ClockInit | ErrorStatus | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PPP_TypeDef* PPPx LL_PPP_ClockInitTypeDef* PPP_ClockInitStruct | Initializes the peripheral clock configuration in synchronous mode. Example: LL_USART_ClockInit(USART_TypeDef *USARTx, LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef *USART_ClockInitStruct) |
| LL_PPP_ClockStructInit | void | LL_PPP_ClockInitTypeDef* PPP_ClockInitStruct | Fills each PPP_ClockInitStruct member with its default value Example: LL_USART_ClockStructInit(LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef *USART_ClockInitStruct) |

3.2.1.1 Run-time checking

Like HAL drivers, LL initialization functions implement run-time failure detection by checking the input values of all LL driver functions. For more details please refer to .

When using the LL drivers in standalone mode (without calling HAL functions), the following actions are required to use run-time checking:

1. Copy stm32_assert_template.h to the application folder and rename it to stm32_assert.h. This file defines the assert_param macro which is used when run-time checking is enabled.
2. Include stm32_assert.h file within the application main header file.
3. Add the USE_FULL_ASSERT compilation switch in the toolchain compiler preprocessor or in any generic header file which is processed before the stm32_assert.h driver.



Run-time checking is not available for LL inline functions.

3.2.2 Peripheral register-level configuration functions

On top of the peripheral initialization functions, the LL drivers offer a set of inline functions for direct atomic register access. Their format is as follows:

```
STATIC_INLINE return_type LL_PPP_Function (PPPx_TypeDef *PPPx, args)
```

The “Function” naming is defined depending to the action category:

- **Specific Interrupt, DMA request and status flags management:** Set/Get/Clear/Enable/Disable flags on interrupt and status registers

Table 19: Specific Interrupt, DMA request and status flags management

| Name | Examples |
|---|--|
| <i>LL_PPP_{CATEGORY}_ActionItem_BITNAME</i> <i>LL_PPP_{CATEGORY}_IsItem_BITNAME_Action</i> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSIRDY • LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_FWRST() • LL_ADC_ClearFlag_EOC(ADC1) • LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TCx(DMA_TypeDef* DMAx) |

Table 20: Available function formats

| Item | Action | Format |
|------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| Flag | Get | <i>LL_PPP_IsActiveFlag_BITNAME</i> |
| | Clear | <i>LL_PPP_ClearFlag_BITNAME</i> |
| Interrupts | Enable | <i>LL_PPP_EnableIT_BITNAME</i> |
| | Disable | <i>LL_PPP_DisableIT_BITNAME</i> |
| | Get | <i>LL_PPP_IsEnabledIT_BITNAME</i> |
| DMA | Enable | <i>LL_PPP_EnableDMAReq_BITNAME</i> |
| | Disable | <i>LL_PPP_DisableDMAReq_BITNAME</i> |
| | Get | <i>LL_PPP_IsEnabledDMAReq_BITNAME</i> |



BITNAME refers to the peripheral register bit name as described in the product line reference manual.

- **Peripheral clock activation/deactivation management:** Enable/Disable/Reset a peripheral clock

Table 21: Peripheral clock activation/deactivation management

| Name | Examples |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <i>LL_BUS_GRPx_ActionClock{Mode}</i> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock</i> (<i>LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOA LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOB</i>) • <i>by LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockSleep</i> (<i>LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DAC1</i>) |



'x' corresponds to the group index and refers to the index of the modified register on a given bus.

- **Peripheral activation/deactivation management:** Enable/disable a peripheral or activate/deactivate specific peripheral features

Table 22: Peripheral activation/deactivation management

| Name | Examples |
|------|----------|
|------|----------|

| Name | Examples |
|---|---|
| <p><i>LL_PPP{ _CATEGORY}_Action{Item}</i> <i>LL_PPP{ _CATEGORY}_IsItemAction</i></p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>LL_ADC_Enable ()</i> • <i>LL_ADC_StartCalibration();</i> • <i>LL_ADC_IsCalibrationOnGoing;</i> • <i>LL_RCC_HSI_Enable ()</i> • <i>LL_RCC_HSI_IsReady()</i> |

- **Peripheral configuration management:** Set/get a peripheral configuration settings

Table 23: Peripheral configuration management

| Name | Examples |
|---|--|
| <p><i>LL_PPP{ _CATEGORY}_Set{ or Get}ConfigItem</i></p> | <p><i>LL_USART_SetBaudRate (USART2, Clock, LL_USART_BAUDRATE_9600)</i></p> |

- **Peripheral register management:** Write/read the content of a register/retrun DMA relative register address

Table 24: Peripheral register management

| Name |
|--|
| <p><i>LL_PPP_WriteReg(__INSTANCE__, __REG__, __VALUE__)</i></p> |
| <p><i>LL_PPP_ReadReg(__INSTANCE__, __REG__)</i></p> |
| <p><i>LL_PPP_DMA_GetRegAddr (PPP_TypeDef *PPPx,{Sub Instance if any ex: Channel} , {uint32_t Propriety})</i></p> |



The Propriety is a variable used to identify the DMA transfer direction or the data register type.

4 Cohabiting of HAL and LL

The Low Layer is designed to be used in standalone mode or combined with the HAL. It cannot be automatically used with the HAL for the same peripheral instance. If you use the LL APIs for a specific instance, you can still use the HAL APIs for other instances. Be careful that the Low Layer might overwrite some registers which content is mirrored in the HAL handles.

4.1 Low Layer driver used in standalone mode

The Low Layer APIs can be used without calling the HAL driver services. This is done by simply including `stm32f4xx_ll_ppp.h` in the application files. The LL APIs for a given peripheral are called by executing the same sequence as the one recommended by the programming model in the corresponding product line reference manual. In this case the HAL drivers associated to the used peripheral can be removed from the workspace. However the STM32CubeF4 framework should be used in the same way as in the HAL drivers case which means that System file, startup file and CMSIS should always be used.



When the BSP drivers are included, the used HAL drivers associated with the BSP functions drivers should be included in the workspace, even if they are not used by the application layer.

4.2 Mixed use of Low Layer APIs and HAL drivers

In this case the Low Layer APIs are used in conjunction with the HAL drivers to achieve direct and register level based operations.

Mixed use is allowed, however some consideration should be taken into account:

- It is recommended to avoid using simultaneously the HAL APIs and the combination of Low Layer APIs for a given peripheral instance. If this is the case, one or more private fields in the HAL PPP handle structure should be updated accordingly.
- For operations and processes that do not alter the handle fields including the initialization structure, the HAL driver APIs and the Low Layer services can be used together for the same peripheral instance.
- The Low Layer drivers can be used without any restriction with all the HAL drivers that are not based on handle objects (RCC, common HAL, flash and GPIO).

Several examples showing how to use HAL and LL in the same application are provided within `stm32f4` firmware package (refer to `Examples_MIX` projects).



1. When the HAL Init/DeInit APIs are not used and are replaced by the Low Layer macros, the `InitMsp()` functions are not called and the MSP initialization should be done in the user application.
2. When process APIs are not used and the corresponding function is performed through the Low Layer APIs, the callbacks are not called and post processing or error management should be done by the user application.
3. When the LL APIs is used for process operations, the IRQ handler HAL APIs cannot be called and the IRQ should be implemented by the user application. Each LL driver implements the macros needed to read and clear the associated interrupt flags.

5 HAL System Driver

5.1 HAL Firmware driver API description

5.1.1 How to use this driver

The common HAL driver contains a set of generic and common APIs that can be used by the PPP peripheral drivers and the user to start using the HAL.

The HAL contains two APIs' categories:

- Common HAL APIs
- Services HAL APIs

5.1.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initializes the Flash interface the NVIC allocation and initial clock configuration. It initializes the systick also when timeout is needed and the backup domain when enabled.
- de-Initializes common part of the HAL
- Configure The time base source to have 1ms time base with a dedicated Tick interrupt priority.
 - Systick timer is used by default as source of time base, but user can eventually implement his proper time base source (a general purpose timer for example or other time source), keeping in mind that Time base duration should be kept 1ms since PPP_TIMEOUT_VALUES are defined and handled in milliseconds basis.
 - Time base configuration function (HAL_InitTick ()) is called automatically at the beginning of the program after reset by HAL_Init() or at any time when clock is configured, by HAL_RCC_ClockConfig().
 - Source of time base is configured to generate interrupts at regular time intervals. Care must be taken if HAL_Delay() is called from a peripheral ISR process, the Tick interrupt line must have higher priority (numerically lower) than the peripheral interrupt. Otherwise the caller ISR process will be blocked.
 - functions affecting time base configurations are declared as __weak to make override possible in case of other implementations in user file.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_InitTick\(\)*](#)

5.1.3 HAL Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Provide a tick value in millisecond
- Provide a blocking delay in millisecond
- Suspend the time base source interrupt
- Resume the time base source interrupt
- Get the HAL API driver version
- Get the device identifier

- Get the device revision identifier
- Enable/Disable Debug module during SLEEP mode
- Enable/Disable Debug module during STOP mode
- Enable/Disable Debug module during STANDBY mode

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_IncTick\(\)](#)
- [HAL_GetTick\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Delay\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SuspendTick\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ResumeTick\(\)](#)
- [HAL_GetHalVersion\(\)](#)
- [HAL_GetREVID\(\)](#)
- [HAL_GetDEVID\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGSleepMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGSleepMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStopMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStopMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStandbyMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStandbyMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_EnableCompensationCell\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DisableCompensationCell\(\)](#)
- [HAL_EnableMemorySwappingBank\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DisableMemorySwappingBank\(\)](#)

5.1.4 Detailed description of functions

HAL_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_Init (void) |
| Function description | This function is used to initialize the HAL Library; it must be the first instruction to be executed in the main program (before to call any other HAL function), it performs the following: Configure the Flash prefetch, instruction and Data caches. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SysTick is used as time base for the HAL_Delay() function, the application need to ensure that the SysTick time base is always set to 1 millisecond to have correct HAL operation. |

HAL_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DeInit (void) |
| Function description | This function de-Initializes common part of the HAL and stops the systick. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Function name | void HAL_MspInit (void) |
| Function description | Initializes the MSP. |

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_MspDeInit

Function name

void HAL_MspDeInit (void)

Function description

DeInitializes the MSP.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_InitTick

Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_InitTick (uint32_t TickPriority)

Function description

This function configures the source of the time base.

Parameters

- **TickPriority:** Tick interrupt priority.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- This function is called automatically at the beginning of program after reset by HAL_Init() or at any time when clock is reconfigured by HAL_RCC_ClockConfig().
- In the default implementation, SysTick timer is the source of time base. It is used to generate interrupts at regular time intervals. Care must be taken if HAL_Delay() is called from a peripheral ISR process, The the SysTick interrupt must have higher priority (numerically lower) than the peripheral interrupt. Otherwise the caller ISR process will be blocked. The function is declared as __weak to be overwritten in case of other implementation in user file.

HAL_IncTick

Function name

void HAL_IncTick (void)

Function description

This function is called to increment a global variable "uwTick" used as application time base.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- In the default implementation, this variable is incremented each 1ms in SysTick ISR.
- This function is declared as __weak to be overwritten in case of other implementations in user file.

HAL_Delay

Function name

void HAL_Delay (__IO uint32_t Delay)

Function description

This function provides minimum delay (in milliseconds) based on variable incremented.

Parameters

- **Delay:** specifies the delay time length, in milliseconds.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- In the default implementation , SysTick timer is the source of time base. It is used to generate interrupts at regular time intervals where uwTick is incremented.

- This function is declared as `__weak` to be overwritten in case of other implementations in user file.

HAL_GetTick

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_GetTick (void) |
| Function description | Provides a tick value in millisecond. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• tick: value |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This function is declared as <code>__weak</code> to be overwritten in case of other implementations in user file. |

HAL_SuspendTick

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SuspendTick (void) |
| Function description | Suspend Tick increment. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• In the default implementation , SysTick timer is the source of time base. It is used to generate interrupts at regular time intervals. Once HAL_SuspendTick() is called, the SysTick interrupt will be disabled and so Tick increment is suspended.• This function is declared as <code>__weak</code> to be overwritten in case of other implementations in user file. |

HAL_ResumeTick

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_ResumeTick (void) |
| Function description | Resume Tick increment. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• In the default implementation , SysTick timer is the source of time base. It is used to generate interrupts at regular time intervals. Once HAL_ResumeTick() is called, the SysTick interrupt will be enabled and so Tick increment is resumed.• This function is declared as <code>__weak</code> to be overwritten in case of other implementations in user file. |

HAL_GetHalVersion

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_GetHalVersion (void) |
| Function description | Returns the HAL revision. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• version: : 0xXYZR (8bits for each decimal, R for RC) |

HAL_GetREVID

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_GetREVID (void) |
| Function description | Returns the device revision identifier. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Device: revision identifier |

HAL_GetDEVID

Function name **uint32_t HAL_GetDEVID (void)**

Function description Returns the device identifier.

Return values • **Device:** identifier

HAL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGSleepMode

Function name **void HAL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGSleepMode (void)**

Function description Enable the Debug Module during SLEEP mode.

Return values • **None:**

HAL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGSleepMode

Function name **void HAL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGSleepMode (void)**

Function description Disable the Debug Module during SLEEP mode.

Return values • **None:**

HAL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStopMode

Function name **void HAL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStopMode (void)**

Function description Enable the Debug Module during STOP mode.

Return values • **None:**

HAL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStopMode

Function name **void HAL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStopMode (void)**

Function description Disable the Debug Module during STOP mode.

Return values • **None:**

HAL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStandbyMode

Function name **void HAL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStandbyMode (void)**

Function description Enable the Debug Module during STANDBY mode.

Return values • **None:**

HAL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStandbyMode

Function name **void HAL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStandbyMode (void)**

Function description Disable the Debug Module during STANDBY mode.

Return values • **None:**

HAL_EnableCompensationCell

Function name **void HAL_EnableCompensationCell (void)**

Function description Enables the I/O Compensation Cell.

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The I/O compensation cell can be used only when the device supply voltage ranges from 2.4 to 3.6 V. |

HAL_DisableCompensationCell

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_DisableCompensationCell (void) |
| Function description | Power-down the I/O Compensation Cell. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The I/O compensation cell can be used only when the device supply voltage ranges from 2.4 to 3.6 V. |

HAL_EnableMemorySwappingBank

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_EnableMemorySwappingBank (void) |
| Function description | Enables the Internal FLASH Bank Swapping. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function can be used only for STM32F42xxx/43xxx devices. • Flash Bank2 mapped at 0x08000000 (and aliased @0x00000000) and Flash Bank1 mapped at 0x08100000 (and aliased at 0x00100000) |

HAL_DisableMemorySwappingBank

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DisableMemorySwappingBank (void) |
| Function description | Disables the Internal FLASH Bank Swapping. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function can be used only for STM32F42xxx/43xxx devices. • The default state : Flash Bank1 mapped at 0x08000000 (and aliased @0x00000000) and Flash Bank2 mapped at 0x08100000 (and aliased at 0x00100000) |

5.2 HAL Firmware driver defines

5.2.1 HAL

HAL Exported Macros

__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM2
 __HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM3
 __HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM4
 __HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM5
 __HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM6
 __HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM7

__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM12
__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM13
__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM14
__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_RTC
__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_WWDG
__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_IWDG
__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_I2C1_TIMEOUT
__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_I2C2_TIMEOUT
__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_I2C3_TIMEOUT
__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_CAN1
__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_CAN2
__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM1
__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM8
__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM9
__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM10
__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_TIM11
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM2
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM3
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM4
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM5
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM6
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM7
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM12
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM13
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM14
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_RTC
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_WWDG
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_IWDG
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_I2C1_TIMEOUT
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_I2C2_TIMEOUT
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_I2C3_TIMEOUT
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_CAN1
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_CAN2
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM1
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM8
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM9

__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM10
__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_TIM11
__HAL_SYSCFG_REMAPMEMORY_FLASH
__HAL_SYSCFG_REMAPMEMORY_SYSTEMFLASH
__HAL_SYSCFG_REMAPMEMORY_SRAM
__HAL_SYSCFG_REMAPMEMORY_FMC
__HAL_SYSCFG_REMAPMEMORY_FMC_SDRAM

6 HAL ADC Generic Driver

6.1 ADC Firmware driver registers structures

6.1.1 ADC_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* **ClockPrescaler**
- *uint32_t* **Resolution**
- *uint32_t* **DataAlign**
- *uint32_t* **ScanConvMode**
- *uint32_t* **EOCSelection**
- *uint32_t* **ContinuousConvMode**
- *uint32_t* **NbrOfConversion**
- *uint32_t* **DiscontinuousConvMode**
- *uint32_t* **NbrOfDiscConversion**
- *uint32_t* **ExternalTrigConv**
- *uint32_t* **ExternalTrigConvEdge**
- *uint32_t* **DMAContinuousRequests**

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t* **ADC_InitTypeDef::ClockPrescaler**
Select ADC clock prescaler. The clock is common for all the ADCs. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_ClockPrescaler](#)
- *uint32_t* **ADC_InitTypeDef::Resolution**
Configures the ADC resolution. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_Resolution](#)
- *uint32_t* **ADC_InitTypeDef::DataAlign**
Specifies ADC data alignment to right (MSB on register bit 11 and LSB on register bit 0) (default setting) or to left (if regular group: MSB on register bit 15 and LSB on register bit 4, if injected group (MSB kept as signed value due to potential negative value after offset application): MSB on register bit 14 and LSB on register bit 3). This parameter can be a value of [ADC_Data_align](#)
- *uint32_t* **ADC_InitTypeDef::ScanConvMode**
Configures the sequencer of regular and injected groups. This parameter can be associated to parameter 'DiscontinuousConvMode' to have main sequence subdivided in successive parts. If disabled: Conversion is performed in single mode (one channel converted, the one defined in rank 1). Parameters 'NbrOfConversion' and 'InjectedNbrOfConversion' are discarded (equivalent to set to 1). If enabled: Conversions are performed in sequence mode (multiple ranks defined by 'NbrOfConversion'/'InjectedNbrOfConversion' and each channel rank). Scan direction is upward: from rank1 to rank 'n'. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE
- *uint32_t* **ADC_InitTypeDef::EOCSelection**
Specifies what EOC (End Of Conversion) flag is used for conversion by polling and interruption: end of conversion of each rank or complete sequence. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_EOCSelection](#). Note: For injected group, end of conversion (flag&IT) is raised only at the end of the sequence. Therefore, if end of conversion is set to end of each conversion, injected group should not be used with interruption (HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStart_IT) or polling (HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStart and HAL_ADCEx_InjectedPollForConversion). By the way, polling is still possible since driver will use an estimated timing for end of injected conversion. Note: If overrun feature is intended to be used, use ADC in mode 'interruption' (function

HAL_ADC_Start_IT()) with parameter EOCSelection set to end of each conversion or in mode 'transfer by DMA' (function **HAL_ADC_Start_DMA()**). If overrun feature is intended to be bypassed, use ADC in mode 'polling' or 'interruption' with parameter EOCSelection must be set to end of sequence

- **uint32_t ADC_InitTypeDef::ContinuousConvMode**
Specifies whether the conversion is performed in single mode (one conversion) or continuous mode for regular group, after the selected trigger occurred (software start or external trigger). This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE.
- **uint32_t ADC_InitTypeDef::NbrOfConversion**
Specifies the number of ranks that will be converted within the regular group sequencer. To use regular group sequencer and convert several ranks, parameter 'ScanConvMode' must be enabled. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 16.
- **uint32_t ADC_InitTypeDef::DiscontinuousConvMode**
Specifies whether the conversions sequence of regular group is performed in Complete-sequence/Discontinuous-sequence (main sequence subdivided in successive parts). Discontinuous mode is used only if sequencer is enabled (parameter 'ScanConvMode'). If sequencer is disabled, this parameter is discarded. Discontinuous mode can be enabled only if continuous mode is disabled. If continuous mode is enabled, this parameter setting is discarded. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE.
- **uint32_t ADC_InitTypeDef::NbrOfDiscConversion**
Specifies the number of discontinuous conversions in which the main sequence of regular group (parameter NbrOfConversion) will be subdivided. If parameter 'DiscontinuousConvMode' is disabled, this parameter is discarded. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 8.
- **uint32_t ADC_InitTypeDef::ExternalTrigConv**
Selects the external event used to trigger the conversion start of regular group. If set to ADC_SOFTWARE_START, external triggers are disabled. If set to external trigger source, triggering is on event rising edge by default. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_External_trigger_Source_Regular](#)
- **uint32_t ADC_InitTypeDef::ExternalTrigConvEdge**
Selects the external trigger edge of regular group. If trigger is set to ADC_SOFTWARE_START, this parameter is discarded. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_External_trigger_edge_Regular](#)
- **uint32_t ADC_InitTypeDef::DMAContinuousRequests**
Specifies whether the DMA requests are performed in one shot mode (DMA transfer stop when number of conversions is reached) or in Continuous mode (DMA transfer unlimited, whatever number of conversions). Note: In continuous mode, DMA must be configured in circular mode. Otherwise an overrun will be triggered when DMA buffer maximum pointer is reached. Note: This parameter must be modified when no conversion is on going on both regular and injected groups (ADC disabled, or ADC enabled without continuous mode or external trigger that could launch a conversion). This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE.

6.1.2 ADC_ChannelConfTypeDef

Data Fields

- **uint32_t Channel**
- **uint32_t Rank**
- **uint32_t SamplingTime**
- **uint32_t Offset**

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t ADC_ChannelConfTypeDef::Channel***
Specifies the channel to configure into ADC regular group. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_channels](#)
- ***uint32_t ADC_ChannelConfTypeDef::Rank***
Specifies the rank in the regular group sequencer. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 16
- ***uint32_t ADC_ChannelConfTypeDef::SamplingTime***
Sampling time value to be set for the selected channel. Unit: ADC clock cycles
Conversion time is the addition of sampling time and processing time (12 ADC clock cycles at ADC resolution 12 bits, 11 cycles at 10 bits, 9 cycles at 8 bits, 7 cycles at 6 bits). This parameter can be a value of [ADC_sampling_times](#) Caution: This parameter updates the parameter property of the channel, that can be used into regular and/or injected groups. If this same channel has been previously configured in the other group (regular/injected), it will be updated to last setting. Note: In case of usage of internal measurement channels (VrefInt/Vbat/TempSensor), sampling time constraints must be respected (sampling time can be adjusted in function of ADC clock frequency and sampling time setting) Refer to device datasheet for timings values, parameters TS_vrefint, TS_temp (values rough order: 4us min).
- ***uint32_t ADC_ChannelConfTypeDef::Offset***
Reserved for future use, can be set to 0

6.1.3 ADC_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t WatchdogMode***
- ***uint32_t HighThreshold***
- ***uint32_t LowThreshold***
- ***uint32_t Channel***
- ***uint32_t ITMode***
- ***uint32_t WatchdogNumber***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t ADC_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef::WatchdogMode***
Configures the ADC analog watchdog mode. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_analog_watchdog_selection](#)
- ***uint32_t ADC_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef::HighThreshold***
Configures the ADC analog watchdog High threshold value. This parameter must be a 12-bit value.
- ***uint32_t ADC_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef::LowThreshold***
Configures the ADC analog watchdog High threshold value. This parameter must be a 12-bit value.
- ***uint32_t ADC_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef::Channel***
Configures ADC channel for the analog watchdog. This parameter has an effect only if watchdog mode is configured on single channel This parameter can be a value of [ADC_channels](#)
- ***uint32_t ADC_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef::ITMode***
Specifies whether the analog watchdog is configured in interrupt mode or in polling mode. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE
- ***uint32_t ADC_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef::WatchdogNumber***
Reserved for future use, can be set to 0

6.1.4 ADC_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***ADC_TypeDef * Instance***
- ***ADC_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***__IO uint32_t NbrOfCurrentConversionRank***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef * DMA_Handle***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***__IO uint32_t State***
- ***__IO uint32_t ErrorCode***

Field Documentation

- ***ADC_TypeDef* ADC_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
Register base address
- ***ADC_InitTypeDef ADC_HandleTypeDef::Init***
ADC required parameters
- ***__IO uint32_t ADC_HandleTypeDef::NbrOfCurrentConversionRank***
ADC number of current conversion rank
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* ADC_HandleTypeDef::DMA_Handle***
Pointer DMA Handler
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef ADC_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
ADC locking object
- ***__IO uint32_t ADC_HandleTypeDef::State***
ADC communication state
- ***__IO uint32_t ADC_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode***
ADC Error code

6.2 ADC Firmware driver API description

6.2.1 ADC Peripheral features

1. 12-bit, 10-bit, 8-bit or 6-bit configurable resolution.
2. Interrupt generation at the end of conversion, end of injected conversion, and in case of analog watchdog or overrun events
3. Single and continuous conversion modes.
4. Scan mode for automatic conversion of channel 0 to channel x.
5. Data alignment with in-built data coherency.
6. Channel-wise programmable sampling time.
7. External trigger option with configurable polarity for both regular and injected conversion.
8. Dual/Triple mode (on devices with 2 ADCs or more).
9. Configurable DMA data storage in Dual/Triple ADC mode.
10. Configurable delay between conversions in Dual/Triple interleaved mode.
11. ADC conversion type (refer to the datasheets).
12. ADC supply requirements: 2.4 V to 3.6 V at full speed and down to 1.8 V at slower speed.
13. ADC input range: VREF(minus) = VIN = VREF(plus).
14. DMA request generation during regular channel conversion.

6.2.2 How to use this driver

1. Initialize the ADC low level resources by implementing the HAL_ADC_MspInit():
 - a. Enable the ADC interface clock using `__HAL_RCC_ADC_CLK_ENABLE()`
 - b. ADC pins configuration
 - Enable the clock for the ADC GPIOs using the following function:
`__HAL_RCC_GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE()`
 - Configure these ADC pins in analog mode using `HAL_GPIO_Init()`
 - c. In case of using interrupts (e.g. `HAL_ADC_Start_IT()`)

- Configure the ADC interrupt priority using HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()
- Enable the ADC IRQ handler using HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()
- In ADC IRQ handler, call HAL_ADC_IRQHandler()
- d. In case of using DMA to control data transfer (e.g. HAL_ADC_Start_DMA())
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock using __HAL_RCC_DMAx_CLK_ENABLE()
 - Configure and enable two DMA streams stream for managing data transfer from peripheral to memory (output stream)
 - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the CRYIP DMA handle using __HAL_LINKDMA()
 - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the two DMA Streams. The output stream should have higher priority than the input stream.

Configuration of ADC, groups regular/injected, channels parameters

1. Configure the ADC parameters (resolution, data alignment, ...) and regular group parameters (conversion trigger, sequencer, ...) using function HAL_ADC_Init().
2. Configure the channels for regular group parameters (channel number, channel rank into sequencer, ..., into regular group) using function HAL_ADC_ConfigChannel().
3. Optionally, configure the injected group parameters (conversion trigger, sequencer, ..., of injected group) and the channels for injected group parameters (channel number, channel rank into sequencer, ..., into injected group) using function HAL_ADCEx_InjectedConfigChannel().
4. Optionally, configure the analog watchdog parameters (channels monitored, thresholds, ...) using function HAL_ADC_AnalogWDGConfig().
5. Optionally, for devices with several ADC instances: configure the multimode parameters using function HAL_ADCEx_MultiModeConfigChannel().

Execution of ADC conversions

1. ADC driver can be used among three modes: polling, interruption, transfer by DMA.

Polling mode IO operation

- Start the ADC peripheral using HAL_ADC_Start()
- Wait for end of conversion using HAL_ADC_PollForConversion(), at this stage user can specify the value of timeout according to his end application
- To read the ADC converted values, use the HAL_ADC_GetValue() function.
- Stop the ADC peripheral using HAL_ADC_Stop()

Interrupt mode IO operation

- Start the ADC peripheral using HAL_ADC_Start_IT()
- Use HAL_ADC_IRQHandler() called under ADC_IRQHandler() Interrupt subroutine
- At ADC end of conversion HAL_ADC_ConvCpltCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_ADC_ConvCpltCallback
- In case of ADC Error, HAL_ADC_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_ADC_ErrorCallback
- Stop the ADC peripheral using HAL_ADC_Stop_IT()

DMA mode IO operation

- Start the ADC peripheral using HAL_ADC_Start_DMA(), at this stage the user specify the length of data to be transferred at each end of conversion

- At The end of data transfer by HAL_ADC_ConvCpltCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_ADC_ConvCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_ADC_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_ADC_ErrorCallback
- Stop the ADC peripheral using HAL_ADC_Stop_DMA()

ADC HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in ADC HAL driver.

- __HAL_ADC_ENABLE : Enable the ADC peripheral
- __HAL_ADC_DISABLE : Disable the ADC peripheral
- __HAL_ADC_ENABLE_IT: Enable the ADC end of conversion interrupt
- __HAL_ADC_DISABLE_IT: Disable the ADC end of conversion interrupt
- __HAL_ADC_GET_IT_SOURCE: Check if the specified ADC interrupt source is enabled or disabled
- __HAL_ADC_CLEAR_FLAG: Clear the ADC's pending flags
- __HAL_ADC_GET_FLAG: Get the selected ADC's flag status
- ADC_GET_RESOLUTION: Return resolution bits in CR1 register



You can refer to the ADC HAL driver header file for more useful macros

Deinitialization of ADC

1. Disable the ADC interface
 - ADC clock can be hard reset and disabled at RCC top level.
 - Hard reset of ADC peripherals using macro __HAL_RCC_ADC_FORCE_RESET(), __HAL_RCC_ADC_RELEASE_RESET().
 - ADC clock disable using the equivalent macro/functions as configuration step.
 - Example: Into HAL_ADC_MspDeInit() (recommended code location) or with other device clock parameters configuration:
 - HAL_RCC_GetOscConfig(&RCC_OscInitStructure);
 - RCC_OscInitStructure.OscillatorType = RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE_HSI;
 - RCC_OscInitStructure.HSIState = RCC_HSI_OFF; (if not used for system clock)
 - HAL_RCC_OscConfig(&RCC_OscInitStructure);
2. ADC pins configuration
 - Disable the clock for the ADC GPIOs using macro __HAL_RCC_GPIOx_CLK_DISABLE()
3. Optionally, in case of usage of ADC with interruptions:
 - Disable the NVIC for ADC using function HAL_NVIC_DisableIRQ(ADCx_IRQn)
4. Optionally, in case of usage of DMA:
 - Deinitialize the DMA using function HAL_DMA_DeInit().
 - Disable the NVIC for DMA using function HAL_NVIC_DisableIRQ(DMAx_Channelx_IRQn)

6.2.3 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the ADC.
- De-initialize the ADC.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_ADC_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)

6.2.4 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start conversion of regular channel.
- Stop conversion of regular channel.
- Start conversion of regular channel and enable interrupt.
- Stop conversion of regular channel and disable interrupt.
- Start conversion of regular channel and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop conversion of regular channel and disable DMA transfer.
- Handle ADC interrupt request.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_ADC_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_Stop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_PollForConversion\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_PollForEvent\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_Stop_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_IRQHandler\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_Start_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_Stop_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_GetValue\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_ConvCpltCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_ConvHalfCpltCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_LevelOutOfWindowCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_ErrorCallback\(\)*](#)

6.2.5 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure regular channels.
- Configure injected channels.
- Configure multimode.
- Configure the analog watch dog.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_ADC_ConfigChannel\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADC_AnalogWDGConfig\(\)*](#)

6.2.6 Peripheral State and errors functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Check the ADC state
- Check the ADC Error

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_ADC_GetState\(\)*](#)

- [HAL_ADC_GetError\(\)](#)

6.2.7 Detailed description of functions

HAL_ADC_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Init (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc) |
| Function description | Initializes the ADCx peripheral according to the specified parameters in the ADC_InitStruct and initializes the ADC MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function is used to configure the global features of the ADC (ClockPrescaler, Resolution, Data Alignment and number of conversion), however, the rest of the configuration parameters are specific to the regular channels group (scan mode activation, continuous mode activation, External trigger source and edge, DMA continuous request after the last transfer and End of conversion selection). |

HAL_ADC_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_DeInit (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc) |
| Function description | Deinitializes the ADCx peripheral registers to their default reset values. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_ADC_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_ADC_MspInit (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc) |
| Function description | Initializes the ADC MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_ADC_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_ADC_MspDeInit (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc) |
| Function description | Deinitializes the ADC MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_ADC_Start

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Start (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc) |
| Function description | Enables ADC and starts conversion of the regular channels. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_ADC_Stop

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Stop (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc) |
| Function description | Disables ADC and stop conversion of regular channels. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status. |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Caution: This function will stop also injected channels. |

HAL_ADC_PollForConversion

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_PollForConversion (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Poll for regular conversion complete. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. • Timeout: Timeout value in millisecond. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADC conversion flags EOS (end of sequence) and EOC (end of conversion) are cleared by this function. • This function cannot be used in a particular setup: ADC configured in DMA mode and polling for end of each conversion (ADC init parameter "EOCSelection" set to ADC_EOC_SINGLE_CONV). In this case, DMA resets the flag EOC and polling cannot be performed on each conversion. Nevertheless, polling can still be performed on the complete sequence. |

HAL_ADC_PollForEvent

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_PollForEvent (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, uint32_t EventType, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Poll for conversion event. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. • EventType: the ADC event type. This parameter can be one of the following values: |

- ADC_AWD_EVENT: ADC Analog watch Dog event.
- ADC_OVR_EVENT: ADC Overrun event.
- **Timeout:** Timeout value in millisecond.
- **HAL:** status

Return values

HAL_ADC_Start_IT

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Start_IT (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)

Function description Enables the interrupt and starts ADC conversion of regular channels.

Parameters

- **hadc:** pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC.

Return values

- **HAL:** status.

HAL_ADC_Stop_IT

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Stop_IT (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)

Function description Disables the interrupt and stop ADC conversion of regular channels.

Parameters

- **hadc:** pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC.

Return values

- **HAL:** status.

Notes

- Caution: This function will stop also injected channels.

HAL_ADC_IRQHandler

Function name void HAL_ADC_IRQHandler (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)

Function description Handles ADC interrupt request.

Parameters

- **hadc:** pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_ADC_Start_DMA

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Start_DMA (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, uint32_t * pData, uint32_t Length)

Function description Enables ADC DMA request after last transfer (Single-ADC mode) and enables ADC peripheral.

Parameters

- **hadc:** pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC.
- **pData:** The destination Buffer address.
- **Length:** The length of data to be transferred from ADC peripheral to memory.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_ADC_Stop_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_Stop_DMA (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)**

Function description Disables ADC DMA (Single-ADC mode) and disables ADC peripheral.

Parameters

- **hadc:** pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_ADC_GetValue

Function name **uint32_t HAL_ADC_GetValue (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)**

Function description Gets the converted value from data register of regular channel.

Parameters

- **hadc:** pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC.

Return values

- **Converted:** value

HAL_ADC_ConvCpltCallback

Function name **void HAL_ADC_ConvCpltCallback (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)**

Function description Regular conversion complete callback in non blocking mode.

Parameters

- **hadc:** pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_ADC_ConvHalfCpltCallback

Function name **void HAL_ADC_ConvHalfCpltCallback (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)**

Function description Regular conversion half DMA transfer callback in non blocking mode.

Parameters

- **hadc:** pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_ADC_LevelOutOfWindowCallback

Function name **void HAL_ADC_LevelOutOfWindowCallback (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)**

Function description Analog watchdog callback in non blocking mode.

Parameters

- **hadc:** pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC.

Return values • **None:**

HAL_ADC_ErrorCallback

Function name **void HAL_ADC_ErrorCallback (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc)**

Function description Error ADC callback.

Parameters • **hadc:** pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC.

Return values • **None:**

Notes • In case of error due to overrun when using ADC with DMA transfer (HAL ADC handle parameter "ErrorCode" to state "HAL_ADC_ERROR_OVR"): Reinitialize the DMA using function "HAL_ADC_Stop_DMA()". If needed, restart a new ADC conversion using function "HAL_ADC_Start_DMA()" (this function is also clearing overrun flag)

HAL_ADC_ConfigChannel

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_ConfigChannel (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, ADC_ChannelConfTypeDef * sConfig)**

Function description Configures for the selected ADC regular channel its corresponding rank in the sequencer and its sample time.

Parameters • **hadc:** pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC.
• **sConfig:** ADC configuration structure.

Return values • **HAL:** status

HAL_ADC_AnalogWDGConfig

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADC_AnalogWDGConfig (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, ADC_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef * AnalogWDGConfig)**

Function description Configures the analog watchdog.

Parameters • **hadc:** pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC.
• **AnalogWDGConfig:** : pointer to an ADC_AnalogWDGConfTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information of ADC analog watchdog.

Return values • **HAL:** status

Notes • Analog watchdog thresholds can be modified while ADC conversion is on going. In this case, some constraints must be taken into account: The programmed threshold values are effective from the next ADC EOC (end of unitary conversion). Considering that registers write delay may happen due to bus activity, this might cause an uncertainty on the effective timing of the new programmed threshold values.

HAL_ADC_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_ADC_GetState (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc) |
| Function description | return the ADC state |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: state |

HAL_ADC_GetError

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_ADC_GetError (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc) |
| Function description | Return the ADC error code. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADC: Error Code |

6.3 ADC Firmware driver defines**6.3.1 ADC*****ADC Analog Watchdog Selection***

ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_SINGLE_REG
 ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_SINGLE_INJEC
 ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_SINGLE_REGINJEC
 ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_ALL_REG
 ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_ALL_INJEC
 ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_ALL_REGINJEC
 ADC_ANALOGWATCHDOG_NONE

ADC Common Channels

ADC_CHANNEL_0
 ADC_CHANNEL_1
 ADC_CHANNEL_2
 ADC_CHANNEL_3
 ADC_CHANNEL_4
 ADC_CHANNEL_5
 ADC_CHANNEL_6
 ADC_CHANNEL_7
 ADC_CHANNEL_8
 ADC_CHANNEL_9
 ADC_CHANNEL_10
 ADC_CHANNEL_11

ADC_CHANNEL_12
ADC_CHANNEL_13
ADC_CHANNEL_14
ADC_CHANNEL_15
ADC_CHANNEL_16
ADC_CHANNEL_17
ADC_CHANNEL_18
ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT
ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT

ADC Channels Type

ADC_ALL_CHANNELS
ADC_REGULAR_CHANNELS reserved for future use
ADC_INJECTED_CHANNELS reserved for future use

ADC Clock Prescaler

ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV2
ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV4
ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV6
ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV8

ADC Data Align

ADC_DATAALIGN_RIGHT
ADC_DATAALIGN_LEFT

ADC Delay Between 2 Sampling Phases

ADC_TWOSAMPLINGDELAY_5CYCLES
ADC_TWOSAMPLINGDELAY_6CYCLES
ADC_TWOSAMPLINGDELAY_7CYCLES
ADC_TWOSAMPLINGDELAY_8CYCLES
ADC_TWOSAMPLINGDELAY_9CYCLES
ADC_TWOSAMPLINGDELAY_10CYCLES
ADC_TWOSAMPLINGDELAY_11CYCLES
ADC_TWOSAMPLINGDELAY_12CYCLES
ADC_TWOSAMPLINGDELAY_13CYCLES
ADC_TWOSAMPLINGDELAY_14CYCLES
ADC_TWOSAMPLINGDELAY_15CYCLES
ADC_TWOSAMPLINGDELAY_16CYCLES
ADC_TWOSAMPLINGDELAY_17CYCLES
ADC_TWOSAMPLINGDELAY_18CYCLES

ADC_TWOSAMPLINGDELAY_19CYCLES

ADC_TWOSAMPLINGDELAY_20CYCLES

ADC EOC Selection

ADC_EOC_SEQ_CONV

ADC_EOC_SINGLE_CONV

ADC_EOC_SINGLE_SEQ_CONV reserved for future use

ADC Error Code

HAL_ADC_ERROR_NONE No error

HAL_ADC_ERROR_INTERNAL ADC IP internal error: if problem of clocking, enable/disable, erroneous state

HAL_ADC_ERROR_OVR Overrun error

HAL_ADC_ERROR_DMA DMA transfer error

ADC Event Type

ADC_AWD_EVENT

ADC_OVR_EVENT

ADC Exported Macros

`__HAL_ADC_RESET_HANDLE_STATE` **Description:**

- Reset ADC handle state.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ADC handle

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ADC_ENABLE`

Description:

- Enable the ADC peripheral.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ADC handle

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ADC_DISABLE`

Description:

- Disable the ADC peripheral.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ADC handle

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ADC_ENABLE_IT`

Description:

- Enable the ADC end of conversion interrupt.

`__HAL_ADC_DISABLE_IT`

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the ADC Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: ADC Interrupt.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disable the ADC end of conversion interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the ADC Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: ADC interrupt.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ADC_GET_IT_SOURCE`

Description:

- Check if the specified ADC interrupt source is enabled or disabled.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the ADC Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the ADC interrupt source to check.

Return value:

- The: new state of `__IT__` (TRUE or FALSE).

Description:

- Clear the ADC's pending flags.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the ADC Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: ADC flag.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ADC_CLEAR_FLAG`

Description:

- Get the selected ADC's flag status.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the ADC Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: ADC flag.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ADC_GET_FLAG`

ADC Exported Types

`HAL_ADC_STATE_RESET`

ADC not yet initialized or disabled

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| HAL_ADC_STATE_READY | ADC peripheral ready for use |
| HAL_ADC_STATE_BUSY_INTERNAL | ADC is busy to internal process (initialization, calibration) |
| HAL_ADC_STATE_TIMEOUT | TimeOut occurrence |
| HAL_ADC_STATE_ERROR_INTERNAL | Internal error occurrence |
| HAL_ADC_STATE_ERROR_CONFIG | Configuration error occurrence |
| HAL_ADC_STATE_ERROR_DMA | DMA error occurrence |
| HAL_ADC_STATE_REG_BUSY | A conversion on group regular is ongoing or can occur (either by continuous mode, external trigger, low power auto power-on (if feature available), multimode ADC master control (if feature available)) |
| HAL_ADC_STATE_REG_EOC | Conversion data available on group regular |
| HAL_ADC_STATE_REG_OVR | Overrun occurrence |
| HAL_ADC_STATE_INJ_BUSY | A conversion on group injected is ongoing or can occur (either by auto-injection mode, external trigger, low power auto power-on (if feature available), multimode ADC master control (if feature available)) |
| HAL_ADC_STATE_INJ_EOC | Conversion data available on group injected |
| HAL_ADC_STATE_AWD1 | Out-of-window occurrence of analog watchdog 1 |
| HAL_ADC_STATE_AWD2 | Not available on STM32F4 device: Out-of-window occurrence of analog watchdog 2 |
| HAL_ADC_STATE_AWD3 | Not available on STM32F4 device: Out-of-window occurrence of analog watchdog 3 |
| HAL_ADC_STATE_MULTIMODE_SLAVE | Not available on STM32F4 device: ADC in multimode slave state, controlled by another ADC master (|

ADC External Trigger Edge Regular

ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONVEDGE_NONE
 ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONVEDGE_RISING
 ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONVEDGE_FALLING
 ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONVEDGE_RISINGFALLING

ADC External Trigger Source Regular

ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONV_T1_CC1
 ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONV_T1_CC2
 ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONV_T1_CC3
 ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONV_T2_CC2
 ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONV_T2_CC3
 ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONV_T2_CC4

ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONV_T2_TRGO
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONV_T3_CC1
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONV_T3_TRGO
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONV_T4_CC4
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONV_T5_CC1
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONV_T5_CC2
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONV_T5_CC3
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONV_T8_CC1
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONV_T8_TRGO
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGCONV_Ext_IT11
ADC_SOFTWARE_START

ADC Flags Definition

ADC_FLAG_AWD
ADC_FLAG_EOC
ADC_FLAG_JEOC
ADC_FLAG_JSTRT
ADC_FLAG_STRT
ADC_FLAG_OVR

ADC Interrupts Definition

ADC_IT_EOC
ADC_IT_AWD
ADC_IT_JEOC
ADC_IT_OVR

ADC Resolution

ADC_RESOLUTION_12B
ADC_RESOLUTION_10B
ADC_RESOLUTION_8B
ADC_RESOLUTION_6B

ADC Sampling Times

ADC_SAMPLETIME_3CYCLES
ADC_SAMPLETIME_15CYCLES
ADC_SAMPLETIME_28CYCLES
ADC_SAMPLETIME_56CYCLES
ADC_SAMPLETIME_84CYCLES
ADC_SAMPLETIME_112CYCLES
ADC_SAMPLETIME_144CYCLES

ADC_SAMPLETIME_480CYCLES

7 HAL ADC Extension Driver

7.1 ADCEX Firmware driver registers structures

7.1.1 ADC_InjectionConfTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t InjectedChannel*
- *uint32_t InjectedRank*
- *uint32_t InjectedSamplingTime*
- *uint32_t InjectedOffset*
- *uint32_t InjectedNbrOfConversion*
- *uint32_t InjectedDiscontinuousConvMode*
- *uint32_t AutoInjectedConv*
- *uint32_t ExternalTrigInjecConv*
- *uint32_t ExternalTrigInjecConvEdge*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t ADC_InjectionConfTypeDef::InjectedChannel*
Selection of ADC channel to configure This parameter can be a value of [ADC_channels](#) Note: Depending on devices, some channels may not be available on package pins. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
- *uint32_t ADC_InjectionConfTypeDef::InjectedRank*
Rank in the injected group sequencer This parameter must be a value of [ADCEX_injected_rank](#) Note: In case of need to disable a channel or change order of conversion sequencer, rank containing a previous channel setting can be overwritten by the new channel setting (or parameter number of conversions can be adjusted)
- *uint32_t ADC_InjectionConfTypeDef::InjectedSamplingTime*
Sampling time value to be set for the selected channel. Unit: ADC clock cycles
Conversion time is the addition of sampling time and processing time (12 ADC clock cycles at ADC resolution 12 bits, 11 cycles at 10 bits, 9 cycles at 8 bits, 7 cycles at 6 bits). This parameter can be a value of [ADC_sampling_times](#) Caution: This parameter updates the parameter property of the channel, that can be used into regular and/or injected groups. If this same channel has been previously configured in the other group (regular/injected), it will be updated to last setting. Note: In case of usage of internal measurement channels (VrefInt/Vbat/TempSensor), sampling time constraints must be respected (sampling time can be adjusted in function of ADC clock frequency and sampling time setting) Refer to device datasheet for timings values, parameters TS_vrefint, TS_temp (values rough order: 4us min).
- *uint32_t ADC_InjectionConfTypeDef::InjectedOffset*
Defines the offset to be subtracted from the raw converted data (for channels set on injected group only). Offset value must be a positive number. Depending of ADC resolution selected (12, 10, 8 or 6 bits), this parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x000 and Max_Data = 0xFFF, 0x3FF, 0xFF or 0x3F respectively.
- *uint32_t ADC_InjectionConfTypeDef::InjectedNbrOfConversion*
Specifies the number of ranks that will be converted within the injected group sequencer. To use the injected group sequencer and convert several ranks, parameter 'ScanConvMode' must be enabled. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 4. Caution: this setting impacts the entire injected group. Therefore, call of **HAL_ADCEX_InjectedConfigChannel()** to configure

a channel on injected group can impact the configuration of other channels previously set.

- ***uint32_t ADC_InjectionConfTypeDef::InjectedDiscontinuousConvMode***
 Specifies whether the conversions sequence of injected group is performed in Complete-sequence/Discontinuous-sequence (main sequence subdivided in successive parts). Discontinuous mode is used only if sequencer is enabled (parameter 'ScanConvMode'). If sequencer is disabled, this parameter is discarded. Discontinuous mode can be enabled only if continuous mode is disabled. If continuous mode is enabled, this parameter setting is discarded. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE. Note: For injected group, number of discontinuous ranks increment is fixed to one-by-one. Caution: this setting impacts the entire injected group. Therefore, call of **HAL_ADCEX_InjectedConfigChannel()** to configure a channel on injected group can impact the configuration of other channels previously set.
- ***uint32_t ADC_InjectionConfTypeDef::AutoInjectedConv***
 Enables or disables the selected ADC automatic injected group conversion after regular one This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE. Note: To use Automatic injected conversion, discontinuous mode must be disabled ('DiscontinuousConvMode' and 'InjectedDiscontinuousConvMode' set to DISABLE) Note: To use Automatic injected conversion, injected group external triggers must be disabled ('ExternalTrigInjecConv' set to ADC_SOFTWARE_START) Note: In case of DMA used with regular group: if DMA configured in normal mode (single shot) JAUTO will be stopped upon DMA transfer complete. To maintain JAUTO always enabled, DMA must be configured in circular mode. Caution: this setting impacts the entire injected group. Therefore, call of **HAL_ADCEX_InjectedConfigChannel()** to configure a channel on injected group can impact the configuration of other channels previously set.
- ***uint32_t ADC_InjectionConfTypeDef::ExternalTrigInjecConv***
 Selects the external event used to trigger the conversion start of injected group. If set to ADC_INJECTED_SOFTWARE_START, external triggers are disabled. If set to external trigger source, triggering is on event rising edge. This parameter can be a value of [ADCEX_External_trigger_Source_Injected](#) Note: This parameter must be modified when ADC is disabled (before ADC start conversion or after ADC stop conversion). If ADC is enabled, this parameter setting is bypassed without error reporting (as it can be the expected behaviour in case of another parameter update on the fly) Caution: this setting impacts the entire injected group. Therefore, call of **HAL_ADCEX_InjectedConfigChannel()** to configure a channel on injected group can impact the configuration of other channels previously set.
- ***uint32_t ADC_InjectionConfTypeDef::ExternalTrigInjecConvEdge***
 Selects the external trigger edge of injected group. This parameter can be a value of [ADCEX_External_trigger_edge_Injected](#). If trigger is set to ADC_INJECTED_SOFTWARE_START, this parameter is discarded. Caution: this setting impacts the entire injected group. Therefore, call of **HAL_ADCEX_InjectedConfigChannel()** to configure a channel on injected group can impact the configuration of other channels previously set.

7.1.2 ADC_MultiModeTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t Mode***
- ***uint32_t DMAAccessMode***
- ***uint32_t TwoSamplingDelay***

Field Documentation

- **`uint32_t ADC_MultiModeTypeDef::Mode`**
Configures the ADC to operate in independent or multi mode. This parameter can be a value of [ADCEX_Common_mode](#)
- **`uint32_t ADC_MultiModeTypeDef::DMAAccessMode`**
Configures the Direct memory access mode for multi ADC mode. This parameter can be a value of [ADCEX_Direct_memory_access_mode_for_multi_mode](#)
- **`uint32_t ADC_MultiModeTypeDef::TwoSamplingDelay`**
Configures the Delay between 2 sampling phases. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_delay_between_2_sampling_phases](#)

7.2 ADCEX Firmware driver API description

7.2.1 How to use this driver

1. Initialize the ADC low level resources by implementing the `HAL_ADC_MspInit()`:
 - a. Enable the ADC interface clock using `__HAL_RCC_ADC_CLK_ENABLE()`
 - b. ADC pins configuration
 - Enable the clock for the ADC GPIOs using the following function:
`__HAL_RCC_GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE()`
 - Configure these ADC pins in analog mode using `HAL_GPIO_Init()`
 - c. In case of using interrupts (e.g. `HAL_ADC_Start_IT()`)
 - Configure the ADC interrupt priority using `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()`
 - Enable the ADC IRQ handler using `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`
 - In ADC IRQ handler, call `HAL_ADC_IRQHandler()`
 - d. In case of using DMA to control data transfer (e.g. `HAL_ADC_Start_DMA()`)
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock using
`__HAL_RCC_DMAx_CLK_ENABLE()`
 - Configure and enable two DMA streams stream for managing data transfer from peripheral to memory (output stream)
 - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the ADC DMA handle using
`__HAL_LINKDMA()`
 - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the two DMA Streams. The output stream should have higher priority than the input stream.
2. Configure the ADC Prescaler, conversion resolution and data alignment using the `HAL_ADC_Init()` function.
3. Configure the ADC Injected channels group features, use `HAL_ADC_Init()` and `HAL_ADC_ConfigChannel()` functions.
4. Three operation modes are available within this driver :

Polling mode IO operation

- Start the ADC peripheral using `HAL_ADCEX_InjectedStart()`
- Wait for end of conversion using `HAL_ADC_PollForConversion()`, at this stage user can specify the value of timeout according to his end application
- To read the ADC converted values, use the `HAL_ADCEX_InjectedGetValue()` function.
- Stop the ADC peripheral using `HAL_ADCEX_InjectedStop()`

Interrupt mode IO operation

- Start the ADC peripheral using `HAL_ADCEX_InjectedStart_IT()`
- Use `HAL_ADC_IRQHandler()` called under `ADC_IRQHandler()` Interrupt subroutine
- At ADC end of conversion `HAL_ADCEX_InjectedConvCpltCallback()` function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_ADCEX_InjectedConvCpltCallback`

- In case of ADC Error, HAL_ADCEX_InjectedErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_ADCEX_InjectedErrorCallback
- Stop the ADC peripheral using HAL_ADCEX_InjectedStop_IT()

DMA mode IO operation

- Start the ADC peripheral using HAL_ADCEX_InjectedStart_DMA(), at this stage the user specify the length of data to be transferred at each end of conversion
- At The end of data transfer ba HAL_ADCEX_InjectedConvCpltCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_ADCEX_InjectedConvCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_ADCEX_InjectedErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_ADCEX_InjectedErrorCallback
- Stop the ADC peripheral using HAL_ADCEX_InjectedStop_DMA()

Multi mode ADCs Regular channels configuration

- Select the Multi mode ADC regular channels features (dual or triple mode) and configure the DMA mode using HAL_ADCEX_MultiModeConfigChannel() functions.
- Start the ADC peripheral using HAL_ADCEX_MultiModeStart_DMA(), at this stage the user specify the length of data to be transferred at each end of conversion
- Read the ADCs converted values using the HAL_ADCEX_MultiModeGetValue() function.

7.2.2 Extended features functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start conversion of injected channel.
- Stop conversion of injected channel.
- Start multimode and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop multimode and disable DMA transfer.
- Get result of injected channel conversion.
- Get result of multimode conversion.
- Configure injected channels.
- Configure multimode.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_ADCEX_InjectedStart\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADCEX_InjectedStart_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADCEX_InjectedStop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADCEX_InjectedPollForConversion\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADCEX_InjectedStop_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADCEX_InjectedGetValue\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADCEX_MultiModeStart_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADCEX_MultiModeStop_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADCEX_MultiModeGetValue\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADCEX_InjectedConvCpltCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADCEX_InjectedConfigChannel\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_ADCEX_MultiModeConfigChannel\(\)*](#)

7.2.3 Detailed description of functions

HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStart

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStart (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc) |
| Function description | Enables the selected ADC software start conversion of the injected channels. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStop

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStop (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc) |
| Function description | Stop conversion of injected channels. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hadc: ADC handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If ADC must be disabled and if conversion is on going on regular group, function HAL_ADC_Stop must be used to stop both injected and regular groups, and disable the ADC.• If injected group mode auto-injection is enabled, function HAL_ADC_Stop must be used.• In case of auto-injection mode, HAL_ADC_Stop must be used. |

HAL_ADCEx_InjectedPollForConversion

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedPollForConversion (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Poll for injected conversion complete. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC.• Timeout: Timeout value in millisecond. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStart_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStart_IT (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc) |
| Function description | Enables the interrupt and starts ADC conversion of injected channels. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status. |

HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStop_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedStop_IT (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc) |
| Function description | Stop conversion of injected channels, disable interruption of end-of-conversion. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hadc: ADC handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If ADC must be disabled and if conversion is on going on regular group, function HAL_ADC_Stop must be used to stop both injected and regular groups, and disable the ADC. • If injected group mode auto-injection is enabled, function HAL_ADC_Stop must be used. |

HAL_ADCEx_InjectedGetValue

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_ADCEx_InjectedGetValue (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, uint32_t InjectedRank) |
| Function description | Gets the converted value from data register of injected channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. • InjectedRank: the ADC injected rank. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – ADC_INJECTED_RANK_1: Injected Channel1 selected – ADC_INJECTED_RANK_2: Injected Channel2 selected – ADC_INJECTED_RANK_3: Injected Channel3 selected – ADC_INJECTED_RANK_4: Injected Channel4 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_ADCEx_MultiModeStart_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_MultiModeStart_DMA (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, uint32_t * pData, uint32_t Length) |
| Function description | Enables ADC DMA request after last transfer (Multi-ADC mode) and enables ADC peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. • pData: Pointer to buffer in which transferred from ADC peripheral to memory will be stored. • Length: The length of data to be transferred from ADC peripheral to memory. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Caution: This function must be used only with the ADC master. |

HAL_ADCEx_MultiModeStop_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_MultiModeStop_DMA (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc) |
| Function description | Disables ADC DMA (multi-ADC mode) and disables ADC peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_ADCEx_MultiModeGetValue

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_ADCEx_MultiModeGetValue (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc) |
| Function description | Returns the last ADC1, ADC2 and ADC3 regular conversions results data in the selected multi mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The: converted data value. |

HAL_ADCEx_InjectedConvCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_ADCEx_InjectedConvCpltCallback (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc) |
| Function description | Injected conversion complete callback in non blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_ADCEx_InjectedConfigChannel

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_InjectedConfigChannel (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, ADC_InjectionConfTypeDef * sConfigInjected) |
| Function description | Configures for the selected ADC injected channel its corresponding rank in the sequencer and its sample time. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hadc: pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC.• sConfigInjected: ADC configuration structure for injected channel. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_ADCEx_MultiModeConfigChannel

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ADCEx_MultiModeConfigChannel (ADC_HandleTypeDef * hadc, ADC_MultiModeTypeDef * multimode) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Configures the ADC multi-mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hadc: : pointer to a ADC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified ADC. • multimode: : pointer to an ADC_MultiModeTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for multimode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

7.3 ADCEX Firmware driver defines

7.3.1 ADCEX

ADC Specific Channels

ADC_CHANNEL_DIFFERENCIATION_TEMPSENSOR_VBAT

ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR

ADC Common Mode

ADC_MODE_INDEPENDENT

ADC_DUALMODE_REGSIMULT_INJECSIMULT

ADC_DUALMODE_REGSIMULT_ALTERTRIG

ADC_DUALMODE_INJECSIMULT

ADC_DUALMODE_REGSIMULT

ADC_DUALMODE_INTERL

ADC_DUALMODE_ALTERTRIG

ADC_TRIPLEMODE_REGSIMULT_INJECSIMULT

ADC_TRIPLEMODE_REGSIMULT_AlterTrig

ADC_TRIPLEMODE_INJECSIMULT

ADC_TRIPLEMODE_REGSIMULT

ADC_TRIPLEMODE_INTERL

ADC_TRIPLEMODE_ALTERTRIG

ADC Direct Memory Access Mode For Multi Mode

ADC_DMAACCESSMODE_DISABLED DMA mode disabled

ADC_DMAACCESSMODE_1 DMA mode 1 enabled (2 / 3 half-words one by one - 1 then 2 then 3)

ADC_DMAACCESSMODE_2 DMA mode 2 enabled (2 / 3 half-words by pairs - 2&1 then 1&3 then 3&2)

ADC_DMAACCESSMODE_3 DMA mode 3 enabled (2 / 3 bytes by pairs - 2&1 then 1&3 then 3&2)

ADC External Trigger Edge Injected

ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONVEDGE_NONE

ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONVEDGE_RISING

ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONVEDGE_FALLING
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONVEDGE_RISINGFALLING

ADC External Trigger Source Injected

ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_T1_CC4
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_T1_TRGO
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_T2_CC1
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_T2_TRGO
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_T3_CC2
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_T3_CC4
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_T4_CC1
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_T4_CC2
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_T4_CC3
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_T4_TRGO
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_T5_CC4
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_T5_TRGO
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_T8_CC2
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_T8_CC3
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_T8_CC4
ADC_EXTERNALTRIGINJECCONV_EXT_IT15
ADC_INJECTED_SOFTWARE_START

ADC Injected Rank

ADC_INJECTED_RANK_1
ADC_INJECTED_RANK_2
ADC_INJECTED_RANK_3
ADC_INJECTED_RANK_4

8 HAL CAN Generic Driver

8.1 CAN Firmware driver registers structures

8.1.1 CAN_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Prescaler*
- *uint32_t Mode*
- *uint32_t SJW*
- *uint32_t BS1*
- *uint32_t BS2*
- *uint32_t TTCM*
- *uint32_t ABOM*
- *uint32_t AWUM*
- *uint32_t NART*
- *uint32_t RFLM*
- *uint32_t TXFP*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t CAN_InitTypeDef::Prescaler*
Specifies the length of a time quantum. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 1024
- *uint32_t CAN_InitTypeDef::Mode*
Specifies the CAN operating mode. This parameter can be a value of [CAN_operating_mode](#)
- *uint32_t CAN_InitTypeDef::SJW*
Specifies the maximum number of time quanta the CAN hardware is allowed to lengthen or shorten a bit to perform resynchronization. This parameter can be a value of [CAN_synchronisation_jump_width](#)
- *uint32_t CAN_InitTypeDef::BS1*
Specifies the number of time quanta in Bit Segment 1. This parameter can be a value of [CAN_time_quantum_in_bit_segment_1](#)
- *uint32_t CAN_InitTypeDef::BS2*
Specifies the number of time quanta in Bit Segment 2. This parameter can be a value of [CAN_time_quantum_in_bit_segment_2](#)
- *uint32_t CAN_InitTypeDef::TTCM*
Enable or disable the time triggered communication mode. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE.
- *uint32_t CAN_InitTypeDef::ABOM*
Enable or disable the automatic bus-off management. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE
- *uint32_t CAN_InitTypeDef::AWUM*
Enable or disable the automatic wake-up mode. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE
- *uint32_t CAN_InitTypeDef::NART*
Enable or disable the non-automatic retransmission mode. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE
- *uint32_t CAN_InitTypeDef::RFLM*
Enable or disable the receive FIFO Locked mode. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE

- ***uint32_t CAN_InitTypeDef::TXFP***
Enable or disable the transmit FIFO priority. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE

8.1.2 CAN_FilterConfTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t FilterIdHigh***
- ***uint32_t FilterIdLow***
- ***uint32_t FilterMaskIdHigh***
- ***uint32_t FilterMaskIdLow***
- ***uint32_t FilterFIFOAssignment***
- ***uint32_t FilterNumber***
- ***uint32_t FilterMode***
- ***uint32_t FilterScale***
- ***uint32_t FilterActivation***
- ***uint32_t BankNumber***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t CAN_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterIdHigh***
Specifies the filter identification number (MSBs for a 32-bit configuration, first one for a 16-bit configuration). This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x0000` and `Max_Data = 0xFFFF`
- ***uint32_t CAN_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterIdLow***
Specifies the filter identification number (LSBs for a 32-bit configuration, second one for a 16-bit configuration). This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x0000` and `Max_Data = 0xFFFF`
- ***uint32_t CAN_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterMaskIdHigh***
Specifies the filter mask number or identification number, according to the mode (MSBs for a 32-bit configuration, first one for a 16-bit configuration). This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x0000` and `Max_Data = 0xFFFF`
- ***uint32_t CAN_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterMaskIdLow***
Specifies the filter mask number or identification number, according to the mode (LSBs for a 32-bit configuration, second one for a 16-bit configuration). This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x0000` and `Max_Data = 0xFFFF`
- ***uint32_t CAN_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterFIFOAssignment***
Specifies the FIFO (0 or 1) which will be assigned to the filter. This parameter can be a value of [CAN_filter_FIFO](#)
- ***uint32_t CAN_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterNumber***
Specifies the filter which will be initialized. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0` and `Max_Data = 27`
- ***uint32_t CAN_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterMode***
Specifies the filter mode to be initialized. This parameter can be a value of [CAN_filter_mode](#)
- ***uint32_t CAN_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterScale***
Specifies the filter scale. This parameter can be a value of [CAN_filter_scale](#)
- ***uint32_t CAN_FilterConfTypeDef::FilterActivation***
Enable or disable the filter. This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE.
- ***uint32_t CAN_FilterConfTypeDef::BankNumber***
Select the start slave bank filter. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0` and `Max_Data = 28`

8.1.3 CanTxMsgTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t StdId*
- *uint32_t ExtId*
- *uint32_t IDE*
- *uint32_t RTR*
- *uint32_t DLC*
- *uint8_t Data*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t CanTxMsgTypeDef::StdId*
Specifies the standard identifier. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0x7FF
- *uint32_t CanTxMsgTypeDef::ExtId*
Specifies the extended identifier. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF
- *uint32_t CanTxMsgTypeDef::IDE*
Specifies the type of identifier for the message that will be transmitted. This parameter can be a value of [CAN_Identifier_Type](#)
- *uint32_t CanTxMsgTypeDef::RTR*
Specifies the type of frame for the message that will be transmitted. This parameter can be a value of [CAN_remote_transmission_request](#)
- *uint32_t CanTxMsgTypeDef::DLC*
Specifies the length of the frame that will be transmitted. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 8
- *uint8_t CanTxMsgTypeDef::Data[8]*
Contains the data to be transmitted. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFF

8.1.4 CanRxMsgTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t StdId*
- *uint32_t ExtId*
- *uint32_t IDE*
- *uint32_t RTR*
- *uint32_t DLC*
- *uint8_t Data*
- *uint32_t FMI*
- *uint32_t FIFONumber*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t CanRxMsgTypeDef::StdId*
Specifies the standard identifier. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0x7FF
- *uint32_t CanRxMsgTypeDef::ExtId*
Specifies the extended identifier. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF
- *uint32_t CanRxMsgTypeDef::IDE*
Specifies the type of identifier for the message that will be received. This parameter can be a value of [CAN_Identifier_Type](#)
- *uint32_t CanRxMsgTypeDef::RTR*
Specifies the type of frame for the received message. This parameter can be a value of [CAN_remote_transmission_request](#)

- ***uint32_t CanRxMsgTypeDef::DLC***
Specifies the length of the frame that will be received. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 8
- ***uint8_t CanRxMsgTypeDef::Data[8]***
Contains the data to be received. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFF
- ***uint32_t CanRxMsgTypeDef::FMI***
Specifies the index of the filter the message stored in the mailbox passes through. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0xFF
- ***uint32_t CanRxMsgTypeDef::FIFONumber***
Specifies the receive FIFO number. This parameter can be CAN_FIFO0 or CAN_FIFO1

8.1.5 CAN_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***CAN_TypeDef * Instance***
- ***CAN_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***CanTxMsgTypeDef * pTxMsg***
- ***CanRxMsgTypeDef * pRxMsg***
- ***__IO HAL_CAN_StateTypeDef State***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***__IO uint32_t ErrorCode***

Field Documentation

- ***CAN_TypeDef* CAN_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
Register base address
- ***CAN_InitTypeDef CAN_HandleTypeDef::Init***
CAN required parameters
- ***CanTxMsgTypeDef* CAN_HandleTypeDef::pTxMsg***
Pointer to transmit structure
- ***CanRxMsgTypeDef* CAN_HandleTypeDef::pRxMsg***
Pointer to reception structure
- ***__IO HAL_CAN_StateTypeDef CAN_HandleTypeDef::State***
CAN communication state
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef CAN_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
CAN locking object
- ***__IO uint32_t CAN_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode***
CAN Error code

8.2 CAN Firmware driver API description

8.2.1 How to use this driver

1. Enable the CAN controller interface clock using `__HAL_RCC_CAN1_CLK_ENABLE()` for CAN1, `__HAL_RCC_CAN2_CLK_ENABLE()` for CAN2 and `__HAL_RCC_CAN3_CLK_ENABLE()` for CAN3. In case you are using CAN2 only, you have to enable the CAN1 clock.
2. CAN pins configuration
 - Enable the clock for the CAN GPIOs using the following function:
`__GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE()`
 - Connect and configure the involved CAN pins to AF9 using the following function
`HAL_GPIO_Init()`
3. Initialize and configure the CAN using `CAN_Init()` function.

4. Transmit the desired CAN frame using HAL_CAN_Transmit() function.
5. Or transmit the desired CAN frame using HAL_CAN_Transmit_IT() function.
6. Receive a CAN frame using HAL_CAN_Receive() function.
7. Or receive a CAN frame using HAL_CAN_Receive_IT() function.

Polling mode IO operation

- Start the CAN peripheral transmission and wait the end of this operation using HAL_CAN_Transmit(), at this stage user can specify the value of timeout according to his end application
- Start the CAN peripheral reception and wait the end of this operation using HAL_CAN_Receive(), at this stage user can specify the value of timeout according to his end application

Interrupt mode IO operation

- Start the CAN peripheral transmission using HAL_CAN_Transmit_IT()
- Start the CAN peripheral reception using HAL_CAN_Receive_IT()
- Use HAL_CAN_IRQHandler() called under the used CAN Interrupt subroutine
- At CAN end of transmission HAL_CAN_TxCpltCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_CAN_TxCpltCallback
- In case of CAN Error, HAL_CAN_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_CAN_ErrorCallback

CAN HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in CAN HAL driver.

- `__HAL_CAN_ENABLE_IT`: Enable the specified CAN interrupts
- `__HAL_CAN_DISABLE_IT`: Disable the specified CAN interrupts
- `__HAL_CAN_GET_IT_SOURCE`: Check if the specified CAN interrupt source is enabled or disabled
- `__HAL_CAN_CLEAR_FLAG`: Clear the CAN's pending flags
- `__HAL_CAN_GET_FLAG`: Get the selected CAN's flag status



You can refer to the CAN HAL driver header file for more useful macros

8.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the CAN.
- De-initialize the CAN.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_CAN_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CAN_ConfigFilter\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CAN_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CAN_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CAN_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)

8.2.3 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Transmit a CAN frame message.
- Receive a CAN frame message.
- Enter CAN peripheral in sleep mode.
- Wake up the CAN peripheral from sleep mode.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_CAN_Transmit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CAN_Transmit_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CAN_Receive\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CAN_Receive_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CAN_Sleep\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CAN_WakeUp\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CAN_IRQHandler\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CAN_TxCpltCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CAN_RxCpltCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CAN_ErrorCallback\(\)*](#)

8.2.4 Peripheral State and Error functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to :

- Check the CAN state.
- Check CAN Errors detected during interrupt process

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_CAN_GetState\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CAN_GetError\(\)*](#)

8.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_CAN_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_Init (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan) |
| Function description | Initializes the CAN peripheral according to the specified parameters in the CAN_InitStruct. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcan: pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CAN_ConfigFilter

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_ConfigFilter (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan, CAN_FilterConfTypeDef * sFilterConfig) |
| Function description | Configures the CAN reception filter according to the specified parameters in the CAN_FilterInitStruct. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcan: pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN. |

- **sFilterConfig:** pointer to a CAN_FilterConfTypeDef structure that contains the filter configuration information.
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_CAN_DeInit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_DeInit (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)**

Function description Deinitializes the CANx peripheral registers to their default reset values.

Parameters

- **hcan:** pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_CAN_MspInit

Function name **void HAL_CAN_MspInit (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)**

Function description Initializes the CAN MSP.

Parameters

- **hcan:** pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_CAN_MspDeInit

Function name **void HAL_CAN_MspDeInit (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)**

Function description DeInitializes the CAN MSP.

Parameters

- **hcan:** pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_CAN_Transmit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_Transmit (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Initiates and transmits a CAN frame message.

Parameters

- **hcan:** pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.
- **Timeout:** Specify Timeout value

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_CAN_Transmit_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_Transmit_IT (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)**

Function description Initiates and transmits a CAN frame message.

Parameters

- **hcan:** pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that

contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_CAN_Receive

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_Receive (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan, uint8_t FIFONumber, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Receives a correct CAN frame.

Parameters

- **hcan:** pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.
- **FIFONumber:** FIFO Number value
- **Timeout:** Specify Timeout value

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_CAN_Receive_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_Receive_IT (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan, uint8_t FIFONumber)**

Function description Receives a correct CAN frame.

Parameters

- **hcan:** Pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.
- **FIFONumber:** Specify the FIFO number

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_CAN_Sleep

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_Sleep (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)**

Function description Enters the Sleep (low power) mode.

Parameters

- **hcan:** pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.

Return values

- **HAL:** status.

HAL_CAN_WakeUp

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CAN_WakeUp (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)**

Function description Wakes up the CAN peripheral from sleep mode, after that the CAN peripheral is in the normal mode.

Parameters

- **hcan:** pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN.

Return values

- **HAL:** status.

HAL_CAN_IRQHandler

Function name **void HAL_CAN_IRQHandler (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan)**

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Handles CAN interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcan: pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_CAN_TxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_CAN_TxCpltCallback (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan) |
| Function description | Transmission complete callback in non blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcan: pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_CAN_RxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_CAN_RxCpltCallback (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan) |
| Function description | Transmission complete callback in non blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcan: pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_CAN_ErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_CAN_ErrorCallback (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan) |
| Function description | Error CAN callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcan: pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_CAN_GetError

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_CAN_GetError (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan) |
| Function description | Return the CAN error code. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcan: pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CAN: Error Code |

HAL_CAN_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_CAN_StateTypeDef HAL_CAN_GetState (CAN_HandleTypeDef * hcan) |
| Function description | return the CAN state |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcan: pointer to a CAN_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CAN. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: state |

8.3 CAN Firmware driver defines

8.3.1 CAN

CAN Error Code

| | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| HAL_CAN_ERROR_NONE | No error |
| HAL_CAN_ERROR_EWG | EWG error |
| HAL_CAN_ERROR_EPV | EPV error |
| HAL_CAN_ERROR_BOF | BOF error |
| HAL_CAN_ERROR_STF | Stuff error |
| HAL_CAN_ERROR_FOR | Form error |
| HAL_CAN_ERROR_ACK | Acknowledgment error |
| HAL_CAN_ERROR_BR | Bit recessive |
| HAL_CAN_ERROR_BD | LEC dominant |
| HAL_CAN_ERROR_CRC | LEC transfer error |

CAN Exported Macros

| | |
|---|--|
| <code>__HAL_CAN_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset CAN handle state. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the CAN Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| <code>__HAL_CAN_ENABLE_IT</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable the specified CAN interrupts. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>__HANDLE__</code>: CAN handle <code>__INTERRUPT__</code>: CAN Interrupt <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| <code>__HAL_CAN_DISABLE_IT</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disable the specified CAN interrupts. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>__HANDLE__</code>: CAN handle <code>__INTERRUPT__</code>: CAN Interrupt <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| <code>__HAL_CAN_MSG_PENDING</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Return the number of pending received |

messages.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: CAN handle
- `__FIFONUMBER__`: Receive FIFO number, `CAN_FIFO0` or `CAN_FIFO1`.

Return value:

- The: number of pending message.

Description:

- Check whether the specified CAN flag is set or not.

`__HAL_CAN_GET_FLAG`

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: CAN Handle
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check.
This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `CAN_TSR_RQCP0`: Request MailBox0 Flag
 - `CAN_TSR_RQCP1`: Request MailBox1 Flag
 - `CAN_TSR_RQCP2`: Request MailBox2 Flag
 - `CAN_FLAG_TXOK0`: Transmission OK MailBox0 Flag
 - `CAN_FLAG_TXOK1`: Transmission OK MailBox1 Flag
 - `CAN_FLAG_TXOK2`: Transmission OK MailBox2 Flag
 - `CAN_FLAG_TME0`: Transmit mailbox 0 empty Flag
 - `CAN_FLAG_TME1`: Transmit mailbox 1 empty Flag
 - `CAN_FLAG_TME2`: Transmit mailbox 2 empty Flag
 - `CAN_FLAG_FMP0`: FIFO 0 Message Pending Flag
 - `CAN_FLAG_FF0`: FIFO 0 Full Flag
 - `CAN_FLAG_FOV0`: FIFO 0 Overrun Flag
 - `CAN_FLAG_FMP1`: FIFO 1 Message Pending Flag
 - `CAN_FLAG_FF1`: FIFO 1 Full Flag
 - `CAN_FLAG_FOV1`: FIFO 1 Overrun Flag
 - `CAN_FLAG_WKU`: Wake up Flag
 - `CAN_FLAG_SLAKE`: Sleep acknowledge Flag
 - `CAN_FLAG_SLAKEI`: Sleep acknowledge Flag
 - `CAN_FLAG_EWG`: Error Warning Flag

- CAN_FLAG_EPV: Error Passive Flag
- CAN_FLAG_BOF: Bus-Off Flag

Return value:

- The: new state of __FLAG__ (TRUE or FALSE).

Description:

- Clear the specified CAN pending flag.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: CAN Handle.
- __FLAG__: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - CAN_TSR_RQCP0: Request MailBox0 Flag
 - CAN_TSR_RQCP1: Request MailBox1 Flag
 - CAN_TSR_RQCP2: Request MailBox2 Flag
 - CAN_FLAG_TXOK0: Transmission OK MailBox0 Flag
 - CAN_FLAG_TXOK1: Transmission OK MailBox1 Flag
 - CAN_FLAG_TXOK2: Transmission OK MailBox2 Flag
 - CAN_FLAG_TME0: Transmit mailbox 0 empty Flag
 - CAN_FLAG_TME1: Transmit mailbox 1 empty Flag
 - CAN_FLAG_TME2: Transmit mailbox 2 empty Flag
 - CAN_FLAG_FMP0: FIFO 0 Message Pending Flag
 - CAN_FLAG_FF0: FIFO 0 Full Flag
 - CAN_FLAG_FOV0: FIFO 0 Overrun Flag
 - CAN_FLAG_FMP1: FIFO 1 Message Pending Flag
 - CAN_FLAG_FF1: FIFO 1 Full Flag
 - CAN_FLAG_FOV1: FIFO 1 Overrun Flag
 - CAN_FLAG_WKU: Wake up Flag
 - CAN_FLAG_SLAK: Sleep acknowledge Flag
 - CAN_FLAG_SLAKI: Sleep acknowledge Flag

Return value:

- The: new state of __FLAG__ (TRUE or FALSE).

Description:

`__HAL_CAN_CLEAR_FLAG`

`__HAL_CAN_GET_IT_SOURCE`

- Check if the specified CAN interrupt source is enabled or disabled.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: CAN Handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the CAN interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `CAN_IT_TME`: Transmit mailbox empty interrupt enable
 - `CAN_IT_FMP0`: FIFO0 message pending interrupt enable
 - `CAN_IT_FMP1`: FIFO1 message pending interrupt enable

Return value:

- The: new state of `__IT__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_CAN_TRANSMIT_STATUS`**Description:**

- Check the transmission status of a CAN Frame.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: CAN Handle
- `__TRANSMITMAILBOX__`: the number of the mailbox that is used for transmission.

Return value:

- The: new status of transmission (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_CAN_FIFO_RELEASE`**Description:**

- Release the specified receive FIFO.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: CAN handle
- `__FIFONUMBER__`: Receive FIFO number, `CAN_FIFO0` or `CAN_FIFO1`.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_CAN_CANCEL_TRANSMIT`**Description:**

- Cancel a transmit request.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: CAN Handle
- `__TRANSMITMAILBOX__`: the number of the mailbox that is used for transmission.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_CAN_DBG_FREEZE`**Description:**

- Enable or disable the DBG Freeze for CAN.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: CAN Handle
- `__NEWSTATE__`: new state of the CAN peripheral. This parameter can be: ENABLE (CAN reception/transmission is frozen during debug. Reception FIFOs can still be accessed/controlled normally) or DISABLE (CAN is working during debug).

Return value:

- None

CAN Filter FIFO`CAN_FILTER_FIFO0` Filter FIFO 0 assignment for filter x`CAN_FILTER_FIFO1` Filter FIFO 1 assignment for filter x**CAN Filter Mode**`CAN_FILTERMODE_IDMASK` Identifier mask mode`CAN_FILTERMODE_IDLIST` Identifier list mode**CAN Filter Scale**`CAN_FILTERSCALE_16BIT` Two 16-bit filters`CAN_FILTERSCALE_32BIT` One 32-bit filter**CAN Flags**`CAN_FLAG_RQCP0` Request MailBox0 flag`CAN_FLAG_RQCP1` Request MailBox1 flag`CAN_FLAG_RQCP2` Request MailBox2 flag`CAN_FLAG_TXOK0` Transmission OK MailBox0 flag`CAN_FLAG_TXOK1` Transmission OK MailBox1 flag`CAN_FLAG_TXOK2` Transmission OK MailBox2 flag`CAN_FLAG_TME0` Transmit mailbox 0 empty flag`CAN_FLAG_TME1` Transmit mailbox 0 empty flag`CAN_FLAG_TME2` Transmit mailbox 0 empty flag`CAN_FLAG_FF0` FIFO 0 Full flag`CAN_FLAG_FOV0` FIFO 0 Overrun flag`CAN_FLAG_FF1` FIFO 1 Full flag`CAN_FLAG_FOV1` FIFO 1 Overrun flag`CAN_FLAG_INAK` Initialization acknowledge flag`CAN_FLAG_SLAKE` Sleep acknowledge flag`CAN_FLAG_ERRI` Error flag

| | |
|----------------|------------------------|
| CAN_FLAG_WKU | Wake up flag |
| CAN_FLAG_SLAKI | Sleep acknowledge flag |
| CAN_FLAG_EWG | Error warning flag |
| CAN_FLAG_EPV | Error passive flag |
| CAN_FLAG_BOF | Bus-Off flag |

CAN Identifier Type

| | |
|------------|-------------|
| CAN_ID_STD | Standard Id |
| CAN_ID_EXT | Extended Id |

CAN InitStatus

| | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| CAN_INITSTATUS_FAILED | CAN initialization failed |
| CAN_INITSTATUS_SUCCESS | CAN initialization OK |

CAN Interrupts

| | |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| CAN_IT_TME | Transmit mailbox empty interrupt |
| CAN_IT_FMP0 | FIFO 0 message pending interrupt |
| CAN_IT_FF0 | FIFO 0 full interrupt |
| CAN_IT_FOV0 | FIFO 0 overrun interrupt |
| CAN_IT_FMP1 | FIFO 1 message pending interrupt |
| CAN_IT_FF1 | FIFO 1 full interrupt |
| CAN_IT_FOV1 | FIFO 1 overrun interrupt |
| CAN_IT_WKU | Wake-up interrupt |
| CAN_IT_SLK | Sleep acknowledge interrupt |
| CAN_IT_EWG | Error warning interrupt |
| CAN_IT_EPV | Error passive interrupt |
| CAN_IT_BOF | Bus-off interrupt |
| CAN_IT_LEC | Last error code interrupt |
| CAN_IT_ERR | Error Interrupt |

CAN Mailboxes Definition

| |
|-----------------|
| CAN_TXMAILBOX_0 |
| CAN_TXMAILBOX_1 |
| CAN_TXMAILBOX_2 |

CAN Operating Mode

| | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| CAN_MODE_NORMAL | Normal mode |
| CAN_MODE_LOOPBACK | Loopback mode |
| CAN_MODE_SILENT | Silent mode |
| CAN_MODE_SILENT_LOOPBACK | Loopback combined with silent mode |

CAN Receive FIFO Number Constants

| | |
|-----------|----------------------------|
| CAN_FIFO0 | CAN FIFO 0 used to receive |
| CAN_FIFO1 | CAN FIFO 1 used to receive |

CAN Remote Transmission Request

| | |
|----------------|--------------|
| CAN_RTR_DATA | Data frame |
| CAN_RTR_REMOTE | Remote frame |

CAN Synchronisation Jump Width

| | |
|-------------|----------------|
| CAN_SJW_1TQ | 1 time quantum |
| CAN_SJW_2TQ | 2 time quantum |
| CAN_SJW_3TQ | 3 time quantum |
| CAN_SJW_4TQ | 4 time quantum |

CAN Time Quantum in bit segment 1

| | |
|--------------|-----------------|
| CAN_BS1_1TQ | 1 time quantum |
| CAN_BS1_2TQ | 2 time quantum |
| CAN_BS1_3TQ | 3 time quantum |
| CAN_BS1_4TQ | 4 time quantum |
| CAN_BS1_5TQ | 5 time quantum |
| CAN_BS1_6TQ | 6 time quantum |
| CAN_BS1_7TQ | 7 time quantum |
| CAN_BS1_8TQ | 8 time quantum |
| CAN_BS1_9TQ | 9 time quantum |
| CAN_BS1_10TQ | 10 time quantum |
| CAN_BS1_11TQ | 11 time quantum |
| CAN_BS1_12TQ | 12 time quantum |
| CAN_BS1_13TQ | 13 time quantum |
| CAN_BS1_14TQ | 14 time quantum |
| CAN_BS1_15TQ | 15 time quantum |
| CAN_BS1_16TQ | 16 time quantum |

CAN Time Quantum in bit segment 2

| | |
|-------------|----------------|
| CAN_BS2_1TQ | 1 time quantum |
| CAN_BS2_2TQ | 2 time quantum |
| CAN_BS2_3TQ | 3 time quantum |
| CAN_BS2_4TQ | 4 time quantum |
| CAN_BS2_5TQ | 5 time quantum |
| CAN_BS2_6TQ | 6 time quantum |
| CAN_BS2_7TQ | 7 time quantum |
| CAN_BS2_8TQ | 8 time quantum |

9 HAL CEC Generic Driver

9.1 CEC Firmware driver registers structures

9.1.1 CEC_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* **SignalFreeTime**
- *uint32_t* **Tolerance**
- *uint32_t* **BRERxStop**
- *uint32_t* **BREErrorBitGen**
- *uint32_t* **LBPEErrorBitGen**
- *uint32_t* **BroadcastMsgNoErrorBitGen**
- *uint32_t* **SignalFreeTimeOption**
- *uint32_t* **ListenMode**
- *uint16_t* **OwnAddress**
- *uint8_t* * **RxBuffer**

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t* **CEC_InitTypeDef::SignalFreeTime**
Set SFT field, specifies the Signal Free Time. It can be one of [CEC_Signal_Free_Time](#) and belongs to the set {0,...,7} where 0x0 is the default configuration else means 0.5 + (SignalFreeTime - 1) nominal data bit periods
- *uint32_t* **CEC_InitTypeDef::Tolerance**
Set RXTOL bit, specifies the tolerance accepted on the received waveforms, it can be a value of [CEC_Tolerance](#) : it is either CEC_STANDARD_TOLERANCE or CEC_EXTENDED_TOLERANCE
- *uint32_t* **CEC_InitTypeDef::BRERxStop**
Set BRESTP bit [CEC_BRERxStop](#) : specifies whether or not a Bit Rising Error stops the reception. CEC_NO_RX_STOP_ON_BRE: reception is not stopped.
CEC_RX_STOP_ON_BRE: reception is stopped.
- *uint32_t* **CEC_InitTypeDef::BREErrorBitGen**
Set BREGEN bit [CEC_BREErrorBitGen](#) : specifies whether or not an Error-Bit is generated on the CEC line upon Bit Rising Error detection.
CEC_BRE_ERRORBIT_NO_GENERATION: no error-bit generation.
CEC_BRE_ERRORBIT_GENERATION: error-bit generation if BRESTP is set.
- *uint32_t* **CEC_InitTypeDef::LBPEErrorBitGen**
Set LBPEGEN bit [CEC_LBPEErrorBitGen](#) : specifies whether or not an Error-Bit is generated on the CEC line upon Long Bit Period Error detection.
CEC_LBPE_ERRORBIT_NO_GENERATION: no error-bit generation.
CEC_LBPE_ERRORBIT_GENERATION: error-bit generation.
- *uint32_t* **CEC_InitTypeDef::BroadcastMsgNoErrorBitGen**
Set BRDNOGEN bit [CEC_BroadCastMsgErrorBitGen](#) : allows to avoid an Error-Bit generation on the CEC line upon an error detected on a broadcast message. It supersedes BREGEN and LBPEGEN bits for a broadcast message error handling. It can take two values: 1) CEC_BROADCASTERROR_ERRORBIT_GENERATION. a) BRE detection: error-bit generation on the CEC line if BRESTP=CEC_RX_STOP_ON_BRE and BREGEN=CEC_BRE_ERRORBIT_NO_GENERATION. b) LBPE detection: error-bit generation on the CEC line if LBPGEN=CEC_LBPE_ERRORBIT_NO_GENERATION. 2)

CEC_BROADCASTERROR_NO_ERRORBIT_GENERATION. no error-bit generation in case neither a) nor b) are satisfied. Additionally, there is no error-bit generation in case of Short Bit Period Error detection in a broadcast message while LSTN bit is set.

- ***uint32_t CEC_InitTypeDef::SignalFreeTimeOption***
Set SFTOP bit ***CEC_SFT_Option*** : specifies when SFT timer starts.
CEC_SFT_START_ON_TXSOM SFT: timer starts when TXSOM is set by software.
CEC_SFT_START_ON_TX_RX_END: SFT timer starts automatically at the end of message transmission/reception.
- ***uint32_t CEC_InitTypeDef::ListenMode***
Set LSTN bit ***CEC_Listening_Mode*** : specifies device listening mode. It can take two values:CEC_REDUCED_LISTENING_MODE: CEC peripheral receives only message addressed to its own address (OAR). Messages addressed to different destination are ignored. Broadcast messages are always received.CEC_FULL_LISTENING_MODE: CEC peripheral receives messages addressed to its own address (OAR) with positive acknowledge. Messages addressed to different destination are received, but without interfering with the CEC bus: no acknowledge sent.
- ***uint16_t CEC_InitTypeDef::OwnAddress***
Own addresses configuration This parameter can be a value of ***CEC_OWN_ADDRESS***
- ***uint8_t* CEC_InitTypeDef::RxBuffer***
CEC Rx buffer pointer

9.1.2 CEC_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***CEC_TypeDef * Instance***
- ***CEC_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***uint8_t * pTxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16_t TxXferCount***
- ***uint16_t RxXferSize***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***HAL_CEC_StateTypeDef gState***
- ***HAL_CEC_StateTypeDef RxState***
- ***uint32_t ErrorCode***

Field Documentation

- ***CEC_TypeDef* CEC_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
CEC registers base address
- ***CEC_InitTypeDef CEC_HandleTypeDef::Init***
CEC communication parameters
- ***uint8_t* CEC_HandleTypeDef::pTxBuffPtr***
Pointer to CEC Tx transfer Buffer
- ***uint16_t CEC_HandleTypeDef::TxXferCount***
CEC Tx Transfer Counter
- ***uint16_t CEC_HandleTypeDef::RxXferSize***
CEC Rx Transfer size, 0: header received only
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef CEC_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
Locking object
- ***HAL_CEC_StateTypeDef CEC_HandleTypeDef::gState***
CEC state information related to global Handle management and also related to Tx operations. This parameter can be a value of ***HAL_CEC_StateTypeDef***
- ***HAL_CEC_StateTypeDef CEC_HandleTypeDef::RxState***
CEC state information related to Rx operations. This parameter can be a value of ***HAL_CEC_StateTypeDef***

- **`uint32_t CEC_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`**
For errors handling purposes, copy of ISR register in case error is reported

9.2 CEC Firmware driver API description

9.2.1 How to use this driver

The CEC HAL driver can be used as follow:

1. Declare a `CEC_HandleTypeDef` handle structure.
2. Initialize the CEC low level resources by implementing the `HAL_CEC_MspInit()` API:
 - a. Enable the CEC interface clock.
 - b. CEC pins configuration:
 - Enable the clock for the CEC GPIOs.
 - Configure these CEC pins as alternate function pull-up.
 - c. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process (`HAL_CEC_Transmit_IT()` and `HAL_CEC_Receive_IT()` APIs):
 - Configure the CEC interrupt priority.
 - Enable the NVIC CEC IRQ handle.
 - The specific CEC interrupts (Transmission complete interrupt, RXNE interrupt and Error Interrupts) will be managed using the macros `__HAL_CEC_ENABLE_IT()` and `__HAL_CEC_DISABLE_IT()` inside the transmit and receive process.
3. Program the Signal Free Time (SFT) and SFT option, Tolerance, reception stop in case of Bit Rising Error, Error-Bit generation conditions, device logical address and Listen mode in the `hcec Init` structure.
4. Initialize the CEC registers by calling the `HAL_CEC_Init()` API.



This API (`HAL_CEC_Init()`) configures also the low level Hardware (GPIO, CLOCK, CORTEX...) by calling the customed `HAL_CEC_MspInit()` API.

9.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize the CEC

- The following parameters need to be configured:
 - `SignalFreeTime`
 - `Tolerance`
 - `BRERxStop` (RX stopped or not upon Bit Rising Error)
 - `BREErrorBitGen` (Error-Bit generation in case of Bit Rising Error)
 - `LBPEErrorBitGen` (Error-Bit generation in case of Long Bit Period Error)
 - `BroadcastMsgNoErrorBitGen` (Error-bit generation in case of broadcast message error)
 - `SignalFreeTimeOption` (SFT Timer start definition)
 - `OwnAddress` (CEC device address)
 - `ListenMode`

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL_CEC_Init\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL_CEC_DeInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL_CEC_SetDeviceAddress\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL_CEC_MspInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL_CEC_MspDeInit\(\)`](#)

9.2.3 IO operation functions

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_CEC_Transmit_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CEC_GetLastReceivedFrameSize\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CEC_ChangeRxBuffer\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CEC_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CEC_TxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CEC_RxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CEC_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)

9.2.4 Peripheral Control function

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the CEC.

- [HAL_CEC_GetState\(\)](#) API can be helpful to check in run-time the state of the CEC peripheral.
- [HAL_CEC_GetError\(\)](#) API can be helpful to check in run-time the error of the CEC peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_CEC_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CEC_GetError\(\)](#)

9.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_CEC_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CEC_Init (CEC_HandleTypeDef * hcec) |
| Function description | Initializes the CEC mode according to the specified parameters in the CEC_InitTypeDef and creates the associated handle . |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcec: CEC handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CEC_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CEC_DeInit (CEC_HandleTypeDef * hcec) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the CEC peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcec: CEC handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CEC_SetDeviceAddress

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CEC_SetDeviceAddress (CEC_HandleTypeDef * hcec, uint16_t CEC_OwnAddress) |
| Function description | Initializes the Own Address of the CEC device. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcec: CEC handle • CEC_OwnAddress: The CEC own address. |

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_CEC_Msplnit

Function name **void HAL_CEC_Msplnit (CEC_HandleTypeDef * hcec)**

Function description CEC MSP Init.

Parameters

- **hcec:** CEC handle

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_CEC_MspDelnit

Function name **void HAL_CEC_MspDelnit (CEC_HandleTypeDef * hcec)**

Function description CEC MSP Delnit.

Parameters

- **hcec:** CEC handle

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_CEC_Transmit_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CEC_Transmit_IT (CEC_HandleTypeDef * hcec, uint8_t InitiatorAddress, uint8_t DestinationAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t Size)**

Function description Send data in interrupt mode.

Parameters

- **hcec:** CEC handle
- **InitiatorAddress:** Initiator logical address
- **DestinationAddress:** destination logical address
- **pData:** pointer to input byte data buffer
- **Size:** amount of data to be sent in bytes (without counting the header). 0 means only the header is sent (ping operation). Maximum TX size is 15 bytes (1 opcode and up to 14 operands).

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_CEC_GetLastReceivedFrameSize

Function name **uint32_t HAL_CEC_GetLastReceivedFrameSize (CEC_HandleTypeDef * hcec)**

Function description Get size of the received frame.

Parameters

- **hcec:** CEC handle

Return values

- **Frame:** size

HAL_CEC_ChangeRxBuffer

Function name **void HAL_CEC_ChangeRxBuffer (CEC_HandleTypeDef * hcec, uint8_t * Rxbuffer)**

Function description Change Rx Buffer.

Parameters

- **hcec:** CEC handle

- **Rxbuffer:** Rx Buffer
 - **Frame:** size
- Return values
- Notes
- This function can be called only inside the HAL_CEC_RxCpltCallback()

HAL_CEC_IRQHandler

- Function name **void HAL_CEC_IRQHandler (CEC_HandleTypeDef * hcec)**
- Function description This function handles CEC interrupt requests.
- Parameters
- **hcec:** CEC handle
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_CEC_TxCpltCallback

- Function name **void HAL_CEC_TxCpltCallback (CEC_HandleTypeDef * hcec)**
- Function description Tx Transfer completed callback.
- Parameters
- **hcec:** CEC handle
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_CEC_RxCpltCallback

- Function name **void HAL_CEC_RxCpltCallback (CEC_HandleTypeDef * hcec, uint32_t RxFrameSize)**
- Function description Rx Transfer completed callback.
- Parameters
- **hcec:** CEC handle
 - **RxFrameSize:** Size of frame
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_CEC_ErrorCallback

- Function name **void HAL_CEC_ErrorCallback (CEC_HandleTypeDef * hcec)**
- Function description CEC error callbacks.
- Parameters
- **hcec:** CEC handle
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_CEC_GetState

- Function name **HAL_CEC_StateTypeDef HAL_CEC_GetState (CEC_HandleTypeDef * hcec)**
- Function description return the CEC state
- Parameters
- **hcec:** pointer to a CEC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CEC module.
- Return values
- **HAL:** state

HAL_CEC_GetError

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_CEC_GetError (CEC_HandleTypeDef * hcec) |
| Function description | Return the CEC error code. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> hcec: : pointer to a CEC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified CEC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CEC: Error Code |

9.3 CEC Firmware driver defines**9.3.1 CEC*****CEC all RX or TX errors flags***

CEC_ISR_ALL_ERROR

CEC Error Bit Generation if Bit Rise Error reported

CEC_BRE_ERRORBIT_NO_GENERATION

CEC_BRE_ERRORBIT_GENERATION

CEC Reception Stop on Error

CEC_NO_RX_STOP_ON_BRE

CEC_RX_STOP_ON_BRE

CEC Error Bit Generation on Broadcast message

CEC_BROADCASTERROR_ERRORBIT_GENERATION

CEC_BROADCASTERROR_NO_ERRORBIT_GENERATION

CEC Error Code

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| HAL_CEC_ERROR_NONE | no error |
| HAL_CEC_ERROR_RXOVR | CEC Rx-Overrun |
| HAL_CEC_ERROR_BRE | CEC Rx Bit Rising Error |
| HAL_CEC_ERROR_SBPE | CEC Rx Short Bit period Error |
| HAL_CEC_ERROR_LBPE | CEC Rx Long Bit period Error |
| HAL_CEC_ERROR_RXACKE | CEC Rx Missing Acknowledge |
| HAL_CEC_ERROR_ARBLST | CEC Arbitration Lost |
| HAL_CEC_ERROR_TXUDR | CEC Tx-Buffer Underrun |
| HAL_CEC_ERROR_TXERR | CEC Tx-Error |
| HAL_CEC_ERROR_TXACKE | CEC Tx Missing Acknowledge |

CEC Exported Macros**__HAL_CEC_RESET_HANDLE_STATE****Description:**

- Reset CEC handle gstate & RxState.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__**: CEC handle.

`__HAL_CEC_GET_FLAG`**Return value:**

- None

Description:

- Checks whether or not the specified CEC interrupt flag is set.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the CEC Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check.
 - `CEC_FLAG_TXACK`: Tx Missing acknowledge Error
 - `CEC_FLAG_TXERR`: Tx Error.
 - `CEC_FLAG_TXUDR`: Tx-Buffer Underrun.
 - `CEC_FLAG_TXEND`: End of transmission (successful transmission of the last byte).
 - `CEC_FLAG_TXBR`: Tx-Byte Request.
 - `CEC_FLAG_ARBLST`: Arbitration Lost
 - `CEC_FLAG_RXACK`: Rx-Missing Acknowledge
 - `CEC_FLAG_LBPE`: Rx Long period Error
 - `CEC_FLAG_SBPE`: Rx Short period Error
 - `CEC_FLAG_BRE`: Rx Bit Rising Error
 - `CEC_FLAG_RXOVR`: Rx Overrun.
 - `CEC_FLAG_RXEND`: End Of Reception.
 - `CEC_FLAG_RXBR`: Rx-Byte Received.

Return value:

- ITStatus

`__HAL_CEC_CLEAR_FLAG`**Description:**

- Clears the interrupt or status flag when raised (write at 1)

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the CEC Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the interrupt/status flag to clear. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `CEC_FLAG_TXACK`: Tx Missing acknowledge Error
 - `CEC_FLAG_TXERR`: Tx Error.
 - `CEC_FLAG_TXUDR`: Tx-Buffer Underrun.
 - `CEC_FLAG_TXEND`: End of transmission (successful transmission of the last byte).
 - `CEC_FLAG_TXBR`: Tx-Byte Request.
 - `CEC_FLAG_ARBLST`: Arbitration Lost
 - `CEC_FLAG_RXACK`: Rx-Missing Acknowledge
 - `CEC_FLAG_LBPE`: Rx Long period Error
 - `CEC_FLAG_SBPE`: Rx Short period Error
 - `CEC_FLAG_BRE`: Rx Bit Rising Error
 - `CEC_FLAG_RXOVR`: Rx Overrun.

- CEC_FLAG_RXEND: End Of Reception.
- CEC_FLAG_RXBR: Rx-Byte Received.

Return value:

- none

__HAL_CEC_ENABLE_IT**Description:**

- Enables the specified CEC interrupt.

Parameters:

- **__HANDLE__**: specifies the CEC Handle.
- **__INTERRUPT__**: specifies the CEC interrupt to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - CEC_IT_TXACKCE: Tx Missing acknowledge Error IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_TXERR: Tx Error IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_TXUDR: Tx-Buffer Underrun IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_TXEND: End of transmission IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_TXBR: Tx-Byte Request IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_ARBLST: Arbitration Lost IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_RXACKCE: Rx-Missing Acknowledge IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_LBPE: Rx Long period Error IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_SBPE: Rx Short period Error IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_BRE: Rx Bit Rising Error IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_RXOVR: Rx Overrun IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_RXEND: End Of Reception IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_RXBR: Rx-Byte Received IT Enable

Return value:

- none

__HAL_CEC_DISABLE_IT**Description:**

- Disables the specified CEC interrupt.

Parameters:

- **__HANDLE__**: specifies the CEC Handle.
- **__INTERRUPT__**: specifies the CEC interrupt to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - CEC_IT_TXACKCE: Tx Missing acknowledge Error IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_TXERR: Tx Error IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_TXUDR: Tx-Buffer Underrun IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_TXEND: End of transmission IT

- Enable
- CEC_IT_TXBR: Tx-Byte Request IT Enable
- CEC_IT_ARBLST: Arbitration Lost IT Enable
- CEC_IT_RXACHE: Rx-Missing Acknowledge IT Enable
- CEC_IT_LBPE: Rx Long period Error IT Enable
- CEC_IT_SBPE: Rx Short period Error IT Enable
- CEC_IT_BRE: Rx Bit Rising Error IT Enable
- CEC_IT_RXOVR: Rx Overrun IT Enable
- CEC_IT_RXEND: End Of Reception IT Enable
- CEC_IT_RXBR: Rx-Byte Received IT Enable

Return value:

- none

__HAL_CEC_GET_IT_SOURCE**Description:**

- Checks whether or not the specified CEC interrupt is enabled.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the CEC Handle.
- __INTERRUPT__: specifies the CEC interrupt to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - CEC_IT_TXACHE: Tx Missing acknowledge Error IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_TXERR: Tx Error IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_TXUDR: Tx-Buffer Underrun IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_TXEND: End of transmission IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_TXBR: Tx-Byte Request IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_ARBLST: Arbitration Lost IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_RXACHE: Rx-Missing Acknowledge IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_LBPE: Rx Long period Error IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_SBPE: Rx Short period Error IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_BRE: Rx Bit Rising Error IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_RXOVR: Rx Overrun IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_RXEND: End Of Reception IT Enable
 - CEC_IT_RXBR: Rx-Byte Received IT Enable

Return value:

| | |
|--|---|
| <code>__HAL_CEC_ENABLE</code> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FlagStatus <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enables the CEC device. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the CEC Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • none |
| <code>__HAL_CEC_DISABLE</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disables the CEC device. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the CEC Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • none |
| <code>__HAL_CEC_FIRST_BYTE_TX_SET</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set Transmission Start flag. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the CEC Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • none |
| <code>__HAL_CEC_LAST_BYTE_TX_SET</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set Transmission End flag. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the CEC Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • none: If the CEC message consists of only one byte, TXEOM must be set before of TXSOM. |
| <code>__HAL_CEC_GET_TRANSMISSION_START_FLAG</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Get Transmission Start flag. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the CEC Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FlagStatus |
| <code>__HAL_CEC_GET_TRANSMISSION_END_FLAG</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Get Transmission End flag. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the CEC Handle. |

__HAL_CEC_CLEAR_OAR

Return value:

- FlagStatus

Description:

- Clear OAR register.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the CEC Handle.

Return value:

- none

__HAL_CEC_SET_OAR

Description:

- Set OAR register (without resetting previously set address in case of multi-address mode) To reset OAR,

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the CEC Handle.
- __ADDRESS__: Own Address value (CEC logical address is identified by bit position)

Return value:

- none

CEC Flags definition

CEC_FLAG_TXACKE

CEC_FLAG_TXERR

CEC_FLAG_TXUDR

CEC_FLAG_TXEND

CEC_FLAG_TXBR

CEC_FLAG_ARBLST

CEC_FLAG_RXACKE

CEC_FLAG_LBPE

CEC_FLAG_SBPE

CEC_FLAG_BRE

CEC_FLAG_RXOVR

CEC_FLAG_RXEND

CEC_FLAG_RXBR

CEC all RX errors interrupts enabling flag

CEC_IER_RX_ALL_ERR

CEC all TX errors interrupts enabling flag

CEC_IER_TX_ALL_ERR

CEC Initiator logical address position in message header

CEC_INITIATOR_LSB_POS

CEC Interrupts definition

CEC_IT_TXACKE

CEC_IT_TXERR

CEC_IT_TXUDR

CEC_IT_TXEND

CEC_IT_TXBR

CEC_IT_ARBLST

CEC_IT_RXACKE

CEC_IT_LBPE

CEC_IT_SBPE

CEC_IT_BRE

CEC_IT_RXOVR

CEC_IT_RXEND

CEC_IT_RXBR

CEC Error Bit Generation if Long Bit Period Error reported

CEC_LBPE_ERRORBIT_NO_GENERATION

CEC_LBPE_ERRORBIT_GENERATION

CEC Listening mode option

CEC_REDUCED_LISTENING_MODE

CEC_FULL_LISTENING_MODE

CEC Device Own Address position in CEC CFGR register

CEC_CFGR_OAR_LSB_POS

CEC Own Address

CEC_OWN_ADDRESS_NONE

CEC_OWN_ADDRESS_0

CEC_OWN_ADDRESS_1

CEC_OWN_ADDRESS_2

CEC_OWN_ADDRESS_3

CEC_OWN_ADDRESS_4

CEC_OWN_ADDRESS_5

CEC_OWN_ADDRESS_6

CEC_OWN_ADDRESS_7

CEC_OWN_ADDRESS_8

CEC_OWN_ADDRESS_9

CEC_OWN_ADDRESS_10

CEC_OWN_ADDRESS_11

CEC_OWN_ADDRESS_12

CEC_OWN_ADDRESS_13

CEC_OWN_ADDRESS_14

CEC Signal Free Time start option

CEC_SFT_START_ON_TXSOM

CEC_SFT_START_ON_TX_RX_END

CEC Signal Free Time setting parameter

CEC_DEFAULT_SFT

CEC_0_5_BITPERIOD_SFT

CEC_1_5_BITPERIOD_SFT

CEC_2_5_BITPERIOD_SFT

CEC_3_5_BITPERIOD_SFT

CEC_4_5_BITPERIOD_SFT

CEC_5_5_BITPERIOD_SFT

CEC_6_5_BITPERIOD_SFT

CEC Receiver Tolerance

CEC_STANDARD_TOLERANCE

CEC_EXTENDED_TOLERANCE

10 HAL CORTEX Generic Driver

10.1 CORTEX Firmware driver registers structures

10.1.1 MPU_Region_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint8_t Enable*
- *uint8_t Number*
- *uint32_t BaseAddress*
- *uint8_t Size*
- *uint8_t SubRegionDisable*
- *uint8_t TypeExtField*
- *uint8_t AccessPermission*
- *uint8_t DisableExec*
- *uint8_t IsShareable*
- *uint8_t IsCacheable*
- *uint8_t IsBufferable*

Field Documentation

- *uint8_t MPU_Region_InitTypeDef::Enable*
Specifies the status of the region. This parameter can be a value of [CORTEX_MPU_Region_Enable](#)
- *uint8_t MPU_Region_InitTypeDef::Number*
Specifies the number of the region to protect. This parameter can be a value of [CORTEX_MPU_Region_Number](#)
- *uint32_t MPU_Region_InitTypeDef::BaseAddress*
Specifies the base address of the region to protect.
- *uint8_t MPU_Region_InitTypeDef::Size*
Specifies the size of the region to protect. This parameter can be a value of [CORTEX_MPU_Region_Size](#)
- *uint8_t MPU_Region_InitTypeDef::SubRegionDisable*
Specifies the number of the subregion protection to disable. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF
- *uint8_t MPU_Region_InitTypeDef::TypeExtField*
Specifies the TEX field level. This parameter can be a value of [CORTEX_MPU_TEX_Levels](#)
- *uint8_t MPU_Region_InitTypeDef::AccessPermission*
Specifies the region access permission type. This parameter can be a value of [CORTEX_MPU_Region_Permission_Attributes](#)
- *uint8_t MPU_Region_InitTypeDef::DisableExec*
Specifies the instruction access status. This parameter can be a value of [CORTEX_MPU_Instruction_Access](#)
- *uint8_t MPU_Region_InitTypeDef::IsShareable*
Specifies the shareability status of the protected region. This parameter can be a value of [CORTEX_MPU_Access_Shareable](#)
- *uint8_t MPU_Region_InitTypeDef::IsCacheable*
Specifies the cacheable status of the region protected. This parameter can be a value of [CORTEX_MPU_Access_Cacheable](#)

- **`uint8_t MPU_Region_InitTypeDef::IsBufferable`**
Specifies the bufferable status of the protected region. This parameter can be a value of [CORTEX_MPU_Access_Bufferable](#)

10.2 CORTEX Firmware driver API description

10.2.1 How to use this driver

How to configure Interrupts using CORTEX HAL driver

This section provides functions allowing to configure the NVIC interrupts (IRQ). The Cortex-M4 exceptions are managed by CMSIS functions.

1. Configure the NVIC Priority Grouping using `HAL_NVIC_SetPriorityGrouping()` function according to the following table.
2. Configure the priority of the selected IRQ Channels using `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()`.
3. Enable the selected IRQ Channels using `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`.
4. please refer to programming manual for details in how to configure priority. When the `NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_0` is selected, IRQ preemption is no more possible. The pending IRQ priority will be managed only by the sub priority. IRQ priority order (sorted by highest to lowest priority): Lowest preemption priorityLowest sub priorityLowest hardware priority (IRQ number)

How to configure SysTick using CORTEX HAL driver

Setup SysTick Timer for time base.

- The `HAL_SYSTICK_Config()` function calls the `SysTick_Config()` function which is a CMSIS function that:
 - Configures the SysTick Reload register with value passed as function parameter.
 - Configures the SysTick IRQ priority to the lowest value `0x0F`.
 - Resets the SysTick Counter register.
 - Configures the SysTick Counter clock source to be Core Clock Source (HCLK).
 - Enables the SysTick Interrupt.
 - Starts the SysTick Counter.
- You can change the SysTick Clock source to be `HCLK_Div8` by calling the macro `__HAL_CORTEX_SYSTICKCLK_CONFIG(SYSTICK_CLKSOURCE_HCLK_DIV8)` just after the `HAL_SYSTICK_Config()` function call. The `__HAL_CORTEX_SYSTICKCLK_CONFIG()` macro is defined inside the `stm32f4xx_hal_cortex.h` file.
- You can change the SysTick IRQ priority by calling the `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority(SysTick_IRQn,...)` function just after the `HAL_SYSTICK_Config()` function call. The `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()` call the `NVIC_SetPriority()` function which is a CMSIS function.
- To adjust the SysTick time base, use the following formula: Reload Value = SysTick Counter Clock (Hz) x Desired Time base (s)
 - Reload Value is the parameter to be passed for `HAL_SYSTICK_Config()` function
 - Reload Value should not exceed `0xFFFFFFFF`

10.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides the CORTEX HAL driver functions allowing to configure Interrupts SysTick functionalities

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_NVIC_SetPriorityGrouping\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NVIC_SetPriority\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NVIC_DisableIRQ\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NVIC_SystemReset\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SYSTICK_Config\(\)](#)

10.2.3 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the CORTEX (NVIC, SYSTICK, MPU) functionalities.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_MPU_Disable\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MPU_Enable\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MPU_ConfigRegion\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NVIC_GetPriorityGrouping\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NVIC_GetPriority\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NVIC_SetPendingIRQ\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NVIC_GetPendingIRQ\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NVIC_ClearPendingIRQ\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NVIC_GetActive\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SYSTICK_CLKSourceConfig\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SYSTICK_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SYSTICK_Callback\(\)](#)

10.2.4 Detailed description of functions

HAL_NVIC_SetPriorityGrouping

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_NVIC_SetPriorityGrouping (uint32_t PriorityGroup) |
| Function description | Sets the priority grouping field (preemption priority and subpriority) using the required unlock sequence. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PriorityGroup: The priority grouping bits length. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_0: 0 bits for preemption priority 4 bits for subpriority – NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_1: 1 bits for preemption priority 3 bits for subpriority – NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_2: 2 bits for preemption priority 2 bits for subpriority – NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_3: 3 bits for preemption priority 1 bits for subpriority – NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_4: 4 bits for preemption priority 0 bits for subpriority |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the NVIC_PriorityGroup_0 is selected, IRQ preemption is no more possible. The pending IRQ priority will be managed only by the subpriority. |

HAL_NVIC_SetPriority

Function name **void HAL_NVIC_SetPriority (IRQn_Type IRQn, uint32_t PreemptPriority, uint32_t SubPriority)**

Function description Sets the priority of an interrupt.

Parameters

- **IRQn:** External interrupt number. This parameter can be an enumerator of IRQn_Type enumeration (For the complete STM32 Devices IRQ Channels list, please refer to the appropriate CMSIS device file (stm32f4xxx.h))
- **PreemptPriority:** The preemption priority for the IRQn channel. This parameter can be a value between 0 and 15 A lower priority value indicates a higher priority
- **SubPriority:** the subpriority level for the IRQ channel. This parameter can be a value between 0 and 15 A lower priority value indicates a higher priority.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ

Function name **void HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ (IRQn_Type IRQn)**

Function description Enables a device specific interrupt in the NVIC interrupt controller.

Parameters

- **IRQn:** External interrupt number. This parameter can be an enumerator of IRQn_Type enumeration (For the complete STM32 Devices IRQ Channels list, please refer to the appropriate CMSIS device file (stm32f4xxx.h))

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- To configure interrupts priority correctly, the NVIC_PriorityGroupConfig() function should be called before.

HAL_NVIC_DisableIRQ

Function name **void HAL_NVIC_DisableIRQ (IRQn_Type IRQn)**

Function description Disables a device specific interrupt in the NVIC interrupt controller.

Parameters

- **IRQn:** External interrupt number. This parameter can be an enumerator of IRQn_Type enumeration (For the complete STM32 Devices IRQ Channels list, please refer to the appropriate CMSIS device file (stm32f4xxx.h))

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_NVIC_SystemReset

Function name **void HAL_NVIC_SystemReset (void)**

Function description Initiates a system reset request to reset the MCU.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_SYSTICK_Config

Function name **uint32_t HAL_SYSTICK_Config (uint32_t TicksNumb)**

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Initializes the System Timer and its interrupt, and starts the System Tick Timer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TicksNumb: Specifies the ticks Number of ticks between two interrupts. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • status: - 0 Function succeeded. - 1 Function failed. |

HAL_NVIC_GetPriorityGrouping

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_NVIC_GetPriorityGrouping (void) |
| Function description | Gets the priority grouping field from the NVIC Interrupt Controller. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Priority: grouping field (SCB->AIRCRCR [10:8] PRIGROUP field) |

HAL_NVIC_GetPriority

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_NVIC_GetPriority (IRQn_Type IRQn, uint32_t PriorityGroup, uint32_t * pPreemptPriority, uint32_t * pSubPriority) |
| Function description | Gets the priority of an interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IRQn: External interrupt number. This parameter can be an enumerator of IRQn_Type enumeration (For the complete STM32 Devices IRQ Channels list, please refer to the appropriate CMSIS device file (stm32f4xxx.h)) • PriorityGroup: the priority grouping bits length. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_0: 0 bits for preemption priority 4 bits for subpriority - NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_1: 1 bits for preemption priority 3 bits for subpriority - NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_2: 2 bits for preemption priority 2 bits for subpriority - NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_3: 3 bits for preemption priority 1 bits for subpriority - NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_4: 4 bits for preemption priority 0 bits for subpriority • pPreemptPriority: Pointer on the Preemptive priority value (starting from 0). • pSubPriority: Pointer on the Subpriority value (starting from 0). |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_NVIC_GetPendingIRQ

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_NVIC_GetPendingIRQ (IRQn_Type IRQn) |
| Function description | Gets Pending Interrupt (reads the pending register in the NVIC and returns the pending bit for the specified interrupt). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IRQn: External interrupt number. This parameter can be an enumerator of IRQn_Type enumeration (For the complete |

STM32 Devices IRQ Channels list, please refer to the appropriate CMSIS device file (stm32f4xxx.h))

- Return values
- **status:** - 0 Interrupt status is not pending.
– 1 Interrupt status is pending.

HAL_NVIC_SetPendingIRQ

Function name **void HAL_NVIC_SetPendingIRQ (IRQn_Type IRQn)**

Function description Sets Pending bit of an external interrupt.

- Parameters
- **IRQn:** External interrupt number This parameter can be an enumerator of IRQn_Type enumeration (For the complete STM32 Devices IRQ Channels list, please refer to the appropriate CMSIS device file (stm32f4xxx.h))

- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_NVIC_ClearPendingIRQ

Function name **void HAL_NVIC_ClearPendingIRQ (IRQn_Type IRQn)**

Function description Clears the pending bit of an external interrupt.

- Parameters
- **IRQn:** External interrupt number. This parameter can be an enumerator of IRQn_Type enumeration (For the complete STM32 Devices IRQ Channels list, please refer to the appropriate CMSIS device file (stm32f4xxx.h))

- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_NVIC_GetActive

Function name **uint32_t HAL_NVIC_GetActive (IRQn_Type IRQn)**

Function description Gets active interrupt (reads the active register in NVIC and returns the active bit).

- Parameters
- **IRQn:** External interrupt number This parameter can be an enumerator of IRQn_Type enumeration (For the complete STM32 Devices IRQ Channels list, please refer to the appropriate CMSIS device file (stm32f4xxx.h))

- Return values
- **status:** - 0 Interrupt status is not pending.
– 1 Interrupt status is pending.

HAL_SYSTICK_CLKSourceConfig

Function name **void HAL_SYSTICK_CLKSourceConfig (uint32_t CLKSource)**

Function description Configures the SysTick clock source.

- Parameters
- **CLKSource:** specifies the SysTick clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - SYSTICK_CLKSOURCE_HCLK_DIV8: AHB clock divided by 8 selected as SysTick clock source.
 - SYSTICK_CLKSOURCE_HCLK: AHB clock selected as SysTick clock source.

Return values • **None:**

HAL_SYSTICK_IRQHandler

Function name **void HAL_SYSTICK_IRQHandler (void)**

Function description This function handles SYSTICK interrupt request.

Return values • **None:**

HAL_SYSTICK_Callback

Function name **void HAL_SYSTICK_Callback (void)**

Function description SYSTICK callback.

Return values • **None:**

HAL_MPU_Enable

Function name **void HAL_MPU_Enable (uint32_t MPU_Control)**

Function description Enable the MPU.

Parameters • **MPU_Control:** Specifies the control mode of the MPU during hard fault, NMI, FAULTMASK and privileged access to the default memory This parameter can be one of the following values:

- MPU_HFNMI_PRIVDEF_NONE
- MPU_HARDFAULT_NMI
- MPU_PRIVILEGED_DEFAULT
- MPU_HFNMI_PRIVDEF

Return values • **None:**

HAL_MPU_Disable

Function name **void HAL_MPU_Disable (void)**

Function description Disables the MPU.

Return values • **None:**

HAL_MPU_ConfigRegion

Function name **void HAL_MPU_ConfigRegion (MPU_Region_InitTypeDef * MPU_Init)**

Function description Initializes and configures the Region and the memory to be protected.

Parameters • **MPU_Init:** Pointer to a MPU_Region_InitTypeDef structure that contains the initialization and configuration information.

Return values • **None:**

10.3 CORTEX Firmware driver defines

10.3.1 CORTEX

CORTEX MPU Instruction Access Bufferable

MPU_ACCESS_BUFFERABLE

MPU_ACCESS_NOT_BUFFERABLE

CORTEX MPU Instruction Access Cacheable

MPU_ACCESS_CACHEABLE

MPU_ACCESS_NOT_CACHEABLE

CORTEX MPU Instruction Access Shareable

MPU_ACCESS_SHAREABLE

MPU_ACCESS_NOT_SHAREABLE

MPU HFNMI and PRIVILEGED Access control

MPU_HFNMI_PRIVDEF_NONE

MPU_HARDFAULT_NMI

MPU_PRIVILEGED_DEFAULT

MPU_HFNMI_PRIVDEF

CORTEX MPU Instruction Access

MPU_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_ENABLE

MPU_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_DISABLE

CORTEX MPU Region Enable

MPU_REGION_ENABLE

MPU_REGION_DISABLE

CORTEX MPU Region Number

MPU_REGION_NUMBER0

MPU_REGION_NUMBER1

MPU_REGION_NUMBER2

MPU_REGION_NUMBER3

MPU_REGION_NUMBER4

MPU_REGION_NUMBER5

MPU_REGION_NUMBER6

MPU_REGION_NUMBER7

CORTEX MPU Region Permission Attributes

MPU_REGION_NO_ACCESS

MPU_REGION_PRIV_RW

MPU_REGION_PRIV_RW_URO

MPU_REGION_FULL_ACCESS

MPU_REGION_PRIV_RO
MPU_REGION_PRIV_RO_URO

CORTEX MPU Region Size

MPU_REGION_SIZE_32B
MPU_REGION_SIZE_64B
MPU_REGION_SIZE_128B
MPU_REGION_SIZE_256B
MPU_REGION_SIZE_512B
MPU_REGION_SIZE_1KB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_2KB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_4KB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_8KB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_16KB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_32KB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_64KB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_128KB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_256KB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_512KB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_1MB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_2MB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_4MB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_8MB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_16MB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_32MB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_64MB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_128MB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_256MB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_512MB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_1GB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_2GB
MPU_REGION_SIZE_4GB

MPU TEX Levels

MPU_TEX_LEVEL0
MPU_TEX_LEVEL1
MPU_TEX_LEVEL2

CORTEX Preemption Priority Group

NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_0 0 bits for pre-emption priority 4 bits for subpriority
NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_1 1 bits for pre-emption priority 3 bits for subpriority
NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_2 2 bits for pre-emption priority 2 bits for subpriority
NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_3 3 bits for pre-emption priority 1 bits for subpriority
NVIC_PRIORITYGROUP_4 4 bits for pre-emption priority 0 bits for subpriority

CORTEX_SysTick clock source

SYSTICK_CLKSOURCE_HCLK_DIV8

SYSTICK_CLKSOURCE_HCLK

11 HAL CRC Generic Driver

11.1 CRC Firmware driver registers structures

11.1.1 CRC_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *CRC_TypeDef * Instance*
- *HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *__IO HAL_CRC_StateTypeDef State*

Field Documentation

- *CRC_TypeDef* CRC_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
Register base address
- *HAL_LockTypeDef CRC_HandleTypeDef::Lock*
CRC locking object
- *__IO HAL_CRC_StateTypeDef CRC_HandleTypeDef::State*
CRC communication state

11.2 CRC Firmware driver API description

11.2.1 How to use this driver

The CRC HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Enable CRC AHB clock using `__HAL_RCC_CRC_CLK_ENABLE()`;
2. Use `HAL_CRC_Accumulate()` function to compute the CRC value of a 32-bit data buffer using combination of the previous CRC value and the new one.
3. Use `HAL_CRC_Calculate()` function to compute the CRC Value of a new 32-bit data buffer. This function resets the CRC computation unit before starting the computation to avoid getting wrong CRC values.

11.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the CRC according to the specified parameters in the `CRC_InitTypeDef` and create the associated handle
- Deinitialize the CRC peripheral
- Initialize the CRC MSP
- Deinitialize CRC MSP

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_CRC_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CRC_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CRC_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CRC_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)

11.2.3 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Compute the 32-bit CRC value of 32-bit data buffer, using combination of the previous CRC value and the new one.

- Compute the 32-bit CRC value of 32-bit data buffer, independently of the previous CRC value.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_CRC_Accumulate\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRC_Calculate\(\)](#)

11.2.4 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_CRC_GetState\(\)](#)

11.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_CRC_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRC_Init (CRC_HandleTypeDef * hcrc) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRC according to the specified parameters in the CRC_InitTypeDef and creates the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcrc: pointer to a CRC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRC |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRC_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRC_DeInit (CRC_HandleTypeDef * hcrc) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the CRC peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcrc: pointer to a CRC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRC |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRC_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_CRC_MspInit (CRC_HandleTypeDef * hcrc) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRC MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcrc: pointer to a CRC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRC |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_CRC_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_CRC_MspDeInit (CRC_HandleTypeDef * hcrc) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the CRC MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcrc: pointer to a CRC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRC |

Return values • **None:**

HAL_CRC_Accumulate

Function name **uint32_t HAL_CRC_Accumulate (CRC_HandleTypeDef * hcrc, uint32_t pBuffer, uint32_t BufferLength)**

Function description Computes the 32-bit CRC of 32-bit data buffer using combination of the previous CRC value and the new one.

Parameters

- **hcrc:** pointer to a CRC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRC
- **pBuffer:** pointer to the buffer containing the data to be computed
- **BufferLength:** length of the buffer to be computed

Return values • **32-bit:** CRC

HAL_CRC_Calculate

Function name **uint32_t HAL_CRC_Calculate (CRC_HandleTypeDef * hcrc, uint32_t pBuffer, uint32_t BufferLength)**

Function description Computes the 32-bit CRC of 32-bit data buffer independently of the previous CRC value.

Parameters

- **hcrc:** pointer to a CRC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRC
- **pBuffer:** Pointer to the buffer containing the data to be computed
- **BufferLength:** Length of the buffer to be computed

Return values • **32-bit:** CRC

HAL_CRC_GetState

Function name **HAL_CRC_StateTypeDef HAL_CRC_GetState (CRC_HandleTypeDef * hcrc)**

Function description Returns the CRC state.

Parameters

- **hcrc:** pointer to a CRC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRC

Return values • **HAL:** state

11.3 CRC Firmware driver defines

11.3.1 CRC

CRC Exported Macros

__HAL_CRC_RESET_HANDLE_STATE **Description:**

- Resets CRC handle state.

Parameters:

- **__HANDLE__:** CRC handle

`__HAL_CRC_DR_RESET`

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Resets CRC Data Register.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: CRC handle

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_CRC_SET_IDR`

Description:

- Stores a 8-bit data in the Independent Data(ID) register.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: CRC handle
- `__VALUE__`: 8-bit value to be stored in the ID register

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_CRC_GET_IDR`

Description:

- Returns the 8-bit data stored in the Independent Data(ID) register.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: CRC handle

Return value:

- 8-bit: value of the ID register

12 HAL CRYP Generic Driver

12.1 CRYP Firmware driver registers structures

12.1.1 CRYP_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* **DataType**
- *uint32_t* **KeySize**
- *uint8_t* * **pKey**
- *uint8_t* * **pInitVect**
- *uint8_t* **IVSize**
- *uint8_t* **TagSize**
- *uint8_t* * **Header**
- *uint32_t* **HeaderSize**
- *uint8_t* * **pScratch**

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t* **CRYP_InitTypeDef::DataType**
32-bit data, 16-bit data, 8-bit data or 1-bit string. This parameter can be a value of [CRYP_Data_Type](#)
- *uint32_t* **CRYP_InitTypeDef::KeySize**
Used only in AES mode only : 128, 192 or 256 bit key length. This parameter can be a value of [CRYP_Key_Size](#)
- *uint8_t** **CRYP_InitTypeDef::pKey**
The key used for encryption/decryption
- *uint8_t** **CRYP_InitTypeDef::pInitVect**
The initialization vector used also as initialization counter in CTR mode
- *uint8_t* **CRYP_InitTypeDef::IVSize**
The size of initialization vector. This parameter (called nonce size in CCM) is used only in AES-128/192/256 encryption/decryption CCM mode
- *uint8_t* **CRYP_InitTypeDef::TagSize**
The size of returned authentication TAG. This parameter is used only in AES-128/192/256 encryption/decryption CCM mode
- *uint8_t** **CRYP_InitTypeDef::Header**
The header used in GCM and CCM modes
- *uint32_t* **CRYP_InitTypeDef::HeaderSize**
The size of header buffer in bytes
- *uint8_t** **CRYP_InitTypeDef::pScratch**
Scratch buffer used to append the header. It's size must be equal to header size + 21 bytes. This parameter is used only in AES-128/192/256 encryption/decryption CCM mode

12.1.2 CRYP_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *CRYP_TypeDef* * **Instance**
- *CRYP_InitTypeDef* **Init**
- *uint8_t* * **pCrypInBuffPtr**
- *uint8_t* * **pCrypOutBuffPtr**
- **__IO uint16_t** **CrypInCount**

- ***__IO uint16_t CrypOutCount***
- ***HAL_StatusTypeDef Status***
- ***HAL_PhaseTypeDef Phase***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmain***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmaout***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***__IO HAL_CRYPT_STATTypeDef State***

Field Documentation

- ***CRYPT_TypeDef* CRYPT_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
CRYP registers base address
- ***CRYPT_InitTypeDef CRYPT_HandleTypeDef::Init***
CRYP required parameters
- ***uint8_t* CRYPT_HandleTypeDef::pCrypInBuffPtr***
Pointer to CRYP processing (encryption, decryption,...) buffer
- ***uint8_t* CRYPT_HandleTypeDef::pCrypOutBuffPtr***
Pointer to CRYP processing (encryption, decryption,...) buffer
- ***__IO uint16_t CRYPT_HandleTypeDef::CrypInCount***
Counter of inputted data
- ***__IO uint16_t CRYPT_HandleTypeDef::CrypOutCount***
Counter of output data
- ***HAL_StatusTypeDef CRYPT_HandleTypeDef::Status***
CRYP peripheral status
- ***HAL_PhaseTypeDef CRYPT_HandleTypeDef::Phase***
CRYP peripheral phase
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* CRYPT_HandleTypeDef::hdmain***
CRYP In DMA handle parameters
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* CRYPT_HandleTypeDef::hdmaout***
CRYP Out DMA handle parameters
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef CRYPT_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
CRYP locking object
- ***__IO HAL_CRYPT_STATTypeDef CRYPT_HandleTypeDef::State***
CRYP peripheral state

12.2 CRYP Firmware driver API description

12.2.1 How to use this driver

The CRYP HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Initialize the CRYP low level resources by implementing the `HAL_CRYPT_MspInit()`:
 - a. Enable the CRYP interface clock using `__HAL_RCC_CRYPT_CLK_ENABLE()`
 - b. In case of using interrupts (e.g. `HAL_CRYPT_AESECB_Encrypt_IT()`)
 - Configure the CRYP interrupt priority using `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()`
 - Enable the CRYP IRQ handler using `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`
 - In CRYP IRQ handler, call `HAL_CRYPT_IRQHandler()`
 - c. In case of using DMA to control data transfer (e.g. `HAL_CRYPT_AESECB_Encrypt_DMA()`)
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock using `__DMAx_CLK_ENABLE()`
 - Configure and enable two DMA streams one for managing data transfer from memory to peripheral (input stream) and another stream for managing data transfer from peripheral to memory (output stream)
 - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the CRYP DMA handle using `__HAL_LINKDMA()`

- Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the two DMA Streams. The output stream should have higher priority than the input stream `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()` and `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`
- 2. Initialize the CRYP HAL using `HAL_CRYPT_Init()`. This function configures mainly:
 - a. The data type: 1-bit, 8-bit, 16-bit and 32-bit
 - b. The key size: 128, 192 and 256. This parameter is relevant only for AES
 - c. The encryption/decryption key. It's size depends on the algorithm used for encryption/decryption
 - d. The initialization vector (counter). It is not used ECB mode.
- 3. Three processing (encryption/decryption) functions are available:
 - a. Polling mode: encryption and decryption APIs are blocking functions i.e. they process the data and wait till the processing is finished, e.g. `HAL_CRYPT_AESCBC_Encrypt()`
 - b. Interrupt mode: encryption and decryption APIs are not blocking functions i.e. they process the data under interrupt, e.g. `HAL_CRYPT_AESCBC_Encrypt_IT()`
 - c. DMA mode: encryption and decryption APIs are not blocking functions i.e. the data transfer is ensured by DMA, e.g. `HAL_CRYPT_AESCBC_Encrypt_DMA()`
- 4. When the processing function is called at first time after `HAL_CRYPT_Init()` the CRYP peripheral is initialized and processes the buffer in input. At second call, the processing function performs an append of the already processed buffer. When a new data block is to be processed, call `HAL_CRYPT_Init()` then the processing function.
- 5. Call `HAL_CRYPT_DeInit()` to deinitialize the CRYP peripheral.

12.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the CRYP according to the specified parameters in the `CRYPT_InitTypeDef` and creates the associated handle
- Deinitialize the CRYP peripheral
- Initialize the CRYP MSP
- Deinitialize CRYP MSP

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_CRYPT_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CRYPT_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CRYPT_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CRYPT_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)

12.2.3 AES processing functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Encrypt plaintext using AES-128/192/256 using chaining modes
- Decrypt cyphertext using AES-128/192/256 using chaining modes

Three processing functions are available:

- Polling mode
- Interrupt mode
- DMA mode

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_CRYPT_AESECB_Encrypt\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CRYPT_AESCBC_Encrypt\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CRYPT_AESCTR_Encrypt\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_CRYPT_AESECB_Decrypt\(\)*](#)

- [HAL_Cryp_AESCBC_Decrypt\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_AESCTR_Decrypt\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_AESECB_Encrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_AESCBC_Encrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_AESCTR_Encrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_AESECB_Decrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_AESCBC_Decrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_AESCTR_Decrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_AESECB_Encrypt_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_AESCBC_Encrypt_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_AESCTR_Encrypt_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_AESECB_Decrypt_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_AESCBC_Decrypt_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_AESCTR_Decrypt_DMA\(\)](#)

12.2.4 DES processing functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Encrypt plaintext using DES using ECB or CBC chaining modes
- Decrypt cyphertext using ECB or CBC chaining modes

Three processing functions are available:

- Polling mode
- Interrupt mode
- DMA mode

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_Cryp_DESECB_Encrypt\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_DESECB_Decrypt\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_DESCBC_Encrypt\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_DESCBC_Decrypt\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_DESECB_Encrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_DESCBC_Encrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_DESECB_Decrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_DESCBC_Decrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_DESECB_Encrypt_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_DESCBC_Encrypt_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_DESECB_Decrypt_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_Cryp_DESCBC_Decrypt_DMA\(\)](#)

12.2.5 TDES processing functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Encrypt plaintext using TDES based on ECB or CBC chaining modes
- Decrypt cyphertext using TDES based on ECB or CBC chaining modes

Three processing functions are available:

- Polling mode
- Interrupt mode
- DMA mode

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_Cryp_TDESECB_Encrypt\(\)](#)

- [HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Decrypt\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Encrypt\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Decrypt\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Encrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Encrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Decrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Decrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Encrypt_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Encrypt_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Decrypt_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Decrypt_DMA\(\)](#)

12.2.6 DMA callback functions

This section provides DMA callback functions:

- DMA Input data transfer complete
- DMA Output data transfer complete
- DMA error

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_CRYPT_InCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPT_OutCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPT_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)

12.2.7 CRYPT IRQ handler management

This section provides CRYPT IRQ handler function.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_CRYPT_IRQHandler\(\)](#)

12.2.8 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_CRYPT_GetState\(\)](#)

12.2.9 Detailed description of functions

HAL_CRYPT_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_Init (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcryp) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYPT according to the specified parameters in the CRYPT_InitTypeDef and creates the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPT_DeInit

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_DeInit |
|---------------|---|

(CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp)

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | DeInitializes the CRYP peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYP_Msplnit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_CRYP_Msplnit (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_CRYP_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_CRYP_MspDeInit (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp) |
| Function description | DeInitializes CRYP MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_CRYP_AESECB_Encrypt

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESECB_Encrypt (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES ECB encryption mode then encrypt pPlainData. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16. • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer • Timeout: Specify Timeout value |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYP_AESECB_Decrypt

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESECB_Decrypt (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES ECB decryption mode then decrypted pCypherData. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer |

- **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16.
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
 - **Timeout:** Specify Timeout value
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_AESCBC_Encrypt

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_AESCBC_Encrypt (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint32_t Timeout)**
- Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in AES CBC encryption mode then encrypt pPlainData.
- Parameters
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
 - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16.
 - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer
 - **Timeout:** Specify Timeout value
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_AESCBC_Decrypt

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_AESCBC_Decrypt (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint32_t Timeout)**
- Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in AES ECB decryption mode then decrypted pCypherData.
- Parameters
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
 - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer
 - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16.
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
 - **Timeout:** Specify Timeout value
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_AESCTR_Encrypt

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_AESCTR_Encrypt (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint32_t Timeout)**
- Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in AES CTR encryption mode then encrypt pPlainData.
- Parameters
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
 - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16.
 - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer
 - **Timeout:** Specify Timeout value

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_AESCTR_Decrypt

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_AESCTR_Decrypt (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in AES CTR decryption mode then decrypted pCypherData.

Parameters

- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
- **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer
- **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16.
- **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
- **Timeout:** Specify Timeout value

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_AESECB_Encrypt_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_AESECB_Encrypt_IT (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)**

Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in AES ECB encryption mode using Interrupt.

Parameters

- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
- **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
- **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16 bytes
- **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_AESCBC_Encrypt_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_AESCBC_Encrypt_IT (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)**

Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in AES CBC encryption mode using Interrupt.

Parameters

- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
- **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
- **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16 bytes
- **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_AESCTR_Encrypt_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_AESCTR_Encrypt_IT (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in AES CTR encryption mode using Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16 bytes • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPT_AESECB_Decrypt_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_AESECB_Decrypt_IT (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in AES ECB decryption mode using Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16. • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPT_AESCTR_Decrypt_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_AESCTR_Decrypt_IT (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in AES CTR decryption mode using Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16 • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPT_AESCBC_Decrypt_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_AESCBC_Decrypt_IT (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in AES CBC decryption mode |

using IT.

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16 • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYP_AESECB_Encrypt_DMA

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESECB_Encrypt_DMA (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)

Function description Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES ECB encryption mode using DMA.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16 bytes • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer |
|------------|--|

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
|---------------|--|

HAL_CRYP_AESECB_Decrypt_DMA

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESECB_Decrypt_DMA (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData)

Function description Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES ECB decryption mode using DMA.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16 bytes • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer |
|------------|--|

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
|---------------|--|

HAL_CRYP_AESCBC_Encrypt_DMA

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYP_AESCBC_Encrypt_DMA (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)

Function description Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES CBC encryption mode using DMA.

- | | |
|------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16. |
|------------|---|

- **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_AESCBC_Decrypt_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_AESCBC_Decrypt_DMA (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData)**

Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in AES CBC encryption mode using DMA.

- Parameters
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
 - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer
 - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16 bytes
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_AESCTR_Encrypt_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_AESCTR_Encrypt_DMA (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)**

Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in AES CTR encryption mode using DMA.

- Parameters
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
 - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16.
 - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_AESCTR_Decrypt_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_AESCTR_Decrypt_DMA (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData)**

Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in AES CTR decryption mode using DMA.

- Parameters
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
 - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer
 - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_DESECB_Encrypt

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_DESECB_Encrypt (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in DES ECB encryption mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module• pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer• Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8• pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer• Timeout: Specify Timeout value |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPT_DESCBC_Encrypt

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_DESCBC_Encrypt (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in DES CBC encryption mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module• pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer• Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8• pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer• Timeout: Specify Timeout value |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPT_DESECB_Decrypt

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_DESECB_Decrypt (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in DES ECB decryption mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module• pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer• Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8• pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer• Timeout: Specify Timeout value |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPT_DESCBC_Decrypt

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_DESCBC_Decrypt (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in DES ECB decryption mode. |

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8 • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Timeout: Specify Timeout value |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPT_DESECB_Encrypt_IT

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_DESECB_Encrypt_IT (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in DES ECB encryption mode using IT. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8 • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPT_DESECB_Decrypt_IT

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_DESECB_Decrypt_IT (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in DES ECB decryption mode using IT. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8 • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPT_DESCBC_Encrypt_IT

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_DESCBC_Encrypt_IT (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in DES CBC encryption mode using interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8 • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer |

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_DESCBC_Decrypt_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_DESCBC_Decrypt_IT (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData)**

Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in DES ECB decryption mode using interrupt.

Parameters

- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
- **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
- **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8
- **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_DESECB_Encrypt_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_DESECB_Encrypt_DMA (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)**

Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in DES ECB encryption mode using DMA.

Parameters

- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
- **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
- **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8
- **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_DESECB_Decrypt_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_DESECB_Decrypt_DMA (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData)**

Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in DES ECB decryption mode using DMA.

Parameters

- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
- **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
- **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8
- **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_DESCBC_Encrypt_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_DESCBC_Encrypt_DMA (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)**

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in DES CBC encryption mode using DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8 • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPT_DESCBC_Decrypt_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_DESCBC_Decrypt_DMA (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in DES ECB decryption mode using DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8 • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Encrypt

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Encrypt (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in TDES ECB encryption mode then encrypt pPlainData. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8 • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer • Timeout: Specify Timeout value |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Encrypt

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Encrypt (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in TDES CBC encryption mode then encrypt pPlainData. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8 |

- **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer
 - **Timeout:** Specify Timeout value
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Decrypt

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Decrypt (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint32_t Timeout)**
- Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in TDES ECB decryption mode then decrypted pCypherData.
- Parameters
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
 - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8
 - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer
 - **Timeout:** Specify Timeout value
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Decrypt

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Decrypt (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint32_t Timeout)**
- Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in TDES CBC decryption mode then decrypted pCypherData.
- Parameters
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
 - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer
 - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
 - **Timeout:** Specify Timeout value
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Encrypt_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Encrypt_IT (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)**
- Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in TDES ECB encryption mode using interrupt.
- Parameters
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
 - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8
 - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Decrypt_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Decrypt_IT (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in TDES ECB decryption mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8 • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Encrypt_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Encrypt_IT (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in TDES CBC encryption mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8 • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Decrypt_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Decrypt_IT (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in TDES CBC decryption mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8 • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Encrypt_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Encrypt_DMA (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in TDES ECB encryption mode using DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer |

- **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8
 - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Decrypt_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_TDESECB_Decrypt_DMA (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData)**

Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in TDES ECB decryption mode using DMA.

- Parameters
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
 - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8
 - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Encrypt_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Encrypt_DMA (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)**

Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in TDES CBC encryption mode using DMA.

- Parameters
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
 - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8
 - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Decrypt_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPT_TDESCBC_Decrypt_DMA (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData)**

Function description Initializes the CRYPT peripheral in TDES CBC decryption mode using DMA.

- Parameters
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module
 - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer
 - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 8
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPT_InCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_CRYPT_InCpltCallback (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt) |
| Function description | Input FIFO transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_CRYPT_OutCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_CRYPT_OutCpltCallback (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt) |
| Function description | Output FIFO transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_CRYPT_ErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_CRYPT_ErrorCallback (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt) |
| Function description | CRYPT error callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_CRYPT_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_CRYPT_IRQHandler (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt) |
| Function description | This function handles CRYPT interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_CRYPT_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_CRYPT_STATETypeDef HAL_CRYPT_GetState (CRYPT_HandleTypeDef * hcrypt) |
| Function description | Returns the CRYPT state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hcryp: pointer to a CRYPT_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYPT module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: state |

12.3 CRYP Firmware driver defines

12.3.1 CRYP

CRYP Data Type

CRYP_DATATYPE_32B

CRYP_DATATYPE_16B

CRYP_DATATYPE_8B

CRYP_DATATYPE_1B

CRYP CRYP_AlgoModeDirection

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_DIRECTION

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_TDES_ECB_ENCRYPT

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_TDES_ECB_DECRYPT

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_TDES_CBC_ENCRYPT

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_TDES_CBC_DECRYPT

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_DES_ECB_ENCRYPT

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_DES_ECB_DECRYPT

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_DES_CBC_ENCRYPT

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_DES_CBC_DECRYPT

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_AES_ECB_ENCRYPT

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_AES_ECB_DECRYPT

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_AES_CBC_ENCRYPT

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_AES_CBC_DECRYPT

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_AES_CTR_ENCRYPT

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_AES_CTR_DECRYPT

CRYP CRYP_Interrupt

CRYP_IT_INI Input FIFO Interrupt

CRYP_IT_OUTI Output FIFO Interrupt

CRYP CRYP_Flags

CRYP_FLAG_BUSY The CRYP core is currently processing a block of data or a key preparation (for AES decryption).

CRYP_FLAG_IFEM Input FIFO is empty

CRYP_FLAG_IFNF Input FIFO is not Full

CRYP_FLAG_OFNE Output FIFO is not empty

CRYP_FLAG_OFFU Output FIFO is Full

CRYP_FLAG_OUTRIS Output FIFO service raw interrupt status

CRYP_FLAG_INRIS Input FIFO service raw interrupt status

CRYP Exported Macros

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| __HAL_CRYPT_RESET_HANDLE_STATE | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset CRYPT handle state. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> __HANDLE__: specifies the CRYPT handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| __HAL_CRYPT_ENABLE | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable/Disable the CRYPT peripheral. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> __HANDLE__: specifies the CRYPT handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| __HAL_CRYPT_DISABLE | |
| __HAL_CRYPT_FIFO_FLUSH | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Flush the data FIFO. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> __HANDLE__: specifies the CRYPT handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| __HAL_CRYPT_SET_MODE | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set the algorithm mode: AES-ECB, AES-CBC, AES-CTR, DES-ECB, DES-CBC. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> __HANDLE__: specifies the CRYPT handle. MODE: The algorithm mode. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| __HAL_CRYPT_GET_FLAG | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check whether the specified CRYPT flag is set or not. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> __HANDLE__: specifies the CRYPT handle. __FLAG__: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values: |

- CRYPT_FLAG_BUSY: The CRYPT core is currently processing a block of data or a key preparation (for AES decryption).
- CRYPT_FLAG_IFEM: Input FIFO is empty
- CRYPT_FLAG_IFNF: Input FIFO is not full
- CRYPT_FLAG_INRIS: Input FIFO service raw interrupt is pending
- CRYPT_FLAG_OFNE: Output FIFO is not empty
- CRYPT_FLAG_OFFU: Output FIFO is full
- CRYPT_FLAG_OUTRIS: Input FIFO service raw interrupt is pending

Return value:

- The: new state of __FLAG__ (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_CRYPT_GET_IT`**Description:**

- Check whether the specified CRYPT interrupt is set or not.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the CRYPT handle.
- __INTERRUPT__: specifies the interrupt to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - CRYPT_IT_INRIS: Input FIFO service raw interrupt is pending
 - CRYPT_IT_OUTRIS: Output FIFO service raw interrupt is pending

Return value:

- The: new state of __INTERRUPT__ (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_CRYPT_ENABLE_IT`**Description:**

- Enable the CRYPT interrupt.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the CRYPT handle.
- __INTERRUPT__: CRYPT Interrupt.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_CRYPT_DISABLE_IT`**Description:**

- Disable the CRYPT interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the CRYP handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: CRYP interrupt.

Return value:

- None

CRYP Key Size`CRYP_KEYSIZE_128B``CRYP_KEYSIZE_192B``CRYP_KEYSIZE_256B`

13 HAL CRYP Extension Driver

13.1 CRYPEX Firmware driver API description

13.1.1 How to use this driver

The CRYP Extension HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Initialize the CRYP low level resources by implementing the `HAL_Cryp_MspInit()`:
 - a. Enable the CRYP interface clock using `__HAL_RCC_Cryp_CLK_ENABLE()`
 - b. In case of using interrupts (e.g. `HAL_CrypEx_AesGcm_Encrypt_IT()`)
 - Configure the CRYP interrupt priority using `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()`
 - Enable the CRYP IRQ handler using `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`
 - In CRYP IRQ handler, call `HAL_Cryp_IRQHandler()`
 - c. In case of using DMA to control data transfer (e.g. `HAL_AES_ECB_Encrypt_DMA()`)
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock using `__DMAx_CLK_ENABLE()`
 - Configure and enable two DMA streams one for managing data transfer from memory to peripheral (input stream) and another stream for managing data transfer from peripheral to memory (output stream)
 - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the CRYP DMA handle using `__HAL_LINKDMA()`
 - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the two DMA Streams. The output stream should have higher priority than the input stream `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()` and `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`
2. Initialize the CRYP HAL using `HAL_Cryp_Init()`. This function configures mainly:
 - a. The data type: 1-bit, 8-bit, 16-bit and 32-bit
 - b. The key size: 128, 192 and 256. This parameter is relevant only for AES
 - c. The encryption/decryption key. Its size depends on the algorithm used for encryption/decryption
 - d. The initialization vector (counter). It is not used ECB mode.
3. Three processing (encryption/decryption) functions are available:
 - a. Polling mode: encryption and decryption APIs are blocking functions i.e. they process the data and wait till the processing is finished e.g. `HAL_CrypEx_AesGcm_Encrypt()`
 - b. Interrupt mode: encryption and decryption APIs are not blocking functions i.e. they process the data under interrupt e.g. `HAL_CrypEx_AesGcm_Encrypt_IT()`
 - c. DMA mode: encryption and decryption APIs are not blocking functions i.e. the data transfer is ensured by DMA e.g. `HAL_CrypEx_AesGcm_Encrypt_DMA()`
4. When the processing function is called at first time after `HAL_Cryp_Init()` the CRYP peripheral is initialized and processes the buffer in input. At second call, the processing function performs an append of the already processed buffer. When a new data block is to be processed, call `HAL_Cryp_Init()` then the processing function.
5. In AES-GCM and AES-CCM modes are an authenticated encryption algorithms which provide authentication messages. `HAL_AES_GCM_Finish()` and `HAL_AES_CCM_Finish()` are used to provide those authentication messages. Call those functions after the processing ones (polling, interrupt or DMA). e.g. in AES-CCM mode call `HAL_CrypEx_AesCCM_Encrypt()` to encrypt the plain data then call `HAL_CrypEx_AesCCM_Finish()` to get the authentication message For CCM Encrypt/Decrypt API's, only `DataType = 8-bit` is supported by this version. The `HAL_CrypEx_AesGcm_xxxx()` implementation is limited to 32bits inputs data length (Plain/Cyphertext, Header) compared with GCM standards specifications (800-38D).
6. Call `HAL_Cryp_DeInit()` to deinitialize the CRYP peripheral.

13.1.2 Extended AES processing functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Encrypt plaintext using AES-128/192/256 using GCM and CCM chaining modes
- Decrypt cyphertext using AES-128/192/256 using GCM and CCM chaining modes
- Finish the processing. This function is available only for GCM and CCM

Three processing methods are available:

- Polling mode
- Interrupt mode
- DMA mode

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Encrypt\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Encrypt\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Decrypt\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Finish\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Finish\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Decrypt\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Encrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Encrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Decrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Decrypt_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Encrypt_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Encrypt_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Decrypt_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Decrypt_DMA\(\)](#)

13.1.3 CRYPEX IRQ handler management

This section provides CRYPEX IRQ handler function.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_CRYPEX_GCMCCM_IRQHandler\(\)](#)

13.1.4 Detailed description of functions

HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Encrypt

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Encrypt (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES GCM encryption mode then encrypt pPlainData. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16 • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Decrypt

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Decrypt (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES GCM decryption mode then decrypted pCypherData. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module• pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer• Size: Length of the cyphertext buffer, must be a multiple of 16• pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer• Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Finish

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Finish (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * AuthTag, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Computes the authentication TAG. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module• Size: Total length of the plain/cyphertext buffer• AuthTag: Pointer to the authentication buffer• Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Encrypt

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Encrypt (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES CCM encryption mode then encrypt pPlainData. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module• pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer• Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16• pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer• Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Decrypt

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Decrypt (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint32_t Timeout) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES CCM decryption mode then decrypted pCypherData. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16 • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Finish

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Finish (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * AuthTag, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Computes the authentication TAG for AES CCM mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • AuthTag: Pointer to the authentication buffer • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This API is called after HAL_AES_CCM_Encrypt()/HAL_AES_CCM_Decrypt() |

HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Encrypt_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Encrypt_IT (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES GCM encryption mode using IT. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16 • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Decrypt_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Decrypt_IT (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES GCM decryption mode using IT. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer |

- **Size:** Length of the cyphertext buffer, must be a multiple of 16
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Encrypt_IT

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Encrypt_IT (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)

Function description Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES CCM encryption mode using interrupt.

- Parameters**
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
 - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16
 - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Decrypt_IT

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Decrypt_IT (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData)

Function description Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES CCM decryption mode using interrupt then decrypted pCypherData.

- Parameters**
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module
 - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer
 - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Encrypt_DMA

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Encrypt_DMA (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData)

Function description Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES GCM encryption mode using DMA.

- Parameters**
- **hcryp:** pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module
 - **pPlainData:** Pointer to the plaintext buffer
 - **Size:** Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16
 - **pCypherData:** Pointer to the cyphertext buffer

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Decrypt_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEX_AESGCM_Decrypt_DMA (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES GCM decryption mode using DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer. • Size: Length of the cyphertext buffer, must be a multiple of 16 • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Encrypt_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Encrypt_DMA (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pPlainData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pCypherData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES CCM encryption mode using interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16 • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Decrypt_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_CRYPEX_AESCCM_Decrypt_DMA (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp, uint8_t * pCypherData, uint16_t Size, uint8_t * pPlainData) |
| Function description | Initializes the CRYP peripheral in AES CCM decryption mode using DMA then decrypted pCypherData. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hcryp: pointer to a CRYP_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module • pCypherData: Pointer to the cyphertext buffer • Size: Length of the plaintext buffer, must be a multiple of 16 • pPlainData: Pointer to the plaintext buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_CRYPEX_GCMCCM_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_CRYPEX_GCMCCM_IRQHandler (CRYP_HandleTypeDef * hcryp) |
| Function description | This function handles CRYPEX interrupt request. |

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hcryp: pointer to a CRYPEx_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for CRYP module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

13.2 CRYPEx Firmware driver defines

13.2.1 CRYPEx

CRYP AlgoModeDirection

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_AES_GCM_ENCRYPT

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_AES_GCM_DECRYPT

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_AES_CCM_ENCRYPT

CRYP_CR_ALGOMODE_AES_CCM_DECRYPT

CRYP PhaseConfig

CRYP_PHASE_INIT

CRYP_PHASE_HEADER

CRYP_PHASE_PAYLOAD

CRYP_PHASE_FINAL

CRYP Exported Macros

`__HAL_CRYP_SET_PHASE` **Description:**

- Set the phase: Init, header, payload, final.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the CRYP handle.
- `__PHASE__`: The phase.

Return value:

- None

14 HAL DAC Generic Driver

14.1 DAC Firmware driver registers structures

14.1.1 DAC_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *DAC_TypeDef * Instance*
- *__IO HAL_DAC_StateTypeDef State*
- *HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef * DMA_Handle1*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef * DMA_Handle2*
- *__IO uint32_t ErrorCode*

Field Documentation

- *DAC_TypeDef* DAC_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
Register base address
- *__IO HAL_DAC_StateTypeDef DAC_HandleTypeDef::State*
DAC communication state
- *HAL_LockTypeDef DAC_HandleTypeDef::Lock*
DAC locking object
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef* DAC_HandleTypeDef::DMA_Handle1*
Pointer DMA handler for channel 1
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef* DAC_HandleTypeDef::DMA_Handle2*
Pointer DMA handler for channel 2
- *__IO uint32_t DAC_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode*
DAC Error code

14.1.2 DAC_ChannelConfTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t DAC_Trigger*
- *uint32_t DAC_OutputBuffer*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t DAC_ChannelConfTypeDef::DAC_Trigger*
Specifies the external trigger for the selected DAC channel. This parameter can be a value of [DAC_trigger_selection](#)
- *uint32_t DAC_ChannelConfTypeDef::DAC_OutputBuffer*
Specifies whether the DAC channel output buffer is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [DAC_output_buffer](#)

14.2 DAC Firmware driver API description

14.2.1 DAC Peripheral features

DAC Channels

The device integrates two 12-bit Digital Analog Converters that can be used independently or simultaneously (dual mode):

1. DAC channel1 with DAC_OUT1 (PA4) as output
2. DAC channel2 with DAC_OUT2 (PA5) as output

DAC Triggers

Digital to Analog conversion can be non-triggered using DAC_TRIGGER_NONE and DAC_OUT1/DAC_OUT2 is available once writing to DHRx register.

Digital to Analog conversion can be triggered by:

1. External event: EXTI Line 9 (any GPIOx_Pin9) using DAC_TRIGGER_EXT_IT9. The used pin (GPIOx_Pin9) must be configured in input mode.
2. Timers TRGO: TIM2, TIM4, TIM5, TIM6, TIM7 and TIM8 (DAC_TRIGGER_T2_TRGO, DAC_TRIGGER_T4_TRGO...)
3. Software using DAC_TRIGGER_SOFTWARE

DAC Buffer mode feature

Each DAC channel integrates an output buffer that can be used to reduce the output impedance, and to drive external loads directly without having to add an external operational amplifier. To enable, the output buffer use `sConfig.DAC_OutputBuffer = DAC_OUTPUTBUFFER_ENABLE;`



Refer to the device datasheet for more details about output impedance value with and without output buffer.

DAC wave generation feature

Both DAC channels can be used to generate

1. Noise wave
2. Triangle wave

DAC data format

The DAC data format can be:

1. 8-bit right alignment using DAC_ALIGN_8B_R
2. 12-bit left alignment using DAC_ALIGN_12B_L
3. 12-bit right alignment using DAC_ALIGN_12B_R

DAC data value to voltage correspondence

The analog output voltage on each DAC channel pin is determined by the following equation: $DAC_OUTx = VREF+ * DOR / 4095$ with DOR is the Data Output Register VEF+ is the input voltage reference (refer to the device datasheet) e.g. To set DAC_OUT1 to 0.7V, use Assuming that $VREF+ = 3.3V$, $DAC_OUT1 = (3.3 * 868) / 4095 = 0.7V$

DMA requests

A DMA1 request can be generated when an external trigger (but not a software trigger) occurs if DMA1 requests are enabled using `HAL_DAC_Start_DMA()`

DMA1 requests are mapped as following:

1. DAC channel1 : mapped on DMA1 Stream5 channel7 which must be already configured
2. DAC channel2 : mapped on DMA1 Stream6 channel7 which must be already configured For Dual mode and specific signal (Triangle and noise) generation please refer to Extension Features Driver description

14.2.2 How to use this driver

- DAC APB clock must be enabled to get write access to DAC registers using HAL_DAC_Init()
- Configure DAC_OUTx (DAC_OUT1: PA4, DAC_OUT2: PA5) in analog mode.
- Configure the DAC channel using HAL_DAC_ConfigChannel() function.
- Enable the DAC channel using HAL_DAC_Start() or HAL_DAC_Start_DMA functions

Polling mode IO operation

- Start the DAC peripheral using HAL_DAC_Start()
- To read the DAC last data output value, use the HAL_DAC_GetValue() function.
- Stop the DAC peripheral using HAL_DAC_Stop()

DMA mode IO operation

- Start the DAC peripheral using HAL_DAC_Start_DMA(), at this stage the user specify the length of data to be transferred at each end of conversion
- At The end of data transfer HAL_DAC_ConvCpltCallbackCh1() or HAL_DAC_ConvCpltCallbackCh2() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_DAC_ConvCpltCallbackCh1 or HAL_DAC_ConvCpltCallbackCh2
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_DAC_ErrorCallbackCh1() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_DAC_ErrorCallbackCh1
- Stop the DAC peripheral using HAL_DAC_Stop_DMA()

DAC HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in DAC HAL driver.

- `__HAL_DAC_ENABLE` : Enable the DAC peripheral
- `__HAL_DAC_DISABLE` : Disable the DAC peripheral
- `__HAL_DAC_CLEAR_FLAG`: Clear the DAC's pending flags
- `__HAL_DAC_GET_FLAG`: Get the selected DAC's flag status



You can refer to the DAC HAL driver header file for more useful macros

14.2.3 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the DAC.
- De-initialize the DAC.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_DAC_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_MspInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_MspDeInit\(\)](#)

14.2.4 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start conversion.
- Stop conversion.
- Start conversion and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop conversion and disable DMA transfer.
- Get result of conversion.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_DAC_Start\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_Stop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_Start_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_Stop_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_GetValue\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_ConvCpltCallbackCh1\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh1\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_ErrorCallbackCh1\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh1\(\)](#)

14.2.5 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure channels.
- Set the specified data holding register value for DAC channel.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_DAC_ConfigChannel\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_SetValue\(\)](#)

14.2.6 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Check the DAC state.
- Check the DAC Errors.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_DAC_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_GetError\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_ConvCpltCallbackCh1\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh1\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_ErrorCallbackCh1\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DAC_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh1\(\)](#)

14.2.7 Detailed description of functions

HAL_DAC_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DAC_Init (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac) |
| Function description | Initializes the DAC peripheral according to the specified parameters in the DAC_InitStruct. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdac: pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DAC_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DAC_DeInit (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac) |
| Function description | Deinitializes the DAC peripheral registers to their default reset values. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdac: pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DAC_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DAC_MspInit (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac) |
| Function description | Initializes the DAC MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdac: pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DAC_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DAC_MspDeInit (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac) |
| Function description | Deinitializes the DAC MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdac: pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DAC_Start

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DAC_Start (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Enables DAC and starts conversion of channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdac: pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC. • Channel: The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: |

- DAC_CHANNEL_1: DAC Channel1 selected
- DAC_CHANNEL_2: DAC Channel2 selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DAC_Stop

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DAC_Stop (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, uint32_t Channel)**

Function description Disables DAC and stop conversion of channel.

Parameters

- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.
- **Channel:** The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - DAC_CHANNEL_1: DAC Channel1 selected
 - DAC_CHANNEL_2: DAC Channel2 selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DAC_Start_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DAC_Start_DMA (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t * pData, uint32_t Length, uint32_t Alignment)**

Function description Enables DAC and starts conversion of channel.

Parameters

- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.
- **Channel:** The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - DAC_CHANNEL_1: DAC Channel1 selected
 - DAC_CHANNEL_2: DAC Channel2 selected
- **pData:** The destination peripheral Buffer address.
- **Length:** The length of data to be transferred from memory to DAC peripheral
- **Alignment:** Specifies the data alignment for DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - DAC_ALIGN_8B_R: 8bit right data alignment selected
 - DAC_ALIGN_12B_L: 12bit left data alignment selected
 - DAC_ALIGN_12B_R: 12bit right data alignment selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DAC_Stop_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DAC_Stop_DMA (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, uint32_t Channel)**

Function description Disables DAC and stop conversion of channel.

Parameters

- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.
- **Channel:** The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - DAC_CHANNEL_1: DAC Channel1 selected

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| | – DAC_CHANNEL_2: DAC Channel2 selected |
| Return values | • HAL: status |
| HAL_DAC_GetValue | |
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_DAC_GetValue (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Returns the last data output value of the selected DAC channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdac: pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC. • Channel: The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – DAC_CHANNEL_1: DAC Channel1 selected – DAC_CHANNEL_2: DAC Channel2 selected |
| Return values | • The: selected DAC channel data output value. |

HAL_DAC_ConfigChannel

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DAC_ConfigChannel (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, DAC_ChannelConfTypeDef * sConfig, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Configures the selected DAC channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdac: pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC. • sConfig: DAC configuration structure. • Channel: The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – DAC_CHANNEL_1: DAC Channel1 selected – DAC_CHANNEL_2: DAC Channel2 selected |
| Return values | • HAL: status |

HAL_DAC_SetValue

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DAC_SetValue (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Alignment, uint32_t Data) |
| Function description | Set the specified data holding register value for DAC channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdac: pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC. • Channel: The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – DAC_CHANNEL_1: DAC Channel1 selected – DAC_CHANNEL_2: DAC Channel2 selected • Alignment: Specifies the data alignment. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – DAC_ALIGN_8B_R: 8bit right data alignment selected – DAC_ALIGN_12B_L: 12bit left data alignment selected – DAC_ALIGN_12B_R: 12bit right data alignment selected |

- **Data:** Data to be loaded in the selected data holding register.
- **HAL:** status

HAL_DAC_GetState

Function name **HAL_DAC_StateTypeDef HAL_DAC_GetState (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)**

Function description return the DAC state

- Parameters
- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.

- Return values
- **HAL:** state

HAL_DAC_IRQHandler

Function name **void HAL_DAC_IRQHandler (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)**

Function description Handles DAC interrupt request.

- Parameters
- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.

- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_DAC_GetError

Function name **uint32_t HAL_DAC_GetError (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)**

Function description Return the DAC error code.

- Parameters
- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.

- Return values
- **DAC:** Error Code

HAL_DAC_ConvCpltCallbackCh1

Function name **void HAL_DAC_ConvCpltCallbackCh1 (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)**

Function description Conversion complete callback in non blocking mode for Channel1.

- Parameters
- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.

- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_DAC_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh1

Function name **void HAL_DAC_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh1 (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)**

Function description Conversion half DMA transfer callback in non blocking mode for Channel1.

- Parameters
- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_DAC_ErrorCallbackCh1

Function name **void HAL_DAC_ErrorCallbackCh1 (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)**

Function description Error DAC callback for Channel1.

Parameters

- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_DAC_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh1

Function name **void HAL_DAC_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh1 (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)**

Function description DMA underrun DAC callback for channel1.

Parameters

- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.

Return values

- **None:**

14.3 DAC Firmware driver defines

14.3.1 DAC

DAC Channel Selection

DAC_CHANNEL_1

DAC_CHANNEL_2

DAC Data Alignment

DAC_ALIGN_12B_R

DAC_ALIGN_12B_L

DAC_ALIGN_8B_R

DAC Error Code

HAL_DAC_ERROR_NONE No error

HAL_DAC_ERROR_DMAUNDERRUNCH1 DAC channel1 DAM underrun error

HAL_DAC_ERROR_DMAUNDERRUNCH2 DAC channel2 DAM underrun error

HAL_DAC_ERROR_DMA DMA error

DAC Exported Macros

__HAL_DAC_RESET_HANDLE_STATE **Description:**

- Reset DAC handle state.

Parameters:

- **__HANDLE__:** specifies the DAC handle.

Return value:

`__HAL_DAC_ENABLE`

- None

Description:

- Enable the DAC channel.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the DAC handle.
- `__DAC_Channel__`: specifies the DAC channel

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_DAC_DISABLE`

Description:

- Disable the DAC channel.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the DAC handle
- `__DAC_Channel__`: specifies the DAC channel.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_DAC_ENABLE_IT`

Description:

- Enable the DAC interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the DAC handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the DAC interrupt.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_DAC_DISABLE_IT`

Description:

- Disable the DAC interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the DAC handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the DAC interrupt.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_DAC_GET_IT_SOURCE`

Description:

- Checks if the specified DAC interrupt source is enabled or disabled.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DAC handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: DAC interrupt source to check This parameter can be any

`__HAL_DAC_GET_FLAG`

`__HAL_DAC_CLEAR_FLAG`

DAC Flags Definition

`DAC_FLAG_DMAUDR1`

`DAC_FLAG_DMAUDR2`

DAC IT Definition

`DAC_IT_DMAUDR1`

`DAC_IT_DMAUDR2`

DAC Output Buffer

`DAC_OUTPUTBUFFER_ENABLE`

`DAC_OUTPUTBUFFER_DISABLE`

combination of the following values:

- `DAC_IT_DMAUDR1`: DAC channel 1 DMA underrun interrupt
- `DAC_IT_DMAUDR2`: DAC channel 2 DMA underrun interrupt

Return value:

- State: of interruption (SET or RESET)

Description:

- Get the selected DAC's flag status.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the DAC handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `DAC_FLAG_DMAUDR1`: DMA underrun 1 flag
 - `DAC_FLAG_DMAUDR2`: DMA underrun 2 flag

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Clear the DAC's flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the DAC handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `DAC_FLAG_DMAUDR1`: DMA underrun 1 flag
 - `DAC_FLAG_DMAUDR2`: DMA underrun 2 flag

Return value:

- None

DAC Trigger Selection

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| DAC_TRIGGER_NONE | Conversion is automatic once the DAC1_DHRxxxx register has been loaded, and not by external trigger |
| DAC_TRIGGER_T2_TRGO | TIM2 TRGO selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel |
| DAC_TRIGGER_T4_TRGO | TIM4 TRGO selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel |
| DAC_TRIGGER_T5_TRGO | TIM5 TRGO selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel |
| DAC_TRIGGER_T6_TRGO | TIM6 TRGO selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel |
| DAC_TRIGGER_T7_TRGO | TIM7 TRGO selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel |
| DAC_TRIGGER_T8_TRGO | TIM8 TRGO selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel |
| DAC_TRIGGER_EXT_IT9 | EXTI Line9 event selected as external conversion trigger for DAC channel |
| DAC_TRIGGER_SOFTWARE | Conversion started by software trigger for DAC channel |

15 HAL DAC Extension Driver

15.1 DACEx Firmware driver API description

15.1.1 How to use this driver

- When Dual mode is enabled (i.e DAC Channel1 and Channel2 are used simultaneously) : Use HAL_DACEx_DualGetValue() to get digital data to be converted and use HAL_DACEx_DualSetValue() to set digital value to converted simultaneously in Channel 1 and Channel 2.
- Use HAL_DACEx_TriangleWaveGenerate() to generate Triangle signal.
- Use HAL_DACEx_NoiseWaveGenerate() to generate Noise signal.

15.1.2 Extended features functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start conversion.
- Stop conversion.
- Start conversion and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop conversion and disable DMA transfer.
- Get result of conversion.
- Get result of dual mode conversion.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_DACEx_DualGetValue\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DACEx_TriangleWaveGenerate\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DACEx_NoiseWaveGenerate\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DACEx_DualSetValue\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DACEx_ConvCpltCallbackCh2\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DACEx_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh2\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DACEx_ErrorCallbackCh2\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DACEx_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh2\(\)](#)

15.1.3 Detailed description of functions

HAL_DACEx_DualGetValue

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_DACEx_DualGetValue (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac) |
| Function description | Returns the last data output value of the selected DAC channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdac: pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The: selected DAC channel data output value. |

HAL_DACEx_TriangleWaveGenerate

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DACEx_TriangleWaveGenerate (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Amplitude) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Enables or disables the selected DAC channel wave generation. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdac: pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC. • Channel: The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: DAC_CHANNEL_1 / DAC_CHANNEL_2 • Amplitude: Select max triangle amplitude. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_1: Select max triangle amplitude of 1 – DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_3: Select max triangle amplitude of 3 – DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_7: Select max triangle amplitude of 7 – DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_15: Select max triangle amplitude of 15 – DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_31: Select max triangle amplitude of 31 – DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_63: Select max triangle amplitude of 63 – DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_127: Select max triangle amplitude of 127 – DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_255: Select max triangle amplitude of 255 – DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_511: Select max triangle amplitude of 511 – DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_1023: Select max triangle amplitude of 1023 – DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_2047: Select max triangle amplitude of 2047 – DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_4095: Select max triangle amplitude of 4095 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DACEx_NoiseWaveGenerate

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DACEx_NoiseWaveGenerate (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Amplitude) |
| Function description | Enables or disables the selected DAC channel wave generation. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdac: pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC. • Channel: The selected DAC channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: DAC_CHANNEL_1 / DAC_CHANNEL_2 • Amplitude: Unmask DAC channel LFSR for noise wave generation. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BIT0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit0 for noise wave generation – DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS1_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[1:0] for noise wave generation |

- DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS2_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[2:0] for noise wave generation
- DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS3_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[3:0] for noise wave generation
- DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS4_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[4:0] for noise wave generation
- DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS5_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[5:0] for noise wave generation
- DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS6_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[6:0] for noise wave generation
- DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS7_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[7:0] for noise wave generation
- DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS8_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[8:0] for noise wave generation
- DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS9_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[9:0] for noise wave generation
- DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS10_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[10:0] for noise wave generation
- DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS11_0: Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[11:0] for noise wave generation

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DACEx_DualSetValue

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DACEx_DualSetValue (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac, uint32_t Alignment, uint32_t Data1, uint32_t Data2) |
| Function description | Set the specified data holding register value for dual DAC channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdac: pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC. • Alignment: Specifies the data alignment for dual channel DAC. This parameter can be one of the following values: DAC_ALIGN_8B_R: 8bit right data alignment selected DAC_ALIGN_12B_L: 12bit left data alignment selected DAC_ALIGN_12B_R: 12bit right data alignment selected • Data1: Data for DAC Channel2 to be loaded in the selected data holding register. • Data2: Data for DAC Channel1 to be loaded in the selected data holding register. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In dual mode, a unique register access is required to write in both DAC channels at the same time. |

HAL_DACEx_ConvCpltCallbackCh2

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DACEx_ConvCpltCallbackCh2 (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac) |
| Function description | Conversion complete callback in non blocking mode for Channel2. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdac: pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC. |

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_DACEx_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh2

Function name **void HAL_DACEx_ConvHalfCpltCallbackCh2 (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)**

Function description Conversion half DMA transfer callback in non blocking mode for Channel2.

Parameters

- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_DACEx_ErrorCallbackCh2

Function name **void HAL_DACEx_ErrorCallbackCh2 (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)**

Function description Error DAC callback for Channel2.

Parameters

- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_DACEx_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh2

Function name **void HAL_DACEx_DMAUnderrunCallbackCh2 (DAC_HandleTypeDef * hdac)**

Function description DMA underrun DAC callback for channel2.

Parameters

- **hdac:** pointer to a DAC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DAC.

Return values

- **None:**

DAC_DMAConvCpltCh2

Function name **void DAC_DMAConvCpltCh2 (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)**

Function description DMA conversion complete callback.

Parameters

- **hdma:** pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA module.

Return values

- **None:**

DAC_DMAErrorCh2

Function name **void DAC_DMAErrorCh2 (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)**

Function description DMA error callback.

Parameters

- **hdma:** pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA module.

Return values • **None:**

DAC_DMAHalfConvCpltCh2

Function name **void DAC_DMAHalfConvCpltCh2 (DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdma)**

Function description DMA half transfer complete callback.

Parameters • **hdma:** pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA module.

Return values • **None:**

15.2 DACEx Firmware driver defines

15.2.1 DACEx

DAC LFS Run Mask Triangle Amplitude

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BIT0 | Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit0 for noise wave generation |
| DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS1_0 | Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[1:0] for noise wave generation |
| DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS2_0 | Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[2:0] for noise wave generation |
| DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS3_0 | Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[3:0] for noise wave generation |
| DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS4_0 | Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[4:0] for noise wave generation |
| DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS5_0 | Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[5:0] for noise wave generation |
| DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS6_0 | Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[6:0] for noise wave generation |
| DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS7_0 | Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[7:0] for noise wave generation |
| DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS8_0 | Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[8:0] for noise wave generation |
| DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS9_0 | Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[9:0] for noise wave generation |
| DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS10_0 | Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[10:0] for noise wave generation |
| DAC_LFSRUNMASK_BITS11_0 | Unmask DAC channel LFSR bit[11:0] for noise wave generation |
| DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_1 | Select max triangle amplitude of 1 |
| DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_3 | Select max triangle amplitude of 3 |
| DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_7 | Select max triangle amplitude of 7 |

| | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_15 | Select max triangle amplitude of 15 |
| DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_31 | Select max triangle amplitude of 31 |
| DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_63 | Select max triangle amplitude of 63 |
| DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_127 | Select max triangle amplitude of 127 |
| DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_255 | Select max triangle amplitude of 255 |
| DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_511 | Select max triangle amplitude of 511 |
| DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_1023 | Select max triangle amplitude of 1023 |
| DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_2047 | Select max triangle amplitude of 2047 |
| DAC_TRIANGLEAMPLITUDE_4095 | Select max triangle amplitude of 4095 |

16 HAL DCMI Generic Driver

16.1 DCMI Firmware driver registers structures

16.1.1 DCMI_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *DCMI_TypeDef * Instance*
- *DCMI_InitTypeDef Init*
- *HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *__IO HAL_DCMI_StateTypeDef State*
- *__IO uint32_t XferCount*
- *__IO uint32_t XferSize*
- *uint32_t XferTransferNumber*
- *uint32_t pBuffPtr*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef * DMA_Handle*
- *__IO uint32_t ErrorCode*

Field Documentation

- *DCMI_TypeDef* DCMI_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
DCMI Register base address
- *DCMI_InitTypeDef DCMI_HandleTypeDef::Init*
DCMI parameters
- *HAL_LockTypeDef DCMI_HandleTypeDef::Lock*
DCMI locking object
- *__IO HAL_DCMI_StateTypeDef DCMI_HandleTypeDef::State*
DCMI state
- *__IO uint32_t DCMI_HandleTypeDef::XferCount*
DMA transfer counter
- *__IO uint32_t DCMI_HandleTypeDef::XferSize*
DMA transfer size
- *uint32_t DCMI_HandleTypeDef::XferTransferNumber*
DMA transfer number
- *uint32_t DCMI_HandleTypeDef::pBuffPtr*
Pointer to DMA output buffer
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef* DCMI_HandleTypeDef::DMA_Handle*
Pointer to the DMA handler
- *__IO uint32_t DCMI_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode*
DCMI Error code

16.2 DCMI Firmware driver API description

16.2.1 How to use this driver

The sequence below describes how to use this driver to capture image from a camera module connected to the DCMI Interface. This sequence does not take into account the configuration of the camera module, which should be made before to configure and enable the DCMI to capture images.

1. Program the required configuration through following parameters: horizontal and vertical polarity, pixel clock polarity, Capture Rate, Synchronization Mode, code of the frame delimiter and data width using HAL_DCMI_Init() function.

2. Configure the DMA2_Stream1 channel1 to transfer Data from DCMI DR register to the destination memory buffer.
3. Program the required configuration through following parameters: DCMI mode, destination memory Buffer address and the data length and enable capture using HAL_DCMI_Start_DMA() function.
4. Optionally, configure and Enable the CROP feature to select a rectangular window from the received image using HAL_DCMI_ConfigCrop() and HAL_DCMI_EnableCROP() functions
5. The capture can be stopped using HAL_DCMI_Stop() function.
6. To control DCMI state you can use the function HAL_DCMI_GetState().

DCMI HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in DCMI HAL driver.

- `__HAL_DCMI_ENABLE`: Enable the DCMI peripheral.
- `__HAL_DCMI_DISABLE`: Disable the DCMI peripheral.
- `__HAL_DCMI_GET_FLAG`: Get the DCMI pending flags.
- `__HAL_DCMI_CLEAR_FLAG`: Clear the DCMI pending flags.
- `__HAL_DCMI_ENABLE_IT`: Enable the specified DCMI interrupts.
- `__HAL_DCMI_DISABLE_IT`: Disable the specified DCMI interrupts.
- `__HAL_DCMI_GET_IT_SOURCE`: Check whether the specified DCMI interrupt has occurred or not.



You can refer to the DCMI HAL driver header file for more useful macros

16.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the DCMI
- De-initialize the DCMI

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_DCMI_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DCMI_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DCMI_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DCMI_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)

16.2.3 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure destination address and data length and Enables DCMI DMA request and enables DCMI capture
- Stop the DCMI capture.
- Handles DCMI interrupt request.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_DCMI_Start_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DCMI_Stop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DCMI_Suspend\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DCMI_Resume\(\)*](#)

- [HAL_DCMI_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DCMI_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DCMI_LineEventCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DCMI_VsyncEventCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DCMI_FrameEventCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DCMI_VsyncCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DCMI_HsyncCallback\(\)](#)

16.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure the CROP feature.
- Enable/Disable the CROP feature.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_DCMI_ConfigCrop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DCMI_DisableCrop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DCMI_EnableCrop\(\)](#)

16.2.5 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Check the DCMI state.
- Get the specific DCMI error flag.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_DCMI_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DCMI_GetError\(\)](#)

16.2.6 Detailed description of functions

HAL_DCMI_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DCMI_Init (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi) |
| Function description | Initializes the DCMI according to the specified parameters in the DCMI_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdcmi: pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DCMI_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DCMI_DeInit (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi) |
| Function description | Deinitializes the DCMI peripheral registers to their default reset values. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdcmi: pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DCMI_Msplnit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_DCMI_Msplnit (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi) |
| Function description | Initializes the DCMI MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdcmi: pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_DCMI_MspDelnit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_DCMI_MspDelnit (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the DCMI MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdcmi: pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_DCMI_Start_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DCMI_Start_DMA (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi, uint32_t DCMI_Mode, uint32_t pData, uint32_t Length) |
| Function description | Enables DCMI DMA request and enables DCMI capture. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdcmi: pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.• DCMI_Mode: DCMI capture mode snapshot or continuous grab.• pData: The destination memory Buffer address (LCD Frame buffer).• Length: The length of capture to be transferred. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_DCMI_Stop

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DCMI_Stop (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi) |
| Function description | Disable DCMI DMA request and Disable DCMI capture. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdcmi: pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_DCMI_Suspend

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DCMI_Suspend (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi) |
| Function description | Suspend DCMI capture. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdcmi: pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI. |

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DCMI_Resume

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DCMI_Resume (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)**

Function description Resume DCMI capture.

Parameters

- **hdcmi:** pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DCMI_ErrorCallback

Function name **void HAL_DCMI_ErrorCallback (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)**

Function description Error DCMI callback.

Parameters

- **hdcmi:** pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_DCMI_LineEventCallback

Function name **void HAL_DCMI_LineEventCallback (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)**

Function description Line Event callback.

Parameters

- **hdcmi:** pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_DCMI_FrameEventCallback

Function name **void HAL_DCMI_FrameEventCallback (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)**

Function description Frame Event callback.

Parameters

- **hdcmi:** pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_DCMI_VsyncEventCallback

Function name **void HAL_DCMI_VsyncEventCallback (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)**

Function description VSYNC Event callback.

Parameters

- **hdcmi:** pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_DCMI_VsyncCallback

Function name **void HAL_DCMI_VsyncCallback (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)**

Function description

HAL_DCMI_HsyncCallback

Function name **void HAL_DCMI_HsyncCallback (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)**

Function description

HAL_DCMI_IRQHandler

Function name **void HAL_DCMI_IRQHandler (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)**

Function description Handles DCMI interrupt request.

Parameters

- **hdcmi**: pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DCMI.

Return values

- **None**:

HAL_DCMI_ConfigCrop

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DCMI_ConfigCrop (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi, uint32_t X0, uint32_t Y0, uint32_t XSize, uint32_t YSize)**

Function description Configure the DCMI CROP coordinate.

Parameters

- **hdcmi**: pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.
- **X0**: DCMI window X offset
- **Y0**: DCMI window Y offset
- **XSize**: DCMI Pixel per line
- **YSize**: DCMI Line number

Return values

- **HAL**: status

HAL_DCMI_EnableCrop

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DCMI_EnableCrop (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)**

Function description Enable the Crop feature.

Parameters

- **hdcmi**: pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI.

Return values

- **HAL**: status

HAL_DCMI_DisableCrop

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DCMI_DisableCrop (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi)**

Function description Disable the Crop feature.

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdcmi: pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DCMI_GetState

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_DCMI_StateTypeDef HAL_DCMI_GetState (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi) |
| Function description | Return the DCMI state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdcmi: pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: state |

HAL_DCMI_GetError

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_DCMI_GetError (DCMI_HandleTypeDef * hdcmi) |
| Function description | Return the DCMI error code. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdcmi: : pointer to a DCMI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DCMI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCMI: Error Code |

16.3 DCMI Firmware driver defines**16.3.1 DCMI****DCMI Capture Mode**

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| DCMI_MODE_CONTINUOUS | The received data are transferred continuously into the destination memory through the DMA |
| DCMI_MODE_SNAPSHOT | Once activated, the interface waits for the start of frame and then transfers a single frame through the DMA |

DCMI Capture Rate

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| DCMI_CR_ALL_FRAME | All frames are captured |
| DCMI_CR_ALTERNATE_2_FRAME | Every alternate frame captured |
| DCMI_CR_ALTERNATE_4_FRAME | One frame in 4 frames captured |

DCMI Error Code

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| HAL_DCMI_ERROR_NONE | No error |
| HAL_DCMI_ERROR_OVR | Overrun error |
| HAL_DCMI_ERROR_SYNC | Synchronization error |
| HAL_DCMI_ERROR_TIMEOUT | Timeout error |
| HAL_DCMI_ERROR_DMA | DMA error |

DCMI Exported Macros

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| __HAL_DCMI_RESET_HANDLE_STATE | Description: |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|

`__HAL_DCMI_ENABLE`

- Reset DCMI handle state.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the DCMI handle.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Enable the DCMI.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DCMI handle

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disable the DCMI.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DCMI handle

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Get the DCMI pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DCMI handle
- `__FLAG__`: Get the specified flag. This parameter can be one of the following values (no combination allowed)
 - `DCMI_FLAG_HSYNC`: HSYNC pin state (active line / synchronization between lines)
 - `DCMI_FLAG_VSYNC`: VSYNC pin state (active frame / synchronization between frames)
 - `DCMI_FLAG_FNE`: FIFO empty flag
 - `DCMI_FLAG_FRAMERI`: Frame capture complete flag mask
 - `DCMI_FLAG_OVRRRI`: Overrun flag mask
 - `DCMI_FLAG_ERRRI`: Synchronization error flag mask
 - `DCMI_FLAG_VSYNCRI`: VSYNC flag mask
 - `DCMI_FLAG_LINERI`: Line flag mask
 - `DCMI_FLAG_FRAMEMI`: DCMI Capture complete masked interrupt status

`__HAL_DCMI_DISABLE`

`__HAL_DCMI_GET_FLAG`

- DCMI_FLAG_OVRMI: DCMI Overrun masked interrupt status
- DCMI_FLAG_ERRMI: DCMI Synchronization error masked interrupt status
- DCMI_FLAG_VSYNCMI: DCMI VSYNC masked interrupt status
- DCMI_FLAG_LINEMI: DCMI Line masked interrupt status

Return value:

- The: state of FLAG.

Description:

- Clear the DCMI pending flags.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DCMI handle
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - DCMI_FLAG_FRAMERI: Frame capture complete flag mask
 - DCMI_FLAG_OVRRI: Overrun flag mask
 - DCMI_FLAG_ERRRI: Synchronization error flag mask
 - DCMI_FLAG_VSYNCRI: VSYNC flag mask
 - DCMI_FLAG_LINERI: Line flag mask

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Enable the specified DCMI interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DCMI handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the DCMI interrupt sources to be enabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - DCMI_IT_FRAME: Frame capture complete interrupt mask
 - DCMI_IT_OVR: Overrun interrupt mask
 - DCMI_IT_ERR: Synchronization error interrupt mask
 - DCMI_IT_VSYNC: VSYNC interrupt mask
 - DCMI_IT_LINE: Line interrupt mask

Return value:

`__HAL_DCMI_CLEAR_FLAG`

`__HAL_DCMI_ENABLE_IT`

`__HAL_DCMI_DISABLE_IT`

- None

Description:

- Disable the specified DCMI interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DCMI handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the DCMI interrupt sources to be enabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `DCMI_IT_FRAME`: Frame capture complete interrupt mask
 - `DCMI_IT_OVR`: Overrun interrupt mask
 - `DCMI_IT_ERR`: Synchronization error interrupt mask
 - `DCMI_IT_VSYNC`: VSYNC interrupt mask
 - `DCMI_IT_LINE`: Line interrupt mask

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_DCMI_GET_IT_SOURCE`**Description:**

- Check whether the specified DCMI interrupt has occurred or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DCMI handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the DCMI interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `DCMI_IT_FRAME`: Frame capture complete interrupt mask
 - `DCMI_IT_OVR`: Overrun interrupt mask
 - `DCMI_IT_ERR`: Synchronization error interrupt mask
 - `DCMI_IT_VSYNC`: VSYNC interrupt mask
 - `DCMI_IT_LINE`: Line interrupt mask

Return value:

- The: state of `INTERRUPT`.

DCMI Extended Data Mode

`DCMI_EXTEND_DATA_8B` Interface captures 8-bit data on every pixel clock

`DCMI_EXTEND_DATA_10B` Interface captures 10-bit data on every pixel clock

`DCMI_EXTEND_DATA_12B` Interface captures 12-bit data on every pixel clock

`DCMI_EXTEND_DATA_14B` Interface captures 14-bit data on every pixel clock

DCMI Flags

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| DCMI_FLAG_HSYNC | HSYNC pin state (active line / synchronization between lines) |
| DCMI_FLAG_VSYNC | VSYNC pin state (active frame / synchronization between frames) |
| DCMI_FLAG_FNE | FIFO not empty flag |
| DCMI_FLAG_FRAMERI | Frame capture complete interrupt flag |
| DCMI_FLAG_OVRRRI | Overrun interrupt flag |
| DCMI_FLAG_ERRRI | Synchronization error interrupt flag |
| DCMI_FLAG_VSYNCR1 | VSYNC interrupt flag |
| DCMI_FLAG_LINERI | Line interrupt flag |
| DCMI_FLAG_FRAMEMI | DCMI Frame capture complete masked interrupt status |
| DCMI_FLAG_OVRMI | DCMI Overrun masked interrupt status |
| DCMI_FLAG_ERRMI | DCMI Synchronization error masked interrupt status |
| DCMI_FLAG_VSYNCMI | DCMI VSYNC masked interrupt status |
| DCMI_FLAG_LINEMI | DCMI Line masked interrupt status |

DCMI HSYNC Polarity

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| DCMI_HSPOLARITY_LOW | Horizontal synchronization active Low |
| DCMI_HSPOLARITY_HIGH | Horizontal synchronization active High |

DCMI interrupt sources

| | |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| DCMI_IT_FRAME | Capture complete interrupt |
| DCMI_IT_OVR | Overrun interrupt |
| DCMI_IT_ERR | Synchronization error interrupt |
| DCMI_IT_VSYNC | VSYNC interrupt |
| DCMI_IT_LINE | Line interrupt |

DCMI MODE JPEG

| | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| DCMI_JPEG_DISABLE | Mode JPEG Disabled |
| DCMI_JPEG_ENABLE | Mode JPEG Enabled |

DCMI PIXCK Polarity

| | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| DCMI_PCKPOLARITY_FALLING | Pixel clock active on Falling edge |
| DCMI_PCKPOLARITY_RISING | Pixel clock active on Rising edge |

DCMI Synchronization Mode

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| DCMI_SYNCHRO_HARDWARE | Hardware synchronization data capture (frame/line start/stop) is synchronized with the HSYNC/VSYNC signals |
| DCMI_SYNCHRO_EMBEDDED | Embedded synchronization data capture is synchronized with synchronization codes embedded in the data flow |

DCMI VSYNC Polarity

| | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| DCMI_VSPOLARITY_LOW | Vertical synchronization active Low |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|

DCMI_VSPOLARITY_HIGH Vertical synchronization active High

DCMI Window Coordinate

DCMI_WINDOW_COORDINATE Window coordinate

DCMI Window Height

DCMI_WINDOW_HEIGHT Window Height

DCMI Window Vertical Line

DCMI_POSITION_CWSIZE_VLINE Required left shift to set crop window vertical line count

DCMI_POSITION_CWSTRT_VST Required left shift to set crop window vertical start line count

17 HAL DCMI Extension Driver

17.1 DCMIEx Firmware driver registers structures

17.1.1 DCMI_CodesInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint8_t FrameStartCode*
- *uint8_t LineStartCode*
- *uint8_t LineEndCode*
- *uint8_t FrameEndCode*

Field Documentation

- *uint8_t DCMI_CodesInitTypeDef::FrameStartCode*
Specifies the code of the frame start delimiter.
- *uint8_t DCMI_CodesInitTypeDef::LineStartCode*
Specifies the code of the line start delimiter.
- *uint8_t DCMI_CodesInitTypeDef::LineEndCode*
Specifies the code of the line end delimiter.
- *uint8_t DCMI_CodesInitTypeDef::FrameEndCode*
Specifies the code of the frame end delimiter.

17.1.2 DCMI_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t SynchroMode*
- *uint32_t PCKPolarity*
- *uint32_t VSPolarity*
- *uint32_t HSPolarity*
- *uint32_t CaptureRate*
- *uint32_t ExtendedDataMode*
- *DCMI_CodesInitTypeDef SyncroCode*
- *uint32_t JPEGMode*
- *uint32_t ByteSelectMode*
- *uint32_t ByteSelectStart*
- *uint32_t LineSelectMode*
- *uint32_t LineSelectStart*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::SynchroMode*
Specifies the Synchronization Mode: Hardware or Embedded. This parameter can be a value of [DCMI_Synchronization_Mode](#)
- *uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::PCKPolarity*
Specifies the Pixel clock polarity: Falling or Rising. This parameter can be a value of [DCMI_PIXCK_Polarity](#)
- *uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::VSPolarity*
Specifies the Vertical synchronization polarity: High or Low. This parameter can be a value of [DCMI_VSYNC_Polarity](#)
- *uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::HSPolarity*
Specifies the Horizontal synchronization polarity: High or Low. This parameter can be a value of [DCMI_HSYNC_Polarity](#)

- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::CaptureRate`**
Specifies the frequency of frame capture: All, 1/2 or 1/4. This parameter can be a value of [DCMI_Capture_Rate](#)
- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::ExtendedDataMode`**
Specifies the data width: 8-bit, 10-bit, 12-bit or 14-bit. This parameter can be a value of [DCMI_Extended_Data_Mode](#)
- **`DCMI_CodesInitTypeDef DCMI_InitTypeDef::SyncroCode`**
Specifies the code of the frame start delimiter.
- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::JPEGMode`**
Enable or Disable the JPEG mode This parameter can be a value of [DCMI_MODE_JPEG](#)
- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::ByteSelectMode`**
Specifies the data to be captured by the interface This parameter can be a value of [DCMIEx_Byte_Select_Mode](#)
- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::ByteSelectStart`**
Specifies if the data to be captured by the interface is even or odd This parameter can be a value of [DCMIEx_Byte_Select_Start](#)
- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::LineSelectMode`**
Specifies the line of data to be captured by the interface This parameter can be a value of [DCMIEx_Line_Select_Mode](#)
- **`uint32_t DCMI_InitTypeDef::LineSelectStart`**
Specifies if the line of data to be captured by the interface is even or odd This parameter can be a value of [DCMIEx_Line_Select_Start](#)

17.2 DCMIEx Firmware driver defines

17.2.1 DCMIEx

DCMI Byte Select Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>DCMI_BSM_ALL</code> | Interface captures all received data |
| <code>DCMI_BSM_OTHER</code> | Interface captures every other byte from the received data |
| <code>DCMI_BSM_ALTERNATE_4</code> | Interface captures one byte out of four |
| <code>DCMI_BSM_ALTERNATE_2</code> | Interface captures two bytes out of four |

DCMI Byte Select Start

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <code>DCMI_OEBS_ODD</code> | Interface captures first data from the frame/line start, second one being dropped |
| <code>DCMI_OEBS_EVEN</code> | Interface captures second data from the frame/line start, first one being dropped |

DCMI Line Select Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>DCMI_LSM_ALL</code> | Interface captures all received lines |
| <code>DCMI_LSM_ALTERNATE_2</code> | Interface captures one line out of two |

DCMI Line Select Start

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <code>DCMI_OELS_ODD</code> | Interface captures first line from the frame start, second one being dropped |
| <code>DCMI_OELS_EVEN</code> | Interface captures second line from the frame start, first one being dropped |

18 HAL DFSDM Generic Driver

18.1 DFSDM Firmware driver registers structures

18.1.1 DFSDM_Channel_OutputClockTypeDef

Data Fields

- *FunctionalState Activation*
- *uint32_t Selection*
- *uint32_t Divider*

Field Documentation

- *FunctionalState DFSDM_Channel_OutputClockTypeDef::Activation*
Output clock enable/disable
- *uint32_t DFSDM_Channel_OutputClockTypeDef::Selection*
Output clock is system clock or audio clock. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_Channel_OuputClock](#)
- *uint32_t DFSDM_Channel_OutputClockTypeDef::Divider*
Output clock divider. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 2 and Max_Data = 256

18.1.2 DFSDM_Channel_InputTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Multiplexer*
- *uint32_t DataPacking*
- *uint32_t Pins*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t DFSDM_Channel_InputTypeDef::Multiplexer*
Input is external serial inputs or internal register. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_Channel_InputMultiplexer](#)
- *uint32_t DFSDM_Channel_InputTypeDef::DataPacking*
Standard, interleaved or dual mode for internal register. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_Channel_DataPacking](#)
- *uint32_t DFSDM_Channel_InputTypeDef::Pins*
Input pins are taken from same or following channel. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_Channel_InputPins](#)

18.1.3 DFSDM_Channel_SerialInterfaceTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Type*
- *uint32_t SpiClock*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t DFSDM_Channel_SerialInterfaceTypeDef::Type*
SPI or Manchester modes. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_Channel_SerialInterfaceType](#)

- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Channel_SerialInterfaceTypeDef::SpiClock***
SPI clock select (external or internal with different sampling point). This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_Channel_SpiClock](#)

18.1.4 DFSDM_Channel_AwdTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t FilterOrder***
- ***uint32_t Oversampling***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Channel_AwdTypeDef::FilterOrder***
Analog watchdog Sinc filter order. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_Channel_AwdFilterOrder](#)
- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Channel_AwdTypeDef::Oversampling***
Analog watchdog filter oversampling ratio. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 32

18.1.5 DFSDM_Channel_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***DFSDM_Channel_OutputClockTypeDef OutputClock***
- ***DFSDM_Channel_InputTypeDef Input***
- ***DFSDM_Channel_SerialInterfaceTypeDef SerialInterface***
- ***DFSDM_Channel_AwdTypeDef Awd***
- ***int32_t Offset***
- ***uint32_t RightBitShift***

Field Documentation

- ***DFSDM_Channel_OutputClockTypeDef DFSDM_Channel_InitTypeDef::OutputClock***
DFSDM channel output clock parameters
- ***DFSDM_Channel_InputTypeDef DFSDM_Channel_InitTypeDef::Input***
DFSDM channel input parameters
- ***DFSDM_Channel_SerialInterfaceTypeDef DFSDM_Channel_InitTypeDef::SerialInterface***
DFSDM channel serial interface parameters
- ***DFSDM_Channel_AwdTypeDef DFSDM_Channel_InitTypeDef::Awd***
DFSDM channel analog watchdog parameters
- ***int32_t DFSDM_Channel_InitTypeDef::Offset***
DFSDM channel offset. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = -8388608 and Max_Data = 8388607
- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Channel_InitTypeDef::RightBitShift***
DFSDM channel right bit shift. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0x1F

18.1.6 DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***DFSDM_Channel_TypeDef * Instance***
- ***DFSDM_Channel_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***HAL_DFSDM_Channel_StateTypeDef State***

Field Documentation

- ***DFSDM_Channel_TypeDef* DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
DFSDM channel instance
- ***DFSDM_Channel_InitTypeDef DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef::Init***
DFSDM channel init parameters
- ***HAL_DFSDM_Channel_StateTypeDef DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef::State***
DFSDM channel state

18.1.7 DFSDM_Filter_RegularParamTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t Trigger***
- ***FunctionalState FastMode***
- ***FunctionalState DmaMode***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_RegularParamTypeDef::Trigger***
Trigger used to start regular conversion: software or synchronous. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_Filter_Trigger](#)
- ***FunctionalState DFSDM_Filter_RegularParamTypeDef::FastMode***
Enable/disable fast mode for regular conversion
- ***FunctionalState DFSDM_Filter_RegularParamTypeDef::DmaMode***
Enable/disable DMA for regular conversion

18.1.8 DFSDM_Filter_InjectedParamTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t Trigger***
- ***FunctionalState ScanMode***
- ***FunctionalState DmaMode***
- ***uint32_t ExtTrigger***
- ***uint32_t ExtTriggerEdge***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_InjectedParamTypeDef::Trigger***
Trigger used to start injected conversion: software, external or synchronous. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_Filter_Trigger](#)
- ***FunctionalState DFSDM_Filter_InjectedParamTypeDef::ScanMode***
Enable/disable scanning mode for injected conversion
- ***FunctionalState DFSDM_Filter_InjectedParamTypeDef::DmaMode***
Enable/disable DMA for injected conversion
- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_InjectedParamTypeDef::ExtTrigger***
External trigger. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_Filter_ExtTrigger](#)
- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_InjectedParamTypeDef::ExtTriggerEdge***
External trigger edge: rising, falling or both. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_Filter_ExtTriggerEdge](#)

18.1.9 DFSDM_Filter_FilterParamTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t SincOrder***
- ***uint32_t Oversampling***
- ***uint32_t IntOversampling***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_FilterParamTypeDef::SincOrder***
Sinc filter order. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_Filter_SincOrder](#)
- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_FilterParamTypeDef::Oversampling***
Filter oversampling ratio. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 1024
- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_FilterParamTypeDef::IntOversampling***
Integrator oversampling ratio. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 256

18.1.10 DFSDM_Filter_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***DFSDM_Filter_RegularParamTypeDef RegularParam***
- ***DFSDM_Filter_InjectedParamTypeDef InjectedParam***
- ***DFSDM_Filter_FilterParamTypeDef FilterParam***

Field Documentation

- ***DFSDM_Filter_RegularParamTypeDef DFSDM_Filter_InitTypeDef::RegularParam***
DFSDM regular conversion parameters
- ***DFSDM_Filter_InjectedParamTypeDef DFSDM_Filter_InitTypeDef::InjectedParam***
DFSDM injected conversion parameters
- ***DFSDM_Filter_FilterParamTypeDef DFSDM_Filter_InitTypeDef::FilterParam***
DFSDM filter parameters

18.1.11 DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***DFSDM_Filter_TypeDef * Instance***
- ***DFSDM_Filter_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmaReg***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmaInj***
- ***uint32_t RegularContMode***
- ***uint32_t RegularTrigger***
- ***uint32_t InjectedTrigger***
- ***uint32_t ExtTriggerEdge***
- ***FunctionalState InjectedScanMode***
- ***uint32_t InjectedChannelsNbr***
- ***uint32_t InjConvRemaining***
- ***HAL_DFSDM_Filter_StateTypeDef State***
- ***uint32_t ErrorCode***

Field Documentation

- ***DFSDM_Filter_TypeDef* DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
DFSDM filter instance
- ***DFSDM_Filter_InitTypeDef DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef::Init***
DFSDM filter init parameters
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef::hdmaReg***
Pointer on DMA handler for regular conversions
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef::hdmaInj***
Pointer on DMA handler for injected conversions
- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef::RegularContMode***
Regular conversion continuous mode
- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef::RegularTrigger***
Trigger used for regular conversion

- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef::InjectedTrigger***
Trigger used for injected conversion
- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef::ExtTriggerEdge***
Rising, falling or both edges selected
- ***FunctionalState DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef::InjectedScanMode***
Injected scanning mode
- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef::InjectedChannelsNbr***
Number of channels in injected sequence
- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef::InjConvRemaining***
Injected conversions remaining
- ***HAL_DFSDM_Filter_StateTypeDef DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef::State***
DFSDM filter state
- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode***
DFSDM filter error code

18.1.12 DFSDM_Filter_AwdParamTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t DataSource***
- ***uint32_t Channel***
- ***int32_t HighThreshold***
- ***int32_t LowThreshold***
- ***uint32_t HighBreakSignal***
- ***uint32_t LowBreakSignal***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_AwdParamTypeDef::DataSource***
Values from digital filter or from channel watchdog filter. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_Filter_AwdDataSource](#)
- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_AwdParamTypeDef::Channel***
Analog watchdog channel selection. This parameter can be a values combination of [DFSDM_Channel_Selection](#)
- ***int32_t DFSDM_Filter_AwdParamTypeDef::HighThreshold***
High threshold for the analog watchdog. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = -8388608` and `Max_Data = 8388607`
- ***int32_t DFSDM_Filter_AwdParamTypeDef::LowThreshold***
Low threshold for the analog watchdog. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = -8388608` and `Max_Data = 8388607`
- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_AwdParamTypeDef::HighBreakSignal***
Break signal assigned to analog watchdog high threshold event. This parameter can be a values combination of [DFSDM_BreakSignals](#)
- ***uint32_t DFSDM_Filter_AwdParamTypeDef::LowBreakSignal***
Break signal assigned to analog watchdog low threshold event. This parameter can be a values combination of [DFSDM_BreakSignals](#)

18.1.13 DFSDM_MultiChannelConfigTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t DFSDM1ClockIn***
- ***uint32_t DFSDM2ClockIn***
- ***uint32_t DFSDM1ClockOut***
- ***uint32_t DFSDM2ClockOut***
- ***uint32_t DFSDM1BitClkDistribution***
- ***uint32_t DFSDM2BitClkDistribution***

- *uint32_t DFSDM1DataDistribution*
- *uint32_t DFSDM2DataDistribution*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t DFSDM_MultiChannelConfigTypeDef::DFSDM1ClockIn*
Source selection for DFSDM1_Ckin. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_1_CLOCKIN_SELECTION](#)
- *uint32_t DFSDM_MultiChannelConfigTypeDef::DFSDM2ClockIn*
Source selection for DFSDM2_Ckin. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_2_CLOCKIN_SELECTION](#)
- *uint32_t DFSDM_MultiChannelConfigTypeDef::DFSDM1ClockOut*
Source selection for DFSDM1_Ckout. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_1_CLOCKOUT_SELECTION](#)
- *uint32_t DFSDM_MultiChannelConfigTypeDef::DFSDM2ClockOut*
Source selection for DFSDM2_Ckout. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_2_CLOCKOUT_SELECTION](#)
- *uint32_t DFSDM_MultiChannelConfigTypeDef::DFSDM1BitClkDistribution*
Distribution of the DFSDM1 bitstream clock gated by TIM4 OC1 or TIM4 OC2. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_1_BIT_STREAM_DISTRIBUTION](#)
Note:The DFSDM2 audio gated by TIM4 OC2 can be injected on CKIN0 or CKIN2The DFSDM2 audio gated by TIM4 OC1 can be injected on CKIN1 or CKIN3
- *uint32_t DFSDM_MultiChannelConfigTypeDef::DFSDM2BitClkDistribution*
Distribution of the DFSDM2 bitstream clock gated by TIM3 OC1 or TIM3 OC2 or TIM3 OC3 or TIM3 OC4. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_2_BIT_STREAM_DISTRIBUTION](#)
Note:The DFSDM2 audio gated by TIM3 OC4 can be injected on CKIN0 or CKIN4The DFSDM2 audio gated by TIM3 OC3 can be injected on CKIN1 or CKIN5The DFSDM2 audio gated by TIM3 OC2 can be injected on CKIN2 or CKIN6The DFSDM2 audio gated by TIM3 OC1 can be injected on CKIN3 or CKIN7
- *uint32_t DFSDM_MultiChannelConfigTypeDef::DFSDM1DataDistribution*
Source selection for DatIn0 and DatIn2 of DFSDM1. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_1_DATA_DISTRIBUTION](#)
- *uint32_t DFSDM_MultiChannelConfigTypeDef::DFSDM2DataDistribution*
Source selection for DatIn0, DatIn2, DatIn4 and DatIn6 of DFSDM2. This parameter can be a value of [DFSDM_2_DATA_DISTRIBUTION](#)

18.2 DFSDM Firmware driver API description

18.2.1 How to use this driver

Channel initialization

1. User has first to initialize channels (before filters initialization).
2. As prerequisite, fill in the HAL_DFSDM_ChannelMspInit() :
 - Enable DFSDMz clock interface with `__HAL_RCC_DFSDMz_CLK_ENABLE()`.
 - Enable the clocks for the DFSDMz GPIOs with `__HAL_RCC_GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE()`.
 - Configure these DFSDMz pins in alternate mode using `HAL_GPIO_Init()`.
 - If interrupt mode is used, enable and configure DFSDMz_FLT0 global interrupt with `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()` and `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`.
3. Configure the output clock, input, serial interface, analog watchdog, offset and data right bit shift parameters for this channel using the `HAL_DFSDM_ChannelInit()` function.

Channel clock absence detector

1. Start clock absence detector using HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStart() or HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStart_IT().
2. In polling mode, use HAL_DFSDM_ChannelPollForCkab() to detect the clock absence.
3. In interrupt mode, HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabCallback() will be called if clock absence is detected.
4. Stop clock absence detector using HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStop() or HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStop_IT().
5. Please note that the same mode (polling or interrupt) has to be used for all channels because the channels are sharing the same interrupt.
6. Please note also that in interrupt mode, if clock absence detector is stopped for one channel, interrupt will be disabled for all channels.

Channel short circuit detector

1. Start short circuit detector using HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStart() or HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStart_IT().
2. In polling mode, use HAL_DFSDM_ChannelPollForScd() to detect short circuit.
3. In interrupt mode, HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdCallback() will be called if short circuit is detected.
4. Stop short circuit detector using HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStop() or HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStop_IT().
5. Please note that the same mode (polling or interrupt) has to be used for all channels because the channels are sharing the same interrupt.
6. Please note also that in interrupt mode, if short circuit detector is stopped for one channel, interrupt will be disabled for all channels.

Channel analog watchdog value

1. Get analog watchdog filter value of a channel using HAL_DFSDM_ChannelGetAwdValue().

Channel offset value

1. Modify offset value of a channel using HAL_DFSDM_ChannelModifyOffset().

Filter initialization

1. After channel initialization, user has to init filters.
2. As prerequisite, fill in the HAL_DFSDM_FilterMspInit() :
 - If interrupt mode is used , enable and configure DFSDMz_FLTx global interrupt with HAL_NVIC_SetPriority() and HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ(). Please note that DFSDMz_FLT0 global interrupt could be already enabled if interrupt is used for channel.
 - If DMA mode is used, configure DMA with HAL_DMA_Init() and link it with DFSDMz filter handle using __HAL_LINKDMA().
3. Configure the regular conversion, injected conversion and filter parameters for this filter using the HAL_DFSDM_FilterInit() function.

Filter regular channel conversion

1. Select regular channel and enable/disable continuous mode using HAL_DFSDM_FilterConfigRegChannel().

2. Start regular conversion using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStart()`, `HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStart_IT()`, `HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStart_DMA()` or `HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularMsbStart_DMA()`.
3. In polling mode, use `HAL_DFSDM_FilterPollForRegConversion()` to detect the end of regular conversion.
4. In interrupt mode, `HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegConvCpltCallback()` will be called at the end of regular conversion.
5. Get value of regular conversion and corresponding channel using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetRegularValue()`.
6. In DMA mode, `HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegConvHalfCpltCallback()` and `HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegConvCpltCallback()` will be called respectively at the half transfer and at the transfer complete. Please note that `HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegConvHalfCpltCallback()` will be called only in DMA circular mode.
7. Stop regular conversion using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStop()`, `HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStop_IT()` or `HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStop_DMA()`.

Filter injected channels conversion

1. Select injected channels using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterConfigInjChannel()`.
2. Start injected conversion using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStart()`, `HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStart_IT()`, `HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStart_DMA()` or `HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedMsbStart_DMA()`.
3. In polling mode, use `HAL_DFSDM_FilterPollForInjConversion()` to detect the end of injected conversion.
4. In interrupt mode, `HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjConvCpltCallback()` will be called at the end of injected conversion.
5. Get value of injected conversion and corresponding channel using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetInjectedValue()`.
6. In DMA mode, `HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjConvHalfCpltCallback()` and `HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjConvCpltCallback()` will be called respectively at the half transfer and at the transfer complete. Please note that `HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjConvCpltCallback()` will be called only in DMA circular mode.
7. Stop injected conversion using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStop()`, `HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStop_IT()` or `HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStop_DMA()`.

Filter analog watchdog

1. Start filter analog watchdog using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterAwdStart_IT()`.
2. `HAL_DFSDM_FilterAwdCallback()` will be called if analog watchdog occurs.
3. Stop filter analog watchdog using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterAwdStop_IT()`.

Filter extreme detector

1. Start filter extreme detector using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterExdStart()`.
2. Get extreme detector maximum value using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetExdMaxValue()`.
3. Get extreme detector minimum value using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetExdMinValue()`.
4. Start filter extreme detector using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterExdStop()`.

Filter conversion time

1. Get conversion time value using `HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetConvTimeValue()`.

18.2.2 Channel initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the DFSDM channel.

- De-initialize the DFSDM channel.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelDeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelMspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelMspDeInit\(\)*](#)

18.2.3 Channel operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Manage clock absence detector feature.
- Manage short circuit detector feature.
- Get analog watchdog value.
- Modify offset value.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStart\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelPollForCkab\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStart_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStop_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStart\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelPollForScd\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStart_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStop_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelGetAwdValue\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelModifyOffset\(\)*](#)

18.2.4 Channel state function

This section provides function allowing to:

- Get channel handle state.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_DFSDM_ChannelGetState\(\)*](#)

18.2.5 Filter initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the DFSDM filter.
- De-initialize the DFSDM filter.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterDeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterMspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterMspDeInit\(\)*](#)

18.2.6 Filter control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Select channel and enable/disable continuous mode for regular conversion.
- Select channels for injected conversion.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterConfigRegChannel\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterConfigInjChannel\(\)*](#)

18.2.7 Filter operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start conversion of regular/injected channel.
- Poll for the end of regular/injected conversion.
- Stop conversion of regular/injected channel.
- Start conversion of regular/injected channel and enable interrupt.
- Call the callback functions at the end of regular/injected conversions.
- Stop conversion of regular/injected channel and disable interrupt.
- Start conversion of regular/injected channel and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop conversion of regular/injected channel and disable DMA transfer.
- Start analog watchdog and enable interrupt.
- Call the callback function when analog watchdog occurs.
- Stop analog watchdog and disable interrupt.
- Start extreme detector.
- Stop extreme detector.
- Get result of regular channel conversion.
- Get result of injected channel conversion.
- Get extreme detector maximum and minimum values.
- Get conversion time.
- Handle DFSDM interrupt request.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStart\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterPollForRegConversion\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStart_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStop_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStart_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularMsbStart_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStop_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetRegularValue\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStart\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterPollForInjConversion\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStart_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStop_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStart_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedMsbStart_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStop_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetInjectedValue\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterAwdStart_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DFSDM_FilterAwdStop_IT\(\)*](#)

- [HAL_DFSDM_FilterExdStart\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_FilterExdStop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetExdMaxValue\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetExdMinValue\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetConvTimeValue\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegConvCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegConvHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjConvCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjConvHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_FilterAwdCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_FilterErrorCallback\(\)](#)

18.2.8 Filter state functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Get the DFSDM filter state.
- Get the DFSDM filter error.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetError\(\)](#)

18.2.9 Filter MultiChannel operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Control the DFSDM Multi channel delay block

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_DFSDM_BitstreamClock_Start\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_BitstreamClock_Stop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_DisableDelayClock\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_EnableDelayClock\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_ClockIn_SourceSelection\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_ClockOut_SourceSelection\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_DataIn0_SourceSelection\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_DataIn2_SourceSelection\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_DataIn4_SourceSelection\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_DataIn6_SourceSelection\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_BitStreamClkDistribution_Config\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DFSDM_ConfigMultiChannelDelay\(\)](#)

18.2.10 Detailed description of functions

HAL_DFSDM_Channellnit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_Channellnit (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel) |
| Function description | Initialize the DFSDM channel according to the specified parameters in the DFSDM_ChannellnitTypeDef structure and initialize the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_channel: : DFSDM channel handle. |

Return values

- **HAL:** status.

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelDeInit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelDeInit
(DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel)**

Function description De-initialize the DFSDM channel.

Parameters

- **hdfsdm_channel:** : DFSDM channel handle.

Return values

- **HAL:** status.

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelMspInit

Function name **void HAL_DFSDM_ChannelMspInit
(DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel)**

Function description Initialize the DFSDM channel MSP.

Parameters

- **hdfsdm_channel:** : DFSDM channel handle.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelMspDeInit

Function name **void HAL_DFSDM_ChannelMspDeInit
(DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel)**

Function description De-initialize the DFSDM channel MSP.

Parameters

- **hdfsdm_channel:** : DFSDM channel handle.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStart

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStart
(DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel)**

Function description This function allows to start clock absence detection in polling mode.

Parameters

- **hdfsdm_channel:** : DFSDM channel handle.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- Same mode has to be used for all channels.
- If clock is not available on this channel during 5 seconds, clock absence detection will not be activated and function will return HAL_TIMEOUT error.

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStart_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStart_IT
(DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel)**

Function description This function allows to start clock absence detection in interrupt mode.

Parameters

- **hdfsdm_channel:** : DFSDM channel handle.

- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- Same mode has to be used for all channels.
 - If clock is not available on this channel during 5 seconds, clock absence detection will not be activated and function will return HAL_TIMEOUT error.

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStop

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStop (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel)**
- Function description This function allows to stop clock absence detection in polling mode.
- Parameters
- **hdfsdm_channel:** : DFSDM channel handle.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStop_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabStop_IT (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel)**
- Function description This function allows to stop clock absence detection in interrupt mode.
- Parameters
- **hdfsdm_channel:** : DFSDM channel handle.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- Interrupt will be disabled for all channels

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStart

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStart (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel, uint32_t Threshold, uint32_t BreakSignal)**
- Function description This function allows to start short circuit detection in polling mode.
- Parameters
- **hdfsdm_channel:** : DFSDM channel handle.
 - **Threshold:** : Short circuit detector threshold. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 255.
 - **BreakSignal:** : Break signals assigned to short circuit event. This parameter can be a values combination of DFSDM break signals.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- Same mode has to be used for all channels

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStart_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStart_IT (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel, uint32_t Threshold, uint32_t BreakSignal)**
- Function description This function allows to start short circuit detection in interrupt

mode.

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_channel: : DFSDM channel handle. • Threshold: : Short circuit detector threshold. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 255. • BreakSignal: : Break signals assigned to short circuit event. This parameter can be a values combination of DFSDM break signals. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Same mode has to be used for all channels |

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStop

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStop (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel) |
| Function description | This function allows to stop short circuit detection in polling mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_channel: : DFSDM channel handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStop_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdStop_IT (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel) |
| Function description | This function allows to stop short circuit detection in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_channel: : DFSDM channel handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interrupt will be disabled for all channels |

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelGetAwdValue

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | int16_t HAL_DFSDM_ChannelGetAwdValue (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel) |
| Function description | This function allows to get channel analog watchdog value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_channel: : DFSDM channel handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Channel: analog watchdog value. |

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelModifyOffset

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelModifyOffset (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel, int32_t Offset) |
| Function description | This function allows to modify channel offset value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_channel: : DFSDM channel handle. • Offset: : DFSDM channel offset. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = -8388608 and Max_Data = |

8388607.

Return values

- **HAL:** status.

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelPollForCkab

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelPollForCkab (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description This function allows to poll for the clock absence detection.

Parameters

- **hdfsdm_channel:** : DFSDM channel handle.
- **Timeout:** : Timeout value in milliseconds.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelPollForScd

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelPollForScd (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description This function allows to poll for the short circuit detection.

Parameters

- **hdfsdm_channel:** : DFSDM channel handle.
- **Timeout:** : Timeout value in milliseconds.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabCallback

Function name **void HAL_DFSDM_ChannelCkabCallback (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel)**

Function description Clock absence detection callback.

Parameters

- **hdfsdm_channel:** : DFSDM channel handle.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdCallback

Function name **void HAL_DFSDM_ChannelScdCallback (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel)**

Function description Short circuit detection callback.

Parameters

- **hdfsdm_channel:** : DFSDM channel handle.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_DFSDM_ChannelGetState

Function name **HAL_DFSDM_Channel_StateTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_ChannelGetState (DFSDM_Channel_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_channel)**

Function description This function allows to get the current DFSDM channel handle state.

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_channel: : DFSDM channel handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DFSDM: channel state. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterInit

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterInit (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | Initialize the DFSDM filter according to the specified parameters in the DFSDM_FilterInitTypeDef structure and initialize the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterDeInit

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterDeInit (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | De-initializes the DFSDM filter. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterMspInit

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_FilterMspInit (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | Initializes the DFSDM filter MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterMspDeInit

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_FilterMspDeInit (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | De-initializes the DFSDM filter MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterConfigRegChannel

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterConfigRegChannel (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t ContinuousMode) |
| Function description | This function allows to select channel and to enable/disable continuous mode for regular conversion. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. • Channel: : Channel for regular conversion. This parameter |

can be a value of DFSDM Channel Selection.

- **ContinuousMode:** : Enable/disable continuous mode for regular conversion. This parameter can be a value of DFSDM Continuous Mode.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DFSDM_FilterConfigInjChannel

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterConfigInjChannel (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, uint32_t Channel)**

Function description This function allows to select channels for injected conversion.

Parameters

- **hdfsdm_filter:** : DFSDM filter handle.
- **Channel:** : Channels for injected conversion. This parameter can be a values combination of DFSDM Channel Selection.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStart

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStart (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter)**

Function description This function allows to start regular conversion in polling mode.

Parameters

- **hdfsdm_filter:** : DFSDM filter handle.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- This function should be called only when DFSDM filter instance is in idle state or if injected conversion is ongoing.

HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStart_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStart_IT (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter)**

Function description This function allows to start regular conversion in interrupt mode.

Parameters

- **hdfsdm_filter:** : DFSDM filter handle.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- This function should be called only when DFSDM filter instance is in idle state or if injected conversion is ongoing.

HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStart_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStart_DMA (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, int32_t * pData, uint32_t Length)**

Function description This function allows to start regular conversion in DMA mode.

Parameters

- **hdfsdm_filter:** : DFSDM filter handle.
- **pData:** : The destination buffer address.
- **Length:** : The length of data to be transferred from DFSDM

filter to memory.

- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- This function should be called only when DFSDM filter instance is in idle state or if injected conversion is ongoing. Please note that data on buffer will contain signed regular conversion value on 24 most significant bits and corresponding channel on 3 least significant bits.

HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularMsbStart_DMA

- Function name
- HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularMsbStart_DMA (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, int16_t * pData, uint32_t Length)**
- Function description
- This function allows to start regular conversion in DMA mode and to get only the 16 most significant bits of conversion.
- Parameters
- **hdfsdm_filter:** : DFSDM filter handle.
 - **pData:** : The destination buffer address.
 - **Length:** : The length of data to be transferred from DFSDM filter to memory.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- This function should be called only when DFSDM filter instance is in idle state or if injected conversion is ongoing. Please note that data on buffer will contain signed 16 most significant bits of regular conversion.

HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStop

- Function name
- HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStop (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter)**
- Function description
- This function allows to stop regular conversion in polling mode.
- Parameters
- **hdfsdm_filter:** : DFSDM filter handle.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- This function should be called only if regular conversion is ongoing.

HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStop_IT

- Function name
- HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStop_IT (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter)**
- Function description
- This function allows to stop regular conversion in interrupt mode.
- Parameters
- **hdfsdm_filter:** : DFSDM filter handle.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- This function should be called only if regular conversion is ongoing.

HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStop_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegularStop_DMA (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | This function allows to stop regular conversion in DMA mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function should be called only if regular conversion is ongoing. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStart

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStart (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | This function allows to start injected conversion in polling mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function should be called only when DFSDM filter instance is in idle state or if regular conversion is ongoing. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStart_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStart_IT (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | This function allows to start injected conversion in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function should be called only when DFSDM filter instance is in idle state or if regular conversion is ongoing. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStart_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStart_DMA (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, int32_t * pData, uint32_t Length) |
| Function description | This function allows to start injected conversion in DMA mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. • pData: : The destination buffer address. • Length: : The length of data to be transferred from DFSDM filter to memory. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function should be called only when DFSDM filter instance is in idle state or if regular conversion is ongoing. Please note that data on buffer will contain signed injected conversion value on 24 most significant bits and corresponding channel on 3 least significant bits. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedMsbStart_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedMsbStart_DMA (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, int16_t * pData, uint32_t Length) |
| Function description | This function allows to start injected conversion in DMA mode and to get only the 16 most significant bits of conversion. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. • pData: : The destination buffer address. • Length: : The length of data to be transferred from DFSDM filter to memory. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function should be called only when DFSDM filter instance is in idle state or if regular conversion is ongoing. Please note that data on buffer will contain signed 16 most significant bits of injected conversion. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStop

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStop (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | This function allows to stop injected conversion in polling mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function should be called only if injected conversion is ongoing. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStop_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStop_IT (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | This function allows to stop injected conversion in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function should be called only if injected conversion is ongoing. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStop_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjectedStop_DMA (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | This function allows to stop injected conversion in DMA mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function should be called only if injected conversion is |

ongoing.

HAL_DFSDM_FilterAwdStart_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterAwdStart_IT (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, DFSDM_Filter_AwdParamTypeDef * awdParam) |
| Function description | This function allows to start filter analog watchdog in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. • awdParam: : DFSDM filter analog watchdog parameters. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterAwdStop_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterAwdStop_IT (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | This function allows to stop filter analog watchdog in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterExdStart

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterExdStart (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | This function allows to start extreme detector feature. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. • Channel: : Channels where extreme detector is enabled. This parameter can be a values combination of DFSDM Channel Selection. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterExdStop

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterExdStop (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | This function allows to stop extreme detector feature. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetRegularValue

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | int32_t HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetRegularValue (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, uint32_t * Channel) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | This function allows to get regular conversion value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle.• Channel: : Corresponding channel of regular conversion. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Regular: conversion value |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetInjectedValue

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | int32_t HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetInjectedValue (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, uint32_t * Channel) |
| Function description | This function allows to get injected conversion value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle.• Channel: : Corresponding channel of injected conversion. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Injected: conversion value |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetExdMaxValue

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | int32_t HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetExdMaxValue (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, uint32_t * Channel) |
| Function description | This function allows to get extreme detector maximum value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle.• Channel: : Corresponding channel. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Extreme: detector maximum value This value is between Min_Data = -8388608 and Max_Data = 8388607. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetExdMinValue

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | int32_t HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetExdMinValue (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, uint32_t * Channel) |
| Function description | This function allows to get extreme detector minimum value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle.• Channel: : Corresponding channel. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Extreme: detector minimum value This value is between Min_Data = -8388608 and Max_Data = 8388607. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetConvTimeValue

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetConvTimeValue (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | This function allows to get conversion time value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Conversion: time value |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• To get time in second, this value has to be divided by DFSDM clock frequency. |

HAL_DFSDM_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_IRQHandler (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | This function handles the DFSDM interrupts. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterPollForRegConversion

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterPollForRegConversion (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | This function allows to poll for the end of regular conversion. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. • Timeout: : Timeout value in milliseconds. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function should be called only if regular conversion is ongoing. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterPollForInjConversion

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterPollForInjConversion (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | This function allows to poll for the end of injected conversion. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. • Timeout: : Timeout value in milliseconds. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function should be called only if injected conversion is ongoing. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegConvCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegConvCpltCallback (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | Regular conversion complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In interrupt mode, user has to read conversion value in this function using HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetRegularValue. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegConvHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_FilterRegConvHalfCpltCallback |
|---------------|---|

(DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Half regular conversion complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjConvCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjConvCpltCallback (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | Injected conversion complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In interrupt mode, user has to read conversion value in this function using HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetInjectedValue. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjConvHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_FilterInjConvHalfCpltCallback (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | Half injected conversion complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterAwdCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_FilterAwdCallback (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Threshold) |
| Function description | Filter analog watchdog callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. • Channel: : Corresponding channel. • Threshold: : Low or high threshold has been reached. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_FilterErrorCallback (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | Error callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetState

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_DFSDM_Filter_StateTypeDef HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetState (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * |
|---------------|---|

hdfsdm_filter)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | This function allows to get the current DFSDM filter handle state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DFSDM: filter state. |

HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetError

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_DFSDM_FilterGetError (DFSDM_Filter_HandleTypeDef * hdfsdm_filter) |
| Function description | This function allows to get the current DFSDM filter error. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdfsdm_filter: : DFSDM filter handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DFSDM: filter error code. |

HAL_DFSDM_ConfigMultiChannelDelay

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_ConfigMultiChannelDelay (DFSDM_MultiChannelConfigTypeDef * mchdlystruct) |
| Function description | Configure multi channel delay block: Use DFSDM2 audio clock source as input clock for DFSDM1 and DFSDM2 filters to Synchronize DFSDMx filters. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mchdlystruct: Structure of multi channel configuration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SYSCFG clock marco <code>__HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_CLK_ENABLE()</code> must be called before <code>HAL_DFSDM_ConfigMultiChannelDelay()</code> • The <code>HAL_DFSDM_ConfigMultiChannelDelay()</code> function clears the SYSCFG-MCHDLYCR register before setting the new configuration. |

HAL_DFSDM_BitstreamClock_Start

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_BitstreamClock_Start (void) |
| Function description | Select the DFSDM2 as clock source for the bitstream clock. |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SYSCFG clock marco <code>__HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_CLK_ENABLE()</code> must be called before <code>HAL_DFSDM_BitstreamClock_Start()</code> |

HAL_DFSDM_BitstreamClock_Stop

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_BitstreamClock_Stop (void) |
| Function description | Stop the DFSDM2 as clock source for the bitstream clock. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SYSCFG clock marco <code>__HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_CLK_ENABLE()</code> must be called before <code>HAL_DFSDM_BitstreamClock_Stop()</code> |

HAL_DFSDM_DisableDelayClock

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_DisableDelayClock (uint32_t MCHDLY) |
| Function description | Disable Delay Clock for DFSDM1/2. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• MCHDLY: HAL_MCHDLY_CLOCK_DFSDM2. HAL_MCHDLY_CLOCK_DFSDM1. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The SYSCFG clock marco <code>__HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_CLK_ENABLE()</code> must be called before <code>HAL_DFSDM_DisableDelayClock()</code> |

HAL_DFSDM_EnableDelayClock

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_EnableDelayClock (uint32_t MCHDLY) |
| Function description | Enable Delay Clock for DFSDM1/2. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• MCHDLY: HAL_MCHDLY_CLOCK_DFSDM2. HAL_MCHDLY_CLOCK_DFSDM1. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The SYSCFG clock marco <code>__HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_CLK_ENABLE()</code> must be called before <code>HAL_DFSDM_EnableDelayClock()</code> |

HAL_DFSDM_ClockIn_SourceSelection

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_ClockIn_SourceSelection (uint32_t source) |
| Function description | Select the source for CKin signals for DFSDM1/2. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• source: DFSDM2_CKIN_PAD. DFSDM2_CKIN_DM. DFSDM1_CKIN_PAD. DFSDM1_CKIN_DM. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_DFSDM_ClockOut_SourceSelection

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_ClockOut_SourceSelection (uint32_t source) |
| Function description | Select the source for CKOut signals for DFSDM1/2. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• source: DFSDM2_CKOUT_DFSDM2. DFSDM2_CKOUT_M27. DFSDM1_CKOUT_DFSDM1. DFSDM1_CKOUT_M27. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_DFSDM_DataIn0_SourceSelection

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DFSDM_DataIn0_SourceSelection (uint32_t source) |
| Function description | Select the source for DataIn0 signals for DFSDM1/2. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• source: DATAIN0_DFSDM2_PAD. DATAIN0_DFSDM2_DATAIN1. DATAIN0_DFSDM1_PAD. |

DATAIN0_DFSDM1_DATAIN1.

Return values • **None:**

HAL_DFSDM_DataIn2_SourceSelection

Function name **void HAL_DFSDM_DataIn2_SourceSelection (uint32_t source)**

Function description Select the source for DataIn2 signals for DFSDM1/2.

Parameters • **source:** DATAIN2_DFSDM2_PAD.
DATAIN2_DFSDM2_DATAIN3. DATAIN2_DFSDM1_PAD.
DATAIN2_DFSDM1_DATAIN3.

Return values • **None:**

HAL_DFSDM_DataIn4_SourceSelection

Function name **void HAL_DFSDM_DataIn4_SourceSelection (uint32_t source)**

Function description Select the source for DataIn4 signals for DFSDM2.

Parameters • **source:** DATAIN4_DFSDM2_PAD.
DATAIN4_DFSDM2_DATAIN5

Return values • **None:**

HAL_DFSDM_DataIn6_SourceSelection

Function name **void HAL_DFSDM_DataIn6_SourceSelection (uint32_t source)**

Function description Select the source for DataIn6 signals for DFSDM2.

Parameters • **source:** DATAIN6_DFSDM2_PAD.
DATAIN6_DFSDM2_DATAIN7.

Return values • **None:**

HAL_DFSDM_BitStreamClkDistribution_Config

Function name **void HAL_DFSDM_BitStreamClkDistribution_Config (uint32_t source)**

Function description Configure the distribution of the bitstream clock gated from TIM4_OC for DFSDM1 or TIM3_OC for DFSDM2.

Parameters • **source:** DFSDM1_CLKIN0_TIM4OC2
DFSDM1_CLKIN2_TIM4OC2 DFSDM1_CLKIN1_TIM4OC1
DFSDM1_CLKIN3_TIM4OC1 DFSDM2_CLKIN0_TIM3OC4
DFSDM2_CLKIN4_TIM3OC4 DFSDM2_CLKIN1_TIM3OC3
DFSDM2_CLKIN5_TIM3OC3 DFSDM2_CLKIN2_TIM3OC2
DFSDM2_CLKIN6_TIM3OC2 DFSDM2_CLKIN3_TIM3OC1
DFSDM2_CLKIN7_TIM3OC1

Return values • **None:**

18.3 DFSDM Firmware driver defines

18.3.1 DFSDM

DFSDM1 Bit Stream Distribution

DFSDM1_T4_OC2_BITSTREAM_CKIN0

DFSDM1_T4_OC2_BITSTREAM_CKIN2

DFSDM1_T4_OC1_BITSTREAM_CKIN3

DFSDM1_T4_OC1_BITSTREAM_CKIN1

DFSDM1 ClockIn Selection

DFSDM1_CKIN_DFSDM2_CKOUT

DFSDM1_CKIN_PAD

DFSDM1 ClockOut Selection

DFSDM1_CKOUT_DFSDM2_CKOUT

DFSDM1_CKOUT_DFSDM1

DFSDM1 Data Distribution

DFSDM1_DATIN0_TO_DATIN0_PAD

DFSDM1_DATIN0_TO_DATIN1_PAD

DFSDM1_DATIN2_TO_DATIN2_PAD

DFSDM1_DATIN2_TO_DATIN3_PAD

DFSDM12 Bit Stream Distribution

DFSDM2_T3_OC4_BITSTREAM_CKIN0

DFSDM2_T3_OC4_BITSTREAM_CKIN4

DFSDM2_T3_OC3_BITSTREAM_CKIN5

DFSDM2_T3_OC3_BITSTREAM_CKIN1

DFSDM2_T3_OC2_BITSTREAM_CKIN6

DFSDM2_T3_OC2_BITSTREAM_CKIN2

DFSDM2_T3_OC1_BITSTREAM_CKIN3

DFSDM2_T3_OC1_BITSTREAM_CKIN7

DFSDM2 ClockIn Selection

DFSDM2_CKIN_DFSDM2_CKOUT

DFSDM2_CKIN_PAD

DFSDM2 ClockOut Selection

DFSDM2_CKOUT_DFSDM2_CKOUT

DFSDM2_CKOUT_DFSDM2

DFSDM2 Data Distribution

DFSDM2_DATIN0_TO_DATIN0_PAD

DFSDM2_DATIN0_TO_DATIN1_PAD

DFSDM2_DATIN2_TO_DATIN2_PAD

DFSDM2_DATIN2_TO_DATIN3_PAD

DFSDM2_DATIN4_TO_DATIN4_PAD

DFSDM2_DATIN4_TO_DATIN5_PAD

DFSDM2_DATIN6_TO_DATIN6_PAD

DFSDM2_DATIN6_TO_DATIN7_PAD

DFSDM analog watchdog threshold

DFSDM_AWD_HIGH_THRESHOLD Analog watchdog high threshold

DFSDM_AWD_LOW_THRESHOLD Analog watchdog low threshold

DFSDM break signals

DFSDM_NO_BREAK_SIGNAL No break signal

DFSDM_BREAK_SIGNAL_0 Break signal 0

DFSDM_BREAK_SIGNAL_1 Break signal 1

DFSDM_BREAK_SIGNAL_2 Break signal 2

DFSDM_BREAK_SIGNAL_3 Break signal 3

DFSDM channel analog watchdog filter order

DFSDM_CHANNEL_FASTSINC_ORDER FastSinc filter type

DFSDM_CHANNEL_SINC1_ORDER Sinc 1 filter type

DFSDM_CHANNEL_SINC2_ORDER Sinc 2 filter type

DFSDM_CHANNEL_SINC3_ORDER Sinc 3 filter type

DFSDM channel input data packing

DFSDM_CHANNEL_STANDARD_MODE Standard data packing mode

DFSDM_CHANNEL_INTERLEAVED_MODE Interleaved data packing mode

DFSDM_CHANNEL_DUAL_MODE Dual data packing mode

DFSDM channel input multiplexer

DFSDM_CHANNEL_EXTERNAL_INPUTS Data are taken from external inputs

DFSDM_CHANNEL_INTERNAL_REGISTER Data are taken from internal register

DFSDM channel input pins

DFSDM_CHANNEL_SAME_CHANNEL_PINS Input from pins on same channel

DFSDM_CHANNEL_FOLLOWING_CHANNEL_PINS Input from pins on following channel

DFSDM channel output clock selection

DFSDM_CHANNEL_OUTPUT_CLOCK_SYSTEM Source for output clock is system clock

DFSDM_CHANNEL_OUTPUT_CLOCK_AUDIO Source for output clock is audio clock

DFSDM Channel Selection

DFSDM_CHANNEL_0

DFSDM_CHANNEL_1

DFSDM_CHANNEL_2

DFSDM_CHANNEL_3

DFSDM_CHANNEL_4

DFSDM_CHANNEL_5

DFSDM_CHANNEL_6

DFSDM_CHANNEL_7

DFSDM channel serial interface type

DFSDM_CHANNEL_SPI_RISING SPI with rising edge

DFSDM_CHANNEL_SPI_FALLING SPI with falling edge

DFSDM_CHANNEL_MANCHESTER_RISING Manchester with rising edge

DFSDM_CHANNEL_MANCHESTER_FALLING Manchester with falling edge

DFSDM channel SPI clock selection

DFSDM_CHANNEL_SPI_CLOCK_EXTERNAL External SPI clock

DFSDM_CHANNEL_SPI_CLOCK_INTERNAL Internal SPI clock

DFSDM_CHANNEL_SPI_CLOCK_INTERNAL_DIV2_FALLING Internal SPI clock divided by 2, falling edge

DFSDM_CHANNEL_SPI_CLOCK_INTERNAL_DIV2_RISING Internal SPI clock divided by 2, rising edge

DFSDM Clock In Source Selection

HAL_DFSDM2_CKIN_PAD

HAL_DFSDM2_CKIN_DM

HAL_DFSDM1_CKIN_PAD

HAL_DFSDM1_CKIN_DM

DFSDM Clock Source Selection

HAL_DFSDM2_CKOUT_DFSDM2

HAL_DFSDM2_CKOUT_M27

HAL_DFSDM1_CKOUT_DFSDM1

HAL_DFSDM1_CKOUT_M27

DFSDM Continuous Mode

DFSDM_CONTINUOUS_CONV_OFF Conversion are not continuous

DFSDM_CONTINUOUS_CONV_ON Conversion are continuous

DFSDM Source Selection For DATAIN0

HAL_DATAIN0_DFSDM2_PAD

HAL_DATAIN0_DFSDM2_DATAIN1

HAL_DATAIN0_DFSDM1_PAD

HAL_DATAIN0_DFSDM1_DATAIN1

DFSDM Source Selection For DATAIN2

HAL_DATAIN2_DFSDM2_PAD

HAL_DATAIN2_DFSDM2_DATAIN3

HAL_DATAIN2_DFSDM1_PAD

HAL_DATAIN2_DFSDM1_DATAIN3

DFSDM Source Selection For DATAIN4

HAL_DATAIN4_DFSDM2_PAD

HAL_DATAIN4_DFSDM2_DATAIN5

DFSDM Source Selection For DATAIN6

HAL_DATAIN6_DFSDM2_PAD

HAL_DATAIN6_DFSDM2_DATAIN7

DFSDM Exported Macros

__HAL_DFSDM_CHANNEL_RESET_HANDLE_STATE

Description:

- Reset DFSDM channel handle state.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DFSDM channel handle.

Return value:

- None

__HAL_DFSDM_FILTER_RESET_HANDLE_STATE

Description:

- Reset DFSDM filter handle state.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DFSDM filter handle.

Return value:

- None

DFSDM filter analog watchdog data source

DFSDM_FILTER_AWD_FILTER_DATA From digital filter

DFSDM_FILTER_AWD_CHANNEL_DATA From analog watchdog channel

DFSDM filter error code

DFSDM_FILTER_ERROR_NONE No error

DFSDM_FILTER_ERROR_REGULAR_OVERRUN Overrun occurs during regular conversion

DFSDM_FILTER_ERROR_INJECTED_OVERRUN Overrun occurs during injected conversion

DFSDM_FILTER_ERROR_DMA DMA error occurs

DFSDM filter external trigger

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM1_TRGO | For All DFSDM1/2 filters |
| DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM3_TRGO | For All DFSDM1/2 filters |
| DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM8_TRGO | For All DFSDM1/2 filters |
| DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM10_OC1 | For DFSDM1 filter 0 and 1 and DFSDM2 filter 0, 1 and 2 |
| DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM2_TRGO | For DFSDM2 filter 3 |
| DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM4_TRGO | For DFSDM1 filter 0 and 1 and DFSDM2 filter 0, 1 and 2 |
| DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM11_OC1 | For DFSDM2 filter 3 |
| DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM6_TRGO | For DFSDM1 filter 0 and 1 and DFSDM2 filter 0 and 1 |
| DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_TIM7_TRGO | For DFSDM2 filter 2 and 3 |
| DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_EXTI11 | For All DFSDM1/2 filters |
| DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_EXTI15 | For All DFSDM1/2 filters |

DFSDM filter external trigger edge

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_RISING_EDGE | External rising edge |
| DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_FALLING_EDGE | External falling edge |
| DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIG_BOTH_EDGES | External rising and falling edges |

DFSDM filter sinc order

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| DFSDM_FILTER_FASTSINC_ORDER | FastSinc filter type |
| DFSDM_FILTER_SINC1_ORDER | Sinc 1 filter type |
| DFSDM_FILTER_SINC2_ORDER | Sinc 2 filter type |
| DFSDM_FILTER_SINC3_ORDER | Sinc 3 filter type |
| DFSDM_FILTER_SINC4_ORDER | Sinc 4 filter type |
| DFSDM_FILTER_SINC5_ORDER | Sinc 5 filter type |

DFSDM filter conversion trigger

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| DFSDM_FILTER_SW_TRIGGER | Software trigger |
| DFSDM_FILTER_SYNC_TRIGGER | Synchronous with DFSDM_FLT0 |
| DFSDM_FILTER_EXT_TRIGGER | External trigger (only for injected conversion) |

19 HAL DMA2D Generic Driver

19.1 DMA2D Firmware driver registers structures

19.1.1 DMA2D_ColorTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Blue*
- *uint32_t Green*
- *uint32_t Red*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t DMA2D_ColorTypeDef::Blue*
Configures the blue value. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF.
- *uint32_t DMA2D_ColorTypeDef::Green*
Configures the green value. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF.
- *uint32_t DMA2D_ColorTypeDef::Red*
Configures the red value. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF.

19.1.2 DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t * pCLUT*
- *uint32_t CLUTColorMode*
- *uint32_t Size*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t* DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef::pCLUT*
Configures the DMA2D CLUT memory address.
- *uint32_t DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef::CLUTColorMode*
Configures the DMA2D CLUT color mode. This parameter can be one value of [DMA2D_CLUT_CM](#).
- *uint32_t DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef::Size*
Configures the DMA2D CLUT size. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF.

19.1.3 DMA2D_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Mode*
- *uint32_t ColorMode*
- *uint32_t OutputOffset*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t DMA2D_InitTypeDef::Mode*
Configures the DMA2D transfer mode. This parameter can be one value of [DMA2D_Mode](#).

- ***uint32_t DMA2D_InitTypeDef::ColorMode***
Configures the color format of the output image. This parameter can be one value of [DMA2D_Output_Color_Mode](#).
- ***uint32_t DMA2D_InitTypeDef::OutputOffset***
Specifies the Offset value. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x0000 and Max_Data = 0x3FFF.

19.1.4 DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t InputOffset***
- ***uint32_t InputColorMode***
- ***uint32_t AlphaMode***
- ***uint32_t InputAlpha***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::InputOffset***
Configures the DMA2D foreground or background offset. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x0000 and Max_Data = 0x3FFF.
- ***uint32_t DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::InputColorMode***
Configures the DMA2D foreground or background color mode. This parameter can be one value of [DMA2D_Input_Color_Mode](#).
- ***uint32_t DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::AlphaMode***
Configures the DMA2D foreground or background alpha mode. This parameter can be one value of [DMA2D_Alpha_Mode](#).
- ***uint32_t DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::InputAlpha***
Specifies the DMA2D foreground or background alpha value and color value in case of A8 or A4 color mode. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF except for the color modes detailed below.
Note:In case of A8 or A4 color mode (ARGB), this parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00000000 and Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF where InputAlpha[24:31] is the alpha value ALPHA[0:7] InputAlpha[16:23] is the red value RED[0:7] InputAlpha[8:15] is the green value GREEN[0:7] InputAlpha[0:7] is the blue value BLUE[0:7].

19.1.5 __DMA2D_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***DMA2D_TypeDef * Instance***
- ***DMA2D_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***void(* XferCpltCallback***
- ***void(* XferErrorCallback***
- ***DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef LayerCfg***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***__IO HAL_DMA2D_StateTypeDef State***
- ***__IO uint32_t ErrorCode***

Field Documentation

- ***DMA2D_TypeDef* __DMA2D_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
DMA2D register base address.
- ***DMA2D_InitTypeDef __DMA2D_HandleTypeDef::Init***
DMA2D communication parameters.

- `void(* __DMA2D_HandleTypeDef::XferCpltCallback)(struct __DMA2D_HandleTypeDef *hdma2d)`
DMA2D transfer complete callback.
- `void(* __DMA2D_HandleTypeDef::XferErrorCallback)(struct __DMA2D_HandleTypeDef *hdma2d)`
DMA2D transfer error callback.
- `DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef __DMA2D_HandleTypeDef::LayerCfg[MAX_DMA2D_LAYER]`
DMA2D Layers parameters
- `HAL_LockTypeDef __DMA2D_HandleTypeDef::Lock`
DMA2D lock.
- `__IO HAL_DMA2D_StateTypeDef __DMA2D_HandleTypeDef::State`
DMA2D transfer state.
- `__IO uint32_t __DMA2D_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`
DMA2D error code.

19.2 DMA2D Firmware driver API description

19.2.1 How to use this driver

1. Program the required configuration through the following parameters: the transfer mode, the output color mode and the output offset using `HAL_DMA2D_Init()` function.
2. Program the required configuration through the following parameters: the input color mode, the input color, the input alpha value, the alpha mode, and the input offset using `HAL_DMA2D_ConfigLayer()` function for foreground or/and background layer.

Polling mode IO operation

1. Configure `pdata` parameter (explained hereafter), destination and data length and enable the transfer using `HAL_DMA2D_Start()`.
2. Wait for end of transfer using `HAL_DMA2D_PollForTransfer()`, at this stage user can specify the value of timeout according to his end application.

Interrupt mode IO operation

1. Configure `pdata` parameter, destination and data length and enable the transfer using `HAL_DMA2D_Start_IT()`.
2. Use `HAL_DMA2D_IRQHandler()` called under `DMA2D_IRQHandler()` interrupt subroutine
3. At the end of data transfer `HAL_DMA2D_IRQHandler()` function is executed and user can add his own function by customization of function pointer `XferCpltCallback` (member of `DMA2D_HandleTypeDef` structure).
4. In case of error, the `HAL_DMA2D_IRQHandler()` function will call the callback `XferErrorCallback`. In Register-to-Memory transfer mode, `pdata` parameter is the register color, in Memory-to-memory or Memory-to-Memory with pixel format conversion `pdata` is the source address. Configure the foreground source address, the background source address, the destination and data length then Enable the transfer using `HAL_DMA2D_BlendingStart()` in polling mode and `HAL_DMA2D_BlendingStart_IT()` in interrupt mode `HAL_DMA2D_BlendingStart()` and `HAL_DMA2D_BlendingStart_IT()` functions are used if the memory to memory with blending transfer mode is selected.
5. Optionally, configure and enable the CLUT using `HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoad()` in polling mode or `HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoad_IT()` in interrupt mode.
6. Optionally, configure the line watermark in using the API `HAL_DMA2D_ProgramLineEvent()`

7. Optionally, configure the dead time value in the AHB clock cycle inserted between two consecutive accesses on the AHB master port in using the API `HAL_DMA2D_ConfigDeadTime()` and enable/disable the functionality with the APIs `HAL_DMA2D_EnableDeadTime()` or `HAL_DMA2D_DisableDeadTime()`.
8. The transfer can be suspended, resumed and aborted using the following functions: `HAL_DMA2D_Suspend()`, `HAL_DMA2D_Resume()`, `HAL_DMA2D_Abort()`.
9. The CLUT loading can be suspended, resumed and aborted using the following functions: `HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Suspend()`, `HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Resume()`, `HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Abort()`.
10. To control the DMA2D state, use the following function: `HAL_DMA2D_GetState()`.
11. To read the DMA2D error code, use the following function: `HAL_DMA2D_GetError()`.

DMA2D HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in DMA2D HAL driver :

- `__HAL_DMA2D_ENABLE`: Enable the DMA2D peripheral.
- `__HAL_DMA2D_GET_FLAG`: Get the DMA2D pending flags.
- `__HAL_DMA2D_CLEAR_FLAG`: Clear the DMA2D pending flags.
- `__HAL_DMA2D_ENABLE_IT`: Enable the specified DMA2D interrupts.
- `__HAL_DMA2D_DISABLE_IT`: Disable the specified DMA2D interrupts.
- `__HAL_DMA2D_GET_IT_SOURCE`: Check whether the specified DMA2D interrupt is enabled or not



You can refer to the DMA2D HAL driver header file for more useful macros

19.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the DMA2D
- De-initialize the DMA2D

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_DMA2D_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)

19.2.3 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure the pdata, destination address and data size then start the DMA2D transfer.
- Configure the source for foreground and background, destination address and data size then start a MultiBuffer DMA2D transfer.
- Configure the pdata, destination address and data size then start the DMA2D transfer with interrupt.
- Configure the source for foreground and background, destination address and data size then start a MultiBuffer DMA2D transfer with interrupt.
- Abort DMA2D transfer.
- Suspend DMA2D transfer.
- Resume DMA2D transfer.

- Enable CLUT transfer.
- Configure CLUT loading then start transfer in polling mode.
- Configure CLUT loading then start transfer in interrupt mode.
- Abort DMA2D CLUT loading.
- Suspend DMA2D CLUT loading.
- Resume DMA2D CLUT loading.
- Poll for transfer complete.
- handle DMA2D interrupt request.
- Transfer watermark callback.
- CLUT Transfer Complete callback.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_DMA2D_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_BlendingStart\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_BlendingStart_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_Abort\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_Suspend\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_Resume\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_EnableCLUT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoad\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoad_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Abort\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Suspend\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Resume\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_PollForTransfer\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_IRQHandler\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_LineEventCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoadingCpltCallback\(\)*](#)

19.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure the DMA2D foreground or background layer parameters.
- Configure the DMA2D CLUT transfer.
- Configure the line watermark
- Configure the dead time value.
- Enable or disable the dead time value functionality.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_DMA2D_ConfigLayer\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_ConfigCLUT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_ProgramLineEvent\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_EnableDeadTime\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_DisableDeadTime\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA2D_ConfigDeadTime\(\)*](#)

19.2.5 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to :

- Get the DMA2D state
- Get the DMA2D error code

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_DMA2D_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DMA2D_GetError\(\)](#)

19.2.6 Detailed description of functions

HAL_DMA2D_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_Init (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d) |
| Function description | Initialize the DMA2D according to the specified parameters in the DMA2D_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DMA2D_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_DeInit (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d) |
| Function description | Deinitializes the DMA2D peripheral registers to their default reset values. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DMA2D_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DMA2D_MspInit (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d) |
| Function description | Initializes the DMA2D MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DMA2D_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DMA2D_MspDeInit (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the DMA2D MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DMA2D_Start

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_Start (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t pdata, uint32_t |
|---------------|--|

DstAddress, uint32_t Width, uint32_t Height)

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Start the DMA2D Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. • pdata: Configure the source memory Buffer address if Memory-to-Memory or Memory-to-Memory with pixel format conversion mode is selected, or configure the color value if Register-to-Memory mode is selected. • DstAddress: The destination memory Buffer address. • Width: The width of data to be transferred from source to destination (expressed in number of pixels per line). • Height: The height of data to be transferred from source to destination (expressed in number of lines). |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DMA2D_BlendingStart

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_BlendingStart (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t SrcAddress1, uint32_t SrcAddress2, uint32_t DstAddress, uint32_t Width, uint32_t Height) |
| Function description | Start the multi-source DMA2D Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. • SrcAddress1: The source memory Buffer address for the foreground layer. • SrcAddress2: The source memory Buffer address for the background layer. • DstAddress: The destination memory Buffer address. • Width: The width of data to be transferred from source to destination (expressed in number of pixels per line). • Height: The height of data to be transferred from source to destination (expressed in number of lines). |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DMA2D_Start_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_Start_IT (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t pdata, uint32_t DstAddress, uint32_t Width, uint32_t Height) |
| Function description | Start the DMA2D Transfer with interrupt enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. • pdata: Configure the source memory Buffer address if the Memory-to-Memory or Memory-to-Memory with pixel format conversion mode is selected, or configure the color value if Register-to-Memory mode is selected. • DstAddress: The destination memory Buffer address. • Width: The width of data to be transferred from source to destination (expressed in number of pixels per line). |

- **Height:** The height of data to be transferred from source to destination (expressed in number of lines).
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_DMA2D_BlendingStart_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_BlendingStart_IT (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t SrcAddress1, uint32_t SrcAddress2, uint32_t DstAddress, uint32_t Width, uint32_t Height)**

Function description Start the multi-source DMA2D Transfer with interrupt enabled.

- Parameters
- **hdma2d:** Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.
 - **SrcAddress1:** The source memory Buffer address for the foreground layer.
 - **SrcAddress2:** The source memory Buffer address for the background layer.
 - **DstAddress:** The destination memory Buffer address.
 - **Width:** The width of data to be transferred from source to destination (expressed in number of pixels per line).
 - **Height:** The height of data to be transferred from source to destination (expressed in number of lines).

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_DMA2D_Suspend

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_Suspend (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d)**

Function description Suspend the DMA2D Transfer.

- Parameters
- **hdma2d:** pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_DMA2D_Resume

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_Resume (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d)**

Function description Resume the DMA2D Transfer.

- Parameters
- **hdma2d:** pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_DMA2D_Abort

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_Abort (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d)**

Function description Abort the DMA2D Transfer.

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: : pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DMA2D_EnableCLUT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_EnableCLUT (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t LayerIdx)**

Function description Enable the DMA2D CLUT Transfer.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. • LayerIdx: DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground) |
|------------|--|

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
|---------------|--|

HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoad

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoad (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef CLUTCfg, uint32_t LayerIdx)**

Function description Start DMA2D CLUT Loading.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. • CLUTCfg: Pointer to a DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the color look up table. • LayerIdx: DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground) |
|------------|--|

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
|---------------|--|

- | | |
|-------|---|
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Invoking this API is similar to calling HAL_DMA2D_ConfigCLUT() then HAL_DMA2D_EnableCLUT(). |
|-------|---|

HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoad_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoad_IT (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef CLUTCfg, uint32_t LayerIdx)**

Function description Start DMA2D CLUT Loading with interrupt enabled.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. • CLUTCfg: Pointer to a DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the color look up table. • LayerIdx: DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground) |
|------------|--|

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
|---------------|--|

HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Abort

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Abort (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t LayerIdx) |
| Function description | Abort the DMA2D CLUT loading. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: : Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. • LayerIdx: DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Suspend

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Suspend (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t LayerIdx) |
| Function description | Suspend the DMA2D CLUT loading. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. • LayerIdx: DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Resume

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Resume (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t LayerIdx) |
| Function description | Resume the DMA2D CLUT loading. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. • LayerIdx: DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DMA2D_PollForTransfer

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_PollForTransfer (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Polling for transfer complete or CLUT loading. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DMA2D_IRQHandler

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_DMA2D_IRQHandler (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Handle DMA2D interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DMA2D_LineEventCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DMA2D_LineEventCallback (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d) |
| Function description | Transfer watermark callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoadingCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoadingCpltCallback (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d) |
| Function description | CLUT Transfer Complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DMA2D_ConfigLayer

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_ConfigLayer (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t LayerIdx) |
| Function description | Configure the DMA2D Layer according to the specified parameters in the DMA2D_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. • LayerIdx: DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DMA2D_ConfigCLUT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_ConfigCLUT (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef CLUTCfg, uint32_t LayerIdx) |
| Function description | Configure the DMA2D CLUT Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. • CLUTCfg: Pointer to a DMA2D_CLUTCfgTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the color look up table. • LayerIdx: DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one |

of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground)

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DMA2D_ProgramLineEvent

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_ProgramLineEvent (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint32_t Line)**

Function description Configure the line watermark.

Parameters

- **hdma2d:** Pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D.
- **Line:** Line Watermark configuration (maximum 16-bit long value expected).

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- HAL_DMA2D_ProgramLineEvent() API enables the transfer watermark interrupt.
- The transfer watermark interrupt is disabled once it has occurred.

HAL_DMA2D_EnableDeadTime

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_EnableDeadTime (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d)**

Function description Enable DMA2D dead time feature.

Parameters

- **hdma2d:** DMA2D handle.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DMA2D_DisableDeadTime

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_DisableDeadTime (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d)**

Function description Disable DMA2D dead time feature.

Parameters

- **hdma2d:** DMA2D handle.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DMA2D_ConfigDeadTime

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_ConfigDeadTime (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d, uint8_t DeadTime)**

Function description Configure dead time.

Parameters

- **hdma2d:** DMA2D handle.
- **DeadTime:** dead time value.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- The dead time value represents the guaranteed minimum number of cycles between two consecutive transactions on the AHB bus.

HAL_DMA2D_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_DMA2D_StateTypeDef HAL_DMA2D_GetState (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d) |
| Function description | Return the DMA2D state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DMA2D. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: state |

HAL_DMA2D_GetError

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_DMA2D_GetError (DMA2D_HandleTypeDef * hdma2d) |
| Function description | Return the DMA2D error code. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma2d: : pointer to a DMA2D_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for DMA2D. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2D: Error Code |

19.3 DMA2D Firmware driver defines**19.3.1 DMA2D*****DMA2D API Aliases***

HAL_DMA2D_DisableCLUT Aliased to HAL_DMA2D_CLUTLoading_Abort for compatibility with legacy code

DMA2D Alpha Mode

DMA2D_NO_MODIF_ALPHA No modification of the alpha channel value

DMA2D_REPLACE_ALPHA Replace original alpha channel value by programmed alpha value

DMA2D_COMBINE_ALPHA Replace original alpha channel value by programmed alpha value with original alpha channel value

DMA2D CLUT Color Mode

DMA2D_CCM_ARGB8888 ARGB8888 DMA2D CLUT color mode

DMA2D_CCM_RGB888 RGB888 DMA2D CLUT color mode

DMA2D CLUT Size

DMA2D_CLUT_SIZE DMA2D CLUT size

DMA2D Color Value

DMA2D_COLOR_VALUE Color value mask

DMA2D Error Code

HAL_DMA2D_ERROR_NONE No error

HAL_DMA2D_ERROR_TE Transfer error

HAL_DMA2D_ERROR_CE Configuration error

HAL_DMA2D_ERROR_CAE CLUT access error

HAL_DMA2D_ERROR_TIMEOUT Timeout error

DMA2D Exported Macros

`__HAL_DMA2D_RESET_HANDLE_STATE` **Description:**

- Reset DMA2D handle state.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the DMA2D handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_DMA2D_ENABLE`

Description:

- Enable the DMA2D.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DMA2D handle

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_DMA2D_GET_FLAG`

Description:

- Get the DMA2D pending flags.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DMA2D handle
- `__FLAG__`: flag to check. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `DMA2D_FLAG_CE`: Configuration error flag
 - `DMA2D_FLAG CTC`: CLUT transfer complete flag
 - `DMA2D_FLAG CAE`: CLUT access error flag
 - `DMA2D_FLAG TW`: Transfer Watermark flag
 - `DMA2D_FLAG TC`: Transfer complete flag
 - `DMA2D_FLAG TE`: Transfer error flag

Return value:

- The: state of FLAG.

`__HAL_DMA2D_CLEAR_FLAG`

Description:

- Clear the DMA2D pending flags.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DMA2D handle
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to clear.

`__HAL_DMA2D_ENABLE_IT`

This parameter can be any combination of the following values:

- DMA2D_FLAG_CE: Configuration error flag
- DMA2D_FLAG CTC: CLUT transfer complete flag
- DMA2D_FLAG CAE: CLUT access error flag
- DMA2D_FLAG TW: Transfer Watermark flag
- DMA2D_FLAG TC: Transfer complete flag
- DMA2D_FLAG TE: Transfer error flag

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Enable the specified DMA2D interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DMA2D handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the DMA2D interrupt sources to be enabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - DMA2D_IT_CE: Configuration error interrupt mask
 - DMA2D_IT CTC: CLUT transfer complete interrupt mask
 - DMA2D_IT CAE: CLUT access error interrupt mask
 - DMA2D_IT TW: Transfer Watermark interrupt mask
 - DMA2D_IT TC: Transfer complete interrupt mask
 - DMA2D_IT TE: Transfer error interrupt mask

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disable the specified DMA2D interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DMA2D handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the DMA2D interrupt sources to be disabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - DMA2D_IT_CE: Configuration error interrupt mask

`__HAL_DMA2D_DISABLE_IT`

- DMA2D_IT_CTC: CLUT transfer complete interrupt mask
- DMA2D_IT_CAE: CLUT access error interrupt mask
- DMA2D_IT_TW: Transfer Watermark interrupt mask
- DMA2D_IT_TC: Transfer complete interrupt mask
- DMA2D_IT_TE: Transfer error interrupt mask

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Check whether the specified DMA2D interrupt source is enabled or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DMA2D handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the DMA2D interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - DMA2D_IT_CE: Configuration error interrupt mask
 - DMA2D_IT_CTC: CLUT transfer complete interrupt mask
 - DMA2D_IT_CAE: CLUT access error interrupt mask
 - DMA2D_IT_TW: Transfer Watermark interrupt mask
 - DMA2D_IT_TC: Transfer complete interrupt mask
 - DMA2D_IT_TE: Transfer error interrupt mask

Return value:

- The: state of INTERRUPT source.

`__HAL_DMA2D_GET_IT_SOURCE`

DMA2D Exported Types

`MAX_DMA2D_LAYER`

DMA2D Flags

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <code>DMA2D_FLAG_CE</code> | Configuration Error Interrupt Flag |
| <code>DMA2D_FLAG_CTC</code> | CLUT Transfer Complete Interrupt Flag |
| <code>DMA2D_FLAG_CAE</code> | CLUT Access Error Interrupt Flag |
| <code>DMA2D_FLAG_TW</code> | Transfer Watermark Interrupt Flag |
| <code>DMA2D_FLAG_TC</code> | Transfer Complete Interrupt Flag |
| <code>DMA2D_FLAG_TE</code> | Transfer Error Interrupt Flag |

DMA2D Input Color Mode

| | |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| DMA2D_INPUT_ARGB8888 | ARGB8888 color mode |
| DMA2D_INPUT_RGB888 | RGB888 color mode |
| DMA2D_INPUT_RGB565 | RGB565 color mode |
| DMA2D_INPUT_ARGB1555 | ARGB1555 color mode |
| DMA2D_INPUT_ARGB4444 | ARGB4444 color mode |
| DMA2D_INPUT_L8 | L8 color mode |
| DMA2D_INPUT_AL44 | AL44 color mode |
| DMA2D_INPUT_AL88 | AL88 color mode |
| DMA2D_INPUT_L4 | L4 color mode |
| DMA2D_INPUT_A8 | A8 color mode |
| DMA2D_INPUT_A4 | A4 color mode |

DMA2D Interrupts

| | |
|--------------|----------------------------------|
| DMA2D_IT_CE | Configuration Error Interrupt |
| DMA2D_IT_CTC | CLUT Transfer Complete Interrupt |
| DMA2D_IT_CAE | CLUT Access Error Interrupt |
| DMA2D_IT_TW | Transfer Watermark Interrupt |
| DMA2D_IT_TC | Transfer Complete Interrupt |
| DMA2D_IT_TE | Transfer Error Interrupt |

DMA2D Maximum Line Watermark

| | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| DMA2D_LINE_WATERMARK_MAX | DMA2D maximum line watermark |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|

DMA2D Maximum Number of Layers

| | |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| DMA2D_MAX_LAYER | DMA2D maximum number of layers |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|

DMA2D Mode

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| DMA2D_M2M | DMA2D memory to memory transfer mode |
| DMA2D_M2M_PFC | DMA2D memory to memory with pixel format conversion transfer mode |
| DMA2D_M2M_BLEND | DMA2D memory to memory with blending transfer mode |
| DMA2D_R2M | DMA2D register to memory transfer mode |

DMA2D Offset

| | |
|--------------|-------------|
| DMA2D_OFFSET | Line Offset |
|--------------|-------------|

DMA2D Output Color Mode

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| DMA2D_OUTPUT_ARGB8888 | ARGB8888 DMA2D color mode |
| DMA2D_OUTPUT_RGB888 | RGB888 DMA2D color mode |
| DMA2D_OUTPUT_RGB565 | RGB565 DMA2D color mode |
| DMA2D_OUTPUT_ARGB1555 | ARGB1555 DMA2D color mode |
| DMA2D_OUTPUT_ARGB4444 | ARGB4444 DMA2D color mode |

DMA2D Shifts

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| DMA2D_POSITION_FGPFCCR_CS | Required left shift to set foreground CLUT size |
| DMA2D_POSITION_BGPFCCR_CS | Required left shift to set background CLUT size |
| DMA2D_POSITION_FGPFCCR_CCM | Required left shift to set foreground CLUT color mode |
| DMA2D_POSITION_BGPFCCR_CCM | Required left shift to set background CLUT color mode |
| DMA2D_POSITION_AMTCR_DT | Required left shift to set deadtime value |
| DMA2D_POSITION_FGPFCCR_AM | Required left shift to set foreground alpha mode |
| DMA2D_POSITION_BGPFCCR_AM | Required left shift to set background alpha mode |
| DMA2D_POSITION_FGPFCCR_ALPHA | Required left shift to set foreground alpha value |
| DMA2D_POSITION_BGPFCCR_ALPHA | Required left shift to set background alpha value |
| DMA2D_POSITION_NLR_PL | Required left shift to set pixels per lines value |

DMA2D Size

| | |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| DMA2D_PIXEL | DMA2D number of pixels per line |
| DMA2D_LINE | DMA2D number of lines |

DMA2D Time Out

| | |
|-----------------------|----|
| DMA2D_TIMEOUT_ABORT | 1s |
| DMA2D_TIMEOUT_SUSPEND | 1s |

20 HAL DMA Generic Driver

20.1 DMA Firmware driver registers structures

20.1.1 DMA_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Channel*
- *uint32_t Direction*
- *uint32_t PeriphInc*
- *uint32_t MemInc*
- *uint32_t PeriphDataAlignment*
- *uint32_t MemDataAlignment*
- *uint32_t Mode*
- *uint32_t Priority*
- *uint32_t FIFOMode*
- *uint32_t FIFOThreshold*
- *uint32_t MemBurst*
- *uint32_t PeriphBurst*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t DMA_InitTypeDef::Channel*
Specifies the channel used for the specified stream. This parameter can be a value of [DMA_Channel_selection](#)
- *uint32_t DMA_InitTypeDef::Direction*
Specifies if the data will be transferred from memory to peripheral, from memory to memory or from peripheral to memory. This parameter can be a value of [DMA_Data_transfer_direction](#)
- *uint32_t DMA_InitTypeDef::PeriphInc*
Specifies whether the Peripheral address register should be incremented or not. This parameter can be a value of [DMA_Peripheral_incremented_mode](#)
- *uint32_t DMA_InitTypeDef::MemInc*
Specifies whether the memory address register should be incremented or not. This parameter can be a value of [DMA_Memory_incremented_mode](#)
- *uint32_t DMA_InitTypeDef::PeriphDataAlignment*
Specifies the Peripheral data width. This parameter can be a value of [DMA_Peripheral_data_size](#)
- *uint32_t DMA_InitTypeDef::MemDataAlignment*
Specifies the Memory data width. This parameter can be a value of [DMA_Memory_data_size](#)
- *uint32_t DMA_InitTypeDef::Mode*
Specifies the operation mode of the DMAy Streamx. This parameter can be a value of [DMA_mode](#)
Note:The circular buffer mode cannot be used if the memory-to-memory data transfer is configured on the selected Stream
- *uint32_t DMA_InitTypeDef::Priority*
Specifies the software priority for the DMAy Streamx. This parameter can be a value of [DMA_Priority_level](#)
- *uint32_t DMA_InitTypeDef::FIFOMode*
Specifies if the FIFO mode or Direct mode will be used for the specified stream. This parameter can be a value of [DMA_FIFO_direct_mode](#)

Note:The Direct mode (FIFO mode disabled) cannot be used if the memory-to-memory data transfer is configured on the selected stream

- ***uint32_t DMA_InitTypeDef::FIFOThreshold***
Specifies the FIFO threshold level. This parameter can be a value of [DMA_FIFO_threshold_level](#)
- ***uint32_t DMA_InitTypeDef::MemBurst***
Specifies the Burst transfer configuration for the memory transfers. It specifies the amount of data to be transferred in a single non interruptible transaction. This parameter can be a value of [DMA_Memory_burst](#)
Note:The burst mode is possible only if the address Increment mode is enabled.
- ***uint32_t DMA_InitTypeDef::PeriphBurst***
Specifies the Burst transfer configuration for the peripheral transfers. It specifies the amount of data to be transferred in a single non interruptible transaction. This parameter can be a value of [DMA_Peripheral_burst](#)
Note:The burst mode is possible only if the address Increment mode is enabled.

20.1.2 `__DMA_HandleTypeDef`

Data Fields

- ***DMA_Stream_TypeDef * Instance***
- ***DMA_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***__IO HAL_DMA_StateTypeDef State***
- ***void * Parent***
- ***void(* XferCpltCallback***
- ***void(* XferHalfCpltCallback***
- ***void(* XferM1CpltCallback***
- ***void(* XferM1HalfCpltCallback***
- ***void(* XferErrorCallback***
- ***void(* XferAbortCallback***
- ***__IO uint32_t ErrorCode***
- ***uint32_t StreamBaseAddress***
- ***uint32_t StreamIndex***

Field Documentation

- ***DMA_Stream_TypeDef* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
Register base address
- ***DMA_InitTypeDef __DMA_HandleTypeDef::Init***
DMA communication parameters
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef __DMA_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
DMA locking object
- ***__IO HAL_DMA_StateTypeDef __DMA_HandleTypeDef::State***
DMA transfer state
- ***void* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::Parent***
Parent object state
- ***void(* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::XferCpltCallback)(struct __DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdma)***
DMA transfer complete callback
- ***void(* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::XferHalfCpltCallback)(struct __DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdma)***
DMA Half transfer complete callback
- ***void(* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::XferM1CpltCallback)(struct __DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdma)***
DMA transfer complete Memory1 callback

- **`void(* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::XferM1HalfCpltCallback)(struct __DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdma)`**
DMA transfer Half complete Memory1 callback
- **`void(* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::XferErrorCallback)(struct __DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdma)`**
DMA transfer error callback
- **`void(* __DMA_HandleTypeDef::XferAbortCallback)(struct __DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdma)`**
DMA transfer Abort callback
- **`__IO uint32_t __DMA_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`**
DMA Error code
- **`uint32_t __DMA_HandleTypeDef::StreamBaseAddress`**
DMA Stream Base Address
- **`uint32_t __DMA_HandleTypeDef::StreamIndex`**
DMA Stream Index

20.2 DMA Firmware driver API description

20.2.1 How to use this driver

1. Enable and configure the peripheral to be connected to the DMA Stream (except for internal SRAM/FLASH memories: no initialization is necessary) please refer to Reference manual for connection between peripherals and DMA requests.
2. For a given Stream, program the required configuration through the following parameters: Transfer Direction, Source and Destination data formats, Circular, Normal or peripheral flow control mode, Stream Priority level, Source and Destination Increment mode, FIFO mode and its Threshold (if needed), Burst mode for Source and/or Destination (if needed) using HAL_DMA_Init() function. Prior to HAL_DMA_Init() the clock must be enabled for DMA through the following macros: __HAL_RCC_DMA1_CLK_ENABLE() or __HAL_RCC_DMA2_CLK_ENABLE().

Polling mode IO operation

- Use HAL_DMA_Start() to start DMA transfer after the configuration of Source address and destination address and the Length of data to be transferred.
- Use HAL_DMA_PollForTransfer() to poll for the end of current transfer, in this case a fixed Timeout can be configured by User depending from his application.
- Use HAL_DMA_Abort() function to abort the current transfer.

Interrupt mode IO operation

- Configure the DMA interrupt priority using HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()
 - Enable the DMA IRQ handler using HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()
 - Use HAL_DMA_Start_IT() to start DMA transfer after the configuration of Source address and destination address and the Length of data to be transferred. In this case the DMA interrupt is configured
 - Use HAL_DMA_IRQHandler() called under DMA_IRQHandler() Interrupt subroutine
 - At the end of data transfer HAL_DMA_IRQHandler() function is executed and user can add his own function by customization of function pointer XferCpltCallback and XferErrorCallback (i.e a member of DMA handle structure).
1. Use HAL_DMA_GetState() function to return the DMA state and HAL_DMA_GetError() in case of error detection.
 2. Use HAL_DMA_Abort_IT() function to abort the current transfer. In Memory-to-Memory transfer mode, Circular mode is not allowed. The FIFO is used mainly to reduce bus usage and to allow data packing/unpacking: it is possible to set different

Data Sizes for the Peripheral and the Memory (ie. you can set Half-Word data size for the peripheral to access its data register and set Word data size for the Memory to gain in access time. Each two half words will be packed and written in a single access to a Word in the Memory). When FIFO is disabled, it is not allowed to configure different Data Sizes for Source and Destination. In this case the Peripheral Data Size will be applied to both Source and Destination.

DMA HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in DMA HAL driver.

- `__HAL_DMA_ENABLE`: Enable the specified DMA Stream.
- `__HAL_DMA_DISABLE`: Disable the specified DMA Stream.
- `__HAL_DMA_GET_IT_SOURCE`: Check whether the specified DMA Stream interrupt has occurred or not.



You can refer to the DMA HAL driver header file for more useful macros

20.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to initialize the DMA Stream source and destination addresses, incrementation and data sizes, transfer direction, circular/normal mode selection, memory-to-memory mode selection and Stream priority value.

The `HAL_DMA_Init()` function follows the DMA configuration procedures as described in reference manual.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_DMA_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA_DeInit\(\)*](#)

20.2.3 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure the source, destination address and data length and Start DMA transfer
- Configure the source, destination address and data length and Start DMA transfer with interrupt
- Abort DMA transfer
- Poll for transfer complete
- Handle DMA interrupt request

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_DMA_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA_Abort\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA_Abort_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA_PollForTransfer\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA_IRQHandler\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA_RegisterCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA_UnRegisterCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DMA_CleanCallbacks\(\)*](#)

20.2.4 State and Errors functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Check the DMA state
- Get error code

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_DMA_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DMA_GetError\(\)](#)

20.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_DMA_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_Init (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma) |
| Function description | Initialize the DMA according to the specified parameters in the DMA_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma: Pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Stream. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DMA_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_DeInit (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the DMA peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma: pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Stream. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DMA_Start

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_Start (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma, uint32_t SrcAddress, uint32_t DstAddress, uint32_t DataLength) |
| Function description | Starts the DMA Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma: : pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Stream. • SrcAddress: The source memory Buffer address • DstAddress: The destination memory Buffer address • DataLength: The length of data to be transferred from source to destination |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DMA_Start_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_Start_IT (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma, uint32_t SrcAddress, uint32_t DstAddress, uint32_t DataLength) |
| Function description | Start the DMA Transfer with interrupt enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdma: pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Stream.• SrcAddress: The source memory Buffer address• DstAddress: The destination memory Buffer address• DataLength: The length of data to be transferred from source to destination |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_DMA_Abort

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_Abort (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma) |
| Function description | Aborts the DMA Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdma: : pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Stream. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• After disabling a DMA Stream, a check for wait until the DMA Stream is effectively disabled is added. If a Stream is disabled while a data transfer is ongoing, the current data will be transferred and the Stream will be effectively disabled only after the transfer of this single data is finished. |

HAL_DMA_Abort_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma) |
| Function description | Aborts the DMA Transfer in Interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdma: : pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Stream. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_DMA_PollForTransfer

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_PollForTransfer (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma, HAL_DMA_LevelCompleteTypeDef CompleteLevel, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Polling for transfer complete. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdma: pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that |

| | |
|---------------|--|
| | contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Stream. |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CompleteLevel: Specifies the DMA level complete. • Timeout: Timeout duration. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The polling mode is kept in this version for legacy. it is recommended to use the IT model instead. This model could be used for debug purpose. • The HAL_DMA_PollForTransfer API cannot be used in circular and double buffering mode (automatic circular mode). |

HAL_DMA_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_DMA_IRQHandler (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma) |
| Function description | Handles DMA interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma: pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Stream. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DMA_CleanCallbacks

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_CleanCallbacks (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma) |
| Function description | |

HAL_DMA_RegisterCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_RegisterCallback (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma, HAL_DMA_CallbackIDTypeDef CallbackID, void(*)(DMA_HandleTypeDef *_hdma) pCallback) |
| Function description | Register callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma: pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Stream. • CallbackID: User Callback identifier a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure as parameter. • pCallback: pointer to private callback function which has pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure as parameter. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DMA_UnRegisterCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMA_UnRegisterCallback (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma, HAL_DMA_CallbackIDTypeDef CallbackID) |
| Function description | UnRegister callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma: pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that |

- contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Stream.
- **CallbackID:** User Callback identifier a HAL_DMA_CallbackIDTypeDef ENUM as parameter.
- Return values
 - **HAL:** status

HAL_DMA_GetState

- Function name **HAL_DMA_StateTypeDef HAL_DMA_GetState (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)**
- Function description Returns the DMA state.
- Parameters
 - **hdma:** pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Stream.
- Return values
 - **HAL:** state

HAL_DMA_GetError

- Function name **uint32_t HAL_DMA_GetError (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)**
- Function description Return the DMA error code.
- Parameters
 - **hdma:** : pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Stream.
- Return values
 - **DMA:** Error Code

20.3 DMA Firmware driver defines

20.3.1 DMA

DMA Channel selection

- DMA_CHANNEL_0 DMA Channel 0
- DMA_CHANNEL_1 DMA Channel 1
- DMA_CHANNEL_2 DMA Channel 2
- DMA_CHANNEL_3 DMA Channel 3
- DMA_CHANNEL_4 DMA Channel 4
- DMA_CHANNEL_5 DMA Channel 5
- DMA_CHANNEL_6 DMA Channel 6
- DMA_CHANNEL_7 DMA Channel 7

DMA Data transfer direction

- DMA_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY Peripheral to memory direction
- DMA_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH Memory to peripheral direction
- DMA_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY Memory to memory direction

DMA Error Code



| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| HAL_DMA_ERROR_NONE | No error |
| HAL_DMA_ERROR_TE | Transfer error |
| HAL_DMA_ERROR_FE | FIFO error |
| HAL_DMA_ERROR_DME | Direct Mode error |
| HAL_DMA_ERROR_TIMEOUT | Timeout error |
| HAL_DMA_ERROR_PARAM | Parameter error |
| HAL_DMA_ERROR_NO_XFER | Abort requested with no Xfer ongoing |
| HAL_DMA_ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED | Not supported mode |

DMA FIFO direct mode

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| DMA_FIFOMODE_DISABLE | FIFO mode disable |
| DMA_FIFOMODE_ENABLE | FIFO mode enable |

DMA FIFO threshold level

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| DMA_FIFO_THRESHOLD_1QUARTERFULL | FIFO threshold 1 quart full configuration |
| DMA_FIFO_THRESHOLD_HALFFULL | FIFO threshold half full configuration |
| DMA_FIFO_THRESHOLD_3QUARTERSFULL | FIFO threshold 3 quarts full configuration |
| DMA_FIFO_THRESHOLD_FULL | FIFO threshold full configuration |

DMA flag definitions

| |
|-------------------|
| DMA_FLAG_FEIF0_4 |
| DMA_FLAG_DMEIF0_4 |
| DMA_FLAG_TEIF0_4 |
| DMA_FLAG_HTIF0_4 |
| DMA_FLAG_TCIF0_4 |
| DMA_FLAG_FEIF1_5 |
| DMA_FLAG_DMEIF1_5 |
| DMA_FLAG_TEIF1_5 |
| DMA_FLAG_HTIF1_5 |
| DMA_FLAG_TCIF1_5 |
| DMA_FLAG_FEIF2_6 |
| DMA_FLAG_DMEIF2_6 |
| DMA_FLAG_TEIF2_6 |
| DMA_FLAG_HTIF2_6 |
| DMA_FLAG_TCIF2_6 |
| DMA_FLAG_FEIF3_7 |
| DMA_FLAG_DMEIF3_7 |
| DMA_FLAG_TEIF3_7 |
| DMA_FLAG_HTIF3_7 |

DMA_FLAG_TCIF3_7

DMA Handle index

TIM_DMA_ID_UPDATE Index of the DMA handle used for Update DMA requests

TIM_DMA_ID_CC1 Index of the DMA handle used for Capture/Compare 1 DMA requests

TIM_DMA_ID_CC2 Index of the DMA handle used for Capture/Compare 2 DMA requests

TIM_DMA_ID_CC3 Index of the DMA handle used for Capture/Compare 3 DMA requests

TIM_DMA_ID_CC4 Index of the DMA handle used for Capture/Compare 4 DMA requests

TIM_DMA_ID_COMMUTATION Index of the DMA handle used for Commutation DMA requests

TIM_DMA_ID_TRIGGER Index of the DMA handle used for Trigger DMA requests

DMA interrupt enable definitions

DMA_IT_TC

DMA_IT_HT

DMA_IT_TE

DMA_IT_DME

DMA_IT_FE

DMA Memory burst

DMA_MBURST_SINGLE

DMA_MBURST_INC4

DMA_MBURST_INC8

DMA_MBURST_INC16

DMA Memory data size

DMA_MDATAALIGN_BYTE Memory data alignment: Byte

DMA_MDATAALIGN_HALFWORD Memory data alignment: HalfWord

DMA_MDATAALIGN_WORD Memory data alignment: Word

DMA Memory incremented mode

DMA_MINC_ENABLE Memory increment mode enable

DMA_MINC_DISABLE Memory increment mode disable

DMA mode

DMA_NORMAL Normal mode

DMA_CIRCULAR Circular mode

DMA_PFCTRL Peripheral flow control mode

DMA Peripheral burst

DMA_PBURST_SINGLE

DMA_PBURST_INC4

DMA_PBURST_INC8

DMA_PBURST_INC16

DMA Peripheral data size

DMA_PDATAALIGN_BYTE Peripheral data alignment: Byte

DMA_PDATAALIGN_HALFWORD Peripheral data alignment: HalfWord

DMA_PDATAALIGN_WORD Peripheral data alignment: Word

DMA Peripheral incremented mode

DMA_PINC_ENABLE Peripheral increment mode enable

DMA_PINC_DISABLE Peripheral increment mode disable

DMA Priority level

DMA_PRIORITY_LOW Priority level: Low

DMA_PRIORITY_MEDIUM Priority level: Medium

DMA_PRIORITY_HIGH Priority level: High

DMA_PRIORITY_VERY_HIGH Priority level: Very High

21 HAL DMA Extension Driver

21.1 DMAEx Firmware driver API description

21.1.1 How to use this driver

The DMA Extension HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Start a multi buffer transfer using the HAL_DMA_MultiBufferStart() function for polling mode or HAL_DMA_MultiBufferStart_IT() for interrupt mode. In Memory-to-Memory transfer mode, Multi (Double) Buffer mode is not allowed. When Multi (Double) Buffer mode is enabled the, transfer is circular by default. In Multi (Double) buffer mode, it is possible to update the base address for the AHB memory port on the fly (DMA_SxM0AR or DMA_SxM1AR) when the stream is enabled.

21.1.2 Extended features functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure the source, destination address and data length and Start MultiBuffer DMA transfer
- Configure the source, destination address and data length and Start MultiBuffer DMA transfer with interrupt
- Change on the fly the memory0 or memory1 address.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_DMAEx_MultiBufferStart\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DMAEx_MultiBufferStart_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DMAEx_ChangeMemory\(\)](#)

21.1.3 Detailed description of functions

HAL_DMAEx_MultiBufferStart

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMAEx_MultiBufferStart (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma, uint32_t SrcAddress, uint32_t DstAddress, uint32_t SecondMemAddress, uint32_t DataLength)

Function description Starts the multi_buffer DMA Transfer.

- Parameters**
- **hdma:** : pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Stream.
 - **SrcAddress:** The source memory Buffer address
 - **DstAddress:** The destination memory Buffer address
 - **SecondMemAddress:** The second memory Buffer address in case of multi buffer Transfer
 - **DataLength:** The length of data to be transferred from source to destination

- Return values**
- **HAL:** status

HAL_DMAEx_MultiBufferStart_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMAEx_MultiBufferStart_IT (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma, uint32_t SrcAddress, uint32_t DstAddress, uint32_t SecondMemAddress, uint32_t DataLength) |
| Function description | Starts the multi_buffer DMA Transfer with interrupt enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdma: pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Stream.• SrcAddress: The source memory Buffer address• DstAddress: The destination memory Buffer address• SecondMemAddress: The second memory Buffer address in case of multi buffer Transfer• DataLength: The length of data to be transferred from source to destination |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_DMAEx_ChangeMemory

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DMAEx_ChangeMemory (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma, uint32_t Address, HAL_DMA_MemoryTypeDef memory) |
| Function description | Change the memory0 or memory1 address on the fly. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdma: pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA Stream.• Address: The new address• memory: the memory to be changed, This parameter can be one of the following values: MEMORY0 / MEMORY1 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The MEMORY0 address can be changed only when the current transfer use MEMORY1 and the MEMORY1 address can be changed only when the current transfer use MEMORY0. |

22 HAL DSI Generic Driver

22.1 DSI Firmware driver registers structures

22.1.1 DSI_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t AutomaticClockLaneControl*
- *uint32_t TXEscapeCkdiv*
- *uint32_t NumberOfLanes*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t DSI_InitTypeDef::AutomaticClockLaneControl*
Automatic clock lane control This parameter can be any value of [DSI_Automatic_Clk_Lane_Control](#)
- *uint32_t DSI_InitTypeDef::TXEscapeCkdiv*
TX Escape clock division The values 0 and 1 stop the TX_ESC clock generation
- *uint32_t DSI_InitTypeDef::NumberOfLanes*
Number of lanes This parameter can be any value of [DSI_Number_Of_Lanes](#)

22.1.2 DSI_PLLInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t PLLNDIV*
- *uint32_t PLLIDF*
- *uint32_t PLLODF*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t DSI_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLNDIV*
PLL Loop Division Factor This parameter must be a value between 10 and 125
- *uint32_t DSI_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLIDF*
PLL Input Division Factor This parameter can be any value of [DSI_PLL_IDF](#)
- *uint32_t DSI_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLODF*
PLL Output Division Factor This parameter can be any value of [DSI_PLL_ODF](#)

22.1.3 DSI_VidCfgTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t VirtualChannelID*
- *uint32_t ColorCoding*
- *uint32_t LooselyPacked*
- *uint32_t Mode*
- *uint32_t PacketSize*
- *uint32_t NumberOfChunks*
- *uint32_t NullPacketSize*
- *uint32_t HSPolarity*
- *uint32_t VSPolarity*
- *uint32_t DEPolarity*
- *uint32_t HorizontalSyncActive*
- *uint32_t HorizontalBackPorch*
- *uint32_t HorizontalLine*

- ***uint32_t VerticalSyncActive***
- ***uint32_t VerticalBackPorch***
- ***uint32_t VerticalFrontPorch***
- ***uint32_t VerticalActive***
- ***uint32_t LPCommandEnable***
- ***uint32_t LPLargestPacketSize***
- ***uint32_t LPVACTLargestPacketSize***
- ***uint32_t LPHorizontalFrontPorchEnable***
- ***uint32_t LPHorizontalBackPorchEnable***
- ***uint32_t LPVerticalActiveEnable***
- ***uint32_t LPVerticalFrontPorchEnable***
- ***uint32_t LPVerticalBackPorchEnable***
- ***uint32_t LPVerticalSyncActiveEnable***
- ***uint32_t FrameBTAcknowledgeEnable***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::VirtualChannelID***
Virtual channel ID
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::ColorCoding***
Color coding for LTDC interface This parameter can be any value of [DSI_Color_Coding](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::LooselyPacked***
Enable or disable loosely packed stream (needed only when using 18-bit configuration). This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LooselyPacked](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::Mode***
Video mode type This parameter can be any value of [DSI_Video_Mode_Type](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::PacketSize***
Video packet size
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::NumberOfChunks***
Number of chunks
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::NullPacketSize***
Null packet size
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::HSPolarity***
HSYNC pin polarity This parameter can be any value of [DSI_HSYNC_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::VSPolarity***
VSYNC pin polarity This parameter can be any value of [DSI_VSYNC_Active_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::DEPolarity***
Data Enable pin polarity This parameter can be any value of [DSI_DATA_ENABLE_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::HorizontalSyncActive***
Horizontal synchronism active duration (in lane byte clock cycles)
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::HorizontalBackPorch***
Horizontal back-porch duration (in lane byte clock cycles)
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::HorizontalLine***
Horizontal line duration (in lane byte clock cycles)
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::VerticalSyncActive***
Vertical synchronism active duration
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::VerticalBackPorch***
Vertical back-porch duration
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::VerticalFrontPorch***
Vertical front-porch duration
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::VerticalActive***
Vertical active duration

- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::LPCommandEnable***
Low-power command enable This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_Command](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::LPLargestPacketSize***
The size, in bytes, of the low power largest packet that can fit in a line during VSA, VBP and VFP regions
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::LPVACTLargestPacketSize***
The size, in bytes, of the low power largest packet that can fit in a line during VACT region
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::LPHorizontalFrontPorchEnable***
Low-power horizontal front-porch enable This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_HFP](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::LPHorizontalBackPorchEnable***
Low-power horizontal back-porch enable This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_HBP](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::LPVerticalActiveEnable***
Low-power vertical active enable This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_VACT](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::LPVerticalFrontPorchEnable***
Low-power vertical front-porch enable This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_VFP](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::LPVerticalBackPorchEnable***
Low-power vertical back-porch enable This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_VBP](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::LPVerticalSyncActiveEnable***
Low-power vertical sync active enable This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_VSYNC](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_VidCfgTypeDef::FrameBTAAcknowledgeEnable***
Frame bus-turn-around acknowledge enable This parameter can be any value of [DSI_FBTA_acknowledge](#)

22.1.4 DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t VirtualChannelID***
- ***uint32_t ColorCoding***
- ***uint32_t CommandSize***
- ***uint32_t TearingEffectSource***
- ***uint32_t TearingEffectPolarity***
- ***uint32_t HSPolarity***
- ***uint32_t VSPolarity***
- ***uint32_t DEPolarity***
- ***uint32_t VSyncPol***
- ***uint32_t AutomaticRefresh***
- ***uint32_t TEAcknowledgeRequest***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef::VirtualChannelID***
Virtual channel ID
- ***uint32_t DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef::ColorCoding***
Color coding for LTDC interface This parameter can be any value of [DSI_Color_Coding](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef::CommandSize***
Maximum allowed size for an LTDC write memory command, measured in pixels. This parameter can be any value between 0x00 and 0xFFFFU

- ***uint32_t DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef::TearingEffectSource***
Tearing effect source This parameter can be any value of [DSI_TearingEffectSource](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef::TearingEffectPolarity***
Tearing effect pin polarity This parameter can be any value of [DSI_TearingEffectPolarity](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef::HSPolarity***
HSYNC pin polarity This parameter can be any value of [DSI_HSYNC_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef::VSPolarity***
VSYNC pin polarity This parameter can be any value of [DSI_VSYNC_Active_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef::DEPolarity***
Data Enable pin polarity This parameter can be any value of [DSI_DATA_ENABLE_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef::VSyncPol***
VSync edge on which the LTDC is halted This parameter can be any value of [DSI_Vsync_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef::AutomaticRefresh***
Automatic refresh mode This parameter can be any value of [DSI_AutomaticRefresh](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef::TEAcknowledgeRequest***
Tearing Effect Acknowledge Request Enable This parameter can be any value of [DSI_TE_AcknowledgeRequest](#)

22.1.5 DSI_LPCmdTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t LPGenShortWriteNoP***
- ***uint32_t LPGenShortWriteOneP***
- ***uint32_t LPGenShortWriteTwoP***
- ***uint32_t LPGenShortReadNoP***
- ***uint32_t LPGenShortReadOneP***
- ***uint32_t LPGenShortReadTwoP***
- ***uint32_t LPGenLongWrite***
- ***uint32_t LPDcsShortWriteNoP***
- ***uint32_t LPDcsShortWriteOneP***
- ***uint32_t LPDcsShortReadNoP***
- ***uint32_t LPDcsLongWrite***
- ***uint32_t LPMaxReadPacket***
- ***uint32_t AcknowledgeRequest***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t DSI_LPCmdTypeDef::LPGenShortWriteNoP***
Generic Short Write Zero parameters Transmission This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_LPGenShortWriteNoP](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_LPCmdTypeDef::LPGenShortWriteOneP***
Generic Short Write One parameter Transmission This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_LPGenShortWriteOneP](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_LPCmdTypeDef::LPGenShortWriteTwoP***
Generic Short Write Two parameters Transmission This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_LPGenShortWriteTwoP](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_LPCmdTypeDef::LPGenShortReadNoP***
Generic Short Read Zero parameters Transmission This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_LPGenShortReadNoP](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_LPCmdTypeDef::LPGenShortReadOneP***
Generic Short Read One parameter Transmission This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_LPGenShortReadOneP](#)

- ***uint32_t DSI_LPCmdTypeDef::LPGenShortReadTwoP***
Generic Short Read Two parameters Transmission This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_LPGenShortReadTwoP](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_LPCmdTypeDef::LPGenLongWrite***
Generic Long Write Transmission This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_LPGenLongWrite](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_LPCmdTypeDef::LPDcsShortWriteNoP***
DCS Short Write Zero parameters Transmission This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_LPdcsShortWriteNoP](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_LPCmdTypeDef::LPDcsShortWriteOneP***
DCS Short Write One parameter Transmission This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_LPdcsShortWriteOneP](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_LPCmdTypeDef::LPDcsShortReadNoP***
DCS Short Read Zero parameters Transmission This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_LPdcsShortReadNoP](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_LPCmdTypeDef::LPDcsLongWrite***
DCS Long Write Transmission This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_LPdcsLongWrite](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_LPCmdTypeDef::LPMaxReadPacket***
Maximum Read Packet Size Transmission This parameter can be any value of [DSI_LP_LPMaxReadPacket](#)
- ***uint32_t DSI_LPCmdTypeDef::AcknowledgeRequest***
Acknowledge Request Enable This parameter can be any value of [DSI_AcknowledgeRequest](#)

22.1.6 DSI_PHY_TimerTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t ClockLaneHS2LPTime***
- ***uint32_t ClockLaneLP2HSTime***
- ***uint32_t DataLaneHS2LPTime***
- ***uint32_t DataLaneLP2HSTime***
- ***uint32_t DataLaneMaxReadTime***
- ***uint32_t StopWaitTime***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t DSI_PHY_TimerTypeDef::ClockLaneHS2LPTime***
The maximum time that the D-PHY clock lane takes to go from high-speed to low-power transmission
- ***uint32_t DSI_PHY_TimerTypeDef::ClockLaneLP2HSTime***
The maximum time that the D-PHY clock lane takes to go from low-power to high-speed transmission
- ***uint32_t DSI_PHY_TimerTypeDef::DataLaneHS2LPTime***
The maximum time that the D-PHY data lanes takes to go from high-speed to low-power transmission
- ***uint32_t DSI_PHY_TimerTypeDef::DataLaneLP2HSTime***
The maximum time that the D-PHY data lanes takes to go from low-power to high-speed transmission
- ***uint32_t DSI_PHY_TimerTypeDef::DataLaneMaxReadTime***
The maximum time required to perform a read command
- ***uint32_t DSI_PHY_TimerTypeDef::StopWaitTime***
The minimum wait period to request a High-Speed transmission after the Stop state

22.1.7 DSI_HOST_TimeoutTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t TimeoutCkdiv*
- *uint32_t HighSpeedTransmissionTimeout*
- *uint32_t LowPowerReceptionTimeout*
- *uint32_t HighSpeedReadTimeout*
- *uint32_t LowPowerReadTimeout*
- *uint32_t HighSpeedWriteTimeout*
- *uint32_t HighSpeedWritePrespMode*
- *uint32_t LowPowerWriteTimeout*
- *uint32_t BTATimeout*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t DSI_HOST_TimeoutTypeDef::TimeoutCkdiv*
Time-out clock division
- *uint32_t DSI_HOST_TimeoutTypeDef::HighSpeedTransmissionTimeout*
High-speed transmission time-out
- *uint32_t DSI_HOST_TimeoutTypeDef::LowPowerReceptionTimeout*
Low-power reception time-out
- *uint32_t DSI_HOST_TimeoutTypeDef::HighSpeedReadTimeout*
High-speed read time-out
- *uint32_t DSI_HOST_TimeoutTypeDef::LowPowerReadTimeout*
Low-power read time-out
- *uint32_t DSI_HOST_TimeoutTypeDef::HighSpeedWriteTimeout*
High-speed write time-out
- *uint32_t DSI_HOST_TimeoutTypeDef::HighSpeedWritePrespMode*
High-speed write presp mode This parameter can be any value of [DSI_HS_PrespMode](#)
- *uint32_t DSI_HOST_TimeoutTypeDef::LowPowerWriteTimeout*
Low-speed write time-out
- *uint32_t DSI_HOST_TimeoutTypeDef::BTATimeout*
BTA time-out

22.1.8 DSI_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *DSI_TypeDef * Instance*
- *DSI_InitTypeDef Init*
- *HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *__IO HAL_DSI_StateTypeDef State*
- *__IO uint32_t ErrorCode*
- *uint32_t ErrorMsk*

Field Documentation

- *DSI_TypeDef* DSI_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
Register base address
- *DSI_InitTypeDef DSI_HandleTypeDef::Init*
DSI required parameters
- *HAL_LockTypeDef DSI_HandleTypeDef::Lock*
DSI peripheral status
- *__IO HAL_DSI_StateTypeDef DSI_HandleTypeDef::State*
DSI communication state

- `__IO uint32_t DSI_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`
DSI Error code
- `uint32_t DSI_HandleTypeDef::ErrorMsk`
DSI Error monitoring mask

22.2 DSI Firmware driver API description

22.2.1 Initialization and Configuration functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the DSI
- De-initialize the DSI

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_DSI_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_GetError\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_ConfigErrorMonitor\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)

22.2.2 IO operation functions

This section provides function allowing to:

- Handle DSI interrupt request

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_DSI_IRQHandler\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_TearingEffectCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_EndOfRefreshCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_ErrorCallback\(\)*](#)

22.2.3 Peripheral Control functions

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_DSI_SetGenericVCID\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_ConfigVideoMode\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_ConfigAdaptedCommandMode\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_ConfigCommand\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_ConfigFlowControl\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_ConfigPhyTimer\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_ConfigHostTimeouts\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_Stop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_Refresh\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_ColorMode\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_Shutdown\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_ShortWrite\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_LongWrite\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_Read\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_EnterULPMData\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_ExitULPMData\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_DSI_EnterULPM\(\)*](#)

- [HAL_DSI_ExitULPM\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DSI_PatternGeneratorStart\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DSI_PatternGeneratorStop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DSI_SetSlewRateAndDelayTuning\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DSI_SetLowPowerRXFilter\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DSI_SetSDD\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DSI_SetLanePinsConfiguration\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DSI_SetPHYTimings\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DSI_ForceTXStopMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DSI_ForceRXLowPower\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DSI_ForceDataLanesInRX\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DSI_SetPullDown\(\)](#)
- [HAL_DSI_SetContentionDetectionOff\(\)](#)

22.2.4 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Check the DSI state.
- Get error code.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_DSI_GetState\(\)](#)

22.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_DSI_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_Init (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, DSI_PLLInitTypeDef * PLLInit) |
| Function description | Initializes the DSI according to the specified parameters in the DSI_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. • PLLInit: pointer to a DSI_PLLInitTypeDef structure that contains the PLL Clock structure definition for the DSI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_DeInit (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi) |
| Function description | De-initializes the DSI peripheral registers to their default reset values. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_Msplnit

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DSI_Msplnit (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Initializes the DSI MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DSI_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DSI_MspDeInit (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi) |
| Function description | De-initializes the DSI MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DSI_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DSI_IRQHandler (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi) |
| Function description | Handles DSI interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_TearingEffectCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DSI_TearingEffectCallback (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi) |
| Function description | Tearing Effect DSI callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DSI_EndOfRefreshCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DSI_EndOfRefreshCallback (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi) |
| Function description | End of Refresh DSI callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_DSI_ErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_DSI_ErrorCallback (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi) |
| Function description | Operation Error DSI callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. |

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_DSI_SetGenericVCID

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_SetGenericVCID (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t VirtualChannelID)**

Function description Configure the Generic interface read-back Virtual Channel ID.

Parameters

- **hdsi:** pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.
- **VirtualChannelID:** Virtual channel ID

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DSI_ConfigVideoMode

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ConfigVideoMode (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, DSI_VidCfgTypeDef * VidCfg)**

Function description Select video mode and configure the corresponding parameters.

Parameters

- **hdsi:** pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.
- **VidCfg:** pointer to a DSI_VidCfgTypeDef structure that contains the DSI video mode configuration parameters

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DSI_ConfigAdaptedCommandMode

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ConfigAdaptedCommandMode (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef * CmdCfg)**

Function description Select adapted command mode and configure the corresponding parameters.

Parameters

- **hdsi:** pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.
- **CmdCfg:** pointer to a DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef structure that contains the DSI command mode configuration parameters

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DSI_ConfigCommand

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ConfigCommand (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, DSI_LPCmdTypeDef * LPCmd)**

Function description Configure command transmission mode: High-speed or Low-power and enable/disable acknowledge request after packet transmission.

Parameters

- **hdsi:** pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.
- **LPCmd:** pointer to a DSI_LPCmdTypeDef structure that contains the DSI command transmission mode configuration parameters

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DSI_ConfigFlowControl

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ConfigFlowControl (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t FlowControl)**

Function description Configure the flow control parameters.

Parameters

- **hdsi:** pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.
- **FlowControl:** flow control feature(s) to be enabled. This parameter can be any combination of DSI Flow Control.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DSI_ConfigPhyTimer

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ConfigPhyTimer (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, DSI_PHY_TimerTypeDef * PhyTimers)**

Function description Configure the DSI PHY timer parameters.

Parameters

- **hdsi:** pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.
- **PhyTimers:** DSI_PHY_TimerTypeDef structure that contains the DSI PHY timing parameters

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DSI_ConfigHostTimeouts

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ConfigHostTimeouts (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, DSI_HOST_TimeoutTypeDef * HostTimeouts)**

Function description Configure the DSI HOST timeout parameters.

Parameters

- **hdsi:** pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.
- **HostTimeouts:** DSI_HOST_TimeoutTypeDef structure that contains the DSI host timeout parameters

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DSI_Start

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_Start (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)**

Function description Start the DSI module.

Parameters

- **hdsi:** pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DSI_Stop

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_Stop (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi) |
| Function description | Stop the DSI module. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_Refresh

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_Refresh (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi) |
| Function description | Refresh the display in command mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_ColorMode

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ColorMode (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t ColorMode) |
| Function description | Controls the display color mode in Video mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. • ColorMode: Color mode (full or 8-colors). This parameter can be any value of DSI Color Mode |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_Shutdown

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_Shutdown (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t Shutdown) |
| Function description | Control the display shutdown in Video mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. • Shutdown: Shut-down (Display-ON or Display-OFF). This parameter can be any value of DSI ShutDown |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_ShortWrite

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ShortWrite (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t ChannelID, uint32_t Mode, uint32_t Param1, uint32_t Param2) |
| Function description | DCS or Generic short write command. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that |

- contains the configuration information for the DSI.
 - **ChannelID:** Virtual channel ID.
 - **Mode:** DSI short packet data type. This parameter can be any value of DSI SHORT WRITE PKT Data Type.
 - **Param1:** DSC command or first generic parameter. This parameter can be any value of DSI DCS Command or a generic command code.
 - **Param2:** DSC parameter or second generic parameter.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_DSI_LongWrite

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_LongWrite (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t ChannelID, uint32_t Mode, uint32_t NbParams, uint32_t Param1, uint8_t * ParametersTable)**
- Function description DCS or Generic long write command.
- Parameters
- **hdsi:** pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.
 - **ChannelID:** Virtual channel ID.
 - **Mode:** DSI long packet data type. This parameter can be any value of DSI LONG WRITE PKT Data Type.
 - **NbParams:** Number of parameters.
 - **Param1:** DSC command or first generic parameter. This parameter can be any value of DSI DCS Command or a generic command code
 - **ParametersTable:** Pointer to parameter values table.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_DSI_Read

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_Read (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t ChannelNbr, uint8_t * Array, uint32_t Size, uint32_t Mode, uint32_t DCSCmd, uint8_t * ParametersTable)**
- Function description Read command (DCS or generic)
- Parameters
- **hdsi:** pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.
 - **ChannelNbr:** Virtual channel ID
 - **Array:** pointer to a buffer to store the payload of a read back operation.
 - **Size:** Data size to be read (in byte).
 - **Mode:** DSI read packet data type. This parameter can be any value of DSI SHORT READ PKT Data Type.
 - **DCSCmd:** DCS get/read command.
 - **ParametersTable:** Pointer to parameter values table.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_DSI_EnterULPMData

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_EnterULPMData**

(DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Enter the ULPM (Ultra Low Power Mode) with the D-PHY PLL running (only data lanes are in ULPM) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_ExitULPMData

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ExitULPMData (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi) |
| Function description | Exit the ULPM (Ultra Low Power Mode) with the D-PHY PLL running (only data lanes are in ULPM) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_EnterULPM

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_EnterULPM (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi) |
| Function description | Enter the ULPM (Ultra Low Power Mode) with the D-PHY PLL turned off (both data and clock lanes are in ULPM) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_ExitULPM

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ExitULPM (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi) |
| Function description | Exit the ULPM (Ultra Low Power Mode) with the D-PHY PLL turned off (both data and clock lanes are in ULPM) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_PatternGeneratorStart

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_PatternGeneratorStart (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t Mode, uint32_t Orientation) |
| Function description | Start test pattern generation. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. • Mode: Pattern generator mode This parameter can be one of the following values: 0 : Color bars (horizontal or vertical) 1 : |

- BER pattern (vertical only)
 - **Orientation:** Pattern generator orientation This parameter can be one of the following values: 0 : Vertical color bars 1 : Horizontal color bars
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_DSI_PatternGeneratorStop

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_PatternGeneratorStop (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)**
- Function description Stop test pattern generation.
- Parameters
- **hdsi:** pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_DSI_SetSlewRateAndDelayTuning

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_SetSlewRateAndDelayTuning (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t CommDelay, uint32_t Lane, uint32_t Value)**
- Function description Set Slew-Rate And Delay Tuning.
- Parameters
- **hdsi:** pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.
 - **CommDelay:** Communication delay to be adjusted. This parameter can be any value of DSI Communication Delay
 - **Lane:** select between clock or data lanes. This parameter can be any value of DSI Lane Group
 - **Value:** Custom value of the slew-rate or delay
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_DSI_SetLowPowerRXFilter

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_SetLowPowerRXFilter (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t Frequency)**
- Function description Low-Power Reception Filter Tuning.
- Parameters
- **hdsi:** pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.
 - **Frequency:** cutoff frequency of low-pass filter at the input of LPRX
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_DSI_SetSDD

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_SetSDD (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, FunctionalState State)**
- Function description Activate an additional current path on all lanes to meet the SDDTx parameter defined in the MIPI D-PHY specification.

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. • State: ENABLE or DISABLE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_SetLanePinsConfiguration

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_SetLanePinsConfiguration (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t CustomLane, uint32_t Lane, FunctionalState State) |
| Function description | Custom lane pins configuration. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. • CustomLane: Function to be applied on selected lane. This parameter can be any value of DSI CustomLane • Lane: select between clock or data lane 0 or data lane 1. This parameter can be any value of DSI Lane Select • State: ENABLE or DISABLE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_SetPHYTimings

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_SetPHYTimings (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t Timing, FunctionalState State, uint32_t Value) |
| Function description | Set custom timing for the PHY. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. • Timing: PHY timing to be adjusted. This parameter can be any value of DSI PHY Timing • State: ENABLE or DISABLE • Value: Custom value of the timing |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_ForceTXStopMode

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ForceTXStopMode (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t Lane, FunctionalState State) |
| Function description | Force the Clock/Data Lane in TX Stop Mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. • Lane: select between clock or data lanes. This parameter can be any value of DSI Lane Group • State: ENABLE or DISABLE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_ForceRXLowPower

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ForceRXLowPower (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, FunctionalState State) |
| Function description | Forces LP Receiver in Low-Power Mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.• State: ENABLE or DISABLE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_ForceDataLanesInRX

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ForceDataLanesInRX (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, FunctionalState State) |
| Function description | Force Data Lanes in RX Mode after a BTA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.• State: ENABLE or DISABLE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_SetPullDown

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_SetPullDown (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, FunctionalState State) |
| Function description | Enable a pull-down on the lanes to prevent from floating states when unused. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.• State: ENABLE or DISABLE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_SetContentionDetectionOff

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_SetContentionDetectionOff (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, FunctionalState State) |
| Function description | Switch off the contention detection on data lanes. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.• State: ENABLE or DISABLE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_DSI_GetError

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_DSI_GetError (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi) |
| Function description | Return the DSI error code. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdsi: pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI. |

Return values

- **DSI:** Error Code

HAL_DSI_ConfigErrorMonitor

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_DSI_ConfigErrorMonitor (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi, uint32_t ActiveErrors)**

Function description Enable the error monitor flags.

Parameters

- **hdsi:** pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.
- **ActiveErrors:** indicates which error interrupts will be enabled. This parameter can be any combination of DSI Error Data Type.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_DSI_GetState

Function name **HAL_DSI_StateTypeDef HAL_DSI_GetState (DSI_HandleTypeDef * hdsi)**

Function description Return the DSI state.

Parameters

- **hdsi:** pointer to a DSI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the DSI.

Return values

- **HAL:** state

22.3 DSI Firmware driver defines

22.3.1 DSI

DSI Acknowledge Request

DSI_ACKNOWLEDGE_DISABLE

DSI_ACKNOWLEDGE_ENABLE

DSI Automatic Refresh

DSI_AR_DISABLE

DSI_AR_ENABLE

DSI Automatic Clk Lane Control

DSI_AUTO_CLK_LANE_CTRL_DISABLE

DSI_AUTO_CLK_LANE_CTRL_ENABLE

DSI Color Coding

DSI_RGB565 The values 0x00000001 and 0x00000002 can also be used for the RGB565 color mode configuration

DSI_RGB666 The value 0x00000004 can also be used for the RGB666 color mode configuration

DSI_RGB888

DSI Color Mode

DSI_COLOR_MODE_FULL

DSI_COLOR_MODE_EIGHT

DSI Communication Delay

DSI_SLEW_RATE_HSTX

DSI_SLEW_RATE_LPTX

DSI_HS_DELAY

DSI CustomLane

DSI_SWAP_LANE_PINS

DSI_INVERT_HS_SIGNAL

DSI DATA ENABLE Polarity

DSI_DATA_ENABLE_ACTIVE_HIGH

DSI_DATA_ENABLE_ACTIVE_LOW

DSI DCS Command

DSI_ENTER_IDLE_MODE

DSI_ENTER_INVERT_MODE

DSI_ENTER_NORMAL_MODE

DSI_ENTER_PARTIAL_MODE

DSI_ENTER_SLEEP_MODE

DSI_EXIT_IDLE_MODE

DSI_EXIT_INVERT_MODE

DSI_EXIT_SLEEP_MODE

DSI_GET_3D_CONTROL

DSI_GET_ADDRESS_MODE

DSI_GET_BLUE_CHANNEL

DSI_GET_DIAGNOSTIC_RESULT

DSI_GET_DISPLAY_MODE

DSI_GET_GREEN_CHANNEL

DSI_GET_PIXEL_FORMAT

DSI_GET_POWER_MODE

DSI_GET_RED_CHANNEL

DSI_GET_SCANLINE

DSI_GET_SIGNAL_MODE

DSI_NOP

DSI_READ_DDB_CONTINUE

DSI_READ_DDB_START

DSI_READ_MEMORY_CONTINUE

DSI_READ_MEMORY_START
 DSI_SET_3D_CONTROL
 DSI_SET_ADDRESS_MODE
 DSI_SET_COLUMN_ADDRESS
 DSI_SET_DISPLAY_OFF
 DSI_SET_DISPLAY_ON
 DSI_SET_GAMMA_CURVE
 DSI_SET_PAGE_ADDRESS
 DSI_SET_PARTIAL_COLUMNS
 DSI_SET_PARTIAL_ROWS
 DSI_SET_PIXEL_FORMAT
 DSI_SET_SCROLL_AREA
 DSI_SET_SCROLL_START
 DSI_SET_TEAR_OFF
 DSI_SET_TEAR_ON
 DSI_SET_TEAR_SCANLINE
 DSI_SET_VSYNC_TIMING
 DSI_SOFT_RESET
 DSI_WRITE_LUT
 DSI_WRITE_MEMORY_CONTINUE
 DSI_WRITE_MEMORY_START

DSI Error Data Type

HAL_DSI_ERROR_NONE
 HAL_DSI_ERROR_ACK acknowledge errors
 HAL_DSI_ERROR_PHY PHY related errors
 HAL_DSI_ERROR_TX transmission error
 HAL_DSI_ERROR_RX reception error
 HAL_DSI_ERROR_ECC ECC errors
 HAL_DSI_ERROR_CRC CRC error
 HAL_DSI_ERROR_PSE Packet Size error
 HAL_DSI_ERROR_EOT End Of Transmission error
 HAL_DSI_ERROR_OVF FIFO overflow error
 HAL_DSI_ERROR_GEN Generic FIFO related errors

DSI FBTA Acknowledge

DSI_FBTA_DISABLE
 DSI_FBTA_ENABLE

DSI Flags

DSI_FLAG_TE

DSI_FLAG_ER

DSI_FLAG_BUSY

DSI_FLAG_PLLLS

DSI_FLAG_PLLL

DSI_FLAG_PLLU

DSI_FLAG_RRS

DSI_FLAG_RR

DSI Flow Control

DSI_FLOW_CONTROL_CRC_RX

DSI_FLOW_CONTROL_ECC_RX

DSI_FLOW_CONTROL_BTA

DSI_FLOW_CONTROL_EOTP_RX

DSI_FLOW_CONTROL_EOTP_TX

DSI_FLOW_CONTROL_ALL

DSI HSYNC Polarity

DSI_HSYNC_ACTIVE_HIGH

DSI_HSYNC_ACTIVE_LOW

DSI HS Presp Mode

DSI_HS_PM_DISABLE

DSI_HS_PM_ENABLE

DSI Interrupts

DSI_IT_TE

DSI_IT_ER

DSI_IT_PLLL

DSI_IT_PLLU

DSI_IT_RR

DSI Lane Group

DSI_CLOCK_LANE

DSI_CLOCK_LANE

DSI_DATA_LANES

DSI Lane Select

DSI_DATA_LANE0

DSI_DATA_LANE1

DSI LONG WRITE PKT Data Type

DSI_DCS_LONG_PKT_WRITE DCS long write

DSI_GEN_LONG_PKT_WRITE Generic long write

DSI Loosely Packed

DSI_LOOSELY_PACKED_ENABLE

DSI_LOOSELY_PACKED_DISABLE

DSI LP Command

DSI_LP_COMMAND_DISABLE

DSI_LP_COMMAND_ENABLE

DSI LP HBP

DSI_LP_HBP_DISABLE

DSI_LP_HBP_ENABLE

DSI LP HFP

DSI_LP_HFP_DISABLE

DSI_LP_HFP_ENABLE

DSI LP LPDcs Long Write

DSI_LP_DLW_DISABLE

DSI_LP_DLW_ENABLE

DSI LP LPDcs Short Read NoP

DSI_LP_DSR0P_DISABLE

DSI_LP_DSR0P_ENABLE

DSI LP LPDcs Short Write NoP

DSI_LP_DSW0P_DISABLE

DSI_LP_DSW0P_ENABLE

DSI LP LPDcs Short Write OneP

DSI_LP_DSW1P_DISABLE

DSI_LP_DSW1P_ENABLE

DSI LP LPGen LongWrite

DSI_LP_GLW_DISABLE

DSI_LP_GLW_ENABLE

DSI LP LPGen Short Read NoP

DSI_LP_GSR0P_DISABLE

DSI_LP_GSR0P_ENABLE

DSI LP LPGen Short Read OneP

DSI_LP_GSR1P_DISABLE

DSI_LP_GSR1P_ENABLE

DSI LP LPGen Short Read TwoP

DSI_LP_GSR2P_DISABLE

DSI_LP_GSR2P_ENABLE

DSI LP LPGen Short Write NoP

DSI_LP_GSW0P_DISABLE

DSI_LP_GSW0P_ENABLE

DSI LP LPGen Short Write OneP

DSI_LP_GSW1P_DISABLE

DSI_LP_GSW1P_ENABLE

DSI LP LPGen Short Write TwoP

DSI_LP_GSW2P_DISABLE

DSI_LP_GSW2P_ENABLE

DSI LP LPMax Read Packet

DSI_LP_MRDP_DISABLE

DSI_LP_MRDP_ENABLE

DSI LP VACT

DSI_LP_VACT_DISABLE

DSI_LP_VACT_ENABLE

DSI LP VBP

DSI_LP_VBP_DISABLE

DSI_LP_VBP_ENABLE

DSI LP VFP

DSI_LP_VFP_DISABLE

DSI_LP_VFP_ENABLE

DSI LP VSYNC

DSI_LP_VSYNC_DISABLE

DSI_LP_VSYNC_ENABLE

DSI Number Of Lanes

DSI_ONE_DATA_LANE

DSI_TWO_DATA_LANES

DSI PHY Timing

DSI_TCLK_POST

DSI_TLPX_CLK

DSI_THS_EXIT

DSI_TLPX_DATA

DSI_THS_ZERO

DSI_THS_TRAIL

DSI_THS_PREPARE

DSI_TCLK_ZERO

DSI_TCLK_PREPARE

DSI PLL IDF

DSI_PLL_IN_DIV1

DSI_PLL_IN_DIV2

DSI_PLL_IN_DIV3

DSI_PLL_IN_DIV4

DSI_PLL_IN_DIV5

DSI_PLL_IN_DIV6

DSI_PLL_IN_DIV7

DSI PLL ODF

DSI_PLL_OUT_DIV1

DSI_PLL_OUT_DIV2

DSI_PLL_OUT_DIV4

DSI_PLL_OUT_DIV8

DSI SHORT READ PKT Data Type

DSI_DCS_SHORT_PKT_READ DCS short read

DSI_GEN_SHORT_PKT_READ_P0 Generic short read, no parameters

DSI_GEN_SHORT_PKT_READ_P1 Generic short read, one parameter

DSI_GEN_SHORT_PKT_READ_P2 Generic short read, two parameters

DSI SHORT WRITE PKT Data Type

DSI_DCS_SHORT_PKT_WRITE_P0 DCS short write, no parameters

DSI_DCS_SHORT_PKT_WRITE_P1 DCS short write, one parameter

DSI_GEN_SHORT_PKT_WRITE_P0 Generic short write, no parameters

DSI_GEN_SHORT_PKT_WRITE_P1 Generic short write, one parameter

DSI_GEN_SHORT_PKT_WRITE_P2 Generic short write, two parameters

DSI ShutDown

DSI_DISPLAY_ON

DSI_DISPLAY_OFF

DSI Tearing Effect Polarity

DSI_TE_RISING_EDGE

DSI_TE_FALLING_EDGE

DSI Tearing Effect Source

DSI_TE_DSILINK

DSI_TE_EXTERNAL

DSI TE Acknowledge Request

DSI_TE_ACKNOWLEDGE_DISABLE

DSI_TE_ACKNOWLEDGE_ENABLE

DSI Video Mode Type

DSI_VID_MODE_NB_PULSES

DSI_VID_MODE_NB_EVENTS

DSI_VID_MODE_BURST

DSI VSYNC Active Polarity

DSI_VSYNC_ACTIVE_HIGH

DSI_VSYNC_ACTIVE_LOW

DSI Vsync Polarity

DSI_VSYNC_FALLING

DSI_VSYNC_RISING

23 HAL ETH Generic Driver

23.1 ETH Firmware driver registers structures

23.1.1 ETH_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* **AutoNegotiation**
- *uint32_t* **Speed**
- *uint32_t* **DuplexMode**
- *uint16_t* **PhyAddress**
- *uint8_t* * **MACAddr**
- *uint32_t* **RxMode**
- *uint32_t* **ChecksumMode**
- *uint32_t* **MediaInterface**

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t* **ETH_InitTypeDef::AutoNegotiation**
Selects or not the AutoNegotiation mode for the external PHY The AutoNegotiation allows an automatic setting of the Speed (10/100Mbps) and the mode (half/full-duplex). This parameter can be a value of [ETH_AutoNegotiation](#)
- *uint32_t* **ETH_InitTypeDef::Speed**
Sets the Ethernet speed: 10/100 Mbps. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Speed](#)
- *uint32_t* **ETH_InitTypeDef::DuplexMode**
Selects the MAC duplex mode: Half-Duplex or Full-Duplex mode This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Duplex_Mode](#)
- *uint16_t* **ETH_InitTypeDef::PhyAddress**
Ethernet PHY address. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 32
- *uint8_t** **ETH_InitTypeDef::MACAddr**
MAC Address of used Hardware: must be pointer on an array of 6 bytes
- *uint32_t* **ETH_InitTypeDef::RxMode**
Selects the Ethernet Rx mode: Polling mode, Interrupt mode. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Rx_Mode](#)
- *uint32_t* **ETH_InitTypeDef::ChecksumMode**
Selects if the checksum is check by hardware or by software. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Checksum_Mode](#)
- *uint32_t* **ETH_InitTypeDef::MediaInterface**
Selects the media-independent interface or the reduced media-independent interface. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Media_Interface](#)

23.1.2 ETH_MACInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* **Watchdog**
- *uint32_t* **Jabber**
- *uint32_t* **InterFrameGap**
- *uint32_t* **CarrierSense**
- *uint32_t* **ReceiveOwn**
- *uint32_t* **LoopbackMode**
- *uint32_t* **ChecksumOffload**

- ***uint32_t* [RetryTransmission](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [AutomaticPadCRCStrip](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [BackOffLimit](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [DeferralCheck](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [ReceiveAll](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [SourceAddrFilter](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [PassControlFrames](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [BroadcastFramesReception](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [DestinationAddrFilter](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [PromiscuousMode](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [MulticastFramesFilter](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [UnicastFramesFilter](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [HashTableHigh](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [HashTableLow](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [PauseTime](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [ZeroQuantaPause](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [PauseLowThreshold](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [UnicastPauseFrameDetect](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [ReceiveFlowControl](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [TransmitFlowControl](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [VLANTagComparison](#)**
- ***uint32_t* [VLANTagIdentifier](#)**

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t* [ETH_MACInitTypeDef::Watchdog](#)**
Selects or not the Watchdog timer. When enabled, the MAC allows no more than 2048 bytes to be received. When disabled, the MAC can receive up to 16384 bytes. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Watchdog](#)
- ***uint32_t* [ETH_MACInitTypeDef::Jabber](#)**
Selects or not Jabber timer. When enabled, the MAC allows no more than 2048 bytes to be sent. When disabled, the MAC can send up to 16384 bytes. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Jabber](#)
- ***uint32_t* [ETH_MACInitTypeDef::InterFrameGap](#)**
Selects the minimum IFG between frames during transmission. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Inter_Frame_Gap](#)
- ***uint32_t* [ETH_MACInitTypeDef::CarrierSense](#)**
Selects or not the Carrier Sense. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Carrier_Sense](#)
- ***uint32_t* [ETH_MACInitTypeDef::ReceiveOwn](#)**
Selects or not the ReceiveOwn, ReceiveOwn allows the reception of frames when the TX_EN signal is asserted in Half-Duplex mode. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Receive_Own](#)
- ***uint32_t* [ETH_MACInitTypeDef::LoopbackMode](#)**
Selects or not the internal MAC MII Loopback mode. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Loop_Back_Mode](#)
- ***uint32_t* [ETH_MACInitTypeDef::ChecksumOffload](#)**
Selects or not the IPv4 checksum checking for received frame payloads' TCP/UDP/ICMP headers. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Checksum_Offload](#)
- ***uint32_t* [ETH_MACInitTypeDef::RetryTransmission](#)**
Selects or not the MAC attempt retries transmission, based on the settings of BL, when a collision occurs (Half-Duplex mode). This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Retry_Transmission](#)

- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::AutomaticPadCRCStrip***
Selects or not the Automatic MAC Pad/CRC Stripping. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Automatic_Pad_CRC_Strip](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::BackOffLimit***
Selects the BackOff limit value. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Back_Off_Limit](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::DeferralCheck***
Selects or not the deferral check function (Half-Duplex mode). This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Deferral_Check](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::ReceiveAll***
Selects or not all frames reception by the MAC (No filtering). This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Receive_All](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::SourceAddrFilter***
Selects the Source Address Filter mode. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Source_Addr_Filter](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::PassControlFrames***
Sets the forwarding mode of the control frames (including unicast and multicast PAUSE frames) This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Pass_Control_Frames](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::BroadcastFramesReception***
Selects or not the reception of Broadcast Frames. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Broadcast_Frames_Reception](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::DestinationAddrFilter***
Sets the destination filter mode for both unicast and multicast frames. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Destination_Addr_Filter](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::PromiscuousMode***
Selects or not the Promiscuous Mode This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Promiscuous_Mode](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::MulticastFramesFilter***
Selects the Multicast Frames filter mode:
None/HashTableFilter/PerfectFilter/PerfectHashTableFilter. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Multicast_Frames_Filter](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::UnicastFramesFilter***
Selects the Unicast Frames filter mode:
HashTableFilter/PerfectFilter/PerfectHashTableFilter. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Unicast_Frames_Filter](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::HashTableHigh***
This field holds the higher 32 bits of Hash table. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFFU
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::HashTableLow***
This field holds the lower 32 bits of Hash table. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFFU
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::PauseTime***
This field holds the value to be used in the Pause Time field in the transmit control frame. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x0 and Max_Data = 0xFFFFU
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::ZeroQuantaPause***
Selects or not the automatic generation of Zero-Quanta Pause Control frames. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Zero_Quanta_Pause](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::PauseLowThreshold***
This field configures the threshold of the PAUSE to be checked for automatic retransmission of PAUSE Frame. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Pause_Low_Threshold](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::UnicastPauseFrameDetect***
Selects or not the MAC detection of the Pause frames (with MAC Address0 unicast

address and unique multicast address). This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Unicast_Pause_Frame_Detect](#)

- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::ReceiveFlowControl***
Enables or disables the MAC to decode the received Pause frame and disable its transmitter for a specified time (Pause Time) This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Receive_Flow_Control](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::TransmitFlowControl***
Enables or disables the MAC to transmit Pause frames (Full-Duplex mode) or the MAC back-pressure operation (Half-Duplex mode) This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Transmit_Flow_Control](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::VLANTagComparison***
Selects the 12-bit VLAN identifier or the complete 16-bit VLAN tag for comparison and filtering. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_VLAN_Tag_Comparison](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_MACInitTypeDef::VLANTagIdentifier***
Holds the VLAN tag identifier for receive frames

23.1.3 ETH_DMAInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t DropTCPIPChecksumErrorFrame***
- ***uint32_t ReceiveStoreForward***
- ***uint32_t FlushReceivedFrame***
- ***uint32_t TransmitStoreForward***
- ***uint32_t TransmitThresholdControl***
- ***uint32_t ForwardErrorFrames***
- ***uint32_t ForwardUndersizedGoodFrames***
- ***uint32_t ReceiveThresholdControl***
- ***uint32_t SecondFrameOperate***
- ***uint32_t AddressAlignedBeats***
- ***uint32_t FixedBurst***
- ***uint32_t RxDMABurstLength***
- ***uint32_t TxDMABurstLength***
- ***uint32_t EnhancedDescriptorFormat***
- ***uint32_t DescriptorSkipLength***
- ***uint32_t DMAArbitration***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t ETH_DMAInitTypeDef::DropTCPIPChecksumErrorFrame***
Selects or not the Dropping of TCP/IP Checksum Error Frames. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Drop_TCP_IP_Checksum_Error_Frame](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMAInitTypeDef::ReceiveStoreForward***
Enables or disables the Receive store and forward mode. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Receive_Store_Forward](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMAInitTypeDef::FlushReceivedFrame***
Enables or disables the flushing of received frames. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Flush_Received_Frame](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMAInitTypeDef::TransmitStoreForward***
Enables or disables Transmit store and forward mode. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Transmit_Store_Forward](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMAInitTypeDef::TransmitThresholdControl***
Selects or not the Transmit Threshold Control. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Transmit_Threshold_Control](#)

- ***uint32_t ETH_DMAInitTypeDef::ForwardErrorFrames***
Selects or not the forward to the DMA of erroneous frames. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Forward_Error_Frames](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMAInitTypeDef::ForwardUndersizedGoodFrames***
Enables or disables the Rx FIFO to forward Undersized frames (frames with no Error and length less than 64 bytes) including pad-bytes and CRC) This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Forward_Undersized_Good_Frames](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMAInitTypeDef::ReceiveThresholdControl***
Selects the threshold level of the Receive FIFO. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Receive_Threshold_Control](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMAInitTypeDef::SecondFrameOperate***
Selects or not the Operate on second frame mode, which allows the DMA to process a second frame of Transmit data even before obtaining the status for the first frame. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Second_Frame_Operate](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMAInitTypeDef::AddressAlignedBeats***
Enables or disables the Address Aligned Beats. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Address_Aligned_Beats](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMAInitTypeDef::FixedBurst***
Enables or disables the AHB Master interface fixed burst transfers. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Fixed_Burst](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMAInitTypeDef::RxDMABurstLength***
Indicates the maximum number of beats to be transferred in one Rx DMA transaction. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Rx_DMA_Burst_Length](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMAInitTypeDef::TxDMABurstLength***
Indicates the maximum number of beats to be transferred in one Tx DMA transaction. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_Tx_DMA_Burst_Length](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMAInitTypeDef::EnhancedDescriptorFormat***
Enables the enhanced descriptor format. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_DMA_Enhanced_descriptor_format](#)
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMAInitTypeDef::DescriptorSkipLength***
Specifies the number of word to skip between two unchained descriptors (Ring mode) This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 32
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMAInitTypeDef::DMAArbitration***
Selects the DMA Tx/Rx arbitration. This parameter can be a value of [ETH_DMA_Arbitration](#)

23.1.4 ETH_DMADescTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***__IO uint32_t Status***
- ***uint32_t ControlBufferSize***
- ***uint32_t Buffer1Addr***
- ***uint32_t Buffer2NextDescAddr***
- ***uint32_t ExtendedStatus***
- ***uint32_t Reserved1***
- ***uint32_t TimeStampLow***
- ***uint32_t TimeStampHigh***

Field Documentation

- ***__IO uint32_t ETH_DMADescTypeDef::Status***
Status
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMADescTypeDef::ControlBufferSize***
Control and Buffer1, Buffer2 lengths

- ***uint32_t ETH_DMADescTypeDef::Buffer1Addr***
Buffer1 address pointer
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMADescTypeDef::Buffer2NextDescAddr***
Buffer2 or next descriptor address pointer Enhanced ETHERNET DMA PTP Descriptors
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMADescTypeDef::ExtendedStatus***
Extended status for PTP receive descriptor
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMADescTypeDef::Reserved1***
Reserved
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMADescTypeDef::TimeStampLow***
Time Stamp Low value for transmit and receive
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMADescTypeDef::TimeStampHigh***
Time Stamp High value for transmit and receive

23.1.5 ETH_DMARxFramelInfos

Data Fields

- ***ETH_DMADescTypeDef * FSRxDesc***
- ***ETH_DMADescTypeDef * LSRxDesc***
- ***uint32_t SegCount***
- ***uint32_t length***
- ***uint32_t buffer***

Field Documentation

- ***ETH_DMADescTypeDef* ETH_DMARxFramelInfos::FSRxDesc***
First Segment Rx Desc
- ***ETH_DMADescTypeDef* ETH_DMARxFramelInfos::LSRxDesc***
Last Segment Rx Desc
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMARxFramelInfos::SegCount***
Segment count
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMARxFramelInfos::length***
Frame length
- ***uint32_t ETH_DMARxFramelInfos::buffer***
Frame buffer

23.1.6 ETH_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***ETH_TypeDef * Instance***
- ***ETH_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***uint32_t LinkStatus***
- ***ETH_DMADescTypeDef * RxDesc***
- ***ETH_DMADescTypeDef * TxDesc***
- ***ETH_DMARxFramelInfos RxFrameInfos***
- ***__IO HAL_ETH_StateTypeDef State***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***

Field Documentation

- ***ETH_TypeDef* ETH_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
Register base address
- ***ETH_InitTypeDef ETH_HandleTypeDef::Init***
Ethernet Init Configuration
- ***uint32_t ETH_HandleTypeDef::LinkStatus***
Ethernet link status

- ***ETH_DMADescTypeDef* ETH_HandleTypeDef::RxDesc***
Rx descriptor to Get
- ***ETH_DMADescTypeDef* ETH_HandleTypeDef::TxDesc***
Tx descriptor to Set
- ***ETH_DMARxFrameInfos ETH_HandleTypeDef::RxFrameInfos***
last Rx frame infos
- ***__IO HAL_ETH_StateTypeDef ETH_HandleTypeDef::State***
ETH communication state
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef ETH_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
ETH Lock

23.2 ETH Firmware driver API description

23.2.1 How to use this driver

1. Declare a `ETH_HandleTypeDef` handle structure, for example: `ETH_HandleTypeDef heth;`
2. Fill parameters of `Init` structure in `heth` handle
3. Call `HAL_ETH_Init()` API to initialize the Ethernet peripheral (MAC, DMA, ...)
4. Initialize the ETH low level resources through the `HAL_ETH_MspInit()` API:
 - a. Enable the Ethernet interface clock using
 - `__HAL_RCC_ETHMAC_CLK_ENABLE();`
 - `__HAL_RCC_ETHMACTX_CLK_ENABLE();`
 - `__HAL_RCC_ETHMACRX_CLK_ENABLE();`
 - b. Initialize the related GPIO clocks
 - c. Configure Ethernet pin-out
 - d. Configure Ethernet NVIC interrupt (IT mode)
5. Initialize Ethernet DMA Descriptors in chain mode and point to allocated buffers:
 - a. `HAL_ETH_DMATxDescListInit();` for Transmission process
 - b. `HAL_ETH_DMARxDescListInit();` for Reception process
6. Enable MAC and DMA transmission and reception:
 - a. `HAL_ETH_Start();`
7. Prepare ETH DMA TX Descriptors and give the hand to ETH DMA to transfer the frame to MAC TX FIFO:
 - a. `HAL_ETH_TransmitFrame();`
8. Poll for a received frame in ETH RX DMA Descriptors and get received frame parameters
 - a. `HAL_ETH_GetReceivedFrame();` (should be called into an infinite loop)
9. Get a received frame when an ETH RX interrupt occurs:
 - a. `HAL_ETH_GetReceivedFrame_IT();` (called in IT mode only)
10. Communicate with external PHY device:
 - a. Read a specific register from the PHY `HAL_ETH_ReadPHYRegister();`
 - b. Write data to a specific RHY register: `HAL_ETH_WritePHYRegister();`
11. Configure the Ethernet MAC after ETH peripheral initialization
`HAL_ETH_ConfigMAC();` all MAC parameters should be filled.
12. Configure the Ethernet DMA after ETH peripheral initialization
`HAL_ETH_ConfigDMA();` all DMA parameters should be filled. The PTP protocol and the DMA descriptors ring mode are not supported in this driver

23.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the Ethernet peripheral
- De-initialize the Ethernet peripheral

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_ETH_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ETH_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ETH_DMATxDescListInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ETH_DMARxDescListInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ETH_Msplnit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ETH_MspDeInit\(\)](#)

23.2.3 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Transmit a frame [HAL_ETH_TransmitFrame\(\)](#);
- Receive a frame [HAL_ETH_GetReceivedFrame\(\)](#);
[HAL_ETH_GetReceivedFrame_IT\(\)](#);
- Read from an External PHY register [HAL_ETH_ReadPHYRegister\(\)](#);
- Write to an External PHY register [HAL_ETH_WritePHYRegister\(\)](#);

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_ETH_TransmitFrame\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ETH_GetReceivedFrame\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ETH_GetReceivedFrame_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ETH_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ETH_TxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ETH_RxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ETH_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ETH_ReadPHYRegister\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ETH_WritePHYRegister\(\)](#)

23.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Enable MAC and DMA transmission and reception. [HAL_ETH_Start\(\)](#);
- Disable MAC and DMA transmission and reception. [HAL_ETH_Stop\(\)](#);
- Set the MAC configuration in runtime mode [HAL_ETH_ConfigMAC\(\)](#);
- Set the DMA configuration in runtime mode [HAL_ETH_ConfigDMA\(\)](#);

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_ETH_Start\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ETH_Stop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ETH_ConfigMAC\(\)](#)
- [HAL_ETH_ConfigDMA\(\)](#)

23.2.5 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

- Get the ETH handle state: [HAL_ETH_GetState\(\)](#);

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_ETH_GetState\(\)](#)

23.2.6 Detailed description of functions

HAL_ETH_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ETH_Init (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth) |
| Function description | Initializes the Ethernet MAC and DMA according to default parameters. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heth: pointer to a ETH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_ETH_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ETH_DeInit (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth) |
| Function description | De-Initializes the ETH peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heth: pointer to a ETH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_ETH_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_ETH_MspInit (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth) |
| Function description | Initializes the ETH MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heth: pointer to a ETH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_ETH_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_ETH_MspDeInit (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth) |
| Function description | DeInitializes ETH MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heth: pointer to a ETH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_ETH_DMAxDescListInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ETH_DMAxDescListInit (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth, ETH_DMADescTypeDef * DMATxDescTab, uint8_t * TxBuff, uint32_t TxBuffCount) |
| Function description | Initializes the DMA Tx descriptors in chain mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heth: pointer to a ETH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module • DMATxDescTab: Pointer to the first Tx desc list • TxBuff: Pointer to the first TxBuffer list |

- **TxBuffCount:** Number of the used Tx desc in the list
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_ETH_DMARxDescListInit

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ETH_DMARxDescListInit (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth, ETH_DMADescTypeDef * DMARxDescTab, uint8_t * RxBuff, uint32_t RxBuffCount)**
- Function description Initializes the DMA Rx descriptors in chain mode.
- Parameters
- **heth:** pointer to a ETH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module
 - **DMARxDescTab:** Pointer to the first Rx desc list
 - **RxBuff:** Pointer to the first RxBuffer list
 - **RxBuffCount:** Number of the used Rx desc in the list
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_ETH_TransmitFrame

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ETH_TransmitFrame (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth, uint32_t FrameLength)**
- Function description Sends an Ethernet frame.
- Parameters
- **heth:** pointer to a ETH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module
 - **FrameLength:** Amount of data to be sent
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_ETH_GetReceivedFrame

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ETH_GetReceivedFrame (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth)**
- Function description Checks for received frames.
- Parameters
- **heth:** pointer to a ETH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_ETH_ReadPHYRegister

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ETH_ReadPHYRegister (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth, uint16_t PHYReg, uint32_t * RegValue)**
- Function description Reads a PHY register.
- Parameters
- **heth:** pointer to a ETH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module
 - **PHYReg:** PHY register address, is the index of one of the 32 PHY register. This parameter can be one of the following values: PHY_BCR: Transceiver Basic Control Register, PHY_BSR: Transceiver Basic Status Register. More PHY register could be read depending on the used PHY

- **RegValue:** PHY register value
- **HAL:** status

HAL_ETH_WritePHYRegister

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ETH_WritePHYRegister (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth, uint16_t PHYReg, uint32_t RegValue)

Function description Writes to a PHY register.

- Parameters**
- **heth:** pointer to a ETH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module
 - **PHYReg:** PHY register address, is the index of one of the 32 PHY register. This parameter can be one of the following values: PHY_BCR: Transceiver Control Register. More PHY register could be written depending on the used PHY
 - **RegValue:** the value to write

- Return values**
- **HAL:** status

HAL_ETH_GetReceivedFrame_IT

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ETH_GetReceivedFrame_IT (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth)

Function description Gets the Received frame in interrupt mode.

- Parameters**
- **heth:** pointer to a ETH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module

- Return values**
- **HAL:** status

HAL_ETH_IRQHandler

Function name void HAL_ETH_IRQHandler (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth)

Function description This function handles ETH interrupt request.

- Parameters**
- **heth:** pointer to a ETH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module

- Return values**
- **HAL:** status

HAL_ETH_TxCpltCallback

Function name void HAL_ETH_TxCpltCallback (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth)

Function description Tx Transfer completed callbacks.

- Parameters**
- **heth:** pointer to a ETH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module

- Return values**
- **None:**

HAL_ETH_RxCpltCallback

Function name void HAL_ETH_RxCpltCallback (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Rx Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• heth: pointer to a <code>ETH_HandleTypeDef</code> structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_ETH_ErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_ETH_ErrorCallback (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth) |
| Function description | Ethernet transfer error callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• heth: pointer to a <code>ETH_HandleTypeDef</code> structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_ETH_Start

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ETH_Start (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth) |
| Function description | Enables Ethernet MAC and DMA reception/transmission. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• heth: pointer to a <code>ETH_HandleTypeDef</code> structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_ETH_Stop

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ETH_Stop (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth) |
| Function description | Stop Ethernet MAC and DMA reception/transmission. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• heth: pointer to a <code>ETH_HandleTypeDef</code> structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_ETH_ConfigMAC

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ETH_ConfigMAC (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth, ETH_MACInitTypeDef * macconf) |
| Function description | Set ETH MAC Configuration. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• heth: pointer to a <code>ETH_HandleTypeDef</code> structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module• macconf: MAC Configuration structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_ETH_ConfigDMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_ETH_ConfigDMA (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth, ETH_DMAInitTypeDef * dmaconf) |
| Function description | Sets ETH DMA Configuration. |

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heth: pointer to a <code>ETH_HandleTypeDef</code> structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module • dmaconf: DMA Configuration structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_ETH_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_ETH_StateTypeDef HAL_ETH_GetState (ETH_HandleTypeDef * heth) |
| Function description | Return the ETH HAL state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • heth: pointer to a <code>ETH_HandleTypeDef</code> structure that contains the configuration information for ETHERNET module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: state |

23.3 ETH Firmware driver defines

23.3.1 ETH

ETH Address Aligned Beats

ETH_ADDRESSALIGNEDBEATS_ENABLE

ETH_ADDRESSALIGNEDBEATS_DISABLE

ETH Automatic Pad CRC Strip

ETH_AUTOMATICPADCRCSTRIP_ENABLE

ETH_AUTOMATICPADCRCSTRIP_DISABLE

ETH AutoNegotiation

ETH_AUTONEGOTIATION_ENABLE

ETH_AUTONEGOTIATION_DISABLE

ETH Back Off Limit

ETH_BACKOFFLIMIT_10

ETH_BACKOFFLIMIT_8

ETH_BACKOFFLIMIT_4

ETH_BACKOFFLIMIT_1

ETH Broadcast Frames Reception

ETH_BROADCASTFRAMESRECEPTION_ENABLE

ETH_BROADCASTFRAMESRECEPTION_DISABLE

ETH Buffers setting

ETH_MAX_PACKET_SIZE ETH_HEADER + ETH_EXTRA + ETH_VLAN_TAG +
ETH_MAX_ETH_PAYLOAD + ETH_CRC

ETH_HEADER 6 byte Dest addr, 6 byte Src addr, 2 byte length/type

ETH_CRC Ethernet CRC

ETH_EXTRA Extra bytes in some cases

| | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| ETH_VLAN_TAG | optional 802.1q VLAN Tag |
| ETH_MIN_ETH_PAYLOAD | Minimum Ethernet payload size |
| ETH_MAX_ETH_PAYLOAD | Maximum Ethernet payload size |
| ETH_JUMBO_FRAME_PAYLOAD | Jumbo frame payload size |
| ETH_RX_BUF_SIZE | |
| ETH_RXBUFNB | |
| ETH_TX_BUF_SIZE | |
| ETH_TXBUFNB | |
| ETH Carrier Sense | |
| ETH_CARRIERSENCE_ENABLE | |
| ETH_CARRIERSENCE_DISABLE | |
| ETH Checksum Mode | |
| ETH_CHECKSUM_BY_HARDWARE | |
| ETH_CHECKSUM_BY_SOFTWARE | |
| ETH Checksum Offload | |
| ETH_CHECKSUMOFFLOAD_ENABLE | |
| ETH_CHECKSUMOFFLOAD_DISABLE | |
| ETH Deferral Check | |
| ETH_DEFFERRALCHECK_ENABLE | |
| ETH_DEFFERRALCHECK_DISABLE | |
| ETH Destination Addr Filter | |
| ETH_DESTINATIONADDRFILTER_NORMAL | |
| ETH_DESTINATIONADDRFILTER_INVERSE | |
| ETH DMA Arbitration | |
| ETH_DMAARBITRATION_ROUNDROBIN_RXTX_1_1 | |
| ETH_DMAARBITRATION_ROUNDROBIN_RXTX_2_1 | |
| ETH_DMAARBITRATION_ROUNDROBIN_RXTX_3_1 | |
| ETH_DMAARBITRATION_ROUNDROBIN_RXTX_4_1 | |
| ETH_DMAARBITRATION_RXPRIORTX | |
| ETH DMA Enhanced descriptor format | |
| ETH_DMAENHANCEDDESCRIPTOR_ENABLE | |
| ETH_DMAENHANCEDDESCRIPTOR_DISABLE | |
| ETH DMA Flags | |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_TST | Time-stamp trigger interrupt (on DMA) |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_PMT | PMT interrupt (on DMA) |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_MMC | MMC interrupt (on DMA) |

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_DATATRANSFERERROR | Error bits 0-Rx DMA, 1-Tx DMA |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_READWRITEERROR | Error bits 0-write transfer, 1-read transfer |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_ACCESSERROR | Error bits 0-data buffer, 1-desc. access |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_NIS | Normal interrupt summary flag |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_AIS | Abnormal interrupt summary flag |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_ER | Early receive flag |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_FBE | Fatal bus error flag |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_ET | Early transmit flag |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_RWT | Receive watchdog timeout flag |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_RPS | Receive process stopped flag |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_RBU | Receive buffer unavailable flag |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_R | Receive flag |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_TU | Underflow flag |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_RO | Overflow flag |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_TJT | Transmit jabber timeout flag |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_TBU | Transmit buffer unavailable flag |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_TPS | Transmit process stopped flag |
| ETH_DMA_FLAG_T | Transmit flag |

ETH DMA Interrupts

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| ETH_DMA_IT_TST | Time-stamp trigger interrupt (on DMA) |
| ETH_DMA_IT_PMT | PMT interrupt (on DMA) |
| ETH_DMA_IT_MMC | MMC interrupt (on DMA) |
| ETH_DMA_IT_NIS | Normal interrupt summary |
| ETH_DMA_IT_AIS | Abnormal interrupt summary |
| ETH_DMA_IT_ER | Early receive interrupt |
| ETH_DMA_IT_FBE | Fatal bus error interrupt |
| ETH_DMA_IT_ET | Early transmit interrupt |
| ETH_DMA_IT_RWT | Receive watchdog timeout interrupt |
| ETH_DMA_IT_RPS | Receive process stopped interrupt |
| ETH_DMA_IT_RBU | Receive buffer unavailable interrupt |
| ETH_DMA_IT_R | Receive interrupt |
| ETH_DMA_IT_TU | Underflow interrupt |
| ETH_DMA_IT_RO | Overflow interrupt |
| ETH_DMA_IT_TJT | Transmit jabber timeout interrupt |
| ETH_DMA_IT_TBU | Transmit buffer unavailable interrupt |
| ETH_DMA_IT_TPS | Transmit process stopped interrupt |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| ETH_DMA_IT_T | Transmit interrupt |
| ETH DMA overflow | |
| ETH_DMA_OVERFLOW_RXFIFOCOUNTER | Overflow bit for FIFO overflow counter |
| ETH_DMA_OVERFLOW_MISSEDFRAMECOUNTER | Overflow bit for missed frame counter |
| ETH DMA receive process state | |
| ETH_DMA_RECEIVEPROCESS_STOPPED | Stopped - Reset or Stop Rx Command issued |
| ETH_DMA_RECEIVEPROCESS_FETCHING | Running - fetching the Rx descriptor |
| ETH_DMA_RECEIVEPROCESS_WAITING | Running - waiting for packet |
| ETH_DMA_RECEIVEPROCESS_SUSPENDED | Suspended - Rx Descriptor unavailable |
| ETH_DMA_RECEIVEPROCESS_CLOSING | Running - closing descriptor |
| ETH_DMA_RECEIVEPROCESS_QUEUING | Running - queuing the receive frame into host memory |
| ETH DMA RX Descriptor | |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_OWN | OWN bit: descriptor is owned by DMA engine |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_AFM | DA Filter Fail for the rx frame |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_FL | Receive descriptor frame length |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_ES | Error summary: OR of the following bits: DE OE IPC LC RWT RE CE |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_DE | Descriptor error: no more descriptors for receive frame |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_SAF | SA Filter Fail for the received frame |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_LE | Frame size not matching with length field |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_OE | Overflow Error: Frame was damaged due to buffer overflow |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_VLAN | VLAN Tag: received frame is a VLAN frame |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_FS | First descriptor of the frame |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_LS | Last descriptor of the frame |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_IPV4HCE | IPC Checksum Error: Rx Ipv4 header checksum error |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_LC | Late collision occurred during reception |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_FT | Frame type - Ethernet, otherwise 802.3 |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_RWT | Receive Watchdog Timeout: watchdog timer expired during reception |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_RE | Receive error: error reported by MII interface |

| | |
|---|--|
| ETH_DMARXDESC_DBE | Dribble bit error: frame contains non int multiple of 8 bits |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_CE | CRC error |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_MAMPCE | Rx MAC Address/Payload Checksum Error: Rx MAC address matched/ Rx Payload Checksum Error |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_DIC | Disable Interrupt on Completion |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_RBS2 | Receive Buffer2 Size |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_RER | Receive End of Ring |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_RCH | Second Address Chained |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_RBS1 | Receive Buffer1 Size |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_B1AP | Buffer1 Address Pointer |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_B2AP | Buffer2 Address Pointer |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_PTPV | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_PTPFT | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_PTPMT | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_PTPMT_SYNC | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_PTPMT_FOLLOWUP | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_PTPMT_DELAYREQ | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_PTPMT_DELAYRESP | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_PTPMT_PDELAYREQ_OUNCE | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_PTPMT_PDELAYRESP_NAG | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_PTPMT_PDELAYRESP_LLOWUP_SIGNAL | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_IPV6PR | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_IPV4PR | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_IPCB | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_IPPE | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_IPHE | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_IPPT | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_IPPT_UDP | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_IPPT_TCP | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_IPPT_ICMP | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_RTSL | |
| ETH_DMAPTPRXDESC_RTSH | |
| <i>ETH DMA Rx descriptor buffers</i> | |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| ETH_DMARXDESC_BUFFER1 | DMA Rx Desc Buffer1 |
| ETH_DMARXDESC_BUFFER2 | DMA Rx Desc Buffer2 |
| ETH DMA transmit process state | |
| ETH_DMA_TRANSMITPROCESS_STOPPED | Stopped - Reset or Stop Tx Command issued |
| ETH_DMA_TRANSMITPROCESS_FETCHING | Running - fetching the Tx descriptor |
| ETH_DMA_TRANSMITPROCESS_WAITING | Running - waiting for status |
| ETH_DMA_TRANSMITPROCESS_READING | Running - reading the data from host memory |
| ETH_DMA_TRANSMITPROCESS_SUSPENDED | Suspended - Tx Descriptor unavailable |
| ETH_DMA_TRANSMITPROCESS_CLOSING | Running - closing Rx descriptor |
| ETH DMA TX Descriptor | |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_OWN | OWN bit: descriptor is owned by DMA engine |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_IC | Interrupt on Completion |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_LS | Last Segment |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_FS | First Segment |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_DC | Disable CRC |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_DP | Disable Padding |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_TTSE | Transmit Time Stamp Enable |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_CIC | Checksum Insertion Control: 4 cases |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_CIC_BYPASS | Do Nothing: Checksum Engine is bypassed |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_CIC_IPV4HEADER | IPV4 header Checksum Insertion |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_CIC_TCPUDPICMP_SEGMENT | TCP/UDP/ICMP Checksum Insertion calculated over segment only |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_CIC_TCPUDPICMP_FULL | TCP/UDP/ICMP Checksum Insertion fully calculated |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_TER | Transmit End of Ring |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_TCH | Second Address Chained |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_TTSS | Tx Time Stamp Status |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_IHE | IP Header Error |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_ES | Error summary: OR of the following bits: UE ED EC LCO NC LCA FF JT |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_JT | Jabber Timeout |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_FF | Frame Flushed: DMA/MTL flushed the frame due to SW flush |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_PCE | Payload Checksum Error |

| | |
|---|--|
| ETH_DMATXDESC_LCA | Loss of Carrier: carrier lost during transmission |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_NC | No Carrier: no carrier signal from the transceiver |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_LCO | Late Collision: transmission aborted due to collision |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_EC | Excessive Collision: transmission aborted after 16 collisions |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_VF | VLAN Frame |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_CC | Collision Count |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_ED | Excessive Deferral |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_UF | Underflow Error: late data arrival from the memory |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_DB | Deferred Bit |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_TBS2 | Transmit Buffer2 Size |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_TBS1 | Transmit Buffer1 Size |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_B1AP | Buffer1 Address Pointer |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_B2AP | Buffer2 Address Pointer |
| ETH_DMAPTPTXDESC_TTSL | |
| ETH_DMAPTPTXDESC_TTSH | |
| ETH DMA Tx descriptor Checksum Insertion Control | |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_CHECKSUMBYPASS | Checksum engine bypass |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_CHECKSUMIPV4HEADER | IPv4 header checksum insertion |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_CHECKSUMTCPUDPICMPSEGMENT | TCP/UDP/ICMP checksum insertion. Pseudo header checksum is assumed to be present |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_CHECKSUMTCPUDPICMPFULL | TCP/UDP/ICMP checksum fully in hardware including pseudo header |
| ETH DMA Tx descriptor segment | |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_LASTSEGMENTS | Last Segment |
| ETH_DMATXDESC_FIRSTSEGMENT | First Segment |
| ETH Drop TCP IP Checksum Error Frame | |
| ETH_DROPTCPIPCHECKSUMERRORFRAME_ENABLE | |
| ETH_DROPTCPIPCHECKSUMERRORFRAME_DISABLE | |
| ETH Duplex Mode | |
| ETH_MODE_FULLDUPLEX | |
| ETH_MODE_HALFDUPLEX | |

ETH Exported Macros`__HAL_ETH_RESET_HANDLE_STATE`**Description:**

- Reset ETH handle state.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the ETH handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_DMATXDESC_GET_FLAG`**Description:**

- Checks whether the specified ETHERNET DMA Tx Desc flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag of TDES0 to check.

Return value:

- the: ETH_DMATxDescFlag (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_ETH_DMARXDESC_GET_FLAG`**Description:**

- Checks whether the specified ETHERNET DMA Rx Desc flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag of RDES0 to check.

Return value:

- the: ETH_DMATxDescFlag (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_ETH_DMARXDESC_ENABLE_IT`**Description:**

- Enables the specified DMA Rx Desc receive interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_DMARXDESC_DISABLE_IT`**Description:**

- Disables the specified DMA Rx Desc receive interrupt.

| | |
|---|--|
| __HAL_ETH_DMARXDESC_SET_OWN_BIT | <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: ETH Handle <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set the specified DMA Rx Desc Own bit. |
| __HAL_ETH_DMATXDESC_GET_COLLISION_COUNT | <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: ETH Handle <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returns the specified ETHERNET DMA Tx Desc collision count. |
| __HAL_ETH_DMATXDESC_SET_OWN_BIT | <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: ETH Handle <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The: Transmit descriptor collision counter value. <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set the specified DMA Tx Desc Own bit. |
| __HAL_ETH_DMATXDESC_ENABLE_IT | <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: ETH Handle <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enables the specified DMA Tx Desc Transmit interrupt. |
| __HAL_ETH_DMATXDESC_DISABLE_IT | <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: ETH Handle <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disables the specified DMA Tx Desc Transmit interrupt. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: ETH Handle <p>Return value:</p> |

`__HAL_ETH_DMATXDESC_CHECKSUM_INSERTION`

- None

Description:

- Selects the specified ETHERNET DMA Tx Desc Checksum Insertion.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle
- `__CHECKSUM__`: specifies is the DMA Tx desc checksum insertion. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `ETH_DMATXDESC_CHECKSUMBYPASS` : Checksum bypass
 - `ETH_DMATXDESC_CHECKSUMIPv4HEADER` : IPv4 header checksum
 - `ETH_DMATXDESC_CHECKSUMTCPUDPICMP` : TCP/UDP/ICMP checksum. Pseudo header checksum is assumed to be present
 - `ETH_DMATXDESC_CHECKSUMTCPUDPICMPFULL` : TCP/UDP/ICMP checksum fully in hardware including pseudo header

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_DMATXDESC_CRC_ENABLE`

Description:

- Enables the DMA Tx Desc CRC.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_DMATXDESC_CRC_DISABLE`

Description:

- Disables the DMA Tx Desc CRC.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_DMATXDESC_SHORT_FRAME_PADDING_ENABLE`

Description:

- Enables the DMA Tx Desc padding for frame shorter than 64 bytes.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle

`__HAL_ETH_DMATXDESC_SHORT_FRAME_PADDING_DISABLE`

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disables the DMA Tx Desc padding for frame shorter than 64 bytes.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Enables the specified ETHERNET MAC interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: : ETH Handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the ETHERNET MAC interrupt sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `ETH_MAC_IT_TST` : Time stamp trigger interrupt
 - `ETH_MAC_IT_PMT` : PMT interrupt

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disables the specified ETHERNET MAC interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: : ETH Handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the ETHERNET MAC interrupt sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `ETH_MAC_IT_TST` : Time stamp trigger interrupt
 - `ETH_MAC_IT_PMT` : PMT interrupt

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Initiate a Pause Control Frame (Full-duplex only).

Parameters:

`__HAL_ETH_MAC_ENABLE_IT`

`__HAL_ETH_MAC_DISABLE_IT`

`__HAL_ETH_INITIATE_PAUSE_CONTROL_FRAME`

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><code>__HAL_ETH_GET_FLOW_CONTROL_BUSY_STATUS</code></p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: ETH Handle <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Checks whether the ETHERNET flow control busy bit is set or not. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: ETH Handle |
| <p><code>__HAL_ETH_BACK_PRESSURE_ACTIVATION_ENABLE</code></p> | <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The: new state of flow control busy status bit (SET or RESET). <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enables the MAC Back Pressure operation activation (Half-duplex only). <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: ETH Handle |
| <p><code>__HAL_ETH_BACK_PRESSURE_ACTIVATION_DISABLE</code></p> | <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disables the MAC BackPressure operation activation (Half-duplex only). <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: ETH Handle |
| <p><code>__HAL_ETH_MAC_GET_FLAG</code></p> | <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Checks whether the specified ETHERNET MAC flag is set or not. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: ETH Handle • <code>__FLAG__</code>: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>ETH_MAC_FLAG_TST</code> : Time stamp trigger flag – <code>ETH_MAC_FLAG_MMCT</code> : MMC transmit flag – <code>ETH_MAC_FLAG_MMCR</code> : MMC receive flag – <code>ETH_MAC_FLAG_MMC</code> : MMC flag |

- ETH_MAC_FLAG_PMT : PMT flag

Return value:

- The: state of ETHERNET MAC flag.

Description:

- Enables the specified ETHERNET DMA interrupts.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: : ETH Handle
- __INTERRUPT__: specifies the ETHERNET DMA interrupt sources to be enabled

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disables the specified ETHERNET DMA interrupts.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: : ETH Handle
- __INTERRUPT__: specifies the ETHERNET DMA interrupt sources to be disabled.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Clears the ETHERNET DMA IT pending bit.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: : ETH Handle
- __INTERRUPT__: specifies the interrupt pending bit to clear.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Checks whether the specified ETHERNET DMA flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: ETH Handle
- __FLAG__: specifies the flag to check.

Return value:

- The: new state of ETH_DMA_FLAG

__HAL_ETH_DMA_ENABLE_IT

__HAL_ETH_DMA_DISABLE_IT

__HAL_ETH_DMA_CLEAR_IT

__HAL_ETH_DMA_GET_FLAG

| | |
|--|---|
| __HAL_ETH_DMA_CLEAR_FLAG | <p>(SET or RESET).</p> <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Checks whether the specified ETHERNET DMA flag is set or not. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> __HANDLE__: ETH Handle __FLAG__: specifies the flag to clear. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The: new state of ETH_DMA_FLAG (SET or RESET). |
| __HAL_ETH_GET_DMA_OVERFLOW_STATUS | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Checks whether the specified ETHERNET DMA overflow flag is set or not. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> __HANDLE__: ETH Handle __OVERFLOW__: specifies the DMA overflow flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ETH_DMA_OVERFLOW_RXFIFO COUNTER : Overflow for FIFO Overflows Counter ETH_DMA_OVERFLOW_MISSED FRAMECOUNTER : Overflow for Buffer Unavailable Missed Frame Counter <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The: state of ETHERNET DMA overflow Flag (SET or RESET). |
| __HAL_ETH_SET_RECEIVE_WATCHDOG_TIMER | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set the DMA Receive status watchdog timer register value. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> __HANDLE__: ETH Handle __VALUE__: DMA Receive status watchdog timer register value <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| __HAL_ETH_GLOBAL_UNICAST_WAKEUP_ENABLE | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enables any unicast packet filtered by the MAC address recognition to be a wake-up frame. <p>Parameters:</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| __HAL_ETH_GLOBAL_UNICAST_WAKEUP_DISABLE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: ETH Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disables any unicast packet filtered by the MAC address recognition to be a wake-up frame. |
| __HAL_ETH_WAKEUP_FRAME_DETECTION_ENABLE | <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: ETH Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enables the MAC Wake-Up Frame Detection. |
| __HAL_ETH_WAKEUP_FRAME_DETECTION_DISABLE | <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: ETH Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disables the MAC Wake-Up Frame Detection. |
| __HAL_ETH_MAGIC_PACKET_DETECTION_ENABLE | <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: ETH Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enables the MAC Magic Packet Detection. |
| __HAL_ETH_MAGIC_PACKET_DETECTION_DISABLE | <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: ETH Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disables the MAC Magic Packet Detection. |
| | <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: ETH Handle. <p>Return value:</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <code>__HAL_ETH_POWER_DOWN_ENABLE</code> | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Enables the MAC Power Down. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>__HANDLE__</code>: ETH Handle <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None |
| <code>__HAL_ETH_POWER_DOWN_DISABLE</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Disables the MAC Power Down. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>__HANDLE__</code>: ETH Handle <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None |
| <code>__HAL_ETH_GET_PMT_FLAG_STATUS</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Checks whether the specified ETHERNET PMT flag is set or not. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>__HANDLE__</code>: ETH Handle.• <code>__FLAG__</code>: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– <code>ETH_PMT_FLAG_WUFFRPR</code> : Wake-Up Frame Filter Register Pointer Reset– <code>ETH_PMT_FLAG_WUFR</code> : Wake-Up Frame Received– <code>ETH_PMT_FLAG_MPR</code> : Magic Packet Received <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The: new state of ETHERNET PMT Flag (SET or RESET). |
| <code>__HAL_ETH_MMC_COUNTER_FULL_PR ESET</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Preset and Initialize the MMC counters to almost-full value: <code>0xFFFF_FFF0</code> (full - 16) <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>__HANDLE__</code>: ETH Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None |
| <code>__HAL_ETH_MMC_COUNTER_HALF_PR ESET</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Preset and Initialize the MMC counters |

to almost-half value: 0x7FFF_FFF0 (half - 16)

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_MMC_COUNTER_FREEZE_ENABLE`

Description:

- Enables the MMC Counter Freeze.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_MMC_COUNTER_FREEZE_DISABLE`

Description:

- Disables the MMC Counter Freeze.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_ETH_MMC_RESET_ONREAD_ENABLE`

Description:

- Enables the MMC Reset On Read.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_ETH_MMC_RESET_ONREAD_DISABLE`

Description:

- Disables the MMC Reset On Read.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_ETH_MMC_COUNTER_ROLLOVER_ENABLE`

Description:

- Enables the MMC Counter Stop Rollover.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle.

Return value:

`__HAL_ETH_ETH_MMC_COUNTER_ROLLOVER_DISABLE`

- None

Description:

- Disables the MMC Counter Stop Rollover.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_MMC_COUNTERS_RESET`

Description:

- Resets the MMC Counters.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_MMC_RX_IT_ENABLE`

Description:

- Enables the specified ETHERNET MMC Rx interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the ETHERNET MMC interrupt sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `ETH_MMC_IT_RGUF` : When Rx good unicast frames counter reaches half the maximum value
 - `ETH_MMC_IT_RFAE` : When Rx alignment error counter reaches half the maximum value
 - `ETH_MMC_IT_RFCE` : When Rx crc error counter reaches half the maximum value

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_MMC_RX_IT_DISABLE`

Description:

- Disables the specified ETHERNET MMC Rx interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the ETHERNET MMC interrupt sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:

- ETH_MMC_IT_RGUF : When Rx good unicast frames counter reaches half the maximum value
- ETH_MMC_IT_RFAE : When Rx alignment error counter reaches half the maximum value
- ETH_MMC_IT_RFCE : When Rx crc error counter reaches half the maximum value

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Enables the specified ETHERNET MMC Tx interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the ETHERNET MMC interrupt sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - ETH_MMC_IT_TGF : When Tx good frame counter reaches half the maximum value
 - ETH_MMC_IT_TGFMSC: When Tx good multi col counter reaches half the maximum value
 - ETH_MMC_IT_TGFSC : When Tx good single col counter reaches half the maximum value

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disables the specified ETHERNET MMC Tx interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: ETH Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the ETHERNET MMC interrupt sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - ETH_MMC_IT_TGF : When Tx good frame counter reaches half the maximum value
 - ETH_MMC_IT_TGFMSC: When Tx good multi col counter reaches half the maximum value
 - ETH_MMC_IT_TGFSC : When Tx good single col counter reaches

`__HAL_ETH_MMC_TX_IT_ENABLE`

`__HAL_ETH_MMC_TX_IT_DISABLE`

half the maximum value

| | |
|---|---|
| <code>__HAL_ETH_WAKEUP_EXTI_ENABLE_I T</code> | <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enables the ETH External interrupt line. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <code>__HAL_ETH_WAKEUP_EXTI_DISABLE_I T</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disables the ETH External interrupt line. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <code>__HAL_ETH_WAKEUP_EXTI_ENABLE_E VENT</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable event on ETH External event line. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. |
| <code>__HAL_ETH_WAKEUP_EXTI_DISABLE_ EVENT</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable event on ETH External event line. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. |
| <code>__HAL_ETH_WAKEUP_EXTI_GET_FLAG</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Get flag of the ETH External interrupt line. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <code>__HAL_ETH_WAKEUP_EXTI_CLEAR_FL AG</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clear flag of the ETH External interrupt line. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <code>__HAL_ETH_WAKEUP_EXTI_ENABLE_R ISING_EDGE_TRIGGER</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enables rising edge trigger to the ETH External interrupt line. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <code>__HAL_ETH_WAKEUP_EXTI_DISABLE_ RISING_EDGE_TRIGGER</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disables the rising edge trigger to the |

ETH External interrupt line.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_WAKEUP_EXTI_ENABLE_FALLING_EDGE_TRIGGER`

Description:

- Enables falling edge trigger to the ETH External interrupt line.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_WAKEUP_EXTI_DISABLE_FALLING_EDGE_TRIGGER`

Description:

- Disables falling edge trigger to the ETH External interrupt line.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_WAKEUP_EXTI_ENABLE_FALLINGRISING_TRIGGER`

Description:

- Enables rising/falling edge trigger to the ETH External interrupt line.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_WAKEUP_EXTI_DISABLE_FALLINGRISING_TRIGGER`

Description:

- Disables rising/falling edge trigger to the ETH External interrupt line.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_ETH_WAKEUP_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT`

Description:

- Generate a Software interrupt on selected EXTI line.

Return value:

- None.

ETH EXTI LINE WAKEUP

`ETH_EXTI_LINE_WAKEUP` External interrupt line 19 Connected to the ETH EXTI Line

ETH Fixed Burst

`ETH_FIXEDBURST_ENABLE`

`ETH_FIXEDBURST_DISABLE`

ETH Flush Received Frame

`ETH_FLUSHRECEIVEDFRAME_ENABLE`

`ETH_FLUSHRECEIVEDFRAME_DISABLE`

ETH Forward Error Frames

`ETH_FORWARDERRORFRAMES_ENABLE`

ETH_FORWARDERRORFRAMES_DISABLE

ETH Forward Undersized Good Frames

ETH_FORWARDUNDERSIZEDGOODFRAMES_ENABLE

ETH_FORWARDUNDERSIZEDGOODFRAMES_DISABLE

ETH Inter Frame Gap

ETH_INTERFRAMEGAP_96BIT minimum IFG between frames during transmission is 96Bit

ETH_INTERFRAMEGAP_88BIT minimum IFG between frames during transmission is 88Bit

ETH_INTERFRAMEGAP_80BIT minimum IFG between frames during transmission is 80Bit

ETH_INTERFRAMEGAP_72BIT minimum IFG between frames during transmission is 72Bit

ETH_INTERFRAMEGAP_64BIT minimum IFG between frames during transmission is 64Bit

ETH_INTERFRAMEGAP_56BIT minimum IFG between frames during transmission is 56Bit

ETH_INTERFRAMEGAP_48BIT minimum IFG between frames during transmission is 48Bit

ETH_INTERFRAMEGAP_40BIT minimum IFG between frames during transmission is 40Bit

ETH Jabber

ETH_JABBER_ENABLE

ETH_JABBER_DISABLE

ETH Loop Back Mode

ETH_LOOPBACKMODE_ENABLE

ETH_LOOPBACKMODE_DISABLE

ETH MAC addresses

ETH_MAC_ADDRESS0

ETH_MAC_ADDRESS1

ETH_MAC_ADDRESS2

ETH_MAC_ADDRESS3

ETH MAC addresses filter Mask bytes

ETH_MAC_ADDRESSMASK_BYTE6 Mask MAC Address high reg bits [15:8]

ETH_MAC_ADDRESSMASK_BYTE5 Mask MAC Address high reg bits [7:0]

ETH_MAC_ADDRESSMASK_BYTE4 Mask MAC Address low reg bits [31:24]

ETH_MAC_ADDRESSMASK_BYTE3 Mask MAC Address low reg bits [23:16]

ETH_MAC_ADDRESSMASK_BYTE2 Mask MAC Address low reg bits [15:8]

ETH_MAC_ADDRESSMASK_BYTE1 Mask MAC Address low reg bits [7:0]

ETH MAC addresses filter SA DA

ETH_MAC_ADDRESSFILTER_SA

ETH_MAC_ADDRESSFILTER_DA

ETH MAC Flags

ETH_MAC_FLAG_TST Time stamp trigger flag (on MAC)

ETH_MAC_FLAG_MMCT MMC transmit flag

ETH_MAC_FLAG_MMCR MMC receive flag

ETH_MAC_FLAG_MMC MMC flag (on MAC)

ETH_MAC_FLAG_PMT PMT flag (on MAC)

ETH MAC Interrupts

ETH_MAC_IT_TST Time stamp trigger interrupt (on MAC)

ETH_MAC_IT_MMCT MMC transmit interrupt

ETH_MAC_IT_MMCR MMC receive interrupt

ETH_MAC_IT_MMC MMC interrupt (on MAC)

ETH_MAC_IT_PMT PMT interrupt (on MAC)

ETH Media Interface

ETH_MEDIA_INTERFACE_MII

ETH_MEDIA_INTERFACE_RMII

ETH MMC Rx Interrupts

ETH_MMC_IT_RGUF When Rx good unicast frames counter reaches half the maximum value

ETH_MMC_IT_RFAE When Rx alignment error counter reaches half the maximum value

ETH_MMC_IT_RFCE When Rx crc error counter reaches half the maximum value

ETH MMC Tx Interrupts

ETH_MMC_IT_TGF When Tx good frame counter reaches half the maximum value

ETH_MMC_IT_TGFMSC When Tx good multi col counter reaches half the maximum value

ETH_MMC_IT_TGFSC When Tx good single col counter reaches half the maximum value

ETH Multicast Frames Filter

ETH_MULTICASTFRAMESFILTER_PERFECTHASHTABLE

ETH_MULTICASTFRAMESFILTER_HASHTABLE

ETH_MULTICASTFRAMESFILTER_PERFECT

ETH_MULTICASTFRAMESFILTER_NONE

ETH Pass Control Frames

ETH_PASSCONTROLFRAMES_BLOCKALL MAC filters all control frames from reaching the application

ETH_PASSCONTROLFRAMES_FORWARDALL MAC forwards all control frames to

application even if they fail the Address Filter

ETH_PASSCONTROLFRAMES_FORWARDPASS
EDADDRFILTER MAC forwards control frames that pass the Address Filter.

ETH Pause Low Threshold

ETH_PAUSELOWTHRESHOLD_MINUS4 Pause time minus 4 slot times
ETH_PAUSELOWTHRESHOLD_MINUS28 Pause time minus 28 slot times
ETH_PAUSELOWTHRESHOLD_MINUS144 Pause time minus 144 slot times
ETH_PAUSELOWTHRESHOLD_MINUS256 Pause time minus 256 slot times

ETH PMT Flags

ETH_PMT_FLAG_WUFFRPR Wake-Up Frame Filter Register Pointer Reset
ETH_PMT_FLAG_WUFR Wake-Up Frame Received
ETH_PMT_FLAG_MPR Magic Packet Received

ETH Promiscuous Mode

ETH_PROMISCUOUS_MODE_ENABLE
ETH_PROMISCUOUS_MODE_DISABLE

ETH Receive All

ETH_RECEIVEALL_ENABLE
ETH_RECEIVEALL_DISABLE

ETH Receive Flow Control

ETH_RECEIVEFLOWCONTROL_ENABLE
ETH_RECEIVEFLOWCONTROL_DISABLE

ETH Receive Own

ETH_RECEIVEOWN_ENABLE
ETH_RECEIVEOWN_DISABLE

ETH Receive Store Forward

ETH_RECEIVESTOREFORWARD_ENABLE
ETH_RECEIVESTOREFORWARD_DISABLE

ETH Receive Threshold Control

ETH_RECEIVEDTHRESHOLDCONTROL_64BYTES threshold level of the MTL Receive FIFO is 64 Bytes
ETH_RECEIVEDTHRESHOLDCONTROL_32BYTES threshold level of the MTL Receive FIFO is 32 Bytes
ETH_RECEIVEDTHRESHOLDCONTROL_96BYTES threshold level of the MTL Receive FIFO is 96 Bytes
ETH_RECEIVEDTHRESHOLDCONTROL_128BYTES threshold level of the MTL Receive FIFO is 128 Bytes

ETH Retry Transmission

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| ETH_RETRYTRANSMISSION_ENABLE | |
| ETH_RETRYTRANSMISSION_DISABLE | |
| ETH Rx DMA Burst Length | |
| ETH_RXDMABURSTLENGTH_1BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one RxDMA transaction is 1 |
| ETH_RXDMABURSTLENGTH_2BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one RxDMA transaction is 2 |
| ETH_RXDMABURSTLENGTH_4BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one RxDMA transaction is 4 |
| ETH_RXDMABURSTLENGTH_8BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one RxDMA transaction is 8 |
| ETH_RXDMABURSTLENGTH_16BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one RxDMA transaction is 16 |
| ETH_RXDMABURSTLENGTH_32BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one RxDMA transaction is 32 |
| ETH_RXDMABURSTLENGTH_4XPBL_4BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one RxDMA transaction is 4 |
| ETH_RXDMABURSTLENGTH_4XPBL_8BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one RxDMA transaction is 8 |
| ETH_RXDMABURSTLENGTH_4XPBL_16BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one RxDMA transaction is 16 |
| ETH_RXDMABURSTLENGTH_4XPBL_32BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one RxDMA transaction is 32 |
| ETH_RXDMABURSTLENGTH_4XPBL_64BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one RxDMA transaction is 64 |
| ETH_RXDMABURSTLENGTH_4XPBL_128BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one RxDMA transaction is 128 |
| ETH Rx Mode | |
| ETH_RXPOLLING_MODE | |
| ETH_RXINTERRUPT_MODE | |
| ETH Second Frame Operate | |
| ETH_SECONDFRAMEOPERARTE_ENABLE | |
| ETH_SECONDFRAMEOPERARTE_DISABLE | |

ETH Source Addr Filter

ETH_SOURCEADDRFILTER_NORMAL_ENABLE

ETH_SOURCEADDRFILTER_INVERSE_ENABLE

ETH_SOURCEADDRFILTER_DISABLE

ETH Speed

ETH_SPEED_10M

ETH_SPEED_100M

ETH Transmit Flow Control

ETH_TRANSMITFLOWCONTROL_ENABLE

ETH_TRANSMITFLOWCONTROL_DISABLE

ETH Transmit Store Forward

ETH_TRANSMITSTOREFORWARD_ENABLE

ETH_TRANSMITSTOREFORWARD_DISABLE

ETH Transmit Threshold Control

ETH_TRANSMITTHRESHOLDCONTROL_64BYTES threshold level of the MTL
Transmit FIFO is 64 Bytes

ETH_TRANSMITTHRESHOLDCONTROL_128BYTES threshold level of the MTL
Transmit FIFO is 128 Bytes

ETH_TRANSMITTHRESHOLDCONTROL_192BYTES threshold level of the MTL
Transmit FIFO is 192 Bytes

ETH_TRANSMITTHRESHOLDCONTROL_256BYTES threshold level of the MTL
Transmit FIFO is 256 Bytes

ETH_TRANSMITTHRESHOLDCONTROL_40BYTES threshold level of the MTL
Transmit FIFO is 40 Bytes

ETH_TRANSMITTHRESHOLDCONTROL_32BYTES threshold level of the MTL
Transmit FIFO is 32 Bytes

ETH_TRANSMITTHRESHOLDCONTROL_24BYTES threshold level of the MTL
Transmit FIFO is 24 Bytes

ETH_TRANSMITTHRESHOLDCONTROL_16BYTES threshold level of the MTL
Transmit FIFO is 16 Bytes

ETH Tx DMA Burst Length

ETH_TXDMABURSTLENGTH_1BEAT maximum number of beats to be
transferred in one TxDMA (or both)
transaction is 1

ETH_TXDMABURSTLENGTH_2BEAT maximum number of beats to be
transferred in one TxDMA (or both)
transaction is 2

ETH_TXDMABURSTLENGTH_4BEAT maximum number of beats to be
transferred in one TxDMA (or both)
transaction is 4

ETH_TXDMABURSTLENGTH_8BEAT maximum number of beats to be
transferred in one TxDMA (or both)

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| | transaction is 8 |
| ETH_TXDMABURSTLENGTH_16BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one TxDMA (or both) transaction is 16 |
| ETH_TXDMABURSTLENGTH_32BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one TxDMA (or both) transaction is 32 |
| ETH_TXDMABURSTLENGTH_4XPBL_4BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one TxDMA (or both) transaction is 4 |
| ETH_TXDMABURSTLENGTH_4XPBL_8BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one TxDMA (or both) transaction is 8 |
| ETH_TXDMABURSTLENGTH_4XPBL_16BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one TxDMA (or both) transaction is 16 |
| ETH_TXDMABURSTLENGTH_4XPBL_32BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one TxDMA (or both) transaction is 32 |
| ETH_TXDMABURSTLENGTH_4XPBL_64BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one TxDMA (or both) transaction is 64 |
| ETH_TXDMABURSTLENGTH_4XPBL_128BEAT | maximum number of beats to be transferred in one TxDMA (or both) transaction is 128 |

ETH Unicast Frames Filter

ETH_UNICASTFRAMESFILTER_PERFECTHASHTABLE
 ETH_UNICASTFRAMESFILTER_HASHTABLE
 ETH_UNICASTFRAMESFILTER_PERFECT

ETH Unicast Pause Frame Detect

ETH_UNICASTPAUSEFRAMEDetect_ENABLE
 ETH_UNICASTPAUSEFRAMEDetect_DISABLE

ETH VLAN Tag Comparison

ETH_VLANTAGCOMPARISON_12BIT
 ETH_VLANTAGCOMPARISON_16BIT

ETH Watchdog

ETH_WATCHDOG_ENABLE
 ETH_WATCHDOG_DISABLE

ETH Zero Quanta Pause

ETH_ZEROQUANTAPAUSE_ENABLE
 ETH_ZEROQUANTAPAUSE_DISABLE

24 HAL FLASH Generic Driver

24.1 FLASH Firmware driver registers structures

24.1.1 FLASH_ProcessTypeDef

Data Fields

- *__IO FLASH_ProcedureTypeDef ProcedureOnGoing*
- *__IO uint32_t NbSectorsToErase*
- *__IO uint8_t VoltageForErase*
- *__IO uint32_t Sector*
- *__IO uint32_t Bank*
- *__IO uint32_t Address*
- *HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *__IO uint32_t ErrorCode*

Field Documentation

- *__IO FLASH_ProcedureTypeDef FLASH_ProcessTypeDef::ProcedureOnGoing*
- *__IO uint32_t FLASH_ProcessTypeDef::NbSectorsToErase*
- *__IO uint8_t FLASH_ProcessTypeDef::VoltageForErase*
- *__IO uint32_t FLASH_ProcessTypeDef::Sector*
- *__IO uint32_t FLASH_ProcessTypeDef::Bank*
- *__IO uint32_t FLASH_ProcessTypeDef::Address*
- *HAL_LockTypeDef FLASH_ProcessTypeDef::Lock*
- *__IO uint32_t FLASH_ProcessTypeDef::ErrorCode*

24.2 FLASH Firmware driver API description

24.2.1 FLASH peripheral features

The Flash memory interface manages CPU AHB I-Code and D-Code accesses to the Flash memory. It implements the erase and program Flash memory operations and the read and write protection mechanisms.

The Flash memory interface accelerates code execution with a system of instruction prefetch and cache lines.

The FLASH main features are:

- Flash memory read operations
- Flash memory program/erase operations
- Read / write protections
- Prefetch on I-Code
- 64 cache lines of 128 bits on I-Code
- 8 cache lines of 128 bits on D-Code

24.2.2 How to use this driver

This driver provides functions and macros to configure and program the FLASH memory of all STM32F4xx devices.

1. FLASH Memory IO Programming functions:

- Lock and Unlock the FLASH interface using HAL_FLASH_Unlock() and HAL_FLASH_Lock() functions
 - Program functions: byte, half word, word and double word
 - There Two modes of programming :
 - Polling mode using HAL_FLASH_Program() function
 - Interrupt mode using HAL_FLASH_Program_IT() function
2. Interrupts and flags management functions :
- Handle FLASH interrupts by calling HAL_FLASH_IRQHandler()
 - Wait for last FLASH operation according to its status
 - Get error flag status by calling HAL_SetErrorCode()

In addition to these functions, this driver includes a set of macros allowing to handle the following operations:

- Set the latency
- Enable/Disable the prefetch buffer
- Enable/Disable the Instruction cache and the Data cache
- Reset the Instruction cache and the Data cache
- Enable/Disable the FLASH interrupts
- Monitor the FLASH flags status

24.2.3 Programming operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the FLASH program operations.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_FLASH_Program\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_FLASH_Program_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_FLASH_IRQHandler\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_FLASH_EndOfOperationCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_FLASH_OperationErrorCallback\(\)*](#)

24.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the FLASH memory operations.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_FLASH_Unlock\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_FLASH_Lock\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_FLASH_OB_Unlock\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_FLASH_OB_Lock\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_FLASH_OB_Launch\(\)*](#)

24.2.5 Peripheral Errors functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time Errors of the FLASH peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_FLASH_GetError\(\)*](#)
- [*FLASH_WaitForLastOperation\(\)*](#)

24.2.6 Detailed description of functions

HAL_FLASH_Program

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASH_Program (uint32_t TypeProgram, uint32_t Address, uint64_t Data) |
| Function description | Program byte, halfword, word or double word at a specified address. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TypeProgram: Indicate the way to program at a specified address. This parameter can be a value of FLASH Type Program• Address: specifies the address to be programmed.• Data: specifies the data to be programmed |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL_StatusTypeDef: HAL Status |

HAL_FLASH_Program_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASH_Program_IT (uint32_t TypeProgram, uint32_t Address, uint64_t Data) |
| Function description | Program byte, halfword, word or double word at a specified address with interrupt enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TypeProgram: Indicate the way to program at a specified address. This parameter can be a value of FLASH Type Program• Address: specifies the address to be programmed.• Data: specifies the data to be programmed |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: Status |

HAL_FLASH_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_FLASH_IRQHandler (void) |
| Function description | This function handles FLASH interrupt request. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_FLASH_EndOfOperationCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_FLASH_EndOfOperationCallback (uint32_t ReturnValue) |
| Function description | FLASH end of operation interrupt callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ReturnValue: The value saved in this parameter depends on the ongoing procedure Mass Erase: Bank number which has been requested to erase Sectors Erase: Sector which has been erased (if 0xFFFFFFFFU, it means that all the selected sectors have been erased) Program: Address which was selected for data program |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_FLASH_OperationErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_FLASH_OperationErrorCallback (uint32_t ReturnValue) |
| Function description | FLASH operation error interrupt callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ReturnValue: The value saved in this parameter depends on the ongoing procedure Mass Erase: Bank number which has been requested to erase Sectors Erase: Sector number which returned an error Program: Address which was selected for data program |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_FLASH_Unlock

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASH_Unlock (void) |
| Function description | Unlock the FLASH control register access. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: Status |

HAL_FLASH_Lock

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASH_Lock (void) |
| Function description | Locks the FLASH control register access. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: Status |

HAL_FLASH_OB_Unlock

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASH_OB_Unlock (void) |
| Function description | Unlock the FLASH Option Control Registers access. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: Status |

HAL_FLASH_OB_Lock

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASH_OB_Lock (void) |
| Function description | Lock the FLASH Option Control Registers access. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: Status |

HAL_FLASH_OB_Launch

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASH_OB_Launch (void) |
| Function description | Launch the option byte loading. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: Status |

HAL_FLASH_GetError

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_FLASH_GetError (void) |
| Function description | Get the specific FLASH error flag. |

Return values

- **FLASH_ErrorCode:** The returned value can be a combination of:
 - HAL_FLASH_ERROR_RD: FLASH Read Protection error flag (PCROP)
 - HAL_FLASH_ERROR_PGS: FLASH Programming Sequence error flag
 - HAL_FLASH_ERROR_PGP: FLASH Programming Parallelism error flag
 - HAL_FLASH_ERROR_PGA: FLASH Programming Alignment error flag
 - HAL_FLASH_ERROR_WRP: FLASH Write protected error flag
 - HAL_FLASH_ERROR_OPERATION: FLASH operation Error flag

FLASH_WaitForLastOperation

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef FLASH_WaitForLastOperation (uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Wait for a FLASH operation to complete. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Timeout: maximum flash operation timeout |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: Status |

24.3 FLASH Firmware driver defines

24.3.1 FLASH

FLASH Error Code

| | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| HAL_FLASH_ERROR_NONE | No error |
| HAL_FLASH_ERROR_RD | Read Protection error |
| HAL_FLASH_ERROR_PGS | Programming Sequence error |
| HAL_FLASH_ERROR_PGP | Programming Parallelism error |
| HAL_FLASH_ERROR_PGA | Programming Alignment error |
| HAL_FLASH_ERROR_WRP | Write protection error |
| HAL_FLASH_ERROR_OPERATION | Operation Error |

FLASH Exported Macros

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <code>__HAL_FLASH_SET_LATENCY</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set the FLASH Latency. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__LATENCY__</code>: FLASH Latency The value of this parameter depend on device used within the same series <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • none |
|--------------------------------------|---|



| | |
|--|--|
| <code>__HAL_FLASH_GET_LATENCY</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Get the FLASH Latency. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FLASH: Latency The value of this parameter depend on device used within the same series |
| <code>__HAL_FLASH_PREFETCH_BUFFER_ENABLE</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable the FLASH prefetch buffer. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • none |
| <code>__HAL_FLASH_PREFETCH_BUFFER_DISABLE</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable the FLASH prefetch buffer. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • none |
| <code>__HAL_FLASH_INSTRUCTION_CACHE_ENABLE</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable the FLASH instruction cache. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • none |
| <code>__HAL_FLASH_INSTRUCTION_CACHE_DISABLE</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable the FLASH instruction cache. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • none |
| <code>__HAL_FLASH_DATA_CACHE_ENABLE</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable the FLASH data cache. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • none |
| <code>__HAL_FLASH_DATA_CACHE_DISABLE</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable the FLASH data cache. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • none |
| <code>__HAL_FLASH_INSTRUCTION_CACHE_RESET</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resets the FLASH instruction Cache. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function must be used only when the Instruction Cache is disabled. |

`__HAL_FLASH_DATA_CACHE_RE
SET`

Description:

- Resets the FLASH data Cache.

Return value:

- None

Notes:

- This function must be used only when the data Cache is disabled.

`__HAL_FLASH_ENABLE_IT`

Description:

- Enable the specified FLASH interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__INTERRUPT__`: : FLASH interrupt This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `FLASH_IT_EOP`: End of FLASH Operation Interrupt
 - `FLASH_IT_ERR`: Error Interrupt

Return value:

- none

`__HAL_FLASH_DISABLE_IT`

Description:

- Disable the specified FLASH interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__INTERRUPT__`: : FLASH interrupt This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `FLASH_IT_EOP`: End of FLASH Operation Interrupt
 - `FLASH_IT_ERR`: Error Interrupt

Return value:

- none

`__HAL_FLASH_GET_FLAG`

Description:

- Get the specified FLASH flag status.

Parameters:

- `__FLAG__`: specifies the FLASH flags to check. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `FLASH_FLAG_EOP` : FLASH End of Operation flag
 - `FLASH_FLAG_OPERR` : FLASH operation Error flag
 - `FLASH_FLAG_WRPERR`: FLASH Write protected error flag
 - `FLASH_FLAG_PGAERR`: FLASH Programming Alignment error flag

- FLASH_FLAG_PGPERR: FLASH Programming Parallelism error flag
- FLASH_FLAG_PGSERR: FLASH Programming Sequence error flag
- FLASH_FLAG_RDERR : FLASH Read Protection error flag (PCROP) (*)
- FLASH_FLAG_BSY : FLASH Busy flag (*) FLASH_FLAG_RDERR is not available for STM32F405xx/407xx/415xx/417xx devices

Return value:

- The: new state of __FLAG__ (SET or RESET).

__HAL_FLASH_CLEAR_FLAG**Description:**

- Clear the specified FLASH flags.

Parameters:

- __FLAG__: specifies the FLASH flags to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - FLASH_FLAG_EOP : FLASH End of Operation flag
 - FLASH_FLAG_OPERR : FLASH operation Error flag
 - FLASH_FLAG_WRPERR: FLASH Write protected error flag
 - FLASH_FLAG_PGAERR: FLASH Programming Alignment error flag
 - FLASH_FLAG_PGPERR: FLASH Programming Parallelism error flag
 - FLASH_FLAG_PGSERR: FLASH Programming Sequence error flag
 - FLASH_FLAG_RDERR : FLASH Read Protection error flag (PCROP) (*) (*)
FLASH_FLAG_RDERR is not available for STM32F405xx/407xx/415xx/417xx devices

Return value:

- none

FLASH Flag definition

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| FLASH_FLAG_EOP | FLASH End of Operation flag |
| FLASH_FLAG_OPERR | FLASH operation Error flag |
| FLASH_FLAG_WRPERR | FLASH Write protected error flag |
| FLASH_FLAG_PGAERR | FLASH Programming Alignment error flag |
| FLASH_FLAG_PGPERR | FLASH Programming Parallelism error flag |
| FLASH_FLAG_PGSERR | FLASH Programming Sequence error flag |
| FLASH_FLAG_RDERR | Read Protection error flag (PCROP) |

FLASH_FLAG_BSY FLASH Busy flag

FLASH Interrupt definition

FLASH_IT_EOP End of FLASH Operation Interrupt source

FLASH_IT_ERR Error Interrupt source

FLASH Private macros to check input parameters

IS_FLASH_TYPEPROGRAM

FLASH Keys

RDP_KEY

FLASH_KEY1

FLASH_KEY2

FLASH_OPT_KEY1

FLASH_OPT_KEY2

FLASH Latency

FLASH_LATENCY_0 FLASH Zero Latency cycle

FLASH_LATENCY_1 FLASH One Latency cycle

FLASH_LATENCY_2 FLASH Two Latency cycles

FLASH_LATENCY_3 FLASH Three Latency cycles

FLASH_LATENCY_4 FLASH Four Latency cycles

FLASH_LATENCY_5 FLASH Five Latency cycles

FLASH_LATENCY_6 FLASH Six Latency cycles

FLASH_LATENCY_7 FLASH Seven Latency cycles

FLASH_LATENCY_8 FLASH Eight Latency cycles

FLASH_LATENCY_9 FLASH Nine Latency cycles

FLASH_LATENCY_10 FLASH Ten Latency cycles

FLASH_LATENCY_11 FLASH Eleven Latency cycles

FLASH_LATENCY_12 FLASH Twelve Latency cycles

FLASH_LATENCY_13 FLASH Thirteen Latency cycles

FLASH_LATENCY_14 FLASH Fourteen Latency cycles

FLASH_LATENCY_15 FLASH Fifteen Latency cycles

FLASH Program Parallelism

FLASH_PSIZE_BYTE

FLASH_PSIZE_HALF_WORD

FLASH_PSIZE_WORD

FLASH_PSIZE_DOUBLE_WORD

CR_PSIZE_MASK

FLASH Type Program

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| FLASH_TYPEPROGRAM_BYTE | Program byte (8-bit) at a specified address |
| FLASH_TYPEPROGRAM_HALFWORD | Program a half-word (16-bit) at a specified address |
| FLASH_TYPEPROGRAM_WORD | Program a word (32-bit) at a specified address |
| FLASH_TYPEPROGRAM_DOUBLEWORD | Program a double word (64-bit) at a specified address |

25 HAL FLASH Extension Driver

25.1 FLASHEx Firmware driver registers structures

25.1.1 FLASH_EraseInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t TypeErase*
- *uint32_t Banks*
- *uint32_t Sector*
- *uint32_t NbSectors*
- *uint32_t VoltageRange*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t FLASH_EraseInitTypeDef::TypeErase*
Mass erase or sector Erase. This parameter can be a value of [FLASHEx_Type_Erase](#)
- *uint32_t FLASH_EraseInitTypeDef::Banks*
Select banks to erase when Mass erase is enabled. This parameter must be a value of [FLASHEx_Banks](#)
- *uint32_t FLASH_EraseInitTypeDef::Sector*
Initial FLASH sector to erase when Mass erase is disabled This parameter must be a value of [FLASHEx_Sectors](#)
- *uint32_t FLASH_EraseInitTypeDef::NbSectors*
Number of sectors to be erased. This parameter must be a value between 1 and (max number of sectors - value of Initial sector)
- *uint32_t FLASH_EraseInitTypeDef::VoltageRange*
The device voltage range which defines the erase parallelism This parameter must be a value of [FLASHEx_Voltage_Range](#)

25.1.2 FLASH_OBProgramInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t OptionType*
- *uint32_t WRPState*
- *uint32_t WRPSector*
- *uint32_t Banks*
- *uint32_t RDPLLevel*
- *uint32_t BORLevel*
- *uint8_t USERConfig*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t FLASH_OBProgramInitTypeDef::OptionType*
Option byte to be configured. This parameter can be a value of [FLASHEx_Option_Type](#)
- *uint32_t FLASH_OBProgramInitTypeDef::WRPState*
Write protection activation or deactivation. This parameter can be a value of [FLASHEx_WRP_State](#)
- *uint32_t FLASH_OBProgramInitTypeDef::WRPSector*
Specifies the sector(s) to be write protected. The value of this parameter depend on device used within the same series

- ***uint32_t FLASH_OBProgramInitTypeDef::Banks***
Select banks for WRP activation/deactivation of all sectors. This parameter must be a value of [FLASHEx_Banks](#)
- ***uint32_t FLASH_OBProgramInitTypeDef::RDPLLevel***
Set the read protection level. This parameter can be a value of [FLASHEx_Option_Bytes_Read_Protection](#)
- ***uint32_t FLASH_OBProgramInitTypeDef::BORLevel***
Set the BOR Level. This parameter can be a value of [FLASHEx_BOR_Reset_Level](#)
- ***uint8_t FLASH_OBProgramInitTypeDef::USERConfig***
Program the FLASH User Option Byte: IWDG_SW / RST_STOP / RST_STDBY.

25.1.3 FLASH_AdvOBProgramInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t OptionType***
- ***uint32_t PCROPState***
- ***uint32_t Banks***
- ***uint16_t SectorsBank1***
- ***uint16_t SectorsBank2***
- ***uint8_t BootConfig***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t FLASH_AdvOBProgramInitTypeDef::OptionType***
Option byte to be configured for extension. This parameter can be a value of [FLASHEx_Advanced_Option_Type](#)
- ***uint32_t FLASH_AdvOBProgramInitTypeDef::PCROPState***
PCROP activation or deactivation. This parameter can be a value of [FLASHEx_PCROP_State](#)
- ***uint32_t FLASH_AdvOBProgramInitTypeDef::Banks***
Select banks for PCROP activation/deactivation of all sectors. This parameter must be a value of [FLASHEx_Banks](#)
- ***uint16_t FLASH_AdvOBProgramInitTypeDef::SectorsBank1***
Specifies the sector(s) set for PCROP for Bank1. This parameter can be a value of [FLASHEx_Option_Bytes_PC_ReadWrite_Protection](#)
- ***uint16_t FLASH_AdvOBProgramInitTypeDef::SectorsBank2***
Specifies the sector(s) set for PCROP for Bank2. This parameter can be a value of [FLASHEx_Option_Bytes_PC_ReadWrite_Protection](#)
- ***uint8_t FLASH_AdvOBProgramInitTypeDef::BootConfig***
Specifies Option bytes for boot config. This parameter can be a value of [FLASHEx_Dual_Boot](#)

25.2 FLASHEx Firmware driver API description

25.2.1 Flash Extension features

Comparing to other previous devices, the FLASH interface for STM32F427xx/437xx and STM32F429xx/439xx devices contains the following additional features

- Capacity up to 2 Mbyte with dual bank architecture supporting read-while-write capability (RWW)
- Dual bank memory organization
- PCROP protection for all banks

25.2.2 How to use this driver

This driver provides functions to configure and program the FLASH memory of all STM32F427xx/437xx, STM32F429xx/439xx, STM32F469xx/479xx and STM32F446xx devices. It includes

1. FLASH Memory Erase functions:
 - Lock and Unlock the FLASH interface using HAL_FLASH_Unlock() and HAL_FLASH_Lock() functions
 - Erase function: Erase sector, erase all sectors
 - There are two modes of erase :
 - Polling Mode using HAL_FLASHEx_Erase()
 - Interrupt Mode using HAL_FLASHEx_Erase_IT()
2. Option Bytes Programming functions: Use HAL_FLASHEx_OBProgram() to :
 - Set/Reset the write protection
 - Set the Read protection Level
 - Set the BOR level
 - Program the user Option Bytes
3. Advanced Option Bytes Programming functions: Use HAL_FLASHEx_AdvOBProgram() to :
 - Extended space (bank 2) erase function
 - Full FLASH space (2 Mo) erase (bank 1 and bank 2)
 - Dual Boot activation
 - Write protection configuration for bank 2
 - PCROP protection configuration and control for both banks

25.2.3 Extended programming operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the Extension FLASH programming operations.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_FLASHEx_Erase\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FLASHEx_Erase_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FLASHEx_OBProgram\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FLASHEx_OBGetConfig\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FLASHEx_AdvOBProgram\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FLASHEx_AdvOBGetConfig\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FLASHEx_OB_SelectPCROP\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FLASHEx_OB_DeSelectPCROP\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FLASHEx_OB_GetBank2WRP\(\)](#)

25.2.4 Detailed description of functions

HAL_FLASHEx_Erase

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASHEx_Erase (FLASH_EraseInitTypeDef * pEraseInit, uint32_t * SectorError) |
| Function description | Perform a mass erase or erase the specified FLASH memory sectors. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pEraseInit: pointer to an FLASH_EraseInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the erasing. • SectorError: pointer to variable that contains the configuration information on faulty sector in case of error |

(0xFFFFFFFFU means that all the sectors have been correctly erased)

Return values

- **HAL:** Status

HAL_FLASHEx_Erase_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASHEx_Erase_IT (FLASH_EraseInitTypeDef * pEraseInit)**

Function description Perform a mass erase or erase the specified FLASH memory sectors with interrupt enabled.

Parameters

- **pEraseInit:** pointer to an FLASH_EraseInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the erasing.

Return values

- **HAL:** Status

HAL_FLASHEx_OBProgram

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASHEx_OBProgram (FLASH_OBProgramInitTypeDef * pOBInit)**

Function description Program option bytes.

Parameters

- **pOBInit:** pointer to an FLASH_OBInitStruct structure that contains the configuration information for the programming.

Return values

- **HAL:** Status

HAL_FLASHEx_OBGetConfig

Function name **void HAL_FLASHEx_OBGetConfig (FLASH_OBProgramInitTypeDef * pOBInit)**

Function description Get the Option byte configuration.

Parameters

- **pOBInit:** pointer to an FLASH_OBInitStruct structure that contains the configuration information for the programming.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_FLASHEx_AdvOBProgram

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASHEx_AdvOBProgram (FLASH_AdvOBProgramInitTypeDef * pAdvOBInit)**

Function description Program option bytes.

Parameters

- **pAdvOBInit:** pointer to an FLASH_AdvOBProgramInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the programming.

Return values

- **HAL:** Status

HAL_FLASHEx_AdvOBGetConfig

Function name **void HAL_FLASHEx_AdvOBGetConfig (FLASH_AdvOBProgramInitTypeDef * pAdvOBInit)**

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Get the OBEX byte configuration. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pAdvOBInit: pointer to an FLASH_AdvOBProgramInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the programming. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_FLASHEx_OB_SelectPCROP

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASHEx_OB_SelectPCROP (void) |
| Function description | Select the Protection Mode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: Status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • After PCROP activated Option Byte modification NOT POSSIBLE! excepted Global Read Out Protection modification (from level1 to level0) • Once SPRMOD bit is active unprotection of a protected sector is not possible • Read a protected sector will set RDERR Flag and write a protected sector will set WRPERR Flag • This function can be used only for STM32F42xxx/STM32F43xxx/STM32F401xx/STM32F411xx/STM32F446xx/ STM32F469xx/STM32F479xx/STM32F412xx/STM32F413xx devices. |

HAL_FLASHEx_OB_DeSelectPCROP

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FLASHEx_OB_DeSelectPCROP (void) |
| Function description | Deselect the Protection Mode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: Status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • After PCROP activated Option Byte modification NOT POSSIBLE! excepted Global Read Out Protection modification (from level1 to level0) • Once SPRMOD bit is active unprotection of a protected sector is not possible • Read a protected sector will set RDERR Flag and write a protected sector will set WRPERR Flag • This function can be used only for STM32F42xxx/STM32F43xxx/STM32F401xx/STM32F411xx/STM32F446xx/ STM32F469xx/STM32F479xx/STM32F412xx/STM32F413xx devices. |

HAL_FLASHEx_OB_GetBank2WRP

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | uint16_t HAL_FLASHEx_OB_GetBank2WRP (void) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Returns the FLASH Write Protection Option Bytes value for Bank 2. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The: FLASH Write Protection Option Bytes value |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function can be used only for STM32F42xxx/STM32F43xxx/STM32F469xx/STM32F479xx devices. |

FLASH_Erase_Sector

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void FLASH_Erase_Sector (uint32_t Sector, uint8_t VoltageRange) |
| Function description | Erase the specified FLASH memory sector. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sector: FLASH sector to erase The value of this parameter depend on device used within the same series • VoltageRange: The device voltage range which defines the erase parallelism. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – FLASH_VOLTAGE_RANGE_1: when the device voltage range is 1.8V to 2.1V, the operation will be done by byte (8-bit) – FLASH_VOLTAGE_RANGE_2: when the device voltage range is 2.1V to 2.7V, the operation will be done by half word (16-bit) – FLASH_VOLTAGE_RANGE_3: when the device voltage range is 2.7V to 3.6V, the operation will be done by word (32-bit) – FLASH_VOLTAGE_RANGE_4: when the device voltage range is 2.7V to 3.6V + External Vpp, the operation will be done by double word (64-bit) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

FLASH_FlushCaches

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void FLASH_FlushCaches (void) |
| Function description | Flush the instruction and data caches. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

25.3 FLASHEx Firmware driver defines

25.3.1 FLASHEx

FLASH Advanced Option Type

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| OPTIONBYTE_PCROP | PCROP option byte configuration |
| OPTIONBYTE_BOOTCONFIG | BOOTConfig option byte configuration |

FLASH Banks

| | |
|--------------|--------|
| FLASH_BANK_1 | Bank 1 |
| FLASH_BANK_2 | Bank 2 |

FLASH_BANK_BOTH Bank1 and Bank2

FLASH BOR Reset Level

OB_BOR_LEVEL3 Supply voltage ranges from 2.70 to 3.60 V

OB_BOR_LEVEL2 Supply voltage ranges from 2.40 to 2.70 V

OB_BOR_LEVEL1 Supply voltage ranges from 2.10 to 2.40 V

OB_BOR_OFF Supply voltage ranges from 1.62 to 2.10 V

FLASH Dual Boot

OB_DUAL_BOOT_ENABLE Dual Bank Boot Enable

OB_DUAL_BOOT_DISABLE Dual Bank Boot Disable, always boot on User Flash

FLASH Private macros to check input parameters

IS_FLASH_TYPEERASE

IS_VOLTAGERANGE

IS_WRPSTATE

IS_OPTIONBYTE

IS_OB_RDP_LEVEL

IS_OB_IWDG_SOURCE

IS_OB_STOP_SOURCE

IS_OB_STDBY_SOURCE

IS_OB_BOR_LEVEL

IS_PCROPSTATE

IS_OBEX

IS_FLASH_LATENCY

IS_FLASH_BANK

IS_FLASH_SECTOR

IS_FLASH_ADDRESS

IS_FLASH_NBSECTORS

IS_OB_WRP_SECTOR

IS_OB_PCROP

IS_OB_BOOT

IS_OB_PCROP_SELECT

FLASH Mass Erase bit

FLASH_MER_BIT 2 MER bits here to clear

FLASH Option Bytes IWatchdog

OB_IWDG_SW Software IWDG selected

OB_IWDG_HW Hardware IWDG selected

FLASH Option Bytes nRST_STDBY

OB_STDBY_NO_RST No reset generated when entering in STANDBY

OB_STDBY_RST Reset generated when entering in STANDBY

FLASH Option Bytes nRST_STOP

OB_STOP_NO_RST No reset generated when entering in STOP

OB_STOP_RST Reset generated when entering in STOP

FLASH Option Bytes PC ReadWrite Protection

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_0 PC Read/Write protection of Sector0

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_1 PC Read/Write protection of Sector1

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_2 PC Read/Write protection of Sector2

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_3 PC Read/Write protection of Sector3

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_4 PC Read/Write protection of Sector4

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_5 PC Read/Write protection of Sector5

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_6 PC Read/Write protection of Sector6

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_7 PC Read/Write protection of Sector7

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_8 PC Read/Write protection of Sector8

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_9 PC Read/Write protection of Sector9

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_10 PC Read/Write protection of Sector10

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_11 PC Read/Write protection of Sector11

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_12 PC Read/Write protection of Sector12

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_13 PC Read/Write protection of Sector13

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_14 PC Read/Write protection of Sector14

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_15 PC Read/Write protection of Sector15

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_16 PC Read/Write protection of Sector16

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_17 PC Read/Write protection of Sector17

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_18 PC Read/Write protection of Sector18

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_19 PC Read/Write protection of Sector19

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_20 PC Read/Write protection of Sector20

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_21 PC Read/Write protection of Sector21

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_22 PC Read/Write protection of Sector22

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_23 PC Read/Write protection of Sector23

OB_PCROP_SECTOR_All PC Read/Write protection of all Sectors

FLASH Option Bytes Read Protection

OB_RDP_LEVEL_0

OB_RDP_LEVEL_1

OB_RDP_LEVEL_2 Warning: When enabling read protection level 2 it s no more possible to go back to level 1 or 0

FLASH Option Bytes Write Protection

| | |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_0 | Write protection of Sector0 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_1 | Write protection of Sector1 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_2 | Write protection of Sector2 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_3 | Write protection of Sector3 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_4 | Write protection of Sector4 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_5 | Write protection of Sector5 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_6 | Write protection of Sector6 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_7 | Write protection of Sector7 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_8 | Write protection of Sector8 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_9 | Write protection of Sector9 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_10 | Write protection of Sector10 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_11 | Write protection of Sector11 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_12 | Write protection of Sector12 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_13 | Write protection of Sector13 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_14 | Write protection of Sector14 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_15 | Write protection of Sector15 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_16 | Write protection of Sector16 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_17 | Write protection of Sector17 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_18 | Write protection of Sector18 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_19 | Write protection of Sector19 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_20 | Write protection of Sector20 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_21 | Write protection of Sector21 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_22 | Write protection of Sector22 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_23 | Write protection of Sector23 |
| OB_WRP_SECTOR_All | Write protection of all Sectors |

FLASH Option Type

| | |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| OPTIONBYTE_WRP | WRP option byte configuration |
| OPTIONBYTE_RDP | RDP option byte configuration |
| OPTIONBYTE_USER | USER option byte configuration |
| OPTIONBYTE_BOR | BOR option byte configuration |

FLASH PCROP State

| | |
|------------------------|---------------|
| OB_PCROP_STATE_DISABLE | Disable PCROP |
| OB_PCROP_STATE_ENABLE | Enable PCROP |

FLASH Sectors

| | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| FLASH_SECTOR_0 | Sector Number 0 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_1 | Sector Number 1 |

| | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| FLASH_SECTOR_2 | Sector Number 2 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_3 | Sector Number 3 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_4 | Sector Number 4 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_5 | Sector Number 5 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_6 | Sector Number 6 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_7 | Sector Number 7 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_8 | Sector Number 8 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_9 | Sector Number 9 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_10 | Sector Number 10 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_11 | Sector Number 11 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_12 | Sector Number 12 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_13 | Sector Number 13 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_14 | Sector Number 14 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_15 | Sector Number 15 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_16 | Sector Number 16 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_17 | Sector Number 17 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_18 | Sector Number 18 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_19 | Sector Number 19 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_20 | Sector Number 20 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_21 | Sector Number 21 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_22 | Sector Number 22 |
| FLASH_SECTOR_23 | Sector Number 23 |

FLASH Selection Protection Mode

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| OB_PCROP_DESELECTED | Disabled PcROP, nWPRi bits used for Write Protection on sector i |
| OB_PCROP_SELECTED | Enable PcROP, nWPRi bits used for PCRoP Protection on sector i |

FLASH Type Erase

| | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| FLASH_TYPEERASE_SECTORS | Sectors erase only |
| FLASH_TYPEERASE_MASSERASE | Flash Mass erase activation |

FLASH Voltage Range

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| FLASH_VOLTAGE_RANGE_1 | Device operating range: 1.8V to 2.1V |
| FLASH_VOLTAGE_RANGE_2 | Device operating range: 2.1V to 2.7V |
| FLASH_VOLTAGE_RANGE_3 | Device operating range: 2.7V to 3.6V |
| FLASH_VOLTAGE_RANGE_4 | Device operating range: 2.7V to 3.6V + External Vpp |

FLASH WRP State

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| OB_WRPSTATE_DISABLE | Disable the write protection of the desired bank 1 sectors |
|---------------------|--|

OB_WRPSTATE_ENABLE Enable the write protection of the desired bank 1 sectors

26 HAL FLASH__RAMFUNC Generic Driver

26.1 FLASH__RAMFUNC Firmware driver API description

26.1.1 APIs executed from Internal RAM

ARM Compiler

RAM functions are defined using the toolchain options. Functions that are to be executed in RAM should reside in a separate source module. Using the 'Options for File' dialog you can simply change the 'Code / Const' area of a module to a memory space in physical RAM. Available memory areas are declared in the 'Target' tab of the 'Options for Target' dialog.

ICCARM Compiler

RAM functions are defined using a specific toolchain keyword "`__ramfunc`".

GNU Compiler

RAM functions are defined using a specific toolchain attribute "`__attribute__((section(".RamFunc")))`".

26.1.2 ramfunc functions

This subsection provides a set of functions that should be executed from RAM transfers.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_FLASHEx_StopFlashInterfaceClk\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FLASHEx_StartFlashInterfaceClk\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FLASHEx_EnableFlashSleepMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FLASHEx_DisableFlashSleepMode\(\)](#)

26.1.3 Detailed description of functions

HAL_FLASHEx_StopFlashInterfaceClk

Function name `__RAM_FUNC HAL_FLASHEx_StopFlashInterfaceClk (void)`

Function description Stop the flash interface while System Run.

Return values • **None:**

- Notes
- This mode is only available for STM32F41xxx/STM32F446xx devices.
 - This mode couldn't be set while executing with the flash itself. It should be done with specific routine executed from RAM.

HAL_FLASHEx_StartFlashInterfaceClk

Function name `__RAM_FUNC HAL_FLASHEx_StartFlashInterfaceClk (void)`

Function description Start the flash interface while System Run.

Return values • **None:**

- Notes
- This mode is only available for STM32F411xx/STM32F446xx devices.
 - This mode couldn't be set while executing with the flash itself. It should be done with specific routine executed from RAM.

HAL_FLASHEx_EnableFlashSleepMode

Function name `__RAM_FUNC HAL_FLASHEx_EnableFlashSleepMode (void)`

Function description Enable the flash sleep while System Run.

Return values

- **None:**

- Notes
- This mode is only available for STM32F41xxx/STM32F446xx devices.
 - This mode could n't be set while executing with the flash itself. It should be done with specific routine executed from RAM.

HAL_FLASHEx_DisableFlashSleepMode

Function name `__RAM_FUNC HAL_FLASHEx_DisableFlashSleepMode (void)`

Function description Disable the flash sleep while System Run.

Return values

- **None:**

- Notes
- This mode is only available for STM32F41xxx/STM32F446xx devices.
 - This mode couldn't be set while executing with the flash itself. It should be done with specific routine executed from RAM.

27 HAL FMPI2C Generic Driver

27.1 FMPI2C Firmware driver registers structures

27.1.1 FMPI2C_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Timing*
- *uint32_t OwnAddress1*
- *uint32_t AddressingMode*
- *uint32_t DualAddressMode*
- *uint32_t OwnAddress2*
- *uint32_t OwnAddress2Masks*
- *uint32_t GeneralCallMode*
- *uint32_t NoStretchMode*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t FMPI2C_InitTypeDef::Timing*
Specifies the FMPI2C_TIMINGR_register value. This parameter calculated by referring to FMPI2C initialization section in Reference manual
- *uint32_t FMPI2C_InitTypeDef::OwnAddress1*
Specifies the first device own address. This parameter can be a 7-bit or 10-bit address.
- *uint32_t FMPI2C_InitTypeDef::AddressingMode*
Specifies if 7-bit or 10-bit addressing mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of [FMPI2C_ADDRESSING_MODE](#)
- *uint32_t FMPI2C_InitTypeDef::DualAddressMode*
Specifies if dual addressing mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of [FMPI2C_DUAL_ADDRESSING_MODE](#)
- *uint32_t FMPI2C_InitTypeDef::OwnAddress2*
Specifies the second device own address if dual addressing mode is selected This parameter can be a 7-bit address.
- *uint32_t FMPI2C_InitTypeDef::OwnAddress2Masks*
Specifies the acknowledge mask address second device own address if dual addressing mode is selected This parameter can be a value of [FMPI2C_OWN_ADDRESS2_MASKS](#)
- *uint32_t FMPI2C_InitTypeDef::GeneralCallMode*
Specifies if general call mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of [FMPI2C_GENERAL_CALL_ADDRESSING_MODE](#)
- *uint32_t FMPI2C_InitTypeDef::NoStretchMode*
Specifies if nostretch mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of [FMPI2C_NOSTRETCH_MODE](#)

27.1.2 __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *FMPI2C_TypeDef * Instance*
- *FMPI2C_InitTypeDef Init*
- *uint8_t * pBuffPtr*
- *uint16_t XferSize*
- *__IO uint16_t XferCount*

- `__IO uint32_t XferOptions`
- `__IO uint32_t PreviousState`
- `HAL_StatusTypeDef(* XferISR`
- `DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmatx`
- `DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmarx`
- `HAL_LockTypeDef Lock`
- `__IO HAL_FMPI2C_StateTypeDef State`
- `__IO HAL_FMPI2C_ModeTypeDef Mode`
- `__IO uint32_t ErrorCode`
- `__IO uint32_t AddrEventCount`

Field Documentation

- `FMPI2C_TypeDef* __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef::Instance`
FMPI2C registers base address
- `FMPI2C_InitTypeDef __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef::Init`
FMPI2C communication parameters
- `uint8_t* __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef::pBuffPtr`
Pointer to FMPI2C transfer buffer
- `uint16_t __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef::XferSize`
FMPI2C transfer size
- `__IO uint16_t __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef::XferCount`
FMPI2C transfer counter
- `__IO uint32_t __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef::XferOptions`
FMPI2C sequential transfer options, this parameter can be a value of [FMPI2C_XFEROPTIONS](#)
- `__IO uint32_t __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef::PreviousState`
FMPI2C communication Previous state
- `HAL_StatusTypeDef(* __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef::XferISR)(struct __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef *hfmپی2c, uint32_t ITFlags, uint32_t ITSources)`
FMPI2C transfer IRQ handler function pointer
- `DMA_HandleTypeDef* __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef::hdmatx`
FMPI2C Tx DMA handle parameters
- `DMA_HandleTypeDef* __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx`
FMPI2C Rx DMA handle parameters
- `HAL_LockTypeDef __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef::Lock`
FMPI2C locking object
- `__IO HAL_FMPI2C_StateTypeDef __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef::State`
FMPI2C communication state
- `__IO HAL_FMPI2C_ModeTypeDef __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef::Mode`
FMPI2C communication mode
- `__IO uint32_t __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`
FMPI2C Error code
- `__IO uint32_t __FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef::AddrEventCount`
FMPI2C Address Event counter

27.2 FMPI2C Firmware driver API description

27.2.1 How to use this driver

The FMPI2C HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a `FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef` handle structure, for example:
`FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef hfmپی2c;`

2. Initialize the FMPI2C low level resources by implementing the HAL_FMPI2C_MspInit() API:
 - a. Enable the FMPI2Cx interface clock
 - b. FMPI2C pins configuration
 - Enable the clock for the FMPI2C GPIOs
 - Configure FMPI2C pins as alternate function open-drain
 - c. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process
 - Configure the FMPI2Cx interrupt priority
 - Enable the NVIC FMPI2C IRQ Channel
 - d. DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process
 - Declare a DMA_HandleTypeDef handle structure for the transmit or receive channel
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock using
 - Configure the DMA handle parameters
 - Configure the DMA Tx or Rx channel
 - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the hfmipi2c DMA Tx or Rx handle
 - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Tx or Rx channel
3. Configure the Communication Clock Timing, Own Address1, Master Addressing mode, Dual Addressing mode, Own Address2, Own Address2 Mask, General call and Nostretch mode in the hfmipi2c Init structure.
4. Initialize the FMPI2C registers by calling the HAL_FMPI2C_Init(), configures also the low level Hardware (GPIO, CLOCK, NVIC...etc) by calling the customized HAL_FMPI2C_MspInit(&hfmipi2c) API.
5. To check if target device is ready for communication, use the function HAL_FMPI2C_IsDeviceReady()
6. For FMPI2C IO and IO MEM operations, three operation modes are available within this driver :

Polling mode IO operation

- Transmit in master mode an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Transmit()
- Receive in master mode an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Receive()
- Transmit in slave mode an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Transmit()
- Receive in slave mode an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Receive()

Polling mode IO MEM operation

- Write an amount of data in blocking mode to a specific memory address using HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Write()
- Read an amount of data in blocking mode from a specific memory address using HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Read()

Interrupt mode IO operation

- Transmit in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Transmit_IT()
- At transmission end of transfer, HAL_FMPI2C_MasterTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_MasterTxCpltCallback()

- Receive in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Receive_IT()
- At reception end of transfer, HAL_FMPI2C_MasterRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_MasterRxCpltCallback()
- Transmit in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Transmit_IT()
- At transmission end of transfer, HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback()
- Receive in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Receive_IT()
- At reception end of transfer, HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback()
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_FMPI2C_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_ErrorCallback()
- Abort a master FMPI2C process communication with Interrupt using HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Abort_IT()
- End of abort process, HAL_FMPI2C_MasterRxCpltCallback() or HAL_FMPI2C_MasterTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_MasterRxCpltCallback() or HAL_FMPI2C_MasterTxCpltCallback()
- Discard a slave FMPI2C process communication using __HAL_FMPI2C_GENERATE_NACK() macro. This action will inform Master to generate a Stop condition to discard the communication.

Interrupt mode IO sequential operation



These interfaces allow to manage a sequential transfer with a repeated start condition when a direction change during transfer

- A specific option field manage the different steps of a sequential transfer
- Option field values are defined through FMPI2C_XFEROPTIONS and are listed below:
 - FMPI2C_FIRST_AND_LAST_FRAME: No sequential usage, functional is same as associated interfaces in no sequential mode
 - FMPI2C_FIRST_FRAME: Sequential usage, this option allow to manage a sequence with start condition, address and data to transfer without a final stop condition
 - FMPI2C_FIRST_AND_NEXT_FRAME: Sequential usage (Master only), this option allow to manage a sequence with start condition, address and data to transfer without a final stop condition, an then permit a call the same master sequential interface several times (like HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Sequential_Transmit_IT() then HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Sequential_Transmit_IT())
 - FMPI2C_NEXT_FRAME: Sequential usage, this option allow to manage a sequence with a restart condition, address and with new data to transfer if the direction change or manage only the new data to transfer if no direction change and without a final stop condition in both cases

- FMPI2C_LAST_FRAME: Sequential usage, this option allow to manage a sequence with a restart condition, address and with new data to transfer if the direction change or manage only the new data to transfer if no direction change and with a final stop condition in both cases
- Differeents sequential FMPI2C interfaces are listed below:
 - Sequential transmit in master FMPI2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Sequential_Transmit_IT()
 - At transmission end of current frame transfer, HAL_FMPI2C_MasterTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_MasterTxCpltCallback()
 - Sequential receive in master FMPI2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Sequential_Receive_IT()
 - At reception end of current frame transfer, HAL_FMPI2C_MasterRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_MasterRxCpltCallback()
 - Abort a master FMPI2C process communication with Interrupt using HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Abort_IT()
 - End of abort process, HAL_FMPI2C_AbortCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_AbortCpltCallback()
 - mean HAL_FMPI2C_MasterTxCpltCallback() in case of previous state was master transmit
 - mean HAL_FMPI2C_MasterRxCpltCallback() in case of previous state was master receive
 - Enable/disable the Address listen mode in slave FMPI2C mode using HAL_FMPI2C_EnableListen_IT() HAL_FMPI2C_DisableListen_IT()
 - When address slave FMPI2C match, HAL_FMPI2C_AddrCallback() is executed and user can add his own code to check the Address Match Code and the transmission direction request by master (Write/Read).
 - At Listen mode end HAL_FMPI2C_ListenCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_ListenCpltCallback()
 - Sequential transmit in slave FMPI2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Sequential_Transmit_IT()
 - At transmission end of current frame transfer, HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback()
 - Sequential receive in slave FMPI2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Sequential_Receive_IT()
 - At reception end of current frame transfer, HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback()
 - In case of transfer Error, HAL_FMPI2C_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_ErrorCallback()
 - Abort a master FMPI2C process communication with Interrupt using HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Abort_IT()
 - End of abort process, HAL_FMPI2C_AbortCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_AbortCpltCallback()

- Discard a slave FMPI2C process communication using `__HAL_FMPI2C_GENERATE_NACK()` macro. This action will inform Master to generate a Stop condition to discard the communication.

Interrupt mode IO MEM operation

- Write an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt to a specific memory address using `HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Write_IT()`
- At Memory end of write transfer, `HAL_FMPI2C_MemTxCpltCallback()` is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_FMPI2C_MemTxCpltCallback()`
- Read an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt from a specific memory address using `HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Read_IT()`
- At Memory end of read transfer, `HAL_FMPI2C_MemRxCpltCallback()` is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_FMPI2C_MemRxCpltCallback()`
- In case of transfer Error, `HAL_FMPI2C_ErrorCallback()` function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_FMPI2C_ErrorCallback()`

DMA mode IO operation

- Transmit in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode (DMA) using `HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Transmit_DMA()`
- At transmission end of transfer, `HAL_FMPI2C_MasterTxCpltCallback()` is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_FMPI2C_MasterTxCpltCallback()`
- Receive in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode (DMA) using `HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Receive_DMA()`
- At reception end of transfer, `HAL_FMPI2C_MasterRxCpltCallback()` is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_FMPI2C_MasterRxCpltCallback()`
- Transmit in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode (DMA) using `HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Transmit_DMA()`
- At transmission end of transfer, `HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback()` is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback()`
- Receive in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode (DMA) using `HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Receive_DMA()`
- At reception end of transfer, `HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback()` is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback()`
- In case of transfer Error, `HAL_FMPI2C_ErrorCallback()` function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_FMPI2C_ErrorCallback()`
- Abort a master FMPI2C process communication with Interrupt using `HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Abort_IT()`
- End of abort process, `HAL_FMPI2C_MasterRxCpltCallback()` or `HAL_FMPI2C_MasterTxCpltCallback()` is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_FMPI2C_MasterRxCpltCallback()` or `HAL_FMPI2C_MasterTxCpltCallback()`
- Discard a slave FMPI2C process communication using `__HAL_FMPI2C_GENERATE_NACK()` macro. This action will inform Master to generate a Stop condition to discard the communication.

DMA mode IO MEM operation

- Write an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA to a specific memory address using HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Write_DMA()
- At Memory end of write transfer, HAL_FMPI2C_MemTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_MemTxCpltCallback()
- Read an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA from a specific memory address using HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Read_DMA()
- At Memory end of read transfer, HAL_FMPI2C_MemRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_MemRxCpltCallback()
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_FMPI2C_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_FMPI2C_ErrorCallback()

FMPI2C HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in FMPI2C HAL driver.

- `__HAL_FMPI2C_ENABLE`: Enable the FMPI2C peripheral
- `__HAL_FMPI2C_DISABLE`: Disable the FMPI2C peripheral
- `__HAL_FMPI2C_GENERATE_NACK`: Generate a Non-Acknowledge FMPI2C peripheral in Slave mode
- `__HAL_FMPI2C_GET_FLAG`: Check whether the specified FMPI2C flag is set or not
- `__HAL_FMPI2C_CLEAR_FLAG`: Clear the specified FMPI2C pending flag
- `__HAL_FMPI2C_ENABLE_IT`: Enable the specified FMPI2C interrupt
- `__HAL_FMPI2C_DISABLE_IT`: Disable the specified FMPI2C interrupt



You can refer to the FMPI2C HAL driver header file for more useful macros

27.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize and deinitialize the FMPI2Cx peripheral:

- User must Implement HAL_FMPI2C_MspInit() function in which he configures all related peripherals resources (CLOCK, GPIO, DMA, IT and NVIC).
- Call the function HAL_FMPI2C_Init() to configure the selected device with the selected configuration:
 - Clock Timing
 - Own Address 1
 - Addressing mode (Master, Slave)
 - Dual Addressing mode
 - Own Address 2
 - Own Address 2 Mask
 - General call mode
 - Nostretch mode
- Call the function HAL_FMPI2C_DeInit() to restore the default configuration of the selected FMPI2Cx peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [**HAL_FMPI2C_Init\(\)**](#)

- [HAL_FMPI2C_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_MspInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_MspDeInit\(\)](#)

27.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the FMPI2C data transfers.

1. There are two modes of transfer:
 - Blocking mode : The communication is performed in the polling mode. The status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
 - No-Blocking mode : The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA. These functions return the status of the transfer startup. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated FMPI2C IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode.
2. Blocking mode functions are :
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Transmit()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Receive()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Transmit()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Receive()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Write()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Read()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_IsDeviceReady()
3. No-Blocking mode functions with Interrupt are :
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Transmit_IT()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Receive_IT()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Transmit_IT()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Receive_IT()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Sequential_Transmit_IT()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Sequential_Receive_IT()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Sequential_Transmit_IT()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Sequential_Receive_IT()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Write_IT()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Read_IT()
4. No-Blocking mode functions with DMA are :
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Transmit_DMA()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Receive_DMA()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Transmit_DMA()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Receive_DMA()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Write_DMA()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Read_DMA()
5. A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in non Blocking mode:
 - HAL_FMPI2C_MemTxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_MemRxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_MasterTxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_MasterRxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_ErrorCallback()
 - HAL_FMPI2C_AbortCpltCallback()

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Transmit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Receive\(\)](#)

- [HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Transmit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Receive\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Transmit_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Receive_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Transmit_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Receive_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Transmit_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Receive_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Transmit_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Receive_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Write\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Read\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Write_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Read_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Write_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Read_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_IsDeviceReady\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Sequential_Transmit_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Sequential_Receive_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Sequential_Transmit_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Sequential_Receive_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_EnableListen_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_DisableListen_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Abort_IT\(\)](#)

27.2.4 Peripheral State, Mode and Error functions

This subsection permit to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_FMPI2C_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_GetMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_FMPI2C_GetError\(\)](#)

27.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_FMPI2C_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Init (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c) |
| Function description | Initializes the FMPI2C according to the specified parameters in the FMPI2C_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmapi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_FMPI2C_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_DeInit (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c) |
| Function description | Deinitialize the FMPI2C peripheral. |

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmpi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_FMPI2C_Msplnit

Function name **void HAL_FMPI2C_Msplnit (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmpi2c)**

Function description Initialize the FMPI2C MSP.

- | | |
|------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmpi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. |
|------------|---|

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
|---------------|--|

HAL_FMPI2C_MspDelnit

Function name **void HAL_FMPI2C_MspDelnit (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmpi2c)**

Function description Deinitialize the FMPI2C MSP.

- | | |
|------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmpi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. |
|------------|---|

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
|---------------|--|

HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Transmit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Transmit (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmpi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Transmits in master mode an amount of data in blocking mode.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmpi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent • Timeout: Timeout duration |
|------------|--|

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
|---------------|--|

HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Receive

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Receive (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmpi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Receives in master mode an amount of data in blocking mode.

- Parameters
- **hfmapi2c:** Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C.
 - **DevAddress:** Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be sent
 - **Timeout:** Timeout duration
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Transmit

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Transmit (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)**
- Function description Transmits in slave mode an amount of data in blocking mode.
- Parameters
- **hfmapi2c:** Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C.
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be sent
 - **Timeout:** Timeout duration
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Receive

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Receive (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)**
- Function description Receive in slave mode an amount of data in blocking mode.
- Parameters
- **hfmapi2c:** Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C.
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be sent
 - **Timeout:** Timeout duration
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Write

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Write (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)**
- Function description Write an amount of data in blocking mode to a specific memory address.
- Parameters
- **hfmapi2c:** Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified

- FMPI2C.
 - **DevAddress:** Target device address
 - **MemAddress:** Internal memory address
 - **MemAddSize:** Size of internal memory address
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be sent
 - **Timeout:** Timeout duration
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Read

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Read (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)**
- Function description Read an amount of data in blocking mode from a specific memory address.
- Parameters
- **hfmapi2c:** Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C.
 - **DevAddress:** Target device address
 - **MemAddress:** Internal memory address
 - **MemAddSize:** Size of internal memory address
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be sent
 - **Timeout:** Timeout duration
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_FMPI2C_IsDeviceReady

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_IsDeviceReady (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint32_t Trials, uint32_t Timeout)**
- Function description Checks if target device is ready for communication.
- Parameters
- **hfmapi2c:** Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C.
 - **DevAddress:** Target device address
 - **Trials:** Number of trials
 - **Timeout:** Timeout duration
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- This function is used with Memory devices

HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Transmit_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Transmit_IT (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Transmit in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode

with Interrupt.

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmpi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Receive_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Receive_IT (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmpi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Receive in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmpi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Transmit_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Transmit_IT (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmpi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Transmit in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmpi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Receive_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Receive_IT (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmpi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Receive in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmapi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Write_IT

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Write_IT (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Write an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt to a specific memory address. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmapi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • DevAddress: Target device address • MemAddress: Internal memory address • MemAddSize: Size of internal memory address • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Read_IT

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Read_IT (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Read an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt from a specific memory address. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmapi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • DevAddress: Target device address • MemAddress: Internal memory address • MemAddSize: Size of internal memory address • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Sequential_Transmit_IT

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Sequential_Transmit_IT (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t XferOptions) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Sequential transmit in master FMPI2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmapi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent • XferOptions: Options of Transfer, value of FMPI2C Sequential Transfer Options |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This interface allow to manage repeated start condition when a direction change during transfer |

HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Sequential_Receive_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Sequential_Receive_IT (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t XferOptions) |
| Function description | Sequential receive in master FMPI2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmapi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent • XferOptions: Options of Transfer, value of FMPI2C Sequential Transfer Options |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This interface allow to manage repeated start condition when a direction change during transfer |

HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Sequential_Transmit_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Sequential_Transmit_IT (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t XferOptions) |
| Function description | Sequential transmit in slave/device FMPI2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmapi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • pData: Pointer to data buffer |

- **Size:** Amount of data to be sent
 - **XferOptions:** Options of Transfer, value of FMPI2C Sequential Transfer Options
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- This interface allow to manage repeated start condition when a direction change during transfer

HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Sequential_Receive_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Sequential_Receive_IT (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t XferOptions)**
- Function description Sequential receive in slave/device FMPI2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
- Parameters
- **hfmapi2c:** Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C.
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be sent
 - **XferOptions:** Options of Transfer, value of FMPI2C Sequential Transfer Options
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- This interface allow to manage repeated start condition when a direction change during transfer

HAL_FMPI2C_EnableListen_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_EnableListen_IT (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c)**
- Function description Enable the Address listen mode with Interrupt.
- Parameters
- **hfmapi2c:** Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_FMPI2C_DisableListen_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_DisableListen_IT (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c)**
- Function description Disable the Address listen mode with Interrupt.
- Parameters
- **hfmapi2c:** Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Abort_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Abort_IT (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint16_t DevAddress) |
| Function description | Abort a master FMPI2C IT or DMA process communication with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmapi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Transmit_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Transmit_DMA (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Transmit in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmapi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Receive_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Master_Receive_DMA (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Receive in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmapi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Transmit_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Transmit_DMA (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Transmit in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmapi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Receive_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Slave_Receive_DMA (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Receive in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmapi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Write_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Write_DMA (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Write an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA to a specific memory address. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmapi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • DevAddress: Target device address • MemAddress: Internal memory address • MemAddSize: Size of internal memory address • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Read_DMA

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_Mem_Read_DMA (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, |
|---------------|---|

uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Reads an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA from a specific memory address. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmpi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • DevAddress: Target device address • MemAddress: Internal memory address • MemAddSize: Size of internal memory address • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be read |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_FMPI2C_EV_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_FMPI2C_EV_IRQHandler (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmpi2c) |
| Function description | This function handles FMPI2C event interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmpi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_FMPI2C_ER_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_FMPI2C_ER_IRQHandler (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmpi2c) |
| Function description | This function handles FMPI2C error interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmpi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_FMPI2C_MasterTxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_FMPI2C_MasterTxCpltCallback (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmpi2c) |
| Function description | Master Tx Transfer completed callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmpi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_FMPI2C_MasterRxCpltCallback

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_FMPI2C_MasterRxCpltCallback |
|---------------|---|

(FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmpi2c)

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Master Rx Transfer completed callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmpi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmpi2c) |
| Function description | Slave Tx Transfer completed callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmpi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_FMPI2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmpi2c) |
| Function description | Slave Rx Transfer completed callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmpi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_FMPI2C_AddrCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_FMPI2C_AddrCallback (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmpi2c, uint8_t TransferDirection, uint16_t AddrMatchCode) |
| Function description | Slave Address Match callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmpi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. • TransferDirection: Master request Transfer Direction (Write/Read), value of FMPI2C_Sequential Transfer Options • AddrMatchCode: Address Match Code |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_FMPI2C_ListenCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_FMPI2C_ListenCpltCallback (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmpi2c) |
| Function description | Listen Complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmpi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified |

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_FMPI2C_MemTxCpltCallback

Function name **void HAL_FMPI2C_MemTxCpltCallback (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c)**

Function description Memory Tx Transfer completed callback.

Parameters

- **hfmapi2c:** Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_FMPI2C_MemRxCpltCallback

Function name **void HAL_FMPI2C_MemRxCpltCallback (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c)**

Function description Memory Rx Transfer completed callback.

Parameters

- **hfmapi2c:** Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_FMPI2C_ErrorCallback

Function name **void HAL_FMPI2C_ErrorCallback (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c)**

Function description FMPI2C error callback.

Parameters

- **hfmapi2c:** Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_FMPI2C_AbortCpltCallback

Function name **void HAL_FMPI2C_AbortCpltCallback (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c)**

Function description FMPI2C abort callback.

Parameters

- **hfmapi2c:** Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_FMPI2C_GetState

Function name **HAL_FMPI2C_StateTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_GetState (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c)**

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Return the FMPI2C handle state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmapi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: state |

HAL_FMPI2C_GetMode

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_FMPI2C_ModeTypeDef HAL_FMPI2C_GetMode (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c) |
| Function description | Returns the FMPI2C Master, Slave, Memory or no mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmapi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for FMPI2C module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: mode |

HAL_FMPI2C_GetError

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_FMPI2C_GetError (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c) |
| Function description | Return the FMPI2C error code. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hfmapi2c: Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2C. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FMPI2C: Error Code |

27.3 FMPI2C Firmware driver defines

27.3.1 FMPI2C

FMPI2C Addressing Mode

FMPI2C_ADDRESSINGMODE_7BIT

FMPI2C_ADDRESSINGMODE_10BIT

FMPI2C Dual Addressing Mode

FMPI2C_DUALADDRESS_DISABLE

FMPI2C_DUALADDRESS_ENABLE

FMPI2C Error Code definition

| | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| HAL_FMPI2C_ERROR_NONE | No error |
| HAL_FMPI2C_ERROR_BERR | BERR error |
| HAL_FMPI2C_ERROR_ARLO | ARLO error |
| HAL_FMPI2C_ERROR_AF | ACKF error |
| HAL_FMPI2C_ERROR_OVR | OVR error |
| HAL_FMPI2C_ERROR_DMA | DMA transfer error |
| HAL_FMPI2C_ERROR_TIMEOUT | Timeout error |

HAL_FMPI2C_ERROR_SIZE

Size Management error

FMPI2C Exported Macros`__HAL_FMPI2C_RESET_HANDLE_STATE`**Description:**

- Reset FMPI2C handle state.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the FMPI2C Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_FMPI2C_ENABLE_IT`**Description:**

- Enable the specified FMPI2C interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the FMPI2C Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - FMPI2C_IT_ERRI Errors interrupt enable
 - FMPI2C_IT_TCI Transfer complete interrupt enable
 - FMPI2C_IT_STOPI STOP detection interrupt enable
 - FMPI2C_IT_NACKI NACK received interrupt enable
 - FMPI2C_IT_ADDRI Address match interrupt enable
 - FMPI2C_IT_RXI RX interrupt enable
 - FMPI2C_IT_TXI TX interrupt enable

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_FMPI2C_DISABLE_IT`**Description:**

- Disable the specified FMPI2C interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the FMPI2C Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - FMPI2C_IT_ERRI Errors interrupt enable
 - FMPI2C_IT_TCI Transfer

- complete interrupt enable
- FMPI2C_IT_STOPI STOP detection interrupt enable
- FMPI2C_IT_NACKI NACK received interrupt enable
- FMPI2C_IT_ADDRI Address match interrupt enable
- FMPI2C_IT_RXI RX interrupt enable
- FMPI2C_IT_TXI TX interrupt enable

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_FMPI2C_GET_IT_SOURCE`**Description:**

- Check whether the specified FMPI2C interrupt source is enabled or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the FMPI2C Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the FMPI2C interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - FMPI2C_IT_ERRI Errors interrupt enable
 - FMPI2C_IT_TCI Transfer complete interrupt enable
 - FMPI2C_IT_STOPI STOP detection interrupt enable
 - FMPI2C_IT_NACKI NACK received interrupt enable
 - FMPI2C_IT_ADDRI Address match interrupt enable
 - FMPI2C_IT_RXI RX interrupt enable
 - FMPI2C_IT_TXI TX interrupt enable

Return value:

- The: new state of `__INTERRUPT__` (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_FMPI2C_GET_FLAG`**Description:**

- Check whether the specified FMPI2C flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the FMPI2C Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the

following values:

- FMPI2C_FLAG_TXE Transmit data register empty
- FMPI2C_FLAG_TXIS Transmit interrupt status
- FMPI2C_FLAG_RXNE Receive data register not empty
- FMPI2C_FLAG_ADDR Address matched (slave mode)
- FMPI2C_FLAG_AF Acknowledge failure received flag
- FMPI2C_FLAG_STOPF STOP detection flag
- FMPI2C_FLAG_TC Transfer complete (master mode)
- FMPI2C_FLAG_TCR Transfer complete reload
- FMPI2C_FLAG_BERR Bus error
- FMPI2C_FLAG_ARLO Arbitration lost
- FMPI2C_FLAG_OVR Overrun/Underrun
- FMPI2C_FLAG_PECERR PEC error in reception
- FMPI2C_FLAG_TIMEOUT Timeout or Tlow detection flag
- FMPI2C_FLAG_ALERT SMBus alert
- FMPI2C_FLAG_BUSY Bus busy
- FMPI2C_FLAG_DIR Transfer direction (slave mode)

Return value:

- The: new state of __FLAG__ (SET or RESET).

Description:

- Clear the FMPI2C pending flags which are cleared by writing 1 in a specific bit.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the FMPI2C Handle.
- __FLAG__: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - FMPI2C_FLAG_TXE Transmit data register empty
 - FMPI2C_FLAG_ADDR Address matched (slave mode)
 - FMPI2C_FLAG_AF Acknowledge failure received flag
 - FMPI2C_FLAG_STOPF STOP detection flag

`__HAL_FMPI2C_CLEAR_FLAG`

- FMPI2C_FLAG_BERR Bus error
- FMPI2C_FLAG_ARLO Arbitration lost
- FMPI2C_FLAG_OVR Overrun/Underrun
- FMPI2C_FLAG_PECERR PEC error in reception
- FMPI2C_FLAG_TIMEOUT Timeout or Tlow detection flag
- FMPI2C_FLAG_ALERT SMBus alert

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Enable the specified FMPI2C peripheral.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the FMPI2C Handle.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disable the specified FMPI2C peripheral.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the FMPI2C Handle.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Generate a Non-Acknowledge FMPI2C peripheral in Slave mode.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the FMPI2C Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_FMPI2C_ENABLE``__HAL_FMPI2C_DISABLE``__HAL_FMPI2C_GENERATE_NACK`**FMPI2C Flag definition**`FMPI2C_FLAG_TXE``FMPI2C_FLAG_TXIS``FMPI2C_FLAG_RXNE`

FMPI2C_FLAG_ADDR
FMPI2C_FLAG_AF
FMPI2C_FLAG_STOPF
FMPI2C_FLAG_TC
FMPI2C_FLAG_TCR
FMPI2C_FLAG_BERR
FMPI2C_FLAG_ARLO
FMPI2C_FLAG_OVR
FMPI2C_FLAG_PECERR
FMPI2C_FLAG_TIMEOUT
FMPI2C_FLAG_ALERT
FMPI2C_FLAG_BUSY
FMPI2C_FLAG_DIR

FMPI2C General Call Addressing Mode

FMPI2C_GENERALCALL_DISABLE
FMPI2C_GENERALCALL_ENABLE

FMPI2C Interrupt configuration definition

FMPI2C_IT_ERRI
FMPI2C_IT_TCI
FMPI2C_IT_STOPI
FMPI2C_IT_NACKI
FMPI2C_IT_ADDRI
FMPI2C_IT_RXI
FMPI2C_IT_TXI

FMPI2C Memory Address Size

FMPI2C_MEMADD_SIZE_8BIT
FMPI2C_MEMADD_SIZE_16BIT

FMPI2C No-Stretch Mode

FMPI2C_NOSTRETCH_DISABLE
FMPI2C_NOSTRETCH_ENABLE

FMPI2C Own Address2 Masks

FMPI2C_OA2_NOMASK
FMPI2C_OA2_MASK01
FMPI2C_OA2_MASK02
FMPI2C_OA2_MASK03
FMPI2C_OA2_MASK04

FMPI2C_OA2_MASK05

FMPI2C_OA2_MASK06

FMPI2C_OA2_MASK07

FMPI2C Reload End Mode

FMPI2C_RELOAD_MODE

FMPI2C_AUTOEND_MODE

FMPI2C_SOFTEND_MODE

FMPI2C Start or Stop Mode

FMPI2C_NO_STARTSTOP

FMPI2C_GENERATE_STOP

FMPI2C_GENERATE_START_READ

FMPI2C_GENERATE_START_WRITE

FMPI2C Transfer Direction

FMPI2C_DIRECTION_RECEIVE

FMPI2C_DIRECTION_TRANSMIT

FMPI2C Sequential Transfer Options

FMPI2C_FIRST_FRAME

FMPI2C_FIRST_AND_NEXT_FRAME

FMPI2C_NEXT_FRAME

FMPI2C_FIRST_AND_LAST_FRAME

FMPI2C_LAST_FRAME

28 HAL FMPI2C Extension Driver

28.1 FMPI2CEx Firmware driver API description

28.1.1 FMPI2C peripheral Extended features

Comparing to other previous devices, the FMPI2C interface for STM32F4xx devices contains the following additional features

- Possibility to disable or enable Analog Noise Filter
- Use of a configured Digital Noise Filter
- Disable or enable wakeup from Stop mode

28.1.2 How to use this driver

This driver provides functions to configure Noise Filter and Wake Up Feature

1. Configure FMPI2C Analog noise filter using the function `HAL_FMPI2CEx_ConfigAnalogFilter()`
2. Configure FMPI2C Digital noise filter using the function `HAL_FMPI2CEx_ConfigDigitalFilter()`
3. Configure the enable or disable of FMPI2C Wake Up Mode using the functions :
 - `HAL_FMPI2CEx_EnableWakeUp()`
 - `HAL_FMPI2CEx_DisableWakeUp()`
4. Configure the enable or disable of fast mode plus driving capability using the functions :
 - `HAL_FMPI2CEx_EnableFastModePlus()`
 - `HAL_FMPI2CEx_DisableFastModePlus()`

28.1.3 Extended features functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure Noise Filters
- Configure Wake Up Feature

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL_FMPI2CEx_ConfigAnalogFilter\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL_FMPI2CEx_ConfigDigitalFilter\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL_FMPI2CEx_EnableFastModePlus\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL_FMPI2CEx_DisableFastModePlus\(\)`](#)

28.1.4 Detailed description of functions

HAL_FMPI2CEx_ConfigAnalogFilter

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2CEx_ConfigAnalogFilter (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint32_t AnalogFilter)**

Function description Configure FMPI2C Analog noise filter.

- Parameters
- **hfmapi2c**: Pointer to a `FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef` structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2Cx peripheral.
 - **AnalogFilter**: New state of the Analog filter.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_FMPI2CEx_ConfigDigitalFilter

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_FMPI2CEx_ConfigDigitalFilter (FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef * hfmapi2c, uint32_t DigitalFilter)**

Function description Configure FMPI2C Digital noise filter.

Parameters

- **hfmapi2c:** Pointer to a FMPI2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified FMPI2Cx peripheral.
- **DigitalFilter:** Coefficient of digital noise filter between 0x00 and 0x0F.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_FMPI2CEx_EnableFastModePlus

Function name **void HAL_FMPI2CEx_EnableFastModePlus (uint32_t ConfigFastModePlus)**

Function description Enable the FMPI2C fast mode plus driving capability.

Parameters

- **ConfigFastModePlus:** Selects the pin. This parameter can be one of the FMPI2C Extended Fast Mode Plus values

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_FMPI2CEx_DisableFastModePlus

Function name **void HAL_FMPI2CEx_DisableFastModePlus (uint32_t ConfigFastModePlus)**

Function description Disable the FMPI2C fast mode plus driving capability.

Parameters

- **ConfigFastModePlus:** Selects the pin. This parameter can be one of the FMPI2C Extended Fast Mode Plus values

Return values

- **None:**

28.2 FMPI2CEx Firmware driver defines

28.2.1 FMPI2CEx

FMPI2C Extended Analog Filter

FMPI2C_ANALOGFILTER_ENABLE

FMPI2C_ANALOGFILTER_DISABLE

FMPI2C Extended Fast Mode Plus

FMPI2C_FASTMODEPLUS_SCL Enable Fast Mode Plus on FMPI2C1 SCL pins

FMPI2C_FASTMODEPLUS_SDA Enable Fast Mode Plus on FMPI2C1 SDA pins

29 HAL GPIO Generic Driver

29.1 GPIO Firmware driver registers structures

29.1.1 GPIO_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Pin*
- *uint32_t Mode*
- *uint32_t Pull*
- *uint32_t Speed*
- *uint32_t Alternate*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t GPIO_InitTypeDef::Pin*
Specifies the GPIO pins to be configured. This parameter can be any value of [GPIO_pins_define](#)
- *uint32_t GPIO_InitTypeDef::Mode*
Specifies the operating mode for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [GPIO_mode_define](#)
- *uint32_t GPIO_InitTypeDef::Pull*
Specifies the Pull-up or Pull-Down activation for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [GPIO_pull_define](#)
- *uint32_t GPIO_InitTypeDef::Speed*
Specifies the speed for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [GPIO_speed_define](#)
- *uint32_t GPIO_InitTypeDef::Alternate*
Peripheral to be connected to the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [GPIO_Alternate_function_selection](#)

29.2 GPIO Firmware driver API description

29.2.1 GPIO Peripheral features

Subject to the specific hardware characteristics of each I/O port listed in the datasheet, each port bit of the General Purpose IO (GPIO) Ports, can be individually configured by software in several modes:

- Input mode
- Analog mode
- Output mode
- Alternate function mode
- External interrupt/event lines

During and just after reset, the alternate functions and external interrupt lines are not active and the I/O ports are configured in input floating mode.

All GPIO pins have weak internal pull-up and pull-down resistors, which can be activated or not.

In Output or Alternate mode, each IO can be configured on open-drain or push-pull type and the IO speed can be selected depending on the VDD value.

All ports have external interrupt/event capability. To use external interrupt lines, the port must be configured in input mode. All available GPIO pins are connected to the 16 external interrupt/event lines from EXTI0 to EXTI15.

The external interrupt/event controller consists of up to 23 edge detectors (16 lines are connected to GPIO) for generating event/interrupt requests (each input line can be independently configured to select the type (interrupt or event) and the corresponding trigger event (rising or falling or both). Each line can also be masked independently.

29.2.2 How to use this driver

1. Enable the GPIO AHB clock using the following function:
`__HAL_RCC_GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE()`.
2. Configure the GPIO pin(s) using `HAL_GPIO_Init()`.
 - Configure the IO mode using "Mode" member from `GPIO_InitTypeDef` structure
 - Activate Pull-up, Pull-down resistor using "Pull" member from `GPIO_InitTypeDef` structure.
 - In case of Output or alternate function mode selection: the speed is configured through "Speed" member from `GPIO_InitTypeDef` structure.
 - In alternate mode is selection, the alternate function connected to the IO is configured through "Alternate" member from `GPIO_InitTypeDef` structure.
 - Analog mode is required when a pin is to be used as ADC channel or DAC output.
 - In case of external interrupt/event selection the "Mode" member from `GPIO_InitTypeDef` structure select the type (interrupt or event) and the corresponding trigger event (rising or falling or both).
3. In case of external interrupt/event mode selection, configure NVIC IRQ priority mapped to the EXTI line using `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()` and enable it using `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`.
4. To get the level of a pin configured in input mode use `HAL_GPIO_ReadPin()`.
5. To set/reset the level of a pin configured in output mode use `HAL_GPIO_WritePin()/HAL_GPIO_TogglePin()`.
6. To lock pin configuration until next reset use `HAL_GPIO_LockPin()`.
7. During and just after reset, the alternate functions are not active and the GPIO pins are configured in input floating mode (except JTAG pins).
8. The LSE oscillator pins `OSC32_IN` and `OSC32_OUT` can be used as general purpose (PC14 and PC15, respectively) when the LSE oscillator is off. The LSE has priority over the GPIO function.
9. The HSE oscillator pins `OSC_IN/OSC_OUT` can be used as general purpose PH0 and PH1, respectively, when the HSE oscillator is off. The HSE has priority over the GPIO function.

29.2.3 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to initialize and de-initialize the GPIOs to be ready for use.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL_GPIO_Init\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL_GPIO_DeInit\(\)`](#)

29.2.4 IO operation functions

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL_GPIO_ReadPin\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL_GPIO_WritePin\(\)`](#)

- [HAL_GPIO_TogglePin\(\)](#)
- [HAL_GPIO_LockPin\(\)](#)
- [HAL_GPIO_EXTI_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_GPIO_EXTI_Callback\(\)](#)

29.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_GPIO_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_GPIO_Init (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, GPIO_InitTypeDef * GPIO_Init) |
| Function description | Initializes the GPIOx peripheral according to the specified parameters in the GPIO_Init. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: where x can be (A..K) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32F429X device or x can be (A..I) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32F40XX and STM32F427X devices. • GPIO_Init: pointer to a GPIO_InitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified GPIO peripheral. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_GPIO_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_GPIO_DeInit (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t GPIO_Pin) |
| Function description | De-initializes the GPIOx peripheral registers to their default reset values. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: where x can be (A..K) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32F429X device or x can be (A..I) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32F40XX and STM32F427X devices. • GPIO_Pin: specifies the port bit to be written. This parameter can be one of GPIO_PIN_x where x can be (0..15). |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_GPIO_ReadPin

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | GPIO_PinState HAL_GPIO_ReadPin (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint16_t GPIO_Pin) |
| Function description | Reads the specified input port pin. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: where x can be (A..K) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32F429X device or x can be (A..I) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32F40XX and STM32F427X devices. • GPIO_Pin: specifies the port bit to read. This parameter can be GPIO_PIN_x where x can be (0..15). |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The: input port pin value. |

HAL_GPIO_WritePin

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_GPIO_WritePin (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint16_t |
|---------------|---|

GPIO_Pin, GPIO_PinState PinState)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Sets or clears the selected data port bit. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: where x can be (A..K) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32F429X device or x can be (A..I) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32F40XX and STM32F427X devices. • GPIO_Pin: specifies the port bit to be written. This parameter can be one of GPIO_PIN_x where x can be (0..15). • PinState: specifies the value to be written to the selected bit. This parameter can be one of the GPIO_PinState enum values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – GPIO_PIN_RESET: to clear the port pin – GPIO_PIN_SET: to set the port pin |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function uses GPIOx_BSRR register to allow atomic read/modify accesses. In this way, there is no risk of an IRQ occurring between the read and the modify access. |

HAL_GPIO_TogglePin

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_GPIO_TogglePin (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint16_t GPIO_Pin) |
| Function description | Toggles the specified GPIO pins. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: Where x can be (A..K) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32F429X device or x can be (A..I) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32F40XX and STM32F427X devices. • GPIO_Pin: Specifies the pins to be toggled. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_GPIO_LockPin

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_GPIO_LockPin (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint16_t GPIO_Pin) |
| Function description | Locks GPIO Pins configuration registers. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: where x can be (A..F) to select the GPIO peripheral for STM32F4 family • GPIO_Pin: specifies the port bit to be locked. This parameter can be any combination of GPIO_PIN_x where x can be (0..15). |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The locked registers are GPIOx_MODER, GPIOx_OTYPER, GPIOx_OSPEEDR, GPIOx_PUPDR, GPIOx_AFR1 and GPIOx_AFR2. • The configuration of the locked GPIO pins can no longer be modified until the next reset. |

HAL_GPIO_EXTI_IRQHandler

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_GPIO_EXTI_IRQHandler (uint16_t GPIO_Pin) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | This function handles EXTI interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• GPIO_Pin: Specifies the pins connected EXTI line |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_GPIO_EXTI_Callback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_GPIO_EXTI_Callback (uint16_t GPIO_Pin) |
| Function description | EXTI line detection callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• GPIO_Pin: Specifies the pins connected EXTI line |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

29.3 GPIO Firmware driver defines

29.3.1 GPIO

GPIO Alternate Function Selection

GPIO_AF0_RTC_50Hz

GPIO_AF0_MCO

GPIO_AF0_TAMPER

GPIO_AF0_SWJ

GPIO_AF0_TRACE

GPIO_AF1_TIM1

GPIO_AF1_TIM2

GPIO_AF2_TIM3

GPIO_AF2_TIM4

GPIO_AF2_TIM5

GPIO_AF3_TIM8

GPIO_AF3_TIM9

GPIO_AF3_TIM10

GPIO_AF3_TIM11

GPIO_AF4_I2C1

GPIO_AF4_I2C2

GPIO_AF4_I2C3

GPIO_AF5_SPI1

GPIO_AF5_SPI2

GPIO_AF5_SPI3

GPIO_AF5_SPI4

GPIO_AF5_SPI5

GPIO_AF5_SPI6

GPIO_AF5_I2S3ext
GPIO_AF6_SPI3
GPIO_AF6_I2S2ext
GPIO_AF6_SAI1
GPIO_AF7_USART1
GPIO_AF7_USART2
GPIO_AF7_USART3
GPIO_AF7_I2S3ext
GPIO_AF8_UART4
GPIO_AF8_UART5
GPIO_AF8_USART6
GPIO_AF8_UART7
GPIO_AF8_UART8
GPIO_AF9_CAN1
GPIO_AF9_CAN2
GPIO_AF9_TIM12
GPIO_AF9_TIM13
GPIO_AF9_TIM14
GPIO_AF9_LTDC
GPIO_AF9_QSPI
GPIO_AF10_OTG_FS
GPIO_AF10_OTG_HS
GPIO_AF10_QSPI
GPIO_AF11_ETH
GPIO_AF12_FMC
GPIO_AF12_OTG_HS_FS
GPIO_AF12_SDIO
GPIO_AF13_DCM1
GPIO_AF13_DSI
GPIO_AF14_LTDC
GPIO_AF15_EVENTOUT

GPIO Exported Macros

`__HAL_GPIO_EXTI_GET_FLAG`

Description:

- Checks whether the specified EXTI line flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__EXTI_LINE__`: specifies the EXTI line

flag to check. This parameter can be GPIO_PIN_x where x can be(0..15)

Return value:

- The: new state of __EXTI_LINE__ (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_GPIO_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG`

Description:

- Clears the EXTI's line pending flags.

Parameters:

- `__EXTI_LINE__`: specifies the EXTI lines flags to clear. This parameter can be any combination of GPIO_PIN_x where x can be (0..15)

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_GPIO_EXTI_GET_IT`

Description:

- Checks whether the specified EXTI line is asserted or not.

Parameters:

- `__EXTI_LINE__`: specifies the EXTI line to check. This parameter can be GPIO_PIN_x where x can be(0..15)

Return value:

- The: new state of __EXTI_LINE__ (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_GPIO_EXTI_CLEAR_IT`

Description:

- Clears the EXTI's line pending bits.

Parameters:

- `__EXTI_LINE__`: specifies the EXTI lines to clear. This parameter can be any combination of GPIO_PIN_x where x can be (0..15)

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_GPIO_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT`

Description:

- Generates a Software interrupt on selected EXTI line.

Parameters:

- `__EXTI_LINE__`: specifies the EXTI line to check. This parameter can be GPIO_PIN_x where x can be(0..15)

Return value:

- None

GPIO mode define

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| GPIO_MODE_INPUT | Input Floating Mode |
| GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT_PP | Output Push Pull Mode |
| GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT_OD | Output Open Drain Mode |
| GPIO_MODE_AF_PP | Alternate Function Push Pull Mode |
| GPIO_MODE_AF_OD | Alternate Function Open Drain Mode |
| GPIO_MODE_ANALOG | Analog Mode |
| GPIO_MODE_IT_RISING | External Interrupt Mode with Rising edge trigger detection |
| GPIO_MODE_IT_FALLING | External Interrupt Mode with Falling edge trigger detection |
| GPIO_MODE_IT_RISING_FALLING | External Interrupt Mode with Rising/Falling edge trigger detection |
| GPIO_MODE_EVT_RISING | External Event Mode with Rising edge trigger detection |
| GPIO_MODE_EVT_FALLING | External Event Mode with Falling edge trigger detection |
| GPIO_MODE_EVT_RISING_FALLING | External Event Mode with Rising/Falling edge trigger detection |

GPIO pins define

GPIO_PIN_0
 GPIO_PIN_1
 GPIO_PIN_2
 GPIO_PIN_3
 GPIO_PIN_4
 GPIO_PIN_5
 GPIO_PIN_6
 GPIO_PIN_7
 GPIO_PIN_8
 GPIO_PIN_9
 GPIO_PIN_10
 GPIO_PIN_11
 GPIO_PIN_12
 GPIO_PIN_13
 GPIO_PIN_14
 GPIO_PIN_15
 GPIO_PIN_All

GPIO_PIN_MASK

GPIO pull define

GPIO_NOPULL No Pull-up or Pull-down activation

GPIO_PULLUP Pull-up activation

GPIO_PULLDOWN Pull-down activation

GPIO speed define

GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_LOW IO works at 2 MHz, please refer to the product datasheet

GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_MEDIUM range 12,5 MHz to 50 MHz, please refer to the product datasheet

GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_HIGH range 25 MHz to 100 MHz, please refer to the product datasheet

GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_VERY_HIGH range 50 MHz to 200 MHz, please refer to the product datasheet

30 HAL GPIO Extension Driver

30.1 GPIOEx Firmware driver defines

30.1.1 GPIOEx

GPIO Get Port Index

GPIO_GET_INDEX

GPIO Check Alternate Function

IS_GPIO_AF

31 HAL HASH Generic Driver

31.1 HASH Firmware driver registers structures

31.1.1 HASH_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* **DataType**
- *uint32_t* **KeySize**
- *uint8_t ** **pKey**

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t* **HASH_InitTypeDef::DataType**
32-bit data, 16-bit data, 8-bit data or 1-bit string. This parameter can be a value of [HASH_Data_Type](#)
- *uint32_t* **HASH_InitTypeDef::KeySize**
The key size is used only in HMAC operation
- *uint8_t ** **HASH_InitTypeDef::pKey**
The key is used only in HMAC operation

31.1.2 HASH_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- **HASH_InitTypeDef** *Init*
- *uint8_t ** **pHashInBuffPtr**
- *uint8_t ** **pHashOutBuffPtr**
- *__IO uint32_t* **HashBuffSize**
- *__IO uint32_t* **HashInCount**
- *__IO uint32_t* **HashITCounter**
- **HAL_StatusTypeDef** *Status*
- **HAL_HASH_PhaseTypeDef** *Phase*
- **DMA_HandleTypeDef *** *hdmain*
- **HAL_LockTypeDef** *Lock*
- *__IO HAL_HASH_StateTypeDef* **State**

Field Documentation

- **HASH_InitTypeDef** **HASH_HandleTypeDef::Init**
HASH required parameters
- *uint8_t ** **HASH_HandleTypeDef::pHashInBuffPtr**
Pointer to input buffer
- *uint8_t ** **HASH_HandleTypeDef::pHashOutBuffPtr**
Pointer to input buffer
- *__IO uint32_t* **HASH_HandleTypeDef::HashBuffSize**
Size of buffer to be processed
- *__IO uint32_t* **HASH_HandleTypeDef::HashInCount**
Counter of inputted data
- *__IO uint32_t* **HASH_HandleTypeDef::HashITCounter**
Counter of issued interrupts
- **HAL_StatusTypeDef** **HASH_HandleTypeDef::Status**
HASH peripheral status

- ***HAL_HASH_PhaseTypeDef HASH_HandleTypeDef::Phase***
HASH peripheral phase
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* HASH_HandleTypeDef::hdmain***
HASH In DMA handle parameters
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef HASH_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
HASH locking object
- ***__IO HAL_HASH_StateTypeDef HASH_HandleTypeDef::State***
HASH peripheral state

31.2 HASH Firmware driver API description

31.2.1 How to use this driver

The HASH HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Initialize the HASH low level resources by implementing the HAL_HASH_MspInit():
 - a. Enable the HASH interface clock using `__HAL_RCC_HASH_CLK_ENABLE()`
 - b. In case of using processing APIs based on interrupts (e.g. `HAL_HMAC_SHA1_Start_IT()`)
 - Configure the HASH interrupt priority using `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()`
 - Enable the HASH IRQ handler using `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`
 - In HASH IRQ handler, call `HAL_HASH_IRQHandler()`
 - c. In case of using DMA to control data transfer (e.g. `HAL_HMAC_SHA1_Start_DMA()`)
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock using `__DMAx_CLK_ENABLE()`
 - Configure and enable one DMA stream one for managing data transfer from memory to peripheral (input stream). Managing data transfer from peripheral to memory can be performed only using CPU
 - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the HASH DMA handle using `__HAL_LINKDMA()`
 - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Stream using `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()` and `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`
2. Initialize the HASH HAL using `HAL_HASH_Init()`. This function configures mainly:
 - a. The data type: 1-bit, 8-bit, 16-bit and 32-bit.
 - b. For HMAC, the encryption key.
 - c. For HMAC, the key size used for encryption.
3. Three processing functions are available:
 - a. Polling mode: processing APIs are blocking functions i.e. they process the data and wait till the digest computation is finished e.g. `HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start()`
 - b. Interrupt mode: encryption and decryption APIs are not blocking functions i.e. they process the data under interrupt e.g. `HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start_IT()`
 - c. DMA mode: processing APIs are not blocking functions and the CPU is not used for data transfer i.e. the data transfer is ensured by DMA e.g. `HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start_DMA()`
4. When the processing function is called at first time after `HAL_HASH_Init()` the HASH peripheral is initialized and processes the buffer in input. After that, the digest computation is started. When processing multi-buffer use the accumulate function to write the data in the peripheral without starting the digest computation. In last buffer use the start function to input the last buffer and start the digest computation.
 - a. e.g. `HAL_HASH_SHA1_Accumulate()` : write 1st data buffer in the peripheral without starting the digest computation
 - b. write (n-1)th data buffer in the peripheral without starting the digest computation
 - c. `HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start()` : write (n)th data buffer in the peripheral and start the digest computation

5. In HMAC mode, there is no Accumulate API. Only Start API is available.
6. In case of using DMA, call the DMA start processing e.g. `HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start_DMA()`. After that, call the finish function in order to get the digest value e.g. `HAL_HASH_SHA1_Finish()`
7. Call `HAL_HASH_DeInit()` to deinitialize the HASH peripheral.

31.2.2 HASH processing using polling mode functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in polling mode the hash value using one of the following algorithms:

- MD5
- SHA1

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_HASH_MD5_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASH_MD5_Accumulate\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASH_SHA1_Accumulate\(\)*](#)

31.2.3 HASH processing using interrupt mode functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in interrupt mode the hash value using one of the following algorithms:

- MD5
- SHA1

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_HASH_MD5_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASH_IRQHandler\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HMAC_SHA1_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HMAC_MD5_Start\(\)*](#)

31.2.4 HASH processing using DMA mode functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in DMA mode the hash value using one of the following algorithms:

- MD5
- SHA1

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_HASH_MD5_Start_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASH_MD5_Finish\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASH_SHA1_Finish\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASH_MD5_Start_IT\(\)*](#)

31.2.5 HMAC processing using polling mode functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in polling mode the HMAC value using one of the following algorithms:

- MD5
- SHA1

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_HMAC_MD5_Start\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HMAC_SHA1_Start\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HASH_SHA1_Finish\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HASH_MD5_Start_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HASH_MD5_Finish\(\)](#)

31.2.6 HMAC processing using DMA mode functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in DMA mode the HMAC value using one of the following algorithms:

- MD5
- SHA1

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_HMAC_MD5_Start_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HMAC_SHA1_Start_DMA\(\)](#)

31.2.7 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_HASH_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HASH_IRQHandler\(\)](#)

31.2.8 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the HASH according to the specified parameters in the HASH_InitTypeDef and creates the associated handle.
- Deinitialize the HASH peripheral.
- Initialize the HASH MSP.
- Deinitialize HASH MSP.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_HASH_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HASH_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HASH_MspInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HASH_MspDeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HASH_InCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HASH_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HASH_DgstCpltCallback\(\)](#)

31.2.9 Detailed description of functions

HAL_HASH_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_Init (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash) |
| Function description | Initializes the HASH according to the specified parameters in the HASH_HandleTypeDef and creates the associated handle. |

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_HASH_DeInit

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_DeInit (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash) |
| Function description | Deinitializes the HASH peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This API must be called before starting a new processing. |

HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the HASH peripheral in SHA1 mode then processes pInBuffer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module • pInBuffer: Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed). • Size: Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware. • pOutBuffer: Pointer to the computed digest. Its size must be 20 bytes. • Timeout: Timeout value |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_HASH_MD5_Start

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_MD5_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the HASH peripheral in MD5 mode then processes pInBuffer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module • pInBuffer: Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed). • Size: Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is multiple of 64 bytes, appending the input buffer is possible. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware and appending the input buffer is no more possible. • pOutBuffer: Pointer to the computed digest. Its size must be 16 bytes. • Timeout: Timeout value |

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HASH_MD5_Accumulate

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_MD5_Accumulate (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)**

Function description Initializes the HASH peripheral in MD5 mode then writes the pInBuffer.

Parameters

- **hhash:** pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module
- **pInBuffer:** Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
- **Size:** Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is multiple of 64 bytes, appending the input buffer is possible. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware and appending the input buffer is no more possible.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HASH_SHA1_Accumulate

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_SHA1_Accumulate (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)**

Function description Initializes the HASH peripheral in SHA1 mode then processes pInBuffer.

Parameters

- **hhash:** pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module
- **pInBuffer:** Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
- **Size:** Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- Input buffer size in bytes must be a multiple of 4 otherwise the digest computation is corrupted.

HAL_HMAC_SHA1_Start

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMAC_SHA1_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Initializes the HASH peripheral in HMAC SHA1 mode then processes pInBuffer.

Parameters

- **hhash:** pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module
- **pInBuffer:** Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
- **Size:** Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware.
- **pOutBuffer:** Pointer to the computed digest. Its size must be 20 bytes.
- **Timeout:** Timeout value

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HMAC_MD5_Start

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMAC_MD5_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Initializes the HASH peripheral in HMAC MD5 mode then processes pInBuffer.

Parameters

- **hhash:** pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module
- **pInBuffer:** Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
- **Size:** Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware.
- **pOutBuffer:** Pointer to the computed digest. Its size must be 20 bytes.
- **Timeout:** Timeout value

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start_IT (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer)**

Function description Initializes the HASH peripheral in SHA1 mode then processes pInBuffer.

Parameters

- **hhash:** pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module
- **pInBuffer:** Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
- **Size:** Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware.
- **pOutBuffer:** Pointer to the computed digest. Its size must be 20 bytes.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HASH_MD5_Start_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_MD5_Start_IT (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer)**

Function description Initializes the HASH peripheral in MD5 mode then processes pInBuffer.

Parameters

- **hhash:** pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module
- **pInBuffer:** Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
- **Size:** Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware.
- **pOutBuffer:** Pointer to the computed digest. Its size must be 16 bytes.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_SHA1_Start_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)**

Function description Initializes the HASH peripheral in SHA1 mode then enables DMA to control data transfer.

Parameters

- **hhash:** pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module
- **pInBuffer:** Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
- **Size:** Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HASH_SHA1_Finish

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_SHA1_Finish (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Returns the computed digest in SHA1 mode.

Parameters

- **hhash:** pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module
- **pOutBuffer:** Pointer to the computed digest. Its size must be 20 bytes.
- **Timeout:** Timeout value

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HASH_MD5_Start_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_MD5_Start_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)**

Function description Initializes the HASH peripheral in MD5 mode then enables DMA to control data transfer.

Parameters

- **hhash:** pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module
- **pInBuffer:** Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
- **Size:** Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HASH_MD5_Finish

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASH_MD5_Finish (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout)**

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Returns the computed digest in MD5 mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module • pOutBuffer: Pointer to the computed digest. Its size must be 16 bytes. • Timeout: Timeout value |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_HMAC_SHA1_Start_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMAC_SHA1_Start_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size) |
| Function description | Initializes the HASH peripheral in HMAC SHA1 mode then enables DMA to control data transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module • pInBuffer: Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed). • Size: Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_HMAC_MD5_Start_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMAC_MD5_Start_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size) |
| Function description | Initializes the HASH peripheral in HMAC MD5 mode then enables DMA to control data transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module • pInBuffer: Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed). • Size: Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_HASH_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_HASH_IRQHandler (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash) |
| Function description | This function handles HASH interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_HASH_GetState

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_HASH_StateTypeDef HAL_HASH_GetState (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | return the HASH state |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: state |

HAL_HASH_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_HASH_MspInit (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash) |
| Function description | Initializes the HASH MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_HASH_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_HASH_MspDeInit (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash) |
| Function description | DeInitializes HASH MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_HASH_InCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_HASH_InCpltCallback (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash) |
| Function description | Input data transfer complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_HASH_DgstCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_HASH_DgstCpltCallback (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash) |
| Function description | Digest computation complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This callback is not relevant with DMA. |

HAL_HASH_ErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_HASH_ErrorCallback (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash) |
| Function description | Data transfer Error callback. |

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

31.3 HASH Firmware driver defines

31.3.1 HASH

HASH Data Type

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| HASH_DATATYPE_32B | 32-bit data. No swapping |
| HASH_DATATYPE_16B | 16-bit data. Each half word is swapped |
| HASH_DATATYPE_8B | 8-bit data. All bytes are swapped |
| HASH_DATATYPE_1B | 1-bit data. In the word all bits are swapped |

HASH Algorithm Selection

| | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| HASH_ALGOSELECTION_SHA1 | HASH function is SHA1 |
| HASH_ALGOSELECTION_SHA224 | HASH function is SHA224 |
| HASH_ALGOSELECTION_SHA256 | HASH function is SHA256 |
| HASH_ALGOSELECTION_MD5 | HASH function is MD5 |

HASH Algorithm Mode

| | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| HASH_ALGOMODE_HASH | Algorithm is HASH |
| HASH_ALGOMODE_HMAC | Algorithm is HMAC |

HASH HMAC Long key

| | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| HASH_HMAC_KEYTYPE_SHORTKEY | HMAC Key is <= 64 bytes |
| HASH_HMAC_KEYTYPE_LONGKEY | HMAC Key is > 64 bytes |

HASH Flags definition

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| HASH_FLAG_DINIS | 16 locations are free in the DIN : A new block can be entered into the input buffer |
| HASH_FLAG_DCIS | Digest calculation complete |
| HASH_FLAG_DMAS | DMA interface is enabled (DMAE=1) or a transfer is ongoing |
| HASH_FLAG_BUSY | The hash core is Busy : processing a block of data |
| HASH_FLAG_DINNE | DIN not empty : The input buffer contains at least one word of data |

HASH Interrupts definition

| | |
|--------------|--|
| HASH_IT_DINI | A new block can be entered into the input buffer (DIN) |
| HASH_IT_DCI | Digest calculation complete |

HASH Exported Macros

| | |
|--|---|
| <code>__HAL_HASH_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</code> | Description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset HASH handle state. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the HASH |
|--|---|

`__HAL_HASH_GET_FLAG`

handle.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Check whether the specified HASH flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `HASH_FLAG_DINIS`: A new block can be entered into the input buffer.
 - `HASH_FLAG_DCIS`: Digest calculation complete
 - `HASH_FLAG_DMAS`: DMA interface is enabled (`DMAE=1`) or a transfer is ongoing
 - `HASH_FLAG_BUSY`: The hash core is Busy : processing a block of data
 - `HASH_FLAG_DINNE`: DIN not empty : The input buffer contains at least one word of data

Return value:

- The: new state of `__FLAG__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_HASH_SET_MDMAT`**Description:**

- Enable the multiple DMA mode.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_HASH_RESET_MDMAT`**Description:**

- Disable the multiple DMA mode.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_HASH_START_DIGEST`**Description:**

- Start the digest computation.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_HASH_SET_NBVALIDBITS`**Description:**

- Set the number of valid bits in last word written in Data register.

Parameters:

- `SIZE`: size in byte of last data written in

Data register.

Return value:

- None

32 HAL HASH Extension Driver

32.1 HASHEx Firmware driver API description

32.1.1 How to use this driver

The HASH HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Initialize the HASH low level resources by implementing the HAL_HASH_MspInit():
 - a. Enable the HASH interface clock using `__HAL_RCC_HASH_CLK_ENABLE()`
 - b. In case of using processing APIs based on interrupts (e.g. `HAL_HMACEx_SHA224_Start()`)
 - Configure the HASH interrupt priority using `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()`
 - Enable the HASH IRQ handler using `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`
 - In HASH IRQ handler, call `HAL_HASH_IRQHandler()`
 - c. In case of using DMA to control data transfer (e.g. `HAL_HMACEx_SHA224_Start_DMA()`)
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock using `__DMAx_CLK_ENABLE()`
 - Configure and enable one DMA stream one for managing data transfer from memory to peripheral (input stream). Managing data transfer from peripheral to memory can be performed only using CPU
 - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the HASH DMA handle using `__HAL_LINKDMA()`
 - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Stream: `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()` and `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`
2. Initialize the HASH HAL using `HAL_HASH_Init()`. This function configures mainly:
 - a. The data type: 1-bit, 8-bit, 16-bit and 32-bit.
 - b. For HMAC, the encryption key.
 - c. For HMAC, the key size used for encryption.
3. Three processing functions are available:
 - a. Polling mode: processing APIs are blocking functions i.e. they process the data and wait till the digest computation is finished e.g. `HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start()`
 - b. Interrupt mode: encryption and decryption APIs are not blocking functions i.e. they process the data under interrupt e.g. `HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start_IT()`
 - c. DMA mode: processing APIs are not blocking functions and the CPU is not used for data transfer i.e. the data transfer is ensured by DMA e.g. `HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start_DMA()`
4. When the processing function is called at first time after `HAL_HASH_Init()` the HASH peripheral is initialized and processes the buffer in input. After that, the digest computation is started. When processing multi-buffer use the accumulate function to write the data in the peripheral without starting the digest computation. In last buffer use the start function to input the last buffer and start the digest computation.
 - a. e.g. `HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Accumulate()` : write 1st data buffer in the peripheral without starting the digest computation
 - b. write (n-1)th data buffer in the peripheral without starting the digest computation
 - c. `HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start()` : write (n)th data buffer in the peripheral and start the digest computation
5. In HMAC mode, there is no Accumulate API. Only Start API is available.
6. In case of using DMA, call the DMA start processing e.g. `HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start_DMA()`. After that, call the finish function in order to get the digest value e.g. `HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Finish()`
7. Call `HAL_HASH_DeInit()` to deinitialize the HASH peripheral.

32.1.2 HASH processing using polling mode functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in polling mode the hash value using one of the following algorithms:

- SHA224
- SHA256

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Accumulate\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Accumulate\(\)*](#)

32.1.3 HMAC processing using polling mode functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in polling mode the HMAC value using one of the following algorithms:

- SHA224
- SHA256

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_HMACEx_SHA224_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HMACEx_SHA256_Start\(\)*](#)

32.1.4 HASH processing using interrupt functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in interrupt mode the hash value using one of the following algorithms:

- SHA224
- SHA256

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASHEx_IRQHandler\(\)*](#)

32.1.5 HASH processing using DMA functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in DMA mode the hash value using one of the following algorithms:

- SHA224
- SHA256

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Finish\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Start_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Finish\(\)*](#)

32.1.6 HMAC processing using DMA functions

This section provides functions allowing to calculate in DMA mode the HMAC value using one of the following algorithms:

- SHA224
- SHA256

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_HMACEx_SHA224_Start_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HMACEx_SHA256_Start_DMA\(\)](#)

32.1.7 Detailed description of functions

HAL_HASHEX_SHA224_Start

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEX_SHA224_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the HASH peripheral in SHA224 mode then processes pInBuffer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module • pInBuffer: Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed). • Size: Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware. • pOutBuffer: Pointer to the computed digest. Its size must be 28 bytes. • Timeout: Specify Timeout value |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_HASHEX_SHA256_Start

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEX_SHA256_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the HASH peripheral in SHA256 mode then processes pInBuffer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module • pInBuffer: Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed). • Size: Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware. • pOutBuffer: Pointer to the computed digest. Its size must be 32 bytes. • Timeout: Specify Timeout value |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_HASHEX_SHA224_Accumulate

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEX_SHA224_Accumulate (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size) |
| Function description | Initializes the HASH peripheral in SHA224 mode then processes pInBuffer. |

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module • pInBuffer: Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed). • Size: Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Accumulate

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Accumulate (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size) |
| Function description | Initializes the HASH peripheral in SHA256 mode then processes pInBuffer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module • pInBuffer: Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed). • Size: Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_HMACEx_SHA224_Start

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA224_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the HASH peripheral in HMAC SHA224 mode then processes pInBuffer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module • pInBuffer: Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed). • Size: Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware. • pOutBuffer: Pointer to the computed digest. Its size must be 20 bytes. • Timeout: Timeout value |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_HMACEx_SHA256_Start

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA256_Start (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Initializes the HASH peripheral in HMAC SHA256 mode then processes pInBuffer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module • pInBuffer: Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed). • Size: Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not |

- multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware.
 - **pOutBuffer**: Pointer to the computed digest. Its size must be 20 bytes.
 - **Timeout**: Timeout value
- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start_IT (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer)**
- Function description Initializes the HASH peripheral in SHA224 mode then processes pInBuffer.
- Parameters
- **hhash**: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module
 - **pInBuffer**: Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
 - **Size**: Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware.
 - **pOutBuffer**: Pointer to the computed digest. Its size must be 20 bytes.
- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Start_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Start_IT (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size, uint8_t * pOutBuffer)**
- Function description Initializes the HASH peripheral in SHA256 mode then processes pInBuffer.
- Parameters
- **hhash**: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module
 - **pInBuffer**: Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
 - **Size**: Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware.
 - **pOutBuffer**: Pointer to the computed digest. Its size must be 20 bytes.
- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start_DMA

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Start_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)**
- Function description Initializes the HASH peripheral in SHA224 mode then enables DMA to control data transfer.
- Parameters
- **hhash**: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module
 - **pInBuffer**: Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
 - **Size**: Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not

multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Finish

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEx_SHA224_Finish (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Returns the computed digest in SHA224.

Parameters

- **hhash:** pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module
- **pOutBuffer:** Pointer to the computed digest. Its size must be 28 bytes.
- **Timeout:** Timeout value

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Start_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Start_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)**

Function description Initializes the HASH peripheral in SHA256 mode then enables DMA to control data transfer.

Parameters

- **hhash:** pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module
- **pInBuffer:** Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).
- **Size:** Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Finish

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HASHEx_SHA256_Finish (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pOutBuffer, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Returns the computed digest in SHA256.

Parameters

- **hhash:** pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module
- **pOutBuffer:** Pointer to the computed digest. Its size must be 32 bytes.
- **Timeout:** Timeout value

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HMACEx_SHA224_Start_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA224_Start_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size)**

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Initializes the HASH peripheral in HMAC SHA224 mode then enables DMA to control data transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module• pInBuffer: Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).• Size: Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_HMACEx_SHA256_Start_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HMACEx_SHA256_Start_DMA (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash, uint8_t * pInBuffer, uint32_t Size) |
| Function description | Initializes the HASH peripheral in HMAC SHA256 mode then enables DMA to control data transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module• pInBuffer: Pointer to the input buffer (buffer to be hashed).• Size: Length of the input buffer in bytes. If the Size is not multiple of 64 bytes, the padding is managed by hardware. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_HASHEx_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_HASHEx_IRQHandler (HASH_HandleTypeDef * hhash) |
| Function description | This function handles HASH interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hhash: pointer to a HASH_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for HASH module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

33 HAL HCD Generic Driver

33.1 HCD Firmware driver registers structures

33.1.1 HCD_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *HCD_TypeDef * Instance*
- *HCD_InitTypeDef Init*
- *HCD_HCTypeDef hc*
- *HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *__IO HCD_StateTypeDef State*
- *void * pData*

Field Documentation

- *HCD_TypeDef* HCD_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
Register base address
- *HCD_InitTypeDef HCD_HandleTypeDef::Init*
HCD required parameters
- *HCD_HCTypeDef HCD_HandleTypeDef::hc[15U]*
Host channels parameters
- *HAL_LockTypeDef HCD_HandleTypeDef::Lock*
HCD peripheral status
- *__IO HCD_StateTypeDef HCD_HandleTypeDef::State*
HCD communication state
- *void* HCD_HandleTypeDef::pData*
Pointer Stack Handler

33.2 HCD Firmware driver API description

33.2.1 How to use this driver

1. Declare a HCD_HandleTypeDef handle structure, for example: HCD_HandleTypeDef hhcd;
2. Fill parameters of Init structure in HCD handle
3. Call HAL_HCD_Init() API to initialize the HCD peripheral (Core, Host core, ...)
4. Initialize the HCD low level resources through the HAL_HCD_MspInit() API:
 - a. Enable the HCD/USB Low Level interface clock using the following macros
 - __HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_CLK_ENABLE();
 - __HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_CLK_ENABLE(); (For High Speed Mode)
 - __HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_ULPI_CLK_ENABLE(); (For High Speed Mode)
 - b. Initialize the related GPIO clocks
 - c. Configure HCD pin-out
 - d. Configure HCD NVIC interrupt
5. Associate the Upper USB Host stack to the HAL HCD Driver:
 - a. hhcd.pData = phost;
6. Enable HCD transmission and reception:
 - a. HAL_HCD_Start();

33.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_HCD_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_HC_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_HC_Halt\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_DelInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_MsplInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_MspDelInit\(\)](#)

33.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the USB Host Data Transfer

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_HCD_HC_SubmitRequest\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_SOF_Callback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_Connect_Callback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_Disconnect_Callback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_HC_NotifyURBChange_Callback\(\)](#)

33.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the HCD data transfers.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_HCD_Start\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_Stop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_ResetPort\(\)](#)

33.2.5 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_HCD_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_HC_GetURBState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_HC_GetXferCount\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_HC_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_GetCurrentFrame\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HCD_GetCurrentSpeed\(\)](#)

33.2.6 Detailed description of functions

HAL_HCD_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HCD_Init (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd) |
| Function description | Initialize the host driver. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhcd: HCD handle |

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HCD_DeInit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HCD_DeInit (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd)**

Function description DeInitialize the host driver.

Parameters

- **hhcd:** HCD handle

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HCD_HC_Init

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HCD_HC_Init (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd, uint8_t ch_num, uint8_t epnum, uint8_t dev_address, uint8_t speed, uint8_t ep_type, uint16_t mps)**

Function description Initialize a host channel.

Parameters

- **hhcd:** HCD handle
- **ch_num:** Channel number. This parameter can be a value from 1 to 15
- **epnum:** Endpoint number. This parameter can be a value from 1 to 15
- **dev_address:** : Current device address This parameter can be a value from 0 to 255
- **speed:** Current device speed. This parameter can be one of these values: HCD_SPEED_HIGH: High speed mode, HCD_SPEED_FULL: Full speed mode, HCD_SPEED_LOW: Low speed mode
- **ep_type:** Endpoint Type. This parameter can be one of these values: EP_TYPE_CTRL: Control type, EP_TYPE_ISOC: Isochronous type, EP_TYPE_BULK: Bulk type, EP_TYPE_INTR: Interrupt type
- **mps:** Max Packet Size. This parameter can be a value from 0 to 32K

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HCD_HC_Halt

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HCD_HC_Halt (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd, uint8_t ch_num)**

Function description Halt a host channel.

Parameters

- **hhcd:** HCD handle
- **ch_num:** Channel number. This parameter can be a value from 1 to 15

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HCD_Msplnit

Function name **void HAL_HCD_Msplnit (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd)**

Function description Initialize the HCD MSP.

Parameters

- **hhcd:** HCD handle

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_HCD_MspDeInit

Function name **void HAL_HCD_MspDeInit (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd)**

Function description DeInitialize the HCD MSP.

Parameters

- **hhcd:** HCD handle

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_HCD_HC_SubmitRequest

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HCD_HC_SubmitRequest (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd, uint8_t ch_num, uint8_t direction, uint8_t ep_type, uint8_t token, uint8_t * pbuff, uint16_t length, uint8_t do_ping)**

Function description Submit a new URB for processing.

Parameters

- **hhcd:** HCD handle
- **ch_num:** Channel number. This parameter can be a value from 1 to 15
- **direction:** Channel number. This parameter can be one of these values: 0 : Output / 1 : Input
- **ep_type:** Endpoint Type. This parameter can be one of these values: EP_TYPE_CTRL: Control type/ EP_TYPE_ISOC: Isochronous type/ EP_TYPE_BULK: Bulk type/ EP_TYPE_INTR: Interrupt type/
- **token:** Endpoint Type. This parameter can be one of these values: 0: HC_PID_SETUP / 1: HC_PID_DATA1
- **pbuff:** pointer to URB data
- **length:** Length of URB data
- **do_ping:** activate do ping protocol (for high speed only). This parameter can be one of these values: 0 : do ping inactive / 1 : do ping active

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HCD_IRQHandler

Function name **void HAL_HCD_IRQHandler (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd)**

Function description Handle HCD interrupt request.

Parameters

- **hhcd:** HCD handle

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_HCD_SOF_Callback

Function name **void HAL_HCD_SOF_Callback (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd)**

Function description SOF callback.

- | | |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| Parameters | • hhcd: HCD handle |
| Return values | • None: |

HAL_HCD_Connect_Callback

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_HCD_Connect_Callback (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd) |
| Function description | Connection Event callback. |
| Parameters | • hhcd: HCD handle |
| Return values | • None: |

HAL_HCD_Disconnect_Callback

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_HCD_Disconnect_Callback (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd) |
| Function description | Disconnection Event callback. |
| Parameters | • hhcd: HCD handle |
| Return values | • None: |

HAL_HCD_HC_NotifyURBChange_Callback

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_HCD_HC_NotifyURBChange_Callback (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd, uint8_t chnum, HCD_URBStateTypeDef urb_state) |
| Function description | Notify URB state change callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhcd: HCD handle • chnum: Channel number. This parameter can be a value from 1 to 15 • urb_state: This parameter can be one of these values: URB_IDLE/ URB_DONE/ URB_NOTREADY/ URB_NYET/ URB_ERROR/ URB_STALL/ |
| Return values | • None: |

HAL_HCD_ResetPort

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HCD_ResetPort (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd) |
| Function description | Reset the host port. |
| Parameters | • hhcd: HCD handle |
| Return values | • HAL: status |

HAL_HCD_Start

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HCD_Start (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd) |
| Function description | Start the host driver. |

- | | |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| Parameters | • hhcd: HCD handle |
| Return values | • HAL: status |

HAL_HCD_Stop

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HCD_Stop (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd) |
| Function description | Stop the host driver. |
| Parameters | • hhcd: HCD handle |
| Return values | • HAL: status |

HAL_HCD_GetState

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HCD_StateTypeDef HAL_HCD_GetState (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd) |
| Function description | Return the HCD handle state. |
| Parameters | • hhcd: HCD handle |
| Return values | • HAL: state |

HAL_HCD_HC_GetURBState

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HCD_URBStateTypeDef HAL_HCD_HC_GetURBState (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd, uint8_t chnum) |
| Function description | Return URB state for a channel. |
| Parameters | • hhcd: HCD handle • chnum: Channel number. This parameter can be a value from 1 to 15 |
| Return values | • URB: state. This parameter can be one of these values: URB_IDLE/ URB_DONE/ URB_NOTREADY/ URB_NYET/ URB_ERROR/ URB_STALL |

HAL_HCD_HC_GetXferCount

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_HCD_HC_GetXferCount (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd, uint8_t chnum) |
| Function description | Return the last host transfer size. |
| Parameters | • hhcd: HCD handle • chnum: Channel number. This parameter can be a value from 1 to 15 |
| Return values | • last: transfer size in byte |

HAL_HCD_HC_GetState

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HCD_HCStateTypeDef HAL_HCD_HC_GetState (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd, uint8_t chnum) |
| Function description | Return the Host Channel state. |

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhcd: HCD handle • chnum: Channel number. This parameter can be a value from 1 to 15 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Host: channel state This parameter can be one of these values: HC_IDLE/ HC_XFRC/ HC_HALTED/ HC_NYET/ HC_NAK/ HC_STALL/ HC_XACTERR/ HC_BBLERR/ HC_DATATGLERR |

HAL_HCD_GetCurrentFrame

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_HCD_GetCurrentFrame (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd) |
| Function description | Return the current Host frame number. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhcd: HCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current: Host frame number |

HAL_HCD_GetCurrentSpeed

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_HCD_GetCurrentSpeed (HCD_HandleTypeDef * hhcd) |
| Function description | Return the Host enumeration speed. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hhcd: HCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enumeration: speed |

33.3 HCD Firmware driver defines

33.3.1 HCD

HCD Exported Macros

__HAL_HCD_ENABLE
 __HAL_HCD_DISABLE
 __HAL_HCD_GET_FLAG
 __HAL_HCD_CLEAR_FLAG
 __HAL_HCD_IS_INVALID_INTERRUPT
 __HAL_HCD_CLEAR_HC_INT
 __HAL_HCD_MASK_HALT_HC_INT
 __HAL_HCD_UNMASK_HALT_HC_INT
 __HAL_HCD_MASK_ACK_HC_INT
 __HAL_HCD_UNMASK_ACK_HC_INT

HCD PHY Module

HCD_PHY_ULPI
 HCD_PHY_EMBEDDED

HCD Speed

HCD_SPEED_HIGH

HCD_SPEED_LOW

HCD_SPEED_FULL

34 HAL I2C Generic Driver

34.1 I2C Firmware driver registers structures

34.1.1 I2C_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* **ClockSpeed**
- *uint32_t* **DutyCycle**
- *uint32_t* **OwnAddress1**
- *uint32_t* **AddressingMode**
- *uint32_t* **DualAddressMode**
- *uint32_t* **OwnAddress2**
- *uint32_t* **GeneralCallMode**
- *uint32_t* **NoStretchMode**

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t* **I2C_InitTypeDef::ClockSpeed**
Specifies the clock frequency. This parameter must be set to a value lower than 400kHz
- *uint32_t* **I2C_InitTypeDef::DutyCycle**
Specifies the I2C fast mode duty cycle. This parameter can be a value of [I2C_duty_cycle_in_fast_mode](#)
- *uint32_t* **I2C_InitTypeDef::OwnAddress1**
Specifies the first device own address. This parameter can be a 7-bit or 10-bit address.
- *uint32_t* **I2C_InitTypeDef::AddressingMode**
Specifies if 7-bit or 10-bit addressing mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of [I2C_addressing_mode](#)
- *uint32_t* **I2C_InitTypeDef::DualAddressMode**
Specifies if dual addressing mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of [I2C_dual_addressing_mode](#)
- *uint32_t* **I2C_InitTypeDef::OwnAddress2**
Specifies the second device own address if dual addressing mode is selected This parameter can be a 7-bit address.
- *uint32_t* **I2C_InitTypeDef::GeneralCallMode**
Specifies if general call mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of [I2C_general_call_addressing_mode](#)
- *uint32_t* **I2C_InitTypeDef::NoStretchMode**
Specifies if nostretch mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of [I2C_nostretch_mode](#)

34.1.2 I2C_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *I2C_TypeDef* * **Instance**
- *I2C_InitTypeDef* **Init**
- *uint8_t* * **pBuffPtr**
- *uint16_t* **XferSize**
- **__IO uint16_t** **XferCount**
- **__IO uint32_t** **XferOptions**

- ***__IO uint32_t PreviousState***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmatrix***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmatrix***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***__IO HAL_I2C_StateTypeDef State***
- ***__IO HAL_I2C_ModeTypeDef Mode***
- ***__IO uint32_t ErrorCode***
- ***__IO uint32_t Devaddress***
- ***__IO uint32_t Memaddress***
- ***__IO uint32_t MemaddSize***
- ***__IO uint32_t EventCount***

Field Documentation

- ***I2C_TypeDef* I2C_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
I2C registers base address
- ***I2C_InitTypeDef I2C_HandleTypeDef::Init***
I2C communication parameters
- ***uint8_t* I2C_HandleTypeDef::pBuffPtr***
Pointer to I2C transfer buffer
- ***uint16_t I2C_HandleTypeDef::XferSize***
I2C transfer size
- ***__IO uint16_t I2C_HandleTypeDef::XferCount***
I2C transfer counter
- ***__IO uint32_t I2C_HandleTypeDef::XferOptions***
I2C transfer options
- ***__IO uint32_t I2C_HandleTypeDef::PreviousState***
I2C communication Previous state and mode context for internal usage
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* I2C_HandleTypeDef::hdmatrix***
I2C Tx DMA handle parameters
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* I2C_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx***
I2C Rx DMA handle parameters
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef I2C_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
I2C locking object
- ***__IO HAL_I2C_StateTypeDef I2C_HandleTypeDef::State***
I2C communication state
- ***__IO HAL_I2C_ModeTypeDef I2C_HandleTypeDef::Mode***
I2C communication mode
- ***__IO uint32_t I2C_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode***
I2C Error code
- ***__IO uint32_t I2C_HandleTypeDef::Devaddress***
I2C Target device address
- ***__IO uint32_t I2C_HandleTypeDef::Memaddress***
I2C Target memory address
- ***__IO uint32_t I2C_HandleTypeDef::MemaddSize***
I2C Target memory address size
- ***__IO uint32_t I2C_HandleTypeDef::EventCount***
I2C Event counter

34.2 I2C Firmware driver API description

34.2.1 How to use this driver

The I2C HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a I2C_HandleTypeDef handle structure, for example: I2C_HandleTypeDef hi2c;
2. Initialize the I2C low level resources by implementing the HAL_I2C_MspInit() API:
 - a. Enable the I2Cx interface clock
 - b. I2C pins configuration
 - Enable the clock for the I2C GPIOs
 - Configure I2C pins as alternate function open-drain
 - c. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process
 - Configure the I2Cx interrupt priority
 - Enable the NVIC I2C IRQ Channel
 - d. DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process
 - Declare a DMA_HandleTypeDef handle structure for the transmit or receive stream
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock using
 - Configure the DMA handle parameters
 - Configure the DMA Tx or Rx Stream
 - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the hi2c DMA Tx or Rx handle
 - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Tx or Rx Stream
3. Configure the Communication Speed, Duty cycle, Addressing mode, Own Address1, Dual Addressing mode, Own Address2, General call and Nostretch mode in the hi2c Init structure.
4. Initialize the I2C registers by calling the HAL_I2C_Init(), configures also the low level Hardware (GPIO, CLOCK, NVIC...etc) by calling the customized HAL_I2C_MspInit(&hi2c) API.
5. To check if target device is ready for communication, use the function HAL_I2C_IsDeviceReady()
6. For I2C IO and IO MEM operations, three operation modes are available within this driver :

Polling mode IO operation

- Transmit in master mode an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit()
- Receive in master mode an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_I2C_Master_Receive()
- Transmit in slave mode an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit()
- Receive in slave mode an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive()

Polling mode IO MEM operation

- Write an amount of data in blocking mode to a specific memory address using HAL_I2C_Mem_Write()
- Read an amount of data in blocking mode from a specific memory address using HAL_I2C_Mem_Read()

Interrupt mode IO operation

- Transmit in master mode an amount of data in non blocking mode using HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit_IT()
- At transmission end of transfer HAL_I2C_MasterTxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_MasterTxCpltCallback

- Receive in master mode an amount of data in non blocking mode using HAL_I2C_Master_Receive_IT()
- At reception end of transfer HAL_I2C_MasterRxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_MasterRxCpltCallback
- Transmit in slave mode an amount of data in non blocking mode using HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit_IT()
- At transmission end of transfer HAL_I2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback
- Receive in slave mode an amount of data in non blocking mode using HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive_IT()
- At reception end of transfer HAL_I2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_I2C_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_ErrorCallback
- Abort a master I2C process communication with Interrupt using HAL_I2C_Master_Abort_IT()
- End of abort process, HAL_I2C_AbortCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_AbortCpltCallback()

Interrupt mode IO sequential operation



These interfaces allow to manage a sequential transfer with a repeated start condition when a direction change during transfer

- A specific option field manage the different steps of a sequential transfer
- Option field values are defined through @ref I2C_XFEROPTIONS and are listed below:
 - I2C_FIRST_AND_LAST_FRAME: No sequential usage, fonctionnal is same as associated interfaces in no sequential mode
 - I2C_FIRST_FRAME: Sequential usage, this option allow to manage a sequence with start condition, address and data to transfer without a final stop condition
 - I2C_NEXT_FRAME: Sequential usage, this option allow to manage a sequence with a restart condition, address and with new data to transfer if the direction change or manage only the new data to transfer if no direction change and without a final stop condition in both cases
 - I2C_LAST_FRAME: Sequential usage, this option allow to manage a sequence with a restart condition, address and with new data to transfer if the direction change or manage only the new data to transfer if no direction change and with a final stop condition in both cases
- Differents sequential I2C interfaces are listed below:
 - Sequential transmit in master I2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL_I2C_Master_Sequential_Transmit_IT()
 - At transmission end of current frame transfer, HAL_I2C_MasterTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_MasterTxCpltCallback()
 - Sequential receive in master I2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL_I2C_Master_Sequential_Receive_IT()
 - At reception end of current frame transfer, HAL_I2C_MasterRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_MasterRxCpltCallback()

- Abort a master I2C process communication with Interrupt using HAL_I2C_Master_Abort_IT()
 - End of abort process, HAL_I2C_AbortCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_AbortCpltCallback()
- Enable/disable the Address listen mode in slave I2C mode using HAL_I2C_EnableListen_IT() HAL_I2C_DisableListen_IT()
 - When address slave I2C match, HAL_I2C_AddrCallback() is executed and user can add his own code to check the Address Match Code and the transmission direction request by master (Write/Read).
 - At Listen mode end HAL_I2C_ListenCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_ListenCpltCallback()
- Sequential transmit in slave I2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL_I2C_Slave_Sequential_Transmit_IT()
 - At transmission end of current frame transfer, HAL_I2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback()
- Sequential receive in slave I2C mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL_I2C_Slave_Sequential_Receive_IT()
 - At reception end of current frame transfer, HAL_I2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback()
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_I2C_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_ErrorCallback()
- Abort a master I2C process communication with Interrupt using HAL_I2C_Master_Abort_IT()
- End of abort process, HAL_I2C_AbortCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_AbortCpltCallback()

Interrupt mode IO MEM operation

- Write an amount of data in no-blocking mode with Interrupt to a specific memory address using HAL_I2C_Mem_Write_IT()
- At MEM end of write transfer HAL_I2C_MemTxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_MemTxCpltCallback
- Read an amount of data in no-blocking mode with Interrupt from a specific memory address using HAL_I2C_Mem_Read_IT()
- At MEM end of read transfer HAL_I2C_MemRxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_MemRxCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_I2C_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_ErrorCallback

DMA mode IO operation

- Transmit in master mode an amount of data in non blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit_DMA()
- At transmission end of transfer HAL_I2C_MasterTxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_MasterTxCpltCallback
- Receive in master mode an amount of data in non blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_I2C_Master_Receive_DMA()

- At reception end of transfer HAL_I2C_MasterRxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_MasterRxCpltCallback
- Transmit in slave mode an amount of data in non blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit_DMA()
- At transmission end of transfer HAL_I2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback
- Receive in slave mode an amount of data in non blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive_DMA()
- At reception end of transfer HAL_I2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_I2C_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_ErrorCallback
- Abort a master I2C process communication with Interrupt using HAL_I2C_Master_Abort_IT()
- End of abort process, HAL_I2C_AbortCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_AbortCpltCallback()

DMA mode IO MEM operation

- Write an amount of data in no-blocking mode with DMA to a specific memory address using HAL_I2C_Mem_Write_DMA()
- At MEM end of write transfer HAL_I2C_MemTxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_MemTxCpltCallback
- Read an amount of data in no-blocking mode with DMA from a specific memory address using HAL_I2C_Mem_Read_DMA()
- At MEM end of read transfer HAL_I2C_MemRxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_MemRxCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_I2C_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2C_ErrorCallback

I2C HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in I2C HAL driver.

- `__HAL_I2C_ENABLE`: Enable the I2C peripheral
- `__HAL_I2C_DISABLE`: Disable the I2C peripheral
- `__HAL_I2C_GET_FLAG` : Checks whether the specified I2C flag is set or not
- `__HAL_I2C_CLEAR_FLAG` : Clear the specified I2C pending flag
- `__HAL_I2C_ENABLE_IT`: Enable the specified I2C interrupt
- `__HAL_I2C_DISABLE_IT`: Disable the specified I2C interrupt



You can refer to the I2C HAL driver header file for more useful macros

34.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize and de-initialize the I2Cx peripheral:

- User must Implement HAL_I2C_MspInit() function in which he configures all related peripherals resources (CLOCK, GPIO, DMA, IT and NVIC).

- Call the function HAL_I2C_Init() to configure the selected device with the selected configuration:
 - Communication Speed
 - Duty cycle
 - Addressing mode
 - Own Address 1
 - Dual Addressing mode
 - Own Address 2
 - General call mode
 - Nostretch mode
- Call the function HAL_I2C_DeInit() to restore the default configuration of the selected I2Cx peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_I2C_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2C_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2C_MspInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2C_MspDeInit\(\)](#)

34.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the I2C data transfers.

1. There are two modes of transfer:
 - Blocking mode : The communication is performed in the polling mode. The status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
 - No-Blocking mode : The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA. These functions return the status of the transfer startup. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated I2C IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode.
2. Blocking mode functions are :
 - HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit()
 - HAL_I2C_Master_Receive()
 - HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit()
 - HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive()
 - HAL_I2C_Mem_Write()
 - HAL_I2C_Mem_Read()
 - HAL_I2C_IsDeviceReady()
3. No-Blocking mode functions with Interrupt are :
 - HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit_IT()
 - HAL_I2C_Master_Receive_IT()
 - HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit_IT()
 - HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive_IT()
 - HAL_I2C_Master_Sequential_Transmit_IT()
 - HAL_I2C_Master_Sequential_Receive_IT()
 - HAL_I2C_Slave_Sequential_Transmit_IT()
 - HAL_I2C_Slave_Sequential_Receive_IT()
 - HAL_I2C_Mem_Write_IT()
 - HAL_I2C_Mem_Read_IT()
4. No-Blocking mode functions with DMA are :
 - HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit_DMA()
 - HAL_I2C_Master_Receive_DMA()
 - HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit_DMA()
 - HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive_DMA()

- HAL_I2C_Mem_Write_DMA()
 - HAL_I2C_Mem_Read_DMA()
5. A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in non Blocking mode:
- HAL_I2C_MemTxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_I2C_MemRxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_I2C_MasterTxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_I2C_MasterRxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_I2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_I2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_I2C_ErrorCallback()
 - HAL_I2C_AbortCpltCallback()

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Master_Receive\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Master_Receive_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Master_Sequential_Transmit_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Master_Sequential_Receive_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Slave_Sequential_Transmit_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Slave_Sequential_Receive_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_EnableListen_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_DisableListen_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Master_Receive_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Master_Abort_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Mem_Write\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Mem_Read\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Mem_Write_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Mem_Read_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Mem_Write_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_Mem_Read_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_IsDeviceReady\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_EV_IRQHandler\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_ER_IRQHandler\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_MasterTxCpltCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_MasterRxCpltCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_AddrCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_ListenCpltCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_MemTxCpltCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_MemRxCpltCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_ErrorCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2C_AbortCpltCallback\(\)*](#)

34.2.4 Peripheral State, Mode and Error functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_I2C_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2C_GetMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2C_GetError\(\)](#)

34.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_I2C_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Init (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c) |
| Function description | Initializes the I2C according to the specified parameters in the I2C_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2C module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_I2C_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_DeInit (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the I2C peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2C module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_I2C_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_I2C_MspInit (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c) |
| Function description | I2C MSP Init. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2C module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_I2C_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_I2C_MspDeInit (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c) |
| Function description | I2C MSP DeInit. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2C module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit |
|---------------|--|

(I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Transmits in master mode an amount of data in blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.• DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface• pData: Pointer to data buffer• Size: Amount of data to be sent• Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_I2C_Master_Receive

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Master_Receive (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)**

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Receives in master mode an amount of data in blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.• DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface• pData: Pointer to data buffer• Size: Amount of data to be sent• Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)**

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Transmits in slave mode an amount of data in blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.• pData: Pointer to data buffer• Size: Amount of data to be sent• Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)**

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Receive in slave mode an amount of data in blocking mode. |
|----------------------|---|

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_I2C_Mem_Write

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Mem_Write (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Write an amount of data in blocking mode to a specific memory address. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. • DevAddress: Target device address • MemAddress: Internal memory address • MemAddSize: Size of internal memory address • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_I2C_Mem_Read

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Mem_Read (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Read an amount of data in blocking mode from a specific memory address. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. • DevAddress: Target device address • MemAddress: Internal memory address • MemAddSize: Size of internal memory address • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_I2C_IsDeviceReady

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_IsDeviceReady (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint32_t Trials, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Checks if target device is ready for communication. |

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.• DevAddress: Target device address• Trials: Number of trials• Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This function is used with Memory devices |

HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Transmit in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.• DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface• pData: Pointer to data buffer• Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_I2C_Master_Receive_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Master_Receive_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Receive in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.• DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface• pData: Pointer to data buffer• Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Transmit in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.• pData: Pointer to data buffer |

- **Size:** Amount of data to be sent
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Receive in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
- Parameters
- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be sent
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_I2C_Mem_Write_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Mem_Write_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Write an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt to a specific memory address.
- Parameters
- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.
 - **DevAddress:** Target device address
 - **MemAddress:** Internal memory address
 - **MemAddSize:** Size of internal memory address
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be sent
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_I2C_Mem_Read_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Mem_Read_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Read an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt from a specific memory address.
- Parameters
- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.
 - **DevAddress:** Target device address
 - **MemAddress:** Internal memory address
 - **MemAddSize:** Size of internal memory address
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be sent
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_I2C_Master_Sequential_Transmit_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Master_Sequential_Transmit_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t XferOptions) |
| Function description | Sequential transmit in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. • DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent • XferOptions: Options of Transfer, value of I2C XferOptions definition |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This interface allow to manage repeated start condition when a direction change during transfer |

HAL_I2C_Master_Sequential_Receive_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Master_Sequential_Receive_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t XferOptions) |
| Function description | Sequential receive in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. • DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent • XferOptions: Options of Transfer, value of I2C XferOptions definition |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This interface allow to manage repeated start condition when a direction change during transfer |

HAL_I2C_Slave_Sequential_Transmit_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Slave_Sequential_Transmit_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t XferOptions) |
| Function description | Sequential transmit in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains |

| | |
|---------------|--|
| | the configuration information for I2C module |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent • XferOptions: Options of Transfer, value of I2C XferOptions definition |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This interface allow to manage repeated start condition when a direction change during transfer |

HAL_I2C_Slave_Sequential_Receive_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Slave_Sequential_Receive_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t XferOptions) |
| Function description | Sequential receive in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent • XferOptions: Options of Transfer, value of I2C XferOptions definition |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This interface allow to manage repeated start condition when a direction change during transfer |

HAL_I2C_Master_Abort_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Master_Abort_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress) |
| Function description | Abort a master I2C process communication with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. • DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This abort can be called only if state is ready |

HAL_I2C_EnableListen_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_EnableListen_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c) |
| Function description | Enable the Address listen mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_I2C_DisableListen_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_DisableListen_IT (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c) |
| Function description | Disable the Address listen mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Master_Transmit_DMA (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Transmit in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. • DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_I2C_Master_Receive_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Master_Receive_DMA (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Receive in master mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. • DevAddress: Target device address: The device 7 bits address value in datasheet must be shift at right before call interface • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Slave_Transmit_DMA (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Transmit in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. |

- **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be sent
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive_DMA

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Slave_Receive_DMA (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Receive in slave mode an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA.
- Parameters
- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be sent
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_I2C_Mem_Write_DMA

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Mem_Write_DMA (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Write an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA to a specific memory address.
- Parameters
- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.
 - **DevAddress:** Target device address
 - **MemAddress:** Internal memory address
 - **MemAddSize:** Size of internal memory address
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be sent
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_I2C_Mem_Read_DMA

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2C_Mem_Read_DMA (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint16_t DevAddress, uint16_t MemAddress, uint16_t MemAddSize, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Reads an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA from a specific memory address.
- Parameters
- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.
 - **DevAddress:** Target device address
 - **MemAddress:** Internal memory address
 - **MemAddSize:** Size of internal memory address
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be read

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_I2C_EV_IRQHandler

Function name **void HAL_I2C_EV_IRQHandler (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)**

Function description This function handles I2C event interrupt request.

Parameters

- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_I2C_ER_IRQHandler

Function name **void HAL_I2C_ER_IRQHandler (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)**

Function description This function handles I2C error interrupt request.

Parameters

- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_I2C_MasterTxCpltCallback

Function name **void HAL_I2C_MasterTxCpltCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)**

Function description Master Tx Transfer completed callback.

Parameters

- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_I2C_MasterRxCpltCallback

Function name **void HAL_I2C_MasterRxCpltCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)**

Function description Master Rx Transfer completed callback.

Parameters

- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_I2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback

Function name **void HAL_I2C_SlaveTxCpltCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)**

Function description Slave Tx Transfer completed callback.

Parameters

- **hi2c:** Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_I2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_I2C_SlaveRxCpltCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c) |
| Function description | Slave Rx Transfer completed callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_I2C_AddrCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_I2C_AddrCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint8_t TransferDirection, uint16_t AddrMatchCode) |
| Function description | Slave Address Match callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. • TransferDirection: Master request Transfer Direction (Write/Read), value of I2C XferOptions definition • AddrMatchCode: Address Match Code |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_I2C_ListenCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_I2C_ListenCpltCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c) |
| Function description | Listen Complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_I2C_MemTxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_I2C_MemTxCpltCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c) |
| Function description | Memory Tx Transfer completed callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_I2C_MemRxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_I2C_MemRxCpltCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c) |
| Function description | Memory Rx Transfer completed callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2c: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_I2C_ErrorCallback

Function name **void HAL_I2C_ErrorCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)**

Function description I2C error callback.

Parameters

- **hi2c**: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.

Return values

- **None**:

HAL_I2C_AbortCpltCallback

Function name **void HAL_I2C_AbortCpltCallback (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)**

Function description I2C abort callback.

Parameters

- **hi2c**: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.

Return values

- **None**:

HAL_I2C_GetState

Function name **HAL_I2C_StateTypeDef HAL_I2C_GetState (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)**

Function description Return the I2C handle state.

Parameters

- **hi2c**: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.

Return values

- **HAL**: state

HAL_I2C_GetMode

Function name **HAL_I2C_ModeTypeDef HAL_I2C_GetMode (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)**

Function description Return the I2C Master, Slave, Memory or no mode.

Parameters

- **hi2c**: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2C module

Return values

- **HAL**: mode

HAL_I2C_GetError

Function name **uint32_t HAL_I2C_GetError (I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c)**

Function description Return the I2C error code.

Parameters

- **hi2c**: Pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2C.

Return values

- **I2C**: Error Code

34.3 I2C Firmware driver defines

34.3.1 I2C

I2C addressing mode

I2C_ADDRESSINGMODE_7BIT

I2C_ADDRESSINGMODE_10BIT

I2C dual addressing mode

I2C_DUALADDRESS_DISABLE

I2C_DUALADDRESS_ENABLE

I2C duty cycle in fast mode

I2C_DUTYCYCLE_2

I2C_DUTYCYCLE_16_9

I2C Error Code

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| HAL_I2C_ERROR_NONE | No error |
| HAL_I2C_ERROR_BERR | BERR error |
| HAL_I2C_ERROR_ARLO | ARLO error |
| HAL_I2C_ERROR_AF | AF error |
| HAL_I2C_ERROR_OVR | OVR error |
| HAL_I2C_ERROR_DMA | DMA transfer error |
| HAL_I2C_ERROR_TIMEOUT | Timeout Error |

I2C Exported Macros

| | |
|---|---|
| <code>__HAL_I2C_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset I2C handle state. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the I2C Handle. This parameter can be I2C where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the I2C peripheral. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| <code>__HAL_I2C_ENABLE_IT</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable or disable the specified I2C interrupts. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the I2C Handle. This parameter can be I2C where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the I2C peripheral. <code>__INTERRUPT__</code>: specifies the interrupt source to enable or disable. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> I2C_IT_BUF: Buffer interrupt enable |

- I2C_IT_EVT: Event interrupt enable
- I2C_IT_ERR: Error interrupt enable

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_I2C_DISABLE_IT`

`__HAL_I2C_GET_IT_SOURCE`

Description:

- Checks if the specified I2C interrupt source is enabled or disabled.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the I2C Handle. This parameter can be I2C where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the I2C peripheral.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the I2C interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - I2C_IT_BUF: Buffer interrupt enable
 - I2C_IT_EVT: Event interrupt enable
 - I2C_IT_ERR: Error interrupt enable

Return value:

- The: new state of `__INTERRUPT__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_I2C_GET_FLAG`

Description:

- Checks whether the specified I2C flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the I2C Handle. This parameter can be I2C where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the I2C peripheral.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - I2C_FLAG_SMBALERT: SMBus Alert flag
 - I2C_FLAG_TIMEOUT: Timeout or Tlow error flag
 - I2C_FLAG_PECERR: PEC error in reception flag
 - I2C_FLAG_OVR: Overrun/Underrun flag
 - I2C_FLAG_AF: Acknowledge failure flag
 - I2C_FLAG_ARLO: Arbitration lost flag
 - I2C_FLAG_BERR: Bus error flag
 - I2C_FLAG_TXE: Data register empty flag
 - I2C_FLAG_RXNE: Data register not empty flag

- I2C_FLAG_STOPF: Stop detection flag
- I2C_FLAG_ADD10: 10-bit header sent flag
- I2C_FLAG_BTF: Byte transfer finished flag
- I2C_FLAG_ADDR: Address sent flag
Address matched flag
- I2C_FLAG_SB: Start bit flag
- I2C_FLAG_DUALF: Dual flag
- I2C_FLAG_SMBHOST: SMBus host header
- I2C_FLAG_SMBDEFAULT: SMBus default header
- I2C_FLAG_GENCALL: General call header flag
- I2C_FLAG_TRA: Transmitter/Receiver flag
- I2C_FLAG_BUSY: Bus busy flag
- I2C_FLAG_MSL: Master/Slave flag

Return value:

- The: new state of __FLAG__ (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_I2C_CLEAR_FLAG`**Description:**

- Clears the I2C pending flags which are cleared by writing 0 in a specific bit.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the I2C Handle. This parameter can be I2C where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the I2C peripheral.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - I2C_FLAG_SMBALERT: SMBus Alert flag
 - I2C_FLAG_TIMEOUT: Timeout or Tlow error flag
 - I2C_FLAG_PECERR: PEC error in reception flag
 - I2C_FLAG_OVR: Overrun/Underrun flag (Slave mode)
 - I2C_FLAG_AF: Acknowledge failure flag
 - I2C_FLAG_ARLO: Arbitration lost flag (Master mode)
 - I2C_FLAG_BERR: Bus error flag

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_I2C_CLEAR_ADDRFLAG`**Description:**

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><code>__HAL_I2C_CLEAR_STOPFLAG</code></p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clears the I2C ADDR pending flag. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the I2C Handle. This parameter can be I2C where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the I2C peripheral. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <p><code>__HAL_I2C_ENABLE</code></p> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clears the I2C STOPF pending flag. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the I2C Handle. This parameter can be I2C where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the I2C peripheral. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable the I2C peripheral. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the I2C Handle. This parameter can be I2Cx where x: 1 or 2 to select the I2C peripheral. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <p><code>__HAL_I2C_DISABLE</code></p> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable the I2C peripheral. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the I2C Handle. This parameter can be I2Cx where x: 1 or 2 to select the I2C peripheral. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |

I2C Flag definition

`I2C_FLAG_SMBALERT`
`I2C_FLAG_TIMEOUT`
`I2C_FLAG_PECERR`
`I2C_FLAG_OVR`
`I2C_FLAG_AF`
`I2C_FLAG_ARLO`
`I2C_FLAG_BERR`

I2C_FLAG_TXE
I2C_FLAG_RXNE
I2C_FLAG_STOPF
I2C_FLAG_ADD10
I2C_FLAG_BTF
I2C_FLAG_ADDR
I2C_FLAG_SB
I2C_FLAG_DUALF
I2C_FLAG_SMBHOST
I2C_FLAG_SMBDEFAULT
I2C_FLAG_GENCALL
I2C_FLAG_TRA
I2C_FLAG_BUSY
I2C_FLAG_MSL

I2C general call addressing mode

I2C_GENERALCALL_DISABLE
I2C_GENERALCALL_ENABLE

I2C Interrupt configuration definition

I2C_IT_BUF
I2C_IT_EVT
I2C_IT_ERR

I2C Private macros to check input parameters

IS_I2C_DUTY_CYCLE
IS_I2C_ADDRESSING_MODE
IS_I2C_DUAL_ADDRESS
IS_I2C_GENERAL_CALL
IS_I2C_NO_STRETCH
IS_I2C_MEMADD_SIZE
IS_I2C_CLOCK_SPEED
IS_I2C_OWN_ADDRESS1
IS_I2C_OWN_ADDRESS2
IS_I2C_TRANSFER_OPTIONS_REQUEST

I2C Memory Address Size

I2C_MEMADD_SIZE_8BIT
I2C_MEMADD_SIZE_16BIT

I2C nostretch mode

I2C_NOSTRETCH_DISABLE

I2C_NOSTRETCH_ENABLE

I2C XferDirection definition

I2C_DIRECTION_RECEIVE

I2C_DIRECTION_TRANSMIT

I2C XferOptions definition

I2C_FIRST_FRAME

I2C_NEXT_FRAME

I2C_FIRST_AND_LAST_FRAME

I2C_LAST_FRAME

35 HAL I2C Extension Driver

35.1 I2CEx Firmware driver API description

35.1.1 I2C peripheral extension features

Comparing to other previous devices, the I2C interface for STM32F427xx/437xx/429xx/439xx devices contains the following additional features :

- Possibility to disable or enable Analog Noise Filter
- Use of a configured Digital Noise Filter

35.1.2 How to use this driver

This driver provides functions to configure Noise Filter

1. Configure I2C Analog noise filter using the function `HAL_I2C_AnalogFilter_Config()`
2. Configure I2C Digital noise filter using the function `HAL_I2C_DigitalFilter_Config()`

35.1.3 Extension features functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure Noise Filters

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_I2CEx_ConfigAnalogFilter\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2CEx_ConfigDigitalFilter\(\)](#)

35.1.4 Detailed description of functions

HAL_I2CEx_ConfigAnalogFilter

Function name `HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2CEx_ConfigAnalogFilter(I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint32_t AnalogFilter)`

Function description Configures I2C Analog noise filter.

Parameters

- **hi2c**: pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2Cx peripheral.
- **AnalogFilter**: new state of the Analog filter.

Return values

- **HAL**: status

HAL_I2CEx_ConfigDigitalFilter

Function name `HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2CEx_ConfigDigitalFilter(I2C_HandleTypeDef * hi2c, uint32_t DigitalFilter)`

Function description Configures I2C Digital noise filter.

Parameters

- **hi2c**: pointer to a I2C_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified I2Cx peripheral.
- **DigitalFilter**: Coefficient of digital noise filter between 0x00 and 0x0F.

Return values

- **HAL**: status

35.2 I2CEx Firmware driver defines

35.2.1 I2CEx

I2C Analog Filter

I2C_ANALOGFILTER_ENABLE

I2C_ANALOGFILTER_DISABLE

36 HAL I2S Generic Driver

36.1 I2S Firmware driver registers structures

36.1.1 I2S_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Mode*
- *uint32_t Standard*
- *uint32_t DataFormat*
- *uint32_t MCLKOutput*
- *uint32_t AudioFreq*
- *uint32_t CPOL*
- *uint32_t ClockSource*
- *uint32_t FullDuplexMode*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t I2S_InitTypeDef::Mode*
Specifies the I2S operating mode. This parameter can be a value of [I2S_Mode](#)
- *uint32_t I2S_InitTypeDef::Standard*
Specifies the standard used for the I2S communication. This parameter can be a value of [I2S_Standard](#)
- *uint32_t I2S_InitTypeDef::DataFormat*
Specifies the data format for the I2S communication. This parameter can be a value of [I2S_Data_Format](#)
- *uint32_t I2S_InitTypeDef::MCLKOutput*
Specifies whether the I2S MCLK output is enabled or not. This parameter can be a value of [I2S_MCLK_Output](#)
- *uint32_t I2S_InitTypeDef::AudioFreq*
Specifies the frequency selected for the I2S communication. This parameter can be a value of [I2S_Audio_Frequency](#)
- *uint32_t I2S_InitTypeDef::CPOL*
Specifies the idle state of the I2S clock. This parameter can be a value of [I2S_Clock_Polarity](#)
- *uint32_t I2S_InitTypeDef::ClockSource*
Specifies the I2S Clock Source. This parameter can be a value of [I2S_Clock_Source](#)
- *uint32_t I2S_InitTypeDef::FullDuplexMode*
Specifies the I2S FullDuplex mode. This parameter can be a value of [I2S_FullDuplex_Mode](#)

36.1.2 I2S_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *SPI_TypeDef * Instance*
- *I2S_InitTypeDef Init*
- *uint16_t * pTxBuffPtr*
- *__IO uint16_t TxXferSize*
- *__IO uint16_t TxXferCount*
- *uint16_t * pRxBuffPtr*
- *__IO uint16_t RxXferSize*
- *__IO uint16_t RxXferCount*

- *DMA_HandleTypeDef* * *hdmatx*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef* * *hdmarx*
- *__IO HAL_LockTypeDef* *Lock*
- *__IO HAL_I2S_StateTypeDef* *State*
- *__IO uint32_t* *ErrorCode*

Field Documentation

- *SPI_TypeDef** *I2S_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
- *I2S_InitTypeDef* *I2S_HandleTypeDef::Init*
- *uint16_t** *I2S_HandleTypeDef::pTxBuffPtr*
- *__IO uint16_t* *I2S_HandleTypeDef::TxXferSize*
- *__IO uint16_t* *I2S_HandleTypeDef::TxXferCount*
- *uint16_t** *I2S_HandleTypeDef::pRxBuffPtr*
- *__IO uint16_t* *I2S_HandleTypeDef::RxXferSize*
- *__IO uint16_t* *I2S_HandleTypeDef::RxXferCount*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef** *I2S_HandleTypeDef::hdmatx*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef** *I2S_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx*
- *__IO HAL_LockTypeDef* *I2S_HandleTypeDef::Lock*
- *__IO HAL_I2S_StateTypeDef* *I2S_HandleTypeDef::State*
- *__IO uint32_t* *I2S_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode*

36.2 I2S Firmware driver API description

36.2.1 How to use this driver

The I2S HAL driver can be used as follow:

1. Declare a *I2S_HandleTypeDef* handle structure.
2. Initialize the I2S low level resources by implement the *HAL_I2S_MspInit()* API:
 - a. Enable the SPIx interface clock.
 - b. I2S pins configuration:
 - Enable the clock for the I2S GPIOs.
 - Configure these I2S pins as alternate function pull-up.
 - c. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process (*HAL_I2S_Transmit_IT()* and *HAL_I2S_Receive_IT()* APIs).
 - Configure the I2Sx interrupt priority.
 - Enable the NVIC I2S IRQ handle.
 - d. DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process (*HAL_I2S_Transmit_DMA()* and *HAL_I2S_Receive_DMA()* APIs):
 - Declare a DMA handle structure for the Tx/Rx stream.
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock.
 - Configure the declared DMA handle structure with the required Tx/Rx parameters.
 - Configure the DMA Tx/Rx Stream.
 - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the I2S DMA Tx/Rx handle.
 - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Tx/Rx Stream.
3. Program the Mode, Standard, Data Format, MCLK Output, Audio frequency and Polarity using *HAL_I2S_Init()* function. The specific I2S interrupts (Transmission complete interrupt, RXNE interrupt and Error Interrupts) will be managed using the macros *__I2S_ENABLE_IT()* and *__I2S_DISABLE_IT()* inside the transmit and receive process. Make sure that either: I2S PLL is configured or External clock source is configured after setting correctly the define constant *EXTERNAL_CLOCK_VALUE* in the *stm32f4xx_hal_conf.h* file.

4. Three operation modes are available within this driver :

Polling mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_I2S_Transmit()
- Receive an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_I2S_Receive()

Interrupt mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in non blocking mode using HAL_I2S_Transmit_IT()
- At transmission end of half transfer HAL_I2S_TxHalfCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_TxHalfCpltCallback
- At transmission end of transfer HAL_I2S_TxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_TxCpltCallback
- Receive an amount of data in non blocking mode using HAL_I2S_Receive_IT()
- At reception end of half transfer HAL_I2S_RxHalfCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_RxHalfCpltCallback
- At reception end of transfer HAL_I2S_RxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_RxCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_I2S_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_ErrorCallback

DMA mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in non blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_I2S_Transmit_DMA()
- At transmission end of half transfer HAL_I2S_TxHalfCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_TxHalfCpltCallback
- At transmission end of transfer HAL_I2S_TxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_TxCpltCallback
- Receive an amount of data in non blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_I2S_Receive_DMA()
- At reception end of half transfer HAL_I2S_RxHalfCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_RxHalfCpltCallback
- At reception end of transfer HAL_I2S_RxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_RxCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_I2S_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_ErrorCallback
- Pause the DMA Transfer using HAL_I2S_DMAPause()
- Resume the DMA Transfer using HAL_I2S_DMAResume()
- Stop the DMA Transfer using HAL_I2S_DMAStop()

I2S HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in USART HAL driver.

- `__HAL_I2S_ENABLE`: Enable the specified SPI peripheral (in I2S mode)
- `__HAL_I2S_DISABLE`: Disable the specified SPI peripheral (in I2S mode)
- `__HAL_I2S_ENABLE_IT` : Enable the specified I2S interrupts
- `__HAL_I2S_DISABLE_IT` : Disable the specified I2S interrupts
- `__HAL_I2S_GET_FLAG`: Check whether the specified I2S flag is set or not



You can refer to the I2S HAL driver header file for more useful macros

36.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize and de-initialize the I2Sx peripheral in simplex mode:

- User must Implement `HAL_I2S_MspInit()` function in which he configures all related peripherals resources (CLOCK, GPIO, DMA, IT and NVIC).
- Call the function `HAL_I2S_Init()` to configure the selected device with the selected configuration:
 - Mode
 - Standard
 - Data Format
 - MCLK Output
 - Audio frequency
 - Polarity
- Call the function `HAL_I2S_DeInit()` to restore the default configuration of the selected I2Sx peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_I2S_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2S_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2S_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_I2S_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)

36.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the I2S data transfers.

1. There are two modes of transfer:
 - Blocking mode : The communication is performed in the polling mode. The status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
 - No-Blocking mode : The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA. These functions return the status of the transfer startup. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated I2S IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode.
2. Blocking mode functions are :
 - `HAL_I2S_Transmit()`
 - `HAL_I2S_Receive()`
3. No-Blocking mode functions with Interrupt are :
 - `HAL_I2S_Transmit_IT()`
 - `HAL_I2S_Receive_IT()`
4. No-Blocking mode functions with DMA are :
 - `HAL_I2S_Transmit_DMA()`
 - `HAL_I2S_Receive_DMA()`
5. A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in non Blocking mode:
 - `HAL_I2S_TxCpltCallback()`
 - `HAL_I2S_RxCpltCallback()`
 - `HAL_I2S_ErrorCallback()`

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_I2S_Transmit\(\)*](#)

- [HAL_I2S_Receive\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2S_Transmit_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2S_Receive_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2S_Transmit_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2S_Receive_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2S_DMABPause\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2S_DMABResume\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2S_DMABStop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2S_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2S_TxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2S_TxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2S_RxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2S_RxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2S_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2S_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2S_GetError\(\)](#)

36.2.4 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_I2S_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2S_GetError\(\)](#)

36.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_I2S_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2S_Init (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | Initializes the I2S according to the specified parameters in the I2S_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_I2S_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2S_DeInit (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the I2S peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_I2S_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_I2S_MspInit (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | I2S MSP Init. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains |

the configuration information for I2S module

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_I2S_MspDeInit

Function name **void HAL_I2S_MspDeInit (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s)**

Function description I2S MSP DeInit.

Parameters

- **hi2s:** pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_I2S_Transmit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2S_Transmit (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s, uint16_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Transmit an amount of data in blocking mode.

Parameters

- **hi2s:** pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module
- **pData:** a 16-bit pointer to data buffer.
- **Size:** number of data sample to be sent:
- **Timeout:** Timeout duration

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- When a 16-bit data frame or a 16-bit data frame extended is selected during the I2S configuration phase, the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length in the transaction and when a 24-bit data frame or a 32-bit data frame is selected the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length.
- The I2S is kept enabled at the end of transaction to avoid the clock de-synchronization between Master and Slave(example: audio streaming).

HAL_I2S_Receive

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2S_Receive (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s, uint16_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Receive an amount of data in blocking mode.

Parameters

- **hi2s:** pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module
- **pData:** a 16-bit pointer to data buffer.
- **Size:** number of data sample to be sent:
- **Timeout:** Timeout duration

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- When a 16-bit data frame or a 16-bit data frame extended is selected during the I2S configuration phase, the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length in the transaction and when a 24-bit data frame or a 32-bit data frame is selected the Size parameter means the number of

- 16-bit data length.
- The I2S is kept enabled at the end of transaction to avoid the clock de-synchronization between Master and Slave(example: audio streaming).
- In I2S Master Receiver mode, just after enabling the peripheral the clock will be generate in continuous way and as the I2S is not disabled at the end of the I2S transaction.

HAL_I2S_Transmit_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2S_Transmit_IT (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s, uint16_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Transmit an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module pData: a 16-bit pointer to data buffer. Size: number of data sample to be sent: |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a 16-bit data frame or a 16-bit data frame extended is selected during the I2S configuration phase, the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length in the transaction and when a 24-bit data frame or a 32-bit data frame is selected the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length. The I2S is kept enabled at the end of transaction to avoid the clock de-synchronization between Master and Slave(example: audio streaming). |

HAL_I2S_Receive_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2S_Receive_IT (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s, uint16_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module pData: a 16-bit pointer to the Receive data buffer. Size: number of data sample to be sent: |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a 16-bit data frame or a 16-bit data frame extended is selected during the I2S configuration phase, the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length in the transaction and when a 24-bit data frame or a 32-bit data frame is selected the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length. The I2S is kept enabled at the end of transaction to avoid the clock de-synchronization between Master and Slave(example: audio streaming). It is recommended to use DMA for the I2S receiver to avoid de-synchronisation between Master and Slave otherwise the I2S interrupt should be optimized. |

HAL_I2S_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_I2S_IRQHandler (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | This function handles I2S interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_I2S_Transmit_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2S_Transmit_DMA (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s, uint16_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Transmit an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module• pData: a 16-bit pointer to the Transmit data buffer.• Size: number of data sample to be sent: |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• When a 16-bit data frame or a 16-bit data frame extended is selected during the I2S configuration phase, the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length in the transaction and when a 24-bit data frame or a 32-bit data frame is selected the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length.• The I2S is kept enabled at the end of transaction to avoid the clock de-synchronization between Master and Slave(example: audio streaming). |

HAL_I2S_Receive_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2S_Receive_DMA (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s, uint16_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module• pData: a 16-bit pointer to the Receive data buffer.• Size: number of data sample to be sent: |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• When a 16-bit data frame or a 16-bit data frame extended is selected during the I2S configuration phase, the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length in the transaction and when a 24-bit data frame or a 32-bit data frame is selected the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length.• The I2S is kept enabled at the end of transaction to avoid the clock de-synchronization between Master and Slave(example: audio streaming). |

HAL_I2S_DMAPause

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2S_DMAPause (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | Pauses the audio stream playing from the Media. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_I2S_DMAResume

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2S_DMAResume (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | Resumes the audio stream playing from the Media. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_I2S_DMAStop

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2S_DMAStop (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | Resumes the audio stream playing from the Media. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_I2S_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_I2S_StateTypeDef HAL_I2S_GetState (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | Return the I2S state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: state |

HAL_I2S_GetError

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_I2S_GetError (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | Return the I2S error code. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2S: Error Code |

HAL_I2S_TxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_I2S_TxHalfCpltCallback (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | Tx Transfer Half completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_I2S_TxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_I2S_TxCpltCallback (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | Tx Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_I2S_RxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_I2S_RxHalfCpltCallback (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | Rx Transfer half completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_I2S_RxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_I2S_RxCpltCallback (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | Rx Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_I2S_ErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_I2S_ErrorCallback (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | I2S error callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

I2S_DMA Tx Cplt

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void I2S_DMA Tx Cplt (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma) |
| Function description | DMA I2S transmit process complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdma: pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that |

contains the configuration information for the specified DMA module.

Return values • **None:**

I2S_DMATxHalfCplt

Function name **void I2S_DMATxHalfCplt (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)**

Function description DMA I2S transmit process half complete callback.

Parameters • **hdma:** pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA module.

Return values • **None:**

I2S_DMARxCplt

Function name **void I2S_DMARxCplt (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)**

Function description DMA I2S receive process complete callback.

Parameters • **hdma:** pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA module.

Return values • **None:**

I2S_DMARxHalfCplt

Function name **void I2S_DMARxHalfCplt (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)**

Function description DMA I2S receive process half complete callback.

Parameters • **hdma:** pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA module.

Return values • **None:**

I2S_DMAError

Function name **void I2S_DMAError (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)**

Function description DMA I2S communication error callback.

Parameters • **hdma:** pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA module.

Return values • **None:**

I2S_WaitFlagStateUntilTimeout

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef I2S_WaitFlagStateUntilTimeout (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s, uint32_t Flag, uint32_t Status, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description This function handles I2S Communication Timeout.

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module • Flag: Flag checked • Status: Value of the flag expected • Timeout: Duration of the timeout |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

I2S_Transmit_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef I2S_Transmit_IT (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | Transmit an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

I2S_Receive_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef I2S_Receive_IT (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

36.3 I2S Firmware driver defines**36.3.1 I2S*****I2S Audio Frequency***

I2S_AUDIOFREQ_192K

I2S_AUDIOFREQ_96K

I2S_AUDIOFREQ_48K

I2S_AUDIOFREQ_44K

I2S_AUDIOFREQ_32K

I2S_AUDIOFREQ_22K

I2S_AUDIOFREQ_16K

I2S_AUDIOFREQ_11K

I2S_AUDIOFREQ_8K

I2S_AUDIOFREQ_DEFAULT

I2S Clock Polarity

I2S_CPOL_LOW

I2S_CPOL_HIGH

I2S Clock Source

I2S_CLOCK_PLL

I2S_CLOCK_EXTERNAL

I2S Data Format

I2S_DATAFORMAT_16B

I2S_DATAFORMAT_16B_EXTENDED

I2S_DATAFORMAT_24B

I2S_DATAFORMAT_32B

I2S Error Code

| | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| HAL_I2S_ERROR_NONE | No error |
| HAL_I2S_ERROR_UDR | I2S Underrun error |
| HAL_I2S_ERROR_OVR | I2S Overrun error |
| HAL_I2SEX_ERROR_UDR | I2S extended Underrun error |
| HAL_I2SEX_ERROR_OVR | I2S extended Overrun error |
| HAL_I2S_ERROR_FRE | I2S Frame format error |
| HAL_I2S_ERROR_DMA | DMA transfer error |

I2S Exported Macros

| | |
|---|--|
| <code>__HAL_I2S_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset I2S handle state. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the I2S Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| <code>__HAL_I2S_ENABLE</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable or disable the specified SPI peripheral (in I2S mode). <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the I2S Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| <code>__HAL_I2S_DISABLE</code> | |
| <code>__HAL_I2S_ENABLE_IT</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable or disable the specified I2S interrupts. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the I2S Handle. <code>__INTERRUPT__</code>: specifies the interrupt source to enable or disable. This parameter |

- can be one of the following values:
- I2S_IT_TXE: Tx buffer empty interrupt enable
 - I2S_IT_RXNE: RX buffer not empty interrupt enable
 - I2S_IT_ERR: Error interrupt enable

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_I2S_DISABLE_IT`
`__HAL_I2S_GET_IT_SOURCE`

Description:

- Checks if the specified I2S interrupt source is enabled or disabled.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the I2S Handle. This parameter can be I2S where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the I2S peripheral.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the I2S interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - I2S_IT_TXE: Tx buffer empty interrupt enable
 - I2S_IT_RXNE: RX buffer not empty interrupt enable
 - I2S_IT_ERR: Error interrupt enable

Return value:

- The: new state of `__IT__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_I2S_GET_FLAG`

Description:

- Checks whether the specified I2S flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the I2S Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - I2S_FLAG_RXNE: Receive buffer not empty flag
 - I2S_FLAG_TXE: Transmit buffer empty flag
 - I2S_FLAG_UDR: Underrun flag
 - I2S_FLAG_OVR: Overrun flag
 - I2S_FLAG_FRE: Frame error flag
 - I2S_FLAG_CHSIDE: Channel Side flag
 - I2S_FLAG_BSY: Busy flag

Return value:

- The: new state of `__FLAG__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_I2S_CLEAR_OVRFLAG`**Description:**

- Clears the I2S OVR pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the I2S Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_I2S_CLEAR_UDRFLAG`**Description:**

- Clears the I2S UDR pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the I2S Handle.

Return value:

- None

I2S Flags Definition`I2S_FLAG_TXE``I2S_FLAG_RXNE``I2S_FLAG_UDR``I2S_FLAG_OVR``I2S_FLAG_FRE``I2S_FLAG_CHSIDE``I2S_FLAG_BSY`**I2S FullDuplex Mode**`I2S_FULLDUPLEXMODE_DISABLE``I2S_FULLDUPLEXMODE_ENABLE`**I2S Interrupts Definition**`I2S_IT_TXE``I2S_IT_RXNE``I2S_IT_ERR`**I2S Mclk Output**`I2S_MCLKOUTPUT_ENABLE``I2S_MCLKOUTPUT_DISABLE`**I2S Mode**`I2S_MODE_SLAVE_TX``I2S_MODE_SLAVE_RX``I2S_MODE_MASTER_TX``I2S_MODE_MASTER_RX`**I2S Standard**

I2S_STANDARD_PHILIPS
I2S_STANDARD_MSB
I2S_STANDARD_LSB
I2S_STANDARD_PCM_SHORT
I2S_STANDARD_PCM_LONG

37 HAL I2S Extension Driver

37.1 I2SEx Firmware driver API description

37.1.1 I2S Extension features

1. In I2S full duplex mode, each SPI peripheral is able to manage sending and receiving data simultaneously using two data lines. Each SPI peripheral has an extended block called I2Sxext (i.e I2S2ext for SPI2 and I2S3ext for SPI3).
2. The extension block is not a full SPI IP, it is used only as I2S slave to implement full duplex mode. The extension block uses the same clock sources as its master.
3. Both I2Sx and I2Sx_ext can be configured as transmitters or receivers.



Only I2Sx can deliver SCK and WS to I2Sx_ext in full duplex mode, where I2Sx can be I2S2 or I2S3.

37.1.2 How to use this driver

Three operation modes are available within this driver :

Polling mode IO operation

- Send and receive in the same time an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_I2S_TransmitReceive()

Interrupt mode IO operation

- Send and receive in the same time an amount of data in non blocking mode using HAL_I2S_TransmitReceive_IT()
- At transmission end of half transfer HAL_I2S_TxHalfCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_TxHalfCpltCallback
- At transmission end of transfer HAL_I2S_TxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_TxCpltCallback
- At reception end of half transfer HAL_I2S_RxHalfCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_RxHalfCpltCallback
- At reception end of transfer HAL_I2S_RxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_RxCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_I2S_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_ErrorCallback

DMA mode IO operation

- Send and receive an amount of data in non blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_I2S_TransmitReceive_DMA()
- At transmission end of half transfer HAL_I2S_TxHalfCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_TxHalfCpltCallback
- At transmission end of transfer HAL_I2S_TxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_TxCpltCallback

- At reception end of half transfer HAL_I2S_RxHalfCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_RxHalfCpltCallback
- At reception end of transfer HAL_I2S_RxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_RxCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_I2S_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_I2S_ErrorCallback
- Pause the DMA Transfer using HAL_I2S_DMAPause()
- Resume the DMA Transfer using HAL_I2S_DMAResume()
- Stop the DMA Transfer using HAL_I2S_DMAStop()

37.1.3 Extension features Functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the I2S data transfers.

1. There are two modes of transfer:
 - Blocking mode : The communication is performed in the polling mode. The status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
 - No-Blocking mode : The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA. These functions return the status of the transfer startup. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated I2S IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode.
2. Blocking mode functions are :
 - HAL_I2S_TransmitReceive()
3. No-Blocking mode functions with Interrupt are :
 - HAL_I2S_TransmitReceive_IT()
4. No-Blocking mode functions with DMA are :
 - HAL_I2S_TransmitReceive_DMA()
5. A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in non Blocking mode:
 - HAL_I2S_TxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_I2S_RxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_I2S_ErrorCallback()

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_I2SEx_TransmitReceive\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2SEx_TransmitReceive_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_I2SEx_TransmitReceive_DMA\(\)](#)

37.1.4 Detailed description of functions

HAL_I2SEx_TransmitReceive

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2SEx_TransmitReceive (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s, uint16_t * pTxData, uint16_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Full-Duplex Transmit/Receive data in blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module • pTxData: a 16-bit pointer to the Transmit data buffer. • pRxData: a 16-bit pointer to the Receive data buffer. • Size: number of data sample to be sent: • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

- Notes
- When a 16-bit data frame or a 16-bit data frame extended is selected during the I2S configuration phase, the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length in the transaction and when a 24-bit data frame or a 32-bit data frame is selected the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length.
 - The I2S is kept enabled at the end of transaction to avoid the clock de-synchronization between Master and Slave(example: audio streaming).

HAL_I2SEx_TransmitReceive_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2SEx_TransmitReceive_IT (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s, uint16_t * pTxData, uint16_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Full-Duplex Transmit/Receive data in non-blocking mode using Interrupt.
- Parameters
- **hi2s:** pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module
 - **pTxData:** a 16-bit pointer to the Transmit data buffer.
 - **pRxData:** a 16-bit pointer to the Receive data buffer.
 - **Size:** number of data sample to be sent:
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- When a 16-bit data frame or a 16-bit data frame extended is selected during the I2S configuration phase, the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length in the transaction and when a 24-bit data frame or a 32-bit data frame is selected the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length.
 - The I2S is kept enabled at the end of transaction to avoid the clock de-synchronization between Master and Slave(example: audio streaming).

HAL_I2SEx_TransmitReceive_DMA

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_I2SEx_TransmitReceive_DMA (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s, uint16_t * pTxData, uint16_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Full-Duplex Transmit/Receive data in non-blocking mode using DMA.
- Parameters
- **hi2s:** pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module
 - **pTxData:** a 16-bit pointer to the Transmit data buffer.
 - **pRxData:** a 16-bit pointer to the Receive data buffer.
 - **Size:** number of data sample to be sent:
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- When a 16-bit data frame or a 16-bit data frame extended is selected during the I2S configuration phase, the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length in the transaction and when a 24-bit data frame or a 32-bit data

frame is selected the Size parameter means the number of 16-bit data length.

- The I2S is kept enabled at the end of transaction to avoid the clock de-synchronization between Master and Slave(example: audio streaming).

I2SEx_TransmitReceive_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef I2SEx_TransmitReceive_IT (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | Full-Duplex Transmit/Receive data in non-blocking mode using Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

I2S_GetInputClock

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t I2S_GetInputClock (I2S_HandleTypeDef * hi2s) |
| Function description | Get I2S clock Input based on Source clock selection in RCC. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hi2s: pointer to a I2S_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for I2S module |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2S: Clock Input |

37.2 I2SEx Firmware driver defines

37.2.1 I2SEx

38 HAL IRDA Generic Driver

38.1 IRDA Firmware driver registers structures

38.1.1 IRDA_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t BaudRate*
- *uint32_t WordLength*
- *uint32_t Parity*
- *uint32_t Mode*
- *uint8_t Prescaler*
- *uint32_t IrDAMode*

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t IRDA_InitTypeDef::BaudRate***
This member configures the IRDA communication baud rate. The baud rate is computed using the following formula: $\text{IntegerDivider} = ((\text{PCLKx}) / (8 * (\text{irda->Init.BaudRate})))$ $\text{FractionalDivider} = ((\text{IntegerDivider} - ((\text{uint32}_t) \text{IntegerDivider})) * 8) + 0.5$
- ***uint32_t IRDA_InitTypeDef::WordLength***
Specifies the number of data bits transmitted or received in a frame. This parameter can be a value of [IRDA_Word_Length](#)
- ***uint32_t IRDA_InitTypeDef::Parity***
Specifies the parity mode. This parameter can be a value of [IRDA_Parity](#)
Note:When parity is enabled, the computed parity is inserted at the MSB position of the transmitted data (9th bit when the word length is set to 9 data bits; 8th bit when the word length is set to 8 data bits).
- ***uint32_t IRDA_InitTypeDef::Mode***
Specifies whether the Receive or Transmit mode is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [IRDA_Mode](#)
- ***uint8_t IRDA_InitTypeDef::Prescaler***
Specifies the Prescaler
- ***uint32_t IRDA_InitTypeDef::IrDAMode***
Specifies the IrDA mode This parameter can be a value of [IRDA_Low_Power](#)

38.1.2 IRDA_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *USART_TypeDef * Instance*
- *IRDA_InitTypeDef Init*
- *uint8_t * pTxBuffPtr*
- *uint16_t TxXferSize*
- *__IO uint16_t TxXferCount*
- *uint8_t * pRxBuffPtr*
- *uint16_t RxXferSize*
- *__IO uint16_t RxXferCount*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmatx*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmarx*
- *HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *__IO HAL_IRDA_StateTypeDef gState*

- `__IO HAL_IRDA_StateTypeDef RxState`
- `__IO uint32_t ErrorCode`

Field Documentation

- `USART_TypeDef* IRDA_HandleTypeDef::Instance`
- `IRDA_InitTypeDef IRDA_HandleTypeDef::Init`
- `uint8_t* IRDA_HandleTypeDef::pTxBuffPtr`
- `uint16_t IRDA_HandleTypeDef::TxXferSize`
- `__IO uint16_t IRDA_HandleTypeDef::TxXferCount`
- `uint8_t* IRDA_HandleTypeDef::pRxBuffPtr`
- `uint16_t IRDA_HandleTypeDef::RxXferSize`
- `__IO uint16_t IRDA_HandleTypeDef::RxXferCount`
- `DMA_HandleTypeDef* IRDA_HandleTypeDef::hdmatx`
- `DMA_HandleTypeDef* IRDA_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx`
- `HAL_LockTypeDef IRDA_HandleTypeDef::Lock`
- `__IO HAL_IRDA_StateTypeDef IRDA_HandleTypeDef::gState`
- `__IO HAL_IRDA_StateTypeDef IRDA_HandleTypeDef::RxState`
- `__IO uint32_t IRDA_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`

38.2 IRDA Firmware driver API description

38.2.1 How to use this driver

The IRDA HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a `IRDA_HandleTypeDef` handle structure.
2. Initialize the IRDA low level resources by implementing the `HAL_IRDA_MspInit()` API:
 - a. Enable the USARTx interface clock.
 - b. IRDA pins configuration:
 - Enable the clock for the IRDA GPIOs.
 - Configure these IRDA pins as alternate function pull-up.
 - c. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process (`HAL_IRDA_Transmit_IT()` and `HAL_IRDA_Receive_IT()` APIs):
 - Configure the USARTx interrupt priority.
 - Enable the NVIC USART IRQ handle.
 - d. DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process (`HAL_IRDA_Transmit_DMA()` and `HAL_IRDA_Receive_DMA()` APIs):
 - Declare a DMA handle structure for the Tx/Rx stream.
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock.
 - Configure the declared DMA handle structure with the required Tx/Rx parameters.
 - Configure the DMA Tx/Rx Stream.
 - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the IRDA DMA Tx/Rx handle.
 - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Tx/Rx Stream.
3. Program the Baud Rate, Word Length, Parity, IrDA Mode, Prescaler and Mode(Receiver/Transmitter) in the `hirda Init` structure.
4. Initialize the IRDA registers by calling the `HAL_IRDA_Init()` API:
 - This API configures also the low level Hardware GPIO, CLOCK, CORTEX...etc) by calling the customized `HAL_IRDA_MspInit()` API. The specific IRDA interrupts (Transmission complete interrupt, RXNE interrupt and Error Interrupts) will be managed using the macros `__HAL_IRDA_ENABLE_IT()` and `__HAL_IRDA_DISABLE_IT()` inside the transmit and receive process.
5. Three operation modes are available within this driver :

Polling mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_IRDA_Transmit()
- Receive an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_IRDA_Receive()

Interrupt mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in non blocking mode using HAL_IRDA_Transmit_IT()
- At transmission end of transfer HAL_IRDA_TxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_IRDA_TxCpltCallback
- Receive an amount of data in non blocking mode using HAL_IRDA_Receive_IT()
- At reception end of transfer HAL_IRDA_RxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_IRDA_RxCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_IRDA_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_IRDA_ErrorCallback

DMA mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in non blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_IRDA_Transmit_DMA()
- At transmission end of transfer HAL_IRDA_TxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_IRDA_TxCpltCallback
- Receive an amount of data in non blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_IRDA_Receive_DMA()
- At reception end of transfer HAL_IRDA_RxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_IRDA_RxCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_IRDA_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_IRDA_ErrorCallback

IRDA HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in IRDA HAL driver.

- `__HAL_IRDA_ENABLE`: Enable the IRDA peripheral
- `__HAL_IRDA_DISABLE`: Disable the IRDA peripheral
- `__HAL_IRDA_GET_FLAG` : Checks whether the specified IRDA flag is set or not
- `__HAL_IRDA_CLEAR_FLAG` : Clears the specified IRDA pending flag
- `__HAL_IRDA_ENABLE_IT`: Enables the specified IRDA interrupt
- `__HAL_IRDA_DISABLE_IT`: Disables the specified IRDA interrupt



You can refer to the IRDA HAL driver header file for more useful macros

38.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize the USARTx or the UARTy in IrDA mode.

- For the asynchronous mode only these parameters can be configured:
 - BaudRate
 - WordLength
 - Parity: If the parity is enabled, then the MSB bit of the data written in the data register is transmitted but is changed by the parity bit. Depending on the frame length defined by the M bit (8-bits or 9-bits), please refer to Reference manual for possible IRDA frame formats.

- Prescaler: A pulse of width less than two and greater than one PSC period(s) may or may not be rejected. The receiver set up time should be managed by software. The IrDA physical layer specification specifies a minimum of 10 ms delay between transmission and reception (IrDA is a half duplex protocol).
- Mode: Receiver/transmitter modes
- IrDAMode: the IrDA can operate in the Normal mode or in the Low power mode.

The HAL_IRDA_Init() API follows IRDA configuration procedures (details for the procedures are available in reference manual).

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_IRDA_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_MspInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_MspDeInit\(\)](#)

38.2.3 IO operation functions

IrDA is a half duplex communication protocol. If the Transmitter is busy, any data on the IrDA receive line will be ignored by the IrDA decoder and if the Receiver is busy, data on the TX from the USART to IrDA will not be encoded by IrDA. While receiving data, transmission should be avoided as the data to be transmitted could be corrupted.

1. There are two modes of transfer:
 - Blocking mode: The communication is performed in polling mode. The HAL status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
 - No-Blocking mode: The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA, These APIs return the HAL status. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated IRDA IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode. The HAL_IRDA_TxCpltCallback(), HAL_IRDA_RxCpltCallback() user callbacks will be executed respectively at the end of the transmit or Receive process The HAL_IRDA_ErrorCallback() user callback will be executed when a communication error is detected
2. Blocking mode API's are :
 - HAL_IRDA_Transmit()
 - HAL_IRDA_Receive()
3. Non Blocking mode APIs with Interrupt are :
 - HAL_IRDA_Transmit_IT()
 - HAL_IRDA_Receive_IT()
 - HAL_IRDA_IRQHandler()
4. Non Blocking mode functions with DMA are :
 - HAL_IRDA_Transmit_DMA()
 - HAL_IRDA_Receive_DMA()
5. A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in non Blocking mode:
 - HAL_IRDA_TxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_IRDA_RxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_IRDA_ErrorCallback()

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_IRDA_Transmit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_Receive\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_Transmit_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_Receive_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_Transmit_DMA\(\)](#)

- [HAL_IRDA_Receive_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_DMABPause\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_DMABResume\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_DMABStop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_Abort\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_AbortTransmit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_AbortReceive\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_Abort_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_AbortTransmit_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_AbortReceive_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_TxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_TxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_RxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_RxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_AbortCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_AbortTransmitCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_AbortReceiveCpltCallback\(\)](#)

38.2.4 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to return the State of IrDA communication process and also return Peripheral Errors occurred during communication process

- [HAL_IRDA_GetState\(\)](#) API can be helpful to check in run-time the state of the IrDA peripheral.
- [HAL_IRDA_GetError\(\)](#) check in run-time errors that could be occurred during communication.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_IRDA_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_IRDA_GetError\(\)](#)

38.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_IRDA_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Init (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
| Function description | Initializes the IRDA mode according to the specified parameters in the IRDA_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hirda: pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_IRDA_DeInit

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_DeInit (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | DeInitializes the IRDA peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hirda: pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_IRDA_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_IRDA_MspInit (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
| Function description | IRDA MSP Init. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hirda: pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_IRDA_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_IRDA_MspDeInit (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
| Function description | IRDA MSP DeInit. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hirda: pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_IRDA_Transmit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Transmit (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Sends an amount of data in blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hirda: pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module. • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent • Timeout: Specify timeout value |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_IRDA_Receive

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Receive (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Receive an amount of data in blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hirda: pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module. |

- **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
- **Size:** Amount of data to be received
- **Timeout:** Specify timeout value

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_IRDA_Transmit_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Transmit_IT (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**

Function description Send an amount of data in non blocking mode.

- Parameters
- **hirda:** pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be sent

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_IRDA_Receive_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Receive_IT (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**

Function description Receives an amount of data in non blocking mode.

- Parameters
- **hirda:** pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be received

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_IRDA_Transmit_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Transmit_DMA (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**

Function description Sends an amount of data in non blocking mode.

- Parameters
- **hirda:** pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be sent

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_IRDA_Receive_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Receive_DMA (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**

Function description Receives an amount of data in non blocking mode.

- Parameters
- **hirda:** pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA

| | |
|---------------|--|
| | module. |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be received |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the IRDA parity is enabled (PCE = 1) the data received contain the parity bit. |

HAL_IRDA_DMALPause

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_DMALPause (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
| Function description | Pauses the DMA Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hirda: pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_IRDA_DMALResume

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_DMALResume (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
| Function description | Resumes the DMA Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hirda: pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_IRDA_DMALStop

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_DMALStop (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
| Function description | Stops the DMA Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hirda: pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_IRDA_Abort

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Abort (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
| Function description | Abort ongoing transfers (blocking mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hirda: IRDA handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure |

performs following operations : Disable PPP Interrupts
Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)
Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)
Set handle State to READY

- This procedure is executed in blocking mode : when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed.

HAL_IRDA_AbortTransmit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_AbortTransmit (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
| Function description | Abort ongoing Transmit transfer (blocking mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hirda: IRDA handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP Interrupts Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled) Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode) Set handle State to READY • This procedure is executed in blocking mode : when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed. |

HAL_IRDA_AbortReceive

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_AbortReceive (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
| Function description | Abort ongoing Receive transfer (blocking mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hirda: IRDA handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP Interrupts Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled) Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode) Set handle State to READY • This procedure is executed in blocking mode : when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed. |

HAL_IRDA_Abort_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_Abort_IT (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
| Function description | Abort ongoing transfers (Interrupt mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hirda: IRDA handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure |

performs following operations : Disable PPP Interrupts
 Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)
 Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)
 Set handle State to READY
 At abort completion, call user abort complete callback

- This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function).

HAL_IRDA_AbortTransmit_IT

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_AbortTransmit_IT (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)

Function description Abort ongoing Transmit transfer (Interrupt mode).

Parameters • **hirda:** IRDA handle.

Return values • **HAL:** status

- Notes**
- This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP Interrupts
 Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)
 Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)
 Set handle State to READY
 At abort completion, call user abort complete callback
 - This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function).

HAL_IRDA_AbortReceive_IT

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IRDA_AbortReceive_IT (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)

Function description Abort ongoing Receive transfer (Interrupt mode).

Parameters • **hirda:** IRDA handle.

Return values • **HAL:** status

- Notes**
- This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP Interrupts
 Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)
 Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)
 Set handle State to READY
 At abort completion, call user abort complete callback
 - This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function).



HAL_IRDA_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_IRDA_IRQHandler (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
| Function description | This function handles IRDA interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hirda: pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_IRDA_TxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_IRDA_TxCpltCallback (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
| Function description | Tx Transfer complete callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hirda: pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_IRDA_RxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_IRDA_RxCpltCallback (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
| Function description | Rx Transfer complete callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hirda: pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_IRDA_TxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_IRDA_TxHalfCpltCallback (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
| Function description | Tx Half Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hirda: pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_IRDA_RxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_IRDA_RxHalfCpltCallback (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
| Function description | Rx Half Transfer complete callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hirda: pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module. |

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_IRDA_ErrorCallback

Function name **void HAL_IRDA_ErrorCallback (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)**

Function description IRDA error callbacks.

Parameters

- **hirda:** pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_IRDA_AbortCpltCallback

Function name **void HAL_IRDA_AbortCpltCallback (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)**

Function description IRDA Abort Complete callback.

Parameters

- **hirda:** IRDA handle.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_IRDA_AbortTransmitCpltCallback

Function name **void HAL_IRDA_AbortTransmitCpltCallback (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)**

Function description IRDA Abort Transmit Complete callback.

Parameters

- **hirda:** IRDA handle.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_IRDA_AbortReceiveCpltCallback

Function name **void HAL_IRDA_AbortReceiveCpltCallback (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)**

Function description IRDA Abort ReceiveComplete callback.

Parameters

- **hirda:** IRDA handle.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_IRDA_GetState

Function name **HAL_IRDA_StateTypeDef HAL_IRDA_GetState (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda)**

Function description Returns the IRDA state.

Parameters

- **hirda:** pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA module.

Return values

- **HAL:** state

HAL_IRDA_GetError

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_IRDA_GetError (IRDA_HandleTypeDef * hirda) |
| Function description | Return the IARDA error code. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> hirda: : pointer to a IRDA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IRDA. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IRDA: Error Code |

38.3 IRDA Firmware driver defines**38.3.1 IRDA****IRDA Error Code**

| | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| HAL_IRDA_ERROR_NONE | No error |
| HAL_IRDA_ERROR_PE | Parity error |
| HAL_IRDA_ERROR_NE | Noise error |
| HAL_IRDA_ERROR_FE | Frame error |
| HAL_IRDA_ERROR_ORE | Overrun error |
| HAL_IRDA_ERROR_DMA | DMA transfer error |

IRDA Exported Macros**__HAL_IRDA_RESET_HANDLE_STATE****Description:**

- Reset IRDA handle gstate & RxState.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__**: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.

Return value:

- None

__HAL_IRDA_FLUSH_DRREGISTER**Description:**

- Flushs the IRDA DR register.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__**: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.

__HAL_IRDA_GET_FLAG**Description:**

- Checks whether the specified IRDA flag is set or not.

Parameters:

`__HAL_IRDA_CLEAR_FLAG`

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `IRDA_FLAG_TXE`: Transmit data register empty flag
 - `IRDA_FLAG_TC`: Transmission Complete flag
 - `IRDA_FLAG_RXNE`: Receive data register not empty flag
 - `IRDA_FLAG_IDLE`: Idle Line detection flag
 - `IRDA_FLAG_ORE`: OverRun Error flag
 - `IRDA_FLAG_NE`: Noise Error flag
 - `IRDA_FLAG_FE`: Framing Error flag
 - `IRDA_FLAG_PE`: Parity Error flag

Return value:

- The: new state of `__FLAG__` (TRUE or FALSE).

Description:

- Clears the specified IRDA pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `IRDA_FLAG_TC`: Transmission Complete flag.
 - `IRDA_FLAG_RXNE`: Receive data register not empty flag.

Return value:

- None

Notes:

- PE (Parity error), FE (Framing error), NE (Noise error), ORE (OverRun error) and IDLE (Idle line detected)

flags are cleared by software sequence: a read operation to USART_SR register followed by a read operation to USART_DR register. RXNE flag can be also cleared by a read to the USART_DR register. TC flag can be also cleared by software sequence: a read operation to USART_SR register followed by a write operation to USART_DR register. TXE flag is cleared only by a write to the USART_DR register.

`__HAL_IRDA_CLEAR_PEFLAG`

Description:

- Clear the IRDA PE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_IRDA_CLEAR_FEFLAG`

Description:

- Clear the IRDA FE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_IRDA_CLEAR_NEFLAG`

Description:

- Clear the IRDA NE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_IRDA_CLEAR_OREFLAG`

Description:

`__HAL_IRDA_CLEAR_IDLEFLAG`

- Clear the IRDA ORE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Clear the IRDA IDLE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Enables or disables the specified IRDA interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the IRDA interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `IRDA_IT_TXE`: Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
 - `IRDA_IT_TC`: Transmission complete interrupt
 - `IRDA_IT_RXNE`: Receive Data register not empty interrupt
 - `IRDA_IT_IDLE`: Idle line detection interrupt
 - `IRDA_IT_PE`: Parity Error interrupt
 - `IRDA_IT_ERR`: Error interrupt(Frame error, noise error, overrun error)

Return value:

`__HAL_IRDA_ENABLE_IT`

`__HAL_IRDA_DISABLE_IT`

`__HAL_IRDA_GET_IT_SOURCE`

- None

Description:

- Checks whether the specified IRDA interrupt has occurred or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.
- `__IT__`: specifies the IRDA interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - IRDA_IT_TXE: Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
 - IRDA_IT_TC: Transmission complete interrupt
 - IRDA_IT_RXNE: Receive Data register not empty interrupt
 - IRDA_IT_IDLE: Idle line detection interrupt
 - USART_IT_ERR: Error interrupt
 - IRDA_IT_PE: Parity Error interrupt

Return value:

- The: new state of `__IT__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_IRDA_ONE_BIT_SAMPLE_ENABLE`

Description:

- Macro to enable the IRDA's one bit sample method.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the IRDA Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_IRDA_ONE_BIT_SAMPLE_DISABLE`

Description:

- Macro to disable the IRDA's one bit sample method.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the IRDA Handle.

Return value:

- None

__HAL_IRDA_ENABLE

Description:

- Enable UART/USART associated to IRDA Handle.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the IRDA Handle. IRDA Handle selects the USARTx or UARTy peripheral (USART, UART availability and x,y values depending on device).

Return value:

- None

__HAL_IRDA_DISABLE

Description:

- Disable UART/USART associated to IRDA Handle.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the IRDA Handle. IRDA Handle selects the USARTx or UARTy peripheral (USART, UART availability and x,y values depending on device).

Return value:

- None

IRDA Flags

IRDA_FLAG_TXE

IRDA_FLAG_TC

IRDA_FLAG_RXNE

IRDA_FLAG_IDLE

IRDA_FLAG_ORE

IRDA_FLAG_NE

IRDA_FLAG_FE

IRDA_FLAG_PE

IRDA Interrupt Definitions

IRDA_IT_PE

IRDA_IT_TXE

IRDA_IT_TC

IRDA_IT_RXNE

IRDA_IT_IDLE

IRDA_IT_LBD

IRDA_IT_CTS

IRDA_IT_ERR

IRDA Low Power

IRDA_POWERMODE_LOWPOWER

IRDA_POWERMODE_NORMAL

IRDA Transfer Mode

IRDA_MODE_RX

IRDA_MODE_TX

IRDA_MODE_TX_RX

IRDA Parity

IRDA_PARITY_NONE

IRDA_PARITY_EVEN

IRDA_PARITY_ODD

IRDA Word Length

IRDA_WORDLENGTH_8B

IRDA_WORDLENGTH_9B

39 HAL IWDG Generic Driver

39.1 IWDG Firmware driver registers structures

39.1.1 IWDG_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Prescaler*
- *uint32_t Reload*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t IWDG_InitTypeDef::Prescaler*
Select the prescaler of the IWDG. This parameter can be a value of [IWDG_Prescaler](#)
- *uint32_t IWDG_InitTypeDef::Reload*
Specifies the IWDG down-counter reload value. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0x0FFF

39.1.2 IWDG_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *IWDG_TypeDef * Instance*
- *IWDG_InitTypeDef Init*

Field Documentation

- *IWDG_TypeDef* IWDG_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
Register base address
- *IWDG_InitTypeDef IWDG_HandleTypeDef::Init*
IWDG required parameters

39.2 IWDG Firmware driver API description

39.2.1 IWDG Generic features

- The IWDG can be started by either software or hardware (configurable through option byte).
- The IWDG is clocked by Low-Speed clock (LSI) and thus stays active even if the main clock fails.
- Once the IWDG is started, the LSI is forced ON and both can not be disabled. The counter starts counting down from the reset value (0xFFF). When it reaches the end of count value (0x000) a reset signal is generated (IWDG reset).
- Whenever the key value 0x0000 AAAA is written in the IWDG_KR register, the IWDG_RLR value is reloaded in the counter and the watchdog reset is prevented.
- The IWDG is implemented in the VDD voltage domain that is still functional in STOP and STANDBY mode (IWDG reset can wake-up from STANDBY). IWDGRST flag in RCC_CSR register can be used to inform when an IWDG reset occurs.
- Debug mode : When the microcontroller enters debug mode (core halted), the IWDG counter either continues to work normally or stops, depending on DBG_IWDG_STOP configuration bit in DBG module, accessible through `__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_IWDG()` and `__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_IWDG()` macros

Min-max timeout value @32KHz (LSI): ~125us / ~32.7s The IWDG timeout may vary due to LSI frequency dispersion. STM32F4xx devices provide the capability to measure the LSI frequency (LSI clock connected internally to TIM5 CH4 input capture). The measured value can be used to have an IWDG timeout with an acceptable accuracy.

39.2.2 How to use this driver

1. Use IWDG using HAL_IWDG_Init() function to :
 - Enable instance by writing Start keyword in IWDG_KEY register. LSI clock is forced ON and IWDG counter starts downcounting.
 - Enable write access to configuration register: IWDG_PR & IWDG_RLR.
 - Configure the IWDG prescaler and counter reload value. This reload value will be loaded in the IWDG counter each time the watchdog is reloaded, then the IWDG will start counting down from this value.
 - wait for status flags to be reset"
2. Then the application program must refresh the IWDG counter at regular intervals during normal operation to prevent an MCU reset, using HAL_IWDG_Refresh() function.

IWDG HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in IWDG HAL driver:

- `__HAL_IWDG_START`: Enable the IWDG peripheral
- `__HAL_IWDG_RELOAD_COUNTER`: Reloads IWDG counter with value defined in the reload register

39.2.3 Initialization and Start functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the IWDG according to the specified parameters in the IWDG_InitTypeDef of associated handle.
- Once initialization is performed in HAL_IWDG_Init function, Watchdog is reloaded in order to exit function with correct time base.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_IWDG_Init\(\)*](#)

39.2.4 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Refresh the IWDG.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_IWDG_Refresh\(\)*](#)

39.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_IWDG_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IWDG_Init (IWDG_HandleTypeDef * hiwdg) |
| Function description | Initialize the IWDG according to the specified parameters in the IWDG_InitTypeDef and start watchdog. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hiwdg: pointer to a IWDG_HandleTypeDef structure that |

contains the configuration information for the specified IWDG module.

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_IWDG_Refresh

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_IWDG_Refresh (IWDG_HandleTypeDef * hiwdg)**

Function description Refresh the IWDG.

- Parameters
- **hiwdg:** pointer to a IWDG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified IWDG module.

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

39.3 IWDG Firmware driver defines

39.3.1 IWDG

IWDG Exported Macros

`__HAL_IWDG_START`

Description:

- Enable the IWDG peripheral.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: IWDG handle

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_IWDG_RELOAD_COUNTER`

Description:

- Reload IWDG counter with value defined in the reload register (write access to IWDG_PR & IWDG_RLR registers disabled).

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: IWDG handle

Return value:

- None

IWDG Prescaler

- IWDG_PRESCALER_4 IWDG prescaler set to 4
- IWDG_PRESCALER_8 IWDG prescaler set to 8
- IWDG_PRESCALER_16 IWDG prescaler set to 16
- IWDG_PRESCALER_32 IWDG prescaler set to 32
- IWDG_PRESCALER_64 IWDG prescaler set to 64
- IWDG_PRESCALER_128 IWDG prescaler set to 128
- IWDG_PRESCALER_256 IWDG prescaler set to 256



40 HAL LPTIM Generic Driver

40.1 LPTIM Firmware driver registers structures

40.1.1 LPTIM_ClockConfigTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Source*
- *uint32_t Prescaler*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t LPTIM_ClockConfigTypeDef::Source*
Selects the clock source. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM_Clock_Source](#)
- *uint32_t LPTIM_ClockConfigTypeDef::Prescaler*
Specifies the counter clock Prescaler. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM_Clock_Prescaler](#)

40.1.2 LPTIM_ULPClockConfigTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Polarity*
- *uint32_t SampleTime*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t LPTIM_ULPClockConfigTypeDef::Polarity*
Selects the polarity of the active edge for the counter unit if the ULPTIM input is selected. Note: This parameter is used only when Ultra low power clock source is used. Note: If the polarity is configured on 'both edges', an auxiliary clock (one of the Low power oscillator) must be active. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM_Clock_Polarity](#)
- *uint32_t LPTIM_ULPClockConfigTypeDef::SampleTime*
Selects the clock sampling time to configure the clock glitch filter. Note: This parameter is used only when Ultra low power clock source is used. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM_Clock_Sample_Time](#)

40.1.3 LPTIM_TriggerConfigTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Source*
- *uint32_t ActiveEdge*
- *uint32_t SampleTime*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t LPTIM_TriggerConfigTypeDef::Source*
Selects the Trigger source. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM_Trigger_Source](#)
- *uint32_t LPTIM_TriggerConfigTypeDef::ActiveEdge*
Selects the Trigger active edge. Note: This parameter is used only when an external trigger is used. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM_External_Trigger_Polarity](#)
- *uint32_t LPTIM_TriggerConfigTypeDef::SampleTime*
Selects the trigger sampling time to configure the clock glitch filter. Note: This

parameter is used only when an external trigger is used. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM_Trigger_Sample_Time](#)

40.1.4 LPTIM_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *LPTIM_ClockConfigTypeDef* **Clock**
- *LPTIM_ULPClockConfigTypeDef* **UltraLowPowerClock**
- *LPTIM_TriggerConfigTypeDef* **Trigger**
- *uint32_t* **OutputPolarity**
- *uint32_t* **UpdateMode**
- *uint32_t* **CounterSource**

Field Documentation

- *LPTIM_ClockConfigTypeDef* **LPTIM_InitTypeDef::Clock**
Specifies the clock parameters
- *LPTIM_ULPClockConfigTypeDef* **LPTIM_InitTypeDef::UltraLowPowerClock**
Specifies the Ultra Low Power clock parameters
- *LPTIM_TriggerConfigTypeDef* **LPTIM_InitTypeDef::Trigger**
Specifies the Trigger parameters
- *uint32_t* **LPTIM_InitTypeDef::OutputPolarity**
Specifies the Output polarity. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM_Output_Polarity](#)
- *uint32_t* **LPTIM_InitTypeDef::UpdateMode**
Specifies whether the update of the autoreload and the compare values is done immediately or after the end of current period. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM_Updating_Mode](#)
- *uint32_t* **LPTIM_InitTypeDef::CounterSource**
Specifies whether the counter is incremented each internal event or each external event. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM_Counter_Source](#)

40.1.5 LPTIM_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *LPTIM_TypeDef* * **Instance**
- *LPTIM_InitTypeDef* **Init**
- *HAL_StatusTypeDef* **Status**
- *HAL_LockTypeDef* **Lock**
- *__IO HAL_LPTIM_StateTypeDef* **State**

Field Documentation

- *LPTIM_TypeDef** **LPTIM_HandleTypeDef::Instance**
Register base address
- *LPTIM_InitTypeDef* **LPTIM_HandleTypeDef::Init**
LPTIM required parameters
- *HAL_StatusTypeDef* **LPTIM_HandleTypeDef::Status**
LPTIM peripheral status
- *HAL_LockTypeDef* **LPTIM_HandleTypeDef::Lock**
LPTIM locking object
- *__IO HAL_LPTIM_StateTypeDef* **LPTIM_HandleTypeDef::State**
LPTIM peripheral state

40.2 LPTIM Firmware driver API description

40.2.1 How to use this driver

The LPTIM HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Initialize the LPTIM low level resources by implementing the HAL_LPTIM_MspInit():
 - a. Enable the LPTIM interface clock using __LPTIMx_CLK_ENABLE().
 - b. In case of using interrupts (e.g. HAL_LPTIM_PWM_Start_IT()):
 - Configure the LPTIM interrupt priority using HAL_NVIC_SetPriority().
 - Enable the LPTIM IRQ handler using HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ().
 - In LPTIM IRQ handler, call HAL_LPTIM_IRQHandler().
2. Initialize the LPTIM HAL using HAL_LPTIM_Init(). This function configures mainly:
 - a. The instance: LPTIM1.
 - b. Clock: the counter clock.
 - Source : it can be either the ULPTIM input (IN1) or one of the internal clock; (APB, LSE or LSI).
 - Prescaler: select the clock divider.
 - c. UltraLowPowerClock : To be used only if the ULPTIM is selected as counter clock source.
 - Polarity: polarity of the active edge for the counter unit if the ULPTIM input is selected.
 - SampleTime: clock sampling time to configure the clock glitch filter.
 - d. Trigger: How the counter start.
 - Source: trigger can be software or one of the hardware triggers.
 - ActiveEdge : only for hardware trigger.
 - SampleTime : trigger sampling time to configure the trigger glitch filter.
 - e. OutputPolarity : 2 opposite polarities are possibles.
 - f. UpdateMode: specifies whether the update of the autoreload and the compare values is done immediately or after the end of current period.
3. Six modes are available:
 - a. PWM Mode: To generate a PWM signal with specified period and pulse, call HAL_LPTIM_PWM_Start() or HAL_LPTIM_PWM_Start_IT() for interruption mode.
 - b. One Pulse Mode: To generate pulse with specified width in response to a stimulus, call HAL_LPTIM_OnePulse_Start() or HAL_LPTIM_OnePulse_Start_IT() for interruption mode.
 - c. Set once Mode: In this mode, the output changes the level (from low level to high level if the output polarity is configured high, else the opposite) when a compare match occurs. To start this mode, call HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Start() or HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Start_IT() for interruption mode.
 - d. Encoder Mode: To use the encoder interface call HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Start() or HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Start_IT() for interruption mode.
 - e. Time out Mode: an active edge on one selected trigger input rests the counter. The first trigger event will start the timer, any successive trigger event will reset the counter and the timer will restart. To start this mode call HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Start_IT() or HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Start_IT() for interruption mode.
 - f. Counter Mode: counter can be used to count external events on the LPTIM Input1 or it can be used to count internal clock cycles. To start this mode, call HAL_LPTIM_Counter_Start() or HAL_LPTIM_Counter_Start_IT() for interruption mode.
4. User can stop any process by calling the corresponding API: HAL_LPTIM_Xxx_Stop() or HAL_LPTIM_Xxx_Stop_IT() if the process is already started in interruption mode.
5. Call HAL_LPTIM_DeInit() to deinitialize the LPTIM peripheral.

40.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the LPTIM according to the specified parameters in the LPTIM_InitTypeDef and creates the associated handle.
- Deinitialize the LPTIM peripheral.
- Initialize the LPTIM MSP.
- Deinitialize LPTIM MSP.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_LPTIM_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)

40.2.3 LPTIM Start Stop operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start the PWM mode.
- Stop the PWM mode.
- Start the One pulse mode.
- Stop the One pulse mode.
- Start the Set once mode.
- Stop the Set once mode.
- Start the Encoder mode.
- Stop the Encoder mode.
- Start the Timeout mode.
- Stop the Timeout mode.
- Start the Counter mode.
- Stop the Counter mode.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_LPTIM_PWM_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_PWM_Stop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_PWM_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_PWM_Stop_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_OnePulse_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_OnePulse_Stop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_OnePulse_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_OnePulse_Stop_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Stop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Stop_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Stop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Stop_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Stop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Stop_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LPTIM_Counter_Start\(\)*](#)

- [HAL_LPTIM_Counter_Stop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LPTIM_Counter_Start_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LPTIM_Counter_Stop_IT\(\)](#)

40.2.4 LPTIM Read operation functions

This section provides LPTIM Reading functions.

- Read the counter value.
- Read the period (Auto-reload) value.
- Read the pulse (Compare)value.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_LPTIM_ReadCounter\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LPTIM_ReadAutoReload\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LPTIM_ReadCompare\(\)](#)

40.2.5 LPTIM IRQ handler

This section provides LPTIM IRQ handler function.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_LPTIM_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LPTIM_CompareMatchCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LPTIM_AutoReloadMatchCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LPTIM_TriggerCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LPTIM_CompareWriteCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LPTIM_AutoReloadWriteCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LPTIM_DirectionUpCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LPTIM_DirectionDownCallback\(\)](#)

40.2.6 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_LPTIM_GetState\(\)](#)

40.2.7 Detailed description of functions

HAL_LPTIM_Init

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_Init (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)**

Function description Initializes the LPTIM according to the specified parameters in the LPTIM_InitTypeDef and creates the associated handle.

Parameters • **hlptim**: LPTIM handle

Return values • **HAL**: status

HAL_LPTIM_DeInit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_DeInit (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)**

Function description Delinitializes the LPTIM peripheral.

Parameters

- **hlptim**: LPTIM handle

Return values

- **HAL**: status

HAL_LPTIM_Msplnit

Function name **void HAL_LPTIM_Msplnit (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)**

Function description Initializes the LPTIM MSP.

Parameters

- **hlptim**: LPTIM handle

Return values

- **None**:

HAL_LPTIM_MspDelnit

Function name **void HAL_LPTIM_MspDelnit (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)**

Function description Delinitializes LPTIM MSP.

Parameters

- **hlptim**: LPTIM handle

Return values

- **None**:

HAL_LPTIM_PWM_Start

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_PWM_Start (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim, uint32_t Period, uint32_t Pulse)**

Function description Starts the LPTIM PWM generation.

Parameters

- **hlptim**: : LPTIM handle
- **Period**: : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.
- **Pulse**: : Specifies the compare value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.

Return values

- **HAL**: status

HAL_LPTIM_PWM_Stop

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_PWM_Stop (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)**

Function description Stops the LPTIM PWM generation.

Parameters

- **hlptim**: : LPTIM handle

Return values

- **HAL**: status

HAL_LPTIM_PWM_Start_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_PWM_Start_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim, uint32_t Period, uint32_t Pulse)**

Function description Starts the LPTIM PWM generation in interrupt mode.

- Parameters
- **hlptim:** : LPTIM handle
 - **Period:** : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF
 - **Pulse:** : Specifies the compare value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_LPTIM_PWM_Stop_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_PWM_Stop_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)**

Function description Stops the LPTIM PWM generation in interrupt mode.

Parameters

- **hlptim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LPTIM_OnePulse_Start

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_OnePulse_Start (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim, uint32_t Period, uint32_t Pulse)**

Function description Starts the LPTIM One pulse generation.

Parameters

- **hlptim:** : LPTIM handle
- **Period:** : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.
- **Pulse:** : Specifies the compare value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LPTIM_OnePulse_Stop

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_OnePulse_Stop (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)**

Function description Stops the LPTIM One pulse generation.

Parameters

- **hlptim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LPTIM_OnePulse_Start_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_OnePulse_Start_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim, uint32_t Period, uint32_t Pulse)**

Function description Starts the LPTIM One pulse generation in interrupt mode.

Parameters

- **hlptim:** : LPTIM handle
- **Period:** : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.
- **Pulse:** : Specifies the compare value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LPTIM_OnePulse_Stop_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_OnePulse_Stop_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)**

Function description Stops the LPTIM One pulse generation in interrupt mode.

Parameters

- **hlptim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Start

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Start (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim, uint32_t Period, uint32_t Pulse)**

Function description Starts the LPTIM in Set once mode.

Parameters

- **hlptim:** : LPTIM handle
- **Period:** : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.
- **Pulse:** : Specifies the compare value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Stop

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Stop (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)**

Function description Stops the LPTIM Set once mode.

Parameters

- **hlptim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Start_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Start_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim, uint32_t Period, uint32_t Pulse)**

Function description Starts the LPTIM Set once mode in interrupt mode.

Parameters

- **hlptim:** : LPTIM handle
- **Period:** : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.
- **Pulse:** : Specifies the compare value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Stop_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_SetOnce_Stop_IT**

(LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Stops the LPTIM Set once mode in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hlptim: : LPTIM handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Start

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Start (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim, uint32_t Period) |
| Function description | Starts the Encoder interface. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hlptim: : LPTIM handle • Period: : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Stop

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Stop (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim) |
| Function description | Stops the Encoder interface. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hlptim: : LPTIM handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Start_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Start_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim, uint32_t Period) |
| Function description | Starts the Encoder interface in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hlptim: : LPTIM handle • Period: : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Stop_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_Encoder_Stop_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim) |
| Function description | Stops the Encoder interface in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hlptim: : LPTIM handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Start

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Start (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim, uint32_t Period, uint32_t Timeout) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Starts the Timeout function. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hlptim: : LPTIM handle • Period: : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF. • Timeout: : Specifies the TimeOut value to rest the counter. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Stop

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Stop (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim) |
| Function description | Stops the Timeout function. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hlptim: : LPTIM handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Start_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Start_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim, uint32_t Period, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Starts the Timeout function in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hlptim: : LPTIM handle • Period: : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF. • Timeout: : Specifies the TimeOut value to rest the counter. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Stop_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_TimeOut_Stop_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim) |
| Function description | Stops the Timeout function in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hlptim: : LPTIM handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_LPTIM_Counter_Start

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_Counter_Start (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim, uint32_t Period) |
| Function description | Starts the Counter mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hlptim: : LPTIM handle • Period: : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF. |

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LPTIM_Counter_Stop

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_Counter_Stop (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)**

Function description Stops the Counter mode.

Parameters

- **hlptim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LPTIM_Counter_Start_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_Counter_Start_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim, uint32_t Period)**

Function description Starts the Counter mode in interrupt mode.

Parameters

- **hlptim:** : LPTIM handle
- **Period:** : Specifies the Autoreload value. This parameter must be a value between 0x0000 and 0xFFFF.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LPTIM_Counter_Stop_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_Counter_Stop_IT (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)**

Function description Stops the Counter mode in interrupt mode.

Parameters

- **hlptim:** : LPTIM handle

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LPTIM_ReadCounter

Function name **uint32_t HAL_LPTIM_ReadCounter (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)**

Function description This function returns the current counter value.

Parameters

- **hlptim:** LPTIM handle

Return values

- **Counter:** value.

HAL_LPTIM_ReadAutoReload

Function name **uint32_t HAL_LPTIM_ReadAutoReload (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim)**

Function description This function return the current Autoreload (Period) value.

Parameters

- **hlptim:** LPTIM handle

Return values

- **Autoreload:** value.

HAL_LPTIM_ReadCompare

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_LPTIM_ReadCompare (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim) |
| Function description | This function return the current Compare (Pulse) value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hlptim: LPTIM handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Compare: value. |

HAL_LPTIM_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_LPTIM_IRQHandler (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim) |
| Function description | This function handles LPTIM interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hlptim: LPTIM handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_LPTIM_CompareMatchCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_LPTIM_CompareMatchCallback (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim) |
| Function description | Compare match callback in non blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hlptim: : LPTIM handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_LPTIM_AutoReloadMatchCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_LPTIM_AutoReloadMatchCallback (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim) |
| Function description | Autoreload match callback in non blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hlptim: : LPTIM handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_LPTIM_TriggerCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_LPTIM_TriggerCallback (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim) |
| Function description | Trigger detected callback in non blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hlptim: : LPTIM handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_LPTIM_CompareWriteCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_LPTIM_CompareWriteCallback (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim) |
| Function description | Compare write callback in non blocking mode. |

- | | |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| Parameters | • hlptim: : LPTIM handle |
| Return values | • None: |

HAL_LPTIM_AutoReloadWriteCallback

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_LPTIM_AutoReloadWriteCallback (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim) |
| Function description | Autoreload write callback in non blocking mode. |
| Parameters | • hlptim: : LPTIM handle |
| Return values | • None: |

HAL_LPTIM_DirectionUpCallback

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_LPTIM_DirectionUpCallback (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim) |
| Function description | Direction counter changed from Down to Up callback in non blocking mode. |
| Parameters | • hlptim: : LPTIM handle |
| Return values | • None: |

HAL_LPTIM_DirectionDownCallback

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_LPTIM_DirectionDownCallback (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim) |
| Function description | Direction counter changed from Up to Down callback in non blocking mode. |
| Parameters | • hlptim: : LPTIM handle |
| Return values | • None: |

HAL_LPTIM_GetState

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_LPTIM_StateTypeDef HAL_LPTIM_GetState (LPTIM_HandleTypeDef * hlptim) |
| Function description | Returns the LPTIM state. |
| Parameters | • hlptim: LPTIM handle |
| Return values | • HAL: state |

40.3 LPTIM Firmware driver defines**40.3.1 LPTIM*****LPTIM Clock Polarity***

LPTIM_CLOCKPOLARITY_RISING

LPTIM_CLOCKPOLARITY_FALLING

LPTIM_CLOCKPOLARITY_RISING_FALLING

LPTIM Clock Prescaler

LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV1
 LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV2
 LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV4
 LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV8
 LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV16
 LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV32
 LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV64
 LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV128

LPTIM Clock Sample Time

LPTIM_CLOCKSAMPLETIME_DIRECTTRANSITION
 LPTIM_CLOCKSAMPLETIME_2TRANSITIONS
 LPTIM_CLOCKSAMPLETIME_4TRANSITIONS
 LPTIM_CLOCKSAMPLETIME_8TRANSITIONS

LPTIM Clock Source

LPTIM_CLOCKSOURCE_APBCLK_LPOSC
 LPTIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ULPTIM

LPTIM Counter Source

LPTIM_COUNTERSOURCE_INTERNAL
 LPTIM_COUNTERSOURCE_EXTERNAL

LPTIM Exported Macros

__HAL_LPTIM_RESET_HANDLE_STATE

Description:

- Reset LPTIM handle state.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: LPTIM handle

Return value:

- None

__HAL_LPTIM_ENABLE

Description:

- Enable/Disable the LPTIM peripheral.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: LPTIM handle

Return value:

- None

__HAL_LPTIM_DISABLE

__HAL_LPTIM_START_CONTINUOUS

Description:

- Starts the LPTIM peripheral in

Continuous or in single mode.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: DMA handle

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_LPTIM_START_SINGLE`

`__HAL_LPTIM_AUTORELOAD_SET`

Description:

- Writes the passed parameter in the Autoreload register.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: LPTIM handle
- `__VALUE__`: : Autoreload value

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_LPTIM_COMPARE_SET`

Description:

- Writes the passed parameter in the Compare register.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: LPTIM handle
- `__VALUE__`: : Compare value

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_LPTIM_GET_FLAG`

Description:

- Checks whether the specified LPTIM flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: LPTIM handle
- `__FLAG__`: : LPTIM flag to check This parameter can be a value of:
 - `LPTIM_FLAG_DOWN` : Counter direction change up Flag.
 - `LPTIM_FLAG_UP` : Counter direction change down to up Flag.
 - `LPTIM_FLAG_ARROK` : Autoreload register update OK Flag.
 - `LPTIM_FLAG_CMPOK` : Compare register update OK Flag.
 - `LPTIM_FLAG_EXTTRIG` : External trigger edge event Flag.
 - `LPTIM_FLAG_ARRM` : Autoreload match Flag.

- LPTIM_FLAG_CMPM : Compare match Flag.

Return value:

- The: state of the specified flag (SET or RESET).

Description:

- Clears the specified LPTIM flag.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__ : LPTIM handle.
- __FLAG__ : LPTIM flag to clear. This parameter can be a value of:
 - LPTIM_FLAG_DOWN : Counter direction change up Flag.
 - LPTIM_FLAG_UP : Counter direction change down to up Flag.
 - LPTIM_FLAG_ARROK : Autoreload register update OK Flag.
 - LPTIM_FLAG_CMPOK : Compare register update OK Flag.
 - LPTIM_FLAG_EXTTRIG : External trigger edge event Flag.
 - LPTIM_FLAG_ARRM : Autoreload match Flag.
 - LPTIM_FLAG_CMPM : Compare match Flag.

Return value:

- None.

Description:

- Enable the specified LPTIM interrupt.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__ : LPTIM handle.
- __INTERRUPT__ : LPTIM interrupt to set. This parameter can be a value of:
 - LPTIM_IT_DOWN : Counter direction change up Interrupt.
 - LPTIM_IT_UP : Counter direction change down to up Interrupt.
 - LPTIM_IT_ARROK : Autoreload register update OK Interrupt.
 - LPTIM_IT_CMPOK : Compare register update OK Interrupt.
 - LPTIM_IT_EXTTRIG : External trigger edge event Interrupt.
 - LPTIM_IT_ARRM : Autoreload match Interrupt.
 - LPTIM_IT_CMPM : Compare

__HAL_LPTIM_CLEAR_FLAG

__HAL_LPTIM_ENABLE_IT

match Interrupt.

`__HAL_LPTIM_DISABLE_IT`

Return value:

- None.

Description:

- Disable the specified LPTIM interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: : LPTIM handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: : LPTIM interrupt to set. This parameter can be a value of:
 - `LPTIM_IT_DOWN` : Counter direction change up Interrupt.
 - `LPTIM_IT_UP` : Counter direction change down to up Interrupt.
 - `LPTIM_IT_ARROK` : Autoreload register update OK Interrupt.
 - `LPTIM_IT_CMPOK` : Compare register update OK Interrupt.
 - `LPTIM_IT_EXTTRIG` : External trigger edge event Interrupt.
 - `LPTIM_IT_ARRM` : Autoreload match Interrupt.
 - `LPTIM_IT_CMPM` : Compare match Interrupt.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_LPTIM_GET_IT_SOURCE`

Description:

- Checks whether the specified LPTIM interrupt is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: : LPTIM handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: : LPTIM interrupt to check. This parameter can be a value of:
 - `LPTIM_IT_DOWN` : Counter direction change up Interrupt.
 - `LPTIM_IT_UP` : Counter direction change down to up Interrupt.
 - `LPTIM_IT_ARROK` : Autoreload register update OK Interrupt.
 - `LPTIM_IT_CMPOK` : Compare register update OK Interrupt.
 - `LPTIM_IT_EXTTRIG` : External trigger edge event Interrupt.
 - `LPTIM_IT_ARRM` : Autoreload match Interrupt.
 - `LPTIM_IT_CMPM` : Compare match Interrupt.

`__HAL_LPTIM_OPTR_CONFIG`

Return value:

- Interrupt: status.

Description:

- LPTIM Option Register.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: LPTIM handle
- `__VALUE__`: This parameter can be a value of :
 - LPTIM_OP_PAD_AF
 - LPTIM_OP_PAD_PA4
 - LPTIM_OP_PAD_PB9
 - LPTIM_OP_TIM_DAC

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_LPTIM_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_ENABLE_IT`

Description:

- Enable interrupt on the LPTIM Wake-up Timer associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_LPTIM_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_DISABLE_IT`

Description:

- Disable interrupt on the LPTIM Wake-up Timer associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_LPTIM_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_ENABLE_EVENT`

Description:

- Enable event on the LPTIM Wake-up Timer associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_LPTIM_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_DISABLE_EVENT`

Description:

- Disable event on the LPTIM Wake-up Timer associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_LPTIM_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_ENABLE_FALLING_EDGE`

Description:

- Enable falling edge trigger on the LPTIM Wake-up Timer associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

__HAL_LPTIM_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_DISABLE_FALLING_EDGE

Description:

- Disable falling edge trigger on the LPTIM Wake-up Timer associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

__HAL_LPTIM_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_EDGE

Description:

- Enable rising edge trigger on the LPTIM Wake-up Timer associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

__HAL_LPTIM_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_EDGE

Description:

- Disable rising edge trigger on the LPTIM Wake-up Timer associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

__HAL_LPTIM_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE

Description:

- Enable rising & falling edge trigger on the LPTIM Wake-up Timer associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

__HAL_LPTIM_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE

Description:

- Disable rising & falling edge trigger on the LPTIM Wake-up Timer associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

__HAL_LPTIM_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_GET_FLAG

Description:

- Check whether the LPTIM Wake-up Timer associated Exti line interrupt flag is set or not.

Return value:

- Line: Status.

__HAL_LPTIM_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG

Description:

- Clear the LPTIM Wake-up Timer associated Exti line flag.

Return value:

__HAL_LPTIM_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT

- None.

Description:

- Generate a Software interrupt on the LPTIM Wake-up Timer associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

LPTIM External Trigger Polarity

LPTIM_ACTIVEEDGE_RISING

LPTIM_ACTIVEEDGE_FALLING

LPTIM_ACTIVEEDGE_RISING_FALLING

LPTIM Flag Definition

LPTIM_FLAG_DOWN

LPTIM_FLAG_UP

LPTIM_FLAG_ARROK

LPTIM_FLAG_CMPOK

LPTIM_FLAG_EXTTRIG

LPTIM_FLAG_ARRM

LPTIM_FLAG_CMPM

LPTIM Interrupts Definition

LPTIM_IT_DOWN

LPTIM_IT_UP

LPTIM_IT_ARROK

LPTIM_IT_CMPOK

LPTIM_IT_EXTTRIG

LPTIM_IT_ARRM

LPTIM_IT_CMPM

Register Definition

LPTIM_OP_PAD_AF

LPTIM_OP_PAD_PA4

LPTIM_OP_PAD_PB9

LPTIM_OP_TIM_DAC

LPTIM Output Polarity

LPTIM_OUTPUTPOLARITY_HIGH

LPTIM_OUTPUTPOLARITY_LOW

LPTIM Trigger Sample Time

LPTIM_TRIGSAMPLETIME_DIRECTTRANSITION

LPTIM_TRIGSAMPLETIME_2TRANSITIONS

LPTIM_TRIGSAMPLETIME_4TRANSITIONS

LPTIM_TRIGSAMPLETIME_8TRANSITIONS

LPTIM Trigger Source

LPTIM_TRIGSOURCE_SOFTWARE

LPTIM_TRIGSOURCE_0

LPTIM_TRIGSOURCE_1

LPTIM_TRIGSOURCE_2

LPTIM_TRIGSOURCE_3

LPTIM_TRIGSOURCE_4

LPTIM_TRIGSOURCE_5

LPTIM Updating Mode

LPTIM_UPDATE_IMMEDIATE

LPTIM_UPDATE_ENDOFPERIOD

LPTIM WAKEUP Timer EXTI Line

LPTIM_EXTI_LINE_WAKEUPTIMER_EVENT External interrupt line 23 Connected to the LPTIM EXTI Line

41 HAL LTDC Generic Driver

41.1 LTDC Firmware driver registers structures

41.1.1 LTDC_ColorTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint8_t Blue*
- *uint8_t Green*
- *uint8_t Red*
- *uint8_t Reserved*

Field Documentation

- *uint8_t LTDC_ColorTypeDef::Blue*
Configures the blue value. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF.
- *uint8_t LTDC_ColorTypeDef::Green*
Configures the green value. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF.
- *uint8_t LTDC_ColorTypeDef::Red*
Configures the red value. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF.
- *uint8_t LTDC_ColorTypeDef::Reserved*
Reserved 0xFF

41.1.2 LTDC_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t HSPolarity*
- *uint32_t VSPolarity*
- *uint32_t DEPolarity*
- *uint32_t PCPolarity*
- *uint32_t HorizontalSync*
- *uint32_t VerticalSync*
- *uint32_t AccumulatedHBP*
- *uint32_t AccumulatedVBP*
- *uint32_t AccumulatedActiveW*
- *uint32_t AccumulatedActiveH*
- *uint32_t TotalWidth*
- *uint32_t TotalHeigh*
- *LTDC_ColorTypeDef Backcolor*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t LTDC_InitTypeDef::HSPolarity*
configures the horizontal synchronization polarity. This parameter can be one value of [LTDC_HS_POLARITY](#)
- *uint32_t LTDC_InitTypeDef::VSPolarity*
configures the vertical synchronization polarity. This parameter can be one value of [LTDC_VS_POLARITY](#)

- ***uint32_t LTDC_InitTypeDef::DEPolarity***
configures the data enable polarity. This parameter can be one of value of ***LTDC_DE_POLARITY***
- ***uint32_t LTDC_InitTypeDef::PCPolarity***
configures the pixel clock polarity. This parameter can be one of value of ***LTDC_PC_POLARITY***
- ***uint32_t LTDC_InitTypeDef::HorizontalSync***
configures the number of Horizontal synchronization width. This parameter must be a number between *Min_Data* = 0x000 and *Max_Data* = 0xFFFF.
- ***uint32_t LTDC_InitTypeDef::VerticalSync***
configures the number of Vertical synchronization height. This parameter must be a number between *Min_Data* = 0x000 and *Max_Data* = 0x7FF.
- ***uint32_t LTDC_InitTypeDef::AccumulatedHBP***
configures the accumulated horizontal back porch width. This parameter must be a number between *Min_Data* = *LTDC_HorizontalSync* and *Max_Data* = 0xFFFF.
- ***uint32_t LTDC_InitTypeDef::AccumulatedVBP***
configures the accumulated vertical back porch height. This parameter must be a number between *Min_Data* = *LTDC_VerticalSync* and *Max_Data* = 0x7FF.
- ***uint32_t LTDC_InitTypeDef::AccumulatedActiveW***
configures the accumulated active width. This parameter must be a number between *Min_Data* = *LTDC_AccumulatedHBP* and *Max_Data* = 0xFFFF.
- ***uint32_t LTDC_InitTypeDef::AccumulatedActiveH***
configures the accumulated active height. This parameter must be a number between *Min_Data* = *LTDC_AccumulatedVBP* and *Max_Data* = 0x7FF.
- ***uint32_t LTDC_InitTypeDef::TotalWidth***
configures the total width. This parameter must be a number between *Min_Data* = *LTDC_AccumulatedActiveW* and *Max_Data* = 0xFFFF.
- ***uint32_t LTDC_InitTypeDef::TotalHeigh***
configures the total height. This parameter must be a number between *Min_Data* = *LTDC_AccumulatedActiveH* and *Max_Data* = 0x7FF.
- ***LTDC_ColorTypeDef LTDC_InitTypeDef::BackColor***
Configures the background color.

41.1.3 LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t WindowX0***
- ***uint32_t WindowX1***
- ***uint32_t WindowY0***
- ***uint32_t WindowY1***
- ***uint32_t PixelFormat***
- ***uint32_t Alpha***
- ***uint32_t Alpha0***
- ***uint32_t BlendingFactor1***
- ***uint32_t BlendingFactor2***
- ***uint32_t FBStartAdress***
- ***uint32_t ImageWidth***
- ***uint32_t ImageHeight***
- ***LTDC_ColorTypeDef Backcolor***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef::WindowX0***
Configures the Window Horizontal Start Position. This parameter must be a number between *Min_Data* = 0x000 and *Max_Data* = 0xFFFF.

- ***uint32_t LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef::WindowX1***
Configures the Window Horizontal Stop Position. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x000 and Max_Data = 0xFFFF.
- ***uint32_t LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef::WindowY0***
Configures the Window vertical Start Position. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x000 and Max_Data = 0x7FF.
- ***uint32_t LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef::WindowY1***
Configures the Window vertical Stop Position. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x0000 and Max_Data = 0x7FF.
- ***uint32_t LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef::PixelFormat***
Specifies the pixel format. This parameter can be one of value of [LTDC_Pixelformat](#)
- ***uint32_t LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef::Alpha***
Specifies the constant alpha used for blending. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF.
- ***uint32_t LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef::Alpha0***
Configures the default alpha value. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF.
- ***uint32_t LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef::BlendingFactor1***
Select the blending factor 1. This parameter can be one of value of [LTDC_BlendingFactor1](#)
- ***uint32_t LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef::BlendingFactor2***
Select the blending factor 2. This parameter can be one of value of [LTDC_BlendingFactor2](#)
- ***uint32_t LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef::FBStartAddress***
Configures the color frame buffer address
- ***uint32_t LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef::ImageWidth***
Configures the color frame buffer line length. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x0000 and Max_Data = 0x1FFF.
- ***uint32_t LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef::ImageHeight***
Specifies the number of line in frame buffer. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x000 and Max_Data = 0x7FF.
- ***LTDC_ColorTypeDef LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef::Backcolor***
Configures the layer background color.

41.1.4 LTDC_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***LTDC_TypeDef * Instance***
- ***LTDC_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef LayerCfg***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***__IO HAL_LTDC_StateTypeDef State***
- ***__IO uint32_t ErrorCode***

Field Documentation

- ***LTDC_TypeDef* LTDC_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
LTDC Register base address
- ***LTDC_InitTypeDef LTDC_HandleTypeDef::Init***
LTDC parameters
- ***LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef LTDC_HandleTypeDef::LayerCfg[MAX_LAYER]***
LTDC Layers parameters
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef LTDC_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
LTDC Lock

- `__IO HAL_LTDC_StateTypeDef LTDC_HandleTypeDef::State`
LTDC state
- `__IO uint32_t LTDC_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`
LTDC Error code

41.2 LTDC Firmware driver API description

41.2.1 Initialization and Configuration functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the LTDC
- De-initialize the LTDC

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_LTDC_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LTDC_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LTDC_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LTDC_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LTDC_ErrorCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LTDC_LineEventCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LTDC_ReloadEventCallback\(\)*](#)

41.2.2 IO operation functions

This section provides function allowing to:

- Handle LTDC interrupt request

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_LTDC_IRQHandler\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LTDC_ErrorCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LTDC_LineEventCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LTDC_ReloadEventCallback\(\)*](#)

41.2.3 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure the LTDC foreground or/and background parameters.
- Set the active layer.
- Configure the color keying.
- Configure the C-LUT.
- Enable / Disable the color keying.
- Enable / Disable the C-LUT.
- Update the layer position.
- Update the layer size.
- Update pixel format on the fly.
- Update transparency on the fly.
- Update address on the fly.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LTDC_ConfigColorKeying\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LTDC_ConfigCLUT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_LTDC_EnableColorKeying\(\)*](#)

- [HAL_LTDC_DisableColorKeying\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_EnableCLUT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_DisableCLUT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_EnableDither\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_DisableDither\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_SetWindowSize\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_SetWindowPosition\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_SetPixelFormat\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_SetAlpha\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_SetAddress\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_SetPitch\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_ProgramLineEvent\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_Reload\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer_NoReload\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_SetWindowSize_NoReload\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_SetWindowPosition_NoReload\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_SetPixelFormat_NoReload\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_SetAlpha_NoReload\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_SetAddress_NoReload\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_SetPitch_NoReload\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_ConfigColorKeying_NoReload\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_EnableColorKeying_NoReload\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_DisableColorKeying_NoReload\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_EnableCLUT_NoReload\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_DisableCLUT_NoReload\(\)](#)

41.2.4 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Check the LTDC handle state.
- Get the LTDC handle error code.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_LTDC_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDC_GetError\(\)](#)

41.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_LTDC_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_Init (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc) |
| Function description | Initialize the LTDC according to the specified parameters in the LTDC_InitTypeDef. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_LTDC_DeInit

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_DeInit (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | De-initialize the LTDC peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_LTDC_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_LTDC_MspInit (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc) |
| Function description | Initialize the LTDC MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_LTDC_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_LTDC_MspDeInit (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc) |
| Function description | De-initialize the LTDC MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_LTDC_ErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_LTDC_ErrorCallback (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc) |
| Function description | Error LTDC callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_LTDC_LineEventCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_LTDC_LineEventCallback (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc) |
| Function description | Line Event callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_LTDC_ReloadEventCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_LTDC_ReloadEventCallback (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc) |
| Function description | Reload Event callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC. |

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_LTDC_IRQHandler

Function name **void HAL_LTDC_IRQHandler (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc)**

Function description Handle LTDC interrupt request.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef * pLayerCfg, uint32_t LayerIdx)**

Function description Configure the LTDC Layer according to the specified parameters in the LTDC_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
- **pLayerCfg:** pointer to a LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the Layer.
- **LayerIdx:** LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LTDC_SetWindowSize

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetWindowSize (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t XSize, uint32_t YSize, uint32_t LayerIdx)**

Function description Set the LTDC window size.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
- **XSize:** LTDC Pixel per line
- **YSize:** LTDC Line number
- **LayerIdx:** LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LTDC_SetWindowPosition

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetWindowPosition (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t X0, uint32_t Y0, uint32_t LayerIdx)**

Function description Set the LTDC window position.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that

contains the configuration information for the LTDC.

- **X0:** LTDC window X offset
- **Y0:** LTDC window Y offset
- **LayerIdx:** LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LTDC_SetPixelFormat

Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetPixelFormat
(LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t Pixelformat, uint32_t LayerIdx)

Function description

Reconfigure the pixel format.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
- **Pixelformat:** new pixel format value.
- **LayerIdx:** LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1).

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LTDC_SetAlpha

Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetAlpha
(LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t Alpha, uint32_t LayerIdx)

Function description

Reconfigure the layer alpha value.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
- **Alpha:** new alpha value.
- **LayerIdx:** LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LTDC_SetAddress

Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetAddress
(LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t Address, uint32_t LayerIdx)

Function description

Reconfigure the frame buffer Address.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
- **Address:** new address value.
- **LayerIdx:** LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1).

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LTDC_SetPitch

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetPitch (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t LinePitchInPixels, uint32_t LayerIdx)**

Function description Function used to reconfigure the pitch for specific cases where the attached LayerIdx buffer have a width that is larger than the one intended to be displayed on screen.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
- **LinePitchInPixels:** New line pitch in pixels to configure for LTDC layer 'LayerIdx'.
- **LayerIdx:** LTDC layer index concerned by the modification of line pitch.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- This function should be called only after a previous call to HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer() to modify the default pitch configured by HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer() when required (refer to example described just above).

HAL_LTDC_ConfigColorKeying

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_ConfigColorKeying (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t RGBValue, uint32_t LayerIdx)**

Function description Configure the color keying.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
- **RGBValue:** the color key value
- **LayerIdx:** LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LTDC_ConfigCLUT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_ConfigCLUT (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t * pCLUT, uint32_t CLUTSize, uint32_t LayerIdx)**

Function description Load the color lookup table.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
- **pCLUT:** pointer to the color lookup table address.
- **CLUTSize:** the color lookup table size.
- **LayerIdx:** LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LTDC_EnableColorKeying

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_EnableColorKeying (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t LayerIdx)**

Function description Enable the color keying.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
- **LayerIdx:** LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LTDC_DisableColorKeying

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_DisableColorKeying (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t LayerIdx)**

Function description Disable the color keying.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
- **LayerIdx:** LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LTDC_EnableCLUT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_EnableCLUT (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t LayerIdx)**

Function description Enable the color lookup table.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
- **LayerIdx:** LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LTDC_DisableCLUT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_DisableCLUT (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t LayerIdx)**

Function description Disable the color lookup table.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
- **LayerIdx:** LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LTDC_ProgramLineEvent

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_ProgramLineEvent (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t Line)**

Function description Define the position of the line interrupt.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
- **Line:** Line Interrupt Position.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- User application may resort to HAL_LTDC_LineEventCallback() at line interrupt generation.

HAL_LTDC_EnableDither

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_EnableDither (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc)**

Function description Enable Dither.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LTDC_DisableDither

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_DisableDither (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc)**

Function description Disable Dither.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_LTDC_Reload

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_Reload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t ReloadType)**

Function description Reload LTDC Layers configuration.

Parameters

- **hltdc:** pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
- **ReloadType:** This parameter can be one of the following values : LTDC_RELOAD_IMMEDIATE : Immediate Reload
LTDC_RELOAD_VERTICAL_BLANKING : Reload in the next Vertical Blanking

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- User application may resort to HAL_LTDC_ReloadEventCallback() at reload interrupt

generation.

HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer_NoReload

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef * pLayerCfg, uint32_t LayerIdx) |
| Function description | Configure the LTDC Layer according to the specified without reloading parameters in the LTDC_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC. • pLayerCfg: pointer to a LTDC_LayerCfgTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the Layer. • LayerIdx: LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_LTDC_SetWindowSize_NoReload

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetWindowSize_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t XSize, uint32_t YSize, uint32_t LayerIdx) |
| Function description | Set the LTDC window size without reloading. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC. • XSize: LTDC Pixel per line • YSize: LTDC Line number • LayerIdx: LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_LTDC_SetWindowPosition_NoReload

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetWindowPosition_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t X0, uint32_t Y0, uint32_t LayerIdx) |
| Function description | Set the LTDC window position without reloading. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC. • X0: LTDC window X offset • Y0: LTDC window Y offset • LayerIdx: LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_LTDC_SetPixelFormat_NoReload

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetPixelFormat_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t Pixelformat, uint32_t LayerIdx) |
| Function description | Reconfigure the pixel format without reloading. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.• Pixelformat: new pixel format value.• LayerIdx: LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1). |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_LTDC_SetAlpha_NoReload

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetAlpha_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t Alpha, uint32_t LayerIdx) |
| Function description | Reconfigure the layer alpha value without reloading. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.• Alpha: new alpha value.• LayerIdx: LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1). |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_LTDC_SetAddress_NoReload

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetAddress_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t Address, uint32_t LayerIdx) |
| Function description | Reconfigure the frame buffer Address without reloading. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.• Address: new address value.• LayerIdx: LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1). |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_LTDC_SetPitch_NoReload

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_SetPitch_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t LinePitchInPixels, uint32_t LayerIdx) |
| Function description | Function used to reconfigure the pitch for specific cases where the attached LayerIdx buffer have a width that is larger than the one |

intended to be displayed on screen.

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC. • LinePitchInPixels: New line pitch in pixels to configure for LTDC layer 'LayerIdx'. • LayerIdx: LTDC layer index concerned by the modification of line pitch. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function should be called only after a previous call to HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer() to modify the default pitch configured by HAL_LTDC_ConfigLayer() when required (refer to example described just above). Variant of the function HAL_LTDC_SetPitch without immediate reload. |

HAL_LTDC_ConfigColorKeying_NoReload

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_ConfigColorKeying_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t RGBValue, uint32_t LayerIdx) |
| Function description | Configure the color keying without reloading. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC. • RGBValue: the color key value • LayerIdx: LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_LTDC_EnableColorKeying_NoReload

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_EnableColorKeying_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t LayerIdx) |
| Function description | Enable the color keying without reloading. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC. • LayerIdx: LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_LTDC_DisableColorKeying_NoReload

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_DisableColorKeying_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t LayerIdx) |
| Function description | Disable the color keying without reloading. |

- Parameters
- **hltdc**: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
 - **LayerIdx**: LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)
- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_LTDC_EnableCLUT_NoReload

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_EnableCLUT_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t LayerIdx)**
- Function description Enable the color lookup table without reloading.
- Parameters
- **hltdc**: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
 - **LayerIdx**: LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)
- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_LTDC_DisableCLUT_NoReload

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDC_DisableCLUT_NoReload (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, uint32_t LayerIdx)**
- Function description Disable the color lookup table without reloading.
- Parameters
- **hltdc**: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
 - **LayerIdx**: LTDC Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: LTDC_LAYER_1 (0) or LTDC_LAYER_2 (1)
- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_LTDC_GetState

- Function name **HAL_LTDC_StateTypeDef HAL_LTDC_GetState (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc)**
- Function description Return the LTDC handle state.
- Parameters
- **hltdc**: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
- Return values
- **HAL**: state

HAL_LTDC_GetError

- Function name **uint32_t HAL_LTDC_GetError (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc)**
- Function description Return the LTDC handle error code.
- Parameters
- **hltdc**: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC.
- Return values
- **LTDC**: Error Code

41.3 LTDC Firmware driver defines

41.3.1 LTDC

LTDC Alpha

LTDC_ALPHA LTDC Constant Alpha mask

LTDC BACK COLOR

LTDC_COLOR Color mask

LTDC Blending Factor1

LTDC_BLENDING_FACTOR1_CA Blending factor : Cte Alpha

LTDC_BLENDING_FACTOR1_PAxCA Blending factor : Cte Alpha x Pixel Alpha

LTDC Blending Factor2

LTDC_BLENDING_FACTOR2_CA Blending factor : Cte Alpha

LTDC_BLENDING_FACTOR2_PAxCA Blending factor : Cte Alpha x Pixel Alpha

LTDC DE POLARITY

LTDC_DEPOLARITY_AL Data Enable, is active low.

LTDC_DEPOLARITY_AH Data Enable, is active high.

LTDC Error Code

HAL_LTDC_ERROR_NONE LTDC No error

HAL_LTDC_ERROR_TE LTDC Transfer error

HAL_LTDC_ERROR_FU LTDC FIFO Underrun

HAL_LTDC_ERROR_TIMEOUT LTDC Timeout error

LTDC Exported Macros

`__HAL_LTDC_RESET_HANDLE_STATE`

Description:

- Reset LTDC handle state.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_LTDC_ENABLE`

Description:

- Enable the LTDC.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_LTDC_DISABLE`

Description:

- Disable the LTDC.

`__HAL_LTDC_LAYER_ENABLE`

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle

Return value:

- None.

Description:

- Enable the LTDC Layer.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle
- `__LAYER__`: Specify the layer to be enabled. This parameter can be `LTDC_LAYER_1` (0) or `LTDC_LAYER_2` (1).

Return value:

- None.

Description:

- Disable the LTDC Layer.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle
- `__LAYER__`: Specify the layer to be disabled. This parameter can be `LTDC_LAYER_1` (0) or `LTDC_LAYER_2` (1).

Return value:

- None.

Description:

- Reload immediately all LTDC Layers.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle

Return value:

- None.

Description:

- Reload during vertical blanking period all LTDC Layers.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle

Return value:

- None.

Description:

`__HAL_LTDC_LAYER_DISABLE`

`__HAL_LTDC_RELOAD_IMMEDIATE_CONFIG`

`__HAL_LTDC_VERTICAL_BLANKING_RELOAD_CONFIG`

`__HAL_LTDC_GET_FLAG`

- Get the LTDC pending flags.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle
- `__FLAG__`: Get the specified flag.
This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `LTDC_FLAG_LI`: Line Interrupt flag
 - `LTDC_FLAG_FU`: FIFO Underrun Interrupt flag
 - `LTDC_FLAG_TE`: Transfer Error interrupt flag
 - `LTDC_FLAG_RR`: Register Reload Interrupt Flag

Return value:

- The: state of FLAG (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_LTDC_CLEAR_FLAG`**Description:**

- Clears the LTDC pending flags.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle
- `__FLAG__`: Specify the flag to clear.
This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `LTDC_FLAG_LI`: Line Interrupt flag
 - `LTDC_FLAG_FU`: FIFO Underrun Interrupt flag
 - `LTDC_FLAG_TE`: Transfer Error interrupt flag
 - `LTDC_FLAG_RR`: Register Reload Interrupt Flag

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_LTDC_ENABLE_IT`**Description:**

- Enables the specified LTDC interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: Specify the LTDC interrupt sources to be enabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `LTDC_IT_LI`: Line Interrupt flag
 - `LTDC_IT_FU`: FIFO Underrun Interrupt flag
 - `LTDC_IT_TE`: Transfer Error

- interrupt flag
- LTDC_IT_RR: Register Reload Interrupt Flag

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disables the specified LTDC interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: Specify the LTDC interrupt sources to be disabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - LTDC_IT_LI: Line Interrupt flag
 - LTDC_IT_FU: FIFO Underrun Interrupt flag
 - LTDC_IT_TE: Transfer Error interrupt flag
 - LTDC_IT_RR: Register Reload Interrupt Flag

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Check whether the specified LTDC interrupt has occurred or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: LTDC handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: Specify the LTDC interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LTDC_IT_LI: Line Interrupt flag
 - LTDC_IT_FU: FIFO Underrun Interrupt flag
 - LTDC_IT_TE: Transfer Error interrupt flag
 - LTDC_IT_RR: Register Reload Interrupt Flag

Return value:

- The: state of INTERRUPT (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_LTDC_DISABLE_IT`

`__HAL_LTDC_GET_IT_SOURCE`

LTDC Exported Types

`MAX_LAYER`

LTDC Flags

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| LTDC_FLAG_LI | LTDC Line Interrupt Flag |
| LTDC_FLAG_FU | LTDC FIFO Underrun interrupt Flag |
| LTDC_FLAG_TE | LTDC Transfer Error interrupt Flag |
| LTDC_FLAG_RR | LTDC Register Reload interrupt Flag |
| LTDC HS POLARITY | |
| LTDC_HSPOLARITY_AL | Horizontal Synchronization is active low. |
| LTDC_HSPOLARITY_AH | Horizontal Synchronization is active high. |
| LTDC Interrupts | |
| LTDC_IT_LI | LTDC Line Interrupt |
| LTDC_IT_FU | LTDC FIFO Underrun Interrupt |
| LTDC_IT_TE | LTDC Transfer Error Interrupt |
| LTDC_IT_RR | LTDC Register Reload Interrupt |
| LTDC Layer | |
| LTDC_LAYER_1 | LTDC Layer 1 |
| LTDC_LAYER_2 | LTDC Layer 2 |
| LTDC LAYER Config | |
| LTDC_STOPPOSITION | LTDC Layer stop position |
| LTDC_STARTPOSITION | LTDC Layer start position |
| LTDC_COLOR_FRAME_BUFFER | LTDC Layer Line length |
| LTDC_LINE_NUMBER | LTDC Layer Line number |
| LTDC PC POLARITY | |
| LTDC_PCPOLARITY_IPC | input pixel clock. |
| LTDC_PCPOLARITY_IIPC | inverted input pixel clock. |
| LTDC Pixel format | |
| LTDC_PIXEL_FORMAT_ARGB8888 | ARGB8888 LTDC pixel format |
| LTDC_PIXEL_FORMAT_RGB888 | RGB888 LTDC pixel format |
| LTDC_PIXEL_FORMAT_RGB565 | RGB565 LTDC pixel format |
| LTDC_PIXEL_FORMAT_ARGB1555 | ARGB1555 LTDC pixel format |
| LTDC_PIXEL_FORMAT_ARGB4444 | ARGB4444 LTDC pixel format |
| LTDC_PIXEL_FORMAT_L8 | L8 LTDC pixel format |
| LTDC_PIXEL_FORMAT_AL44 | AL44 LTDC pixel format |
| LTDC_PIXEL_FORMAT_AL88 | AL88 LTDC pixel format |
| LTDC Reload Type | |
| LTDC_RELOAD_IMMEDIATE | Immediate Reload |
| LTDC_RELOAD_VERTICAL_BLANKING | Vertical Blanking Reload |
| LTDC SYNC | |

LTDC_HORIZONTALSYNC Horizontal synchronization width.

LTDC_VERTICALSYNC Vertical synchronization height.

LTDC VS POLARITY

LTDC_VSPOLARITY_AL Vertical Synchronization is active low.

LTDC_VSPOLARITY_AH Vertical Synchronization is active high.

42 HAL LTDC Extension Driver

42.1 LTDCEx Firmware driver API description

42.1.1 Initialization and Configuration functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the LTDC

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_LTDCEx_StructInitFromVideoConfig\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LTDCEx_StructInitFromAdaptedCommandConfig\(\)](#)

42.1.2 Detailed description of functions

HAL_LTDCEx_StructInitFromVideoConfig

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDCEx_StructInitFromVideoConfig (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, DSI_VidCfgTypeDef * VidCfg) |
| Function description | Retrieve common parameters from DSI Video mode configuration structure. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC. • VidCfg: pointer to a DSI_VidCfgTypeDef structure that contains the DSI video mode configuration parameters |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The implementation of this function is taking into account the LTDC polarities inversion as described in the current LTDC specification |

HAL_LTDCEx_StructInitFromAdaptedCommandConfig

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LTDCEx_StructInitFromAdaptedCommandConfig (LTDC_HandleTypeDef * hltdc, DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef * CmdCfg) |
| Function description | Retrieve common parameters from DSI Adapted command mode configuration structure. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hltdc: pointer to a LTDC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the LTDC. • CmdCfg: pointer to a DSI_CmdCfgTypeDef structure that contains the DSI command mode configuration parameters |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The implementation of this function is taking into account the LTDC polarities inversion as described in the current LTDC specification |

43 HAL MMC Generic Driver

43.1 MMC Firmware driver registers structures

43.1.1 HAL_MMC_CardInfoTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t CardType*
- *uint32_t Class*
- *uint32_t RelCardAdd*
- *uint32_t BlockNbr*
- *uint32_t BlockSize*
- *uint32_t LogBlockNbr*
- *uint32_t LogBlockSize*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t HAL_MMC_CardInfoTypeDef::CardType*
Specifies the card Type
- *uint32_t HAL_MMC_CardInfoTypeDef::Class*
Specifies the class of the card class
- *uint32_t HAL_MMC_CardInfoTypeDef::RelCardAdd*
Specifies the Relative Card Address
- *uint32_t HAL_MMC_CardInfoTypeDef::BlockNbr*
Specifies the Card Capacity in blocks
- *uint32_t HAL_MMC_CardInfoTypeDef::BlockSize*
Specifies one block size in bytes
- *uint32_t HAL_MMC_CardInfoTypeDef::LogBlockNbr*
Specifies the Card logical Capacity in blocks
- *uint32_t HAL_MMC_CardInfoTypeDef::LogBlockSize*
Specifies logical block size in bytes

43.1.2 MMC_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *MMC_TypeDef * Instance*
- *MMC_InitTypeDef Init*
- *HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *uint32_t * pTxBuffPtr*
- *uint32_t TxXferSize*
- *uint32_t * pRxBuffPtr*
- *uint32_t RxXferSize*
- *__IO uint32_t Context*
- *__IO HAL_MMC_StateTypeDef State*
- *__IO uint32_t ErrorCode*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmarx*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmatx*
- *HAL_MMC_CardInfoTypeDef MmcCard*
- *uint32_t CSD*
- *uint32_t CID*

Field Documentation

- ***MMC_TypeDef* MMC_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
MMC registers base address
- ***MMC_InitTypeDef MMC_HandleTypeDef::Init***
MMC required parameters
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef MMC_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
MMC locking object
- ***uint32_t* MMC_HandleTypeDef::pTxBuffPtr***
Pointer to MMC Tx transfer Buffer
- ***uint32_t MMC_HandleTypeDef::TxXferSize***
MMC Tx Transfer size
- ***uint32_t* MMC_HandleTypeDef::pRxBuffPtr***
Pointer to MMC Rx transfer Buffer
- ***uint32_t MMC_HandleTypeDef::RxXferSize***
MMC Rx Transfer size
- ***__IO uint32_t MMC_HandleTypeDef::Context***
MMC transfer context
- ***__IO HAL_MMC_StateTypeDef MMC_HandleTypeDef::State***
MMC card State
- ***__IO uint32_t MMC_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode***
MMC Card Error codes
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* MMC_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx***
MMC Rx DMA handle parameters
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* MMC_HandleTypeDef::hdmatx***
MMC Tx DMA handle parameters
- ***HAL_MMC_CardInfoTypeDef MMC_HandleTypeDef::MmcCard***
MMC Card information
- ***uint32_t MMC_HandleTypeDef::CSD[4U]***
MMC card specific data table
- ***uint32_t MMC_HandleTypeDef::CID[4U]***
MMC card identification number table

43.1.3 HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***__IO uint8_t CSDStruct***
- ***__IO uint8_t SysSpecVersion***
- ***__IO uint8_t Reserved1***
- ***__IO uint8_t TAAC***
- ***__IO uint8_t NSAC***
- ***__IO uint8_t MaxBusClkFrec***
- ***__IO uint16_t CardComdClasses***
- ***__IO uint8_t RdBlockLen***
- ***__IO uint8_t PartBlockRead***
- ***__IO uint8_t WrBlockMisalign***
- ***__IO uint8_t RdBlockMisalign***
- ***__IO uint8_t DSRImp1***
- ***__IO uint8_t Reserved2***
- ***__IO uint32_t DeviceSize***
- ***__IO uint8_t MaxRdCurrentVDDMin***
- ***__IO uint8_t MaxRdCurrentVDDMax***
- ***__IO uint8_t MaxWrCurrentVDDMin***
- ***__IO uint8_t MaxWrCurrentVDDMax***
- ***__IO uint8_t DeviceSizeMul***

- **__IO uint8_t EraseGrSize**
- **__IO uint8_t EraseGrMul**
- **__IO uint8_t WrProtectGrSize**
- **__IO uint8_t WrProtectGrEnable**
- **__IO uint8_t ManDefIECC**
- **__IO uint8_t WrSpeedFact**
- **__IO uint8_t MaxWrBlockLen**
- **__IO uint8_t WriteBlockPaPartial**
- **__IO uint8_t Reserved3**
- **__IO uint8_t ContentProtectAppli**
- **__IO uint8_t FileFormatGrouop**
- **__IO uint8_t CopyFlag**
- **__IO uint8_t PermWrProtect**
- **__IO uint8_t TempWrProtect**
- **__IO uint8_t FileFormat**
- **__IO uint8_t ECC**
- **__IO uint8_t CSD_CRC**
- **__IO uint8_t Reserved4**

Field Documentation

- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::CSDStruct**
CSD structure
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::SysSpecVersion**
System specification version
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::Reserved1**
Reserved
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::TAAC**
Data read access time 1
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::NSAC**
Data read access time 2 in CLK cycles
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::MaxBusClkFrec**
Max. bus clock frequency
- **__IO uint16_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::CardComdClasses**
Card command classes
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::RdBlockLen**
Max. read data block length
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::PartBlockRead**
Partial blocks for read allowed
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::WrBlockMisalign**
Write block misalignment
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::RdBlockMisalign**
Read block misalignment
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::DSRImpl**
DSR implemented
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::Reserved2**
Reserved
- **__IO uint32_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::DeviceSize**
Device Size
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::MaxRdCurrentVDDMin**
Max. read current @ VDD min
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::MaxRdCurrentVDDMax**
Max. read current @ VDD max

- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::MaxWrCurrentVDDMin**
Max. write current @ VDD min
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::MaxWrCurrentVDDMax**
Max. write current @ VDD max
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::DeviceSizeMul**
Device size multiplier
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::EraseGrSize**
Erase group size
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::EraseGrMul**
Erase group size multiplier
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::WrProtectGrSize**
Write protect group size
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::WrProtectGrEnable**
Write protect group enable
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::ManDefIECC**
Manufacturer default ECC
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::WrSpeedFact**
Write speed factor
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::MaxWrBlockLen**
Max. write data block length
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::WriteBlockPaPartial**
Partial blocks for write allowed
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::Reserved3**
Reserved
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::ContentProtectAppli**
Content protection application
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::FileFormatGroup**
File format group
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::CopyFlag**
Copy flag (OTP)
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::PermWrProtect**
Permanent write protection
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::TempWrProtect**
Temporary write protection
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::FileFormat**
File format
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::ECC**
ECC code
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::CSD_CRC**
CSD CRC
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef::Reserved4**
Always 1

43.1.4 HAL_MMC_CardCIDTypeDef

Data Fields

- **__IO uint8_t ManufacturerID**
- **__IO uint16_t OEM_AppliID**
- **__IO uint32_t ProdName1**
- **__IO uint8_t ProdName2**
- **__IO uint8_t ProdRev**
- **__IO uint32_t ProdSN**
- **__IO uint8_t Reserved1**
- **__IO uint16_t ManufactDate**

- **`__IO uint8_t CID_CRC`**
- **`__IO uint8_t Reserved2`**

Field Documentation

- **`__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCIDTypeDef::ManufacturerID`**
Manufacturer ID
- **`__IO uint16_t HAL_MMC_CardCIDTypeDef::OEM_AppliID`**
OEM/Application ID
- **`__IO uint32_t HAL_MMC_CardCIDTypeDef::ProdName1`**
Product Name part1
- **`__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCIDTypeDef::ProdName2`**
Product Name part2
- **`__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCIDTypeDef::ProdRev`**
Product Revision
- **`__IO uint32_t HAL_MMC_CardCIDTypeDef::ProdSN`**
Product Serial Number
- **`__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCIDTypeDef::Reserved1`**
Reserved1
- **`__IO uint16_t HAL_MMC_CardCIDTypeDef::ManufactDate`**
Manufacturing Date
- **`__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCIDTypeDef::CID_CRC`**
CID CRC
- **`__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardCIDTypeDef::Reserved2`**
Always 1

43.1.5 HAL_MMC_CardStatusTypeDef

Data Fields

- **`__IO uint8_t DataBusWidth`**
- **`__IO uint8_t SecuredMode`**
- **`__IO uint16_t CardType`**
- **`__IO uint32_t ProtectedAreaSize`**
- **`__IO uint8_t SpeedClass`**
- **`__IO uint8_t PerformanceMove`**
- **`__IO uint8_t AllocationUnitSize`**
- **`__IO uint16_t EraseSize`**
- **`__IO uint8_t EraseTimeout`**
- **`__IO uint8_t EraseOffset`**

Field Documentation

- **`__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardStatusTypeDef::DataBusWidth`**
Shows the currently defined data bus width
- **`__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardStatusTypeDef::SecuredMode`**
Card is in secured mode of operation
- **`__IO uint16_t HAL_MMC_CardStatusTypeDef::CardType`**
Carries information about card type
- **`__IO uint32_t HAL_MMC_CardStatusTypeDef::ProtectedAreaSize`**
Carries information about the capacity of protected area
- **`__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardStatusTypeDef::SpeedClass`**
Carries information about the speed class of the card
- **`__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardStatusTypeDef::PerformanceMove`**
Carries information about the card's performance move
- **`__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardStatusTypeDef::AllocationUnitSize`**
Carries information about the card's allocation unit size

- **`__IO uint16_t HAL_MMC_CardStatusTypeDef::EraseSize`**
Determines the number of AUs to be erased in one operation
- **`__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardStatusTypeDef::EraseTimeout`**
Determines the timeout for any number of AU erase
- **`__IO uint8_t HAL_MMC_CardStatusTypeDef::EraseOffset`**
Carries information about the erase offset

43.2 MMC Firmware driver API description

43.2.1 How to use this driver

This driver implements a high level communication layer for read and write from/to this memory. The needed STM32 hardware resources (SDMMC and GPIO) are performed by the user in `HAL_MMC_MspInit()` function (MSP layer). Basically, the MSP layer configuration should be the same as we provide in the examples. You can easily tailor this configuration according to hardware resources.

This driver is a generic layered driver for SDMMC memories which uses the HAL SDMMC driver functions to interface with MMC and eMMC cards devices. It is used as follows:

1. Initialize the SDMMC low level resources by implement the `HAL_MMC_MspInit()` API:
 - a. Enable the SDMMC interface clock using `__HAL_RCC_SDMMC_CLK_ENABLE()`;
 - b. SDMMC pins configuration for MMC card
 - Enable the clock for the SDMMC GPIOs using the functions `__HAL_RCC_GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE()`;
 - Configure these SDMMC pins as alternate function pull-up using `HAL_GPIO_Init()` and according to your pin assignment;
 - c. DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process (`HAL_MMC_ReadBlocks_DMA()` and `HAL_MMC_WriteBlocks_DMA()` APIs).
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock using `__HAL_RCC_DMAx_CLK_ENABLE()`;
 - Configure the DMA using the function `HAL_DMA_Init()` with predeclared and filled.
 - d. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process when using DMA transfer.
 - Configure the SDMMC and DMA interrupt priorities using functions `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()`; DMA priority is superior to SDMMC's priority
 - Enable the NVIC DMA and SDMMC IRQs using function `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`
 - SDMMC interrupts are managed using the macros `__HAL_MMC_ENABLE_IT()` and `__HAL_MMC_DISABLE_IT()` inside the communication process.
 - SDMMC interrupts pending bits are managed using the macros `__HAL_MMC_GET_IT()` and `__HAL_MMC_CLEAR_IT()`
 - e. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process (`HAL_MMC_ReadBlocks_IT()` and `HAL_MMC_WriteBlocks_IT()` APIs).
 - Configure the SDMMC interrupt priorities using function `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()`;
 - Enable the NVIC SDMMC IRQs using function `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`
 - SDMMC interrupts are managed using the macros `__HAL_MMC_ENABLE_IT()` and `__HAL_MMC_DISABLE_IT()` inside the communication process.
 - SDMMC interrupts pending bits are managed using the macros `__HAL_MMC_GET_IT()` and `__HAL_MMC_CLEAR_IT()`
2. At this stage, you can perform MMC read/write/erase operations after MMC card initialization

MMC Card Initialization and configuration

To initialize the MMC Card, use the HAL_MMC_Init() function. It Initializes SDMMC IP (STM32 side) and the MMC Card, and put it into StandBy State (Ready for data transfer). This function provide the following operations:

1. Initialize the SDMMC peripheral interface with default configuration. The initialization process is done at 400KHz. You can change or adapt this frequency by adjusting the "ClockDiv" field. The MMC Card frequency (SDMMC_CK) is computed as follows:
$$\text{SDMMC_CK} = \text{SDMMCCLK} / (\text{ClockDiv} + 2)$$
In initialization mode and according to the MMC Card standard, make sure that the SDMMC_CK frequency doesn't exceed 400KHz. This phase of initialization is done through SDMMC_Init() and SDMMC_PowerState_ON() SDMMC low level APIs.
2. Initialize the MMC card. The API used is HAL_MMC_InitCard(). This phase allows the card initialization and identification and check the MMC Card type (Standard Capacity or High Capacity) The initialization flow is compatible with MMC standard. This API (HAL_MMC_InitCard()) could be used also to reinitialize the card in case of plug-off plug-in.
3. Configure the MMC Card Data transfer frequency. By Default, the card transfer frequency is set to 24MHz. You can change or adapt this frequency by adjusting the "ClockDiv" field. In transfer mode and according to the MMC Card standard, make sure that the SDMMC_CK frequency doesn't exceed 25MHz and 50MHz in High-speed mode switch. To be able to use a frequency higher than 24MHz, you should use the SDMMC peripheral in bypass mode. Refer to the corresponding reference manual for more details.
4. Select the corresponding MMC Card according to the address read with the step 2.
5. Configure the MMC Card in wide bus mode: 4-bits data.

MMC Card Read operation

- You can read from MMC card in polling mode by using function HAL_MMC_ReadBlocks(). This function allows the read of 512 bytes blocks. You can choose either one block read operation or multiple block read operation by adjusting the "NumberOfBlocks" parameter. After this, you have to ensure that the transfer is done correctly. The check is done through HAL_MMC_GetCardState() function for MMC card state.
- You can read from MMC card in DMA mode by using function HAL_MMC_ReadBlocks_DMA(). This function allows the read of 512 bytes blocks. You can choose either one block read operation or multiple block read operation by adjusting the "NumberOfBlocks" parameter. After this, you have to ensure that the transfer is done correctly. The check is done through HAL_MMC_GetCardState() function for MMC card state. You could also check the DMA transfer process through the MMC Rx interrupt event.
- You can read from MMC card in Interrupt mode by using function HAL_MMC_ReadBlocks_IT(). This function allows the read of 512 bytes blocks. You can choose either one block read operation or multiple block read operation by adjusting the "NumberOfBlocks" parameter. After this, you have to ensure that the transfer is done correctly. The check is done through HAL_MMC_GetCardState() function for MMC card state. You could also check the IT transfer process through the MMC Rx interrupt event.

MMC Card Write operation

- You can write to MMC card in polling mode by using function HAL_MMC_WriteBlocks(). This function allows the read of 512 bytes blocks. You can choose either one block read operation or multiple block read operation by adjusting the "NumberOfBlocks" parameter. After this, you have to ensure that the transfer is

done correctly. The check is done through HAL_MMC_GetCardState() function for MMC card state.

- You can write to MMC card in DMA mode by using function HAL_MMC_WriteBlocks_DMA(). This function allows the read of 512 bytes blocks. You can choose either one block read operation or multiple block read operation by adjusting the "NumberOfBlocks" parameter. After this, you have to ensure that the transfer is done correctly. The check is done through HAL_MMC_GetCardState() function for MMC card state. You could also check the DMA transfer process through the MMC Tx interrupt event.
- You can write to MMC card in Interrupt mode by using function HAL_MMC_WriteBlocks_IT(). This function allows the read of 512 bytes blocks. You can choose either one block read operation or multiple block read operation by adjusting the "NumberOfBlocks" parameter. After this, you have to ensure that the transfer is done correctly. The check is done through HAL_MMC_GetCardState() function for MMC card state. You could also check the IT transfer process through the MMC Tx interrupt event.

MMC card status

- The MMC Status contains status bits that are related to the MMC Memory Card proprietary features. To get MMC card status use the HAL_MMC_GetCardStatus().

MMC card information

- To get MMC card information, you can use the function HAL_MMC_GetCardInfo(). It returns useful information about the MMC card such as block size, card type, block number ...

MMC card CSD register

- The HAL_MMC_GetCardCSD() API allows to get the parameters of the CSD register. Some of the CSD parameters are useful for card initialization and identification.

MMC card CID register

- The HAL_MMC_GetCardCID() API allows to get the parameters of the CID register. Some of the CID parameters are useful for card initialization and identification.

MMC HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in MMC HAL driver.

- __HAL_MMC_ENABLE : Enable the MMC device
- __HAL_MMC_DISABLE : Disable the MMC device
- __HAL_MMC_DMA_ENABLE: Enable the SDMMC DMA transfer
- __HAL_MMC_DMA_DISABLE: Disable the SDMMC DMA transfer
- __HAL_MMC_ENABLE_IT: Enable the MMC device interrupt
- __HAL_MMC_DISABLE_IT: Disable the MMC device interrupt
- __HAL_MMC_GET_FLAG: Check whether the specified MMC flag is set or not
- __HAL_MMC_CLEAR_FLAG: Clear the MMC's pending flags



You can refer to the MMC HAL driver header file for more useful macros

43.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to initialize/de-initialize the MMC card device to be ready for use.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_MMC_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_InitCard\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_MspInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_MspDeInit\(\)](#)

43.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the data transfer from/to MMC card.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_MMC_ReadBlocks\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_WriteBlocks\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_ReadBlocks_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_WriteBlocks_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_ReadBlocks_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_WriteBlocks_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_Erase\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_GetError\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_TxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_RxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_AbortCallback\(\)](#)

43.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the MMC card operations and get the related information

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_MMC_GetCardCID\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_GetCardCSD\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_GetCardInfo\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_ConfigWideBusOperation\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_GetCardState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_Abort\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MMC_Abort_IT\(\)](#)

43.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_MMC_Init

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MMC_Init (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc)**

Function description Initializes the MMC according to the specified parameters in the

MMC_HandleTypeDef and create the associated handle.

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hmmc: Pointer to the MMC handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_MMC_InitCard

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MMC_InitCard (MMC_HandleTypeDef * mmc)**

Function description Initializes the MMC Card.

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hmmc: Pointer to MMC handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

Notes

- This function initializes the MMC card. It could be used when a card re-initialization is needed.

HAL_MMC_DeInit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MMC_DeInit (MMC_HandleTypeDef * mmc)**

Function description De-Initializes the MMC card.

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hmmc: Pointer to MMC handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_MMC_Msplnit

Function name **void HAL_MMC_Msplnit (MMC_HandleTypeDef * mmc)**

Function description Initializes the MMC MSP.

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hmmc: Pointer to MMC handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_MMC_MspDeInit

Function name **void HAL_MMC_MspDeInit (MMC_HandleTypeDef * mmc)**

Function description De-Initialize MMC MSP.

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hmmc: Pointer to MMC handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_MMC_ReadBlocks

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MMC_ReadBlocks (MMC_HandleTypeDef * mmc, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t BlockAdd, uint32_t NumberOfBlocks, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Reads block(s) from a specified address in a card.

- | | |
|------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hmmc: Pointer to MMC handle • pData: pointer to the buffer that will contain the received data • BlockAdd: Block Address from where data is to be read |
|------------|---|

- **NumberOfBlocks:** Number of MMC blocks to read
 - **Timeout:** Specify timeout value
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- This API should be followed by a check on the card state through HAL_MMC_GetCardState().

HAL_MMC_WriteBlocks

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MMC_WriteBlocks (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t BlockAdd, uint32_t NumberOfBlocks, uint32_t Timeout)**
- Function description Allows to write block(s) to a specified address in a card.
- Parameters
- **hmmc:** Pointer to MMC handle
 - **pData:** pointer to the buffer that will contain the data to transmit
 - **BlockAdd:** Block Address where data will be written
 - **NumberOfBlocks:** Number of MMC blocks to write
 - **Timeout:** Specify timeout value
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- This API should be followed by a check on the card state through HAL_MMC_GetCardState().

HAL_MMC_Erase

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MMC_Erase (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc, uint32_t BlockStartAdd, uint32_t BlockEndAdd)**
- Function description Erases the specified memory area of the given MMC card.
- Parameters
- **hmmc:** Pointer to MMC handle
 - **BlockStartAdd:** Start Block address
 - **BlockEndAdd:** End Block address
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- This API should be followed by a check on the card state through HAL_MMC_GetCardState().

HAL_MMC_ReadBlocks_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MMC_ReadBlocks_IT (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t BlockAdd, uint32_t NumberOfBlocks)**
- Function description Reads block(s) from a specified address in a card.
- Parameters
- **hmmc:** Pointer to MMC handle
 - **pData:** Pointer to the buffer that will contain the received data
 - **BlockAdd:** Block Address from where data is to be read
 - **NumberOfBlocks:** Number of blocks to read.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

- Notes
- This API should be followed by a check on the card state through HAL_MMC_GetCardState().
 - You could also check the IT transfer process through the MMC Rx interrupt event.

HAL_MMC_WriteBlocks_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MMC_WriteBlocks_IT (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t BlockAdd, uint32_t NumberOfBlocks)**
- Function description Writes block(s) to a specified address in a card.
- Parameters
- **hmmc**: Pointer to MMC handle
 - **pData**: Pointer to the buffer that will contain the data to transmit
 - **BlockAdd**: Block Address where data will be written
 - **NumberOfBlocks**: Number of blocks to write
- Return values
- **HAL**: status
- Notes
- This API should be followed by a check on the card state through HAL_MMC_GetCardState().
 - You could also check the IT transfer process through the MMC Tx interrupt event.

HAL_MMC_ReadBlocks_DMA

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MMC_ReadBlocks_DMA (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t BlockAdd, uint32_t NumberOfBlocks)**
- Function description Reads block(s) from a specified address in a card.
- Parameters
- **hmmc**: Pointer MMC handle
 - **pData**: Pointer to the buffer that will contain the received data
 - **BlockAdd**: Block Address from where data is to be read
 - **NumberOfBlocks**: Number of blocks to read.
- Return values
- **HAL**: status
- Notes
- This API should be followed by a check on the card state through HAL_MMC_GetCardState().
 - You could also check the DMA transfer process through the MMC Rx interrupt event.

HAL_MMC_WriteBlocks_DMA

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MMC_WriteBlocks_DMA (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t BlockAdd, uint32_t NumberOfBlocks)**
- Function description Writes block(s) to a specified address in a card.
- Parameters
- **hmmc**: Pointer to MMC handle
 - **pData**: Pointer to the buffer that will contain the data to transmit
 - **BlockAdd**: Block Address where data will be written

- **NumberOfBlocks:** Number of blocks to write
 - **HAL:** status
- Return values
- Notes
- This API should be followed by a check on the card state through HAL_MMC_GetCardState().
 - You could also check the DMA transfer process through the MMC Tx interrupt event.

HAL_MMC_IRQHandler

- Function name **void HAL_MMC_IRQHandler (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc)**
- Function description This function handles MMC card interrupt request.
- Parameters
- **hmmc:** Pointer to MMC handle
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_MMC_TxCpltCallback

- Function name **void HAL_MMC_TxCpltCallback (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc)**
- Function description Tx Transfer completed callbacks.
- Parameters
- **hmmc:** Pointer to MMC handle
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_MMC_RxCpltCallback

- Function name **void HAL_MMC_RxCpltCallback (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc)**
- Function description Rx Transfer completed callbacks.
- Parameters
- **hmmc:** Pointer MMC handle
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_MMC_ErrorCallback

- Function name **void HAL_MMC_ErrorCallback (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc)**
- Function description MMC error callbacks.
- Parameters
- **hmmc:** Pointer MMC handle
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_MMC_AbortCallback

- Function name **void HAL_MMC_AbortCallback (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc)**
- Function description MMC Abort callbacks.
- Parameters
- **hmmc:** Pointer MMC handle
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_MMC_ConfigWideBusOperation

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MMC_ConfigWideBusOperation (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc, uint32_t WideMode) |
| Function description | Enables wide bus operation for the requested card if supported by card. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hmmc: Pointer to MMC handle • WideMode: Specifies the MMC card wide bus mode This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SDIO_BUS_WIDE_8B: 8-bit data transfer – SDIO_BUS_WIDE_4B: 4-bit data transfer – SDIO_BUS_WIDE_1B: 1-bit data transfer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_MMC_GetCardState

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_MMC_CardStateTypeDef HAL_MMC_GetCardState (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc) |
| Function description | Gets the current mmc card data state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hmmc: pointer to MMC handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Card: state |

HAL_MMC_GetCardCID

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MMC_GetCardCID (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc, HAL_MMC_CardCIDTypeDef * pCID) |
| Function description | Returns information the information of the card which are stored on the CID register. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hmmc: Pointer to MMC handle • pCID: Pointer to a HAL_MMC_CIDTypeDef structure that contains all CID register parameters |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_MMC_GetCardCSD

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MMC_GetCardCSD (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc, HAL_MMC_CardCSDTypeDef * pCSD) |
| Function description | Returns information the information of the card which are stored on the CSD register. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hmmc: Pointer to MMC handle • pCSD: Pointer to a HAL_MMC_CardInfoTypeDef structure that contains all CSD register parameters |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_MMC_GetCardInfo

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MMC_GetCardInfo (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc, HAL_MMC_CardInfoTypeDef * pCardInfo) |
| Function description | Gets the MMC card info. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hmmc: Pointer to MMC handle• pCardInfo: Pointer to the HAL_MMC_CardInfoTypeDef structure that will contain the MMC card status information |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_MMC_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_MMC_StateTypeDef HAL_MMC_GetState (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc) |
| Function description | return the MMC state |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hmmc: Pointer to mmc handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: state |

HAL_MMC_GetError

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_MMC_GetError (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc) |
| Function description | Return the MMC error code. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hmmc: : Pointer to a MMC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• MMC: Error Code |

HAL_MMC_Abort

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MMC_Abort (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc) |
| Function description | Abort the current transfer and disable the MMC. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hmmc: pointer to a MMC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for MMC module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_MMC_Abort_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MMC_Abort_IT (MMC_HandleTypeDef * hmmc) |
| Function description | Abort the current transfer and disable the MMC (IT mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hmmc: pointer to a MMC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for MMC module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

43.3 MMC Firmware driver defines

43.3.1 MMC

MMC Error status enumeration Structure definition

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_NONE | No error |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_CMD_CRC_FAIL | Command response received (but CRC check failed) |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_DATA_CRC_FAIL | Data block sent/received (CRC check failed) |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_CMD_RSP_TIMEOUT | Command response timeout |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_DATA_TIMEOUT | Data timeout |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_TX_UNDERRUN | Transmit FIFO underrun |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_RX_OVERRUN | Receive FIFO overrun |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_ADDR_MISALIGNED | Misaligned address |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_BLOCK_LEN_ERR | Transferred block length is not allowed for the card or the number of transferred bytes does not match the block length |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_ERASE_SEQ_ERR | An error in the sequence of erase command occurs |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_BAD_ERASE_PARAM | An invalid selection for erase groups |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_WRITE_PROT_VIOLATION | Attempt to program a write protect block |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_LOCK_UNLOCK_FAILED | Sequence or password error has been detected in unlock command or if there was an attempt to access a locked card |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_COM_CRC_FAILED | CRC check of the previous command failed |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_ILLEGAL_CMD | Command is not legal for the card state |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_CARD_ECC_FAILED | Card internal ECC was applied but failed to correct the data |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_CC_ERR | Internal card controller error |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_GENERAL_UNKNOWN_ERR | General or unknown error |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_STREAM_READ_UNDERRUN | The card could not sustain data reading in stream mode |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_STREAM_WRITE_OVERRUN | The card could not sustain data programming in stream mode |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_CID_CSD_OVERWRITE | CID/CSD overwrite error |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_WP_ERASE_SKIP | Only partial address space was erased |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_CARD_ECC_DISABLED | Command has been executed without using internal ECC |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_ERASE_RESET | Erase sequence was cleared before executing because an out of erase sequence command was received |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_AKE_SEQ_ERR | Error in sequence of authentication |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_INVALID_VOLTRANGE | Error in case of invalid voltage range |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_ADDR_OUT_OF_RANGE | Error when addressed block is out of range |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_REQUEST_NOT_APPLICABLE | Error when command request is not applicable |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_PARAM | the used parameter is not valid |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE | Error when feature is not insupported |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_BUSY | Error when transfer process is busy |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_DMA | Error while DMA transfer |
| HAL_MMC_ERROR_TIMEOUT | Timeout error |

MMC context enumeration structure

| | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| MMC_CONTEXT_NONE | None |
| MMC_CONTEXT_READ_SINGLE_BLOCK | Read single block operation |
| MMC_CONTEXT_READ_MULTIPLE_BLOCK | Read multiple blocks operation |
| MMC_CONTEXT_WRITE_SINGLE_BLOCK | Write single block operation |
| MMC_CONTEXT_WRITE_MULTIPLE_BLOCK | Write multiple blocks operation |
| MMC_CONTEXT_IT | Process in Interrupt mode |
| MMC_CONTEXT_DMA | Process in DMA mode |

MMC Voltage mode

| | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| MMC_HIGH_VOLTAGE_RANGE | VALUE OF ARGUMENT |
| MMC_DUAL_VOLTAGE_RANGE | VALUE OF ARGUMENT |
| eMMC_HIGH_VOLTAGE_RANGE | for eMMC> 2Gb sector mode |
| eMMC_DUAL_VOLTAGE_RANGE | for eMMC> 2Gb sector mode |
| MMC_INVALID_VOLTAGE_RANGE | |

MMC Memory Cards

| |
|-----------------------|
| MMC_HIGH_VOLTAGE_CARD |
| MMC_DUAL_VOLTAGE_CARD |

Exported Constants

| | |
|-----------|-------------------------|
| BLOCKSIZE | Block size is 512 bytes |
|-----------|-------------------------|

CAPACITY

Log Block Number for 2 G bytes Cards

MMC Exported Macros`__HAL_MMC_ENABLE`**Description:**

- Enable the MMC device.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_MMC_DISABLE`**Description:**

- Disable the MMC device.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_MMC_DMA_ENABLE`**Description:**

- Enable the SDMMC DMA transfer.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_MMC_DMA_DISABLE`**Description:**

- Disable the SDMMC DMA transfer.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_MMC_ENABLE_IT`**Description:**

- Enable the MMC device interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: MMC Handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the SDMMC interrupt sources to be enabled. This parameter can be one or a combination of the following values:
 - `SDIO_IT_CCRCFAIL`: Command response received (CRC check failed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DCRCFAIL`: Data block sent/received (CRC check failed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CTIMEOUT`: Command response timeout interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DTIMEOUT`: Data timeout interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_TXUNDERR`: Transmit FIFO underrun error interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_RXOVERR`: Received FIFO overrun error interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CMDREND`: Command response received (CRC check passed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CMDSSENT`: Command sent (no response required) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DATAEND`: Data end (data counter, `SDIDCOUNT`, is zero) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DBCKEND`: Data block sent/received

- (CRC check passed) interrupt
- SDIO_IT_CMDACT: Command transfer in progress interrupt
- SDIO_IT_TXACT: Data transmit in progress interrupt
- SDIO_IT_RXACT: Data receive in progress interrupt
- SDIO_IT_TXFIFOHE: Transmit FIFO Half Empty interrupt
- SDIO_IT_RXFIFOHF: Receive FIFO Half Full interrupt
- SDIO_IT_TXFIFO: Transmit FIFO full interrupt
- SDIO_IT_RXFIFO: Receive FIFO full interrupt
- SDIO_IT_TXFIFOE: Transmit FIFO empty interrupt
- SDIO_IT_RXFIFOE: Receive FIFO empty interrupt
- SDIO_IT_TXDAVL: Data available in transmit FIFO interrupt
- SDIO_IT_RXDAVL: Data available in receive FIFO interrupt
- SDIO_IT_SDIOIT: SD I/O interrupt received interrupt

Return value:

- None

__HAL_MMC_DISABLE_IT**Description:**

- Disable the MMC device interrupt.

Parameters:

- **__HANDLE__**: MMC Handle
- **__INTERRUPT__**: specifies the SDMMC interrupt sources to be disabled. This parameter can be one or a combination of the following values:
 - SDIO_IT_CCRCFAIL: Command response received (CRC check failed) interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_DCRCFAIL: Data block sent/received (CRC check failed) interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_CTIMEOUT: Command response timeout interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_DTIMEOUT: Data timeout interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_TXUNDERR: Transmit FIFO underrun error interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_RXOVERR: Received FIFO overrun error interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_CMDREND: Command response received (CRC check passed) interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_CMDSSENT: Command sent (no response required) interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_DATAEND: Data end (data counter, SDIDCOUNT, is zero) interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_DACKEND: Data block sent/received (CRC check passed) interrupt

- SDIO_IT_CMDACT: Command transfer in progress interrupt
- SDIO_IT_TXACT: Data transmit in progress interrupt
- SDIO_IT_RXACT: Data receive in progress interrupt
- SDIO_IT_TXFIFOHE: Transmit FIFO Half Empty interrupt
- SDIO_IT_RXFIFOHF: Receive FIFO Half Full interrupt
- SDIO_IT_TXFIFO: Transmit FIFO full interrupt
- SDIO_IT_RXFIFO: Receive FIFO full interrupt
- SDIO_IT_TXFIFOE: Transmit FIFO empty interrupt
- SDIO_IT_RXFIFOE: Receive FIFO empty interrupt
- SDIO_IT_TXDAVL: Data available in transmit FIFO interrupt
- SDIO_IT_RXDAVL: Data available in receive FIFO interrupt
- SDIO_IT_SDIOIT: SD I/O interrupt received interrupt

Return value:

- None

__HAL_MMC_GET_FLAG**Description:**

- Check whether the specified MMC flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- **__HANDLE__**: MMC Handle
- **__FLAG__**: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - SDIO_FLAG_CCRCFAIL: Command response received (CRC check failed)
 - SDIO_FLAG_DCRCFAIL: Data block sent/received (CRC check failed)
 - SDIO_FLAG_CTIMEOUT: Command response timeout
 - SDIO_FLAG_DTIMEOUT: Data timeout
 - SDIO_FLAG_TXUNDERR: Transmit FIFO underrun error
 - SDIO_FLAG_RXOVERR: Received FIFO overrun error
 - SDIO_FLAG_CMDREND: Command response received (CRC check passed)
 - SDIO_FLAG_CMDSENT: Command sent (no response required)
 - SDIO_FLAG_DATAEND: Data end (data counter, SDIDCOUNT, is zero)
 - SDIO_FLAG_DBCKEND: Data block sent/received (CRC check passed)
 - SDIO_FLAG_CMDACT: Command transfer in progress

- SDIO_FLAG_TXACT: Data transmit in progress
- SDIO_FLAG_RXACT: Data receive in progress
- SDIO_FLAG_TXFIFOHE: Transmit FIFO Half Empty
- SDIO_FLAG_RXFIFOHF: Receive FIFO Half Full
- SDIO_FLAG_TXFIFO: Transmit FIFO full
- SDIO_FLAG_RXFIFO: Receive FIFO full
- SDIO_FLAG_TXFIFOE: Transmit FIFO empty
- SDIO_FLAG_RXFIFOE: Receive FIFO empty
- SDIO_FLAG_TXDAVL: Data available in transmit FIFO
- SDIO_FLAG_RXDAVL: Data available in receive FIFO
- SDIO_FLAG_SDIOIT: SD I/O interrupt received

Return value:

- The: new state of MMC FLAG (SET or RESET).

__HAL_MMC_CLEAR_FLAG**Description:**

- Clear the MMC's pending flags.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: MMC Handle
- __FLAG__: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be one or a combination of the following values:
 - SDIO_FLAG_CCRCFAIL: Command response received (CRC check failed)
 - SDIO_FLAG_DCRCFAIL: Data block sent/received (CRC check failed)
 - SDIO_FLAG_CTIMEOUT: Command response timeout
 - SDIO_FLAG_DTIMEOUT: Data timeout
 - SDIO_FLAG_TXUNDERR: Transmit FIFO underrun error
 - SDIO_FLAG_RXOVERR: Received FIFO overrun error
 - SDIO_FLAG_CMDREND: Command response received (CRC check passed)
 - SDIO_FLAG_CMDSENT: Command sent (no response required)
 - SDIO_FLAG_DATAEND: Data end (data counter, SDIDCOUNT, is zero)
 - SDIO_FLAG_DBCKEND: Data block sent/received (CRC check passed)
 - SDIO_FLAG_SDIOIT: SD I/O interrupt received

Return value:

- None

__HAL_MMC_GET_IT**Description:**

- Check whether the specified MMC interrupt has

occurred or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: MMC Handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the SDMMC interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `SDIO_IT_CCRCFAIL`: Command response received (CRC check failed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DCRCFAIL`: Data block sent/received (CRC check failed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CTIMEOUT`: Command response timeout interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DTIMEOUT`: Data timeout interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_TXUNDERR`: Transmit FIFO underrun error interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_RXOVERR`: Received FIFO overrun error interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CMDREND`: Command response received (CRC check passed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CMDSSENT`: Command sent (no response required) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DATAEND`: Data end (data counter, `SDIDCOUNT`, is zero) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DACKEND`: Data block sent/received (CRC check passed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CMDACT`: Command transfer in progress interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_TXACT`: Data transmit in progress interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_RXACT`: Data receive in progress interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_TXFIFOHE`: Transmit FIFO Half Empty interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_RXFIFOHF`: Receive FIFO Half Full interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_TXFIFO`: Transmit FIFO full interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_RXFIFO`: Receive FIFO full interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_TXFIFOE`: Transmit FIFO empty interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_RXFIFOE`: Receive FIFO empty interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_TXDAVL`: Data available in transmit FIFO interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_RXDAVL`: Data available in receive FIFO interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_SDIOIT`: SD I/O interrupt received interrupt

Return value:

- The: new state of MMC IT (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_MMC_CLEAR_IT`

Description:

- Clear the MMC's interrupt pending bits.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: MMC Handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the interrupt pending bit to clear. This parameter can be one or a combination of the following values:
 - `SDIO_IT_CCRCFAIL`: Command response received (CRC check failed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DCRCFAIL`: Data block sent/received (CRC check failed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CTIMEOUT`: Command response timeout interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DTIMEOUT`: Data timeout interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_TXUNDERR`: Transmit FIFO underrun error interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_RXOVERR`: Received FIFO overrun error interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CMDREND`: Command response received (CRC check passed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CMDSSENT`: Command sent (no response required) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DATAEND`: Data end (data counter, `SDMMC_DCOUNT`, is zero) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_SDIOIT`: SD I/O interrupt received interrupt

Return value:

- None

MMC Handle Structure definition

`MMC_InitTypeDef`

`MMC_TypeDef`

44 HAL NAND Generic Driver

44.1 NAND Firmware driver registers structures

44.1.1 NAND_IDTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint8_t* **Maker_Id**
- *uint8_t* **Device_Id**
- *uint8_t* **Third_Id**
- *uint8_t* **Fourth_Id**

Field Documentation

- *uint8_t* **NAND_IDTypeDef::Maker_Id**
- *uint8_t* **NAND_IDTypeDef::Device_Id**
- *uint8_t* **NAND_IDTypeDef::Third_Id**
- *uint8_t* **NAND_IDTypeDef::Fourth_Id**

44.1.2 NAND_AddressTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint16_t* **Page**
- *uint16_t* **Plane**
- *uint16_t* **Block**

Field Documentation

- *uint16_t* **NAND_AddressTypeDef::Page**
NAND memory Page address
- *uint16_t* **NAND_AddressTypeDef::Plane**
NAND memory Plane address
- *uint16_t* **NAND_AddressTypeDef::Block**
NAND memory Block address

44.1.3 NAND_DeviceConfigTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* **PageSize**
- *uint32_t* **SpareAreaSize**
- *uint32_t* **BlockSize**
- *uint32_t* **BlockNbr**
- *uint32_t* **PlaneNbr**
- *uint32_t* **PlaneSize**
- **FunctionalState** *ExtraCommandEnable*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t* **NAND_DeviceConfigTypeDef::PageSize**
NAND memory page (without spare area) size measured in bytes for 8 bits addressing or words for 16 bits addressing
- *uint32_t* **NAND_DeviceConfigTypeDef::SpareAreaSize**
NAND memory spare area size measured in bytes for 8 bits addressing or words for 16 bits addressing

- ***uint32_t NAND_DeviceConfigTypeDef::BlockSize***
NAND memory block size measured in number of pages
- ***uint32_t NAND_DeviceConfigTypeDef::BlockNbr***
NAND memory number of total blocks
- ***uint32_t NAND_DeviceConfigTypeDef::PlaneNbr***
NAND memory number of planes
- ***uint32_t NAND_DeviceConfigTypeDef::PlaneSize***
NAND memory zone size measured in number of blocks
- ***FunctionalState NAND_DeviceConfigTypeDef::ExtraCommandEnable***
NAND extra command needed for Page reading mode. This parameter is mandatory for some NAND parts after the read command (NAND_CMD_AREA_TRUE1) and before DATA reading sequence. Example: Toshiba THTH58BYG3S0HBAI6. This parameter could be ENABLE or DISABLE Please check the Read Mode sequence in the NAND device datasheet

44.1.4 NAND_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***FMC_NAND_TypeDef * Instance***
- ***FMC_NAND_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***__IO HAL_NAND_StateTypeDef State***
- ***NAND_DeviceConfigTypeDef Config***

Field Documentation

- ***FMC_NAND_TypeDef* NAND_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
Register base address
- ***FMC_NAND_InitTypeDef NAND_HandleTypeDef::Init***
NAND device control configuration parameters
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef NAND_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
NAND locking object
- ***__IO HAL_NAND_StateTypeDef NAND_HandleTypeDef::State***
NAND device access state
- ***NAND_DeviceConfigTypeDef NAND_HandleTypeDef::Config***
NAND physical characteristic information structure

44.2 NAND Firmware driver API description

44.2.1 How to use this driver

This driver is a generic layered driver which contains a set of APIs used to control NAND flash memories. It uses the FMC/FSMC layer functions to interface with NAND devices. This driver is used as follows:

- NAND flash memory configuration sequence using the function HAL_NAND_Init() with control and timing parameters for both common and attribute spaces.
- Read NAND flash memory maker and device IDs using the function HAL_NAND_Read_ID(). The read information is stored in the NAND_ID_TypeDef structure declared by the function caller.
- Access NAND flash memory by read/write operations using the functions HAL_NAND_Read_Page_8b()/HAL_NAND_Read_SpareArea_8b(), HAL_NAND_Write_Page_8b()/HAL_NAND_Write_SpareArea_8b(), HAL_NAND_Read_Page_16b()/HAL_NAND_Read_SpareArea_16b(), HAL_NAND_Write_Page_16b()/HAL_NAND_Write_SpareArea_16b() to read/write page(s)/spare area(s). These functions use specific device information (Block, page

size..) predefined by the user in the HAL_NAND_Info_TypeDef structure. The read/write address information is contained by the Nand_Address_TypeDef structure passed as parameter.

- Perform NAND flash Reset chip operation using the function HAL_NAND_Reset().
- Perform NAND flash erase block operation using the function HAL_NAND_Erase_Block(). The erase block address information is contained in the Nand_Address_TypeDef structure passed as parameter.
- Read the NAND flash status operation using the function HAL_NAND_Read_Status().
- You can also control the NAND device by calling the control APIs HAL_NAND_ECC_Enable()/ HAL_NAND_ECC_Disable() to respectively enable/disable the ECC code correction feature or the function HAL_NAND_GetECC() to get the ECC correction code.
- You can monitor the NAND device HAL state by calling the function HAL_NAND_GetState()



This driver is a set of generic APIs which handle standard NAND flash operations. If a NAND flash device contains different operations and/or implementations, it should be implemented separately.

44.2.2 NAND Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to initialize/de-initialize the NAND memory

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_NAND_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_MspInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_MspDeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_ITCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_ConfigDevice\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_Read_ID\(\)](#)

44.2.3 NAND Input and Output functions

This section provides functions allowing to use and control the NAND memory

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_NAND_Read_ID\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_Reset\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_ConfigDevice\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_Read_Page_8b\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_Read_Page_16b\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_Write_Page_8b\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_Write_Page_16b\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_Read_SpareArea_8b\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_Read_SpareArea_16b\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_Write_SpareArea_8b\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_Write_SpareArea_16b\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_Erase_Block\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_Read_Status\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_Address_Inc\(\)](#)

44.2.4 NAND Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control dynamically the NAND interface.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_NAND_ECC_Enable\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_ECC_Disable\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_GetECC\(\)](#)

44.2.5 NAND State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the NAND controller and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_NAND_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NAND_Read_Status\(\)](#)

44.2.6 Detailed description of functions

HAL_NAND_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Init (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand, FMC_NAND_PCC_TimingTypeDef * ComSpace_Timing, FMC_NAND_PCC_TimingTypeDef * AttSpace_Timing) |
| Function description | Perform NAND memory Initialization sequence. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnand: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module. • ComSpace_Timing: pointer to Common space timing structure • AttSpace_Timing: pointer to Attribute space timing structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_NAND_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_DeInit (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand) |
| Function description | Perform NAND memory De-Initialization sequence. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnand: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_NAND_ConfigDevice

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_ConfigDevice (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand, NAND_DeviceConfigTypeDef * pDeviceConfig) |
| Function description | Configure the device: Enter the physical parameters of the device. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnand: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that |

- contains the configuration information for NAND module.
 - **pDeviceConfig**: : pointer to NAND_DeviceConfigTypeDef structure
- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_NAND_Read_ID

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Read_ID (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hhand, NAND_IDTypeDef * pNAND_ID)**

Function description Read the NAND memory electronic signature.

- Parameters
- **hhand**: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.
 - **pNAND_ID**: NAND ID structure

- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_NAND_MspInit

Function name **void HAL_NAND_MspInit (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hhand)**

Function description NAND MSP Init.

- Parameters
- **hhand**: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.

- Return values
- **None**:

HAL_NAND_MspDeInit

Function name **void HAL_NAND_MspDeInit (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hhand)**

Function description NAND MSP DeInit.

- Parameters
- **hhand**: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.

- Return values
- **None**:

HAL_NAND_IRQHandler

Function name **void HAL_NAND_IRQHandler (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hhand)**

Function description This function handles NAND device interrupt request.

- Parameters
- **hhand**: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.

- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_NAND_ITCallback

Function name **void HAL_NAND_ITCallback (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hhand)**

Function description NAND interrupt feature callback.

- Parameters
- **hhand**: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_NAND_Reset

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Reset
(NAND_HandleTypeDef * h NAND)**

Function description NAND memory reset.

Parameters

- **h NAND:** pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_NAND_Read_Page_8b

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Read_Page_8b
(NAND_HandleTypeDef * h NAND, NAND_AddressTypeDef *
pAddress, uint8_t * pBuffer, uint32_t NumPageToRead)**

Function description Read Page(s) from NAND memory block (8-bits addressing)

Parameters

- **h NAND:** pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.
- **pAddress:** : pointer to NAND address structure
- **pBuffer:** : pointer to destination read buffer
- **NumPageToRead:** : number of pages to read from block

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_NAND_Write_Page_8b

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Write_Page_8b
(NAND_HandleTypeDef * h NAND, NAND_AddressTypeDef *
pAddress, uint8_t * pBuffer, uint32_t NumPageToWrite)**

Function description Write Page(s) to NAND memory block (8-bits addressing)

Parameters

- **h NAND:** pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.
- **pAddress:** : pointer to NAND address structure
- **pBuffer:** : pointer to source buffer to write
- **NumPageToWrite:** : number of pages to write to block

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_NAND_Read_SpareArea_8b

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Read_SpareArea_8b
(NAND_HandleTypeDef * h NAND, NAND_AddressTypeDef *
pAddress, uint8_t * pBuffer, uint32_t NumSpareAreaToRead)**

Function description Read Spare area(s) from NAND memory.

Parameters

- **h NAND:** pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.
- **pAddress:** : pointer to NAND address structure
- **pBuffer:** pointer to source buffer to write
- **NumSpareAreaToRead:** Number of spare area to read

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_NAND_Write_SpareArea_8b

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Write_SpareArea_8b (NAND_HandleTypeDef * h NAND, NAND_AddressTypeDef * pAddress, uint8_t * pBuffer, uint32_t NumSpareAreaToWrite)**

Function description Write Spare area(s) to NAND memory.

Parameters

- **h NAND:** pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.
- **pAddress:** : pointer to NAND address structure
- **pBuffer:** : pointer to source buffer to write
- **NumSpareAreaToWrite:** : number of spare areas to write to block

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_NAND_Read_Page_16b

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Read_Page_16b (NAND_HandleTypeDef * h NAND, NAND_AddressTypeDef * pAddress, uint16_t * pBuffer, uint32_t NumPageToRead)**

Function description Read Page(s) from NAND memory block (16-bits addressing)

Parameters

- **h NAND:** pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.
- **pAddress:** : pointer to NAND address structure
- **pBuffer:** : pointer to destination read buffer. pBuffer should be 16bits aligned
- **NumPageToRead:** : number of pages to read from block

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_NAND_Write_Page_16b

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Write_Page_16b (NAND_HandleTypeDef * h NAND, NAND_AddressTypeDef * pAddress, uint16_t * pBuffer, uint32_t NumPageToWrite)**

Function description Write Page(s) to NAND memory block (16-bits addressing)

Parameters

- **h NAND:** pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.
- **pAddress:** : pointer to NAND address structure
- **pBuffer:** : pointer to source buffer to write. pBuffer should be 16bits aligned
- **NumPageToWrite:** : number of pages to write to block

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_NAND_Read_SpareArea_16b

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Read_SpareArea_16b (NAND_HandleTypeDef * h NAND, NAND_AddressTypeDef * pAddress, uint16_t * pBuffer, uint32_t NumSpareAreaToRead)**

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Read Spare area(s) from NAND memory (16-bits addressing) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnand: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module. • pAddress: : pointer to NAND address structure • pBuffer: pointer to source buffer to write. pBuffer should be 16bits aligned. • NumSpareAreaToRead: Number of spare area to read |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_NAND_Write_SpareArea_16b

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Write_SpareArea_16b (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand, NAND_AddressTypeDef * pAddress, uint16_t * pBuffer, uint32_t NumSpareAreaTowrite) |
| Function description | Write Spare area(s) to NAND memory (16-bits addressing) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnand: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module. • pAddress: : pointer to NAND address structure • pBuffer: : pointer to source buffer to write. pBuffer should be 16bits aligned. • NumSpareAreaTowrite: : number of spare areas to write to block |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_NAND_Erase_Block

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_Erase_Block (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand, NAND_AddressTypeDef * pAddress) |
| Function description | NAND memory Block erase. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnand: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module. • pAddress: : pointer to NAND address structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_NAND_Read_Status

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_NAND_Read_Status (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand) |
| Function description | NAND memory read status. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnand: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NAND: status |

HAL_NAND_Address_Inc

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_NAND_Address_Inc (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand, NAND_AddressTypeDef * pAddress) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Increment the NAND memory address. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnand: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module. • pAddress: pointer to NAND address structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The: new status of the increment address operation. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – NAND_VALID_ADDRESS: When the new address is valid address – NAND_INVALID_ADDRESS: When the new address is invalid address |

HAL_NAND_ECC_Enable

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_ECC_Enable (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand) |
| Function description | Enables dynamically NAND ECC feature. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnand: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_NAND_ECC_Disable

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_ECC_Disable (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand) |
| Function description | Disables dynamically FMC_NAND ECC feature. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnand: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_NAND_GetECC

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NAND_GetECC (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand, uint32_t * ECCval, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Disables dynamically NAND ECC feature. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnand: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module. • ECCval: pointer to ECC value • Timeout: maximum timeout to wait |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_NAND_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_NAND_StateTypeDef HAL_NAND_GetState (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnand) |
| Function description | return the NAND state |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnand: pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that |

contains the configuration information for NAND module.

Return values

- **HAL:** state

HAL_NAND_Read_Status

Function name **uint32_t HAL_NAND_Read_Status (NAND_HandleTypeDef * hnd)**

Function description NAND memory read status.

Parameters

- **hnd:** pointer to a NAND_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NAND module.

Return values

- **NAND:** status

44.3 NAND Firmware driver defines

44.3.1 NAND

NAND Exported Macros

`__HAL_NAND_RESET_HANDLE_STATE` **Description:**

- Reset NAND handle state.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the NAND handle.

Return value:

- None

45 HAL NOR Generic Driver

45.1 NOR Firmware driver registers structures

45.1.1 NOR_IDTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint16_t Manufacturer_Code*
- *uint16_t Device_Code1*
- *uint16_t Device_Code2*
- *uint16_t Device_Code3*

Field Documentation

- *uint16_t NOR_IDTypeDef::Manufacturer_Code*
Defines the device's manufacturer code used to identify the memory
- *uint16_t NOR_IDTypeDef::Device_Code1*
- *uint16_t NOR_IDTypeDef::Device_Code2*
- *uint16_t NOR_IDTypeDef::Device_Code3*
Defines the device's codes used to identify the memory. These codes can be accessed by performing read operations with specific control signals and addresses set. They can also be accessed by issuing an Auto Select command

45.1.2 NOR_CFIDef

Data Fields

- *uint16_t CFI_1*
- *uint16_t CFI_2*
- *uint16_t CFI_3*
- *uint16_t CFI_4*

Field Documentation

- *uint16_t NOR_CFIDef::CFI_1*
< Defines the information stored in the memory's Common flash interface which contains a description of various electrical and timing parameters, density information and functions supported by the memory
- *uint16_t NOR_CFIDef::CFI_2*
- *uint16_t NOR_CFIDef::CFI_3*
- *uint16_t NOR_CFIDef::CFI_4*

45.1.3 NOR_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *FMC_NORSRAM_TypeDef * Instance*
- *FMC_NORSRAM_EXTENDED_TypeDef * Extended*
- *FMC_NORSRAM_InitTypeDef Init*
- *HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *__IO HAL_NOR_StateTypeDef State*

Field Documentation

- *FMC_NORSRAM_TypeDef* NOR_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
Register base address

- **FMC_NORSRAM_EXTENDED_TypeDef* NOR_HandleTypeDef::Extended**
Extended mode register base address
- **FMC_NORSRAM_InitTypeDef NOR_HandleTypeDef::Init**
NOR device control configuration parameters
- **HAL_LockTypeDef NOR_HandleTypeDef::Lock**
NOR locking object
- **__IO HAL_NOR_StateTypeDef NOR_HandleTypeDef::State**
NOR device access state

45.2 NOR Firmware driver API description

45.2.1 How to use this driver

This driver is a generic layered driver which contains a set of APIs used to control NOR flash memories. It uses the FMC/FSMC layer functions to interface with NOR devices. This driver is used as follows:

- NOR flash memory configuration sequence using the function HAL_NOR_Init() with control and timing parameters for both normal and extended mode.
- Read NOR flash memory manufacturer code and device IDs using the function HAL_NOR_Read_ID(). The read information is stored in the NOR_ID_TypeDef structure declared by the function caller.
- Access NOR flash memory by read/write data unit operations using the functions HAL_NOR_Read(), HAL_NOR_Program().
- Perform NOR flash erase block/chip operations using the functions HAL_NOR_Erase_Block() and HAL_NOR_Erase_Chip().
- Read the NOR flash CFI (common flash interface) IDs using the function HAL_NOR_Read_CFI(). The read information is stored in the NOR_CFI_TypeDef structure declared by the function caller.
- You can also control the NOR device by calling the control APIs HAL_NOR_WriteOperation_Enable()/ HAL_NOR_WriteOperation_Disable() to respectively enable/disable the NOR write operation
- You can monitor the NOR device HAL state by calling the function HAL_NOR_GetState()



This driver is a set of generic APIs which handle standard NOR flash operations. If a NOR flash device contains different operations and/or implementations, it should be implemented separately.

NOR HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in NOR HAL driver.

- NOR_WRITE : NOR memory write data to specified address

45.2.2 NOR Initialization and de_initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to initialize/de-initialize the NOR memory

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_NOR_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NOR_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NOR_MspInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NOR_MspDeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NOR_MspWait\(\)](#)

45.2.3 NOR Input and Output functions

This section provides functions allowing to use and control the NOR memory

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_NOR_Read_ID\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NOR_ReturnToReadMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NOR_Read\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NOR_Program\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NOR_ReadBuffer\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NOR_ProgramBuffer\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NOR_Erase_Block\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NOR_Erase_Chip\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NOR_Read_CFI\(\)](#)

45.2.4 NOR Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control dynamically the NOR interface.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_NOR_WriteOperation_Enable\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NOR_WriteOperation_Disable\(\)](#)

45.2.5 NOR State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the NOR controller and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_NOR_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_NOR_GetStatus\(\)](#)

45.2.6 Detailed description of functions

HAL_NOR_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_Init (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, FMC_NORSRAM_TimingTypeDef * Timing, FMC_NORSRAM_TimingTypeDef * ExtTiming) |
| Function description | Perform the NOR memory Initialization sequence. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnor: pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module. • Timing: pointer to NOR control timing structure • ExtTiming: pointer to NOR extended mode timing structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_NOR_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_DeInit (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor) |
| Function description | Perform NOR memory De-Initialization sequence. |

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnor: pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_NOR_MspInit

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_NOR_MspInit (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor) |
| Function description | NOR MSP Init. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnor: pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_NOR_MspDeInit

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_NOR_MspDeInit (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor) |
| Function description | NOR MSP DeInit. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnor: pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_NOR_MspWait

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_NOR_MspWait (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | NOR MSP Wait for Ready/Busy signal. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnor: pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module. • Timeout: Maximum timeout value |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_NOR_Read_ID

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_Read_ID (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, NOR_IDTypeDef * pNOR_ID) |
| Function description | Read NOR flash IDs. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnor: pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module. • pNOR_ID: : pointer to NOR ID structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_NOR_ReturnToReadMode

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_ReturnToReadMode (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor) |
| Function description | Returns the NOR memory to Read mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnor: pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that |

contains the configuration information for NOR module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_NOR_Read

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_Read (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, uint32_t * pAddress, uint16_t * pData)**

Function description Read data from NOR memory.

Parameters

- **hnor:** pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.
- **pAddress:** pointer to Device address
- **pData:** : pointer to read data

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_NOR_Program

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_Program (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, uint32_t * pAddress, uint16_t * pData)**

Function description Program data to NOR memory.

Parameters

- **hnor:** pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.
- **pAddress:** Device address
- **pData:** : pointer to the data to write

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_NOR_ReadBuffer

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_ReadBuffer (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, uint32_t uwAddress, uint16_t * pData, uint32_t uwBufferSize)**

Function description Reads a half-word buffer from the NOR memory.

Parameters

- **hnor:** pointer to the NOR handle
- **uwAddress:** NOR memory internal address to read from.
- **pData:** pointer to the buffer that receives the data read from the NOR memory.
- **uwBufferSize:** : number of Half word to read.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_NOR_ProgramBuffer

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_ProgramBuffer (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, uint32_t uwAddress, uint16_t * pData, uint32_t uwBufferSize)**

Function description Writes a half-word buffer to the NOR memory.

Parameters

- **hnor:** pointer to the NOR handle
- **uwAddress:** NOR memory internal start write address
- **pData:** pointer to source data buffer.

- **uwBufferSize:** Size of the buffer to write
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_NOR_Erase_Block

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_Erase_Block (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, uint32_t BlockAddress, uint32_t Address)**

Function description Erase the specified block of the NOR memory.

- Parameters
- **hnor:** pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.
 - **BlockAddress:** : Block to erase address
 - **Address:** Device address

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_NOR_Erase_Chip

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_Erase_Chip (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, uint32_t Address)**

Function description Erase the entire NOR chip.

- Parameters
- **hnor:** pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.
 - **Address:** : Device address

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_NOR_Read_CFI

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_Read_CFI (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, NOR_CFITypeDef * pNOR_CFI)**

Function description Read NOR flash CFI IDs.

- Parameters
- **hnor:** pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.
 - **pNOR_CFI:** : pointer to NOR CFI IDs structure

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_NOR_WriteOperation_Enable

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_WriteOperation_Enable (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor)**

Function description Enables dynamically NOR write operation.

- Parameters
- **hnor:** pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module.

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_NOR_WriteOperation_Disable

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_WriteOperation_Disable (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor) |
| Function description | Disables dynamically NOR write operation. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnor: pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_NOR_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_NOR_StateTypeDef HAL_NOR_GetState (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor) |
| Function description | return the NOR controller state |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnor: pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NOR: controller state |

HAL_NOR_GetStatus

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_NOR_StatusTypeDef HAL_NOR_GetStatus (NOR_HandleTypeDef * hnor, uint32_t Address, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Returns the NOR operation status. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hnor: pointer to a NOR_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for NOR module. • Address: Device address • Timeout: NOR programming Timeout |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NOR_Status: The returned value can be: HAL_NOR_STATUS_SUCCESS, HAL_NOR_STATUS_ERROR or HAL_NOR_STATUS_TIMEOUT |

45.3 NOR Firmware driver defines**45.3.1 NOR*****NOR Exported Macros***

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| __HAL_NOR_RESET_HANDLE_STATE | Description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset NOR handle state. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the NOR handle. Return value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
|-------------------------------------|---|

46 HAL PCCARD Generic Driver

46.1 PCCARD Firmware driver registers structures

46.1.1 PCCARD_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *FMC_PCCARD_TypeDef * Instance*
- *FMC_PCCARD_InitTypeDef Init*
- *__IO HAL_PCCARD_StateTypeDef State*
- *HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*

Field Documentation

- *FMC_PCCARD_TypeDef* PCCARD_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
Register base address for PCCARD device
- *FMC_PCCARD_InitTypeDef PCCARD_HandleTypeDef::Init*
PCCARD device control configuration parameters
- *__IO HAL_PCCARD_StateTypeDef PCCARD_HandleTypeDef::State*
PCCARD device access state
- *HAL_LockTypeDef PCCARD_HandleTypeDef::Lock*
PCCARD Lock

46.2 PCCARD Firmware driver API description

46.2.1 How to use this driver

This driver is a generic layered driver which contains a set of APIs used to control PCCARD/compact flash memories. It uses the FMC/FSMC layer functions to interface with PCCARD devices. This driver is used for:

- PCCARD/Compact Flash memory configuration sequence using the function HAL_PCCARD_Init()/HAL_CF_Init() with control and timing parameters for both common and attribute spaces.
- Read PCCARD/Compact Flash memory maker and device IDs using the function HAL_PCCARD_Read_ID()/HAL_CF_Read_ID(). The read information is stored in the CompactFlash_ID structure declared by the function caller.
- Access PCCARD/Compact Flash memory by read/write operations using the functions HAL_PCCARD_Read_Sector()/ HAL_PCCARD_Write_Sector() - HAL_CF_Read_Sector()/HAL_CF_Write_Sector(), to read/write sector.
- Perform PCCARD/Compact Flash Reset chip operation using the function HAL_PCCARD_Reset()/HAL_CF_Reset.
- Perform PCCARD/Compact Flash erase sector operation using the function HAL_PCCARD_Erase_Sector()/HAL_CF_Erase_Sector.
- Read the PCCARD/Compact Flash status operation using the function HAL_PCCARD_ReadStatus()/HAL_CF_ReadStatus().
- You can monitor the PCCARD/Compact Flash device HAL state by calling the function HAL_PCCARD_GetState()/HAL_CF_GetState()



This driver is a set of generic APIs which handle standard PCCARD/compact flash operations. If a PCCARD/Compact Flash device contains different operations and/or implementations, it should be implemented separately.

46.2.2 PCCARD Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to initialize/de-initialize the PCCARD memory

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_PCCARD_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCCARD_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCCARD_Msplnit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCCARD_MspDelnit\(\)](#)

46.2.3 PCCARD Input and Output functions

This section provides functions allowing to use and control the PCCARD memory

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_PCCARD_Read_ID\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCCARD_Read_Sector\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCCARD_Write_Sector\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCCARD_Erase_Sector\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCCARD_Reset\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCCARD_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCCARD_ITCallback\(\)](#)

46.2.4 PCCARD State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the PCCARD controller and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_PCCARD_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCCARD_GetStatus\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCCARD_ReadStatus\(\)](#)

46.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_PCCARD_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCCARD_Init (PCCARD_HandleTypeDef * hpccard, FMC_NAND_PCC_TimingTypeDef * ComSpaceTiming, FMC_NAND_PCC_TimingTypeDef * AttSpaceTiming, FMC_NAND_PCC_TimingTypeDef * IOSpaceTiming) |
| Function description | Perform the PCCARD memory Initialization sequence. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hpccard: pointer to a PCCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for PCCARD module. • ComSpaceTiming: Common space timing structure • AttSpaceTiming: Attribute space timing structure • IOSpaceTiming: IO space timing structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_PCCARD_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCCARD_DeInit (PCCARD_HandleTypeDef * hpccard) |
| Function description | Perform the PCCARD memory De-initialization sequence. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpccard: pointer to a PCCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for PCCARD module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_PCCARD_Msplnit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_PCCARD_Msplnit (PCCARD_HandleTypeDef * hpccard) |
| Function description | PCCARD MSP Init. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpccard: pointer to a PCCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for PCCARD module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_PCCARD_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_PCCARD_MspDeInit (PCCARD_HandleTypeDef * hpccard) |
| Function description | PCCARD MSP DeInit. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpccard: pointer to a PCCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for PCCARD module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_PCCARD_Read_ID

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCCARD_Read_ID (PCCARD_HandleTypeDef * hpccard, uint8_t CompactFlash_ID, uint8_t * pStatus) |
| Function description | Read Compact Flash's ID. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpccard: pointer to a PCCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for PCCARD module.• CompactFlash_ID: Compact flash ID structure.• pStatus: pointer to compact flash status |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_PCCARD_Write_Sector

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCCARD_Write_Sector (PCCARD_HandleTypeDef * hpccard, uint16_t * pBuffer, uint16_t SectorAddress, uint8_t * pStatus) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Write sector to PCCARD memory. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hpcard: pointer to a PCCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for PCCARD module. • pBuffer: pointer to source write buffer • SectorAddress: Sector address to write • pStatus: pointer to PCCARD status |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_PCCARD_Read_Sector

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCCARD_Read_Sector (PCCARD_HandleTypeDef * hpcard, uint16_t * pBuffer, uint16_t SectorAddress, uint8_t * pStatus) |
| Function description | Read sector from PCCARD memory. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hpcard: pointer to a PCCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for PCCARD module. • pBuffer: pointer to destination read buffer • SectorAddress: Sector address to read • pStatus: pointer to PCCARD status |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_PCCARD_Erase_Sector

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCCARD_Erase_Sector (PCCARD_HandleTypeDef * hpcard, uint16_t SectorAddress, uint8_t * pStatus) |
| Function description | Erase sector from PCCARD memory. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hpcard: pointer to a PCCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for PCCARD module. • SectorAddress: Sector address to erase • pStatus: pointer to PCCARD status |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_PCCARD_Reset

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCCARD_Reset (PCCARD_HandleTypeDef * hpcard) |
| Function description | Reset the PCCARD memory. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hpcard: pointer to a PCCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for PCCARD module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_PCCARD_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_PCCARD_IRQHandler (PCCARD_HandleTypeDef * hpccard) |
| Function description | This function handles PCCARD device interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpccard: pointer to a PCCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for PCCARD module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_PCCARD_ITCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_PCCARD_ITCallback (PCCARD_HandleTypeDef * hpccard) |
| Function description | PCCARD interrupt feature callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpccard: pointer to a PCCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for PCCARD module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_PCCARD_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_PCCARD_StateTypeDef HAL_PCCARD_GetState (PCCARD_HandleTypeDef * hpccard) |
| Function description | return the PCCARD controller state |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpccard: pointer to a PCCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for PCCARD module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: state |

HAL_PCCARD_GetStatus

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_PCCARD_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCCARD_GetStatus (PCCARD_HandleTypeDef * hpccard) |
| Function description | Get the compact flash memory status. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpccard: pointer to a PCCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for PCCARD module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• New: status of the PCCARD operation. This parameter can be:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– CompactFlash_TIMEOUT_ERROR: when the previous operation generate a Timeout error– CompactFlash_READY: when memory is ready for the next operation |

HAL_PCCARD_ReadStatus

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_PCCARD_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCCARD_ReadStatus |
|---------------|---|

(PCCARD_HandleTypeDef * hpccard)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Reads the Compact Flash memory status using the Read status command. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hpccard: pointer to a PCCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for PCCARD module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The: status of the Compact Flash memory. This parameter can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – CompactFlash_BUSY: when memory is busy – CompactFlash_READY: when memory is ready for the next operation – CompactFlash_ERROR: when the previous operation generates error |

46.3 PCCARD Firmware driver defines

46.3.1 PCCARD

PCCARD Exported Macros

| | |
|--|---|
| <code>__HAL_PCCARD_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</code> | Description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset PCCARD handle state. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the PCCARD handle. Return value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
|--|---|

47 HAL PCD Generic Driver

47.1 PCD Firmware driver registers structures

47.1.1 PCD_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *PCD_TypeDef * Instance*
- *PCD_InitTypeDef Init*
- *PCD_EPTypedef IN_ep*
- *PCD_EPTypedef OUT_ep*
- *HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *__IO PCD_StateTypeDef State*
- *uint32_t Setup*
- *PCD_LPM_StateTypeDef LPM_State*
- *uint32_t BESL*
- *uint32_t lpm_active*
- *void * pData*

Field Documentation

- *PCD_TypeDef* PCD_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
Register base address
- *PCD_InitTypeDef PCD_HandleTypeDef::Init*
PCD required parameters
- *PCD_EPTypedef PCD_HandleTypeDef::IN_ep[16U]*
IN endpoint parameters
- *PCD_EPTypedef PCD_HandleTypeDef::OUT_ep[16U]*
OUT endpoint parameters
- *HAL_LockTypeDef PCD_HandleTypeDef::Lock*
PCD peripheral status
- *__IO PCD_StateTypeDef PCD_HandleTypeDef::State*
PCD communication state
- *uint32_t PCD_HandleTypeDef::Setup[12U]*
Setup packet buffer
- *PCD_LPM_StateTypeDef PCD_HandleTypeDef::LPM_State*
LPM State
- *uint32_t PCD_HandleTypeDef::BESL*
- *uint32_t PCD_HandleTypeDef::lpm_active*
Enable or disable the Link Power Management . This parameter can be set to ENABLE or DISABLE
- *void* PCD_HandleTypeDef::pData*
Pointer to upper stack Handler

47.2 PCD Firmware driver API description

47.2.1 How to use this driver

The PCD HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a PCD_HandleTypeDef handle structure, for example: PCD_HandleTypeDef hpcd;

2. Fill parameters of Init structure in HCD handle
3. Call HAL_PCD_Init() API to initialize the PCD peripheral (Core, Device core, ...)
4. Initialize the PCD low level resources through the HAL_PCD_MspInit() API:
 - a. Enable the PCD/USB Low Level interface clock using
 - __HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_CLK_ENABLE();
 - __HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_CLK_ENABLE(); (For High Speed Mode)
 - b. Initialize the related GPIO clocks
 - c. Configure PCD pin-out
 - d. Configure PCD NVIC interrupt
5. Associate the Upper USB device stack to the HAL PCD Driver:
 - a. hpcd.pData = pdev;
6. Enable PCD transmission and reception:
 - a. HAL_PCD_Start();

47.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_PCD_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_MspInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_MspDeInit\(\)](#)

47.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the PCD data transfers.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_PCD_Start\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_Stop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_DataOutStageCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_DataInStageCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_SetupStageCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_SOFCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_ResetCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_SuspendCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_ResumeCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_ISOOUTIncompleteCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_ISOINIncompleteCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_ConnectCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_DisconnectCallback\(\)](#)

47.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the PCD data transfers.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_PCD_DevConnect\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_DevDisconnect\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_SetAddress\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_EP_Open\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_EP_Close\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_EP_Receive\(\)](#)

- [HAL_PCD_EP_GetRxCount\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_EP_Transmit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_EP_SetStall\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_EP_ClrStall\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_EP_Flush\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_ActivateRemoteWakeup\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCD_DeActivateRemoteWakeup\(\)](#)

47.2.5 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_PCD_GetState\(\)](#)

47.2.6 Detailed description of functions

HAL_PCD_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_Init (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
| Function description | Initializes the PCD according to the specified parameters in the PCD_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_PCD_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_DeInit (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the PCD peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_PCD_Msplnit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PCD_Msplnit (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
| Function description | Initializes the PCD MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_PCD_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PCD_MspDeInit (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
| Function description | DeInitializes PCD MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_PCD_Start

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_Start (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
| Function description | Start The USB OTG Device. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_PCD_Stop

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_Stop (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
| Function description | Stop The USB OTG Device. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_PCD_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PCD_IRQHandler (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
| Function description | Handles PCD interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_PCD_DataOutStageCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PCD_DataOutStageCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t epnum) |
| Function description | Data OUT stage callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle• epnum: endpoint number |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_PCD_DataInStageCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PCD_DataInStageCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t epnum) |
| Function description | Data IN stage callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle• epnum: endpoint number |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_PCD_SetupStageCallback

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PCD_SetupStageCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Setup stage callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_PCD_SOFCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PCD_SOFCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
| Function description | USB Start Of Frame callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_PCD_ResetCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PCD_ResetCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
| Function description | USB Reset callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_PCD_SuspendCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PCD_SuspendCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
| Function description | Suspend event callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_PCD_ResumeCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PCD_ResumeCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
| Function description | Resume event callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_PCD_ISOOUTIncompleteCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PCD_ISOOUTIncompleteCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t epnum) |
| Function description | Incomplete ISO OUT callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle• epnum: endpoint number |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_PCD_ISOINIncompleteCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PCD_ISOINIncompleteCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t epnum) |
| Function description | Incomplete ISO IN callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle• epnum: endpoint number |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_PCD_ConnectCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PCD_ConnectCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
| Function description | Connection event callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_PCD_DisconnectCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PCD_DisconnectCallback (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
| Function description | Disconnection event callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_PCD_DevConnect

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_DevConnect (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
| Function description | Connect the USB device. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_PCD_DevDisconnect

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_DevDisconnect (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
| Function description | Disconnect the USB device. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_PCD_SetAddress

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_SetAddress (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t address) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Set the USB Device address. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle• address: new device address |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_PCD_EP_Open

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_EP_Open (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t ep_addr, uint16_t ep_mps, uint8_t ep_type) |
| Function description | Open and configure an endpoint. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle• ep_addr: endpoint address• ep_mps: endpoint max packet size• ep_type: endpoint type |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_PCD_EP_Close

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_EP_Close (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t ep_addr) |
| Function description | Deactivate an endpoint. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle• ep_addr: endpoint address |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_PCD_EP_Receive

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_EP_Receive (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t ep_addr, uint8_t * pBuf, uint32_t len) |
| Function description | Receive an amount of data. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle• ep_addr: endpoint address• pBuf: pointer to the reception buffer• len: amount of data to be received |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_PCD_EP_Transmit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_EP_Transmit (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t ep_addr, uint8_t * pBuf, uint32_t len) |
| Function description | Send an amount of data. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hpcd: PCD handle• ep_addr: endpoint address• pBuf: pointer to the transmission buffer |

- **len:** amount of data to be sent
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_PCD_EP_GetRxCount

- Function name **uint16_t HAL_PCD_EP_GetRxCount (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t ep_addr)**
- Function description Get Received Data Size.
- Parameters
- **hpcd:** PCD handle
 - **ep_addr:** endpoint address
- Return values
- **Data:** Size

HAL_PCD_EP_SetStall

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_EP_SetStall (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t ep_addr)**
- Function description Set a STALL condition over an endpoint.
- Parameters
- **hpcd:** PCD handle
 - **ep_addr:** endpoint address
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_PCD_EP_ClrStall

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_EP_ClrStall (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t ep_addr)**
- Function description Clear a STALL condition over in an endpoint.
- Parameters
- **hpcd:** PCD handle
 - **ep_addr:** endpoint address
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_PCD_EP_Flush

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_EP_Flush (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t ep_addr)**
- Function description Flush an endpoint.
- Parameters
- **hpcd:** PCD handle
 - **ep_addr:** endpoint address
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_PCD_ActivateRemoteWakeup

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_ActivateRemoteWakeup (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)**
- Function description Activate remote wakeup signalling.
- Parameters
- **hpcd:** PCD handle

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_PCD_DeActivateRemoteWakeup

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCD_DeActivateRemoteWakeup (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)**

Function description De-activate remote wakeup signalling.

Parameters

- **hpcd:** PCD handle

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_PCD_GetState

Function name **PCD_StateTypeDef HAL_PCD_GetState (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)**

Function description Return the PCD handle state.

Parameters

- **hpcd:** PCD handle

Return values

- **HAL:** state

47.3 PCD Firmware driver defines

47.3.1 PCD

PCD Exported Macros

__HAL_PCD_ENABLE

__HAL_PCD_DISABLE

__HAL_PCD_GET_FLAG

__HAL_PCD_CLEAR_FLAG

__HAL_PCD_IS_INVALID_INTERRUPT

__HAL_PCD_UNGATE_PHYCLOCK

__HAL_PCD_GATE_PHYCLOCK

__HAL_PCD_IS_PHY_SUSPENDED

USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_RISING_EDGE

USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_FALLING_EDGE

USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_RISING_FALLING_EDGE

USB_OTG_HS_WAKEUP_EXTI_RISING_EDGE

USB_OTG_HS_WAKEUP_EXTI_FALLING_EDGE

USB_OTG_HS_WAKEUP_EXTI_RISING_FALLING_EDGE

USB_OTG_HS_WAKEUP_EXTI_LINE

External interrupt line 20
Connected to the USB HS
EXTI Line

USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_LINE

External interrupt line 18
Connected to the USB FS

__HAL_USB_OTG_HS_WAKEUP_EXTI_ENABLE_IT
__HAL_USB_OTG_HS_WAKEUP_EXTI_DISABLE_IT
__HAL_USB_OTG_HS_WAKEUP_EXTI_GET_FLAG
__HAL_USB_OTG_HS_WAKEUP_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG
__HAL_USB_OTG_HS_WAKEUP_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_EDGE
__HAL_USB_OTG_HS_WAKEUP_EXTI_ENABLE_FALLING_EDGE
__HAL_USB_OTG_HS_WAKEUP_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE
__HAL_USB_OTG_HS_WAKEUP_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT

__HAL_USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_ENABLE_IT
__HAL_USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_DISABLE_IT
__HAL_USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_GET_FLAG
__HAL_USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG
__HAL_USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_EDGE
__HAL_USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_ENABLE_FALLING_EDGE
__HAL_USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE
__HAL_USB_OTG_FS_WAKEUP_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT

PCD PHY Module

PCD_PHY_ULPI
PCD_PHY_EMBEDDED

PCD Speed

PCD_SPEED_HIGH
PCD_SPEED_HIGH_IN_FULL
PCD_SPEED_FULL

Turnaround Timeout Value

USBD_HS_TRDT_VALUE
USBD_FS_TRDT_VALUE

48 HAL PCD Extension Driver

48.1 PCDEx Firmware driver API description

48.1.1 Extended features functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Update FIFO configuration

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_PCDEx_SetTxFiFo\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCDEx_SetRxFiFo\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCDEx_ActivateLPM\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCDEx_DeActivateLPM\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PCDEx_LPM_Callback\(\)](#)

48.1.2 Detailed description of functions

HAL_PCDEx_SetTxFiFo

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCDEx_SetTxFiFo (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint8_t fifo, uint16_t size) |
| Function description | Set Tx FIFO. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hpcd: PCD handle • fifo: The number of Tx fifo • size: Fifo size |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_PCDEx_SetRxFiFo

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCDEx_SetRxFiFo (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd, uint16_t size) |
| Function description | Set Rx FIFO. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hpcd: PCD handle • size: Size of Rx fifo |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_PCDEx_ActivateLPM

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCDEx_ActivateLPM (PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd) |
| Function description | Activate LPM feature. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hpcd: PCD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_PCDEx_DeActivateLPM

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PCDEx_DeActivateLPM
(PCD_HandleTypeDef * hpcd)**

Function description Deactivate LPM feature.

Parameters • **hpcd**: PCD handle

Return values • **HAL**: status

HAL_PCDEx_LPM_Callback

Function name **void HAL_PCDEx_LPM_Callback (PCD_HandleTypeDef *
hpcd, PCD_LPM_MsgTypeDef msg)**

Function description Send LPM message to user layer callback.

Parameters • **hpcd**: PCD handle
• **msg**: LPM message

Return values • **HAL**: status

49 HAL PWR Generic Driver

49.1 PWR Firmware driver registers structures

49.1.1 PWR_PVDTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t PVDLevel*
- *uint32_t Mode*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t PWR_PVDTypeDef::PVDLevel*
PVDLevel: Specifies the PVD detection level. This parameter can be a value of [PWR_PVD_detection_level](#)
- *uint32_t PWR_PVDTypeDef::Mode*
Mode: Specifies the operating mode for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [PWR_PVD_Mode](#)

49.2 PWR Firmware driver API description

49.2.1 Initialization and de-initialization functions

After reset, the backup domain (RTC registers, RTC backup data registers and backup SRAM) is protected against possible unwanted write accesses. To enable access to the RTC Domain and RTC registers, proceed as follows:

- Enable the Power Controller (PWR) APB1 interface clock using the `__HAL_RCC_PWR_CLK_ENABLE()` macro.
- Enable access to RTC domain using the `HAL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess()` function.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_PWR_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PWR_DisableBkUpAccess\(\)](#)

49.2.2 Peripheral Control functions

PVD configuration

- The PVD is used to monitor the VDD power supply by comparing it to a threshold selected by the PVD Level (PLS[2:0] bits in the PWR_CR).
- A PVDO flag is available to indicate if VDD/VDDA is higher or lower than the PVD threshold. This event is internally connected to the EXTI line16 and can generate an interrupt if enabled. This is done through `__HAL_PWR_PVD_EXTI_ENABLE_IT()` macro.
- The PVD is stopped in Standby mode.

Wake-up pin configuration

- Wake-up pin is used to wake up the system from Standby mode. This pin is forced in input pull-down configuration and is active on rising edges.
- There is one Wake-up pin: Wake-up Pin 1 on PA.00.

- For STM32F446xx there are two Wake-Up pins: Pin1 on PA.00 and Pin2 on PC.13
- For STM32F410xx/STM32F412Zx/STM32F412Rx/STM32F412Vx/STM32F412Cx there are three Wake-Up pins: Pin1 on PA.00, Pin2 on PC.00 and Pin3 on PC.01

Low Power modes configuration

The devices feature 3 low-power modes:

- Sleep mode: Cortex-M4 core stopped, peripherals kept running.
- Stop mode: all clocks are stopped, regulator running, regulator in low power mode
- Standby mode: 1.2V domain powered off.

Sleep mode

- Entry: The Sleep mode is entered by using the `HAL_PWR_EnterSLEEPMode(PWR_MAINREGULATOR_ON, PWR_SLEEPENTRY_WFI)` functions with
 - `PWR_SLEEPENTRY_WFI`: enter SLEEP mode with WFI instruction
 - `PWR_SLEEPENTRY_WFE`: enter SLEEP mode with WFE instruction. The Regulator parameter is not used for the STM32F4 family and is kept as parameter just to maintain compatibility with the lower power families (STM32L).
- Exit: Any peripheral interrupt acknowledged by the nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC) can wake up the device from Sleep mode.

Stop mode

In Stop mode, all clocks in the 1.2V domain are stopped, the PLL, the HSI, and the HSE RC oscillators are disabled. Internal SRAM and register contents are preserved. The voltage regulator can be configured either in normal or low-power mode. To minimize the consumption In Stop mode, FLASH can be powered off before entering the Stop mode using the `HAL_PWREx_EnableFlashPowerDown()` function. It can be switched on again by software after exiting the Stop mode using the `HAL_PWREx_DisableFlashPowerDown()` function.

- Entry: The Stop mode is entered using the `HAL_PWR_EnterSTOPMode(PWR_MAINREGULATOR_ON)` function with:
 - Main regulator ON.
 - Low Power regulator ON.
- Exit: Any EXTI Line (Internal or External) configured in Interrupt/Event mode.

Standby mode

- The Standby mode allows to achieve the lowest power consumption. It is based on the Cortex-M4 deep sleep mode, with the voltage regulator disabled. The 1.2V domain is consequently powered off. The PLL, the HSI oscillator and the HSE oscillator are also switched off. SRAM and register contents are lost except for the RTC registers, RTC backup registers, backup SRAM and Standby circuitry. The voltage regulator is OFF.
 - Entry:
 - The Standby mode is entered using the `HAL_PWR_EnterSTANDBYMode()` function.
 - Exit:
 - WKUP pin rising edge, RTC alarm (Alarm A and Alarm B), RTC wake-up, tamper event, time-stamp event, external reset in NRST pin, IWDG reset.

Auto-wake-up (AWU) from low-power mode

- The MCU can be woken up from low-power mode by an RTC Alarm event, an RTC Wake-up event, a tamper event or a time-stamp event, without depending on an external interrupt (Auto-wake-up mode).
- RTC auto-wake-up (AWU) from the Stop and Standby modes
 - To wake up from the Stop mode with an RTC alarm event, it is necessary to configure the RTC to generate the RTC alarm using the HAL_RTC_SetAlarm_IT() function.
 - To wake up from the Stop mode with an RTC Tamper or time stamp event, it is necessary to configure the RTC to detect the tamper or time stamp event using the HAL_RTCEx_SetTimeStamp_IT() or HAL_RTCEx_SetTamper_IT() functions.
 - To wake up from the Stop mode with an RTC Wake-up event, it is necessary to configure the RTC to generate the RTC Wake-up event using the HAL_RTCEx_SetWakeUpTimer_IT() function.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_PWR_ConfigPVD\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PWR_EnablePVD\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PWR_DisablePVD\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PWR_EnterSLEEPMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PWR_EnterSTOPMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PWR_EnterSTANDBYMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PWR_PVD_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PWR_PVDCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PWR_EnableSleepOnExit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PWR_DisableSleepOnExit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PWR_EnableSEVOnPend\(\)](#)
- [HAL_PWR_DisableSEVOnPend\(\)](#)

49.2.3 Detailed description of functions

HAL_PWR_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PWR_DeInit (void) |
| Function description | Deinitializes the HAL PWR peripheral registers to their default reset values. |
| Return values | • None: |

HAL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess (void) |
| Function description | Enables access to the backup domain (RTC registers, RTC backup data registers and backup SRAM). |
| Return values | • None: |
| Notes | • If the HSE divided by 2, 3, ..31 is used as the RTC clock, the Backup Domain Access should be kept enabled. |

HAL_PWR_DisableBkUpAccess

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PWR_DisableBkUpAccess (void) |
| Function description | Disables access to the backup domain (RTC registers, RTC backup data registers and backup SRAM). |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the HSE divided by 2, 3, ..31 is used as the RTC clock, the Backup Domain Access should be kept enabled. |

HAL_PWR_ConfigPVD

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_PWR_ConfigPVD (PWR_PVDTypeDef * sConfigPVD) |
| Function description | Configures the voltage threshold detected by the Power Voltage Detector(PVD). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sConfigPVD: pointer to an PWR_PVDTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the PVD. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refer to the electrical characteristics of your device datasheet for more details about the voltage threshold corresponding to each detection level. |

HAL_PWR_EnablePVD

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_PWR_EnablePVD (void) |
| Function description | Enables the Power Voltage Detector(PVD). |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_PWR_DisablePVD

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_PWR_DisablePVD (void) |
| Function description | Disables the Power Voltage Detector(PVD). |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin (uint32_t WakeUpPinx) |
| Function description | Enables the Wake-up PINx functionality. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WakeUpPinx: Specifies the Power Wake-Up pin to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1 – PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2 available only on STM32F410xx/STM32F446xx/STM32F412Zx/STM32F412Rx/STM32F412Vx/STM32F412Cx devices – PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3 available only on |

STM32F410xx/STM32F412xx devices

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin

Function name **void HAL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin (uint32_t WakeUpPinx)**

Function description Disables the Wake-up PINx functionality.

Parameters

- **WakeUpPinx:** Specifies the Power Wake-Up pin to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1
 - PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2 available only on STM32F410xx/STM32F446xx/STM32F412Zx/STM32F412Rx/STM32F412Vx/STM32F412Cx devices
 - PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3 available only on STM32F410xx/STM32F412Zx/STM32F412Rx/STM32F412Vx/STM32F412Cx devices

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_PWR_EnterSTOPMode

Function name **void HAL_PWR_EnterSTOPMode (uint32_t Regulator, uint8_t STOPEntry)**

Function description Enters Stop mode.

Parameters

- **Regulator:** Specifies the regulator state in Stop mode. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - PWR_MAINREGULATOR_ON: Stop mode with regulator ON
 - PWR_LOWPOWERREGULATOR_ON: Stop mode with low power regulator ON
- **STOPEntry:** Specifies if Stop mode in entered with WFI or WFE instruction. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - PWR_STOPENTRY_WFI: Enter Stop mode with WFI instruction
 - PWR_STOPENTRY_WFE: Enter Stop mode with WFE instruction

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- In Stop mode, all I/O pins keep the same state as in Run mode.
- When exiting Stop mode by issuing an interrupt or a wake-up event, the HSI RC oscillator is selected as system clock.
- When the voltage regulator operates in low power mode, an additional startup delay is incurred when waking up from Stop mode. By keeping the internal regulator ON during Stop mode, the consumption is higher although the startup time is



reduced.

HAL_PWR_EnterSLEEPMode

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_PWR_EnterSLEEPMode (uint32_t Regulator, uint8_t SLEEPEntry) |
| Function description | Enters Sleep mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regulator: Specifies the regulator state in SLEEP mode. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – PWR_MAINREGULATOR_ON: SLEEP mode with regulator ON – PWR_LOWPOWERREGULATOR_ON: SLEEP mode with low power regulator ON • SLEEPEntry: Specifies if SLEEP mode is entered with WFI or WFE instruction. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – PWR_SLEEPENTRY_WFI: enter SLEEP mode with WFI instruction – PWR_SLEEPENTRY_WFE: enter SLEEP mode with WFE instruction |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Sleep mode, all I/O pins keep the same state as in Run mode. • In Sleep mode, the systick is stopped to avoid exit from this mode with systick interrupt when used as time base for Timeout • This parameter is not used for the STM32F4 family and is kept as parameter just to maintain compatibility with the lower power families. |

HAL_PWR_EnterSTANDBYMode

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PWR_EnterSTANDBYMode (void) |
| Function description | Enters Standby mode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Standby mode, all I/O pins are high impedance except for: Reset pad (still available) RTC_AF1 pin (PC13) if configured for tamper, time-stamp, RTC Alarm out, or RTC clock calibration out. RTC_AF2 pin (PI8) if configured for tamper or time-stamp. WKUP pin 1 (PA0) if enabled. |

HAL_PWR_PVD_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PWR_PVD_IRQHandler (void) |
| Function description | This function handles the PWR PVD interrupt request. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This API should be called under the PVD_IRQHandler(). |

HAL_PWR_PVDCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_PWR_PVDCallback (void) |
| Function description | PWR PVD interrupt callback. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_PWR_EnableSleepOnExit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PWR_EnableSleepOnExit (void) |
| Function description | Indicates Sleep-On-Exit when returning from Handler mode to Thread mode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Set SLEEPONEXIT bit of SCR register. When this bit is set, the processor re-enters SLEEP mode when an interruption handling is over. Setting this bit is useful when the processor is expected to run only on interruptions handling. |

HAL_PWR_DisableSleepOnExit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PWR_DisableSleepOnExit (void) |
| Function description | Disables Sleep-On-Exit feature when returning from Handler mode to Thread mode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Clears SLEEPONEXIT bit of SCR register. When this bit is set, the processor re-enters SLEEP mode when an interruption handling is over. |

HAL_PWR_EnableSEVOnPend

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PWR_EnableSEVOnPend (void) |
| Function description | Enables CORTEX M4 SEVONPEND bit. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sets SEVONPEND bit of SCR register. When this bit is set, this causes WFE to wake up when an interrupt moves from inactive to pended. |

HAL_PWR_DisableSEVOnPend

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_PWR_DisableSEVOnPend (void) |
| Function description | Disables CORTEX M4 SEVONPEND bit. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Clears SEVONPEND bit of SCR register. When this bit is set, this causes WFE to wake up when an interrupt moves from inactive to pended. |

49.3 PWR Firmware driver defines

49.3.1 PWR

PWR CR Register alias address

DBP_BIT_NUMBER

CR_DBP_BB

PVDE_BIT_NUMBER

CR_PVDE_BB

PMODE_BIT_NUMBER

CR_PMODE_BB

PWR CSR Register alias address

EWUP_BIT_NUMBER

CSR_EWUP_BB

PWR Exported Macro

`__HAL_PWR_GET_FLAG`

Description:

- Check PWR flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `PWR_FLAG_WU`: Wake Up flag. This flag indicates that a wakeup event was received from the WKUP pin or from the RTC alarm (Alarm A or Alarm B), RTC Tamper event, RTC TimeStamp event or RTC Wakeup. An additional wakeup event is detected if the WKUP pin is enabled (by setting the EWUP bit) when the WKUP pin level is already high.
 - `PWR_FLAG_SB`: StandBy flag. This flag indicates that the system was resumed from StandBy mode.
 - `PWR_FLAG_PVDO`: PVD Output. This flag is valid only if PVD is enabled by the `HAL_PWR_EnablePVD()` function. The PVD is stopped by Standby mode For this reason, this bit is equal to 0 after Standby or reset until the PVDE bit is set.
 - `PWR_FLAG_BRR`: Backup regulator ready flag. This bit is not reset when the device wakes up from Standby mode or by a system reset or power reset.
 - `PWR_FLAG_VOSRDY`: This flag indicates that the Regulator voltage scaling output selection is ready.

Return value:

- The: new state of `__FLAG__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_PWR_CLEAR_FLAG`

Description:

- Clear the PWR's pending flags.

Parameters:

- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can

be one of the following values:

- PWR_FLAG_WU: Wake Up flag
- PWR_FLAG_SB: StandBy flag

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EX
TI_ENABLE_IT`

Description:

- Enable the PVD Exti Line 16.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EX
TI_DISABLE_IT`

Description:

- Disable the PVD EXTI Line 16.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EX
TI_ENABLE_EVENT`

Description:

- Enable event on PVD Exti Line 16.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EX
TI_DISABLE_EVENT`

Description:

- Disable event on PVD Exti Line 16.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EX
TI_ENABLE_RISING_E
DGE`

Description:

- Enable the PVD Extended Interrupt Rising Trigger.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EX
TI_DISABLE_RISING_
EDGE`

Description:

- Disable the PVD Extended Interrupt Rising Trigger.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EX
TI_ENABLE_FALLING_
EDGE`

Description:

- Enable the PVD Extended Interrupt Falling Trigger.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EX
TI_DISABLE_FALLING_
EDGE`

Description:

- Disable the PVD Extended Interrupt Falling Trigger.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_PWR_PVD_EX
TI_ENABLE_RISING_F`

Description:

- PVD EXTI line configuration: set rising & falling edge

ALLING_EDGE

trigger.

Return value:

- None.

__HAL_PWR_PVD_EX
TI_DISABLE_RISING_
FALLING_EDGE

Description:

- Disable the PVD Extended Interrupt Rising & Falling Trigger.

Return value:

- None.

__HAL_PWR_PVD_EX
TI_GET_FLAG

Description:

- checks whether the specified PVD Exti interrupt flag is set or not.

Return value:

- EXTI: PVD Line Status.

__HAL_PWR_PVD_EX
TI_CLEAR_FLAG

Description:

- Clear the PVD Exti flag.

Return value:

- None.

__HAL_PWR_PVD_EX
TI_GENERATE_SWIT

Description:

- Generates a Software interrupt on PVD EXTI line.

Return value:

- None

PWR Flag

PWR_FLAG_WU

PWR_FLAG_SB

PWR_FLAG_PVDO

PWR_FLAG_BRR

PWR_FLAG_VOSRDY

PWR Private macros to check input parameters

IS_PWR_PVD_LEVEL

IS_PWR_PVD_MODE

IS_PWR_REGULATOR

IS_PWR_SLEEP_ENTRY

IS_PWR_STOP_ENTRY

PWR PVD detection level

PWR_PVDLEVEL_0

PWR_PVDLEVEL_1

PWR_PVDLEVEL_2

PWR_PVDLEVEL_3

PWR_PVDLEVEL_4

PWR_PVDLEVEL_5

PWR_PVDLEVEL_6

PWR_PVDLEVEL_7

PWR PVD EXTI Line

PWR_EXTI_LINE_PVD External interrupt line 16 Connected to the PVD EXTI Line

PWR PVD Mode

PWR_PVD_MODE_NORMAL

basic mode is used

PWR_PVD_MODE_IT_RISING

External Interrupt Mode with Rising edge trigger detection

PWR_PVD_MODE_IT_FALLING

External Interrupt Mode with Falling edge trigger detection

PWR_PVD_MODE_IT_RISING_FALLING

External Interrupt Mode with Rising/Falling edge trigger detection

PWR_PVD_MODE_EVENT_RISING

Event Mode with Rising edge trigger detection

PWR_PVD_MODE_EVENT_FALLING

Event Mode with Falling edge trigger detection

PWR_PVD_MODE_EVENT_RISING_FALLING

Event Mode with Rising/Falling edge trigger detection

PWR PVD Mode Mask

PVD_MODE_IT

PVD_MODE_EVT

PVD_RISING_EDGE

PVD_FALLING_EDGE

PWR Register alias address

PWR_OFFSET

PWR_CR_OFFSET

PWR_CSR_OFFSET

PWR_CR_OFFSET_BB

PWR_CSR_OFFSET_BB

PWR Regulator state in SLEEP/STOP mode

PWR_MAINREGULATOR_ON

PWR_LOWPOWERREGULATOR_ON

PWR SLEEP mode entry

PWR_SLEEPENTRY_WFI

PWR_SLEEPENTRY_WFE

PWR STOP mode entry

PWR_STOPENTRY_WFI

PWR_STOPENTRY_WFE

PWR WakeUp Pins

PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1

50 HAL PWR Extension Driver

50.1 PWREx Firmware driver API description

50.1.1 Peripheral extended features functions

Main and Backup Regulators configuration

- The backup domain includes 4 Kbytes of backup SRAM accessible only from the CPU, and address in 32-bit, 16-bit or 8-bit mode. Its content is retained even in Standby or VBAT mode when the low power backup regulator is enabled. It can be considered as an internal EEPROM when VBAT is always present. You can use the HAL_PWREx_EnableBkUpReg() function to enable the low power backup regulator.
- When the backup domain is supplied by VDD (analog switch connected to VDD) the backup SRAM is powered from VDD which replaces the VBAT power supply to save battery life.
- The backup SRAM is not mass erased by a tamper event. It is read protected to prevent confidential data, such as cryptographic private key, from being accessed. The backup SRAM can be erased only through the Flash interface when a protection level change from level 1 to level 0 is requested. Refer to the description of Read protection (RDP) in the Flash programming manual.
- The main internal regulator can be configured to have a tradeoff between performance and power consumption when the device does not operate at the maximum frequency. This is done through __HAL_PWR_MAINREGULATORMODE_CONFIG() macro which configure VOS bit in PWR_CR register Refer to the product datasheets for more details.

FLASH Power Down configuration

- By setting the FPDS bit in the PWR_CR register by using the HAL_PWREx_EnableFlashPowerDown() function, the Flash memory also enters power down mode when the device enters Stop mode. When the Flash memory is in power down mode, an additional startup delay is incurred when waking up from Stop mode.
- For STM32F42xxx/43xxx/446xx/469xx/479xx Devices, the scale can be modified only when the PLL is OFF and the HSI or HSE clock source is selected as system clock. The new value programmed is active only when the PLL is ON. When the PLL is OFF, the voltage scale 3 is automatically selected. Refer to the datasheets for more details.

Over-Drive and Under-Drive configuration

- For STM32F42xxx/43xxx/446xx/469xx/479xx Devices, in Run mode: the main regulator has 2 operating modes available:
 - Normal mode: The CPU and core logic operate at maximum frequency at a given voltage scaling (scale 1, scale 2 or scale 3)
 - Over-drive mode: This mode allows the CPU and the core logic to operate at a higher frequency than the normal mode for a given voltage scaling (scale 1, scale 2 or scale 3). This mode is enabled through HAL_PWREx_EnableOverDrive() function and disabled by HAL_PWREx_DisableOverDrive() function, to enter or exit from Over-drive mode please follow the sequence described in Reference manual.
- For STM32F42xxx/43xxx/446xx/469xx/479xx Devices, in Stop mode: the main regulator or low power regulator supplies a low power voltage to the 1.2V domain,

thus preserving the content of registers and internal SRAM. 2 operating modes are available:

- Normal mode: the 1.2V domain is preserved in nominal leakage mode. This mode is only available when the main regulator or the low power regulator is used in Scale 3 or low voltage mode.
- Under-drive mode: the 1.2V domain is preserved in reduced leakage mode. This mode is only available when the main regulator or the low power regulator is in low voltage mode.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_PWREx_EnableBkUpReg\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_PWREx_DisableBkUpReg\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_PWREx_EnableFlashPowerDown\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_PWREx_DisableFlashPowerDown\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_PWREx_GetVoltageRange\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_PWREx_ControlVoltageScaling\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_PWREx_EnableWakeUpPinPolarityRisingEdge\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_PWREx_EnableWakeUpPinPolarityFallingEdge\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_PWREx_EnableOverDrive\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_PWREx_DisableOverDrive\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_PWREx_EnterUnderDriveSTOPMode\(\)*](#)

50.1.2 Detailed description of functions

HAL_PWREx_EnableFlashPowerDown

Function name **void HAL_PWREx_EnableFlashPowerDown (void)**
 Function description Enables the Flash Power Down in Stop mode.
 Return values • **None:**

HAL_PWREx_DisableFlashPowerDown

Function name **void HAL_PWREx_DisableFlashPowerDown (void)**
 Function description Disables the Flash Power Down in Stop mode.
 Return values • **None:**

HAL_PWREx_EnableBkUpReg

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PWREx_EnableBkUpReg (void)**
 Function description Enables the Backup Regulator.
 Return values • **HAL:** status

HAL_PWREx_DisableBkUpReg

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PWREx_DisableBkUpReg (void)**
 Function description Disables the Backup Regulator.
 Return values • **HAL:** status

HAL_PWREx_GetVoltageRange

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_PWREx_GetVoltageRange (void) |
| Function description | Return Voltage Scaling Range. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The: configured scale for the regulator voltage(VOS bit field). The returned value can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE1: Regulator voltage output Scale 1 mode – PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE2: Regulator voltage output Scale 2 mode – PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE3: Regulator voltage output Scale 3 mode |

HAL_PWREx_ControlVoltageScaling

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PWREx_ControlVoltageScaling (uint32_t VoltageScaling) |
| Function description | Configures the main internal regulator output voltage. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VoltageScaling: specifies the regulator output voltage to achieve a tradeoff between performance and power consumption. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE1: Regulator voltage output range 1 mode, the maximum value of fHCLK is 168 MHz. It can be extended to 180 MHz by activating the over-drive mode. – PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE2: Regulator voltage output range 2 mode, the maximum value of fHCLK is 144 MHz. It can be extended to, 168 MHz by activating the over-drive mode. – PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE3: Regulator voltage output range 3 mode, the maximum value of fHCLK is 120 MHz. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: Status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To update the system clock frequency(SYSCLK): Set the HSI or HSE as system clock frequency using the HAL_RCC_ClockConfig(). Call the HAL_RCC_OscConfig() to configure the PLL. Call HAL_PWREx_ConfigVoltageScaling() API to adjust the voltage scale. Set the new system clock frequency using the HAL_RCC_ClockConfig(). • The scale can be modified only when the HSI or HSE clock source is selected as system clock source, otherwise the API returns HAL_ERROR. • When the PLL is OFF, the voltage scale 3 is automatically selected and the VOS bits value in the PWR_CR1 register are not taken in account. • This API forces the PLL state ON to allow the possibility to configure the voltage scale 1 or 2. • The new voltage scale is active only when the PLL is ON. |

HAL_PWREx_EnableWakeUpPinPolarityRisingEdge

Function name **void HAL_PWREx_EnableWakeUpPinPolarityRisingEdge (void)**

Function description Enables Wakeup Pin Detection on high level (rising edge).

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_PWREx_EnableWakeUpPinPolarityFallingEdge

Function name **void HAL_PWREx_EnableWakeUpPinPolarityFallingEdge (void)**

Function description Enables Wakeup Pin Detection on low level (falling edge).

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_PWREx_EnableOverDrive

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PWREx_EnableOverDrive (void)**

Function description Activates the Over-Drive mode.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- This function can be used only for STM32F42xx/STM32F43xx/STM32F446xx/STM32F469xx/STM32F479xx devices. This mode allows the CPU and the core logic to operate at a higher frequency than the normal mode for a given voltage scaling (scale 1, scale 2 or scale 3).
- It is recommended to enter or exit Over-drive mode when the application is not running critical tasks and when the system clock source is either HSI or HSE. During the Over-drive switch activation, no peripheral clocks should be enabled. The peripheral clocks must be enabled once the Over-drive mode is activated.

HAL_PWREx_DisableOverDrive

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PWREx_DisableOverDrive (void)**

Function description Deactivates the Over-Drive mode.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- This function can be used only for STM32F42xx/STM32F43xx/STM32F446xx/STM32F469xx/STM32F479xx devices. This mode allows the CPU and the core logic to operate at a higher frequency than the normal mode for a given voltage scaling (scale 1, scale 2 or scale 3).
- It is recommended to enter or exit Over-drive mode when the application is not running critical tasks and when the system clock source is either HSI or HSE. During the Over-drive switch activation, no peripheral clocks should be enabled. The peripheral clocks must be enabled once the Over-drive mode is activated.

HAL_PWREx_EnterUnderDriveSTOPMode

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_PWREx_EnterUnderDriveSTOPMode (uint32_t Regulator, uint8_t STOPEntry)

Function description Enters in Under-Drive STOP mode.

Parameters

- **Regulator:** specifies the regulator state in STOP mode. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - PWR_MAINREGULATOR_UNDERDRIVE_ON: Main Regulator in under-drive mode and Flash memory in power-down when the device is in Stop under-drive mode
 - PWR_LOWPOWERREGULATOR_UNDERDRIVE_ON: Low Power Regulator in under-drive mode and Flash memory in power-down when the device is in Stop under-drive mode
- **STOPEntry:** specifies if STOP mode is entered with WFI or WFE instruction. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - PWR_SLEEPENTRY_WFI: enter STOP mode with WFI instruction
 - PWR_SLEEPENTRY_WFE: enter STOP mode with WFE instruction

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- This mode is only available for STM32F42xxx/STM32F43xxx/STM32F446xx/STM32F469xx/STM32F479xx devices.
- This mode can be selected only when the Under-Drive is already active
- This mode is enabled only with STOP low power mode. In this mode, the 1.2V domain is preserved in reduced leakage mode. This mode is only available when the main regulator or the low power regulator is in low voltage mode
- If the Under-drive mode was enabled, it is automatically disabled after exiting Stop mode. When the voltage regulator operates in Under-drive mode, an additional startup delay is induced when waking up from Stop mode.
- In Stop mode, all I/O pins keep the same state as in Run mode.
- When exiting Stop mode by issuing an interrupt or a wake-up event, the HSI RC oscillator is selected as system clock.
- When the voltage regulator operates in low power mode, an additional startup delay is incurred when waking up from Stop mode. By keeping the internal regulator ON during Stop mode, the consumption is higher although the startup time is reduced.

50.2 PWREx Firmware driver defines

50.2.1 PWREx

PWRx CSR Register alias address

BRE_BIT_NUMBER

CSR_BRE_BB

WUPP_BIT_NUMBER

CSR_WUPP_BB

PWREx Exported Constants

__HAL_PWR_VOLTAGESCALING_CONFIG

Description:

- macros configure the main internal regulator output voltage.

Parameters:

- **__REGULATOR__**: specifies the regulator output voltage to achieve a tradeoff between performance and power consumption when the device does not operate at the maximum frequency (refer to the datasheets for more details). This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE1: Regulator voltage output Scale 1 mode
 - PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE2: Regulator voltage output Scale 2 mode
 - PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE3: Regulator voltage output Scale 3 mode

Return value:

- None

__HAL_PWR_OVERDRIVE_ENABLE

Notes:

- These macros can be used only for STM32F42xx/STM3243xx devices.

__HAL_PWR_OVERDRIVE_DISABLE

__HAL_PWR_OVERDRIVESWITCHING_ENABLE

Notes:

- These macros can be used only for STM32F42xx/STM3243xx devices.

__HAL_PWR_OVERDRIVESWITCHING_DISABLE

__HAL_PWR_UNDERDRIVE_ENABLE

Notes:

- This mode is enabled only with STOP low power mode. In this mode, the 1.2V domain is preserved in reduced leakage mode. This mode is only available when the main regulator or the low power regulator is in low voltage mode. If the Under-drive mode was enabled, it is automatically disabled after exiting Stop

mode. When the voltage regulator operates in Under-drive mode, an additional startup delay is induced when waking up from Stop mode.

`__HAL_PWR_UNDERDRIVE_DISABLE`

`__HAL_PWR_GET_ODRUDR_FLAG`

Description:

- Check PWR flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `PWR_FLAG_ODRDY`: This flag indicates that the Over-drive mode is ready
 - `PWR_FLAG_ODSWRDY`: This flag indicates that the Over-drive mode switching is ready
 - `PWR_FLAG_UDRDY`: This flag indicates that the Under-drive mode is enabled in Stop mode

Return value:

- The: new state of `__FLAG__` (TRUE or FALSE).

Notes:

- These macros can be used only for STM32F42xx/STM3243xx devices.

`__HAL_PWR_CLEAR_ODRUDR_FLAG`

Notes:

- These macros can be used only for STM32F42xx/STM3243xx devices.

PWREx Private macros to check input parameters

`IS_PWR_REGULATOR_UNDERDRIVE`

`IS_PWR_VOLTAGE_SCALING_RANGE`

`IS_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN`

PWREx Over Under Drive Flag

`PWR_FLAG_ODRDY`

`PWR_FLAG_ODSWRDY`

`PWR_FLAG_UDRDY`

PWREx Register alias address

`FPDS_BIT_NUMBER`

`CR_FPDS_BB`

ODEN_BIT_NUMBER

CR_ODEN_BB

ODSWEN_BIT_NUMBER

CR_ODSWEN_BB

MRLVDS_BIT_NUMBER

CR_MRLVDS_BB

LPLVDS_BIT_NUMBER

CR_LPLVDS_BB

PWREx Regulator state in UnderDrive mode

PWR_MAINREGULATOR_UNDERDRIVE_ON

PWR_LOWPOWERREGULATOR_UNDERDRIVE_ON

PWREx Regulator Voltage Scale

PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE1

PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE2

PWR_REGULATOR_VOLTAGE_SCALE3

51 HAL QSPI Generic Driver

51.1 QSPI Firmware driver registers structures

51.1.1 QSPI_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* *ClockPrescaler*
- *uint32_t* *FifoThreshold*
- *uint32_t* *SampleShifting*
- *uint32_t* *FlashSize*
- *uint32_t* *ChipSelectHighTime*
- *uint32_t* *ClockMode*
- *uint32_t* *FlashID*
- *uint32_t* *DualFlash*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t* *QSPI_InitTypeDef::ClockPrescaler*
- *uint32_t* *QSPI_InitTypeDef::FifoThreshold*
- *uint32_t* *QSPI_InitTypeDef::SampleShifting*
- *uint32_t* *QSPI_InitTypeDef::FlashSize*
- *uint32_t* *QSPI_InitTypeDef::ChipSelectHighTime*
- *uint32_t* *QSPI_InitTypeDef::ClockMode*
- *uint32_t* *QSPI_InitTypeDef::FlashID*
- *uint32_t* *QSPI_InitTypeDef::DualFlash*

51.1.2 QSPI_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *QUADSPI_TypeDef * Instance*
- *QSPI_InitTypeDef Init*
- *uint8_t * pTxBuffPtr*
- *__IO uint32_t TxXferSize*
- *__IO uint32_t TxXferCount*
- *uint8_t * pRxBuffPtr*
- *__IO uint32_t RxXferSize*
- *__IO uint32_t RxXferCount*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma*
- *__IO HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *__IO HAL_QSPI_StateTypeDef State*
- *__IO uint32_t ErrorCode*
- *uint32_t Timeout*

Field Documentation

- *QUADSPI_TypeDef* QSPI_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
- *QSPI_InitTypeDef QSPI_HandleTypeDef::Init*
- *uint8_t* QSPI_HandleTypeDef::pTxBuffPtr*
- *__IO uint32_t QSPI_HandleTypeDef::TxXferSize*
- *__IO uint32_t QSPI_HandleTypeDef::TxXferCount*
- *uint8_t* QSPI_HandleTypeDef::pRxBuffPtr*

- `__IO uint32_t QSPI_HandleTypeDef::RxFferSize`
- `__IO uint32_t QSPI_HandleTypeDef::RxFferCount`
- `DMA_HandleTypeDef* QSPI_HandleTypeDef::hdma`
- `__IO HAL_LockTypeDef QSPI_HandleTypeDef::Lock`
- `__IO HAL_QSPI_StateTypeDef QSPI_HandleTypeDef::State`
- `__IO uint32_t QSPI_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`
- `uint32_t QSPI_HandleTypeDef::Timeout`

51.1.3 QSPI_CommandTypeDef

Data Fields

- `uint32_t Instruction`
- `uint32_t Address`
- `uint32_t AlternateBytes`
- `uint32_t AddressSize`
- `uint32_t AlternateBytesSize`
- `uint32_t DummyCycles`
- `uint32_t InstructionMode`
- `uint32_t AddressMode`
- `uint32_t AlternateByteMode`
- `uint32_t DataMode`
- `uint32_t NbData`
- `uint32_t DdrMode`
- `uint32_t DdrHoldHalfCycle`
- `uint32_t SIOOMode`

Field Documentation

- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::Instruction`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::Address`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::AlternateBytes`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::AddressSize`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::AlternateBytesSize`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::DummyCycles`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::InstructionMode`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::AddressMode`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::AlternateByteMode`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::DataMode`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::NbData`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::DdrMode`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::DdrHoldHalfCycle`
- `uint32_t QSPI_CommandTypeDef::SIOOMode`

51.1.4 QSPI_AutoPollingTypeDef

Data Fields

- `uint32_t Match`
- `uint32_t Mask`
- `uint32_t Interval`
- `uint32_t StatusBytesSize`
- `uint32_t MatchMode`
- `uint32_t AutomaticStop`

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t* **QSPI_AutoPollingTypeDef::Match**
- *uint32_t* **QSPI_AutoPollingTypeDef::Mask**
- *uint32_t* **QSPI_AutoPollingTypeDef::Interval**
- *uint32_t* **QSPI_AutoPollingTypeDef::StatusBytesSize**
- *uint32_t* **QSPI_AutoPollingTypeDef::MatchMode**
- *uint32_t* **QSPI_AutoPollingTypeDef::AutomaticStop**

51.1.5 QSPI_MemoryMappedTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* **TimeOutPeriod**
- *uint32_t* **TimeOutActivation**

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t* **QSPI_MemoryMappedTypeDef::TimeOutPeriod**
- *uint32_t* **QSPI_MemoryMappedTypeDef::TimeOutActivation**

51.2 QSPI Firmware driver API description

51.2.1 How to use this driver

Initialization

1. As prerequisite, fill in the `HAL_QSPI_MspInit()` :
 - Enable QuadSPI clock interface with `__HAL_RCC_QSPI_CLK_ENABLE()`.
 - Reset QuadSPI IP with `__HAL_RCC_QSPI_FORCE_RESET()` and `__HAL_RCC_QSPI_RELEASE_RESET()`.
 - Enable the clocks for the QuadSPI GPIOs with `__HAL_RCC_GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE()`.
 - Configure these QuadSPI pins in alternate mode using `HAL_GPIO_Init()`.
 - If interrupt mode is used, enable and configure QuadSPI global interrupt with `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()` and `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`.
 - If DMA mode is used, enable the clocks for the QuadSPI DMA channel with `__HAL_RCC_DMAx_CLK_ENABLE()`, configure DMA with `HAL_DMA_Init()`, link it with QuadSPI handle using `__HAL_LINKDMA()`, enable and configure DMA channel global interrupt with `HAL_NVIC_SetPriority()` and `HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()`.
2. Configure the flash size, the clock prescaler, the fifo threshold, the clock mode, the sample shifting and the CS high time using the `HAL_QSPI_Init()` function.

Indirect functional mode

1. Configure the command sequence using the `HAL_QSPI_Command()` or `HAL_QSPI_Command_IT()` functions :
 - Instruction phase : the mode used and if present the instruction opcode.
 - Address phase : the mode used and if present the size and the address value.
 - Alternate-bytes phase : the mode used and if present the size and the alternate bytes values.
 - Dummy-cycles phase : the number of dummy cycles (mode used is same as data phase).
 - Data phase : the mode used and if present the number of bytes.
 - Double Data Rate (DDR) mode : the activation (or not) of this mode and the delay if activated.

- Sending Instruction Only Once (SIOO) mode : the activation (or not) of this mode.
2. If no data is required for the command, it is sent directly to the memory :
 - In polling mode, the output of the function is done when the transfer is complete.
 - In interrupt mode, HAL_QSPI_CmdCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer is complete.
 3. For the indirect write mode, use HAL_QSPI_Transmit(), HAL_QSPI_Transmit_DMA() or HAL_QSPI_Transmit_IT() after the command configuration :
 - In polling mode, the output of the function is done when the transfer is complete.
 - In interrupt mode, HAL_QSPI_FifoThresholdCallback() will be called when the fifo threshold is reached and HAL_QSPI_TxCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer is complete.
 - In DMA mode, HAL_QSPI_TxHalfCpltCallback() will be called at the half transfer and HAL_QSPI_TxCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer is complete.
 4. For the indirect read mode, use HAL_QSPI_Receive(), HAL_QSPI_Receive_DMA() or HAL_QSPI_Receive_IT() after the command configuration :
 - In polling mode, the output of the function is done when the transfer is complete.
 - In interrupt mode, HAL_QSPI_FifoThresholdCallback() will be called when the fifo threshold is reached and HAL_QSPI_RxCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer is complete.
 - In DMA mode, HAL_QSPI_RxHalfCpltCallback() will be called at the half transfer and HAL_QSPI_RxCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer is complete.

Auto-polling functional mode

1. Configure the command sequence and the auto-polling functional mode using the HAL_QSPI_AutoPolling() or HAL_QSPI_AutoPolling_IT() functions :
 - Instruction phase : the mode used and if present the instruction opcode.
 - Address phase : the mode used and if present the size and the address value.
 - Alternate-bytes phase : the mode used and if present the size and the alternate bytes values.
 - Dummy-cycles phase : the number of dummy cycles (mode used is same as data phase).
 - Data phase : the mode used.
 - Double Data Rate (DDR) mode : the activation (or not) of this mode and the delay if activated.
 - Sending Instruction Only Once (SIOO) mode : the activation (or not) of this mode.
 - The size of the status bytes, the match value, the mask used, the match mode (OR/AND), the polling interval and the automatic stop activation.
2. After the configuration :
 - In polling mode, the output of the function is done when the status match is reached. The automatic stop is activated to avoid an infinite loop.
 - In interrupt mode, HAL_QSPI_StatusMatchCallback() will be called each time the status match is reached.

Memory-mapped functional mode

1. Configure the command sequence and the memory-mapped functional mode using the HAL_QSPI_MemoryMapped() functions :
 - Instruction phase : the mode used and if present the instruction opcode.
 - Address phase : the mode used and the size.
 - Alternate-bytes phase : the mode used and if present the size and the alternate bytes values.
 - Dummy-cycles phase : the number of dummy cycles (mode used is same as data phase).
 - Data phase : the mode used.

- Double Data Rate (DDR) mode : the activation (or not) of this mode and the delay if activated.
 - Sending Instruction Only Once (SIOO) mode : the activation (or not) of this mode.
 - The timeout activation and the timeout period.
2. After the configuration, the QuadSPI will be used as soon as an access on the AHB is done on the address range. HAL_QSPI_TimeOutCallback() will be called when the timeout expires.

Errors management and abort functionality

1. HAL_QSPI_GetError() function gives the error raised during the last operation.
2. HAL_QSPI_Abort() and HAL_QSPI_AbortIT() functions aborts any on-going operation and flushes the fifo :
 - In polling mode, the output of the function is done when the transfer complete bit is set and the busy bit cleared.
 - In interrupt mode, HAL_QSPI_AbortCpltCallback() will be called when the transfer complete bit is set.

Control functions

1. HAL_QSPI_GetState() function gives the current state of the HAL QuadSPI driver.
2. HAL_QSPI_SetTimeout() function configures the timeout value used in the driver.
3. HAL_QSPI_SetFifoThreshold() function configures the threshold on the Fifo of the QSPI IP.
4. HAL_QSPI_GetFifoThreshold() function gives the current of the Fifo's threshold

Workarounds linked to Silicon Limitation

1. Workarounds Implemented inside HAL Driver
 - Extra data written in the FIFO at the end of a read transfer

51.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to :

- Initialize the QuadSPI.
- De-initialize the QuadSPI.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_QSPI_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_MspInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_MspDeInit\(\)](#)

51.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to :

- Handle the interrupts.
- Handle the command sequence.
- Transmit data in blocking, interrupt or DMA mode.
- Receive data in blocking, interrupt or DMA mode.
- Manage the auto-polling functional mode.
- Manage the memory-mapped functional mode.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_QSPI_IRQHandler\(\)](#)

- [HAL_QSPI_Command\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_Command_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_Transmit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_Receive\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_Transmit_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_Receive_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_Transmit_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_Receive_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_AutoPolling\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_AutoPolling_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_MemoryMapped\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_AbortCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_CmdCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_RxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_TxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_RxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_TxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_FifoThresholdCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_StatusMatchCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_TimeOutCallback\(\)](#)

51.2.4 Peripheral Control and State functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to :

- Check in run-time the state of the driver.
- Check the error code set during last operation.
- Abort any operation.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_QSPI_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_GetError\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_Abort\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_Abort_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_SetTimeout\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_SetFifoThreshold\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_GetFifoThreshold\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_AbortCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_FifoThresholdCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_CmdCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_RxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_TxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_RxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_TxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_StatusMatchCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_QSPI_TimeOutCallback\(\)](#)

51.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_QSPI_Init

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Init (QSPI_HandleTypeDef ***

hqspi)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Initializes the QSPI mode according to the specified parameters in the QSPI_InitTypeDef and creates the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hqspi: qspi handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_QSPI_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_DeInit (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the QSPI peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hqspi: qspi handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_QSPI_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_QSPI_MspInit (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi) |
| Function description | QSPI MSP Init. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hqspi: QSPI handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_QSPI_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_QSPI_MspDeInit (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi) |
| Function description | QSPI MSP DeInit. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hqspi: QSPI handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_QSPI_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_QSPI_IRQHandler (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi) |
| Function description | This function handles QSPI interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hqspi: QSPI handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None.: |

HAL_QSPI_Command

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Command (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, QSPI_CommandTypeDef * cmd, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Sets the command configuration. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hqspi: QSPI handle • cmd: : structure that contains the command configuration information |

- **Timeout:** : Time out duration
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- This function is used only in Indirect Read or Write Modes

HAL_QSPI_Transmit

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Transmit (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t Timeout)**
- Function description Transmit an amount of data in blocking mode.
- Parameters
- **hqspi:** QSPI handle
 - **pData:** pointer to data buffer
 - **Timeout:** : Time out duration
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- This function is used only in Indirect Write Mode

HAL_QSPI_Receive

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Receive (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t Timeout)**
- Function description Receive an amount of data in blocking mode.
- Parameters
- **hqspi:** QSPI handle
 - **pData:** pointer to data buffer
 - **Timeout:** : Time out duration
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- This function is used only in Indirect Read Mode

HAL_QSPI_Command_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Command_IT (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, QSPI_CommandTypeDef * cmd)**
- Function description Sets the command configuration in interrupt mode.
- Parameters
- **hqspi:** QSPI handle
 - **cmd:** : structure that contains the command configuration information
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- This function is used only in Indirect Read or Write Modes

HAL_QSPI_Transmit_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Transmit_IT (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, uint8_t * pData)**
- Function description Send an amount of data in interrupt mode.

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hqspi: QSPI handle• pData: pointer to data buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This function is used only in Indirect Write Mode |

HAL_QSPI_Receive_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Receive_IT (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, uint8_t * pData) |
| Function description | Receive an amount of data in no-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hqspi: QSPI handle• pData: pointer to data buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This function is used only in Indirect Read Mode |

HAL_QSPI_Transmit_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Transmit_DMA (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, uint8_t * pData) |
| Function description | Sends an amount of data in non blocking mode with DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hqspi: QSPI handle• pData: pointer to data buffer |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This function is used only in Indirect Write Mode• If DMA peripheral access is configured as halfword, the number of data and the fifo threshold should be aligned on halfword• If DMA peripheral access is configured as word, the number of data and the fifo threshold should be aligned on word |

HAL_QSPI_Receive_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Receive_DMA (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, uint8_t * pData) |
| Function description | Receives an amount of data in non blocking mode with DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hqspi: QSPI handle• pData: pointer to data buffer. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This function is used only in Indirect Read Mode• If DMA peripheral access is configured as halfword, the number of data and the fifo threshold should be aligned on halfword• If DMA peripheral access is configured as word, the number of data and the fifo threshold should be aligned on word |

HAL_QSPI_AutoPolling

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_AutoPolling (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, QSPI_CommandTypeDef * cmd, QSPI_AutoPollingTypeDef * cfg, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Configure the QSPI Automatic Polling Mode in blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hqspi: QSPI handle • cmd: structure that contains the command configuration information. • cfg: structure that contains the polling configuration information. • Timeout: : Time out duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function is used only in Automatic Polling Mode |

HAL_QSPI_AutoPolling_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_AutoPolling_IT (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, QSPI_CommandTypeDef * cmd, QSPI_AutoPollingTypeDef * cfg) |
| Function description | Configure the QSPI Automatic Polling Mode in non-blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hqspi: QSPI handle • cmd: structure that contains the command configuration information. • cfg: structure that contains the polling configuration information. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function is used only in Automatic Polling Mode |

HAL_QSPI_MemoryMapped

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_MemoryMapped (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, QSPI_CommandTypeDef * cmd, QSPI_MemoryMappedTypeDef * cfg) |
| Function description | Configure the Memory Mapped mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hqspi: QSPI handle • cmd: structure that contains the command configuration information. • cfg: structure that contains the memory mapped configuration information. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function is used only in Memory mapped Mode |

HAL_QSPI_ErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_QSPI_ErrorCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi) |
| Function description | Transfer Error callbacks. |

- Parameters
- **hqspi:** QSPI handle
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_QSPI_AbortCpltCallback

- Function name **void HAL_QSPI_AbortCpltCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi)**
- Function description Abort completed callback.
- Parameters
- **hqspi:** QSPI handle
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_QSPI_FifoThresholdCallback

- Function name **void HAL_QSPI_FifoThresholdCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi)**
- Function description FIFO Threshold callbacks.
- Parameters
- **hqspi:** QSPI handle
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_QSPI_CmdCpltCallback

- Function name **void HAL_QSPI_CmdCpltCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi)**
- Function description Command completed callback.
- Parameters
- **hqspi:** QSPI handle
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_QSPI_RxCpltCallback

- Function name **void HAL_QSPI_RxCpltCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi)**
- Function description Rx Transfer completed callbacks.
- Parameters
- **hqspi:** QSPI handle
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_QSPI_TxCpltCallback

- Function name **void HAL_QSPI_TxCpltCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi)**
- Function description Tx Transfer completed callbacks.
- Parameters
- **hqspi:** QSPI handle
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_QSPI_RxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_QSPI_RxHalfCpltCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi) |
| Function description | Rx Half Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hqspi: QSPI handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_QSPI_TxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_QSPI_TxHalfCpltCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi) |
| Function description | Tx Half Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hqspi: QSPI handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_QSPI_StatusMatchCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_QSPI_StatusMatchCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi) |
| Function description | Status Match callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hqspi: QSPI handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_QSPI_TimeOutCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_QSPI_TimeOutCallback (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi) |
| Function description | Timeout callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hqspi: QSPI handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_QSPI_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_QSPI_StateTypeDef HAL_QSPI_GetState (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi) |
| Function description | Return the QSPI handle state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hqspi: QSPI handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: state |

HAL_QSPI_GetError

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_QSPI_GetError (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi) |
| Function description | Return the QSPI error code. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hqspi: QSPI handle |

Return values

- **QSPI:** Error Code

HAL_QSPI_Abort

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Abort (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi)**

Function description Abort the current transmission.

Parameters

- **hqspi:** QSPI handle

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_QSPI_Abort_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_Abort_IT (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi)**

Function description Abort the current transmission (non-blocking function)

Parameters

- **hqspi:** QSPI handle

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_QSPI_SetTimeout

Function name **void HAL_QSPI_SetTimeout (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Set QSPI timeout.

Parameters

- **hqspi:** QSPI handle.
- **Timeout:** Timeout for the QSPI memory access.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_QSPI_SetFifoThreshold

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_QSPI_SetFifoThreshold (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi, uint32_t Threshold)**

Function description Set QSPI Fifo threshold.

Parameters

- **hqspi:** QSPI handle.
- **Threshold:** Threshold of the Fifo (value between 1 and 16).

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_QSPI_GetFifoThreshold

Function name **uint32_t HAL_QSPI_GetFifoThreshold (QSPI_HandleTypeDef * hqspi)**

Function description Get QSPI Fifo threshold.

Parameters

- **hqspi:** QSPI handle.

Return values

- **Fifo:** threshold (value between 1 and 16)

51.3 QSPI Firmware driver defines

51.3.1 QSPI

QSPI Address Mode

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| QSPI_ADDRESS_NONE | No address |
| QSPI_ADDRESS_1_LINE | Address on a single line |
| QSPI_ADDRESS_2_LINES | Address on two lines |
| QSPI_ADDRESS_4_LINES | Address on four lines |

QSPI Address Size

| | |
|----------------------|----------------|
| QSPI_ADDRESS_8_BITS | 8-bit address |
| QSPI_ADDRESS_16_BITS | 16-bit address |
| QSPI_ADDRESS_24_BITS | 24-bit address |
| QSPI_ADDRESS_32_BITS | 32-bit address |

QSPI Alternate Bytes Mode

| | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| QSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_NONE | No alternate bytes |
| QSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_1_LINE | Alternate bytes on a single line |
| QSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_2_LINES | Alternate bytes on two lines |
| QSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_4_LINES | Alternate bytes on four lines |

QSPI Alternate Bytes Size

| | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| QSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_8_BITS | 8-bit alternate bytes |
| QSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_16_BITS | 16-bit alternate bytes |
| QSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_24_BITS | 24-bit alternate bytes |
| QSPI_ALTERNATE_BYTES_32_BITS | 32-bit alternate bytes |

QSPI Automatic Stop

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| QSPI_AUTOMATIC_STOP_DISABLE | AutoPolling stops only with abort or QSPI disabling |
| QSPI_AUTOMATIC_STOP_ENABLE | AutoPolling stops as soon as there is a match |

QSPI Chip Select High Time

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| QSPI_CS_HIGH_TIME_1_CYCLE | nCS stay high for at least 1 clock cycle between commands |
| QSPI_CS_HIGH_TIME_2_CYCLE | nCS stay high for at least 2 clock cycles between commands |
| QSPI_CS_HIGH_TIME_3_CYCLE | nCS stay high for at least 3 clock cycles between commands |
| QSPI_CS_HIGH_TIME_4_CYCLE | nCS stay high for at least 4 clock cycles between commands |
| QSPI_CS_HIGH_TIME_5_CYCLE | nCS stay high for at least 5 clock cycles between commands |
| QSPI_CS_HIGH_TIME_6_CYCLE | nCS stay high for at least 6 clock cycles between |

commands

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| QSPI_CS_HIGH_TIME_7_CYCLE | nCS stay high for at least 7 clock cycles between commands |
| QSPI_CS_HIGH_TIME_8_CYCLE | nCS stay high for at least 8 clock cycles between commands |

QSPI Clock Mode

| | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| QSPI_CLOCK_MODE_0 | Clk stays low while nCS is released |
| QSPI_CLOCK_MODE_3 | Clk goes high while nCS is released |

QSPI Clock Prescaler

IS_QSPI_CLOCK_PRESCALER

QSPI Data Mode

| | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| QSPI_DATA_NONE | No data |
| QSPI_DATA_1_LINE | Data on a single line |
| QSPI_DATA_2_LINES | Data on two lines |
| QSPI_DATA_4_LINES | Data on four lines |

QSPI Ddr HoldHalfCycle

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| QSPI_DDR_HHC_ANALOG_DELAY | Delay the data output using analog delay in DDR mode |
| QSPI_DDR_HHC_HALF_CLK_DELAY | Delay the data output by 1/2 clock cycle in DDR mode |

QSPI Ddr Mode

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| QSPI_DDR_MODE_DISABLE | Double data rate mode disabled |
| QSPI_DDR_MODE_ENABLE | Double data rate mode enabled |

QSPI Dual Flash Mode

QSPI_DUALFLASH_ENABLE
QSPI_DUALFLASH_DISABLE

QSPI Dummy Cycles

IS_QSPI_DUMMY_CYCLES

QSPI Error Code

| | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| HAL_QSPI_ERROR_NONE | No error |
| HAL_QSPI_ERROR_TIMEOUT | Timeout error |
| HAL_QSPI_ERROR_TRANSFER | Transfer error |
| HAL_QSPI_ERROR_DMA | DMA transfer error |
| HAL_QSPI_ERROR_INVALID_PARAM | Invalid parameters error |

QSPI Exported Macros

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| __HAL_QSPI_RESET_HANDLE_STATE | Description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset QSPI handle state. Parameters: |
|-------------------------------|---|

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| __HAL_QSPI_ENABLE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: QSPI handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable QSPI. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the QSPI Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable QSPI. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the QSPI Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enables the specified QSPI interrupt. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the QSPI Handle. • __INTERRUPT__: specifies the QSPI interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – QSPI_IT_TO: QSPI Time out interrupt – QSPI_IT_SM: QSPI Status match interrupt – QSPI_IT_FT: QSPI FIFO threshold interrupt – QSPI_IT_TC: QSPI Transfer complete interrupt – QSPI_IT_TE: QSPI Transfer error interrupt <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disables the specified QSPI interrupt. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the QSPI Handle. • __INTERRUPT__: specifies the QSPI interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – QSPI_IT_TO: QSPI Timeout interrupt |
| __HAL_QSPI_DISABLE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: QSPI handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable QSPI. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the QSPI Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable QSPI. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the QSPI Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enables the specified QSPI interrupt. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the QSPI Handle. • __INTERRUPT__: specifies the QSPI interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – QSPI_IT_TO: QSPI Time out interrupt – QSPI_IT_SM: QSPI Status match interrupt – QSPI_IT_FT: QSPI FIFO threshold interrupt – QSPI_IT_TC: QSPI Transfer complete interrupt – QSPI_IT_TE: QSPI Transfer error interrupt <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disables the specified QSPI interrupt. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the QSPI Handle. • __INTERRUPT__: specifies the QSPI interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – QSPI_IT_TO: QSPI Timeout interrupt |
| __HAL_QSPI_ENABLE_IT | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: QSPI handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable QSPI. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the QSPI Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable QSPI. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the QSPI Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enables the specified QSPI interrupt. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the QSPI Handle. • __INTERRUPT__: specifies the QSPI interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – QSPI_IT_TO: QSPI Time out interrupt – QSPI_IT_SM: QSPI Status match interrupt – QSPI_IT_FT: QSPI FIFO threshold interrupt – QSPI_IT_TC: QSPI Transfer complete interrupt – QSPI_IT_TE: QSPI Transfer error interrupt <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disables the specified QSPI interrupt. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the QSPI Handle. • __INTERRUPT__: specifies the QSPI interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – QSPI_IT_TO: QSPI Timeout interrupt |
| __HAL_QSPI_DISABLE_IT | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: QSPI handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable QSPI. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the QSPI Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable QSPI. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the QSPI Handle. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enables the specified QSPI interrupt. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the QSPI Handle. • __INTERRUPT__: specifies the QSPI interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – QSPI_IT_TO: QSPI Time out interrupt – QSPI_IT_SM: QSPI Status match interrupt – QSPI_IT_FT: QSPI FIFO threshold interrupt – QSPI_IT_TC: QSPI Transfer complete interrupt – QSPI_IT_TE: QSPI Transfer error interrupt <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disables the specified QSPI interrupt. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: specifies the QSPI Handle. • __INTERRUPT__: specifies the QSPI interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – QSPI_IT_TO: QSPI Timeout interrupt |

- QSPI_IT_SM: QSPI Status match interrupt
- QSPI_IT_FT: QSPI FIFO threshold interrupt
- QSPI_IT_TC: QSPI Transfer complete interrupt
- QSPI_IT_TE: QSPI Transfer error interrupt

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Checks whether the specified QSPI interrupt source is enabled.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the QSPI Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the QSPI interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - QSPI_IT_TO: QSPI Time out interrupt
 - QSPI_IT_SM: QSPI Status match interrupt
 - QSPI_IT_FT: QSPI FIFO threshold interrupt
 - QSPI_IT_TC: QSPI Transfer complete interrupt
 - QSPI_IT_TE: QSPI Transfer error interrupt

Return value:

- The: new state of `__INTERRUPT__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_QSPI_GET_IT_SOURCE`

`__HAL_QSPI_GET_FLAG`

Description:

- Get the selected QSPI's flag status.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the QSPI Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the QSPI flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - QSPI_FLAG_BUSY: QSPI Busy flag
 - QSPI_FLAG_TO: QSPI Time out flag
 - QSPI_FLAG_SM: QSPI Status match flag
 - QSPI_FLAG_FT: QSPI FIFO threshold flag
 - QSPI_FLAG_TC: QSPI Transfer complete flag
 - QSPI_FLAG_TE: QSPI Transfer error

flag

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Clears the specified QSPI's flag status.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the QSPI Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the QSPI clear register flag that needs to be set This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `QSPI_FLAG_TO`: QSPI Time out flag
 - `QSPI_FLAG_SM`: QSPI Status match flag
 - `QSPI_FLAG_TC`: QSPI Transfer complete flag
 - `QSPI_FLAG_TE`: QSPI Transfer error flag

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_QSPI_CLEAR_FLAG`**QSPI Fifo Threshold**`IS_QSPI_FIFO_THRESHOLD`**QSPI Flags**

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <code>QSPI_FLAG_BUSY</code> | Busy flag: operation is ongoing |
| <code>QSPI_FLAG_TO</code> | Timeout flag: timeout occurs in memory-mapped mode |
| <code>QSPI_FLAG_SM</code> | Status match flag: received data matches in autopolling mode |
| <code>QSPI_FLAG_FT</code> | Fifo threshold flag: Fifo threshold reached or data left after read from memory is complete |
| <code>QSPI_FLAG_TC</code> | Transfer complete flag: programmed number of data have been transferred or the transfer has been aborted |
| <code>QSPI_FLAG_TE</code> | Transfer error flag: invalid address is being accessed |

QSPI Flash Size`IS_QSPI_FLASH_SIZE`**QSPI Flash Select**`QSPI_FLASH_ID_1``QSPI_FLASH_ID_2`**QSPI Instruction**`IS_QSPI_INSTRUCTION`**QSPI Instruction Mode**`QSPI_INSTRUCTION_NONE` No instruction

QSPI_INSTRUCTION_1_LINE Instruction on a single line
QSPI_INSTRUCTION_2_LINES Instruction on two lines
QSPI_INSTRUCTION_4_LINES Instruction on four lines

QSPI Interrupts

QSPI_IT_TO Interrupt on the timeout flag
QSPI_IT_SM Interrupt on the status match flag
QSPI_IT_FT Interrupt on the fifo threshold flag
QSPI_IT_TC Interrupt on the transfer complete flag
QSPI_IT_TE Interrupt on the transfer error flag

QSPI Interval

IS_QSPI_INTERVAL

QSPI Match Mode

QSPI_MATCH_MODE_AND AND match mode between unmasked bits
QSPI_MATCH_MODE_OR OR match mode between unmasked bits

QSPI Sample Shifting

QSPI_SAMPLE_SHIFTING_NONE No clock cycle shift to sample data
QSPI_SAMPLE_SHIFTING_HALFCYCLE 1/2 clock cycle shift to sample data

QSPI SIOO Mode

QSPI_SIOO_INST_EVERY_CMD Send instruction on every transaction
QSPI_SIOO_INST_ONLY_FIRST_CMD Send instruction only for the first command

QSPI Status Bytes Size

IS_QSPI_STATUS_BYTES_SIZE

QSPI TimeOut Activation

QSPI_TIMEOUT_COUNTER_DISABLE Timeout counter disabled, nCS remains active
QSPI_TIMEOUT_COUNTER_ENABLE Timeout counter enabled, nCS released when timeout expires

QSPI TimeOut Period

IS_QSPI_TIMEOUT_PERIOD

QSPI Timeout definition

HAL_QPSI_TIMEOUT_DEFAULT_VALUE

52 HAL RCC Generic Driver

52.1 RCC Firmware driver registers structures

52.1.1 RCC_OsclnitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t OscillatorType*
- *uint32_t HSEState*
- *uint32_t LSEState*
- *uint32_t HSIState*
- *uint32_t HSI CalibrationValue*
- *uint32_t LSIState*
- *RCC_PLLInitTypeDef PLL*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t RCC_OsclnitTypeDef::OscillatorType*
The oscillators to be configured. This parameter can be a value of [RCC_Oscillator_Type](#)
- *uint32_t RCC_OsclnitTypeDef::HSEState*
The new state of the HSE. This parameter can be a value of [RCC_HSE_Config](#)
- *uint32_t RCC_OsclnitTypeDef::LSEState*
The new state of the LSE. This parameter can be a value of [RCC_LSE_Config](#)
- *uint32_t RCC_OsclnitTypeDef::HSIState*
The new state of the HSI. This parameter can be a value of [RCC_HSI_Config](#)
- *uint32_t RCC_OsclnitTypeDef::HSI CalibrationValue*
The HSI calibration trimming value (default is RCC_HSICALIBRATION_DEFAULT). This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0x1F
- *uint32_t RCC_OsclnitTypeDef::LSIState*
The new state of the LSI. This parameter can be a value of [RCC_LSI_Config](#)
- *RCC_PLLInitTypeDef RCC_OsclnitTypeDef::PLL*
PLL structure parameters

52.1.2 RCC_ClkInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t ClockType*
- *uint32_t SYSCLKSource*
- *uint32_t AHBCLKDivider*
- *uint32_t APB1CLKDivider*
- *uint32_t APB2CLKDivider*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t RCC_ClkInitTypeDef::ClockType*
The clock to be configured. This parameter can be a value of [RCC_System_Clock_Type](#)
- *uint32_t RCC_ClkInitTypeDef::SYSCLKSource*
The clock source (SYSCLKS) used as system clock. This parameter can be a value of [RCC_System_Clock_Source](#)

- ***uint32_t RCC_ClkInitTypeDef::AHBCLKDivider***
The AHB clock (HCLK) divider. This clock is derived from the system clock (SYSCLK). This parameter can be a value of [RCC_AHB_Clock_Source](#)
- ***uint32_t RCC_ClkInitTypeDef::APB1CLKDivider***
The APB1 clock (PCLK1) divider. This clock is derived from the AHB clock (HCLK). This parameter can be a value of [RCC_APB1_APB2_Clock_Source](#)
- ***uint32_t RCC_ClkInitTypeDef::APB2CLKDivider***
The APB2 clock (PCLK2) divider. This clock is derived from the AHB clock (HCLK). This parameter can be a value of [RCC_APB1_APB2_Clock_Source](#)

52.2 RCC Firmware driver API description

52.2.1 RCC specific features

After reset the device is running from Internal High Speed oscillator (HSI 16MHz) with Flash 0 wait state, Flash prefetch buffer, D-Cache and I-Cache are disabled, and all peripherals are off except internal SRAM, Flash and JTAG.

- There is no prescaler on High speed (AHB) and Low speed (APB) busses; all peripherals mapped on these busses are running at HSI speed.
- The clock for all peripherals is switched off, except the SRAM and FLASH.
- All GPIOs are in input floating state, except the JTAG pins which are assigned to be used for debug purpose.

Once the device started from reset, the user application has to:

- Configure the clock source to be used to drive the System clock (if the application needs higher frequency/performance)
- Configure the System clock frequency and Flash settings
- Configure the AHB and APB busses prescalers
- Enable the clock for the peripheral(s) to be used
- Configure the clock source(s) for peripherals which clocks are not derived from the System clock (I2S, RTC, ADC, USB OTG FS/SDIO/RNG)

52.2.2 RCC Limitations

A delay between an RCC peripheral clock enable and the effective peripheral enabling should be taken into account in order to manage the peripheral read/write from/to registers.

- This delay depends on the peripheral mapping.
- If peripheral is mapped on AHB: the delay is 2 AHB clock cycle after the clock enable bit is set on the hardware register
- If peripheral is mapped on APB: the delay is 2 APB clock cycle after the clock enable bit is set on the hardware register

Implemented Workaround:

- For AHB & APB peripherals, a dummy read to the peripheral register has been inserted in each `__HAL_RCC_PPP_CLK_ENABLE()` macro.

52.2.3 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to configure the internal/external oscillators (HSE, HSI, LSE, LSI, PLL, CSS and MCO) and the System busses clocks (SYSCLK, AHB, APB1 and APB2).

Internal/external clock and PLL configuration

1. HSI (high-speed internal), 16 MHz factory-trimmed RC used directly or through the PLL as System clock source.
2. LSI (low-speed internal), 32 KHz low consumption RC used as IWDG and/or RTC clock source.
3. HSE (high-speed external), 4 to 26 MHz crystal oscillator used directly or through the PLL as System clock source. Can be used also as RTC clock source.
4. LSE (low-speed external), 32 KHz oscillator used as RTC clock source.
5. PLL (clocked by HSI or HSE), featuring two different output clocks:
 - The first output is used to generate the high speed system clock (up to 168 MHz)
 - The second output is used to generate the clock for the USB OTG FS (48 MHz), the random analog generator (<=48 MHz) and the SDIO (<= 48 MHz).
6. CSS (Clock security system), once enable using the macro `__HAL_RCC_CSS_ENABLE()` and if a HSE clock failure occurs(HSE used directly or through PLL as System clock source), the System clocks automatically switched to HSI and an interrupt is generated if enabled. The interrupt is linked to the Cortex-M4 NMI (Non-Maskable Interrupt) exception vector.
7. MCO1 (microcontroller clock output), used to output HSI, LSE, HSE or PLL clock (through a configurable prescaler) on PA8 pin.
8. MCO2 (microcontroller clock output), used to output HSE, PLL, SYSCCLK or PLLI2S clock (through a configurable prescaler) on PC9 pin.

System, AHB and APB busses clocks configuration

1. Several clock sources can be used to drive the System clock (SYSCCLK): HSI, HSE and PLL. The AHB clock (HCLK) is derived from System clock through configurable prescaler and used to clock the CPU, memory and peripherals mapped on AHB bus (DMA, GPIO...). APB1 (PCLK1) and APB2 (PCLK2) clocks are derived from AHB clock through configurable prescalers and used to clock the peripherals mapped on these busses. You can use "`HAL_RCC_GetSysClockFreq()`" function to retrieve the frequencies of these clocks.
2. For the STM32F405xx/07xx and STM32F415xx/17xx devices, the maximum frequency of the SYSCCLK and HCLK is 168 MHz, PCLK2 84 MHz and PCLK1 42 MHz. Depending on the device voltage range, the maximum frequency should be adapted accordingly (refer to the product datasheets for more details).
3. For the STM32F42xxx, STM32F43xxx, STM32F446xx, STM32F469xx and STM32F479xx devices, the maximum frequency of the SYSCCLK and HCLK is 180 MHz, PCLK2 90 MHz and PCLK1 45 MHz. Depending on the device voltage range, the maximum frequency should be adapted accordingly (refer to the product datasheets for more details).
4. For the STM32F401xx, the maximum frequency of the SYSCCLK and HCLK is 84 MHz, PCLK2 84 MHz and PCLK1 42 MHz. Depending on the device voltage range, the maximum frequency should be adapted accordingly (refer to the product datasheets for more details).
5. For the STM32F41xxx, the maximum frequency of the SYSCCLK and HCLK is 100 MHz, PCLK2 100 MHz and PCLK1 50 MHz. Depending on the device voltage range, the maximum frequency should be adapted accordingly (refer to the product datasheets for more details).

This section contains the following APIs:

- [`HAL_RCC_DeInit\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL_RCC_OscConfig\(\)`](#)
- [`HAL_RCC_ClockConfig\(\)`](#)

52.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the RCC Clocks frequencies.



This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_RCC_MCOConfig\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RCC_EnableCSS\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RCC_DisableCSS\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RCC_GetSysClockFreq\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RCC_GetHCLKFreq\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RCC_GetPCLK1Freq\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RCC_GetPCLK2Freq\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RCC_GetOscConfig\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RCC_GetClockConfig\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RCC_NMI_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RCC_CSSCallback\(\)](#)

52.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_RCC_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RCC_DeInit (void) |
| Function description | Resets the RCC clock configuration to the default reset state. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The default reset state of the clock configuration is given below: HSI ON and used as system clock source HSE and PLL OFF AHB, APB1 and APB2 prescaler set to 1. CSS, MCO1 and MCO2 OFF All interrupts disabled • This function doesn't modify the configuration of the Peripheral clocks LSI, LSE and RTC clocks |

HAL_RCC_OscConfig

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RCC_OscConfig (RCC_OscInitTypeDef * RCC_OscInitStruct) |
| Function description | Initializes the RCC Oscillators according to the specified parameters in the RCC_OscInitTypeDef. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RCC_OscInitStruct: pointer to an RCC_OscInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the RCC Oscillators. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The PLL is not disabled when used as system clock. • Transitions LSE Bypass to LSE On and LSE On to LSE Bypass are not supported by this API. User should request a transition to LSE Off first and then LSE On or LSE Bypass. • Transition HSE Bypass to HSE On and HSE On to HSE Bypass are not supported by this API. User should request a transition to HSE Off first and then HSE On or HSE Bypass. |

HAL_RCC_ClockConfig

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RCC_ClockConfig (RCC_ClkInitTypeDef * RCC_ClkInitStruct, uint32_t FLatency) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Initializes the CPU, AHB and APB busses clocks according to the specified parameters in the RCC_ClkInitStruct. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RCC_ClkInitStruct: pointer to an RCC_OscInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the RCC peripheral. • FLatency: FLASH Latency, this parameter depend on device selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SystemCoreClock CMSIS variable is used to store System Clock Frequency and updated by HAL_RCC_GetHCLKFreq() function called within this function • The HSI is used (enabled by hardware) as system clock source after startup from Reset, wake-up from STOP and STANDBY mode, or in case of failure of the HSE used directly or indirectly as system clock (if the Clock Security System CSS is enabled). • A switch from one clock source to another occurs only if the target clock source is ready (clock stable after startup delay or PLL locked). If a clock source which is not yet ready is selected, the switch will occur when the clock source will be ready. • Depending on the device voltage range, the software has to set correctly HPRE[3:0] bits to ensure that HCLK not exceed the maximum allowed frequency (for more details refer to section above "Initialization/de-initialization functions") |

HAL_RCC_MCOConfig

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RCC_MCOConfig (uint32_t RCC_MCOx, uint32_t RCC_MCOSource, uint32_t RCC_MCODiv) |
| Function description | Selects the clock source to output on MCO1 pin(PA8) or on MCO2 pin(PC9). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RCC_MCOx: specifies the output direction for the clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – RCC_MCO1: Clock source to output on MCO1 pin(PA8). – RCC_MCO2: Clock source to output on MCO2 pin(PC9). • RCC_MCOSource: specifies the clock source to output. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSI: HSI clock selected as MCO1 source – RCC_MCO1SOURCE_LSE: LSE clock selected as MCO1 source – RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSE: HSE clock selected as MCO1 source – RCC_MCO1SOURCE_PLLCLK: main PLL clock selected as MCO1 source – RCC_MCO2SOURCE_SYSCLK: System clock (SYSCLK) selected as MCO2 source – RCC_MCO2SOURCE_PLLI2SCLK: PLLI2S clock selected as MCO2 source, available for all STM32F4 devices except STM32F410xx – RCC_MCO2SOURCE_I2SCLK: I2SCLK clock selected |

as MCO2 source, available only for STM32F410Rx devices

- RCC_MCO2SOURCE_HSE: HSE clock selected as MCO2 source
- RCC_MCO2SOURCE_PLLCLK: main PLL clock selected as MCO2 source

- **RCC_MCODiv:** specifies the MCOx prescaler. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - RCC_MCODIV_1: no division applied to MCOx clock
 - RCC_MCODIV_2: division by 2 applied to MCOx clock
 - RCC_MCODIV_3: division by 3 applied to MCOx clock
 - RCC_MCODIV_4: division by 4 applied to MCOx clock
 - RCC_MCODIV_5: division by 5 applied to MCOx clock

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- PA8/PC9 should be configured in alternate function mode.
- For STM32F410Rx devices to output I2SCLK clock on MCO2 you should have at last one of the SPI clocks enabled (SPI1, SPI2 or SPI5).

HAL_RCC_EnableCSS

Function name **void HAL_RCC_EnableCSS (void)**

Function description Enables the Clock Security System.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- If a failure is detected on the HSE oscillator clock, this oscillator is automatically disabled and an interrupt is generated to inform the software about the failure (Clock Security System Interrupt, CSSI), allowing the MCU to perform rescue operations. The CSSI is linked to the Cortex-M4 NMI (Non-Maskable Interrupt) exception vector.

HAL_RCC_DisableCSS

Function name **void HAL_RCC_DisableCSS (void)**

Function description Disables the Clock Security System.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_RCC_GetSysClockFreq

Function name **uint32_t HAL_RCC_GetSysClockFreq (void)**

Function description Returns the SYSCLK frequency.

Return values

- **SYSCLK:** frequency

Notes

- The system frequency computed by this function is not the real frequency in the chip. It is calculated based on the predefined constant and the selected clock source:
- If SYSCLK source is HSI, function returns values based on HSI_VALUE(*)
- If SYSCLK source is HSE, function returns values based on HSE_VALUE(**)

- If SYSCLK source is PLL, function returns values based on HSE_VALUE(**) or HSI_VALUE(*) multiplied/divided by the PLL factors.
- (*) HSI_VALUE is a constant defined in stm32f4xx_hal_conf.h file (default value 16 MHz) but the real value may vary depending on the variations in voltage and temperature.
- (**) HSE_VALUE is a constant defined in stm32f4xx_hal_conf.h file (default value 25 MHz), user has to ensure that HSE_VALUE is same as the real frequency of the crystal used. Otherwise, this function may have wrong result.
- The result of this function could be not correct when using fractional value for HSE crystal.
- This function can be used by the user application to compute the baudrate for the communication peripherals or configure other parameters.
- Each time SYSCLK changes, this function must be called to update the right SYSCLK value. Otherwise, any configuration based on this function will be incorrect.

HAL_RCC_GetHCLKFreq

Function name **uint32_t HAL_RCC_GetHCLKFreq (void)**

Function description Returns the HCLK frequency.

Return values

- **HCLK:** frequency

Notes

- Each time HCLK changes, this function must be called to update the right HCLK value. Otherwise, any configuration based on this function will be incorrect.
- The SystemCoreClock CMSIS variable is used to store System Clock Frequency and updated within this function

HAL_RCC_GetPCLK1Freq

Function name **uint32_t HAL_RCC_GetPCLK1Freq (void)**

Function description Returns the PCLK1 frequency.

Return values

- **PCLK1:** frequency

Notes

- Each time PCLK1 changes, this function must be called to update the right PCLK1 value. Otherwise, any configuration based on this function will be incorrect.

HAL_RCC_GetPCLK2Freq

Function name **uint32_t HAL_RCC_GetPCLK2Freq (void)**

Function description Returns the PCLK2 frequency.

Return values

- **PCLK2:** frequency

Notes

- Each time PCLK2 changes, this function must be called to update the right PCLK2 value. Otherwise, any configuration based on this function will be incorrect.

HAL_RCC_GetOscConfig

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_RCC_GetOscConfig (RCC_OscInitTypeDef * RCC_OscInitStruct) |
| Function description | Configures the RCC_OscInitStruct according to the internal RCC configuration registers. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RCC_OscInitStruct: pointer to an RCC_OscInitTypeDef structure that will be configured. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_RCC_GetClockConfig

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RCC_GetClockConfig (RCC_ClkInitTypeDef * RCC_ClkInitStruct, uint32_t * pFLatency) |
| Function description | Configures the RCC_ClkInitStruct according to the internal RCC configuration registers. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RCC_ClkInitStruct: pointer to an RCC_ClkInitTypeDef structure that will be configured. • pFLatency: Pointer on the Flash Latency. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_RCC_NMI_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RCC_NMI_IRQHandler (void) |
| Function description | This function handles the RCC CSS interrupt request. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This API should be called under the NMI_Handler(). |

HAL_RCC_CSSCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RCC_CSSCallback (void) |
| Function description | RCC Clock Security System interrupt callback. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

52.3 RCC Firmware driver defines**52.3.1 RCC*****AHB1 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable***

__HAL_RCC_GPIOA_CLK_ENABLE
 __HAL_RCC_GPIOB_CLK_ENABLE
 __HAL_RCC_GPIOC_CLK_ENABLE
 __HAL_RCC_GPIOH_CLK_ENABLE
 __HAL_RCC_DMA1_CLK_ENABLE
 __HAL_RCC_DMA2_CLK_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_GPIOA_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOB_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOC_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOH_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_DMA1_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_DMA2_CLK_DISABLE

AHB1 Force Release Reset

__HAL_RCC_AHB1_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOA_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOB_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOC_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOH_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_DMA1_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_DMA2_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_AHB1_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOA_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOB_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOC_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOH_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_DMA1_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_DMA2_RELEASE_RESET

AHB1 Peripheral Low Power Enable Disable

__HAL_RCC_GPIOA_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOB_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOC_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOH_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_DMA1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_DMA2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOA_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOB_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOC_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOH_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_DMA1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_DMA2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

AHB1 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable Status

__HAL_RCC_GPIOA_IS_CLK_ENABLED

__HAL_RCC_GPIOB_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOC_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOH_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_DMA1_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_DMA2_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOA_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOB_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOC_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOH_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_DMA1_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_DMA2_IS_CLK_DISABLED

AHB Clock Source

RCC_SYSCLK_DIV1
RCC_SYSCLK_DIV2
RCC_SYSCLK_DIV4
RCC_SYSCLK_DIV8
RCC_SYSCLK_DIV16
RCC_SYSCLK_DIV64
RCC_SYSCLK_DIV128
RCC_SYSCLK_DIV256
RCC_SYSCLK_DIV512

APB1/APB2 Clock Source

RCC_HCLK_DIV1
RCC_HCLK_DIV2
RCC_HCLK_DIV4
RCC_HCLK_DIV8
RCC_HCLK_DIV16

APB1 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable

__HAL_RCC_TIM5_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_WWDG_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI2_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_USART2_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_I2C1_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_I2C2_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_PWR_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM5_CLK_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_WWDG_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI2_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_USART2_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_I2C1_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_I2C2_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_PWR_CLK_DISABLE

APB1 Force Release Reset

__HAL_RCC_APB1_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_TIM5_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_WWDG_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_SPI2_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_USART2_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_I2C1_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_I2C2_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_PWR_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_APB1_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_TIM5_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_WWDG_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_SPI2_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_USART2_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_I2C1_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_I2C2_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_PWR_RELEASE_RESET

APB1 Peripheral Low Power Enable Disable

__HAL_RCC_TIM5_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_WWDG_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_USART2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_I2C1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_I2C2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_PWR_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM5_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_WWDG_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_USART2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_I2C1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_I2C2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_PWR_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

APB1 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable Status

__HAL_RCC_TIM5_IS_CLK_ENABLED

__HAL_RCC_WWDG_IS_CLK_ENABLED

__HAL_RCC_SPI2_IS_CLK_ENABLED

__HAL_RCC_USART2_IS_CLK_ENABLED

__HAL_RCC_I2C1_IS_CLK_ENABLED

__HAL_RCC_I2C2_IS_CLK_ENABLED

__HAL_RCC_PWR_IS_CLK_ENABLED

__HAL_RCC_TIM5_IS_CLK_DISABLED

__HAL_RCC_WWDG_IS_CLK_DISABLED

__HAL_RCC_SPI2_IS_CLK_DISABLED

__HAL_RCC_USART2_IS_CLK_DISABLED

__HAL_RCC_I2C1_IS_CLK_DISABLED

__HAL_RCC_I2C2_IS_CLK_DISABLED

__HAL_RCC_PWR_IS_CLK_DISABLED

APB2 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable

__HAL_RCC_TIM1_CLK_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_USART1_CLK_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_USART6_CLK_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_ADC1_CLK_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_SPI1_CLK_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_CLK_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM9_CLK_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM11_CLK_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM1_CLK_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_USART1_CLK_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_USART6_CLK_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_ADC1_CLK_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_SPI1_CLK_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_CLK_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM9_CLK_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM11_CLK_DISABLE

APB2 Force Release Reset

__HAL_RCC_APB2_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_TIM1_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_USART1_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_USART6_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_ADC_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_SPI1_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_TIM9_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_TIM11_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_APB2_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_TIM1_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_USART1_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_USART6_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_ADC_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_SPI1_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_TIM9_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_TIM11_RELEASE_RESET

APB2 Peripheral Low Power Enable Disable

__HAL_RCC_TIM1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_USART1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_USART6_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_ADC1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM9_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM11_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_USART1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_USART6_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_ADC1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM9_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM11_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

APB2 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable Status

__HAL_RCC_TIM1_IS_CLK_ENABLED

__HAL_RCC_USART1_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_USART6_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_ADC1_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_SPI1_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM9_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM11_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM1_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_USART1_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_USART6_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_ADC1_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_SPI1_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_SYSCFG_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM9_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM11_IS_CLK_DISABLED

RCC BitAddress AliasRegion

RCC_OFFSET
RCC_CR_OFFSET
RCC_HSION_BIT_NUMBER
RCC_CR_HSION_BB
RCC_CSSON_BIT_NUMBER
RCC_CR_CSSON_BB
RCC_PLLON_BIT_NUMBER
RCC_CR_PLLON_BB
RCC_BDCR_OFFSET
RCC_RTCEN_BIT_NUMBER
RCC_BDCR_RTCEN_BB
RCC_BDRST_BIT_NUMBER
RCC_BDCR_BDRST_BB
RCC_CSR_OFFSET
RCC_LSION_BIT_NUMBER
RCC_CSR_LSION_BB
RCC_CR_BYTE2_ADDRESS
RCC_CIR_BYTE1_ADDRESS
RCC_CIR_BYTE2_ADDRESS
RCC_BDCR_BYTE0_ADDRESS

RCC_DBP_TIMEOUT_VALUE
 RCC_LSE_TIMEOUT_VALUE
 HSE_TIMEOUT_VALUE
 HSI_TIMEOUT_VALUE
 LSI_TIMEOUT_VALUE

Flags

RCC_FLAG_HSIRDY
 RCC_FLAG_HSERDY
 RCC_FLAG_PLLRDY
 RCC_FLAG_PLLI2SRDY
 RCC_FLAG_LSERDY
 RCC_FLAG_LSIRDY
 RCC_FLAG_BORRST
 RCC_FLAG_PINRST
 RCC_FLAG_PORRST
 RCC_FLAG_SFTRST
 RCC_FLAG_IWDGRST
 RCC_FLAG_WWDGRST
 RCC_FLAG_LPWRRST

Flags Interrupts Management

`__HAL_RCC_ENABLE_IT`

Description:

- Enable RCC interrupt (Perform Byte access to RCC_CIR[14:8] bits to enable the selected interrupts).

Parameters:

- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RCC interrupt sources to be enabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `RCC_IT_LSIRDY`: LSI ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_LSERDY`: LSE ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_HSIRDY`: HSI ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_HSERDY`: HSE ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_PLLRDY`: Main PLL ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_PLLI2SRDY`: PLLI2S ready interrupt.

`__HAL_RCC_DISABLE_IT`

Description:

- Disable RCC interrupt (Perform Byte access to RCC_CIR[14:8] bits to disable the

selected interrupts).

Parameters:

- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RCC interrupt sources to be disabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `RCC_IT_LSIRDY`: LSI ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_LSERDY`: LSE ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_HSIRDY`: HSI ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_HSERDY`: HSE ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_PLLRDY`: Main PLL ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_PLI2SRDY`: PLLI2S ready interrupt.

`__HAL_RCC_CLEAR_IT`

Description:

- Clear the RCC's interrupt pending bits (Perform Byte access to `RCC_CIR[23:16]` bits to clear the selected interrupt pending bits.

Parameters:

- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the interrupt pending bit to clear. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `RCC_IT_LSIRDY`: LSI ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_LSERDY`: LSE ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_HSIRDY`: HSI ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_HSERDY`: HSE ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_PLLRDY`: Main PLL ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_PLI2SRDY`: PLLI2S ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_CSS`: Clock Security System interrupt

`__HAL_RCC_GET_IT`

Description:

- Check the RCC's interrupt has occurred or not.

Parameters:

- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RCC interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_IT_LSIRDY`: LSI ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_LSERDY`: LSE ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_HSIRDY`: HSI ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_HSERDY`: HSE ready interrupt.
 - `RCC_IT_PLLRDY`: Main PLL ready interrupt.

- RCC_IT_PLLI2SRDY: PLLI2S ready interrupt.
- RCC_IT_CSS: Clock Security System interrupt

Return value:

- The: new state of __INTERRUPT__ (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_RCC_CLEAR_RESET_FLAGS`

`RCC_FLAG_MASK`

Description:

- Check RCC flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_FLAG_HSIRDY`: HSI oscillator clock ready.
 - `RCC_FLAG_HSERDY`: HSE oscillator clock ready.
 - `RCC_FLAG_PLLRDY`: Main PLL clock ready.
 - `RCC_FLAG_PLLI2SRDY`: PLLI2S clock ready.
 - `RCC_FLAG_LSERDY`: LSE oscillator clock ready.
 - `RCC_FLAG_LSIRDY`: LSI oscillator clock ready.
 - `RCC_FLAG_BORRST`: POR/PDR or BOR reset.
 - `RCC_FLAG_PINRST`: Pin reset.
 - `RCC_FLAG_PORRST`: POR/PDR reset.
 - `RCC_FLAG_SFTRST`: Software reset.
 - `RCC_FLAG_IWDGRST`: Independent Watchdog reset.
 - `RCC_FLAG_WWDGRST`: Window Watchdog reset.
 - `RCC_FLAG_LPWRST`: Low Power reset.

Return value:

- The: new state of `__FLAG__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_RCC_GET_FLAG`

Get Clock source

`__HAL_RCC_SYSCLK_CONFIG`

Description:

- Macro to configure the system clock source.

Parameters:

- `__RCC_SYSCLOCKSOURCE__`: specifies the system clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_SYSCLOCKSOURCE_HSI`: HSI oscillator is used as system clock source.
 - `RCC_SYSCLOCKSOURCE_HSE`: HSE oscillator is used as system clock source.
 - `RCC_SYSCLOCKSOURCE_PLLCLK`: PLL output is used as system clock source.
 - `RCC_SYSCLOCKSOURCE_PLLRCLK`: PLLR output is used as system clock source. This parameter is available only for STM32F446xx devices.

`__HAL_RCC_GET_SYSCLOCKSOURCE`

Description:

- Macro to get the clock source used as system clock.

Return value:

- The: clock source used as system clock. The returned value can be one of the following:
 - `RCC_SYSCLOCKSOURCE_STATUS_HSI`: HSI used as system clock.
 - `RCC_SYSCLOCKSOURCE_STATUS_HSE`: HSE used as system clock.
 - `RCC_SYSCLOCKSOURCE_STATUS_PLLCLK`: PLL used as system clock.
 - `RCC_SYSCLOCKSOURCE_STATUS_PLLRCLK`: PLLR used as system clock. This parameter is available only for STM32F446xx devices.

`__HAL_RCC_GET_PLL_OSCSOURCE`

Description:

- Macro to get the oscillator used as PLL clock source.

Return value:

- The: oscillator used as PLL clock source. The returned value can be one of the following:
 - `RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI`: HSI oscillator is used as PLL clock source.
 - `RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE`: HSE oscillator is used as PLL clock source.

HSE Config

`RCC_HSE_OFF`

`RCC_HSE_ON`

`RCC_HSE_BYPASS`

HSE Configuration

`__HAL_RCC_HSE_CONFIG`

Description:

- Macro to configure the External High Speed oscillator

(HSE).

Parameters:

- `__STATE__`: specifies the new state of the HSE. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_HSE_OFF`: turn OFF the HSE oscillator, HSERDY flag goes low after 6 HSE oscillator clock cycles.
 - `RCC_HSE_ON`: turn ON the HSE oscillator.
 - `RCC_HSE_BYPASS`: HSE oscillator bypassed with external clock.

Notes:

- Transition HSE Bypass to HSE On and HSE On to HSE Bypass are not supported by this macro. User should request a transition to HSE Off first and then HSE On or HSE Bypass. After enabling the HSE (`RCC_HSE_ON` or `RCC_HSE_Bypass`), the application software should wait on HSERDY flag to be set indicating that HSE clock is stable and can be used to clock the PLL and/or system clock. HSE state can not be changed if it is used directly or through the PLL as system clock. In this case, you have to select another source of the system clock then change the HSE state (ex. disable it). The HSE is stopped by hardware when entering STOP and STANDBY modes. This function reset the CSSON bit, so if the clock security system(CSS) was previously enabled you have to enable it again after calling this function.

HSI Config

`RCC_HSI_OFF`

`RCC_HSI_ON`

`RCC_HSICALIBRATION_DEFAULT`

HSI Configuration

`__HAL_RCC_HSI_ENABLE`

Notes:

- The HSI is stopped by hardware when entering STOP and STANDBY modes. It is used (enabled by hardware) as system clock source after startup from Reset, wake-up from STOP and STANDBY mode, or in case of failure of the HSE used directly or indirectly as system clock (if the Clock Security System CSS is enabled). HSI can not be stopped if it is used as system clock source. In this case, you have to select another source of the system clock then stop the

HSI. After enabling the HSI, the application software should wait on HSIRDY flag to be set indicating that HSI clock is stable and can be used as system clock source. This parameter can be: ENABLE or DISABLE. When the HSI is stopped, HSIRDY flag goes low after 6 HSI oscillator clock cycles.

`__HAL_RCC_HSI_DISABLE`

`__HAL_RCC_HSI_CALIBRATIONVALUE_ADJUST`

Description:

- Macro to adjust the Internal High Speed oscillator (HSI) calibration value.

Parameters:

- `__HSICalibrationValue__`: specifies the calibration trimming value. (default is `RCC_HSICALIBRATION_DEFAULT`). This parameter must be a number between 0 and 0x1F.

Notes:

- The calibration is used to compensate for the variations in voltage and temperature that influence the frequency of the internal HSI RC.

RTC Clock Configuration

`__HAL_RCC_RTC_ENABLE`

Notes:

- These macros must be used only after the RTC clock source was selected.

`__HAL_RCC_RTC_DISABLE`

`__HAL_RCC_RTC_CLKPRESCALER`

Description:

- Macros to configure the RTC clock (RTCCLK).

Parameters:

- `__RTCCLKSource__`: specifies the RTC clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_LSE`: LSE selected as RTC clock.
 - `RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_LSI`: LSI

- selected as RTC clock.
- `RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIVx`: HSE clock divided by x selected as RTC clock, where x:[2,31]

Notes:

- As the RTC clock configuration bits are in the Backup domain and write access is denied to this domain after reset, you have to enable write access using the Power Backup Access macro before to configure the RTC clock source (to be done once after reset). Once the RTC clock is configured it can't be changed unless the Backup domain is reset using `__HAL_RCC_BackupReset_RELEASE()` macro, or by a Power On Reset (POR).
- If the LSE or LSI is used as RTC clock source, the RTC continues to work in STOP and STANDBY modes, and can be used as wake-up source. However, when the HSE clock is used as RTC clock source, the RTC cannot be used in STOP and STANDBY modes. The maximum input clock frequency for RTC is 1MHz (when using HSE as RTC clock source).

`__HAL_RCC_RTC_CONFIG``__HAL_RCC_BACKUPRESET_FORCE`**Notes:**

- This function resets the RTC peripheral (including the backup registers) and the RTC clock source selection in `RCC_CSR` register. The BKPSRAM is not affected by this reset.

`__HAL_RCC_BACKUPRESET_RELEASE`**Interrupts**`RCC_IT_LSIRDY``RCC_IT_LSERDY``RCC_IT_HSIRDY``RCC_IT_HSERDY``RCC_IT_PLLRDY``RCC_IT_PLLI2SRDY``RCC_IT_CSS`**RCC Private macros to check input parameters**`IS_RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE`

IS_RCC_HSE
IS_RCC_LSE
IS_RCC_HSI
IS_RCC_LSI
IS_RCC_PLL
IS_RCC_PLLSOURCE
IS_RCC_SYSCCLKSOURCE
IS_RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE
IS_RCC_PLLM_VALUE
IS_RCC_PLLP_VALUE
IS_RCC_PLLQ_VALUE
IS_RCC_HCLK
IS_RCC_CLOCKTYPE
IS_RCC_PCLK
IS_RCC_MCO
IS_RCC_MCO1SOURCE
IS_RCC_MCODIV
IS_RCC_CALIBRATION_VALUE

LSE Config

RCC_LSE_OFF
RCC_LSE_ON
RCC_LSE_BYPASS

LSE Configuration

`__HAL_RCC_LSE_CONFIG` **Description:**

- Macro to configure the External Low Speed oscillator (LSE).

Parameters:

- `__STATE__`: specifies the new state of the LSE. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_LSE_OFF`: turn OFF the LSE oscillator, LSERDY flag goes low after 6 LSE oscillator clock cycles.
 - `RCC_LSE_ON`: turn ON the LSE oscillator.
 - `RCC_LSE_BYPASS`: LSE oscillator bypassed with external clock.

Notes:

- Transition LSE Bypass to LSE On and LSE On to LSE Bypass are not supported by this macro. User should request a transition to LSE Off first and then LSE On or LSE Bypass. As the LSE is in the Backup domain and write access is denied to this domain after reset, you

have to enable write access using HAL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess() function before to configure the LSE (to be done once after reset). After enabling the LSE (RCC_LSE_ON or RCC_LSE_BYPASS), the application software should wait on LSERDY flag to be set indicating that LSE clock is stable and can be used to clock the RTC.

LSI Config

RCC_LSI_OFF

RCC_LSI_ON

LSI Configuration

__HAL_RCC_LSI_ENABLE

Notes:

- After enabling the LSI, the application software should wait on LSIRDY flag to be set indicating that LSI clock is stable and can be used to clock the IWDG and/or the RTC. LSI can not be disabled if the IWDG is running. When the LSI is stopped, LSIRDY flag goes low after 6 LSI oscillator clock cycles.

__HAL_RCC_LSI_DISABLE

MCO1 Clock Source

RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSI

RCC_MCO1SOURCE_LSE

RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSE

RCC_MCO1SOURCE_PLLCLK

MCO2 Clock Source

RCC_MCO2SOURCE_SYSCLK

RCC_MCO2SOURCE_PLLI2SCLK

RCC_MCO2SOURCE_HSE

RCC_MCO2SOURCE_PLLCLK

MCOx Clock Prescaler

RCC_MCODIV_1

RCC_MCODIV_2

RCC_MCODIV_3

RCC_MCODIV_4

RCC_MCODIV_5

MCO Index

RCC_MCO1

RCC_MCO2

Oscillator Type

RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE_NONE
 RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE_HSE
 RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE_HSI
 RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE_LSE
 RCC_OSCILLATORTYPE_LSI

PLL Clock Divider

RCC_PLLP_DIV2
 RCC_PLLP_DIV4
 RCC_PLLP_DIV6
 RCC_PLLP_DIV8

PLL Clock Source

RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI
 RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE

PLL Config

RCC_PLL_NONE
 RCC_PLL_OFF
 RCC_PLL_ON

PLL Configuration

__HAL_RCC_PLL_ENABLE

Notes:

- After enabling the main PLL, the application software should wait on PLLRDY flag to be set indicating that PLL clock is stable and can be used as system clock source. The main PLL can not be disabled if it is used as system clock source. The main PLL is disabled by hardware when entering STOP and STANDBY modes.

__HAL_RCC_PLL_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_PLL_PLLSOURCE_CONFIG

Description:

- Macro to configure the PLL clock source.

Parameters:

- `__PLLSOURCE__`: specifies the PLL entry clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI`: HSI oscillator clock selected as PLL clock entry
 - `RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE`: HSE oscillator clock selected as PLL

clock entry

`__HAL_RCC_PLL_PLLM_CONFIG`

Notes:

- This function must be used only when the main PLL is disabled.

Description:

- Macro to configure the PLL multiplication factor.

Parameters:

- `__PLLM__`: specifies the division factor for PLL VCO input clock This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 2` and `Max_Data = 63`.

Notes:

- This function must be used only when the main PLL is disabled.
- You have to set the PLLM parameter correctly to ensure that the VCO input frequency ranges from 1 to 2 MHz. It is recommended to select a frequency of 2 MHz to limit PLL jitter.

RTC Clock Source

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_LSE`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_LSI`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV2`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV3`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV4`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV5`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV6`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV7`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV8`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV9`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV10`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV11`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV12`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV13`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV14`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV15`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV16`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV17`

`RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV18`

RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV19
RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV20
RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV21
RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV22
RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV23
RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV24
RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV25
RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV26
RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV27
RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV28
RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV29
RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV30
RCC_RTCCLKSOURCE_HSE_DIV31

System Clock Source

RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_HSI
RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_HSE
RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_PLLCLK
RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_PLLRCLK

System Clock Source Status

| | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_STATUS_HSI | HSI used as system clock |
| RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_STATUS_HSE | HSE used as system clock |
| RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_STATUS_PLLCLK | PLL used as system clock |
| RCC_SYSCLKSOURCE_STATUS_PLLRCLK | PLLR used as system clock |

System Clock Type

RCC_CLOCKTYPE_SYSCLK
RCC_CLOCKTYPE_HCLK
RCC_CLOCKTYPE_PCLK1
RCC_CLOCKTYPE_PCLK2

53 HAL RCC Extension Driver

53.1 RCCEX Firmware driver registers structures

53.1.1 RCC_PLLInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t PLLState*
- *uint32_t PLLSource*
- *uint32_t PLLM*
- *uint32_t PLLN*
- *uint32_t PLLP*
- *uint32_t PLLQ*
- *uint32_t PLLR*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t RCC_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLState*
The new state of the PLL. This parameter can be a value of [RCC_PLL_Config](#)
- *uint32_t RCC_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLSource*
RCC_PLLSource: PLL entry clock source. This parameter must be a value of [RCC_PLL_Clock_Source](#)
- *uint32_t RCC_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLM*
PLLM: Division factor for PLL VCO input clock. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 63
- *uint32_t RCC_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLN*
PLLN: Multiplication factor for PLL VCO output clock. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 50 and Max_Data = 432 except for STM32F411xE devices where the Min_Data = 192
- *uint32_t RCC_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLP*
PLLP: Division factor for main system clock (SYSCLK). This parameter must be a value of [RCC_PLLP_Clock_Divider](#)
- *uint32_t RCC_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLQ*
PLLQ: Division factor for OTG FS, SDIO and RNG clocks. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 4 and Max_Data = 15
- *uint32_t RCC_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLR*
PLLR: PLL division factor for I2S, SAI, SYSTEM, SPDIFRX clocks. This parameter is only available in STM32F410xx/STM32F446xx/STM32F469xx/STM32F479xx and STM32F412Zx/STM32F412Vx/STM32F412Rx/STM32F412Cx/STM32F413xx/STM32F423xx devices. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 2 and Max_Data = 7

53.1.2 RCC_PLLI2SInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t PLLI2SN*
- *uint32_t PLLI2SR*
- *uint32_t PLLI2SQ*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t RCC_PLLI2SInitTypeDef::PLLI2SN*
Specifies the multiplication factor for PLLI2S VCO output clock. This parameter must

be a number between `Min_Data = 50` and `Max_Data = 432`. This parameter will be used only when `PLL12S` is selected as Clock Source I2S or SAI

- **`uint32_t RCC_PLL12SInitTypeDef::PLL12SR`**
Specifies the division factor for I2S clock. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 2` and `Max_Data = 7`. This parameter will be used only when `PLL12S` is selected as Clock Source I2S or SAI
- **`uint32_t RCC_PLL12SInitTypeDef::PLL12SQ`**
Specifies the division factor for SAI1 clock. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 2` and `Max_Data = 15`. This parameter will be used only when `PLL12S` is selected as Clock Source SAI

53.1.3 RCC_PLLSAIInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- **`uint32_t PLLSAIN`**
- **`uint32_t PLLSAIP`**
- **`uint32_t PLLSAIQ`**
- **`uint32_t PLLSAIR`**

Field Documentation

- **`uint32_t RCC_PLLSAIInitTypeDef::PLLSAIN`**
Specifies the multiplication factor for PLL12S VCO output clock. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 50` and `Max_Data = 432`. This parameter will be used only when `PLLSAI` is selected as Clock Source SAI or LTDC
- **`uint32_t RCC_PLLSAIInitTypeDef::PLLSAIP`**
Specifies division factor for OTG FS and SDIO clocks. This parameter is only available in STM32F469xx/STM32F479xx devices. This parameter must be a value of [RCCEX_PLLSAIP_Clock_Divider](#)
- **`uint32_t RCC_PLLSAIInitTypeDef::PLLSAIQ`**
Specifies the division factor for SAI1 clock. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 2` and `Max_Data = 15`. This parameter will be used only when `PLLSAI` is selected as Clock Source SAI or LTDC
- **`uint32_t RCC_PLLSAIInitTypeDef::PLLSAIR`**
specifies the division factor for LTDC clock This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 2` and `Max_Data = 7`. This parameter will be used only when `PLLSAI` is selected as Clock Source LTDC

53.1.4 RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- **`uint32_t PeriphClockSelection`**
- **`RCC_PLL12SInitTypeDef PLL12S`**
- **`RCC_PLLSAIInitTypeDef PLLSAI`**
- **`uint32_t PLL12SDivQ`**
- **`uint32_t PLLSAIDivQ`**
- **`uint32_t PLLSAIDivR`**
- **`uint32_t RTCClockSelection`**
- **`uint8_t TIMPresSelection`**
- **`uint32_t Clk48ClockSelection`**
- **`uint32_t SdioClockSelection`**

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::PeriphClockSelection***
The Extended Clock to be configured. This parameter can be a value of [RCCEx_Periph_Clock_Selection](#)
- ***RCC_PLLI2SInitTypeDef RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::PLLI2S***
PLL I2S structure parameters. This parameter will be used only when PLLI2S is selected as Clock Source I2S or SAI
- ***RCC_PLLSAIInitTypeDef RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::PLLSAI***
PLL SAI structure parameters. This parameter will be used only when PLLI2S is selected as Clock Source SAI or LTDC
- ***uint32_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::PLLI2SDivQ***
Specifies the PLLI2S division factor for SAI1 clock. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 1` and `Max_Data = 32` This parameter will be used only when PLLI2S is selected as Clock Source SAI
- ***uint32_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::PLLSAIDivQ***
Specifies the PLLI2S division factor for SAI1 clock. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 1` and `Max_Data = 32` This parameter will be used only when PLLSAI is selected as Clock Source SAI
- ***uint32_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::PLLSAIDivR***
Specifies the PLLSAI division factor for LTDC clock. This parameter must be one value of [RCCEx_PLLSAI_DIVR](#)
- ***uint32_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::RTCClockSelection***
Specifies RTC Clock Prescalers Selection. This parameter can be a value of [RCC_RTC_Clock_Source](#)
- ***uint8_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::TIMPresSelection***
Specifies TIM Clock Prescalers Selection. This parameter can be a value of [RCCEx_TIM_PRescaler_Selection](#)
- ***uint32_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::Clk48ClockSelection***
Specifies CLK48 Clock Selection this clock used OTG FS, SDIO and RNG clocks. This parameter can be a value of [RCCEx_CLK48_Clock_Source](#)
- ***uint32_t RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef::SdioClockSelection***
Specifies SDIO Clock Source Selection. This parameter can be a value of [RCCEx_SDIO_Clock_Source](#)

53.2 RCCEx Firmware driver API description

53.2.1 Extended Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the RCC Clocks frequencies.



Important note: Care must be taken when `HAL_RCCEx_PeriphCLKConfig()` is used to select the RTC clock source; in this case the Backup domain will be reset in order to modify the RTC Clock source, as consequence RTC registers (including the backup registers) and `RCC_BDCR` register are set to their reset values.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_RCCEx_PeriphCLKConfig\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RCCEx_GetPeriphCLKConfig\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RCCEx_GetPeriphCLKFreq\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RCCEx_SelectLSEMode\(\)](#)

53.2.2 Detailed description of functions

HAL_RCCEx_PeriphCLKConfig

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RCCEx_PeriphCLKConfig (RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef * PeriphClkInit) |
| Function description | Initializes the RCC extended peripherals clocks according to the specified parameters in the RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PeriphClkInit: pointer to an RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the Extended Peripherals clocks(I2S, SAI, LTDC, RTC and TIM). |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Care must be taken when HAL_RCCEx_PeriphCLKConfig() is used to select the RTC clock source; in this case the Backup domain will be reset in order to modify the RTC Clock source, as consequence RTC registers (including the backup registers) and RCC_BDCR register are set to their reset values. |

HAL_RCCEx_GetPeriphCLKConfig

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_RCCEx_GetPeriphCLKConfig (RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef * PeriphClkInit) |
| Function description | Configures the RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef according to the internal RCC configuration registers. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PeriphClkInit: pointer to an RCC_PeriphCLKInitTypeDef structure that will be configured. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_RCCEx_GetPeriphCLKFreq

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_RCCEx_GetPeriphCLKFreq (uint32_t PeriphClk) |
| Function description | Return the peripheral clock frequency for a given peripheral(SAI..) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PeriphClk: Peripheral clock identifier This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – RCC_PERIPHCLK_I2S: I2S peripheral clock |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Frequency: in KHz |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Return 0 if peripheral clock identifier not managed by this API |

HAL_RCCEx_SelectLSEMode

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RCCEx_SelectLSEMode (uint8_t Mode) |
| Function description | Select LSE mode. |

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mode: specifies the LSE mode. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – RCC_LSE_LOWPOWER_MODE: LSE oscillator in low power mode selection – RCC_LSE_HIGHDRIVE_MODE: LSE oscillator in High Drive mode selection |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This mode is only available for STM32F410xx/STM32F411xx/STM32F446xx/STM32F469xx/STM32F479xx/STM32F412Zx/STM32F412Vx/STM32F412Rx/STM32F412Cx devices. |

53.3 RCCEX Firmware driver defines

53.3.1 RCCEX

AHB1 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable

```

__HAL_RCC_BKPSRAM_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_CCMDATARAMEN_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_CRC_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOD_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOE_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOI_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOF_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOG_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOJ_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOK_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_DMA2D_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETHMAC_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACTX_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACRX_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACPTP_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_ULPI_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOD_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOE_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOF_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOG_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOI_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOJ_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOK_CLK_DISABLE

```

__HAL_RCC_DMA2D_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETHMAC_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACTX_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACRX_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACPTP_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_ULPI_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_BKPSRAM_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_CCMDATARAMEN_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_CRC_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETH_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETH_CLK_DISABLE

AHB1 Force Release Reset

__HAL_RCC_GPIOD_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOE_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOF_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOG_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOI_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_ETHMAC_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOJ_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOK_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_DMA2D_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_CRC_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOD_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOE_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOF_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOG_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOI_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_ETHMAC_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOJ_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_GPIOK_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_DMA2D_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_CRC_RELEASE_RESET

AHB1 Peripheral Low Power Enable Disable

__HAL_RCC_GPIOD_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOE_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOF_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOG_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOI_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SRAM2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETHMAC_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACTX_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACRX_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACPTP_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_ULPI_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOJ_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOK_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SRAM3_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_DMA2D_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_CRC_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_FLITF_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SRAM1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_BKPSRAM_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOD_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOE_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOF_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOG_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOI_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SRAM2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETHMAC_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACTX_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACRX_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACPTP_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_ULPI_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOJ_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_GPIOK_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_DMA2D_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_CRC_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_FLITF_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SRAM1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_BKPSRAM_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

AHB1 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable Status

__HAL_RCC_GPIOD_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOE_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOF_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOG_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOI_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOJ_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOK_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_DMA2D_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_ETHMAC_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACTX_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACRX_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACPTP_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_ULPI_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_BKPSRAM_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_CCMDATARAMEN_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_CRC_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_ETH_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOD_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOE_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOF_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOG_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOI_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOJ_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_GPIOK_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_DMA2D_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_ETHMAC_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACTX_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACRX_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_ETHMACPTP_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_HS_ULPI_IS_CLK_DISABLED

__HAL_RCC_BKPSRAM_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_CCMDATARAMEN_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_CRC_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_ETH_IS_CLK_DISABLED

AHB2 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable

__HAL_RCC_DCMI_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_DCMI_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_Cryp_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_HASH_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_Cryp_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_HASH_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_RNG_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_RNG_CLK_DISABLE

AHB2 Force Release Reset

__HAL_RCC_AHB2_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_RNG_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_DCMI_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_AHB2_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_RNG_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_DCMI_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_Cryp_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_HASH_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_Cryp_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_HASH_RELEASE_RESET

AHB2 Peripheral Low Power Enable Disable

__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_RNG_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_RNG_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_DCMI_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_DCMI_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_Cryp_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_HASH_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_CRYPT_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_HASH_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

AHB2 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable Status

__HAL_RCC_DCMI_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_DCMI_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_CRYPT_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_CRYPT_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_HASH_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_HASH_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_USB_OTG_FS_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_RNG_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_RNG_IS_CLK_DISABLED

AHB3 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable

__HAL_RCC_FMC_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_FMC_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_QSPI_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_QSPI_CLK_DISABLE

AHB3 Force Release Reset

__HAL_RCC_AHB3_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_AHB3_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_FMC_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_FMC_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_QSPI_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_QSPI_RELEASE_RESET

AHB3 Peripheral Low Power Enable Disable

__HAL_RCC_FMC_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_FMC_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_QSPI_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_QSPI_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

AHB3 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable Status

__HAL_RCC_FMC_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_FMC_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_QSPI_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_QSPI_IS_CLK_DISABLED

APB1 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable

__HAL_RCC_TIM6_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM7_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM12_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM13_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM14_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM14_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_USART3_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_UART4_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_UART5_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_CAN1_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_CAN2_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_DAC_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_UART7_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_UART8_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM2_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM3_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM4_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI3_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_I2C3_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM2_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM3_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM4_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI3_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_I2C3_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM6_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM7_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM12_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM13_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM14_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_USART3_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_UART4_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_UART5_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_CAN1_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_CAN2_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_DAC_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_UART7_CLK_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_UART8_CLK_DISABLE

APB1 Force Release Reset

__HAL_RCC_TIM6_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_TIM7_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_TIM12_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_TIM13_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_TIM14_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_USART3_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_UART4_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_UART5_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_CAN1_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_CAN2_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_DAC_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_UART7_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_UART8_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_TIM2_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_TIM3_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_TIM4_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_SPI3_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_I2C3_FORCE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_TIM2_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_TIM3_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_TIM4_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_SPI3_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_I2C3_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_TIM6_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_TIM7_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_TIM12_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_TIM13_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_TIM14_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_USART3_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_UART4_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_UART5_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_CAN1_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_CAN2_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_DAC_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_UART7_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_UART8_RELEASE_RESET

APB1 Peripheral Low Power Enable Disable

__HAL_RCC_TIM6_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM7_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM12_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM13_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM14_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_USART3_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_UART4_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_UART5_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_CAN1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_CAN2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_DAC_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_UART7_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_UART8_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM3_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM4_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_SPI3_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_I2C3_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM3_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM4_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_SPI3_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_I2C3_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM6_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM7_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM12_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM13_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_TIM14_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_USART3_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_UART4_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_UART5_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_CAN1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_CAN2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

__HAL_RCC_DAC_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_UART7_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_UART8_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

APB1 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable Status

__HAL_RCC_TIM2_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM3_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM4_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_SPI3_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_I2C3_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM6_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM7_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM12_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM13_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM14_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_USART3_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_UART4_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_UART5_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_CAN1_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_CAN2_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_DAC_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_UART7_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_UART8_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM2_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM3_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM4_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_SPI3_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_I2C3_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM6_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM7_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM12_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM13_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM14_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_USART3_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_UART4_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_UART5_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_CAN1_IS_CLK_DISABLED

__HAL_RCC_CAN2_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_DAC_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_UART7_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_UART8_IS_CLK_DISABLED

APB2 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable

__HAL_RCC_TIM8_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_ADC2_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_ADC3_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI5_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI6_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SAI1_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SDIO_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI4_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM10_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SDIO_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI4_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM10_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM8_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_ADC2_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_ADC3_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI5_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI6_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SAI1_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_LTDC_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_LTDC_CLK_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_DSI_CLK_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_DSI_CLK_DISABLE

APB2 Force Release Reset

__HAL_RCC_TIM8_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_SPI5_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_SPI6_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_SAI1_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_SDIO_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_SPI4_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_TIM10_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_SDIO_RELEASE_RESET

__HAL_RCC_SPI4_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_TIM10_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_TIM8_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_SPI5_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_SPI6_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_SAI1_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_LTDC_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_LTDC_RELEASE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_DSI_FORCE_RESET
__HAL_RCC_DSI_RELEASE_RESET

APB2 Peripheral Low Power Enable Disable

__HAL_RCC_TIM8_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_ADC2_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_ADC3_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI5_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI6_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SAI1_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SDIO_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI4_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM10_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_SDIO_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI4_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM10_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_TIM8_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_ADC2_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_ADC3_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI5_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SPI6_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_SAI1_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_LTDC_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_LTDC_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE
__HAL_RCC_DSI_CLK_SLEEP_ENABLE
__HAL_RCC_DSI_CLK_SLEEP_DISABLE

APB2 Peripheral Clock Enable Disable Status

__HAL_RCC_TIM8_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_ADC2_IS_CLK_ENABLED

__HAL_RCC_ADC3_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_SPI5_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_SPI6_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_SAI1_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_SDIO_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_SPI4_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM10_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_SDIO_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_SPI4_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM10_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_TIM8_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_ADC2_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_ADC3_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_SPI5_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_SPI6_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_SAI1_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_LTDC_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_LTDC_IS_CLK_DISABLED
__HAL_RCC_DSI_IS_CLK_ENABLED
__HAL_RCC_DSI_IS_CLK_DISABLED

RCC BitAddress AliasRegion

RCC_PLLSAION_BIT_NUMBER
RCC_CR_PLLSAION_BB
PLLSAI_TIMEOUT_VALUE
RCC_PLLI2SON_BIT_NUMBER
RCC_CR_PLLI2SON_BB
RCC_DCKCFGR_OFFSET
RCC_TIMPRE_BIT_NUMBER
RCC_DCKCFGR_TIMPRE_BB
RCC_CFGR_OFFSET
RCC_I2SSRC_BIT_NUMBER
RCC_CFGR_I2SSRC_BB
PLLI2S_TIMEOUT_VALUE
PLL_TIMEOUT_VALUE

RCC CLK48 Clock Source

RCC_CLK48CLKSOURCE_PLLQ

RCC_CLK48CLKSOURCE_PLLSAIP

RCC DSI Clock Source

RCC_DSICLKSOURCE_DSIPHY

RCC_DSICLKSOURCE_PLLR

RCCEX Exported Macros

__HAL_RCC_PLL_CONFIG

Description:

- Macro to configure the main PLL clock source, multiplication and division factors.

Parameters:

- `__RCC_PLLSource__`: specifies the PLL entry clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI`: HSI oscillator clock selected as PLL clock entry
 - `RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE`: HSE oscillator clock selected as PLL clock entry
- `__PLLM__`: specifies the division factor for PLL VCO input clock. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 2` and `Max_Data = 63`.
- `__PLLN__`: specifies the multiplication factor for PLL VCO output clock. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 50` and `Max_Data = 432`.
- `__PLLP__`: specifies the division factor for main system clock (SYSCLK). This parameter must be a number in the range {2, 4, 6, or 8}.
- `__PLLQ__`: specifies the division factor for OTG FS, SDIO and RNG clocks. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 2` and `Max_Data = 15`.
- `__PLLR__`: PLL division factor for I2S, SAI, SYSTEM, SPDIFRX clocks. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 2` and `Max_Data = 7`.

Notes:

- This function must be used only when the main PLL is disabled.
- This clock source (`RCC_PLLSource`) is common for the main PLL and `PLLI2S`.
- You have to set the `PLLM` parameter correctly to ensure that the VCO input frequency ranges from 1 to 2 MHz. It is recommended to select a frequency of 2 MHz to limit PLL jitter.
- You have to set the `PLLN` parameter correctly to ensure that the VCO output frequency is between 100 and 432 MHz.
- If the USB OTG FS is used in your application, you have to set the `PLLQ` parameter correctly to have 48 MHz clock for the USB. However, the SDIO and RNG need a frequency lower than or equal to 48

MHz to work correctly.

- This parameter is only available in STM32F446xx/STM32F469xx/STM32F479xx/STM32F412Zx/STM32F412Vx/STM32F412Rx/STM32F412Cx/STM32F413xx/STM32F423xx devices.

`__HAL_RCC_PLLI2S_ENABLE` **Notes:**

- The PLLI2S is disabled by hardware when entering STOP and STANDBY modes.

`__HAL_RCC_PLLI2S_DISABLE`

`__HAL_RCC_PLLI2S_CONFIG` **Description:**

- Macro to configure the PLLI2S clock multiplication and division factors .

Parameters:

- `__PLLI2SN__`: specifies the multiplication factor for PLLI2S VCO output clock This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 50` and `Max_Data = 432`.
- `__PLLI2SR__`: specifies the division factor for I2S clock This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 2` and `Max_Data = 7`.

Notes:

- This macro must be used only when the PLLI2S is disabled. PLLI2S clock source is common with the main PLL (configured in `HAL_RCC_ClockConfig()` API).
- You have to set the PLLI2SN parameter correctly to ensure that the VCO output frequency is between `Min_Data = 100` and `Max_Data = 432` MHz.
- You have to set the PLLI2SR parameter correctly to not exceed 192 MHz on the I2S clock frequency.

`__HAL_RCC_PLLI2S_SAI1_CONFIG` **Description:**

- Macro used by the SAI HAL driver to configure the PLLI2S clock multiplication and division factors.

Parameters:

- `__PLLI2SN__`: specifies the multiplication factor for PLLI2S VCO output clock. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 50` and `Max_Data = 432`.
- `__PLLI2SQ__`: specifies the division factor for SAI1 clock. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 2` and `Max_Data = 15`.
- `__PLLI2SR__`: specifies the division factor for I2S clock This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 2` and `Max_Data = 7`.

Notes:

- This macro must be used only when the PLLI2S is disabled. PLLI2S clock source is common with the main PLL (configured in HAL_RCC_ClockConfig() API)
- You have to set the PLLI2SN parameter correctly to ensure that the VCO output frequency is between Min_Data = 100 and Max_Data = 432 MHz.
- the PLLI2SQ parameter is only available with STM32F427xx/437xx/429xx/439xx/469xx/479xx Devices and can be configured using the __HAL_RCC_PLLI2S_PLLSAICLK_CONFIG() macro
- You have to set the PLLI2SR parameter correctly to not exceed 192 MHz on the I2S clock frequency.

`__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI_ENABLE`

Notes:

- The PLLSAI is only available with STM32F429x/439x Devices. The PLLSAI is disabled by hardware when entering STOP and STANDBY modes.

`__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI_DISABLE`

`__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI_CONFIG`

Description:

- Macro to configure the PLLSAI clock multiplication and division factors.

Parameters:

- `__PLLSAIN__`: specifies the multiplication factor for PLLSAI VCO output clock. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 50 and Max_Data = 432.
- `__PLLSAIP__`: specifies division factor for SDIO and CLK48 clocks. This parameter must be a number in the range {2, 4, 6, or 8}.
- `__PLLSAIQ__`: specifies the division factor for SAI clock This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 2 and Max_Data = 15.
- `__PLLSAIR__`: specifies the division factor for LTDC clock This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 2 and Max_Data = 7.

Notes:

- You have to set the PLLSAIN parameter correctly to ensure that the VCO output frequency is between Min_Data = 100 and Max_Data = 432 MHz.

`__HAL_RCC_PLLI2S_PLLSAI_CLKDIVQ_CONFIG`

Description:

- Macro to configure the SAI clock Divider coming from PLLI2S.

Parameters:

- `__PLLI2SDivQ__`: specifies the PLLI2S division factor for SAI1 clock. This parameter must be a number between 1 and 32. SAI1 clock frequency = $f(\text{PLLI2SQ}) / \text{__PLLI2SDivQ__}$

Notes:

- This function must be called before enabling the PLLI2S.

`__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI_PLLSAI_CLKDIVQ_CONFIG`

Description:

- Macro to configure the SAI clock Divider coming from PLLSAI.

Parameters:

- `__PLLSAIDivQ__`: specifies the PLLSAI division factor for SAI1 clock . This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 1` and `Max_Data = 32`. SAI1 clock frequency = $f(\text{PLLSAIQ}) / \text{__PLLSAIDivQ__}$

Notes:

- This function must be called before enabling the PLLSAI.

`__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI_PLLSAI_CLKDIVR_CONFIG`

Description:

- Macro to configure the LTDC clock Divider coming from PLLSAI.

Parameters:

- `__PLLSAIDivR__`: specifies the PLLSAI division factor for LTDC clock . This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 2` and `Max_Data = 16`. LTDC clock frequency = $f(\text{PLLSAIR}) / \text{__PLLSAIDivR__}$

Notes:

- The LTDC peripheral is only available with STM32F427/437/429/439/469/479xx Devices. This function must be called before enabling the PLLSAI.

`__HAL_RCC_I2S_CONFIG`

Description:

- Macro to configure the I2S clock source (I2SCLK).

Parameters:

- `__SOURCE__`: specifies the I2S clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_I2SCLKSOURCE_PLLI2S`: PLLI2S clock used as I2S clock source.
 - `RCC_I2SCLKSOURCE_EXT`: External clock mapped on the I2S_CKIN pin used as I2S clock source.

Notes:

`__HAL_RCC_GET_I2S_SOURCE`

- This function must be called before enabling the I2S APB clock.

Description:

- Macro to get the I2S clock source (I2SCLK).

Return value:

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_I2SCLKSOURCE_PLLI2S`: PLLI2S clock used as I2S clock source.
 - `RCC_I2SCLKSOURCE_EXT` External clock mapped on the I2S_CKIN pin used as I2S clock source

`__HAL_RCC_SAI_BLOCKACLKSOURCE_CONFIG`

Description:

- Macro to configure SAI1BlockA clock source selection.

Parameters:

- `__SOURCE__`: specifies the SAI Block A clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_SAIACLKSOURCE_PLLI2S`: PLLI2S_Q clock divided by PLLI2SDIVQ used as SAI1 Block A clock.
 - `RCC_SAIACLKSOURCE_PLLSAI`: PLLISAI_Q clock divided by PLLSAIDIVQ used as SAI1 Block A clock.
 - `RCC_SAIACLKSOURCE_Ext`: External clock mapped on the I2S_CKIN pin used as SAI1 Block A clock.

Notes:

- The SAI peripheral is only available with STM32F427/437/429/439/469/479xx Devices. This function must be called before enabling PLLSAI, PLLI2S and the SAI clock.

`__HAL_RCC_SAI_BLOCKBCLKSOURCE_CONFIG`

Description:

- Macro to configure SAI1BlockB clock source selection.

Parameters:

- `__SOURCE__`: specifies the SAI Block B clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_SAIBCLKSOURCE_PLLI2S`: PLLI2S_Q clock divided by PLLI2SDIVQ used as SAI1 Block B clock.
 - `RCC_SAIBCLKSOURCE_PLLSAI`: PLLISAI_Q clock divided by PLLSAIDIVQ used as SAI1 Block B clock.
 - `RCC_SAIBCLKSOURCE_Ext`: External clock

mapped on the I2S_CKIN pin used as SAI1 Block B clock.

Notes:

- The SAI peripheral is only available with STM32F427/437/429/439/469/479xx Devices. This function must be called before enabling PLLSAI, PLLI2S and the SAI clock.

`__HAL_RCC_CLK48_CONFIG`**Description:**

- Macro to configure the CLK48 clock.

Parameters:

- `__SOURCE__`: specifies the CLK48 clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_CLK48CLKSOURCE_PLLQ`: PLL VCO Output divided by PLLQ used as CLK48 clock.
 - `RCC_CLK48CLKSOURCE_PLLSAIP`: PLLSAI VCO Output divided by PLLSAIP used as CLK48 clock.

`__HAL_RCC_GET_CLK48_SOURCE`**Description:**

- Macro to Get the CLK48 clock.

Return value:

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_CLK48CLKSOURCE_PLLQ`: PLL VCO Output divided by PLLQ used as CLK48 clock.
 - `RCC_CLK48CLKSOURCE_PLLSAIP`: PLLSAI VCO Output divided by PLLSAIP used as CLK48 clock.

`__HAL_RCC_SDIO_CONFIG`**Description:**

- Macro to configure the SDIO clock.

Parameters:

- `__SOURCE__`: specifies the SDIO clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_SDIOCLKSOURCE_CLK48`: CLK48 output used as SDIO clock.
 - `RCC_SDIOCLKSOURCE_SYSCLK`: System clock output used as SDIO clock.

`__HAL_RCC_GET_SDIO_SOURCE`**Description:**

- Macro to Get the SDIO clock.

Return value:

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_SDIOCLKSOURCE_CLK48`: CLK48 output used as SDIO clock.
 - `RCC_SDIOCLKSOURCE_SYSCLK`: System clock output used as SDIO clock.

`__HAL_RCC_DSI_CONFIG`**Description:**

- Macro to configure the DSI clock.

Parameters:

- `__SOURCE__`: specifies the DSI clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_DSICLKSOURCE_PLLR`: PLLR output used as DSI clock.
 - `RCC_DSICLKSOURCE_DSIPHY`: DSI-PHY output used as DSI clock.

`__HAL_RCC_GET_DSI_SOURCE`**Description:**

- Macro to Get the DSI clock.

Return value:

- The: clock source can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_DSICLKSOURCE_PLLR`: PLLR output used as DSI clock.
 - `RCC_DSICLKSOURCE_DSIPHY`: DSI-PHY output used as DSI clock.

`__HAL_RCC_TIMCLKPRESCALER`**Description:**

- Macro to configure the Timers clocks prescalers.

Parameters:

- `__PRESC__`: specifies the Timers clocks prescalers selection This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_TIMPRES_DEACTIVATED`: The Timers kernels clocks prescaler is equal to HPRE if PPREx is corresponding to division by 1 or 2, else it is equal to $[(HPRE * PPREx) / 2]$ if PPREx is corresponding to division by 4 or more.
 - `RCC_TIMPRES_ACTIVATED`: The Timers kernels clocks prescaler is equal to HPRE if PPREx is corresponding to division by 1, 2 or 4, else it is equal to $[(HPRE * PPREx) / 4]$ if PPREx is corresponding to division by 8 or more.

Notes:

- This feature is only available with STM32F429x/439x Devices.

`__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI_ENABLE_IT``__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI_DISABLE_IT``__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI_CLEAR_IT`

`__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI_GET_IT`**Description:**

- Check the PLLSAI RDY interrupt has occurred or not.

Return value:

- The: new state (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_RCC_PLLSAI_GET_FLAG`**Description:**

- Check PLLSAI RDY flag is set or not.

Return value:

- The: new state (TRUE or FALSE).

I2S Clock Source`RCC_I2SCLKSOURCE_PLLI2S``RCC_I2SCLKSOURCE_EXT`***RCC Private macros to check input parameters***`IS_RCC_PLLN_VALUE``IS_RCC_PLLI2SN_VALUE``IS_RCC_PERIPHCLK``IS_RCC_PLLI2SR_VALUE``IS_RCC_PLLI2SQ_VALUE``IS_RCC_PLLSAIN_VALUE``IS_RCC_PLLSAIQ_VALUE``IS_RCC_PLLSAIR_VALUE``IS_RCC_PLLSAI_DIVQ_VALUE``IS_RCC_PLLI2S_DIVQ_VALUE``IS_RCC_PLLSAI_DIVR_VALUE``IS_RCC_PLLR_VALUE``IS_RCC_PLLSAIP_VALUE``IS_RCC_CLK48CLKSOURCE``IS_RCC_SDIOCLKSOURCE``IS_RCC_DSIBYTELANECLKSOURCE``IS_RCC_LSE_MODE``IS_RCC_MCO2SOURCE`***RCC LSE Dual Mode Selection***`RCC_LSE_LOWPOWER_MODE``RCC_LSE_HIGHDRIVE_MODE`***RCC Extended MCOx Clock Config***`__HAL_RCC_MCO1_CONFIG`**Description:**

- Macro to configure the MCO1 clock.

Parameters:

- `__MCOCLKSOURCE__`: specifies the MCO clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSI`: HSI clock selected as MCO1 source
 - `RCC_MCO1SOURCE_LSE`: LSE clock selected as MCO1 source
 - `RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSE`: HSE clock selected as MCO1 source
 - `RCC_MCO1SOURCE_PLLCLK`: main PLL clock selected as MCO1 source
- `__MCODIV__`: specifies the MCO clock prescaler. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_MCODIV_1`: no division applied to MCOx clock
 - `RCC_MCODIV_2`: division by 2 applied to MCOx clock
 - `RCC_MCODIV_3`: division by 3 applied to MCOx clock
 - `RCC_MCODIV_4`: division by 4 applied to MCOx clock
 - `RCC_MCODIV_5`: division by 5 applied to MCOx clock

`__HAL_RCC_MCO2_CONFIG`**Description:**

- Macro to configure the MCO2 clock.

Parameters:

- `__MCOCLKSOURCE__`: specifies the MCO clock source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_MCO2SOURCE_SYSCLK`: System clock (SYSCLK) selected as MCO2 source
 - `RCC_MCO2SOURCE_PLLI2SCLK`: PLLI2S clock selected as MCO2 source, available for all STM32F4 devices except STM32F410xx
 - `RCC_MCO2SOURCE_I2SCLK`: I2SCLK clock selected as MCO2 source, available only for STM32F410Rx devices
 - `RCC_MCO2SOURCE_HSE`: HSE clock selected as MCO2 source
 - `RCC_MCO2SOURCE_PLLCLK`: main PLL clock selected as MCO2 source
- `__MCODIV__`: specifies the MCO clock prescaler. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RCC_MCODIV_1`: no division applied to MCOx clock
 - `RCC_MCODIV_2`: division by 2 applied to MCOx clock
 - `RCC_MCODIV_3`: division by 3 applied to MCOx clock

- RCC_MCODIV_4: division by 4 applied to MCOx clock
- RCC_MCODIV_5: division by 5 applied to MCOx clock

Notes:

- For STM32F410Rx devices, to output I2SCLK clock on MCO2, you should have at least one of the SPI clocks enabled (SPI1, SPI2 or SPI5).

RCC Periph Clock Selection

RCC_PERIPHCLK_I2S
RCC_PERIPHCLK_SAI_PLLI2S
RCC_PERIPHCLK_SAI_PLLSAI
RCC_PERIPHCLK_LTDC
RCC_PERIPHCLK_TIM
RCC_PERIPHCLK_RTC
RCC_PERIPHCLK_PLLI2S
RCC_PERIPHCLK_CLK48
RCC_PERIPHCLK_SDIO

RCC PLLSAIP Clock Divider

RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV2
RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV4
RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV6
RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV8

RCC PLLSAI DIVR

RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_2
RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_4
RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_8
RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_16

RCC SAI BlockA Clock Source

RCC_SAIACLKSOURCE_PLLSAI
RCC_SAIACLKSOURCE_PLLI2S
RCC_SAIACLKSOURCE_EXT

RCC SAI BlockB Clock Source

RCC_SAIBCLKSOURCE_PLLSAI
RCC_SAIBCLKSOURCE_PLLI2S
RCC_SAIBCLKSOURCE_EXT

RCC SDIO Clock Source

RCC_SDIOCLKSOURCE_CLK48

RCC_SDIOCLKSOURCE_SYSCLK

RCC TIM PRescaler Selection

RCC_TIMPRES_DESACTIVATED

RCC_TIMPRES_ACTIVATED

54 HAL RNG Generic Driver

54.1 RNG Firmware driver registers structures

54.1.1 RNG_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *RNG_TypeDef * Instance*
- *HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *__IO HAL_RNG_StateTypeDef State*
- *uint32_t RandomNumber*

Field Documentation

- *RNG_TypeDef* RNG_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
Register base address
- *HAL_LockTypeDef RNG_HandleTypeDef::Lock*
RNG locking object
- *__IO HAL_RNG_StateTypeDef RNG_HandleTypeDef::State*
RNG communication state
- *uint32_t RNG_HandleTypeDef::RandomNumber*
Last Generated RNG Data

54.2 RNG Firmware driver API description

54.2.1 How to use this driver

The RNG HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Enable the RNG controller clock using `__HAL_RCC_RNG_CLK_ENABLE()` macro in `HAL_RNG_MspInit()`.
2. Activate the RNG peripheral using `HAL_RNG_Init()` function.
3. Wait until the 32 bit Random Number Generator contains a valid random data using (polling/interrupt) mode.
4. Get the 32 bit random number using `HAL_RNG_GenerateRandomNumber()` function.

54.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize the RNG according to the specified parameters in the `RNG_InitTypeDef` and create the associated handle
- Deinitialize the RNG peripheral
- Initialize the RNG MSP
- Deinitialize RNG MSP

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_RNG_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RNG_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RNG_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RNG_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)

54.2.3 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Get the 32 bit Random number
- Get the 32 bit Random number with interrupt enabled
- Handle RNG interrupt request

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_RNG_GenerateRandomNumber\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RNG_GenerateRandomNumber_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RNG_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RNG_GetRandomNumber\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RNG_GetRandomNumber_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RNG_ReadLastRandomNumber\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RNG_ReadyDataCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RNG_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)

54.2.4 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_RNG_GetState\(\)](#)

54.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_RNG_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RNG_Init (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng) |
| Function description | Initializes the RNG peripheral and creates the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrng: pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RNG. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_RNG_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RNG_DeInit (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the RNG peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrng: pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RNG. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_RNG_Msplnit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RNG_Msplnit (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng) |
| Function description | Initializes the RNG MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrng: pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RNG. |

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_RNG_MspDeInit

Function name **void HAL_RNG_MspDeInit (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng)**

Function description DeInitializes the RNG MSP.

Parameters

- **hrng:** pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RNG.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_RNG_GetRandomNumber

Function name **uint32_t HAL_RNG_GetRandomNumber (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng)**

Function description Returns generated random number in polling mode (Obsolete)
Use HAL_RNG_GenerateRandomNumber() API instead.

Parameters

- **hrng:** pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RNG.

Return values

- **Random:** value

HAL_RNG_GetRandomNumber_IT

Function name **uint32_t HAL_RNG_GetRandomNumber_IT (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng)**

Function description Returns a 32-bit random number with interrupt enabled (Obsolete),
Use HAL_RNG_GenerateRandomNumber_IT() API instead.

Parameters

- **hrng:** pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RNG.

Return values

- **32-bit:** random number

HAL_RNG_GenerateRandomNumber

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RNG_GenerateRandomNumber (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng, uint32_t * random32bit)**

Function description Generates a 32-bit random number.

Parameters

- **hrng:** pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RNG.
- **random32bit:** pointer to generated random number variable if successful.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- Each time the random number data is read the RNG_FLAG_DRDY flag is automatically cleared.

HAL_RNG_GenerateRandomNumber_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RNG_GenerateRandomNumber_IT (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng)**

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Generates a 32-bit random number in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hrng: pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RNG. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_RNG_ReadLastRandomNumber

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_RNG_ReadLastRandomNumber (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng) |
| Function description | Read latest generated random number. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hrng: pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RNG. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• random: value |

HAL_RNG_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RNG_IRQHandler (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng) |
| Function description | Handles RNG interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hrng: pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RNG. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• In the case of a clock error, the RNG is no more able to generate random numbers because the PLL48CLK clock is not correct. User has to check that the clock controller is correctly configured to provide the RNG clock and clear the CEIS bit using <code>__HAL_RNG_CLEAR_IT()</code>. The clock error has no impact on the previously generated random numbers, and the RNG_DR register contents can be used.• In the case of a seed error, the generation of random numbers is interrupted as long as the SECS bit is '1'. If a number is available in the RNG_DR register, it must not be used because it may not have enough entropy. In this case, it is recommended to clear the SEIS bit using <code>__HAL_RNG_CLEAR_IT()</code>, then disable and enable the RNG peripheral to reinitialize and restart the RNG.• User-written <code>HAL_RNG_ErrorCallback()</code> API is called once whether SEIS or CEIS are set. |

HAL_RNG_ErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RNG_ErrorCallback (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng) |
| Function description | RNG error callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hrng: pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RNG. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_RNG_ReadyDataCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RNG_ReadyDataCallback (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng, uint32_t random32bit) |
| Function description | Data Ready callback in non-blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrng: pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RNG. • random32bit: generated random number. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_RNG_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_RNG_StateTypeDef HAL_RNG_GetState (RNG_HandleTypeDef * hrng) |
| Function description | Returns the RNG state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrng: pointer to a RNG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RNG. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: state |

54.3 RNG Firmware driver defines**54.3.1 RNG*****RNG Interrupt definition***

| | |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| RNG_IT_DRDY | Data Ready interrupt |
| RNG_IT_CEI | Clock error interrupt |
| RNG_IT_SEI | Seed error interrupt |

RNG Flag definition

| | |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| RNG_FLAG_DRDY | Data ready |
| RNG_FLAG_CECS | Clock error current status |
| RNG_FLAG_SECS | Seed error current status |

RNG Exported Macros

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| __HAL_RNG_RESET_HANDLE_STATE | Description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset RNG handle state. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: RNG Handle Return value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| __HAL_RNG_ENABLE | Description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enables the RNG peripheral. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __HANDLE__: RNG Handle |

`__HAL_RNG_DISABLE`

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disables the RNG peripheral.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: RNG Handle

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Check the selected RNG flag status.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: RNG Handle
- `__FLAG__`: RNG flag This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RNG_FLAG_DRDY`: Data ready
 - `RNG_FLAG_CECS`: Clock error current status
 - `RNG_FLAG_SECS`: Seed error current status

Return value:

- The: new state of `__FLAG__` (SET or RESET).

Description:

- Clears the selected RNG flag status.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: RNG handle
- `__FLAG__`: RNG flag to clear

Return value:

- None

Notes:

- WARNING: This is a dummy macro for HAL code alignment, flags `RNG_FLAG_DRDY`, `RNG_FLAG_CECS` and `RNG_FLAG_SECS` are read-only.

`__HAL_RNG_GET_FLAG`

`__HAL_RNG_CLEAR_FLAG`

`__HAL_RNG_ENABLE_IT`

Description:

- Enables the RNG interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: RNG Handle

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_RNG_DISABLE_IT`**Description:**

- Disables the RNG interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: RNG Handle

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_RNG_GET_IT`**Description:**

- Checks whether the specified RNG interrupt has occurred or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: RNG Handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RNG interrupt status flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RNG_IT_DRDY`: Data ready interrupt
 - `RNG_IT_CEI`: Clock error interrupt
 - `RNG_IT_SEI`: Seed error interrupt

Return value:

- The: new state of `__INTERRUPT__` (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_RNG_CLEAR_IT`**Description:**

- Clear the RNG interrupt status flags.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: RNG Handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RNG interrupt status flag to clear. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `RNG_IT_CEI`: Clock error interrupt
 - `RNG_IT_SEI`: Seed error interrupt

Return value:

- None

Notes:

- `RNG_IT_DRDY` flag is read-only, reading `RNG_DR` register automatically clears `RNG_IT_DRDY`.

55 HAL RTC Generic Driver

55.1 RTC Firmware driver registers structures

55.1.1 RTC_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t HourFormat*
- *uint32_t AsynchPrediv*
- *uint32_t SynchPrediv*
- *uint32_t OutPut*
- *uint32_t OutPutPolarity*
- *uint32_t OutPutType*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t RTC_InitTypeDef::HourFormat*
Specifies the RTC Hour Format. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_Hour_Formats](#)
- *uint32_t RTC_InitTypeDef::AsynchPrediv*
Specifies the RTC Asynchronous Predivider value. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0x7F
- *uint32_t RTC_InitTypeDef::SynchPrediv*
Specifies the RTC Synchronous Predivider value. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0x7FFFU
- *uint32_t RTC_InitTypeDef::OutPut*
Specifies which signal will be routed to the RTC output. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_Output_selection_Definitions](#)
- *uint32_t RTC_InitTypeDef::OutPutPolarity*
Specifies the polarity of the output signal. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_Output_Polarity_Definitions](#)
- *uint32_t RTC_InitTypeDef::OutPutType*
Specifies the RTC Output Pin mode. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_Output_Type_ALARM_OUT](#)

55.1.2 RTC_TimeTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint8_t Hours*
- *uint8_t Minutes*
- *uint8_t Seconds*
- *uint8_t TimeFormat*
- *uint32_t SubSeconds*
- *uint32_t SecondFraction*
- *uint32_t DayLightSaving*
- *uint32_t StoreOperation*

Field Documentation

- *uint8_t RTC_TimeTypeDef::Hours*
Specifies the RTC Time Hour. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 12 if the RTC_HourFormat_12 is selected. This parameter must be

a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 23 if the RTC_HourFormat_24 is selected

- ***uint8_t RTC_TimeTypeDef::Minutes***
Specifies the RTC Time Minutes. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 59
- ***uint8_t RTC_TimeTypeDef::Seconds***
Specifies the RTC Time Seconds. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 59
- ***uint8_t RTC_TimeTypeDef::TimeFormat***
Specifies the RTC AM/PM Time. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_AM_PM_Definitions](#)
- ***uint32_t RTC_TimeTypeDef::SubSeconds***
Specifies the RTC_SSR RTC Sub Second register content. This parameter corresponds to a time unit range between [0-1] Second with [1 Sec / SecondFraction +1] granularity
- ***uint32_t RTC_TimeTypeDef::SecondFraction***
Specifies the range or granularity of Sub Second register content corresponding to Synchronous pre-scaler factor value (PREDIV_S) This parameter corresponds to a time unit range between [0-1] Second with [1 Sec / SecondFraction +1] granularity. This field will be used only by HAL_RTC_GetTime function
- ***uint32_t RTC_TimeTypeDef::DayLightSaving***
Specifies DayLight Save Operation. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_DayLightSaving_Definitions](#)
- ***uint32_t RTC_TimeTypeDef::StoreOperation***
Specifies RTC_StoreOperation value to be written in the BCK bit in CR register to store the operation. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_StoreOperation_Definitions](#)

55.1.3 RTC_DateTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint8_t WeekDay***
- ***uint8_t Month***
- ***uint8_t Date***
- ***uint8_t Year***

Field Documentation

- ***uint8_t RTC_DateTypeDef::WeekDay***
Specifies the RTC Date WeekDay. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_WeekDay_Definitions](#)
- ***uint8_t RTC_DateTypeDef::Month***
Specifies the RTC Date Month (in BCD format). This parameter can be a value of [RTC_Month_Date_Definitions](#)
- ***uint8_t RTC_DateTypeDef::Date***
Specifies the RTC Date. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 31
- ***uint8_t RTC_DateTypeDef::Year***
Specifies the RTC Date Year. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 99

55.1.4 RTC_AlarmTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***RTC_TimeTypeDef AlarmTime***

- ***uint32_t AlarmMask***
- ***uint32_t AlarmSubSecondMask***
- ***uint32_t AlarmDateWeekDaySel***
- ***uint8_t AlarmDateWeekDay***
- ***uint32_t Alarm***

Field Documentation

- ***RTC_TimeTypeDef RTC_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmTime***
Specifies the RTC Alarm Time members
- ***uint32_t RTC_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmMask***
Specifies the RTC Alarm Masks. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_AlarmMask_Definitions](#)
- ***uint32_t RTC_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmSubSecondMask***
Specifies the RTC Alarm SubSeconds Masks. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_Alarm_Sub_Seconds_Masks_Definitions](#)
- ***uint32_t RTC_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmDateWeekDaySel***
Specifies the RTC Alarm is on Date or WeekDay. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_AlarmDateWeekDay_Definitions](#)
- ***uint8_t RTC_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmDateWeekDay***
Specifies the RTC Alarm Date/WeekDay. If the Alarm Date is selected, this parameter must be set to a value in the 1-31 range. If the Alarm WeekDay is selected, this parameter can be a value of [RTC_WeekDay_Definitions](#)
- ***uint32_t RTC_AlarmTypeDef::Alarm***
Specifies the alarm . This parameter can be a value of [RTC_Alarms_Definitions](#)

55.1.5 RTC_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***RTC_TypeDef * Instance***
- ***RTC_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***__IO HAL_RTCStateTypeDef State***

Field Documentation

- ***RTC_TypeDef* RTC_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
Register base address
- ***RTC_InitTypeDef RTC_HandleTypeDef::Init***
RTC required parameters
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef RTC_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
RTC locking object
- ***__IO HAL_RTCStateTypeDef RTC_HandleTypeDef::State***
Time communication state

55.2 RTC Firmware driver API description

55.2.1 Backup Domain Operating Condition

The real-time clock (RTC), the RTC backup registers, and the backup SRAM (BKP SRAM) can be powered from the VBAT voltage when the main VDD supply is powered off. To retain the content of the RTC backup registers, backup SRAM, and supply the RTC when VDD is turned off, VBAT pin can be connected to an optional standby voltage supplied by a battery or by another source.

To allow the RTC operating even when the main digital supply (VDD) is turned off, the VBAT pin powers the following blocks:

1. The RTC
2. The LSE oscillator
3. The backup SRAM when the low power backup regulator is enabled
4. PC13 to PC15 I/Os, plus PI8 I/O (when available)

When the backup domain is supplied by VDD (analog switch connected to VDD), the following pins are available:

1. PC14 and PC15 can be used as either GPIO or LSE pins
2. PC13 can be used as a GPIO or as the RTC_AF1 pin
3. PI8 can be used as a GPIO or as the RTC_AF2 pin

When the backup domain is supplied by VBAT (analog switch connected to VBAT because VDD is not present), the following pins are available:

1. PC14 and PC15 can be used as LSE pins only
2. PC13 can be used as the RTC_AF1 pin
3. PI8 can be used as the RTC_AF2 pin

55.2.2 Backup Domain Reset

The backup domain reset sets all RTC registers and the RCC_BDCR register to their reset values. The BKPSRAM is not affected by this reset. The only way to reset the BKPSRAM is through the Flash interface by requesting a protection level change from 1 to 0.

A backup domain reset is generated when one of the following events occurs:

1. Software reset, triggered by setting the BDRST bit in the RCC Backup domain control register (RCC_BDCR).
2. VDD or VBAT power on, if both supplies have previously been powered off.

55.2.3 Backup Domain Access

After reset, the backup domain (RTC registers, RTC backup data registers and backup SRAM) is protected against possible unwanted write accesses.

To enable access to the RTC Domain and RTC registers, proceed as follows:

- Enable the Power Controller (PWR) APB1 interface clock using the `__HAL_RCC_PWR_CLK_ENABLE()` function.
- Enable access to RTC domain using the `HAL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess()` function.
- Select the RTC clock source using the `__HAL_RCC_RTC_CONFIG()` function.
- Enable RTC Clock using the `__HAL_RCC_RTC_ENABLE()` function.

55.2.4 How to use this driver

- Enable the RTC domain access (see description in the section above).
- Configure the RTC Prescaler (Asynchronous and Synchronous) and RTC hour format using the `HAL_RTC_Init()` function.

Time and Date configuration

- To configure the RTC Calendar (Time and Date) use the `HAL_RTC_SetTime()` and `HAL_RTC_SetDate()` functions.
- To read the RTC Calendar, use the `HAL_RTC_GetTime()` and `HAL_RTC_GetDate()` functions.

Alarm configuration

- To configure the RTC Alarm use the HAL_RTC_SetAlarm() function. You can also configure the RTC Alarm with interrupt mode using the HAL_RTC_SetAlarm_IT() function.
- To read the RTC Alarm, use the HAL_RTC_GetAlarm() function.

55.2.5 RTC and low power modes

The MCU can be woken up from a low power mode by an RTC alternate function.

The RTC alternate functions are the RTC alarms (Alarm A and Alarm B), RTC wake-up, RTC tamper event detection and RTC time stamp event detection. These RTC alternate functions can wake up the system from the Stop and Standby low power modes.

The system can also wake up from low power modes without depending on an external interrupt (Auto-wake-up mode), by using the RTC alarm or the RTC wake-up events.

The RTC provides a programmable time base for waking up from the Stop or Standby mode at regular intervals. Wake-up from STOP and STANDBY modes is possible only when the RTC clock source is LSE or LSI.

55.2.6 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to initialize and configure the RTC Prescaler (Synchronous and Asynchronous), RTC Hour format, disable RTC registers Write protection, enter and exit the RTC initialization mode, RTC registers synchronization check and reference clock detection enable.

1. The RTC Prescaler is programmed to generate the RTC 1Hz time base. It is split into 2 programmable prescalers to minimize power consumption.
 - A 7-bit asynchronous prescaler and a 13-bit synchronous prescaler.
 - When both prescalers are used, it is recommended to configure the asynchronous prescaler to a high value to minimize power consumption.
2. All RTC registers are Write protected. Writing to the RTC registers is enabled by writing a key into the Write Protection register, RTC_WPR.
3. To configure the RTC Calendar, user application should enter initialization mode. In this mode, the calendar counter is stopped and its value can be updated. When the initialization sequence is complete, the calendar restarts counting after 4 RTCCLK cycles.
4. To read the calendar through the shadow registers after Calendar initialization, calendar update or after wake-up from low power modes the software must first clear the RSF flag. The software must then wait until it is set again before reading the calendar, which means that the calendar registers have been correctly copied into the RTC_TR and RTC_DR shadow registers. The HAL_RTC_WaitForSynchro() function implements the above software sequence (RSF clear and RSF check).

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_RTC_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTC_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTC_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTC_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)

55.2.7 RTC Time and Date functions

This section provides functions allowing to configure Time and Date features

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_RTC_SetTime\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RTC_GetTime\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RTC_SetDate\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RTC_GetDate\(\)](#)

55.2.8 RTC Alarm functions

This section provides functions allowing to configure Alarm feature

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_RTC_SetAlarm\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RTC_SetAlarm_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RTC_DeactivateAlarm\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RTC_GetAlarm\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RTC_AlarmIRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RTC_AlarmAEventCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_RTC_PollForAlarmAEvent\(\)](#)

55.2.9 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Wait for RTC Time and Date Synchronization

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_RTC_WaitForSynchro\(\)](#)

55.2.10 Peripheral State functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Get RTC state

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_RTC_GetState\(\)](#)

55.2.11 Detailed description of functions

HAL_RTC_Init

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_Init (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)**

Function description Initializes the RTC peripheral.

Parameters

- **hrtc**: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.

Return values

- **HAL**: status

HAL_RTC_DeInit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_DeInit (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)**

Function description Deinitializes the RTC peripheral.

Parameters

- **hrtc**: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that

contains the configuration information for RTC.

- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- This function doesn't reset the RTC Backup Data registers.

HAL_RTC_Msplnit

Function name **void HAL_RTC_Msplnit (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)**

Function description Initializes the RTC MSP.

- Parameters
- **hrtc:** pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.

- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_RTC_MspDelnit

Function name **void HAL_RTC_MspDelnit (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)**

Function description Deinitializes the RTC MSP.

- Parameters
- **hrtc:** pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.

- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_RTC_SetTime

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_SetTime (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_TimeTypeDef * sTime, uint32_t Format)**

Function description Sets RTC current time.

- Parameters
- **hrtc:** pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.
 - **sTime:** Pointer to Time structure
 - **Format:** Specifies the format of the entered parameters. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - RTC_FORMAT_BIN: Binary data format
 - RTC_FORMAT_BCD: BCD data format

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_RTC_GetTime

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_GetTime (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_TimeTypeDef * sTime, uint32_t Format)**

Function description Gets RTC current time.

- Parameters
- **hrtc:** pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.
 - **sTime:** Pointer to Time structure
 - **Format:** Specifies the format of the entered parameters. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - RTC_FORMAT_BIN: Binary data format
 - RTC_FORMAT_BCD: BCD data format

- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- You can use SubSeconds and SecondFraction (sTime structure fields returned) to convert SubSeconds value in second fraction ratio with time unit following generic formula: Second fraction ratio * time_unit= [(SecondFraction-SubSeconds)/(SecondFraction+1)] * time_unit This conversion can be performed only if no shift operation is pending (ie. SHFP=0) when PREDIV_S >= SS
 - You must call HAL_RTC_GetDate() after HAL_RTC_GetTime() to unlock the values in the higher-order calendar shadow registers to ensure consistency between the time and date values. Reading RTC current time locks the values in calendar shadow registers until current date is read.

HAL_RTC_SetDate

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_SetDate (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_DateTypeDef * sDate, uint32_t Format)**
- Function description Sets RTC current date.
- Parameters
- **hrtc:** pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.
 - **sDate:** Pointer to date structure
 - **Format:** specifies the format of the entered parameters. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - RTC_FORMAT_BIN: Binary data format
 - RTC_FORMAT_BCD: BCD data format
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_RTC_GetDate

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_GetDate (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_DateTypeDef * sDate, uint32_t Format)**
- Function description Gets RTC current date.
- Parameters
- **hrtc:** pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.
 - **sDate:** Pointer to Date structure
 - **Format:** Specifies the format of the entered parameters. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - RTC_FORMAT_BIN: Binary data format
 - RTC_FORMAT_BCD: BCD data format
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- You must call HAL_RTC_GetDate() after HAL_RTC_GetTime() to unlock the values in the higher-order calendar shadow registers to ensure consistency between the time and date values. Reading RTC current time locks the values in calendar shadow registers until Current date is read.

HAL_RTC_SetAlarm

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_SetAlarm (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_AlarmTypeDef * sAlarm, uint32_t Format) |
| Function description | Sets the specified RTC Alarm. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.• sAlarm: Pointer to Alarm structure• Format: Specifies the format of the entered parameters. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– RTC_FORMAT_BIN: Binary data format– RTC_FORMAT_BCD: BCD data format |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_RTC_SetAlarm_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_SetAlarm_IT (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_AlarmTypeDef * sAlarm, uint32_t Format) |
| Function description | Sets the specified RTC Alarm with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.• sAlarm: Pointer to Alarm structure• Format: Specifies the format of the entered parameters. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– RTC_FORMAT_BIN: Binary data format– RTC_FORMAT_BCD: BCD data format |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_RTC_DeactivateAlarm

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_DeactivateAlarm (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t Alarm) |
| Function description | Deactivate the specified RTC Alarm. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.• Alarm: Specifies the Alarm. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– RTC_ALARM_A: AlarmA– RTC_ALARM_B: AlarmB |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_RTC_GetAlarm

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_GetAlarm (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_AlarmTypeDef * sAlarm, uint32_t Alarm, uint32_t Format) |
| Function description | Gets the RTC Alarm value and masks. |

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. • sAlarm: Pointer to Date structure • Alarm: Specifies the Alarm. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – RTC_ALARM_A: AlarmA – RTC_ALARM_B: AlarmB • Format: Specifies the format of the entered parameters. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – RTC_FORMAT_BIN: Binary data format – RTC_FORMAT_BCD: BCD data format |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_RTC_AlarmIRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RTC_AlarmIRQHandler (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc) |
| Function description | This function handles Alarm interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_RTC_PollForAlarmAEvent

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_PollForAlarmAEvent (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | This function handles AlarmA Polling request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_RTC_AlarmAEventCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RTC_AlarmAEventCallback (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc) |
| Function description | Alarm A callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_RTC_WaitForSynchro

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTC_WaitForSynchro (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc) |
| Function description | Waits until the RTC Time and Date registers (RTC_TR and RTC_DR) are synchronized with RTC APB clock. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that |

contains the configuration information for RTC.

- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- The RTC Resynchronization mode is write protected, use the `__HAL_RTC_WRITEPROTECTION_DISABLE()` before calling this function.
 - To read the calendar through the shadow registers after Calendar initialization, calendar update or after wake-up from low power modes the software must first clear the RSF flag. The software must then wait until it is set again before reading the calendar, which means that the calendar registers have been correctly copied into the RTC_TR and RTC_DR shadow registers.

HAL_RTC_GetState

- Function name **HAL_RTCStateTypeDef HAL_RTC_GetState (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)**
- Function description Returns the RTC state.
- Parameters
- **hrtc:** pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.
- Return values
- **HAL:** state

RTC_EnterInitMode

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef RTC_EnterInitMode (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)**
- Function description Enters the RTC Initialization mode.
- Parameters
- **hrtc:** pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- The RTC Initialization mode is write protected, use the `__HAL_RTC_WRITEPROTECTION_DISABLE()` before calling this function.

RTC_ByteToBcd2

- Function name **uint8_t RTC_ByteToBcd2 (uint8_t Value)**
- Function description Converts a 2 digit decimal to BCD format.
- Parameters
- **Value:** Byte to be converted
- Return values
- **Converted:** byte

RTC_Bcd2ToByte

- Function name **uint8_t RTC_Bcd2ToByte (uint8_t Value)**
- Function description Converts from 2 digit BCD to Binary.
- Parameters
- **Value:** BCD value to be converted

Return values • **Converted:** word

55.3 RTC Firmware driver defines

55.3.1 RTC

RTC Alarm Date WeekDay Definitions

RTC_ALARMDATEWEEKDAYSEL_DATE

RTC_ALARMDATEWEEKDAYSEL_WEEKDAY

RTC Alarm Mask Definitions

RTC_ALARM_MASK_NONE

RTC_ALARM_MASK_DATEWEEKDAY

RTC_ALARM_MASK_HOURS

RTC_ALARM_MASK_MINUTES

RTC_ALARM_MASK_SECONDS

RTC_ALARM_MASK_ALL

RTC Alarms Definitions

RTC_ALARM_A

RTC_ALARM_B

RTC Alarm Sub Seconds Masks Definitions

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| RTC_ALARMSSUBSECONDMASK_ALL | All Alarm SS fields are masked. There is no comparison on sub seconds for Alarm |
| RTC_ALARMSSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_1 | SS[14:1] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[0] is compared. |
| RTC_ALARMSSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_2 | SS[14:2] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[1:0] are compared |
| RTC_ALARMSSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_3 | SS[14:3] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[2:0] are compared |
| RTC_ALARMSSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_4 | SS[14:4] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[3:0] are compared |
| RTC_ALARMSSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_5 | SS[14:5] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[4:0] are compared |
| RTC_ALARMSSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_6 | SS[14:6] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[5:0] are compared |
| RTC_ALARMSSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_7 | SS[14:7] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[6:0] are compared |
| RTC_ALARMSSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_8 | SS[14:8] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[7:0] are compared |
| RTC_ALARMSSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_9 | SS[14:9] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[8:0] are compared |
| RTC_ALARMSSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_10 | SS[14:10] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[9:0] are compared |

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| RTC_ALARMSSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_11 | SS[14:11] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[10:0] are compared |
| RTC_ALARMSSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_12 | SS[14:12] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[11:0] are compared |
| RTC_ALARMSSUBSECONDMASK_SS14_13 | SS[14:13] are don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[12:0] are compared |
| RTC_ALARMSSUBSECONDMASK_SS14 | SS[14] is don't care in Alarm comparison. Only SS[13:0] are compared |
| RTC_ALARMSSUBSECONDMASK_NONE | SS[14:0] are compared and must match to activate alarm. |

RTC AM PM Definitions

RTC_HOURFORMAT12_AM

RTC_HOURFORMAT12_PM

RTC DayLight Saving Definitions

RTC_DAYLIGHTSAVING_SUB1H

RTC_DAYLIGHTSAVING_ADD1H

RTC_DAYLIGHTSAVING_NONE

RTC Exported Macros

__HAL_RTC_RESET_HANDLE_STATE

Description:

- Reset RTC handle state.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the RTC handle.

Return value:

- None

__HAL_RTC_WRITEPROTECTION_DISABLE

Description:

- Disable the write protection for RTC registers.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the RTC handle.

Return value:

- None

__HAL_RTC_WRITEPROTECTION_ENABLE

Description:

- Enable the write protection for RTC registers.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the RTC handle.

`__HAL_RTC_ALARM_ENABLE`

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Enable the RTC ALARMA peripheral.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disable the RTC ALARMA peripheral.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Enable the RTC ALARMB peripheral.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disable the RTC ALARMB peripheral.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Enable the RTC Alarm interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

`__HAL_RTC_ALARM_DISABLE`

`__HAL_RTC_ALARMB_ENABLE`

`__HAL_RTC_ALARMB_DISABLE`

`__HAL_RTC_ALARM_ENABLE_IT`

`__HAL_RTC_ALARM_DISABLE_IT`

- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC Alarm interrupt sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `RTC_IT_ALRA`: Alarm A interrupt
 - `RTC_IT_ALRB`: Alarm B interrupt

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disable the RTC Alarm interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC Alarm interrupt sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `RTC_IT_ALRA`: Alarm A interrupt
 - `RTC_IT_ALRB`: Alarm B interrupt

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Check whether the specified RTC Alarm interrupt has occurred or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC Alarm interrupt to check. This parameter can be:
 - `RTC_IT_ALRA`: Alarm A interrupt
 - `RTC_IT_ALRB`: Alarm B interrupt

`__HAL_RTC_ALARM_GET_IT`

`__HAL_RTC_ALARM_GET_FLAG`

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Get the selected RTC Alarm's flag status.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the RTC Alarm Flag to check. This parameter can be:
 - `RTC_FLAG_ALRAF`
 - `RTC_FLAG_ALRBF`
 - `RTC_FLAG_ALRAW`
F
 - `RTC_FLAG_ALRBW`
F

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Clear the RTC Alarm's pending flags.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the RTC Alarm Flag sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be:
 - `RTC_FLAG_ALRAF`
 - `RTC_FLAG_ALRBF`

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Check whether the specified RTC Alarm interrupt has been enabled or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC Alarm interrupt sources to check. This parameter can be:
 - `RTC_IT_ALRA`:

`__HAL_RTC_ALARM_CLEAR_FLAG`

`__HAL_RTC_ALARM_GET_IT_SOURCE`

- Alarm A interrupt
- RTC_IT_ALRB:
- Alarm B interrupt

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Enable interrupt on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disable interrupt on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Enable event on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

Description:

- Disable event on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

Description:

- Enable falling edge trigger on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

Description:

- Disable falling edge trigger on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

Description:

__HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_ENABLE_IT

__HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_DISABLE_IT

__HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_ENABLE_EVENT

__HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_DISABLE_EVENT

__HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_ENABLE_FALLING_EDGE

__HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_DISABLE_FALLING_EDGE

__HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_EDGE

| | |
|--|---|
| __HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_EDGE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable rising edge trigger on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. <p>Description:</p> |
| __HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable rising edge trigger on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. <p>Description:</p> |
| __HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable rising & falling edge trigger on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. <p>Description:</p> |
| __HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_GET_FLAG | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable rising & falling edge trigger on the RTC Alarm associated Exti line. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. <p>Description:</p> |
| __HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check whether the RTC Alarm associated Exti line interrupt flag is set or not. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Line: Status. <p>Description:</p> |
| __HAL_RTC_ALARM_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clear the RTC Alarm associated Exti line flag. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. <p>Description:</p> |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Generate a Software interrupt on RTC Alarm associated Exti line. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. |

RTC Flags Definitions

RTC_FLAG_RECALPF

RTC_FLAG_TAMP2F

RTC_FLAG_TAMP1F

RTC_FLAG_TSOVF

RTC_FLAG_TSF

RTC_FLAG_WUTF

RTC_FLAG_ALRBF

RTC_FLAG_ALRAF

RTC_FLAG_INITF

RTC_FLAG_RSF

RTC_FLAG_INITS

RTC_FLAG_SHPF

RTC_FLAG_WUTWF

RTC_FLAG_ALRBWF

RTC_FLAG_ALRAWF

RTC Hour Formats

RTC_HOURFORMAT_24

RTC_HOURFORMAT_12

RTC Input Parameter Format Definitions

RTC_FORMAT_BIN

RTC_FORMAT_BCD

RTC Interrupts Definitions

RTC_IT_TS

RTC_IT_WUT

RTC_IT_ALRB

RTC_IT_ALRA

RTC_IT_TAMP

RTC_IT_TAMP1

RTC_IT_TAMP2

RTC Private macros to check input parameters

IS_RTC_HOUR_FORMAT

IS_RTC_OUTPUT

IS_RTC_OUTPUT_POL

IS_RTC_OUTPUT_TYPE

IS_RTC_HOUR12

IS_RTC_HOUR24

IS_RTC_ASYNCH_PREDIV
IS_RTC_SYNCH_PREDIV
IS_RTC_MINUTES
IS_RTC_SECONDS
IS_RTC_HOURFORMAT12
IS_RTC_DAYLIGHT_SAVING
IS_RTC_STORE_OPERATION
IS_RTC_FORMAT
IS_RTC_YEAR
IS_RTC_MONTH
IS_RTC_DATE
IS_RTC_WEEKDAY
IS_RTC_ALARM_DATE_WEEKDAY_DATE
IS_RTC_ALARM_DATE_WEEKDAY_WEEKDAY
IS_RTC_ALARM_DATE_WEEKDAY_SEL
IS_RTC_ALARM_MASK
IS_RTC_ALARM
IS_RTC_ALARM_SUB_SECOND_VALUE
IS_RTC_ALARM_SUB_SECOND_MASK

RTC Month Date Definitions

RTC_MONTH_JANUARY
RTC_MONTH_FEBRUARY
RTC_MONTH_MARCH
RTC_MONTH_APRIL
RTC_MONTH_MAY
RTC_MONTH_JUNE
RTC_MONTH_JULY
RTC_MONTH_AUGUST
RTC_MONTH_SEPTEMBER
RTC_MONTH_OCTOBER
RTC_MONTH_NOVEMBER
RTC_MONTH_DECEMBER

RTC Output Polarity Definitions

RTC_OUTPUT_POLARITY_HIGH
RTC_OUTPUT_POLARITY_LOW

RTC Output Selection Definitions

RTC_OUTPUT_DISABLE

RTC_OUTPUT_ALARMA

RTC_OUTPUT_ALARMB

RTC_OUTPUT_WAKEUP

RTC Output Type ALARM OUT

RTC_OUTPUT_TYPE_OPENDRAIN

RTC_OUTPUT_TYPE_PUSH_PULL

RTC Store Operation Definitions

RTC_STOREOPERATION_RESET

RTC_STOREOPERATION_SET

RTC WeekDay Definitions

RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY

RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY

RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY

RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY

RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY

RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY

RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY

56 HAL RTC Extension Driver

56.1 RTCEX Firmware driver registers structures

56.1.1 RTC_TamperTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Tamper*
- *uint32_t PinSelection*
- *uint32_t Trigger*
- *uint32_t Filter*
- *uint32_t SamplingFrequency*
- *uint32_t PrechargeDuration*
- *uint32_t TamperPullUp*
- *uint32_t TimeStampOnTamperDetection*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t RTC_TamperTypeDef::Tamper*
Specifies the Tamper Pin. This parameter can be a value of [RTCEX_Tamper_Pins_Definitions](#)
- *uint32_t RTC_TamperTypeDef::PinSelection*
Specifies the Tamper Pin. This parameter can be a value of [RTCEX_Tamper_Pins_Selection](#)
- *uint32_t RTC_TamperTypeDef::Trigger*
Specifies the Tamper Trigger. This parameter can be a value of [RTCEX_Tamper_Trigger_Definitions](#)
- *uint32_t RTC_TamperTypeDef::Filter*
Specifies the RTC Filter Tamper. This parameter can be a value of [RTCEX_Tamper_Filter_Definitions](#)
- *uint32_t RTC_TamperTypeDef::SamplingFrequency*
Specifies the sampling frequency. This parameter can be a value of [RTCEX_Tamper_Sampling_Frequencies_Definitions](#)
- *uint32_t RTC_TamperTypeDef::PrechargeDuration*
Specifies the Precharge Duration . This parameter can be a value of [RTCEX_Tamper_Pin_Precharge_Duration_Definitions](#)
- *uint32_t RTC_TamperTypeDef::TamperPullUp*
Specifies the Tamper PullUp . This parameter can be a value of [RTCEX_Tamper_Pull_UP_Definitions](#)
- *uint32_t RTC_TamperTypeDef::TimeStampOnTamperDetection*
Specifies the TimeStampOnTamperDetection. This parameter can be a value of [RTCEX_Tamper_TimeStampOnTamperDetection_Definitions](#)

56.2 RTCEX Firmware driver API description

56.2.1 How to use this driver

- Enable the RTC domain access.
- Configure the RTC Prescaler (Asynchronous and Synchronous) and RTC hour format using the HAL_RTC_Init() function.

RTC Wake-up configuration

- To configure the RTC Wake-up Clock source and Counter use the HAL_RTC_SetWakeUpTimer() function. You can also configure the RTC Wake-up timer in interrupt mode using the HAL_RTC_SetWakeUpTimer_IT() function.
- To read the RTC Wake-up Counter register, use the HAL_RTC_GetWakeUpTimer() function.

TimeStamp configuration

- Configure the RTC_AFx trigger and enable the RTC TimeStamp using the HAL_RTC_SetTimeStamp() function. You can also configure the RTC TimeStamp with interrupt mode using the HAL_RTC_SetTimeStamp_IT() function.
- To read the RTC TimeStamp Time and Date register, use the HAL_RTC_GetTimeStamp() function.
- The TIMESTAMP alternate function can be mapped either to RTC_AF1 (PC13) or RTC_AF2 (PI8 or PA0 only for STM32F446xx devices) depending on the value of TSINSEL bit in RTC_TAFPCR register. The corresponding pin is also selected by HAL_RTC_SetTimeStamp() or HAL_RTC_SetTimeStamp_IT() function.

Tamper configuration

- Enable the RTC Tamper and configure the Tamper filter count, trigger Edge or Level according to the Tamper filter (if equal to 0 Edge else Level) value, sampling frequency, precharge or discharge and Pull-UP using the HAL_RTC_SetTamper() function. You can configure RTC Tamper in interrupt mode using HAL_RTC_SetTamper_IT() function.
- The TAMPER1 alternate function can be mapped either to RTC_AF1 (PC13) or RTC_AF2 (PI8 or PA0 only for STM32F446xx devices) depending on the value of TAMP1INSEL bit in RTC_TAFPCR register. The corresponding pin is also selected by HAL_RTC_SetTamper() or HAL_RTC_SetTamper_IT() function.

Backup Data Registers configuration

- To write to the RTC Backup Data registers, use the HAL_RTC_BKUPWrite() function.
- To read the RTC Backup Data registers, use the HAL_RTC_BKUPRead() function.

56.2.2 RTC TimeStamp and Tamper functions

This section provides functions allowing to configure TimeStamp feature

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_RTCEx_SetTimeStamp\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_SetTimeStamp_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateTimeStamp\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_GetTimeStamp\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_SetTamper\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_SetTamper_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateTamper\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_TamperTimeStampIRQHandler\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_TimeStampEventCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_Tamper1EventCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_Tamper2EventCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_PollForTimeStampEvent\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_PollForTamper1Event\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_PollForTamper2Event\(\)*](#)

56.2.3 RTC Wake-up functions

This section provides functions allowing to configure Wake-up feature

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_RTCEx_SetWakeUpTimer\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_SetWakeUpTimer_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateWakeUpTimer\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_GetWakeUpTimer\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_WakeUpTimerIRQHandler\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_WakeUpTimerEventCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_PollForWakeUpTimerEvent\(\)*](#)

56.2.4 Extension Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides functions allowing to

- Write a data in a specified RTC Backup data register
- Read a data in a specified RTC Backup data register
- Set the Coarse calibration parameters.
- Deactivate the Coarse calibration parameters
- Set the Smooth calibration parameters.
- Configure the Synchronization Shift Control Settings.
- Configure the Calibration Pinout (RTC_CALIB) Selection (1Hz or 512Hz).
- Deactivate the Calibration Pinout (RTC_CALIB) Selection (1Hz or 512Hz).
- Enable the RTC reference clock detection.
- Disable the RTC reference clock detection.
- Enable the Bypass Shadow feature.
- Disable the Bypass Shadow feature.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_RTCEx_BKUPWrite\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_BKUPRead\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_SetCoarseCalib\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateCoarseCalib\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_SetSmoothCalib\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_SetSynchroShift\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_SetCalibrationOutPut\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateCalibrationOutPut\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_SetRefClock\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateRefClock\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_EnableBypassShadow\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_DisableBypassShadow\(\)*](#)

56.2.5 Extended features functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- RTC Alarm B callback
- RTC Poll for Alarm B request

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_RTCEx_AlarmBEventCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_RTCEx_PollForAlarmBEvent\(\)*](#)

56.2.6 Detailed description of functions

HAL_RTCEx_SetTimeStamp

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetTimeStamp (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t TimeStampEdge, uint32_t RTC_TimeStampPin) |
| Function description | Sets TimeStamp. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. • TimeStampEdge: Specifies the pin edge on which the TimeStamp is activated. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – RTC_TIMESTAMPEDGE_RISING: the Time stamp event occurs on the rising edge of the related pin. – RTC_TIMESTAMPEDGE_FALLING: the Time stamp event occurs on the falling edge of the related pin. • RTC_TimeStampPin: specifies the RTC TimeStamp Pin. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – RTC_TIMESTAMPPIN_DEFAULT: PC13 is selected as RTC TimeStamp Pin. – RTC_TIMESTAMPPIN_POS1: PI8/PA0 is selected as RTC TimeStamp Pin. (not applicable in the case of STM32F412xx, STM32F413xx and STM32F423xx devices) (PI8 for all STM32 devices except for STM32F446xx devices the PA0 is used) – RTC_TIMESTAMPPIN_PA0: PA0 is selected as RTC TimeStamp Pin only for STM32F446xx devices |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This API must be called before enabling the TimeStamp feature. |

HAL_RTCEx_SetTimeStamp_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetTimeStamp_IT (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t TimeStampEdge, uint32_t RTC_TimeStampPin) |
| Function description | Sets TimeStamp with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. • TimeStampEdge: Specifies the pin edge on which the TimeStamp is activated. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – RTC_TIMESTAMPEDGE_RISING: the Time stamp event occurs on the rising edge of the related pin. – RTC_TIMESTAMPEDGE_FALLING: the Time stamp event occurs on the falling edge of the related pin. • RTC_TimeStampPin: Specifies the RTC TimeStamp Pin. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – RTC_TIMESTAMPPIN_DEFAULT: PC13 is selected as RTC TimeStamp Pin. |

- RTC_TIMESTAMPPIN_PI8: PI8 is selected as RTC TimeStamp Pin. (not applicable in the case of STM32F446xx, STM32F412xx, STM32F413xx and STM32F423xx devices)
- RTC_TIMESTAMPPIN_PA0: PA0 is selected as RTC TimeStamp Pin only for STM32F446xx devices

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- This API must be called before enabling the TimeStamp feature.

HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateTimeStamp

Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateTimeStamp (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)

Function description

Deactivates TimeStamp.

Parameters

- **hrtc:** pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_RTCEx_GetTimeStamp

Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_GetTimeStamp (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_TimeTypeDef * sTimeStamp, RTC_DateTypeDef * sTimeStampDate, uint32_t Format)

Function description

Gets the RTC TimeStamp value.

Parameters

- **hrtc:** pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.
- **sTimeStamp:** Pointer to Time structure
- **sTimeStampDate:** Pointer to Date structure
- **Format:** specifies the format of the entered parameters. This parameter can be one of the following values:
RTC_FORMAT_BIN: Binary data format
RTC_FORMAT_BCD: BCD data format

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_RTCEx_SetTamper

Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetTamper (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_TamperTypeDef * sTamper)

Function description

Sets Tamper.

Parameters

- **hrtc:** pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.
- **sTamper:** Pointer to Tamper Structure.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- By calling this API we disable the tamper interrupt for all tampers.

HAL_RTCEx_SetTamper_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetTamper_IT (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, RTC_TamperTypeDef * sTamper) |
| Function description | Sets Tamper with interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.• sTamper: Pointer to RTC Tamper. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• By calling this API we force the tamper interrupt for all tampers. |

HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateTamper

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateTamper (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t Tamper) |
| Function description | Deactivates Tamper. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.• Tamper: Selected tamper pin. This parameter can be RTC_Tamper_1 and/or RTC_TAMPER_2. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_RTCEx_TamperTimeStampIRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RTCEx_TamperTimeStampIRQHandler (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc) |
| Function description | This function handles TimeStamp interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_RTCEx_Tamper1EventCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RTCEx_Tamper1EventCallback (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc) |
| Function description | Tamper 1 callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_RTCEx_Tamper2EventCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_RTCEx_Tamper2EventCallback (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc) |
| Function description | Tamper 2 callback. |

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_RTCEx_TimeStampEventCallback

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RTCEx_TimeStampEventCallback (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc) |
| Function description | TimeStamp callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_RTCEx_PollForTimeStampEvent

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_PollForTimeStampEvent (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | This function handles TimeStamp polling request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_RTCEx_PollForTamper1Event

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_PollForTamper1Event (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | This function handles Tamper1 Polling. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_RTCEx_PollForTamper2Event

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_PollForTamper2Event (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | This function handles Tamper2 Polling. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_RTCEx_SetWakeUpTimer

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetWakeUpTimer (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t WakeUpCounter, |
|---------------|--|

uint32_t WakeUpClock)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Sets wake up timer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. • WakeUpCounter: Wake up counter • WakeUpClock: Wake up clock |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_RTCEx_SetWakeUpTimer_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetWakeUpTimer_IT (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t WakeUpCounter, uint32_t WakeUpClock) |
| Function description | Sets wake up timer with interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. • WakeUpCounter: Wake up counter • WakeUpClock: Wake up clock |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateWakeUpTimer

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateWakeUpTimer (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc) |
| Function description | Deactivates wake up timer counter. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_RTCEx_GetWakeUpTimer

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_RTCEx_GetWakeUpTimer (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc) |
| Function description | Gets wake up timer counter. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Counter: value |

HAL_RTCEx_WakeUpTimerIRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RTCEx_WakeUpTimerIRQHandler (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc) |
| Function description | This function handles Wake Up Timer interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_RTCEx_WakeUpTimerEventCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_RTCEx_WakeUpTimerEventCallback (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc) |
| Function description | Wake Up Timer callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_RTCEx_PollForWakeUpTimerEvent

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_PollForWakeUpTimerEvent (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | This function handles Wake Up Timer Polling. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_RTCEx_BKUPWrite

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_RTCEx_BKUPWrite (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t BackupRegister, uint32_t Data) |
| Function description | Writes a data in a specified RTC Backup data register. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. • BackupRegister: RTC Backup data Register number. This parameter can be: RTC_BKP_DRx where x can be from 0 to 19 to specify the register. • Data: Data to be written in the specified RTC Backup data register. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_RTCEx_BKUPRead

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_RTCEx_BKUPRead (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t BackupRegister) |
| Function description | Reads data from the specified RTC Backup data Register. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. • BackupRegister: RTC Backup data Register number. This parameter can be: RTC_BKP_DRx where x can be from 0 to 19 to specify the register. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read: value |

HAL_RTCEx_SetCoarseCalib

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetCoarseCalib |
|---------------|---|

(RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t CalibSign, uint32_t Value)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Sets the Coarse calibration parameters. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. • CalibSign: Specifies the sign of the coarse calibration value. This parameter can be one of the following values : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – RTC_CALIBSIGN_POSITIVE: The value sign is positive – RTC_CALIBSIGN_NEGATIVE: The value sign is negative • Value: value of coarse calibration expressed in ppm (coded on 5 bits). |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This Calibration value should be between 0 and 63 when using negative sign with a 2-ppm step. • This Calibration value should be between 0 and 126 when using positive sign with a 4-ppm step. |

HAL_RTCEX_DeactivateCoarseCalib

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEX_DeactivateCoarseCalib (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc) |
| Function description | Deactivates the Coarse calibration parameters. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_RTCEX_SetSmoothCalib

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEX_SetSmoothCalib (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t SmoothCalibPeriod, uint32_t SmoothCalibPlusPulses, uint32_t SmoothCalibMinusPulsesValue) |
| Function description | Sets the Smooth calibration parameters. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. • SmoothCalibPeriod: Select the Smooth Calibration Period. This parameter can be one of the following values : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PERIOD_32SEC: The smooth calibration period is 32s. – RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PERIOD_16SEC: The smooth calibration period is 16s. – RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PERIOD_8SEC: The smooth calibration period is 8s. • SmoothCalibPlusPulses: Select to Set or reset the CALP bit. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PLUSPULSES_SET: Add one RTCCLK pulse every 2*11 pulses. – RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PLUSPULSES_RESET: No |

RTCCLK pulses are added.

- **SmoothCalibMinusPulsesValue:** Select the value of CALM[8:0] bits. This parameter can be one any value from 0 to 0x000001FF.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- To deactivate the smooth calibration, the field SmoothCalibPlusPulses must be equal to SMOOTHCALIB_PLUSPULSES_RESET and the field SmoothCalibMinusPulsesValue must be equal to 0.

HAL_RTCEx_SetSynchroShift

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetSynchroShift (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t ShiftAdd1S, uint32_t ShiftSubFS)**

Function description Configures the Synchronization Shift Control Settings.

Parameters

- **hrtc:** pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.
- **ShiftAdd1S:** Select to add or not 1 second to the time calendar. This parameter can be one of the following values :
 - RTC_SHIFTADD1S_SET: Add one second to the clock calendar.
 - RTC_SHIFTADD1S_RESET: No effect.
- **ShiftSubFS:** Select the number of Second Fractions to substitute. This parameter can be one any value from 0 to 0x7FFF.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- When REFCKON is set, firmware must not write to Shift control register.

HAL_RTCEx_SetCalibrationOutPut

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetCalibrationOutPut (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t CalibOutput)**

Function description Configures the Calibration Pinout (RTC_CALIB) Selection (1Hz or 512Hz).

Parameters

- **hrtc:** pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.
- **CalibOutput:** Select the Calibration output Selection . This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - RTC_CALIBOUTPUT_512HZ: A signal has a regular waveform at 512Hz.
 - RTC_CALIBOUTPUT_1HZ: A signal has a regular waveform at 1Hz.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateCalibrationOutPut

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef**

**HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateCalibrationOutPut
(RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)**

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Deactivates the Calibration Pinout (RTC_CALIB) Selection (1Hz or 512Hz). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_RTCEx_SetRefClock

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_SetRefClock (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc) |
| Function description | Enables the RTC reference clock detection. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateRefClock

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_DeactivateRefClock (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc) |
| Function description | Disable the RTC reference clock detection. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_RTCEx_EnableBypassShadow

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_EnableBypassShadow (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc) |
| Function description | Enables the Bypass Shadow feature. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• When the Bypass Shadow is enabled the calendar value are taken directly from the Calendar counter. |

HAL_RTCEx_DisableBypassShadow

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEx_DisableBypassShadow (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc) |
| Function description | Disables the Bypass Shadow feature. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hrtc: pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

- Notes
- When the Bypass Shadow is enabled the calendar value are taken directly from the Calendar counter.

HAL_RTCEX_AlarmBEventCallback

- Function name **void HAL_RTCEX_AlarmBEventCallback (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc)**
- Function description Alarm B callback.
- Parameters
- hrtc:** pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.
- Return values
- None:**

HAL_RTCEX_PollForAlarmBEvent

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_RTCEX_PollForAlarmBEvent (RTC_HandleTypeDef * hrtc, uint32_t Timeout)**
- Function description This function handles AlarmB Polling request.
- Parameters
- hrtc:** pointer to a RTC_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for RTC.
 - Timeout:** Timeout duration
- Return values
- HAL:** status

56.3 RTCEX Firmware driver defines

56.3.1 RTCEX

RTC Add 1 Second Parameter Definitions

RTC_SHIFTADD1S_RESET

RTC_SHIFTADD1S_SET

RTC Backup Registers Definitions

RTC_BKP_DR0

RTC_BKP_DR1

RTC_BKP_DR2

RTC_BKP_DR3

RTC_BKP_DR4

RTC_BKP_DR5

RTC_BKP_DR6

RTC_BKP_DR7

RTC_BKP_DR8

RTC_BKP_DR9

RTC_BKP_DR10

RTC_BKP_DR11

RTC_BKP_DR12
RTC_BKP_DR13
RTC_BKP_DR14
RTC_BKP_DR15
RTC_BKP_DR16
RTC_BKP_DR17
RTC_BKP_DR18
RTC_BKP_DR19

RTC Calibration

`__HAL_RTC_COARSE_CALIB_ENABLE`

Description:

- Enable the Coarse calibration process.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_RTC_COARSE_CALIB_DISABLE`

Description:

- Disable the Coarse calibration process.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_RTC_CALIBRATION_OUTPUT_ENABLE`

Description:

- Enable the RTC calibration output.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_RTC_CALIBRATION_OUTPUT_DISABLE`

Description:

- Disable the calibration output.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

`__HAL_RTC_CLOCKREF_DETECTION_ENABLE`

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Enable the clock reference detection.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_RTC_CLOCKREF_DETECTION_DISABLE`

Description:

- Disable the clock reference detection.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_RTC_SHIFT_GET_FLAG`

Description:

- Get the selected RTC shift operation's flag status.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the RTC shift operation Flag is pending or not. This parameter can be:
 - `RTC_FLAG_SHPF`

Return value:

- None

RTC Calib Output Selection Definitions

`RTC_CALIBOUTPUT_512HZ`

`RTC_CALIBOUTPUT_1HZ`

RTC Digital Calib Definitions

`RTC_CALIBSIGN_POSITIVE`

`RTC_CALIBSIGN_NEGATIVE`

Private macros to check input parameters

`IS_RTC_BKP`

`IS_TIMESTAMP_EDGE`

IS_RTC_TAMPER
 IS_RTC_TAMPER_PIN
 IS_RTC_TIMESTAMP_PIN
 IS_RTC_TAMPER_TRIGGER
 IS_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER
 IS_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLING_FREQ
 IS_RTC_TAMPER_PRECHARGE_DURATION
 IS_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMPONTAMPER_DETECTION
 IS_RTC_TAMPER_PULLUP_STATE
 IS_RTC_WAKEUP_CLOCK
 IS_RTC_WAKEUP_COUNTER
 IS_RTC_CALIB_SIGN
 IS_RTC_CALIB_VALUE
 IS_RTC_SMOOTH_CALIB_PERIOD
 IS_RTC_SMOOTH_CALIB_PLUS
 IS_RTC_SMOOTH_CALIB_MINUS
 IS_RTC_SHIFT_ADD1S
 IS_RTC_SHIFT_SUBFS
 IS_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT

RTC Smooth Calib Period Definitions

RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PERIOD_32SEC If RTCCLK = 32768 Hz, Smooth calibration period is 32s, else $2^{\text{exp}20}$ RTCCLK seconds
 RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PERIOD_16SEC If RTCCLK = 32768 Hz, Smooth calibration period is 16s, else $2^{\text{exp}19}$ RTCCLK seconds
 RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PERIOD_8SEC If RTCCLK = 32768 Hz, Smooth calibration period is 8s, else $2^{\text{exp}18}$ RTCCLK seconds

RTC Smooth Calib Plus Pulses Definitions

RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PLUSPULSES_SET The number of RTCCLK pulses added during a X -second window = $Y - \text{CALM}[8:0]$ with $Y = 512, 256, 128$ when $X = 32, 16, 8$
 RTC_SMOOTHCALIB_PLUSPULSES_RESET The number of RTCCLK pulses subbstited during a 32-second window = $\text{CALM}[8:0]$

RTC Tamper

__HAL_RTC_TAMPER1_ENABLE

Description:

- Enable the RTC Tamper1 input detection.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the RTC

| | |
|--|---|
| | handle. |
| | Return value: |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| | Description: |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable the RTC Tamper1 input detection. |
| | Parameters: |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the RTC handle. |
| | Return value: |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| | Description: |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable the RTC Tamper2 input detection. |
| | Parameters: |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the RTC handle. |
| | Return value: |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| | Description: |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable the RTC Tamper2 input detection. |
| | Parameters: |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the RTC handle. |
| | Return value: |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| | Description: |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check whether the specified RTC Tamper interrupt has occurred or not. |
| | Parameters: |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the RTC handle. • <code>__INTERRUPT__</code>: specifies the RTC Tamper interrupt to check. This parameter can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>RTC_IT_TAMP1</code> – <code>RTC_IT_TAMP2</code> |
| | Return value: |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <code>__HAL_RTC_TAMPER1_DISABLE</code> | |
| <code>__HAL_RTC_TAMPER2_ENABLE</code> | |
| <code>__HAL_RTC_TAMPER2_DISABLE</code> | |
| <code>__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_GET_IT</code> | |

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_GET_IT_SOURCE` **Description:**

- Check whether the specified RTC Tamper interrupt has been enabled or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC Tamper interrupt source to check. This parameter can be:
 - `RTC_IT_TAMP`: Tamper interrupt

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_GET_FLAG`

Description:

- Get the selected RTC Tamper's flag status.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the RTC Tamper Flag sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be:
 - `RTC_FLAG_TAMP1F`
 - `RTC_FLAG_TAMP2F`

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_CLEAR_FLAG`

Description:

- Clear the RTC Tamper's pending flags.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the RTC Tamper Flag to clear. This parameter can be:
 - `RTC_FLAG_TAMP1F`
 - `RTC_FLAG_TAMP2F`

Return value:

- None

RTC Tamper Filter Definitions

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| <code>RTC_TAMPERFILTER_DISABLE</code> | Tamper filter is disabled |
| <code>RTC_TAMPERFILTER_2SAMPLE</code> | Tamper is activated after 2 consecutive samples at the active level |
| <code>RTC_TAMPERFILTER_4SAMPLE</code> | Tamper is activated after 4 consecutive samples at the active level |

RTC_TAMPERFILTER_8SAMPLE Tamper is activated after 8 consecutive samples at the active level.

RTC Tamper Pins Definitions

RTC_TAMPER_1

RTC_TAMPER_2

RTC tamper Pins Selection

RTC_TAMPERPIN_DEFAULT

RTC_TAMPERPIN_POS1

RTC Tamper Pin Precharge Duration Definitions

RTC_TAMPERPRECHARGEDURATION_1RTCCLK Tamper pins are pre-charged before sampling during 1 RTCCLK cycle

RTC_TAMPERPRECHARGEDURATION_2RTCCLK Tamper pins are pre-charged before sampling during 2 RTCCLK cycles

RTC_TAMPERPRECHARGEDURATION_4RTCCLK Tamper pins are pre-charged before sampling during 4 RTCCLK cycles

RTC_TAMPERPRECHARGEDURATION_8RTCCLK Tamper pins are pre-charged before sampling during 8 RTCCLK cycles

RTC Tamper Pull Up Definitions

RTC_TAMPER_PULLUP_ENABLE TimeStamp on Tamper Detection event saved

RTC_TAMPER_PULLUP_DISABLE TimeStamp on Tamper Detection event is not saved

RTC Tamper Sampling Frequencies Definitions

RTC_TAMPERSAMPLINGFREQ_RTCCLK_DIV32768 Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = $RTCCLK / 32768$

RTC_TAMPERSAMPLINGFREQ_RTCCLK_DIV16384 Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = $RTCCLK / 16384$

RTC_TAMPERSAMPLINGFREQ_RTCCLK_DIV8192 Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = $RTCCLK / 8192$

RTC_TAMPERSAMPLINGFREQ_RTCCLK_DIV4096 Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = $RTCCLK / 4096$

RTC_TAMPERSAMPLINGFREQ_RTCCLK_DIV2048 Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = $RTCCLK / 2048$

RTC_TAMPERSAMPLINGFREQ_RTCCLK_DIV1024 Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = $RTCCLK / 1024$

RTC_TAMPERSAMPLINGFREQ_RTCCLK_DIV512 Each of the tamper inputs are

RTM_TAMPERSAMPLINGFREQ_RTCCLK_DIV256 sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 512
Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = RTCCLK / 256

EXTI RTC Tamper Timestamp EXTI

__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_ENABLE_IT

Description:

- Enable interrupt on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None

__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_DISABLE_IT

Description:

- Disable interrupt on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None

__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_ENABLE_EVENT

Description:

- Enable event on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_DISABLE_EVENT

Description:

- Disable event on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_ENABLE_FALLING_EDGE

Description:

- Enable falling edge trigger on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_DISABLE_FALLING_EDGE

Description:

- Disable falling edge trigger on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_EDGE

Description:

- Enable rising edge trigger on the RTC



Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_EDGE`

Description:

- Disable rising edge trigger on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE`

Description:

- Enable rising & falling edge trigger on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE`

Description:

- Disable rising & falling edge trigger on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_GET_FLAG`

Description:

- Check whether the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line interrupt flag is set or not.

Return value:

- Line: Status.

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG`

Description:

- Clear the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line flag.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_RTC_TAMPER_TIMESTAMP_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT`

Description:

- Generate a Software interrupt on the RTC Tamper and Timestamp associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

RTC Tamper TimeStamp On Tamper Detection Definitions

| | |
|--|--|
| RTC_TIMESTAMPONTAMPERDETECTION_ENABLE | TimeStamp on Tamper Detection event saved |
| RTC_TIMESTAMPONTAMPERDETECTION_DISABLE | TimeStamp on Tamper Detection event is not saved |

RTC Tamper Triggers Definitions

- RTC_TAMPERTRIGGER_RISINGEDGE
- RTC_TAMPERTRIGGER_FALLINGEDGE
- RTC_TAMPERTRIGGER_LOWLEVEL
- RTC_TAMPERTRIGGER_HIGHLEVEL

RTC Timestamp

__HAL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_ENABLE

Description:

- Enable the RTC TimeStamp peripheral.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the RTC handle.

Return value:

- None

__HAL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_DISABLE

Description:

- Disable the RTC TimeStamp peripheral.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the RTC handle.

Return value:

- None

__HAL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_ENABLE_IT

Description:

- Enable the RTC TimeStamp interrupt.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the RTC handle.
- __INTERRUPT__: specifies the RTC TimeStamp interrupt sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be:
 - RTC_IT_TS: TimeStamp interrupt

Return value:

- None

__HAL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_DISABLE_IT

Description:

- Disable the RTC TimeStamp interrupt.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the RTC

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><code>__HAL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_GET_IT</code></p> | <p>handle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__INTERRUPT__</code>: specifies the RTC TimeStamp interrupt sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>RTC_IT_TS</code>: TimeStamp interrupt <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check whether the specified RTC TimeStamp interrupt has occurred or not. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the RTC handle. • <code>__INTERRUPT__</code>: specifies the RTC TimeStamp interrupt to check. This parameter can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>RTC_IT_TS</code>: TimeStamp interrupt <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <p><code>__HAL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_GET_IT_SOURCE</code></p> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check whether the specified RTC TimeStamp interrupt has been enabled or not. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the RTC handle. • <code>__INTERRUPT__</code>: specifies the RTC TimeStamp interrupt source to check. This parameter can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>RTC_IT_TS</code>: TimeStamp interrupt <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <p><code>__HAL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_GET_FLAG</code></p> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Get the selected RTC TimeStamp's flag status. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the RTC handle. • <code>__FLAG__</code>: specifies the RTC TimeStamp flag to check. This parameter can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>RTC_FLAG_TSF</code> – <code>RTC_FLAG_TSOVF</code> |

`__HAL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_CLEAR_FLAG`

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Clear the RTC Time Stamp's pending flags.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the RTC Alarm Flag sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be:
 - `RTC_FLAG_TSF`

Return value:

- None

RTC TimeStamp Pins Selection

`RTC_TIMESTAMP_PIN_DEFAULT`

`RTC_TIMESTAMP_PIN_POS1`

RTC TimeStamp Edges Definitions

`RTC_TIMESTAMP_EDGE_RISING`

`RTC_TIMESTAMP_EDGE_FALLING`

RTC WakeUp Timer

`__HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_ENABLE`

Description:

- Enable the RTC WakeUp Timer peripheral.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_DISABLE`

Description:

- Disable the RTC Wake-up Timer peripheral.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_ENABLE_IT`

Description:

- Enable the RTC WakeUpTimer interrupt.

`__HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_DISABLE_IT`

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC WakeUpTimer interrupt sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be:
 - `RTC_IT_WUT`: WakeUpTimer A interrupt

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disable the RTC WakeUpTimer interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC WakeUpTimer interrupt sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be:
 - `RTC_IT_WUT`: WakeUpTimer A interrupt

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Check whether the specified RTC WakeUpTimer interrupt has occurred or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the RTC WakeUpTimer interrupt to check. This parameter can be:
 - `RTC_IT_WUT`: WakeUpTimer A interrupt

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Check whether the specified RTC Wake Up timer interrupt has been enabled or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the RTC

`__HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_GET_IT_SOU
RCE`

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><code>__HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_GET_FLAG</code></p> | <p>handle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__INTERRUPT__</code>: specifies the RTC Wake Up timer interrupt sources to check. This parameter can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>RTC_IT_WUT</code>: WakeUpTimer interrupt <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Get the selected RTC WakeUpTimer's flag status. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the RTC handle. • <code>__FLAG__</code>: specifies the RTC WakeUpTimer Flag to check. This parameter can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>RTC_FLAG_WUTF</code> – <code>RTC_FLAG_WUTWF</code> <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <p><code>__HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_CLEAR_FLAG</code></p> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clear the RTC Wake Up timer's pending flags. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the RTC handle. • <code>__FLAG__</code>: specifies the RTC Tamper Flag sources to be enabled or disabled. This parameter can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>RTC_FLAG_WUTF</code> <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <p><code>__HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_ENABLE_IT</code></p> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable interrupt on the RTC Wake-up Timer associated Exti line. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <p><code>__HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_DISABLE_IT</code></p> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable interrupt on the RTC Wake-up Timer associated Exti line. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |

| | |
|---|--|
| __HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_ENABLE_EVENT | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable event on the RTC Wake-up Timer associated Exti line. |
| __HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_DISABLE_EVENT | <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable event on the RTC Wake-up Timer associated Exti line. |
| __HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_ENABLE_FALLING_EDGE | <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable falling edge trigger on the RTC Wake-up Timer associated Exti line. |
| __HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_DISABLE_FALLING_EDGE | <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable falling edge trigger on the RTC Wake-up Timer associated Exti line. |
| __HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_EDGE | <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable rising edge trigger on the RTC Wake-up Timer associated Exti line. |
| __HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_EDGE | <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable rising edge trigger on the RTC Wake-up Timer associated Exti line. |
| __HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_ENABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE | <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None. <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable rising & falling edge trigger on the RTC Wake-up Timer associated Exti line. <p>Return value:</p> |

`__HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_DISABLE_RISING_FALLING_EDGE`

- None.

Description:

- Disable rising & falling edge trigger on the RTC Wake-up Timer associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_GET_FLAG`

Description:

- Check whether the RTC Wake-up Timer associated Exti line interrupt flag is set or not.

Return value:

- Line: Status.

`__HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_CLEAR_FLAG`

Description:

- Clear the RTC Wake-up Timer associated Exti line flag.

Return value:

- None.

`__HAL_RTC_WAKEUPTIMER_EXTI_GENERATE_SWIT`

Description:

- Generate a Software interrupt on the RTC Wake-up Timer associated Exti line.

Return value:

- None.

RTC Wake-up Timer Definitions

`RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_RTCCLK_DIV16`

`RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_RTCCLK_DIV8`

`RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_RTCCLK_DIV4`

`RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_RTCCLK_DIV2`

`RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_CK_SPRE_16BITS`

`RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_CK_SPRE_17BITS`

57 HAL SAI Generic Driver

57.1 SAI Firmware driver registers structures

57.1.1 SAI_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* **AudioMode**
- *uint32_t* **Synchro**
- *uint32_t* **SynchroExt**
- *uint32_t* **OutputDrive**
- *uint32_t* **NoDivider**
- *uint32_t* **FIFOThreshold**
- *uint32_t* **ClockSource**
- *uint32_t* **AudioFrequency**
- *uint32_t* **Mckdiv**
- *uint32_t* **MonoStereoMode**
- *uint32_t* **CompandingMode**
- *uint32_t* **TriState**
- *uint32_t* **Protocol**
- *uint32_t* **DataSize**
- *uint32_t* **FirstBit**
- *uint32_t* **ClockStrobing**

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t* **SAI_InitTypeDef::AudioMode**
Specifies the SAI Block audio Mode. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Block_Mode](#)
- *uint32_t* **SAI_InitTypeDef::Synchro**
Specifies SAI Block synchronization This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Block_Synchronization](#)
- *uint32_t* **SAI_InitTypeDef::SynchroExt**
Specifies SAI external output synchronization, this setup is common for BlockA and BlockB This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Block_SyncExt](#)
Note: If both audio blocks of same SAI are used, this parameter has to be set to the same value for each audio block
- *uint32_t* **SAI_InitTypeDef::OutputDrive**
Specifies when SAI Block outputs are driven. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Block_Output_Drive](#)
Note: this value has to be set before enabling the audio block but after the audio block configuration.
- *uint32_t* **SAI_InitTypeDef::NoDivider**
Specifies whether master clock will be divided or not. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Block_NoDivider](#)
Note: If bit NODIV in the SAI_xCR1 register is cleared, the frame length should be aligned to a number equal to a power of 2, from 8 to 256. If bit NODIV in the SAI_xCR1 register is set, the frame length can take any of the values without constraint since the input clock of the audio block should be equal to the bit clock. There is no MCLK_x clock which can be output.

- ***uint32_t SAI_InitTypeDef::FIFOThreshold***
Specifies SAI Block FIFO threshold. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Block_Fifo_Threshold](#)
- ***uint32_t SAI_InitTypeDef::ClockSource***
Specifies the SAI Block x Clock source. This parameter is not used for STM32F446xx devices.
- ***uint32_t SAI_InitTypeDef::AudioFrequency***
Specifies the audio frequency sampling. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Audio_Frequency](#)
- ***uint32_t SAI_InitTypeDef::Mckdiv***
Specifies the master clock divider, the parameter will be used if for AudioFrequency the user choice This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 15
- ***uint32_t SAI_InitTypeDef::MonoStereoMode***
Specifies if the mono or stereo mode is selected. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Mono_Stereo_Mode](#)
- ***uint32_t SAI_InitTypeDef::CompandingMode***
Specifies the companding mode type. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Block_Companding_Mode](#)
- ***uint32_t SAI_InitTypeDef::TriState***
Specifies the companding mode type. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_TRISate_Management](#)
- ***uint32_t SAI_InitTypeDef::Protocol***
Specifies the SAI Block protocol. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Block_Protocol](#)
- ***uint32_t SAI_InitTypeDef::DataSize***
Specifies the SAI Block data size. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Block_Data_Size](#)
- ***uint32_t SAI_InitTypeDef::FirstBit***
Specifies whether data transfers start from MSB or LSB bit. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Block_MSB_LSB_transmission](#)
- ***uint32_t SAI_InitTypeDef::ClockStrobing***
Specifies the SAI Block clock strobing edge sensitivity. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Block_Clock_Strobing](#)

57.1.2 SAI_FrameInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t FrameLength***
- ***uint32_t ActiveFrameLength***
- ***uint32_t FSDefinition***
- ***uint32_t FSPolarity***
- ***uint32_t FSOffset***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t SAI_FrameInitTypeDef::FrameLength***
Specifies the Frame length, the number of SCK clocks for each audio frame. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 8 and Max_Data = 256.
Note:If master clock MCLK_x pin is declared as an output, the frame length should be aligned to a number equal to power of 2 in order to keep in an audio frame, an integer number of MCLK pulses by bit Clock.
- ***uint32_t SAI_FrameInitTypeDef::ActiveFrameLength***
Specifies the Frame synchronization active level length. This Parameter specifies the

length in number of bit clock (SCK + 1) of the active level of FS signal in audio frame. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 128

- ***uint32_t SAI_FramelnitTypeDef::FSDefinition***
Specifies the Frame synchronization definition. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Block_FS_Definition](#)
- ***uint32_t SAI_FramelnitTypeDef::FSPolarity***
Specifies the Frame synchronization Polarity. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Block_FS_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t SAI_FramelnitTypeDef::FSOffset***
Specifies the Frame synchronization Offset. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Block_FS_Offset](#)

57.1.3 SAI_SlotlnitTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t FirstBitOffset***
- ***uint32_t SlotSize***
- ***uint32_t SlotNumber***
- ***uint32_t SlotActive***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t SAI_SlotlnitTypeDef::FirstBitOffset***
Specifies the position of first data transfer bit in the slot. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 24
- ***uint32_t SAI_SlotlnitTypeDef::SlotSize***
Specifies the Slot Size. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Block_Slot_Size](#)
- ***uint32_t SAI_SlotlnitTypeDef::SlotNumber***
Specifies the number of slot in the audio frame. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 16
- ***uint32_t SAI_SlotlnitTypeDef::SlotActive***
Specifies the slots in audio frame that will be activated. This parameter can be a value of [SAI_Block_Slot_Active](#)

57.1.4 __SAI_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***SAI_Block_TypeDef * Instance***
- ***SAI_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***SAI_FramelnitTypeDef Framelnit***
- ***SAI_SlotlnitTypeDef Slotlnit***
- ***uint8_t * pBuffPtr***
- ***uint16_t XferSize***
- ***uint16_t XferCount***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmatx***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmarx***
- ***SAIcallback mutecallback***
- ***void(* InterruptServiceRoutine***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***__IO HAL_SAI_StateTypeDef State***
- ***__IO uint32_t ErrorCode***

Field Documentation

- ***SAI_Block_TypeDef* __SAI_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
SAI Blockx registers base address

- **SAI_InitTypeDef __SAI_HandleTypeDef::Init**
SAI communication parameters
- **SAI_FrameInitTypeDef __SAI_HandleTypeDef::FrameInit**
SAI Frame configuration parameters
- **SAI_SlotInitTypeDef __SAI_HandleTypeDef::SlotInit**
SAI Slot configuration parameters
- **uint8_t* __SAI_HandleTypeDef::pBuffPtr**
Pointer to SAI transfer Buffer
- **uint16_t __SAI_HandleTypeDef::XferSize**
SAI transfer size
- **uint16_t __SAI_HandleTypeDef::XferCount**
SAI transfer counter
- **DMA_HandleTypeDef* __SAI_HandleTypeDef::hdmatx**
SAI Tx DMA handle parameters
- **DMA_HandleTypeDef* __SAI_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx**
SAI Rx DMA handle parameters
- **SAIcallback __SAI_HandleTypeDef::mutecallback**
SAI mute callback
- **void(* __SAI_HandleTypeDef::InterruptServiceRoutine)(struct __SAI_HandleTypeDef *hsai)**
- **HAL_LockTypeDef __SAI_HandleTypeDef::Lock**
SAI locking object
- **__IO HAL_SAI_StateTypeDef __SAI_HandleTypeDef::State**
SAI communication state
- **__IO uint32_t __SAI_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode**
SAI Error code

57.2 SAI Firmware driver API description

57.2.1 How to use this driver

The SAI HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a SAI_HandleTypeDef handle structure (eg. SAI_HandleTypeDef hsai).
2. Initialize the SAI low level resources by implementing the HAL_SAI_MspInit() API:
 - a. Enable the SAI interface clock.
 - b. SAI pins configuration:
 - Enable the clock for the SAI GPIOs.
 - Configure these SAI pins as alternate function pull-up.
 - c. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process (HAL_SAI_Transmit_IT() and HAL_SAI_Receive_IT() APIs):
 - Configure the SAI interrupt priority.
 - Enable the NVIC SAI IRQ handle.
 - d. DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process (HAL_SAI_Transmit_DMA() and HAL_SAI_Receive_DMA() APIs):
 - Declare a DMA handle structure for the Tx/Rx stream.
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock.
 - Configure the declared DMA handle structure with the required Tx/Rx parameters.
 - Configure the DMA Tx/Rx Stream.
 - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the SAI DMA Tx/Rx handle.
 - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Tx/Rx Stream.
3. The initialization can be done by two ways

- a. Expert mode : Initialize the structures Init, FrameInit and SlotInit and call HAL_SAI_Init().
- b. Simplified mode : Initialize the high part of Init Structure and call HAL_SAI_InitProtocol().



The specific SAI interrupts (FIFO request and Overrun underrun interrupt) will be managed using the macros `__HAL_SAI_ENABLE_IT()` and `__HAL_SAI_DISABLE_IT()` inside the transmit and receive process.



SAI Clock Source configuration is managed differently depending on the selected STM32F4 devices :

- For STM32F446xx devices, the configuration is managed through `RCCEX_PeriphCLKConfig()` function in the HAL RCC drivers
- For STM32F439xx/STM32F437xx/STM32F429xx/STM32F427xx devices, the configuration is managed within HAL SAI drivers through `HAL_SAI_Init()` function using `ClockSource` field of `SAI_InitTypeDef` structure.



Make sure that either:

- I2S PLL is configured or
- SAI PLL is configured or
- External clock source is configured after setting correctly the define constant `EXTERNAL_CLOCK_VALUE` in the `stm32f4xx_hal_conf.h` file.



In master Tx mode: enabling the audio block immediately generates the bit clock for the external slaves even if there is no data in the FIFO, However FS signal generation is conditioned by the presence of data in the FIFO.



In master Rx mode: enabling the audio block immediately generates the bit clock and FS signal for the external slaves.



It is mandatory to respect the following conditions in order to avoid bad SAI behavior:

- First bit Offset \leq (SLOT size - Data size)
- Data size \leq SLOT size
- Number of SLOT x SLOT size = Frame length
- The number of slots should be even when `SAI_FS_CHANNEL_IDENTIFICATION` is selected.

Three operation modes are available within this driver :

Polling mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in blocking mode using `HAL_SAI_Transmit()`
- Receive an amount of data in blocking mode using `HAL_SAI_Receive()`

Interrupt mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL_SAI_Transmit_IT()
- At transmission end of transfer HAL_SAI_TxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SAI_TxCpltCallback()
- Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode using HAL_SAI_Receive_IT()
- At reception end of transfer HAL_SAI_RxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SAI_RxCpltCallback()
- In case of flag error, HAL_SAI_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SAI_ErrorCallback()

DMA mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in non-blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_SAI_Transmit_DMA()
- At transmission end of transfer HAL_SAI_TxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SAI_TxCpltCallback()
- Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_SAI_Receive_DMA()
- At reception end of transfer HAL_SAI_RxCpltCallback() is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SAI_RxCpltCallback()
- In case of flag error, HAL_SAI_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SAI_ErrorCallback()
- Pause the DMA Transfer using HAL_SAI_DMAPause()
- Resume the DMA Transfer using HAL_SAI_DMAResume()
- Stop the DMA Transfer using HAL_SAI_DMAStop()

SAI HAL driver additional function list

Below the list the others API available SAI HAL driver :

- HAL_SAI_EnableTxMuteMode(): Enable the mute in tx mode
- HAL_SAI_DisableTxMuteMode(): Disable the mute in tx mode
- HAL_SAI_EnableRxMuteMode(): Enable the mute in Rx mode
- HAL_SAI_DisableRxMuteMode(): Disable the mute in Rx mode
- HAL_SAI_FlushRxFifo(): Flush the rx fifo.
- HAL_SAI_Abort(): Abort the current transfer

SAI HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in SAI HAL driver :

- __HAL_SAI_ENABLE(): Enable the SAI peripheral
- __HAL_SAI_DISABLE(): Disable the SAI peripheral
- __HAL_SAI_ENABLE_IT(): Enable the specified SAI interrupts
- __HAL_SAI_DISABLE_IT(): Disable the specified SAI interrupts
- __HAL_SAI_GET_IT_SOURCE(): Check if the specified SAI interrupt source is enabled or disabled
- __HAL_SAI_GET_FLAG(): Check whether the specified SAI flag is set or not

57.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize and de-initialize the SAIx peripheral:

- User must implement HAL_SAI_MspInit() function in which he configures all related peripherals resources (CLOCK, GPIO, DMA, IT and NVIC).

- Call the function HAL_SAI_Init() to configure the selected device with the selected configuration:
 - Mode (Master/slave TX/RX)
 - Protocol
 - Data Size
 - MCLK Output
 - Audio frequency
 - FIFO Threshold
 - Frame Config
 - Slot Config
- Call the function HAL_SAI_DeInit() to restore the default configuration of the selected SAI peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_SAI_InitProtocol\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SAI_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SAI_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SAI_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SAI_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)

57.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the SAI data transfers.

- There are two modes of transfer:
 - Blocking mode : The communication is performed in the polling mode. The status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
 - No-Blocking mode : The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA. These functions return the status of the transfer startup. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated SAI IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode.
- Blocking mode functions are :
 - HAL_SAI_Transmit()
 - HAL_SAI_Receive()
 - HAL_SAI_TransmitReceive()
- Non Blocking mode functions with Interrupt are :
 - HAL_SAI_Transmit_IT()
 - HAL_SAI_Receive_IT()
 - HAL_SAI_TransmitReceive_IT()
- Non Blocking mode functions with DMA are :
 - HAL_SAI_Transmit_DMA()
 - HAL_SAI_Receive_DMA()
 - HAL_SAI_TransmitReceive_DMA()
- A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in non Blocking mode:
 - HAL_SAI_TxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_SAI_RxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_SAI_ErrorCallback()

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_SAI_Transmit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SAI_Receive\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SAI_Transmit_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SAI_Receive_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SAI_DMAMPause\(\)*](#)

- [HAL_SAI_DMAResume\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SAI_DMAStop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SAI_Abort\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SAI_Transmit_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SAI_Receive_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SAI_EnableTxMuteMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SAI_DisableTxMuteMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SAI_EnableRxMuteMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SAI_DisableRxMuteMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SAI_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SAI_TxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SAI_TxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SAI_RxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SAI_RxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SAI_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)

57.2.4 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_SAI_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SAI_GetError\(\)](#)

57.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_SAI_InitProtocol

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_InitProtocol (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, uint32_t protocol, uint32_t datasize, uint32_t nbslot) |
| Function description | Initialize the structure FrameInit, SlotInit and the low part of Init according to the specified parameters and call the function HAL_SAI_Init to initialize the SAI block. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. • protocol: one of the supported protocol SAI Supported protocol • datasize: one of the supported datasize SAI protocol data size the configuration information for SAI module. • nbslot: Number of slot. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SAI_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_Init (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Initialize the SAI according to the specified parameters. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SAI_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_DeInit (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Deinitialize the SAI peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SAI_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SAI_MspInit (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Initialize the SAI MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SAI_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SAI_MspDeInit (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Deinitialize the SAI MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SAI_Transmit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_Transmit (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Transmit an amount of data in blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SAI_Receive

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_Receive (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Receive an amount of data in blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be received |

- **Timeout:** Timeout duration
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_SAI_Transmit_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_Transmit_IT (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Transmit an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
- Parameters
- **hsai:** pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be sent
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_SAI_Receive_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_Receive_IT (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
- Parameters
- **hsai:** pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be received
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_SAI_Transmit_DMA

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_Transmit_DMA (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Transmit an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA.
- Parameters
- **hsai:** pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be sent
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_SAI_Receive_DMA

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_Receive_DMA (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA.
- Parameters
- **hsai:** pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.
 - **pData:** Pointer to data buffer
 - **Size:** Amount of data to be received
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_SAI_DMAPause

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_DMAPause (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Pause the audio stream playing from the Media. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SAI_DMAResume

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_DMAResume (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Resume the audio stream playing from the Media. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SAI_DMAStop

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_DMAStop (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Stop the audio stream playing from the Media. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SAI_Abort

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_Abort (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Abort the current transfer and disable the SAI. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SAI_EnableTxMuteMode

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_EnableTxMuteMode (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, uint16_t val) |
| Function description | Enable the Tx mute mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.• val: value sent during the mute SAI Block Mute Value |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SAI_DisableTxMuteMode

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_DisableTxMuteMode (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Disable the Tx mute mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SAI_EnableRxMuteMode

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_EnableRxMuteMode (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai, SAIcallback callback, uint16_t counter) |
| Function description | Enable the Rx mute detection. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.• callback: function called when the mute is detected.• counter: number a data before mute detection max 63. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SAI_DisableRxMuteMode

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SAI_DisableRxMuteMode (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Disable the Rx mute detection. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SAI_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SAI_IRQHandler (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Handle SAI interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SAI_TxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SAI_TxHalfCpltCallback (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Tx Transfer Half completed callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SAI_TxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SAI_TxCpltCallback (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Tx Transfer completed callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SAI_RxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SAI_RxHalfCpltCallback (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Rx Transfer half completed callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SAI_RxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SAI_RxCpltCallback (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Rx Transfer completed callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SAI_ErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SAI_ErrorCallback (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | SAI error callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SAI_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_SAI_StateTypeDef HAL_SAI_GetState (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Return the SAI handle state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: state |

HAL_SAI_GetError

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_SAI_GetError (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai) |
| Function description | Return the SAI error code. |

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsai: pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SAI Block. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SAI: Error Code |

57.3 SAI Firmware driver defines

57.3.1 SAI

SAI Audio Frequency

SAI_AUDIO_FREQUENCY_192K

SAI_AUDIO_FREQUENCY_96K

SAI_AUDIO_FREQUENCY_48K

SAI_AUDIO_FREQUENCY_44K

SAI_AUDIO_FREQUENCY_32K

SAI_AUDIO_FREQUENCY_22K

SAI_AUDIO_FREQUENCY_16K

SAI_AUDIO_FREQUENCY_11K

SAI_AUDIO_FREQUENCY_8K

SAI_AUDIO_FREQUENCY_MCKDIV

SAI Block Clock Strobing

SAI_CLOCKSTROBING_FALLINGEDGE

SAI_CLOCKSTROBING_RISINGEDGE

SAI Block Companding Mode

SAI_NOCOMPANDING

SAI_ULAW_1CPL_COMPANDING

SAI_ALAW_1CPL_COMPANDING

SAI_ULAW_2CPL_COMPANDING

SAI_ALAW_2CPL_COMPANDING

SAI Block Data Size

SAI_DATASIZE_8

SAI_DATASIZE_10

SAI_DATASIZE_16

SAI_DATASIZE_20

SAI_DATASIZE_24

SAI_DATASIZE_32

SAI Block Fifo Status Level

SAI_FIFOSTATUS_EMPTY

SAI_FIFOSTATUS_LESS1QUARTERFULL

SAI_FIFOSTATUS_1QUARTERFULL

SAI_FIFOSTATUS_HALFFULL

SAI_FIFOSTATUS_3QUARTERFULL

SAI_FIFOSTATUS_FULL

SAI Block Fifo Threshold

SAI_FIFOTHRESHOLD_EMPTY

SAI_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1QF

SAI_FIFOTHRESHOLD_HF

SAI_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3QF

SAI_FIFOTHRESHOLD_FULL

SAI Block Flags Definition

SAI_FLAG_OVRUDR

SAI_FLAG_MUTEDDET

SAI_FLAG_WCKCFG

SAI_FLAG_FREQ

SAI_FLAG_CNRDY

SAI_FLAG_AFSDET

SAI_FLAG_LFSDET

SAI Block FS Definition

SAI_FS_STARTFRAME

SAI_FS_CHANNEL_IDENTIFICATION

SAI Block FS Offset

SAI_FS_FIRSTBIT

SAI_FS_BEFOREFIRSTBIT

SAI Block FS Polarity

SAI_FS_ACTIVE_LOW

SAI_FS_ACTIVE_HIGH

SAI Block Interrupts Definition

SAI_IT_OVRUDR

SAI_IT_MUTEDDET

SAI_IT_WCKCFG

SAI_IT_FREQ

SAI_IT_CNRDY

SAI_IT_AFSDET

SAI_IT_LFSDET

SAI Block Mode

SAI_MODEMASTER_TX
SAI_MODEMASTER_RX
SAI_MODESLAVE_TX
SAI_MODESLAVE_RX
SAI Block MSB LSB transmission
SAI_FIRSTBIT_MSB
SAI_FIRSTBIT_LSB
SAI Block Mute Value
SAI_ZERO_VALUE
SAI_LAST_SENT_VALUE
SAI Block NoDivider
SAI_MASTERDIVIDER_ENABLE
SAI_MASTERDIVIDER_DISABLE
SAI Block Output Drive
SAI_OUTPUTDRIVE_DISABLE
SAI_OUTPUTDRIVE_ENABLE
SAI Block Protocol
SAI_FREE_PROTOCOL
SAI_SPDIF_PROTOCOL
SAI_AC97_PROTOCOL
SAI Block Slot Active
SAI_SLOT_NOTACTIVE
SAI_SLOTACTIVE_0
SAI_SLOTACTIVE_1
SAI_SLOTACTIVE_2
SAI_SLOTACTIVE_3
SAI_SLOTACTIVE_4
SAI_SLOTACTIVE_5
SAI_SLOTACTIVE_6
SAI_SLOTACTIVE_7
SAI_SLOTACTIVE_8
SAI_SLOTACTIVE_9
SAI_SLOTACTIVE_10
SAI_SLOTACTIVE_11
SAI_SLOTACTIVE_12
SAI_SLOTACTIVE_13

SAI_SLOTACTIVE_14

SAI_SLOTACTIVE_15

SAI_SLOTACTIVE_ALL

SAI Block Slot Size

SAI_SLOTSIZE_DATASIZE

SAI_SLOTSIZE_16B

SAI_SLOTSIZE_32B

SAI External synchronisation

SAI_SYNCEXT_DISABLE

SAI_SYNCEXT_OUTBLOCKA_ENABLE

SAI_SYNCEXT_OUTBLOCKB_ENABLE

SAI Block Synchronization

SAI_ASYNCHRONOUS Asynchronous

SAI_SYNCHRONOUS Synchronous with other block of same SAI

SAI_SYNCHRONOUS_EXT_SAI1 Synchronous with other SAI, SAI1

SAI_SYNCHRONOUS_EXT_SAI2 Synchronous with other SAI, SAI2

SAI Clock Source

SAI_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI

SAI_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S

SAI_CLKSOURCE_EXT

SAI_CLKSOURCE_NA No applicable for STM32F446xx

SAI Error Code

HAL_SAI_ERROR_NONE No error

HAL_SAI_ERROR_OVR Overrun Error

HAL_SAI_ERROR_UDR Underrun error

HAL_SAI_ERROR_AFSDET Anticipated Frame synchronisation detection

HAL_SAI_ERROR_LFSDET Late Frame synchronisation detection

HAL_SAI_ERROR_CNREADY codec not ready

HAL_SAI_ERROR_WCKCFG Wrong clock configuration

HAL_SAI_ERROR_TIMEOUT Timeout error

HAL_SAI_ERROR_DMA DMA error

SAI Exported Macros**__HAL_SAI_RESET_HANDLE_STATE** **Description:**

- Reset SAI handle state.

Parameters:

- **__HANDLE__**: specifies the SAI Handle.

`__HAL_SAI_ENABLE_IT`

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Enable or disable the specified SAI interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SAI Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the interrupt source to enable or disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `SAI_IT_OVRUDR`: Overrun underrun interrupt enable
 - `SAI_IT_MUTEDET`: Mute detection interrupt enable
 - `SAI_IT_WCKCFG`: Wrong Clock Configuration interrupt enable
 - `SAI_IT_FREQ`: FIFO request interrupt enable
 - `SAI_IT_CNRDY`: Codec not ready interrupt enable
 - `SAI_IT_AFSDET`: Anticipated frame synchronization detection interrupt enable
 - `SAI_IT_LFSDET`: Late frame synchronization detection interrupt enable

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SAI_DISABLE_IT`

`__HAL_SAI_GET_IT_SOURCE`

Description:

- Check if the specified SAI interrupt source is enabled or disabled.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SAI Handle. This parameter can be SAI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SAI peripheral.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the SAI interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `SAI_IT_OVRUDR`: Overrun underrun interrupt enable
 - `SAI_IT_MUTEDET`: Mute detection interrupt enable
 - `SAI_IT_WCKCFG`: Wrong Clock Configuration interrupt enable
 - `SAI_IT_FREQ`: FIFO request interrupt enable
 - `SAI_IT_CNRDY`: Codec not ready

- interrupt enable
- SAI_IT_AFSDET: Anticipated frame synchronization detection interrupt enable
- SAI_IT_LFSDET: Late frame synchronization detection interrupt enable

Return value:

- The: new state of `__INTERRUPT__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_SAI_GET_FLAG`**Description:**

- Check whether the specified SAI flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SAI Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - SAI_FLAG_OVRUDR: Overrun underrun flag.
 - SAI_FLAG_MUTEDDET: Mute detection flag.
 - SAI_FLAG_WCKCFG: Wrong Clock Configuration flag.
 - SAI_FLAG_FREQ: FIFO request flag.
 - SAI_FLAG_CNRDY: Codec not ready flag.
 - SAI_FLAG_AFSDET: Anticipated frame synchronization detection flag.
 - SAI_FLAG_LFSDET: Late frame synchronization detection flag.

Return value:

- The: new state of `__FLAG__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_SAI_CLEAR_FLAG`**Description:**

- Clear the specified SAI pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SAI Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - SAI_FLAG_OVRUDR: Clear Overrun underrun
 - SAI_FLAG_MUTEDDET: Clear Mute detection
 - SAI_FLAG_WCKCFG: Clear Wrong Clock Configuration
 - SAI_FLAG_FREQ: Clear FIFO request

- SAI_FLAG_CNRDY: Clear Codec not ready
- SAI_FLAG_AFSDET: Clear Anticipated frame synchronization detection
- SAI_FLAG_LFSDET: Clear Late frame synchronization detection

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Enable SAI.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SAI Handle.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disable SAI.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SAI Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SAI_ENABLE`

`__HAL_SAI_DISABLE`

SAI Mono Stereo Mode

`SAI_STEREOMODE`

`SAI_MONOMODE`

SAI Supported protocol

`SAI_I2S_STANDARD`

`SAI_I2S_MSBJUSTIFIED`

`SAI_I2S_LSBJUSTIFIED`

`SAI_PCM_LONG`

`SAI_PCM_SHORT`

SAI protocol data size

`SAI_PROTOCOL_DATASIZE_16BIT`

`SAI_PROTOCOL_DATASIZE_16BITEXTENDED`

`SAI_PROTOCOL_DATASIZE_24BIT`

`SAI_PROTOCOL_DATASIZE_32BIT`

SAI TRISate Management

`SAI_OUTPUT_NOTRELEASED`

`SAI_OUTPUT_RELEASED`

58 HAL SAI Extension Driver

58.1 SAIEx Firmware driver API description

58.1.1 SAI peripheral extension features

Comparing to other previous devices, the SAI interface for STM32F446xx devices contains the following additional features :

- Possibility to be clocked from PLLR

58.1.2 How to use this driver

This driver provides functions to manage several sources to clock SAI

58.1.3 Extension features Functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the possible SAI clock sources.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [SAI_BlockSynchroConfig\(\)](#)
- [SAI_GetInputClock\(\)](#)

58.1.4 Detailed description of functions

SAI_BlockSynchroConfig

Function name **void SAI_BlockSynchroConfig (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)**

Function description Configure SAI Block synchronization mode.

Parameters

- **hsai:** pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.

Return values

- **SAI:** Clock Input

SAI_GetInputClock

Function name **uint32_t SAI_GetInputClock (SAI_HandleTypeDef * hsai)**

Function description Get SAI Input Clock based on SAI source clock selection.

Parameters

- **hsai:** pointer to a SAI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SAI module.

Return values

- **SAI:** Clock Input

58.2 SAIEx Firmware driver defines

58.2.1 SAIEx

59 HAL SDRAM Generic Driver

59.1 SDRAM Firmware driver registers structures

59.1.1 SDRAM_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *FMC_SDRAM_TypeDef * Instance*
- *FMC_SDRAM_InitTypeDef Init*
- *__IO HAL_SDRAM_StateTypeDef State*
- *HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma*

Field Documentation

- *FMC_SDRAM_TypeDef* SDRAM_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
Register base address
- *FMC_SDRAM_InitTypeDef SDRAM_HandleTypeDef::Init*
SDRAM device configuration parameters
- *__IO HAL_SDRAM_StateTypeDef SDRAM_HandleTypeDef::State*
SDRAM access state
- *HAL_LockTypeDef SDRAM_HandleTypeDef::Lock*
SDRAM locking object
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef* SDRAM_HandleTypeDef::hdma*
Pointer DMA handler

59.2 SDRAM Firmware driver API description

59.2.1 How to use this driver

This driver is a generic layered driver which contains a set of APIs used to control SDRAM memories. It uses the FMC layer functions to interface with SDRAM devices. The following sequence should be followed to configure the FMC to interface with SDRAM memories:

1. Declare a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef handle structure, for example:
SDRAM_HandleTypeDef hdsram
 - Fill the SDRAM_HandleTypeDef handle "Init" field with the allowed values of the structure member.
 - Fill the SDRAM_HandleTypeDef handle "Instance" field with a predefined base register instance for NOR or SDRAM device
2. Declare a FMC_SDRAM_TimingTypeDef structure; for example:
FMC_SDRAM_TimingTypeDef Timing; and fill its fields with the allowed values of the structure member.
3. Initialize the SDRAM Controller by calling the function HAL_SDRAM_Init(). This function performs the following sequence:
 - a. MSP hardware layer configuration using the function HAL_SDRAM_MspInit()
 - b. Control register configuration using the FMC SDRAM interface function FMC_SDRAM_Init()
 - c. Timing register configuration using the FMC SDRAM interface function FMC_SDRAM_Timing_Init()
 - d. Program the SDRAM external device by applying its initialization sequence according to the device plugged in your hardware. This step is mandatory for accessing the SDRAM device.

4. At this stage you can perform read/write accesses from/to the memory connected to the SDRAM Bank. You can perform either polling or DMA transfer using the following APIs:
 - HAL_SDRAM_Read()/HAL_SDRAM_Write() for polling read/write access
 - HAL_SDRAM_Read_DMA()/HAL_SDRAM_Write_DMA() for DMA read/write transfer
5. You can also control the SDRAM device by calling the control APIs HAL_SDRAM_WriteOperation_Enable()/ HAL_SDRAM_WriteOperation_Disable() to respectively enable/disable the SDRAM write operation or the function HAL_SDRAM_SendCommand() to send a specified command to the SDRAM device. The command to be sent must be configured with the FMC_SDRAM_CommandTypeDef structure.
6. You can continuously monitor the SDRAM device HAL state by calling the function HAL_SDRAM_GetState()

59.2.2 SDRAM Initialization and de_initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to initialize/de-initialize the SDRAM memory

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_SDRAM_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_IRQHandler\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_RefreshErrorCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_DMA_XferCpltCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_DMA_XferErrorCallback\(\)*](#)

59.2.3 SDRAM Input and Output functions

This section provides functions allowing to use and control the SDRAM memory

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_SDRAM_Read_8b\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_Write_8b\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_Read_16b\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_Write_16b\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_Read_32b\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_Write_32b\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_Read_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_Write_DMA\(\)*](#)

59.2.4 SDRAM Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control dynamically the SDRAM interface.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_SDRAM_WriteProtection_Enable\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_WriteProtection_Disable\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_SendCommand\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_ProgramRefreshRate\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_SetAutoRefreshNumber\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SDRAM_GetModeStatus\(\)*](#)

59.2.5 SDRAM State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the SDRAM controller and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_SDRAM_GetState\(\)](#)

59.2.6 Detailed description of functions

HAL_SDRAM_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDRAM_Init (SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram, FMC_SDRAM_TimingTypeDef * Timing) |
| Function description | Performs the SDRAM device initialization sequence. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsdram: pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module. • Timing: Pointer to SDRAM control timing structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SDRAM_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDRAM_DeInit (SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram) |
| Function description | Perform the SDRAM device initialization sequence. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsdram: pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SDRAM_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SDRAM_MspInit (SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram) |
| Function description | SDRAM MSP Init. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsdram: pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SDRAM_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SDRAM_MspDeInit (SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram) |
| Function description | SDRAM MSP DeInit. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsdram: pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SDRAM_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SDRAM_IRQHandler (SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram) |
| Function description | This function handles SDRAM refresh error interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsdram: pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SDRAM_RefreshErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SDRAM_RefreshErrorCallback (SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram) |
| Function description | SDRAM Refresh error callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsdram: pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SDRAM_DMA_XferCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SDRAM_DMA_XferCpltCallback (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma) |
| Function description | DMA transfer complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma: pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SDRAM_DMA_XferErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SDRAM_DMA_XferErrorCallback (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma) |
| Function description | DMA transfer complete error callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma: DMA handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SDRAM_Read_8b

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDRAM_Read_8b (SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram, uint32_t * pAddress, uint8_t * pDstBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize) |
| Function description | Reads 8-bit data buffer from the SDRAM memory. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsdram: pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module. • pAddress: Pointer to read start address • pDstBuffer: Pointer to destination buffer • BufferSize: Size of the buffer to read from memory |

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_SDRAM_Write_8b

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDRAM_Write_8b**
(**SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram, uint32_t * pAddress,**
uint8_t * pSrcBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize)

Function description Writes 8-bit data buffer to SDRAM memory.

Parameters

- **hsdram:** pointer to a **SDRAM_HandleTypeDef** structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module.
- **pAddress:** Pointer to write start address
- **pSrcBuffer:** Pointer to source buffer to write
- **BufferSize:** Size of the buffer to write to memory

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_SDRAM_Read_16b

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDRAM_Read_16b**
(**SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram, uint32_t * pAddress,**
uint16_t * pDstBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize)

Function description Reads 16-bit data buffer from the SDRAM memory.

Parameters

- **hsdram:** pointer to a **SDRAM_HandleTypeDef** structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module.
- **pAddress:** Pointer to read start address
- **pDstBuffer:** Pointer to destination buffer
- **BufferSize:** Size of the buffer to read from memory

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_SDRAM_Write_16b

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDRAM_Write_16b**
(**SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram, uint32_t * pAddress,**
uint16_t * pSrcBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize)

Function description Writes 16-bit data buffer to SDRAM memory.

Parameters

- **hsdram:** pointer to a **SDRAM_HandleTypeDef** structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module.
- **pAddress:** Pointer to write start address
- **pSrcBuffer:** Pointer to source buffer to write
- **BufferSize:** Size of the buffer to write to memory

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_SDRAM_Read_32b

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDRAM_Read_32b**
(**SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram, uint32_t * pAddress,**
uint32_t * pDstBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize)

Function description Reads 32-bit data buffer from the SDRAM memory.

Parameters

- **hsdram:** pointer to a **SDRAM_HandleTypeDef** structure that

contains the configuration information for SDRAM module.

- **pAddress:** Pointer to read start address
- **pDstBuffer:** Pointer to destination buffer
- **BufferSize:** Size of the buffer to read from memory

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_SDRAM_Write_32b

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDRAM_Write_32b**
(**SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram, uint32_t * pAddress,**
uint32_t * pSrcBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize)

Function description Writes 32-bit data buffer to SDRAM memory.

Parameters

- **hsdram:** pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module.
- **pAddress:** Pointer to write start address
- **pSrcBuffer:** Pointer to source buffer to write
- **BufferSize:** Size of the buffer to write to memory

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_SDRAM_Read_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDRAM_Read_DMA**
(**SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram, uint32_t * pAddress,**
uint32_t * pDstBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize)

Function description Reads a Words data from the SDRAM memory using DMA transfer.

Parameters

- **hsdram:** pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module.
- **pAddress:** Pointer to read start address
- **pDstBuffer:** Pointer to destination buffer
- **BufferSize:** Size of the buffer to read from memory

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_SDRAM_Write_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDRAM_Write_DMA**
(**SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram, uint32_t * pAddress,**
uint32_t * pSrcBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize)

Function description Writes a Words data buffer to SDRAM memory using DMA transfer.

Parameters

- **hsdram:** pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module.
- **pAddress:** Pointer to write start address
- **pSrcBuffer:** Pointer to source buffer to write
- **BufferSize:** Size of the buffer to write to memory

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_SDRAM_WriteProtection_Enable

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDRAM_WriteProtection_Enable (SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram)**

Function description Enables dynamically SDRAM write protection.

Parameters

- **hsdram:** pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_SDRAM_WriteProtection_Disable

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDRAM_WriteProtection_Disable (SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram)**

Function description Disables dynamically SDRAM write protection.

Parameters

- **hsdram:** pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_SDRAM_SendCommand

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDRAM_SendCommand (SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram, FMC_SDRAM_CommandTypeDef * Command, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Sends Command to the SDRAM bank.

Parameters

- **hsdram:** pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module.
- **Command:** SDRAM command structure
- **Timeout:** Timeout duration

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_SDRAM_ProgramRefreshRate

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDRAM_ProgramRefreshRate (SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram, uint32_t RefreshRate)**

Function description Programs the SDRAM Memory Refresh rate.

Parameters

- **hsdram:** pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module.
- **RefreshRate:** The SDRAM refresh rate value

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_SDRAM_SetAutoRefreshNumber

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SDRAM_SetAutoRefreshNumber (SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram, uint32_t AutoRefreshNumber)**

Function description Sets the Number of consecutive SDRAM Memory auto Refresh

commands.

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsdram: pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module. • AutoRefreshNumber: The SDRAM auto Refresh number |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SDRAM_GetModeStatus

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_SDRAM_GetModeStatus (SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram) |
| Function description | Returns the SDRAM memory current mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsdram: pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The: SDRAM memory mode. |

HAL_SDRAM_GetState

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_SDRAM_StateTypeDef HAL_SDRAM_GetState (SDRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsdram) |
| Function description | Returns the SDRAM state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsdram: pointer to a SDRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SDRAM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: state |

59.3 SDRAM Firmware driver defines

59.3.1 SDRAM

SDRAM Exported Macros

- | | |
|---|---|
| <code>__HAL_SDRAM_RESET_HANDLE_STATE</code> | Description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset SDRAM handle state. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the SDRAM handle. Return value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
|---|---|

60 HAL SD Generic Driver

60.1 SD Firmware driver registers structures

Not Available!!!WARNING: This topic was not available:
DocID025834_sstructHAL_SD_CardInfoTypeDef.dita.

60.1.1 SD_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***SD_TypeDef * Instance***
- ***SD_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***uint32_t * pTxBuffPtr***
- ***uint32_t TxXferSize***
- ***uint32_t * pRxBuffPtr***
- ***uint32_t RxXferSize***
- ***__IO uint32_t Context***
- ***__IO HAL_SD_StateTypeDef State***
- ***__IO uint32_t ErrorCode***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmarx***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmatx***
- ***HAL_SD_CardInfoTypeDef SdCard***
- ***uint32_t CSD***
- ***uint32_t CID***

Field Documentation

- ***SD_TypeDef* SD_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
SD registers base address
- ***SD_InitTypeDef SD_HandleTypeDef::Init***
SD required parameters
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef SD_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
SD locking object
- ***uint32_t* SD_HandleTypeDef::pTxBuffPtr***
Pointer to SD Tx transfer Buffer
- ***uint32_t SD_HandleTypeDef::TxXferSize***
SD Tx Transfer size
- ***uint32_t* SD_HandleTypeDef::pRxBuffPtr***
Pointer to SD Rx transfer Buffer
- ***uint32_t SD_HandleTypeDef::RxXferSize***
SD Rx Transfer size
- ***__IO uint32_t SD_HandleTypeDef::Context***
SD transfer context
- ***__IO HAL_SD_StateTypeDef SD_HandleTypeDef::State***
SD card State
- ***__IO uint32_t SD_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode***
SD Card Error codes
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* SD_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx***
SD Rx DMA handle parameters
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* SD_HandleTypeDef::hdmatx***
SD Tx DMA handle parameters

- ***HAL_SD_CardInfoTypeDef SD_HandleTypeDef::SdCard***
SD Card information
- ***uint32_t SD_HandleTypeDef::CSD[4]***
SD card specific data table
- ***uint32_t SD_HandleTypeDef::CID[4]***
SD card identification number table

60.1.2 HAL_SD_CardCSDTypedef

Data Fields

- ***__IO uint8_t CSDStruct***
- ***__IO uint8_t SysSpecVersion***
- ***__IO uint8_t Reserved1***
- ***__IO uint8_t TAAC***
- ***__IO uint8_t NSAC***
- ***__IO uint8_t MaxBusClkFrec***
- ***__IO uint16_t CardComdClasses***
- ***__IO uint8_t RdBlockLen***
- ***__IO uint8_t PartBlockRead***
- ***__IO uint8_t WrBlockMisalign***
- ***__IO uint8_t RdBlockMisalign***
- ***__IO uint8_t DSRImpl***
- ***__IO uint8_t Reserved2***
- ***__IO uint32_t DeviceSize***
- ***__IO uint8_t MaxRdCurrentVDDMin***
- ***__IO uint8_t MaxRdCurrentVDDMax***
- ***__IO uint8_t MaxWrCurrentVDDMin***
- ***__IO uint8_t MaxWrCurrentVDDMax***
- ***__IO uint8_t DeviceSizeMul***
- ***__IO uint8_t EraseGrSize***
- ***__IO uint8_t EraseGrMul***
- ***__IO uint8_t WrProtectGrSize***
- ***__IO uint8_t WrProtectGrEnable***
- ***__IO uint8_t ManDefIECC***
- ***__IO uint8_t WrSpeedFact***
- ***__IO uint8_t MaxWrBlockLen***
- ***__IO uint8_t WriteBlockPaPartial***
- ***__IO uint8_t Reserved3***
- ***__IO uint8_t ContentProtectAppli***
- ***__IO uint8_t FileFormatGrouop***
- ***__IO uint8_t CopyFlag***
- ***__IO uint8_t PermWrProtect***
- ***__IO uint8_t TempWrProtect***
- ***__IO uint8_t FileFormat***
- ***__IO uint8_t ECC***
- ***__IO uint8_t CSD_CRC***
- ***__IO uint8_t Reserved4***

Field Documentation

- ***__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypedef::CSDStruct***
CSD structure
- ***__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypedef::SysSpecVersion***
System specification version

- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::Reserved1**
Reserved
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::TAAC**
Data read access time 1
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::NSAC**
Data read access time 2 in CLK cycles
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::MaxBusClkFrec**
Max. bus clock frequency
- **__IO uint16_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::CardComdClasses**
Card command classes
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::RdBlockLen**
Max. read data block length
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::PartBlockRead**
Partial blocks for read allowed
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::WrBlockMisalign**
Write block misalignment
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::RdBlockMisalign**
Read block misalignment
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::DSRImpl**
DSR implemented
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::Reserved2**
Reserved
- **__IO uint32_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::DeviceSize**
Device Size
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::MaxRdCurrentVDDMin**
Max. read current @ VDD min
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::MaxRdCurrentVDDMax**
Max. read current @ VDD max
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::MaxWrCurrentVDDMin**
Max. write current @ VDD min
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::MaxWrCurrentVDDMax**
Max. write current @ VDD max
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::DeviceSizeMul**
Device size multiplier
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::EraseGrSize**
Erase group size
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::EraseGrMul**
Erase group size multiplier
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::WrProtectGrSize**
Write protect group size
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::WrProtectGrEnable**
Write protect group enable
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::ManDeflECC**
Manufacturer default ECC
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::WrSpeedFact**
Write speed factor
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::MaxWrBlockLen**
Max. write data block length
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::WriteBlockPaPartial**
Partial blocks for write allowed
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::Reserved3**
Reserved
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef::ContentProtectAppli**
Content protection application

- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypedef::FileFormatGroup**
File format group
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypedef::CopyFlag**
Copy flag (OTP)
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypedef::PermWrProtect**
Permanent write protection
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypedef::TempWrProtect**
Temporary write protection
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypedef::FileFormat**
File format
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypedef::ECC**
ECC code
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypedef::CSD_CRC**
CSD CRC
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCSDTypedef::Reserved4**
Always 1

60.1.3 HAL_SD_CardCIDTypedef

Data Fields

- **__IO uint8_t ManufacturerID**
- **__IO uint16_t OEM_AppliID**
- **__IO uint32_t ProdName1**
- **__IO uint8_t ProdName2**
- **__IO uint8_t ProdRev**
- **__IO uint32_t ProdSN**
- **__IO uint8_t Reserved1**
- **__IO uint16_t ManufactDate**
- **__IO uint8_t CID_CRC**
- **__IO uint8_t Reserved2**

Field Documentation

- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCIDTypedef::ManufacturerID**
Manufacturer ID
- **__IO uint16_t HAL_SD_CardCIDTypedef::OEM_AppliID**
OEM/Application ID
- **__IO uint32_t HAL_SD_CardCIDTypedef::ProdName1**
Product Name part1
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCIDTypedef::ProdName2**
Product Name part2
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCIDTypedef::ProdRev**
Product Revision
- **__IO uint32_t HAL_SD_CardCIDTypedef::ProdSN**
Product Serial Number
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCIDTypedef::Reserved1**
Reserved1
- **__IO uint16_t HAL_SD_CardCIDTypedef::ManufactDate**
Manufacturing Date
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCIDTypedef::CID_CRC**
CID CRC
- **__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardCIDTypedef::Reserved2**
Always 1

60.1.4 HAL_SD_CardStatusTypeDef

Data Fields

- `__IO uint8_t DataBusWidth`
- `__IO uint8_t SecuredMode`
- `__IO uint16_t CardType`
- `__IO uint32_t ProtectedAreaSize`
- `__IO uint8_t SpeedClass`
- `__IO uint8_t PerformanceMove`
- `__IO uint8_t AllocationUnitSize`
- `__IO uint16_t EraseSize`
- `__IO uint8_t EraseTimeout`
- `__IO uint8_t EraseOffset`

Field Documentation

- `__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardStatusTypeDef::DataBusWidth`
Shows the currently defined data bus width
- `__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardStatusTypeDef::SecuredMode`
Card is in secured mode of operation
- `__IO uint16_t HAL_SD_CardStatusTypeDef::CardType`
Carries information about card type
- `__IO uint32_t HAL_SD_CardStatusTypeDef::ProtectedAreaSize`
Carries information about the capacity of protected area
- `__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardStatusTypeDef::SpeedClass`
Carries information about the speed class of the card
- `__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardStatusTypeDef::PerformanceMove`
Carries information about the card's performance move
- `__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardStatusTypeDef::AllocationUnitSize`
Carries information about the card's allocation unit size
- `__IO uint16_t HAL_SD_CardStatusTypeDef::EraseSize`
Determines the number of AUs to be erased in one operation
- `__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardStatusTypeDef::EraseTimeout`
Determines the timeout for any number of AU erase
- `__IO uint8_t HAL_SD_CardStatusTypeDef::EraseOffset`
Carries information about the erase offset

60.2 SD Firmware driver API description

60.2.1 How to use this driver

This driver implements a high level communication layer for read and write from/to this memory. The needed STM32 hardware resources (SDIO and GPIO) are performed by the user in `HAL_SD_MspInit()` function (MSP layer). Basically, the MSP layer configuration should be the same as we provide in the examples. You can easily tailor this configuration according to hardware resources.

This driver is a generic layered driver for SDIO memories which uses the HAL SDIO driver functions to interface with SD and uSD cards devices. It is used as follows:

1. Initialize the SDIO low level resources by implement the `HAL_SD_MspInit()` API:
 - a. Enable the SDIO interface clock using `__HAL_RCC_SDIO_CLK_ENABLE();`
 - b. SDIO pins configuration for SD card
 - Enable the clock for the SDIO GPIOs using the functions `__HAL_RCC_GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE();`

- Configure these SDIO pins as alternate function pull-up using HAL_GPIO_Init() and according to your pin assignment;
 - c. DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process (HAL_SD_ReadBlocks_DMA() and HAL_SD_WriteBlocks_DMA() APIs).
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock using __HAL_RCC_DMAx_CLK_ENABLE();
 - Configure the DMA using the function HAL_DMA_Init() with predeclared and filled.
 - d. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process when using DMA transfer.
 - Configure the SDIO and DMA interrupt priorities using functions HAL_NVIC_SetPriority(); DMA priority is superior to SDIO's priority
 - Enable the NVIC DMA and SDIO IRQs using function HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()
 - SDIO interrupts are managed using the macros __HAL_SD_ENABLE_IT() and __HAL_SD_DISABLE_IT() inside the communication process.
 - SDIO interrupts pending bits are managed using the macros __HAL_SD_GET_IT() and __HAL_SD_CLEAR_IT()
 - e. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process (HAL_SD_ReadBlocks_IT() and HAL_SD_WriteBlocks_IT() APIs).
 - Configure the SDIO interrupt priorities using function HAL_NVIC_SetPriority();
 - Enable the NVIC SDIO IRQs using function HAL_NVIC_EnableIRQ()
 - SDIO interrupts are managed using the macros __HAL_SD_ENABLE_IT() and __HAL_SD_DISABLE_IT() inside the communication process.
 - SDIO interrupts pending bits are managed using the macros __HAL_SD_GET_IT() and __HAL_SD_CLEAR_IT()
2. At this stage, you can perform SD read/write/erase operations after SD card initialization

SD Card Initialization and configuration

To initialize the SD Card, use the HAL_SD_Init() function. It Initializes SDIO IP(STM32 side) and the SD Card, and put it into StandBy State (Ready for data transfer). This function provide the following operations:

1. Initialize the SDIO peripheral interface with default configuration. The initialization process is done at 400KHz. You can change or adapt this frequency by adjusting the "ClockDiv" field. The SD Card frequency (SDIO_CK) is computed as follows:

$$\text{SDIO_CK} = \text{SDIOCLK} / (\text{ClockDiv} + 2)$$
 In initialization mode and according to the SD Card standard, make sure that the SDIO_CK frequency doesn't exceed 400KHz. This phase of initialization is done through SDIO_Init() and SDIO_PowerState_ON() SDIO low level APIs.
2. Initialize the SD card. The API used is HAL_SD_InitCard(). This phase allows the card initialization and identification and check the SD Card type (Standard Capacity or High Capacity) The initialization flow is compatible with SD standard. This API (HAL_SD_InitCard()) could be used also to reinitialize the card in case of plug-off plug-in.
3. Configure the SD Card Data transfer frequency. By Default, the card transfer frequency is set to 24MHz. You can change or adapt this frequency by adjusting the "ClockDiv" field. In transfer mode and according to the SD Card standard, make sure that the SDIO_CK frequency doesn't exceed 25MHz and 50MHz in High-speed mode switch. To be able to use a frequency higher than 24MHz, you should use the SDIO peripheral in bypass mode. Refer to the corresponding reference manual for more details.
4. Select the corresponding SD Card according to the address read with the step 2.
5. Configure the SD Card in wide bus mode: 4-bits data.

SD Card Read operation

- You can read from SD card in polling mode by using function HAL_SD_ReadBlocks(). This function allows the read of 512 bytes blocks. You can choose either one block read operation or multiple block read operation by adjusting the "NumberOfBlocks" parameter. After this, you have to ensure that the transfer is done correctly. The check is done through HAL_SD_GetCardState() function for SD card state.
- You can read from SD card in DMA mode by using function HAL_SD_ReadBlocks_DMA(). This function allows the read of 512 bytes blocks. You can choose either one block read operation or multiple block read operation by adjusting the "NumberOfBlocks" parameter. After this, you have to ensure that the transfer is done correctly. The check is done through HAL_SD_GetCardState() function for SD card state. You could also check the DMA transfer process through the SD Rx interrupt event.
- You can read from SD card in Interrupt mode by using function HAL_SD_ReadBlocks_IT(). This function allows the read of 512 bytes blocks. You can choose either one block read operation or multiple block read operation by adjusting the "NumberOfBlocks" parameter. After this, you have to ensure that the transfer is done correctly. The check is done through HAL_SD_GetCardState() function for SD card state. You could also check the IT transfer process through the SD Rx interrupt event.

SD Card Write operation

- You can write to SD card in polling mode by using function HAL_SD_WriteBlocks(). This function allows the read of 512 bytes blocks. You can choose either one block read operation or multiple block read operation by adjusting the "NumberOfBlocks" parameter. After this, you have to ensure that the transfer is done correctly. The check is done through HAL_SD_GetCardState() function for SD card state.
- You can write to SD card in DMA mode by using function HAL_SD_WriteBlocks_DMA(). This function allows the read of 512 bytes blocks. You can choose either one block read operation or multiple block read operation by adjusting the "NumberOfBlocks" parameter. After this, you have to ensure that the transfer is done correctly. The check is done through HAL_SD_GetCardState() function for SD card state. You could also check the DMA transfer process through the SD Tx interrupt event.
- You can write to SD card in Interrupt mode by using function HAL_SD_WriteBlocks_IT(). This function allows the read of 512 bytes blocks. You can choose either one block read operation or multiple block read operation by adjusting the "NumberOfBlocks" parameter. After this, you have to ensure that the transfer is done correctly. The check is done through HAL_SD_GetCardState() function for SD card state. You could also check the IT transfer process through the SD Tx interrupt event.

SD card status

- The SD Status contains status bits that are related to the SD Memory Card proprietary features. To get SD card status use the HAL_SD_GetCardStatus().

SD card information

- To get SD card information, you can use the function HAL_SD_GetCardInfo(). It returns useful information about the SD card such as block size, card type, block number ...

SD card CSD register

- The HAL_SD_GetCardCSD() API allows to get the parameters of the CSD register. Some of the CSD parameters are useful for card initialization and identification.

SD card CID register

- The HAL_SD_GetCardCID() API allows to get the parameters of the CID register. Some of the CSD parameters are useful for card initialization and identification.

SD HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in SD HAL driver.

- `__HAL_SD_ENABLE` : Enable the SD device
- `__HAL_SD_DISABLE` : Disable the SD device
- `__HAL_SD_DMA_ENABLE`: Enable the SDIO DMA transfer
- `__HAL_SD_DMA_DISABLE`: Disable the SDIO DMA transfer
- `__HAL_SD_ENABLE_IT`: Enable the SD device interrupt
- `__HAL_SD_DISABLE_IT`: Disable the SD device interrupt
- `__HAL_SD_GET_FLAG`: Check whether the specified SD flag is set or not
- `__HAL_SD_CLEAR_FLAG`: Clear the SD's pending flags



You can refer to the SD HAL driver header file for more useful macros

60.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to initialize/de-initialize the SD card device to be ready for use.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_SD_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SD_InitCard\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SD_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SD_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SD_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)

60.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the data transfer from/to SD card.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_SD_ReadBlocks\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SD_WriteBlocks\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SD_ReadBlocks_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SD_WriteBlocks_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SD_ReadBlocks_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SD_WriteBlocks_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SD_Erase\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SD_IRQHandler\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SD_GetState\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SD_GetError\(\)*](#)

- [HAL_SD_TxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SD_RxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SD_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SD_AbortCallback\(\)](#)

60.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the SD card operations and get the related information

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_SD_GetCardCID\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SD_GetCardCSD\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SD_GetCardStatus\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SD_GetCardInfo\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SD_ConfigWideBusOperation\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SD_GetCardState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SD_Abort\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SD_Abort_IT\(\)](#)

60.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_SD_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_Init (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd) |
| Function description | Initializes the SD according to the specified parameters in the SD_HandleTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsd: Pointer to the SD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SD_InitCard

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_InitCard (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd) |
| Function description | Initializes the SD Card. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsd: Pointer to SD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function initializes the SD card. It could be used when a card re-initialization is needed. |

HAL_SD_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_DeInit (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd) |
| Function description | De-Initializes the SD card. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsd: Pointer to SD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SD_Msplnit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_SD_Msplnit (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd) |
| Function description | Initializes the SD MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsd: Pointer to SD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SD_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_SD_MspDeInit (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd) |
| Function description | De-Initialize SD MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsd: Pointer to SD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SD_ReadBlocks

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_ReadBlocks (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t BlockAdd, uint32_t NumberOfBlocks, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Reads block(s) from a specified address in a card. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsd: Pointer to SD handle • pData: pointer to the buffer that will contain the received data • BlockAdd: Block Address from where data is to be read • NumberOfBlocks: Number of SD blocks to read • Timeout: Specify timeout value |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This API should be followed by a check on the card state through HAL_SD_GetCardState(). |

HAL_SD_WriteBlocks

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_WriteBlocks (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t BlockAdd, uint32_t NumberOfBlocks, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Allows to write block(s) to a specified address in a card. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsd: Pointer to SD handle • pData: pointer to the buffer that will contain the data to transmit • BlockAdd: Block Address where data will be written • NumberOfBlocks: Number of SD blocks to write • Timeout: Specify timeout value |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This API should be followed by a check on the card state through HAL_SD_GetCardState(). |

HAL_SD_Erase

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_Erase (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, uint32_t BlockStartAdd, uint32_t BlockEndAdd) |
| Function description | Erases the specified memory area of the given SD card. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsd: Pointer to SD handle• BlockStartAdd: Start Block address• BlockEndAdd: End Block address |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This API should be followed by a check on the card state through HAL_SD_GetCardState(). |

HAL_SD_ReadBlocks_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_ReadBlocks_IT (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t BlockAdd, uint32_t NumberOfBlocks) |
| Function description | Reads block(s) from a specified address in a card. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsd: Pointer to SD handle• pData: Pointer to the buffer that will contain the received data• BlockAdd: Block Address from where data is to be read• NumberOfBlocks: Number of blocks to read. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This API should be followed by a check on the card state through HAL_SD_GetCardState().• You could also check the IT transfer process through the SD Rx interrupt event. |

HAL_SD_WriteBlocks_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_WriteBlocks_IT (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t BlockAdd, uint32_t NumberOfBlocks) |
| Function description | Writes block(s) to a specified address in a card. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsd: Pointer to SD handle• pData: Pointer to the buffer that will contain the data to transmit• BlockAdd: Block Address where data will be written• NumberOfBlocks: Number of blocks to write |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This API should be followed by a check on the card state through HAL_SD_GetCardState().• You could also check the IT transfer process through the SD Tx interrupt event. |

HAL_SD_ReadBlocks_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_ReadBlocks_DMA (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t BlockAdd, uint32_t NumberOfBlocks) |
| Function description | Reads block(s) from a specified address in a card. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsd: Pointer SD handle • pData: Pointer to the buffer that will contain the received data • BlockAdd: Block Address from where data is to be read • NumberOfBlocks: Number of blocks to read. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This API should be followed by a check on the card state through HAL_SD_GetCardState(). • You could also check the DMA transfer process through the SD Rx interrupt event. |

HAL_SD_WriteBlocks_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_WriteBlocks_DMA (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, uint8_t * pData, uint32_t BlockAdd, uint32_t NumberOfBlocks) |
| Function description | Writes block(s) to a specified address in a card. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsd: Pointer to SD handle • pData: Pointer to the buffer that will contain the data to transmit • BlockAdd: Block Address where data will be written • NumberOfBlocks: Number of blocks to write |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This API should be followed by a check on the card state through HAL_SD_GetCardState(). • You could also check the DMA transfer process through the SD Tx interrupt event. |

HAL_SD_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_SD_IRQHandler (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd) |
| Function description | This function handles SD card interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsd: Pointer to SD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SD_TxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_SD_TxCpltCallback (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd) |
| Function description | Tx Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsd: Pointer to SD handle |

Return values • **None:**

HAL_SD_RxCpltCallback

Function name **void HAL_SD_RxCpltCallback (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd)**

Function description Rx Transfer completed callbacks.

Parameters • **hsd:** Pointer SD handle

Return values • **None:**

HAL_SD_ErrorCallback

Function name **void HAL_SD_ErrorCallback (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd)**

Function description SD error callbacks.

Parameters • **hsd:** Pointer SD handle

Return values • **None:**

HAL_SD_AbortCallback

Function name **void HAL_SD_AbortCallback (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd)**

Function description SD Abort callbacks.

Parameters • **hsd:** Pointer SD handle

Return values • **None:**

HAL_SD_ConfigWideBusOperation

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_ConfigWideBusOperation (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, uint32_t WideMode)**

Function description Enables wide bus operation for the requested card if supported by card.

Parameters • **hsd:** Pointer to SD handle
• **WideMode:** Specifies the SD card wide bus mode This parameter can be one of the following values:
– SDIO_BUS_WIDE_8B: 8-bit data transfer
– SDIO_BUS_WIDE_4B: 4-bit data transfer
– SDIO_BUS_WIDE_1B: 1-bit data transfer

Return values • **HAL:** status

HAL_SD_SendSDStatus

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_SendSDStatus (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, uint32_t * pSDstatus)**

Function description

HAL_SD_GetCardState

Function name **HAL_SD_CardStateTypeDef HAL_SD_GetCardState**

(SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Gets the current sd card data state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsd: pointer to SD handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Card: state |

HAL_SD_GetCardCID

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_GetCardCID (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, HAL_SD_CardCIDTypeDef * pCID) |
| Function description | Returns information the information of the card which are stored on the CID register. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsd: Pointer to SD handle • pCID: Pointer to a HAL_SD_CIDTypeDef structure that contains all CID register parameters |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SD_GetCardCSD

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_GetCardCSD (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, HAL_SD_CardCSDTypeDef * pCSD) |
| Function description | Returns information the information of the card which are stored on the CSD register. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsd: Pointer to SD handle • pCSD: Pointer to a HAL_SD_CardInfoTypeDef structure that contains all CSD register parameters |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SD_GetCardStatus

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_GetCardStatus (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, HAL_SD_CardStatusTypeDef * pStatus) |
| Function description | Gets the SD status info. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsd: Pointer to SD handle • pStatus: Pointer to the HAL_SD_CardStatusTypeDef structure that will contain the SD card status information |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SD_GetCardInfo

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_GetCardInfo (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd, HAL_SD_CardInfoTypeDef * pCardInfo) |
| Function description | Gets the SD card info. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsd: Pointer to SD handle • pCardInfo: Pointer to the HAL_SD_CardInfoTypeDef |

structure that will contain the SD card status information

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_SD_GetState

Function name **HAL_SD_StateTypeDef HAL_SD_GetState (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd)**

Function description return the SD state

- Parameters
- **hsd:** Pointer to sd handle

- Return values
- **HAL:** state

HAL_SD_GetError

Function name **uint32_t HAL_SD_GetError (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd)**

Function description Return the SD error code.

- Parameters
- **hsd:** : Pointer to a SD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information.

- Return values
- **SD:** Error Code

HAL_SD_Abort

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_Abort (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd)**

Function description Abort the current transfer and disable the SD.

- Parameters
- **hsd:** pointer to a SD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SD module.

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_SD_Abort_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SD_Abort_IT (SD_HandleTypeDef * hsd)**

Function description Abort the current transfer and disable the SD (IT mode).

- Parameters
- **hsd:** pointer to a SD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SD module.

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

60.3 SD Firmware driver defines

60.3.1 SD

SD Error status enumeration Structure definition

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| HAL_SD_ERROR_NONE | No error |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_CMD_CRC_FAIL | Command response received (but CRC check failed) |



| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| HAL_SD_ERROR_DATA_CRC_FAIL | Data block sent/received (CRC check failed) |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_CMD_RSP_TIMEOUT | Command response timeout |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_DATA_TIMEOUT | Data timeout |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_TX_UNDERRUN | Transmit FIFO underrun |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_RX_OVERRUN | Receive FIFO overrun |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_ADDR_MISALIGNED | Misaligned address |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_BLOCK_LEN_ERR | Transferred block length is not allowed for the card or the number of transferred bytes does not match the block length |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_ERASE_SEQ_ERR | An error in the sequence of erase command occurs |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_BAD_ERASE_PARAM | An invalid selection for erase groups |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_WRITE_PROT_VIOLATION | Attempt to program a write protect block |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_LOCK_UNLOCK_FAILED | Sequence or password error has been detected in unlock command or if there was an attempt to access a locked card |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_COM_CRC_FAILED | CRC check of the previous command failed |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_ILLEGAL_CMD | Command is not legal for the card state |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_CARD_ECC_FAILED | Card internal ECC was applied but failed to correct the data |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_CC_ERR | Internal card controller error |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_GENERAL_UNKNOWN_ERR | General or unknown error |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_STREAM_READ_UNDERRUN | The card could not sustain data reading in stream rmode |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_STREAM_WRITE_OVERRUN | The card could not sustain data programming in stream mode |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_CID_CSD_OVERWRITE | CID/CSD overwrite error |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_WP_ERASE_SKIP | Only partial address space was erased |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_CARD_ECC_DISABLED | Command has been executed without using internal ECC |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_ERASE_RESET | Erase sequence was cleared before executing because an out of erase sequence command was received |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_AKE_SEQ_ERR | Error in sequence of authentication |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_INVALID_VOLTRANGE | Error in case of invalid voltage range |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_ADDR_OUT_OF_RANGE | Error when addressed block is out of |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| | range |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_REQUEST_NOT_APPLICABLE | Error when command request is not applicable |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_PARAM | the used parameter is not valid |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_UNSUPPORTED_FEATURE | Error when feature is not insupported |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_BUSY | Error when transfer process is busy |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_DMA | Error while DMA transfer |
| HAL_SD_ERROR_TIMEOUT | Timeout error |

SD context enumeration

| | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| SD_CONTEXT_NONE | None |
| SD_CONTEXT_READ_SINGLE_BLOCK | Read single block operation |
| SD_CONTEXT_READ_MULTIPLE_BLOCK | Read multiple blocks operation |
| SD_CONTEXT_WRITE_SINGLE_BLOCK | Write single block operation |
| SD_CONTEXT_WRITE_MULTIPLE_BLOCK | Write multiple blocks operation |
| SD_CONTEXT_IT | Process in Interrupt mode |
| SD_CONTEXT_DMA | Process in DMA mode |

SD Supported Memory Cards

- CARD_SDSC
- CARD_SDHC_SDXC
- CARD_SECURED

SD Supported Version

- CARD_V1_X
- CARD_V2_X

Exported Constants

BLOCKSIZE Block size is 512 bytes

SD Exported Macros

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p><code>__HAL_SD_ENABLE</code></p> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable the SD device. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <p><code>__HAL_SD_DISABLE</code></p> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable the SD device. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <p><code>__HAL_SD_DMA_ENABLE</code></p> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable the SDMMC DMA transfer. |

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SD_DMA_DISABLE`**Description:**

- Disable the SDMMC DMA transfer.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SD_ENABLE_IT`**Description:**

- Enable the SD device interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: SD Handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the SDMMC interrupt sources to be enabled. This parameter can be one or a combination of the following values:
 - `SDIO_IT_CCRCFAIL`: Command response received (CRC check failed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DCRCFAIL`: Data block sent/received (CRC check failed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CTIMEOUT`: Command response timeout interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DTIMEOUT`: Data timeout interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_TXUNDERR`: Transmit FIFO underrun error interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_RXOVERR`: Received FIFO overrun error interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CMDREND`: Command response received (CRC check passed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CMDSSENT`: Command sent (no response required) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DATAEND`: Data end (data counter, `SDIDCOUNT`, is zero) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DBCKEND`: Data block sent/received (CRC check passed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CMDACT`: Command transfer in progress interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_TXACT`: Data transmit in progress interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_RXACT`: Data receive in progress interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_TXFIFOHE`: Transmit FIFO Half Empty interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_RXFIFOHF`: Receive FIFO Half Full interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_TXFIFO`: Transmit FIFO full interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_RXFIFO`: Receive FIFO full interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_TXFIFOE`: Transmit FIFO empty interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_RXFIFOE`: Receive FIFO empty interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_TXDAVL`: Data available in transmit FIFO interrupt

- SDIO_IT_RXDAVL: Data available in receive FIFO interrupt
- SDIO_IT_SDIOIT: SD I/O interrupt received interrupt

Return value:

- None

__HAL_SD_DISABLE_IT**Description:**

- Disable the SD device interrupt.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: SD Handle
- __INTERRUPT__: specifies the SDMMC interrupt sources to be disabled. This parameter can be one or a combination of the following values:
 - SDIO_IT_CCRCFAIL: Command response received (CRC check failed) interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_DCRCFAIL: Data block sent/received (CRC check failed) interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_CTIMEOUT: Command response timeout interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_DTIMEOUT: Data timeout interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_TXUNDERR: Transmit FIFO underrun error interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_RXOVERR: Received FIFO overrun error interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_CMDREND: Command response received (CRC check passed) interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_CMDSSENT: Command sent (no response required) interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_DATAEND: Data end (data counter, SDIDCOUNT, is zero) interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_DBCKEND: Data block sent/received (CRC check passed) interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_CMDACT: Command transfer in progress interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_TXACT: Data transmit in progress interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_RXACT: Data receive in progress interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_TXFIFOHE: Transmit FIFO Half Empty interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_RXFIFOHF: Receive FIFO Half Full interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_TXFIFO: Transmit FIFO full interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_RXFIFO: Receive FIFO full interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_TXFIFOE: Transmit FIFO empty interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_RXFIFOE: Receive FIFO empty interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_TXDAVL: Data available in transmit FIFO interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_RXDAVL: Data available in receive FIFO interrupt

- SDIO_IT_SDIOIT: SD I/O interrupt received interrupt

Return value:

- None

__HAL_SD_GET_FLAG**Description:**

- Check whether the specified SD flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: SD Handle
- __FLAG__: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - SDIO_FLAG_CCRCFAIL: Command response received (CRC check failed)
 - SDIO_FLAG_DCRCFAIL: Data block sent/received (CRC check failed)
 - SDIO_FLAG_CTIMEOUT: Command response timeout
 - SDIO_FLAG_DTIMEOUT: Data timeout
 - SDIO_FLAG_TXUNDERR: Transmit FIFO underrun error
 - SDIO_FLAG_RXOVERR: Received FIFO overrun error
 - SDIO_FLAG_CMDREND: Command response received (CRC check passed)
 - SDIO_FLAG_CMDSENT: Command sent (no response required)
 - SDIO_FLAG_DATAEND: Data end (data counter, SDIDCOUNT, is zero)
 - SDIO_FLAG_DBCKEND: Data block sent/received (CRC check passed)
 - SDIO_FLAG_CMDACT: Command transfer in progress
 - SDIO_FLAG_TXACT: Data transmit in progress
 - SDIO_FLAG_RXACT: Data receive in progress
 - SDIO_FLAG_TXFIFOHE: Transmit FIFO Half Empty
 - SDIO_FLAG_RXFIFOHF: Receive FIFO Half Full
 - SDIO_FLAG_TXFIFOE: Transmit FIFO empty
 - SDIO_FLAG_RXFIFOE: Receive FIFO empty
 - SDIO_FLAG_TXDAVL: Data available in transmit FIFO
 - SDIO_FLAG_RXDAVL: Data available in receive FIFO
 - SDIO_FLAG_SDIOIT: SD I/O interrupt received

Return value:

- The: new state of SD FLAG (SET or RESET).

__HAL_SD_CLEAR_FLAG**Description:**

- Clear the SD's pending flags.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: SD Handle
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be one or a combination of the following values:
 - `SDIO_FLAG_CCRCFAIL`: Command response received (CRC check failed)
 - `SDIO_FLAG_DCRCFAIL`: Data block sent/received (CRC check failed)
 - `SDIO_FLAG_CTIMEOUT`: Command response timeout
 - `SDIO_FLAG_DTIMEOUT`: Data timeout
 - `SDIO_FLAG_TXUNDERR`: Transmit FIFO underrun error
 - `SDIO_FLAG_RXOVERR`: Received FIFO overrun error
 - `SDIO_FLAG_CMDREND`: Command response received (CRC check passed)
 - `SDIO_FLAG_CMDSENT`: Command sent (no response required)
 - `SDIO_FLAG_DATAEND`: Data end (data counter, `SDIDCOUNT`, is zero)
 - `SDIO_FLAG_DBCKEND`: Data block sent/received (CRC check passed)
 - `SDIO_FLAG_SDIOIT`: SD I/O interrupt received

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SD_GET_IT`**Description:**

- Check whether the specified SD interrupt has occurred or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: SD Handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the SDMMC interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `SDIO_IT_CCRCFAIL`: Command response received (CRC check failed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DCRCFAIL`: Data block sent/received (CRC check failed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CTIMEOUT`: Command response timeout interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_DTIMEOUT`: Data timeout interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_TXUNDERR`: Transmit FIFO underrun error interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_RXOVERR`: Received FIFO overrun error interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CMDREND`: Command response received (CRC check passed) interrupt
 - `SDIO_IT_CMDSENT`: Command sent (no response required) interrupt

- SDIO_IT_DATAEND: Data end (data counter, SDIDCOUNT, is zero) interrupt
- SDIO_IT_DBCKEND: Data block sent/received (CRC check passed) interrupt
- SDIO_IT_CMDACT: Command transfer in progress interrupt
- SDIO_IT_TXACT: Data transmit in progress interrupt
- SDIO_IT_RXACT: Data receive in progress interrupt
- SDIO_IT_TXFIFOHE: Transmit FIFO Half Empty interrupt
- SDIO_IT_RXFIFOHF: Receive FIFO Half Full interrupt
- SDIO_IT_TXFIFO: Transmit FIFO full interrupt
- SDIO_IT_RXFIFO: Receive FIFO full interrupt
- SDIO_IT_TXFIFOE: Transmit FIFO empty interrupt
- SDIO_IT_RXFIFOE: Receive FIFO empty interrupt
- SDIO_IT_TXDAVL: Data available in transmit FIFO interrupt
- SDIO_IT_RXDAVL: Data available in receive FIFO interrupt
- SDIO_IT_SDIOIT: SD I/O interrupt received interrupt

Return value:

- The: new state of SD IT (SET or RESET).

__HAL_SD_CLEAR_IT**Description:**

- Clear the SD's interrupt pending bits.

Parameters:

- **__HANDLE__**: SD Handle
- **__INTERRUPT__**: specifies the interrupt pending bit to clear. This parameter can be one or a combination of the following values:
 - SDIO_IT_CCRCFAIL: Command response received (CRC check failed) interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_DCRCFAIL: Data block sent/received (CRC check failed) interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_CTIMEOUT: Command response timeout interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_DTIMEOUT: Data timeout interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_TXUNDERR: Transmit FIFO underrun error interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_RXOVERR: Received FIFO overrun error interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_CMDREND: Command response received (CRC check passed) interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_CMDSSENT: Command sent (no response required) interrupt
 - SDIO_IT_DATAEND: Data end (data counter, SDMMC_DCOUNT, is zero) interrupt

- SDIO_IT_SDIOIT: SD I/O interrupt received interrupt

Return value:

- None

SD Handle Structure definition

SD_InitTypeDef

SD_TypeDef

61 HAL SMARTCARD Generic Driver

61.1 SMARTCARD Firmware driver registers structures

61.1.1 SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t BaudRate*
- *uint32_t WordLength*
- *uint32_t StopBits*
- *uint32_t Parity*
- *uint32_t Mode*
- *uint32_t CLKPolarity*
- *uint32_t CLKPhase*
- *uint32_t CLKLastBit*
- *uint32_t Prescaler*
- *uint32_t GuardTime*
- *uint32_t NACKState*

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef::BaudRate***
This member configures the SmartCard communication baud rate. The baud rate is computed using the following formula:

$$\text{IntegerDivider} = ((\text{PCLKx}) / (8 * (\text{hirda->Init.BaudRate})))$$

$$\text{FractionalDivider} = ((\text{IntegerDivider} - ((\text{uint32_t}) \text{IntegerDivider})) * 8) + 0.5$$
- ***uint32_t SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef::WordLength***
Specifies the number of data bits transmitted or received in a frame. This parameter can be a value of [SMARTCARD_Word_Length](#)
- ***uint32_t SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef::StopBits***
Specifies the number of stop bits transmitted. This parameter can be a value of [SMARTCARD_Stop_Bits](#)
- ***uint32_t SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef::Parity***
Specifies the parity mode. This parameter can be a value of [SMARTCARD_Parity](#)
Note:When parity is enabled, the computed parity is inserted at the MSB position of the transmitted data (9th bit when the word length is set to 9 data bits; 8th bit when the word length is set to 8 data bits).
- ***uint32_t SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef::Mode***
Specifies whether the Receive or Transmit mode is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [SMARTCARD_Mode](#)
- ***uint32_t SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef::CLKPolarity***
Specifies the steady state of the serial clock. This parameter can be a value of [SMARTCARD_Clock_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef::CLKPhase***
Specifies the clock transition on which the bit capture is made. This parameter can be a value of [SMARTCARD_Clock_Phase](#)
- ***uint32_t SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef::CLKLastBit***
Specifies whether the clock pulse corresponding to the last transmitted data bit (MSB) has to be output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode. This parameter can be a value of [SMARTCARD_Last_Bit](#)
- ***uint32_t SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef::Prescaler***
Specifies the SmartCard Prescaler value used for dividing the system clock to provide

the smartcard clock. The value given in the register (5 significant bits) is multiplied by 2 to give the division factor of the source clock frequency. This parameter can be a value of [SMARTCARD_Prescaler](#)

- ***uint32_t SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef::GuardTime***
Specifies the SmartCard Guard Time value in terms of number of baud clocks
- ***uint32_t SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef::NACKState***
Specifies the SmartCard NACK Transmission state. This parameter can be a value of [SMARTCARD_NACK_State](#)

61.1.2 SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***USART_TypeDef * Instance***
- ***SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***uint8_t * pTxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16_t TxXferSize***
- ***__IO uint16_t TxXferCount***
- ***uint8_t * pRxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16_t RxXferSize***
- ***__IO uint16_t RxXferCount***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmatx***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmarx***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***__IO HAL_SMARTCARD_StateTypeDef gState***
- ***__IO HAL_SMARTCARD_StateTypeDef RxState***
- ***__IO uint32_t ErrorCode***

Field Documentation

- ***USART_TypeDef* SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
- ***SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef::Init***
- ***uint8_t* SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef::pTxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16_t SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef::TxXferSize***
- ***__IO uint16_t SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef::TxXferCount***
- ***uint8_t* SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef::pRxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16_t SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef::RxXferSize***
- ***__IO uint16_t SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef::RxXferCount***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef::hdmatx***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
- ***__IO HAL_SMARTCARD_StateTypeDef SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef::gState***
- ***__IO HAL_SMARTCARD_StateTypeDef SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef::RxState***
- ***__IO uint32_t SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode***

61.2 SMARTCARD Firmware driver API description

61.2.1 How to use this driver

The SMARTCARD HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef handle structure.
2. Initialize the SMARTCARD low level resources by implementing the HAL_SMARTCARD_MspInit() API:
 - a. Enable the USARTx interface clock.
 - b. SMARTCARD pins configuration:

- Enable the clock for the SMARTCARD GPIOs.
- Configure these SMARTCARD pins as alternate function pull-up.
- c. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process (HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit_IT() and HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive_IT() APIs):
 - Configure the USARTx interrupt priority.
 - Enable the NVIC USART IRQ handle.
- d. DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process (HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit_DMA() and HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive_DMA() APIs):
 - Declare a DMA handle structure for the Tx/Rx stream.
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock.
 - Configure the declared DMA handle structure with the required Tx/Rx parameters.
 - Configure the DMA Tx/Rx Stream.
 - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the SMARTCARD DMA Tx/Rx handle.
 - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Tx/Rx Stream.
- 3. Program the Baud Rate, Word Length , Stop Bit, Parity, Hardware flow control and Mode(Receiver/Transmitter) in the SMARTCARD Init structure.
- 4. Initialize the SMARTCARD registers by calling the HAL_SMARTCARD_Init() API:
 - These APIs configure also the low level Hardware GPIO, CLOCK, CORTEX...etc) by calling the customized HAL_SMARTCARD_MspInit() API.



The specific SMARTCARD interrupts (Transmission complete interrupt, RXNE interrupt and Error Interrupts) will be managed using the macros `__HAL_SMARTCARD_ENABLE_IT()` and `__HAL_SMARTCARD_DISABLE_IT()` inside the transmit and receive process.

Three operation modes are available within this driver :

Polling mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit()
- Receive an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive()

Interrupt mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in non blocking mode using HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit_IT()
- At transmission end of transfer HAL_SMARTCARD_TxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SMARTCARD_TxCpltCallback
- Receive an amount of data in non blocking mode using HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive_IT()
- At reception end of transfer HAL_SMARTCARD_RxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SMARTCARD_RxCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_SMARTCARD_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SMARTCARD_ErrorCallback

DMA mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in non blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit_DMA()
- At transmission end of transfer HAL_SMARTCARD_TxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SMARTCARD_TxCpltCallback
- Receive an amount of data in non blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive_DMA()
- At reception end of transfer HAL_SMARTCARD_RxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SMARTCARD_RxCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_SMARTCARD_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SMARTCARD_ErrorCallback

SMARTCARD HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in SMARTCARD HAL driver.

- __HAL_SMARTCARD_ENABLE: Enable the SMARTCARD peripheral
- __HAL_SMARTCARD_DISABLE: Disable the SMARTCARD peripheral
- __HAL_SMARTCARD_GET_FLAG : Check whether the specified SMARTCARD flag is set or not
- __HAL_SMARTCARD_CLEAR_FLAG : Clear the specified SMARTCARD pending flag
- __HAL_SMARTCARD_ENABLE_IT: Enable the specified SMARTCARD interrupt
- __HAL_SMARTCARD_DISABLE_IT: Disable the specified SMARTCARD interrupt



You can refer to the SMARTCARD HAL driver header file for more useful macros

61.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize the USART in Smartcard mode.

The Smartcard interface is designed to support asynchronous protocol Smartcards as defined in the ISO 7816-3 standard.

The USART can provide a clock to the smartcard through the SCLK output. In smartcard mode, SCLK is not associated to the communication but is simply derived from the internal peripheral input clock through a 5-bit prescaler.

- For the Smartcard mode only these parameters can be configured:
 - Baud Rate
 - Word Length => Should be 9 bits (8 bits + parity)
 - Stop Bit
 - Parity: => Should be enabled
 - USART polarity
 - USART phase
 - USART LastBit
 - Receiver/transmitter modes
 - Prescaler
 - GuardTime

- NACKState: The Smartcard NACK state
- Recommended SmartCard interface configuration to get the Answer to Reset from the Card:
 - Word Length = 9 Bits
 - 1.5 Stop Bit
 - Even parity
 - BaudRate = 12096 baud
 - Tx and Rx enabled

Please refer to the ISO 7816-3 specification for more details.



It is also possible to choose 0.5 stop bit for receiving but it is recommended to use 1.5 stop bits for both transmitting and receiving to avoid switching between the two configurations.

The HAL_SMARTCARD_Init() function follows the USART SmartCard configuration procedure (details for the procedure are available in reference manual (RM0329)).

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_SMARTCARD_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_MspltInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_MspltDeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_Relnit\(\)](#)

61.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the SMARTCARD data transfers.

1. Smartcard is a single wire half duplex communication protocol. The Smartcard interface is designed to support asynchronous protocol Smartcards as defined in the ISO 7816-3 standard.
2. The USART should be configured as:
 - 8 bits plus parity: where M=1 and PCE=1 in the USART_CR1 register
 - 1.5 stop bits when transmitting and receiving: where STOP=11 in the USART_CR2 register.
3. There are two modes of transfer:
 - Blocking mode: The communication is performed in polling mode. The HAL status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
 - Non Blocking mode: The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA, These APIs return the HAL status. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated SMARTCARD IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode. The HAL_SMARTCARD_TxCpltCallback(), HAL_SMARTCARD_RxCpltCallback() user callbacks will be executed respectively at the end of the Transmit or Receive process The HAL_SMARTCARD_ErrorCallback() user callback will be executed when a communication error is detected
4. Blocking mode APIs are :
 - HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit()
 - HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive()
5. Non Blocking mode APIs with Interrupt are :
 - HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit_IT()
 - HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive_IT()

- HAL_SMARTCARD_IRQHandler()
- 6. Non Blocking mode functions with DMA are :
 - HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit_DMA()
 - HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive_DMA()
- 7. A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in non Blocking mode:
 - HAL_SMARTCARD_TxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_SMARTCARD_RxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_SMARTCARD_ErrorCallback()

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_Abort\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortTransmit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortReceive\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_Abort_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortTransmit_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortReceive_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_TxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_RxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortTransmitCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortReceiveCpltCallback\(\)](#)

61.2.4 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the SmartCard.

- HAL_SMARTCARD_GetState() API can be helpful to check in run-time the state of the SmartCard peripheral.
- HAL_SMARTCARD_GetError() check in run-time errors that could be occurred during communication.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_SMARTCARD_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SMARTCARD_GetError\(\)](#)

61.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_SMARTCARD_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Init (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc) |
| Function description | Initializes the SmartCard mode according to the specified parameters in the SMARTCARD_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle . |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsc: pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SMARTCARD |

module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_SMARTCARD_Relnit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Relnit (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc)**

Function description

HAL_SMARTCARD_Delnit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Delnit (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc)**

Function description Delinitializes the USART SmartCard peripheral.

Parameters

- **hsc:** pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SMARTCARD module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_SMARTCARD_Msplnit

Function name **void HAL_SMARTCARD_Msplnit (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc)**

Function description SMARTCARD MSP Init.

Parameters

- **hsc:** pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SMARTCARD module.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_SMARTCARD_MspDelnit

Function name **void HAL_SMARTCARD_MspDelnit (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc)**

Function description SMARTCARD MSP Delnit.

Parameters

- **hsc:** pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SMARTCARD module.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Send an amount of data in blocking mode.

Parameters

- **hsc:** pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SMARTCARD

- module.
 - **pData**: pointer to data buffer
 - **Size**: amount of data to be sent
 - **Timeout**: Timeout duration
- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)**
- Function description Receive an amount of data in blocking mode.
- Parameters
- **hsc**: pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SMARTCARD module.
 - **pData**: pointer to data buffer
 - **Size**: amount of data to be received
 - **Timeout**: Timeout duration
- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit_IT (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Send an amount of data in non blocking mode.
- Parameters
- **hsc**: pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SMARTCARD module.
 - **pData**: pointer to data buffer
 - **Size**: amount of data to be sent
- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive_IT (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Receive an amount of data in non blocking mode.
- Parameters
- **hsc**: pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SMARTCARD module.
 - **pData**: pointer to data buffer
 - **Size**: amount of data to be received
- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Transmit_DMA (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Send an amount of data in non blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsc: pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SMARTCARD module. • pData: pointer to data buffer • Size: amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Receive_DMA (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Receive an amount of data in non blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsc: pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SMARTCARD module. • pData: pointer to data buffer • Size: amount of data to be received |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the SMARTCARD parity is enabled (PCE = 1) the data received contain the parity bit.s |

HAL_SMARTCARD_Abort

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Abort (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc) |
| Function description | Abort ongoing transfers (blocking mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsc: SMARTCARD handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP InterruptsDisable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY • This procedure is executed in blocking mode : when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed. |

HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortTransmit

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortTransmit (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Abort ongoing Transmit transfer (blocking mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsc: SMARTCARD handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP InterruptsDisable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY • This procedure is executed in blocking mode : when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed. |

HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortReceive

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortReceive (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc) |
| Function description | Abort ongoing Receive transfer (blocking mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsc: SMARTCARD handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP InterruptsDisable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY • This procedure is executed in blocking mode : when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed. |

HAL_SMARTCARD_Abort_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_Abort_IT (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc) |
| Function description | Abort ongoing transfers (Interrupt mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsc: SMARTCARD handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP InterruptsDisable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback • This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function). |

HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortTransmit_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortTransmit_IT (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc) |
| Function description | Abort ongoing Transmit transfer (Interrupt mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsc: SMARTCARD handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP InterruptsDisable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback • This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function). |

HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortReceive_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortReceive_IT (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc) |
| Function description | Abort ongoing Receive transfer (Interrupt mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsc: SMARTCARD handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP InterruptsDisable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback • This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function). |

HAL_SMARTCARD_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_SMARTCARD_IRQHandler (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc) |
| Function description | This function handles SMARTCARD interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsc: pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SMARTCARD module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SMARTCARD_TxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_SMARTCARD_TxCpltCallback (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc) |
| Function description | Tx Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsc: pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SMARTCARD module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SMARTCARD_RxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_SMARTCARD_RxCpltCallback (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc) |
| Function description | Rx Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsc: pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SMARTCARD module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SMARTCARD_ErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_SMARTCARD_ErrorCallback (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc) |
| Function description | SMARTCARD error callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsc: pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SMARTCARD module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortCpltCallback (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc) |
| Function description | SMARTCARD Abort Complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsc: SMARTCARD handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortTransmitCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortTransmitCpltCallback (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc) |
| Function description | SMARTCARD Abort Transmit Complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsc: SMARTCARD handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortReceiveCpltCallback

Function name **void HAL_SMARTCARD_AbortReceiveCpltCallback (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc)**

Function description SMARTCARD Abort ReceiveComplete callback.

Parameters • **hsc:** SMARTCARD handle.

Return values • **None:**

HAL_SMARTCARD_GetState

Function name **HAL_SMARTCARD_StateTypeDef
HAL_SMARTCARD_GetState (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc)**

Function description return the SMARTCARD state

Parameters • **hsc:** pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SMARTCARD module.

Return values • **HAL:** state

HAL_SMARTCARD_GetError

Function name **uint32_t HAL_SMARTCARD_GetError (SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef * hsc)**

Function description Return the SMARTCARD error code.

Parameters • **hsc:** : pointer to a SMARTCARD_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SMARTCARD.

Return values • **SMARTCARD:** Error Code

61.3 SMARTCARD Firmware driver defines**61.3.1 SMARTCARD*****SMARTCARD Clock Phase***

SMARTCARD_PHASE_1EDGE

SMARTCARD_PHASE_2EDGE

SMARTCARD Clock Polarity

SMARTCARD_POLARITY_LOW

SMARTCARD_POLARITY_HIGH

SMARTCARD DMA requests

SMARTCARD_DMAREQ_TX

SMARTCARD_DMAREQ_RX

SMARTCARD Error Code

HAL_SMARTCARD_ERROR_NONE No error

| | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| HAL_SMARTCARD_ERROR_PE | Parity error |
| HAL_SMARTCARD_ERROR_NE | Noise error |
| HAL_SMARTCARD_ERROR_FE | Frame error |
| HAL_SMARTCARD_ERROR_ORE | Overrun error |
| HAL_SMARTCARD_ERROR_DMA | DMA transfer error |

SMARTCARD Exported Macros

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_RESET_HANDLE_STATE`

Description:

- Reset SMARTCARD handle gstate & RxState.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_FLUSH_DRREGISTER`

Description:

- Flushes the Smartcard DR register.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_GET_FLAG`

Description:

- Checks whether the specified Smartcard flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - SMARTCARD_FLAG_TXE: Transmit data register empty flag
 - SMARTCARD_FLAG_TC: Transmission Complete flag
 - SMARTCARD_FLAG_RXNE: Receive data register not empty flag
 - SMARTCARD_FLAG_IDLE: Idle Line detection flag
 - SMARTCARD_FLAG_ORE: Overrun Error flag
 - SMARTCARD_FLAG_NE: Noise Error flag
 - SMARTCARD_FLAG_FE: Framing Error flag
 - SMARTCARD_FLAG_PE: Parity Error flag

Return value:

- The: new state of `__FLAG__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_CLEAR_FLAG`

Description:

- Clears the specified Smartcard pending flags.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.

- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `SMARTCARD_FLAG_TC`: Transmission Complete flag.
 - `SMARTCARD_FLAG_RXNE`: Receive data register not empty flag.

Notes:

- PE (Parity error), FE (Framing error), NE (Noise error) and ORE (Overrun error) flags are cleared by software sequence: a read operation to `USART_SR` register followed by a read operation to `USART_DR` register. `RXNE` flag can be also cleared by a read to the `USART_DR` register. `TC` flag can be also cleared by software sequence: a read operation to `USART_SR` register followed by a write operation to `USART_DR` register. `TXE` flag is cleared only by a write to the `USART_DR` register.

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_CLEAR_PEFLAG`

Description:

- Clear the SMARTCARD PE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be `USARTx` where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or SMARTCARD peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_CLEAR_FEFLAG`

Description:

- Clear the SMARTCARD FE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be `USARTx` where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or SMARTCARD peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_CLEAR_NEFLAG`

Description:

- Clear the SMARTCARD NE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be `USARTx` where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or SMARTCARD peripheral.

Return value:

| | |
|--|---|
| <p><code>__HAL_SMARTCARD_CLEAR_OREFLAG</code></p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clear the SMARTCARD ORE pending flag. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or SMARTCARD peripheral. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <p><code>__HAL_SMARTCARD_CLEAR_IDLEFLAG</code></p> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clear the SMARTCARD IDLE pending flag. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or SMARTCARD peripheral. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <p><code>__HAL_SMARTCARD_ENABLE_IT</code></p> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enables or disables the specified SmartCard interrupts. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle. • <code>__INTERRUPT__</code>: specifies the SMARTCARD interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SMARTCARD_IT_TXE: Transmit Data Register empty interrupt – SMARTCARD_IT_TC: Transmission complete interrupt – SMARTCARD_IT_RXNE: Receive Data register not empty interrupt – SMARTCARD_IT_IDLE: Idle line detection interrupt – SMARTCARD_IT_PE: Parity Error interrupt – SMARTCARD_IT_ERR: Error interrupt(Frame error, noise error, overrun error) |
| <p><code>__HAL_SMARTCARD_DISABLE_IT</code></p> | |
| <p><code>__HAL_SMARTCARD_GET_IT_SOURCE</code></p> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Checks whether the specified SmartCard interrupt has occurred or not. <p>Parameters:</p> |

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SmartCard Handle.
- `__IT__`: specifies the SMARTCARD interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `SMARTCARD_IT_TXE`: Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
 - `SMARTCARD_IT_TC`: Transmission complete interrupt
 - `SMARTCARD_IT_RXNE`: Receive Data register not empty interrupt
 - `SMARTCARD_IT_IDLE`: Idle line detection interrupt
 - `SMARTCARD_IT_ERR`: Error interrupt
 - `SMARTCARD_IT_PE`: Parity Error interrupt

Return value:

- The: new state of `__IT__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_ONE_BIT_SAMPLE_ENABLE`

Description:

- Macro to enable the SMARTCARD's one bit sample method.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_ONE_BIT_SAMPLE_DISABLE`

Description:

- Macro to disable the SMARTCARD's one bit sample method.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_ENABLE`

Description:

- Enable the USART associated to the SMARTCARD Handle.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle. SMARTCARD Handle selects the USARTx peripheral (USART availability and x value depending on device).

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_DISABLE`

Description:

- Disable the USART associated to the

SMARTCARD Handle.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SMARTCARD Handle. SMARTCARD Handle selects the USARTx peripheral (USART availability and x value depending on device).

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_DMA_REQUEST_ENABLE`

Description:

- Macros to enable or disable the SmartCard DMA request.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SmartCard Handle.
- `__REQUEST__`: specifies the SmartCard DMA request. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `SMARTCARD_DMAREQ_TX`: SmartCard DMA transmit request
 - `SMARTCARD_DMAREQ_RX`: SmartCard DMA receive request

`__HAL_SMARTCARD_DMA_REQUEST_DISABLE`

SMARTCARD Last Bit

`SMARTCARD_LASTBIT_DISABLE`

`SMARTCARD_LASTBIT_ENABLE`

SMARTCARD Mode

`SMARTCARD_MODE_RX`

`SMARTCARD_MODE_TX`

`SMARTCARD_MODE_TX_RX`

SMARTCARD NACK State

`SMARTCARD_NACK_ENABLE`

`SMARTCARD_NACK_DISABLE`

SMARTCARD Parity

`SMARTCARD_PARITY_EVEN`

`SMARTCARD_PARITY_ODD`

SMARTCARD Prescaler

`SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLK_DIV2` SYSCLK divided by 2

`SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLK_DIV4` SYSCLK divided by 4

`SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLK_DIV6` SYSCLK divided by 6

`SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLK_DIV8` SYSCLK divided by 8

| | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV10 | SYSCLOCK divided by 10 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV12 | SYSCLOCK divided by 12 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV14 | SYSCLOCK divided by 14 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV16 | SYSCLOCK divided by 16 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV18 | SYSCLOCK divided by 18 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV20 | SYSCLOCK divided by 20 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV22 | SYSCLOCK divided by 22 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV24 | SYSCLOCK divided by 24 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV26 | SYSCLOCK divided by 26 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV28 | SYSCLOCK divided by 28 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV30 | SYSCLOCK divided by 30 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV32 | SYSCLOCK divided by 32 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV34 | SYSCLOCK divided by 34 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV36 | SYSCLOCK divided by 36 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV38 | SYSCLOCK divided by 38 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV40 | SYSCLOCK divided by 40 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV42 | SYSCLOCK divided by 42 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV44 | SYSCLOCK divided by 44 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV46 | SYSCLOCK divided by 46 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV48 | SYSCLOCK divided by 48 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV50 | SYSCLOCK divided by 50 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV52 | SYSCLOCK divided by 52 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV54 | SYSCLOCK divided by 54 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV56 | SYSCLOCK divided by 56 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV58 | SYSCLOCK divided by 58 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV60 | SYSCLOCK divided by 60 |
| SMARTCARD_PRESCALER_SYSCLOCK_DIV62 | SYSCLOCK divided by 62 |

SMARTCARD Number of Stop Bits

SMARTCARD_STOPBITS_0_5

SMARTCARD_STOPBITS_1_5

SMARTCARD Word Length

SMARTCARD_WORDLENGTH_9B

62 HAL SPDIFRX Generic Driver

62.1 SPDIFRX Firmware driver registers structures

62.1.1 SPDIFRX_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t InputSelection*
- *uint32_t Retries*
- *uint32_t WaitForActivity*
- *uint32_t ChannelSelection*
- *uint32_t DataFormat*
- *uint32_t StereoMode*
- *uint32_t PreambleTypeMask*
- *uint32_t ChannelStatusMask*
- *uint32_t ValidityBitMask*
- *uint32_t ParityErrorMask*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t SPDIFRX_InitTypeDef::InputSelection*
Specifies the SPDIF input selection. This parameter can be a value of [SPDIFRX_Input_Selection](#)
- *uint32_t SPDIFRX_InitTypeDef::Retries*
Specifies the Maximum allowed re-tries during synchronization phase. This parameter can be a value of [SPDIFRX_Max_Retries](#)
- *uint32_t SPDIFRX_InitTypeDef::WaitForActivity*
Specifies the wait for activity on SPDIF selected input. This parameter can be a value of [SPDIFRX_Wait_For_Activity](#).
- *uint32_t SPDIFRX_InitTypeDef::ChannelSelection*
Specifies whether the control flow will take the channel status from channel A or B. This parameter can be a value of [SPDIFRX_Channel_Selection](#)
- *uint32_t SPDIFRX_InitTypeDef::DataFormat*
Specifies the Data samples format (LSB, MSB, ...). This parameter can be a value of [SPDIFRX_Data_Format](#)
- *uint32_t SPDIFRX_InitTypeDef::StereoMode*
Specifies whether the peripheral is in stereo or mono mode. This parameter can be a value of [SPDIFRX_Stereo_Mode](#)
- *uint32_t SPDIFRX_InitTypeDef::PreambleTypeMask*
Specifies whether The preamble type bits are copied or not into the received frame. This parameter can be a value of [SPDIFRX_PT_Mask](#)
- *uint32_t SPDIFRX_InitTypeDef::ChannelStatusMask*
Specifies whether the channel status and user bits are copied or not into the received frame. This parameter can be a value of [SPDIFRX_ChannelStatus_Mask](#)
- *uint32_t SPDIFRX_InitTypeDef::ValidityBitMask*
Specifies whether the validity bit is copied or not into the received frame. This parameter can be a value of [SPDIFRX_V_Mask](#)
- *uint32_t SPDIFRX_InitTypeDef::ParityErrorMask*
Specifies whether the parity error bit is copied or not into the received frame. This parameter can be a value of [SPDIFRX_PE_Mask](#)

62.1.2 SPDIFRX_SetDataFormatTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t DataFormat*
- *uint32_t StereoMode*
- *uint32_t PreambleTypeMask*
- *uint32_t ChannelStatusMask*
- *uint32_t ValidityBitMask*
- *uint32_t ParityErrorMask*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t SPDIFRX_SetDataFormatTypeDef::DataFormat*
Specifies the Data samples format (LSB, MSB, ...). This parameter can be a value of [SPDIFRX_Data_Format](#)
- *uint32_t SPDIFRX_SetDataFormatTypeDef::StereoMode*
Specifies whether the peripheral is in stereo or mono mode. This parameter can be a value of [SPDIFRX_Stereo_Mode](#)
- *uint32_t SPDIFRX_SetDataFormatTypeDef::PreambleTypeMask*
Specifies whether The preamble type bits are copied or not into the received frame. This parameter can be a value of [SPDIFRX_PT_Mask](#)
- *uint32_t SPDIFRX_SetDataFormatTypeDef::ChannelStatusMask*
Specifies whether the channel status and user bits are copied or not into the received frame. This parameter can be a value of [SPDIFRX_ChannelStatus_Mask](#)
- *uint32_t SPDIFRX_SetDataFormatTypeDef::ValidityBitMask*
Specifies whether the validity bit is copied or not into the received frame. This parameter can be a value of [SPDIFRX_V_Mask](#)
- *uint32_t SPDIFRX_SetDataFormatTypeDef::ParityErrorMask*
Specifies whether the parity error bit is copied or not into the received frame. This parameter can be a value of [SPDIFRX_PE_Mask](#)

62.1.3 SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *SPDIFRX_TypeDef * Instance*
- *SPDIFRX_InitTypeDef Init*
- *uint32_t * pRxBuffPtr*
- *uint32_t * pCsBuffPtr*
- *__IO uint16_t RxXferSize*
- *__IO uint16_t RxXferCount*
- *__IO uint16_t CsXferSize*
- *__IO uint16_t CsXferCount*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmaCsRx*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmaDrRx*
- *__IO HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *__IO HAL_SPDIFRX_StateTypeDef State*
- *__IO uint32_t ErrorCode*

Field Documentation

- *SPDIFRX_TypeDef* SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
- *SPDIFRX_InitTypeDef SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef::Init*
- *uint32_t* SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef::pRxBuffPtr*
- *uint32_t* SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef::pCsBuffPtr*
- *__IO uint16_t SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef::RxXferSize*

- `__IO uint16_t SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef::RxXferCount`
- `__IO uint16_t SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef::CsXferSize`
- `__IO uint16_t SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef::CsXferCount`
- `DMA_HandleTypeDef* SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef::hdmaCsRx`
- `DMA_HandleTypeDef* SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef::hdmaDrRx`
- `__IO HAL_LockTypeDef SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef::Lock`
- `__IO HAL_SPDIFRX_StateTypeDef SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef::State`
- `__IO uint32_t SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode`

62.2 SPDIFRX Firmware driver API description

62.2.1 How to use this driver

The SPDIFRX HAL driver can be used as follow:

1. Declare SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef handle structure.
2. Initialize the SPDIFRX low level resources by implement the HAL_SPDIFRX_MspInit() API:
 - a. Enable the SPDIFRX interface clock.
 - b. SPDIFRX pins configuration:
 - Enable the clock for the SPDIFRX GPIOs.
 - Configure these SPDIFRX pins as alternate function pull-up.
 - c. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process (HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow_IT() and HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow_IT() API's).
 - Configure the SPDIFRX interrupt priority.
 - Enable the NVIC SPDIFRX IRQ handle.
 - d. DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process (HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow_DMA() and HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow_DMA() API's).
 - Declare a DMA handle structure for the reception of the Data Flow channel.
 - Declare a DMA handle structure for the reception of the Control Flow channel.
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock.
 - Configure the declared DMA handle structure CtrlRx/DataRx with the required parameters.
 - Configure the DMA Channel.
 - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the SPDIFRX DMA CtrlRx/DataRx handle.
 - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA CtrlRx/DataRx channel.
3. Program the input selection, re-tries number, wait for activity, channel status selection, data format, stereo mode and masking of user bits using HAL_SPDIFRX_Init() function. The specific SPDIFRX interrupts (RXNE/CSRNE and Error Interrupts) will be managed using the macros `__SPDIFRX_ENABLE_IT()` and `__SPDIFRX_DISABLE_IT()` inside the receive process. Make sure that `ck_spdif` clock is configured.
4. Three operation modes are available within this driver :

Polling mode for reception operation (for debug purpose)

- Receive data flow in blocking mode using HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow()
- Receive control flow of data in blocking mode using HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow()

Interrupt mode for reception operation

- Receive an amount of data (Data Flow) in non blocking mode using HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow_IT()
- Receive an amount of data (Control Flow) in non blocking mode using HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow_IT()
- At reception end of half transfer HAL_SPDIFRX_RxHalfCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SPDIFRX_RxHalfCpltCallback
- At reception end of transfer HAL_SPDIFRX_RxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SPDIFRX_RxCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_SPDIFRX_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SPDIFRX_ErrorCallback

DMA mode for reception operation

- Receive an amount of data (Data Flow) in non blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow_DMA()
- Receive an amount of data (Control Flow) in non blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow_DMA()
- At reception end of half transfer HAL_SPDIFRX_RxHalfCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SPDIFRX_RxHalfCpltCallback
- At reception end of transfer HAL_SPDIFRX_RxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SPDIFRX_RxCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_SPDIFRX_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_SPDIFRX_ErrorCallback
- Stop the DMA Transfer using HAL_SPDIFRX_DMAStop()

SPDIFRX HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in SPDIFRX HAL driver.

- __HAL_SPDIFRX_IDLE: Disable the specified SPDIFRX peripheral (IDEL State)
- __HAL_SPDIFRX_SYNC: Enable the synchronization state of the specified SPDIFRX peripheral (SYNC State)
- __HAL_SPDIFRX_RCV: Enable the receive state of the specified SPDIFRX peripheral (RCV State)
- __HAL_SPDIFRX_ENABLE_IT : Enable the specified SPDIFRX interrupts
- __HAL_SPDIFRX_DISABLE_IT : Disable the specified SPDIFRX interrupts
- __HAL_SPDIFRX_GET_FLAG: Check whether the specified SPDIFRX flag is set or not.



You can refer to the SPDIFRX HAL driver header file for more useful macros

62.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize and de-initialize the SPDIFRX peripheral:

- User must Implement HAL_SPDIFRX_MspInit() function in which he configures all related peripherals resources (CLOCK, GPIO, DMA, IT and NVIC).
- Call the function HAL_SPDIFRX_Init() to configure the SPDIFRX peripheral with the selected configuration:
 - Input Selection (IN0, IN1,...)
 - Maximum allowed re-tries during synchronization phase
 - Wait for activity on SPDIF selected input
 - Channel status selection (from channel A or B)
 - Data format (LSB, MSB, ...)
 - Stereo mode
 - User bits masking (PT,C,U,V,...)
- Call the function HAL_SPDIFRX_DeInit() to restore the default configuration of the selected SPDIFRXx peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_SPDIFRX_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPDIFRX_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPDIFRX_MspInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPDIFRX_MspDeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPDIFRX_SetDataFormat\(\)](#)

62.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the SPDIFRX data transfers.

1. There is two mode of transfer:
 - Blocking mode : The communication is performed in the polling mode. The status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
 - No-Blocking mode : The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA. These functions return the status of the transfer start-up. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated SPDIFRX IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode.
2. Blocking mode functions are :
 - HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow()
 - HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow() (+@) Do not use blocking mode to receive both control and data flow at the same time.
3. No-Blocking mode functions with Interrupt are :
 - HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow_IT()
 - HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow_IT()
4. No-Blocking mode functions with DMA are :
 - HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow_DMA()
 - HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow_DMA()
5. A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in No_Blocking mode:
 - HAL_SPDIFRX_RxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_SPDIFRX_ErrorCallback()

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow_DMA\(\)](#)

- [HAL_SPDIFRX_DMAStop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPDIFRX_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPDIFRX_RxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPDIFRX_RxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPDIFRX_CxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPDIFRX_CxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPDIFRX_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)

62.2.4 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection permit to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_SPDIFRX_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPDIFRX_GetError\(\)](#)

62.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_SPDIFRX_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPDIFRX_Init (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif) |
| Function description | Initializes the SPDIFRX according to the specified parameters in the SPDIFRX_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspdif: SPDIFRX handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SPDIFRX_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPDIFRX_DeInit (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the SPDIFRX peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspdif: SPDIFRX handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SPDIFRX_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SPDIFRX_MspInit (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif) |
| Function description | SPDIFRX MSP Init. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspdif: SPDIFRX handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SPDIFRX_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_SPDIFRX_MspDeInit (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif) |
| Function description | SPDIFRX MSP DeInit. |

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspdif: SPDIFRX handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SPDIFRX_SetDataFormat

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPDIFRX_SetDataFormat (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif, SPDIFRX_SetDataFormatTypeDef sDataFormat)**

Function description Sets the SPDIFRX dtat format according to the specified parameters in the SPDIFRX_InitTypeDef.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspdif: SPDIFRX handle • sDataFormat: SPDIFRX data format |
|------------|--|

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
|---------------|--|

HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Receives an amount of data (Data Flow) in blocking mode.

- | | |
|------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspdif: pointer to SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPDIFRX module. • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be received • Timeout: Timeout duration |
|------------|---|

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
|---------------|--|

HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Receives an amount of data (Control Flow) in blocking mode.

- | | |
|------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspdif: pointer to a SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPDIFRX module. • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be received • Timeout: Timeout duration |
|------------|---|

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
|---------------|--|

HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow_IT (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**

Function description Receive an amount of data (Control Flow) with Interrupt.

- | | |
|------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspdif: SPDIFRX handle • pData: a 32-bit pointer to the Receive data buffer. |
|------------|---|

- **Size:** number of data sample (Control Flow) to be received :
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow_IT (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Receive an amount of data (Data Flow) in non-blocking mode with Interrupt.
- Parameters
- **hspdif:** SPDIFRX handle
 - **pData:** a 32-bit pointer to the Receive data buffer.
 - **Size:** number of data sample to be received .
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_SPDIFRX_IRQHandler

- Function name **void HAL_SPDIFRX_IRQHandler (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif)**
- Function description This function handles SPDIFRX interrupt request.
- Parameters
- **hspdif:** SPDIFRX handle
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow_DMA

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveControlFlow_DMA (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Receive an amount of data (Control Flow) with DMA.
- Parameters
- **hspdif:** SPDIFRX handle
 - **pData:** a 32-bit pointer to the Receive data buffer.
 - **Size:** number of data (Control Flow) sample to be received :
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow_DMA

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPDIFRX_ReceiveDataFlow_DMA (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Size)**
- Function description Receive an amount of data (Data Flow) mode with DMA.
- Parameters
- **hspdif:** SPDIFRX handle
 - **pData:** a 32-bit pointer to the Receive data buffer.
 - **Size:** number of data sample to be received :
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_SPDIFRX_DMAStop

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPDIFRX_DMAStop (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif) |
| Function description | stop the audio stream receive from the Media. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspdif: SPDIFRX handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SPDIFRX_RxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SPDIFRX_RxHalfCpltCallback (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif) |
| Function description | Rx Transfer (Data flow) half completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspdif: SPDIFRX handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SPDIFRX_RxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SPDIFRX_RxCpltCallback (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif) |
| Function description | Rx Transfer (Data flow) completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspdif: SPDIFRX handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SPDIFRX_ErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SPDIFRX_ErrorCallback (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif) |
| Function description | SPDIFRX error callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspdif: SPDIFRX handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SPDIFRX_CxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SPDIFRX_CxHalfCpltCallback (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif) |
| Function description | Rx (Control flow) Transfer half completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspdif: SPDIFRX handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SPDIFRX_CxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SPDIFRX_CxCpltCallback (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif) |
| Function description | Rx Transfer (Control flow) completed callbacks. |

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspdif: SPDIFRX handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SPDIFRX_GetState

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_SPDIFRX_StateTypeDef HAL_SPDIFRX_GetState (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif) |
| Function description | Return the SPDIFRX state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspdif: : SPDIFRX handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: state |

HAL_SPDIFRX_GetError

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_SPDIFRX_GetError (SPDIFRX_HandleTypeDef * hspdif) |
| Function description | Return the SPDIFRX error code. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspdif: : SPDIFRX handle |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPDIFRX: Error Code |

62.3 SPDIFRX Firmware driver defines**62.3.1 SPDIFRX*****SPDIFRX Channel Status Mask***

SPDIFRX_CHANNELSTATUS_OFF

SPDIFRX_CHANNELSTATUS_ON

SPDIFRX Channel Selection

SPDIFRX_CHANNEL_A

SPDIFRX_CHANNEL_B

SPDIFRX Data Format

SPDIFRX_DATAFORMAT_LSB

SPDIFRX_DATAFORMAT_MSB

SPDIFRX_DATAFORMAT_32BITS

SPDIFRX Error Code

| | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| HAL_SPDIFRX_ERROR_NONE | No error |
| HAL_SPDIFRX_ERROR_TIMEOUT | Timeout error |
| HAL_SPDIFRX_ERROR_OVR | OVR error |
| HAL_SPDIFRX_ERROR_PE | Parity error |
| HAL_SPDIFRX_ERROR_DMA | DMA transfer error |
| HAL_SPDIFRX_ERROR_UNKNOWN | Unknown Error error |

SPDIFRX Exported Macros

`__HAL_SPDIFRX_RESET_HANDLE_STATE`

Description:

- Reset SPDIFRX handle state.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: SPDIFRX handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SPDIFRX_IDLE`

Description:

- Disable the specified SPDIFRX peripheral (IDLE State).

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SPDIFRX Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SPDIFRX_SYNC`

Description:

- Enable the specified SPDIFRX peripheral (SYNC State).

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SPDIFRX Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SPDIFRX_RCV`

Description:

- Enable the specified SPDIFRX peripheral (RCV State).

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SPDIFRX Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SPDIFRX_ENABLE_IT`

Description:

- Enable or disable the specified SPDIFRX interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SPDIFRX Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the interrupt source to enable or disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `SPDIFRX_IT_RXNE`

- SPDIFRX_IT_CSRNE
- SPDIFRX_IT_PERRIE
- SPDIFRX_IT_OVRIE
- SPDIFRX_IT_SBLKIE
- SPDIFRX_IT_SYNCDIE
- SPDIFRX_IT_IFEIE

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SPDIFRX_DISABLE_IT`

`__HAL_SPDIFRX_GET_IT_SOURCE`

Description:

- Checks if the specified SPDIFRX interrupt source is enabled or disabled.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SPDIFRX Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the SPDIFRX interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - SPDIFRX_IT_RXNE
 - SPDIFRX_IT_CSRNE
 - SPDIFRX_IT_PERRIE
 - SPDIFRX_IT_OVRIE
 - SPDIFRX_IT_SBLKIE
 - SPDIFRX_IT_SYNCDIE
 - SPDIFRX_IT_IFEIE

Return value:

- The: new state of `__IT__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_SPDIFRX_GET_FLAG`

Description:

- Checks whether the specified SPDIFRX flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SPDIFRX Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - SPDIFRX_FLAG_RXNE
 - SPDIFRX_FLAG_CSRNE
 - SPDIFRX_FLAG_PERR
 - SPDIFRX_FLAG_OVR
 - SPDIFRX_FLAG_SBD
 - SPDIFRX_FLAG_SYNCD
 - SPDIFRX_FLAG_FERR
 - SPDIFRX_FLAG_SERR
 - SPDIFRX_FLAG_TERR

Return value:

- The: new state of `__FLAG__` (TRUE or

__HAL_SPDIFRX_CLEAR_IT

FALSE).

Description:

- Clears the specified SPDIFRX SR flag, in setting the proper IFCR register bit.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: specifies the USART Handle.
- __IT_CLEAR__: specifies the interrupt clear register flag that needs to be set to clear the corresponding interrupt This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - SPDIFRX_FLAG_PERR
 - SPDIFRX_FLAG_OVR
 - SPDIFRX_SR_SBD
 - SPDIFRX_SR_SYNCND

Return value:

- None

SPDIFRX Flags Definition

SPDIFRX_FLAG_RXNE

SPDIFRX_FLAG_CSRNE

SPDIFRX_FLAG_PERR

SPDIFRX_FLAG_OVR

SPDIFRX_FLAG_SBD

SPDIFRX_FLAG_SYNCND

SPDIFRX_FLAG_FERR

SPDIFRX_FLAG_SERR

SPDIFRX_FLAG_TERR

SPDIFRX Input Selection

SPDIFRX_INPUT_IN0

SPDIFRX_INPUT_IN1

SPDIFRX_INPUT_IN2

SPDIFRX_INPUT_IN3

SPDIFRX Interrupts Definition

SPDIFRX_IT_RXNE

SPDIFRX_IT_CSRNE

SPDIFRX_IT_PERRIE

SPDIFRX_IT_OVRIE

SPDIFRX_IT_SBLKIE

SPDIFRX_IT_SYNCNDIE

SPDIFRX_IT_IFEIE

SPDIFRX Maximum Retries

SPDIFRX_MAXRETRIES_NONE

SPDIFRX_MAXRETRIES_3

SPDIFRX_MAXRETRIES_15

SPDIFRX_MAXRETRIES_63

SPDIFRX Parity Error Mask

SPDIFRX_PARITYERRORMASK_OFF

SPDIFRX_PARITYERRORMASK_ON

SPDIFRX Preamble Type Mask

SPDIFRX_PREAMBLETYPEMASK_OFF

SPDIFRX_PREAMBLETYPEMASK_ON

SPDIFRX State

SPDIFRX_STATE_IDLE

SPDIFRX_STATE_SYNC

SPDIFRX_STATE_RCV

SPDIFRX Stereo Mode

SPDIFRX_STEREOMODE_DISABLE

SPDIFRX_STEREOMODE_ENABLE

SPDIFRX Validity Mask

SPDIFRX_VALIDITYMASK_OFF

SPDIFRX_VALIDITYMASK_ON

SPDIFRX Wait For Activity

SPDIFRX_WAITFORACTIVITY_OFF

SPDIFRX_WAITFORACTIVITY_ON

63 HAL SPI Generic Driver

63.1 SPI Firmware driver registers structures

63.1.1 SPI_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Mode*
- *uint32_t Direction*
- *uint32_t DataSize*
- *uint32_t CLKPolarity*
- *uint32_t CLKPhase*
- *uint32_t NSS*
- *uint32_t BaudRatePrescaler*
- *uint32_t FirstBit*
- *uint32_t TIMode*
- *uint32_t CRCCalculation*
- *uint32_t CRCPolynomial*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t SPI_InitTypeDef::Mode*
Specifies the SPI operating mode. This parameter can be a value of [SPI_Mode](#)
- *uint32_t SPI_InitTypeDef::Direction*
Specifies the SPI bidirectional mode state. This parameter can be a value of [SPI_Direction](#)
- *uint32_t SPI_InitTypeDef::DataSize*
Specifies the SPI data size. This parameter can be a value of [SPI_Data_Size](#)
- *uint32_t SPI_InitTypeDef::CLKPolarity*
Specifies the serial clock steady state. This parameter can be a value of [SPI_Clock_Polarity](#)
- *uint32_t SPI_InitTypeDef::CLKPhase*
Specifies the clock active edge for the bit capture. This parameter can be a value of [SPI_Clock_Phase](#)
- *uint32_t SPI_InitTypeDef::NSS*
Specifies whether the NSS signal is managed by hardware (NSS pin) or by software using the SSI bit. This parameter can be a value of [SPI_Slave_Select_management](#)
- *uint32_t SPI_InitTypeDef::BaudRatePrescaler*
Specifies the Baud Rate prescaler value which will be used to configure the transmit and receive SCK clock. This parameter can be a value of [SPI_BaudRate_Prescaler](#)
Note:The communication clock is derived from the master clock. The slave clock does not need to be set.
- *uint32_t SPI_InitTypeDef::FirstBit*
Specifies whether data transfers start from MSB or LSB bit. This parameter can be a value of [SPI_MSB_LSB_transmission](#)
- *uint32_t SPI_InitTypeDef::TIMode*
Specifies if the TI mode is enabled or not. This parameter can be a value of [SPI_TI_mode](#)
- *uint32_t SPI_InitTypeDef::CRCCalculation*
Specifies if the CRC calculation is enabled or not. This parameter can be a value of [SPI_CRC_Calculation](#)

- ***uint32_t SPI_InitTypeDef::CRCPolynomial***
Specifies the polynomial used for the CRC calculation. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 65535

63.1.2 `__SPI_HandleTypeDef`

Data Fields

- ***SPI_TypeDef * Instance***
- ***SPI_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***uint8_t * pTxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16_t TxXferSize***
- ***__IO uint16_t TxXferCount***
- ***uint8_t * pRxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16_t RxXferSize***
- ***__IO uint16_t RxXferCount***
- ***void(* RxISR***
- ***void(* TxISR***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmatx***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmarx***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***__IO HAL_SPI_StateTypeDef State***
- ***__IO uint32_t ErrorCode***

Field Documentation

- ***SPI_TypeDef* __SPI_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
- ***SPI_InitTypeDef __SPI_HandleTypeDef::Init***
- ***uint8_t* __SPI_HandleTypeDef::pTxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16_t __SPI_HandleTypeDef::TxXferSize***
- ***__IO uint16_t __SPI_HandleTypeDef::TxXferCount***
- ***uint8_t* __SPI_HandleTypeDef::pRxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16_t __SPI_HandleTypeDef::RxXferSize***
- ***__IO uint16_t __SPI_HandleTypeDef::RxXferCount***
- ***void(* __SPI_HandleTypeDef::RxISR)(struct __SPI_HandleTypeDef *hspi)***
- ***void(* __SPI_HandleTypeDef::TxISR)(struct __SPI_HandleTypeDef *hspi)***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* __SPI_HandleTypeDef::hdmatx***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* __SPI_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef __SPI_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
- ***__IO HAL_SPI_StateTypeDef __SPI_HandleTypeDef::State***
- ***__IO uint32_t __SPI_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode***

63.2 SPI Firmware driver API description

63.2.1 How to use this driver

The SPI HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a `SPI_HandleTypeDef` handle structure, for example: `SPI_HandleTypeDef hspi`;
2. Initialize the SPI low level resources by implementing the `HAL_SPI_MspInit()` API:
 - a. Enable the SPIx interface clock
 - b. SPI pins configuration
 - Enable the clock for the SPI GPIOs
 - Configure these SPI pins as alternate function push-pull
 - c. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process

- Configure the SPIx interrupt priority
- Enable the NVIC SPI IRQ handle
- d. DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process
 - Declare a DMA_HandleTypeDef handle structure for the transmit or receive stream
 - Enable the DMAx clock
 - Configure the DMA handle parameters
 - Configure the DMA Tx or Rx stream
 - Associate the initialized hdma_tx handle to the hspi DMA Tx or Rx handle
 - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Tx or Rx stream
- 3. Program the Mode, BidirectionalMode , Data size, Baudrate Prescaler, NSS management, Clock polarity and phase, FirstBit and CRC configuration in the hspi Init structure.
- 4. Initialize the SPI registers by calling the HAL_SPI_Init() API:
 - This API configures also the low level Hardware GPIO, CLOCK, CORTEX...etc) by calling the customized HAL_SPI_MspInit() API.

Circular mode restriction:

1. The DMA circular mode cannot be used when the SPI is configured in these modes:
 - a. Master 2Lines RxOnly
 - b. Master 1Line Rx
2. The CRC feature is not managed when the DMA circular mode is enabled
3. When the SPI DMA Pause/Stop features are used, we must use the following APIs the HAL_SPI_DMADeInit()/ HAL_SPI_DMADeInit() only under the SPI callbacks

Master Receive mode restriction:

1. In Master unidirectional receive-only mode (MSTR =1, BIDIMODE=0, RXONLY=0) or bidirectional receive mode (MSTR=1, BIDIMODE=1, BIDIOE=0), to ensure that the SPI does not initiate a new transfer the following procedure has to be respected:
 - a. HAL_SPI_DeInit()
 - b. HAL_SPI_Init()



The max SPI frequency depend on SPI data size (8bits, 16bits), SPI mode(2 Lines full duplex, 2 lines RxOnly, 1 line TX/RX) and Process mode (Polling, IT, DMA).



- TX/RX processes are HAL_SPI_TransmitReceive(), HAL_SPI_TransmitReceive_IT() and HAL_SPI_TransmitReceive_DMA()
- RX processes are HAL_SPI_Receive(), HAL_SPI_Receive_IT() and HAL_SPI_Receive_DMA()
- TX processes are HAL_SPI_Transmit(), HAL_SPI_Transmit_IT() and HAL_SPI_Transmit_DMA()

63.2.2 Initialization and de-initialization functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize and de-initialize the SPIx peripheral:

- User must implement HAL_SPI_MspInit() function in which he configures all related peripherals resources (CLOCK, GPIO, DMA, IT and NVIC).
- Call the function HAL_SPI_Init() to configure the selected device with the selected configuration:

- Mode
- Direction
- Data Size
- Clock Polarity and Phase
- NSS Management
- BaudRate Prescaler
- FirstBit
- TIMode
- CRC Calculation
- CRC Polynomial if CRC enabled
- Call the function HAL_SPI_DeInit() to restore the default configuration of the selected SPIx peripheral.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_SPI_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_Msplnit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_MspDelnit\(\)](#)

63.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the SPI data transfers.

The SPI supports master and slave mode :

1. There are two modes of transfer:
 - Blocking mode: The communication is performed in polling mode. The HAL status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
 - No-Blocking mode: The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA, These APIs return the HAL status. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated SPI IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode. The HAL_SPI_TxCpltCallback(), HAL_SPI_RxCpltCallback() and HAL_SPI_TxRxCpltCallback() user callbacks will be executed respectively at the end of the transmit or Receive process The HAL_SPI_ErrorCallback()user callback will be executed when a communication error is detected
2. APIs provided for these 2 transfer modes (Blocking mode or Non blocking mode using either Interrupt or DMA) exist for 1Line (simplex) and 2Lines (full duplex) modes.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_SPI_Transmit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_Receive\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_TransmitReceive\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_Transmit_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_Receive_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_TransmitReceive_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_Transmit_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_Receive_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_TransmitReceive_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_DMADeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_DMAResume\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_DMAStop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_TxCpltCallback\(\)](#)

- [HAL_SPI_RxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_TxRxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_TxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_RxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_TxRxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)

63.2.4 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the SPI.

- `HAL_SPI_GetState()` API can be helpful to check in run-time the state of the SPI peripheral
- `HAL_SPI_GetError()` check in run-time Errors occurring during communication

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_SPI_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_SPI_GetError\(\)](#)

63.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_SPI_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_Init (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
| Function description | Initialize the SPI according to the specified parameters in the SPI_InitTypeDef and initialize the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SPI_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_DeInit (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
| Function description | De Initialize the SPI peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SPI_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SPI_MspInit (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
| Function description | Initialize the SPI MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SPI_MspDeInit

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_SPI_MspDeInit (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | De-Initialize the SPI MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_SPI_Transmit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_Transmit (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Transmit an amount of data in blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. • pData: pointer to data buffer • Size: amount of data to be sent • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SPI_Receive

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_Receive (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Receive an amount of data in blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. • pData: pointer to data buffer • Size: amount of data to be received • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SPI_TransmitReceive

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_TransmitReceive (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pTxData, uint8_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Transmit and Receive an amount of data in blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. • pTxData: pointer to transmission data buffer • pRxData: pointer to reception data buffer • Size: amount of data to be sent and received • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SPI_Transmit_IT

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_Transmit_IT (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Transmit an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.• pData: pointer to data buffer• Size: amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SPI_Receive_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_Receive_IT (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.• pData: pointer to data buffer• Size: amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SPI_TransmitReceive_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_TransmitReceive_IT (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pTxData, uint8_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Transmit and Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.• pTxData: pointer to transmission data buffer• pRxData: pointer to reception data buffer• Size: amount of data to be sent and received |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SPI_Transmit_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_Transmit_DMA (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Transmit an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module.• pData: pointer to data buffer• Size: amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SPI_Receive_DMA

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_Receive_DMA (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. • pData: pointer to data buffer • Size: amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the CRC feature is enabled the pData Length must be Size + 1. |

HAL_SPI_TransmitReceive_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_TransmitReceive_DMA (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi, uint8_t * pTxData, uint8_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Transmit and Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode with DMA. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. • pTxData: pointer to transmission data buffer • pRxData: pointer to reception data buffer • Size: amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the CRC feature is enabled the pRxData Length must be Size + 1 |

HAL_SPI_DMAPause

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_DMAPause (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
| Function description | Pause the DMA Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SPI_DMAResume

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_DMAResume (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
| Function description | Resume the DMA Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SPI_DMAStop

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SPI_DMAStop (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Stop the DMA Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SPI_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SPI_IRQHandler (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
| Function description | Handle SPI interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SPI_TxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SPI_TxCpltCallback (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
| Function description | Tx Transfer completed callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SPI_RxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SPI_RxCpltCallback (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
| Function description | Rx Transfer completed callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SPI_TxRxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SPI_TxRxCpltCallback (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
| Function description | Tx and Rx Transfer completed callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SPI_TxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SPI_TxHalfCpltCallback (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
| Function description | Tx Half Transfer completed callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SPI_RxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SPI_RxHalfCpltCallback (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
| Function description | Rx Half Transfer completed callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SPI_TxRxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SPI_TxRxHalfCpltCallback (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
| Function description | Tx and Rx Half Transfer callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SPI_ErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SPI_ErrorCallback (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
| Function description | SPI error callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SPI_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_SPI_StateTypeDef HAL_SPI_GetState (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
| Function description | Return the SPI handle state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SPI: state |

HAL_SPI_GetError

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t HAL_SPI_GetError (SPI_HandleTypeDef * hspi) |
| Function description | Return the SPI error code. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hspi: pointer to a SPI_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SPI module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SPI: error code in bitmap format |

63.3 SPI Firmware driver defines

63.3.1 SPI

SPI BaudRate Prescaler

SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_2
SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_4
SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_8
SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_16
SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_32
SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_64
SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_128
SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_256

SPI Clock Phase

SPI_PHASE_1EDGE
SPI_PHASE_2EDGE

SPI Clock Polarity

SPI_POLARITY_LOW
SPI_POLARITY_HIGH

SPI CRC Calculation

SPI_CRCCALCULATION_DISABLE
SPI_CRCCALCULATION_ENABLE

SPI Data Size

SPI_DATASIZE_8BIT
SPI_DATASIZE_16BIT

SPI Direction Mode

SPI_DIRECTION_2LINES
SPI_DIRECTION_2LINES_RXONLY
SPI_DIRECTION_1LINE

SPI Error Code

| | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| HAL_SPI_ERROR_NONE | No error |
| HAL_SPI_ERROR_MODF | MODF error |
| HAL_SPI_ERROR_CRC | CRC error |
| HAL_SPI_ERROR_OVR | OVR error |
| HAL_SPI_ERROR_FRE | FRE error |
| HAL_SPI_ERROR_DMA | DMA transfer error |
| HAL_SPI_ERROR_FLAG | Flag: RXNE, TXE, BSY |

SPI Exported Macros

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| __HAL_SPI_RESET_HANDLE_STATE | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset SPI handle state. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the SPI Handle. This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| __HAL_SPI_ENABLE_IT | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable or disable the specified SPI interrupts. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the SPI Handle. This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral. <code>__INTERRUPT__</code>: specifies the interrupt source to enable or disable. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SPI_IT_TXE: Tx buffer empty interrupt enable SPI_IT_RXNE: RX buffer not empty interrupt enable SPI_IT_ERR: Error interrupt enable <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| __HAL_SPI_DISABLE_IT | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check whether the specified SPI interrupt source is enabled or not. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the SPI Handle. This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral. <code>__INTERRUPT__</code>: specifies the SPI interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SPI_IT_TXE: Tx buffer empty interrupt enable SPI_IT_RXNE: RX buffer not empty interrupt enable SPI_IT_ERR: Error interrupt enable <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The: new state of <code>__IT__</code> (TRUE or FALSE). |
| __HAL_SPI_GET_IT_SOURCE | |
| __HAL_SPI_GET_FLAG | <p>Description:</p> |

- Check whether the specified SPI flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SPI Handle. This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `SPI_FLAG_RXNE`: Receive buffer not empty flag
 - `SPI_FLAG_TXE`: Transmit buffer empty flag
 - `SPI_FLAG_CRCERR`: CRC error flag
 - `SPI_FLAG_MODF`: Mode fault flag
 - `SPI_FLAG_OVR`: Overrun flag
 - `SPI_FLAG_BSY`: Busy flag
 - `SPI_FLAG_FRE`: Frame format error flag

Return value:

- The: new state of `__FLAG__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_SPI_CLEAR_CRCERRFLAG`**Description:**

- Clear the SPI CRCERR pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SPI Handle. This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SPI_CLEAR_MODFFLAG`**Description:**

- Clear the SPI MODF pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SPI Handle. This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SPI_CLEAR_OVRFLAG`**Description:**

- Clear the SPI OVR pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SPI Handle. This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or

3 to select the SPI peripheral.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Clear the SPI FRE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SPI Handle. This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Enable the SPI peripheral.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SPI Handle. This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disable the SPI peripheral.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the SPI Handle. This parameter can be SPI where x: 1, 2, or 3 to select the SPI peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_SPI_CLEAR_FREFLAG`

`__HAL_SPI_ENABLE`

`__HAL_SPI_DISABLE`

SPI Flags Definition

`SPI_FLAG_RXNE`

`SPI_FLAG_TXE`

`SPI_FLAG_BSY`

`SPI_FLAG_CRCERR`

`SPI_FLAG_MODF`

`SPI_FLAG_OVR`

`SPI_FLAG_FRE`

SPI Interrupt Definition

`SPI_IT_TXE`

`SPI_IT_RXNE`

SPI_IT_ERR

SPI Mode

SPI_MODE_SLAVE

SPI_MODE_MASTER

SPI MSB LSB Transmission

SPI_FIRSTBIT_MSB

SPI_FIRSTBIT_LSB

SPI Slave Select Management

SPI_NSS_SOFT

SPI_NSS_HARD_INPUT

SPI_NSS_HARD_OUTPUT

SPI TI Mode

SPI_TIMODE_DISABLE

SPI_TIMODE_ENABLE

64 HAL SRAM Generic Driver

64.1 SRAM Firmware driver registers structures

64.1.1 SRAM_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *FMC_NORSRAM_TypeDef * Instance*
- *FMC_NORSRAM_EXTENDED_TypeDef * Extended*
- *FMC_NORSRAM_InitTypeDef Init*
- *HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *__IO HAL_SRAM_StateTypeDef State*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma*

Field Documentation

- *FMC_NORSRAM_TypeDef* SRAM_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
Register base address
- *FMC_NORSRAM_EXTENDED_TypeDef* SRAM_HandleTypeDef::Extended*
Extended mode register base address
- *FMC_NORSRAM_InitTypeDef SRAM_HandleTypeDef::Init*
SRAM device control configuration parameters
- *HAL_LockTypeDef SRAM_HandleTypeDef::Lock*
SRAM locking object
- *__IO HAL_SRAM_StateTypeDef SRAM_HandleTypeDef::State*
SRAM device access state
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef* SRAM_HandleTypeDef::hdma*
Pointer DMA handler

64.2 SRAM Firmware driver API description

64.2.1 How to use this driver

This driver is a generic layered driver which contains a set of APIs used to control SRAM memories. It uses the FMC layer functions to interface with SRAM devices. The following sequence should be followed to configure the FMC/FSMC to interface with SRAM/PSRAM memories:

1. Declare a SRAM_HandleTypeDef handle structure, for example:
SRAM_HandleTypeDef hsram; and:
 - Fill the SRAM_HandleTypeDef handle "Init" field with the allowed values of the structure member.
 - Fill the SRAM_HandleTypeDef handle "Instance" field with a predefined base register instance for NOR or SRAM device
 - Fill the SRAM_HandleTypeDef handle "Extended" field with a predefined base register instance for NOR or SRAM extended mode
2. Declare two FMC_NORSRAM_TimingTypeDef structures, for both normal and extended mode timings; for example: FMC_NORSRAM_TimingTypeDef Timing and FMC_NORSRAM_TimingTypeDef ExTiming; and fill its fields with the allowed values of the structure member.
3. Initialize the SRAM Controller by calling the function HAL_SRAM_Init(). This function performs the following sequence:
 - a. MSP hardware layer configuration using the function HAL_SRAM_MspInit()

- b. Control register configuration using the FMC NORSRAM interface function `FMC_NORSRAM_Init()`
- c. Timing register configuration using the FMC NORSRAM interface function `FMC_NORSRAM_Timing_Init()`
- d. Extended mode Timing register configuration using the FMC NORSRAM interface function `FMC_NORSRAM_Extended_Timing_Init()`
- e. Enable the SRAM device using the macro `__FMC_NORSRAM_ENABLE()`
4. At this stage you can perform read/write accesses from/to the memory connected to the NOR/SRAM Bank. You can perform either polling or DMA transfer using the following APIs:
 - `HAL_SRAM_Read()/HAL_SRAM_Write()` for polling read/write access
 - `HAL_SRAM_Read_DMA()/HAL_SRAM_Write_DMA()` for DMA read/write transfer
5. You can also control the SRAM device by calling the control APIs `HAL_SRAM_WriteOperation_Enable()/ HAL_SRAM_WriteOperation_Disable()` to respectively enable/disable the SRAM write operation
6. You can continuously monitor the SRAM device HAL state by calling the function `HAL_SRAM_GetState()`

64.2.2 SRAM Initialization and de_initialization functions

This section provides functions allowing to initialize/de-initialize the SRAM memory

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_SRAM_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SRAM_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SRAM_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SRAM_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SRAM_DMA_XferCpltCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SRAM_DMA_XferErrorCallback\(\)*](#)

64.2.3 SRAM Input and Output functions

This section provides functions allowing to use and control the SRAM memory

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_SRAM_Read_8b\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SRAM_Write_8b\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SRAM_Read_16b\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SRAM_Write_16b\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SRAM_Read_32b\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SRAM_Write_32b\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SRAM_Read_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SRAM_Write_DMA\(\)*](#)

64.2.4 SRAM Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control dynamically the SRAM interface.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_SRAM_WriteOperation_Enable\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_SRAM_WriteOperation_Disable\(\)*](#)

64.2.5 SRAM State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the SRAM controller and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_SRAM_GetState\(\)](#)

64.2.6 Detailed description of functions

HAL_SRAM_Init

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Init (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram, FMC_NORSRAM_TimingTypeDef * Timing, FMC_NORSRAM_TimingTypeDef * ExtTiming)

Function description Performs the SRAM device initialization sequence.

Parameters

- **hsram:** pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.
- **Timing:** Pointer to SRAM control timing structure
- **ExtTiming:** Pointer to SRAM extended mode timing structure

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_SRAM_DeInit

Function name HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_DeInit (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram)

Function description Performs the SRAM device De-initialization sequence.

Parameters

- **hsram:** pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_SRAM_MspInit

Function name void HAL_SRAM_MspInit (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram)

Function description SRAM MSP Init.

Parameters

- **hsram:** pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_SRAM_MspDeInit

Function name void HAL_SRAM_MspDeInit (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram)

Function description SRAM MSP DeInit.

Parameters

- **hsram:** pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_SRAM_DMA_XferCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SRAM_DMA_XferCpltCallback (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma) |
| Function description | DMA transfer complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdma: pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SRAM_DMA_XferErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_SRAM_DMA_XferErrorCallback (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma) |
| Function description | DMA transfer complete error callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hdma: pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_SRAM_Read_8b

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Read_8b (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram, uint32_t * pAddress, uint8_t * pDstBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize) |
| Function description | Reads 8-bit buffer from SRAM memory. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsram: pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.• pAddress: Pointer to read start address• pDstBuffer: Pointer to destination buffer• BufferSize: Size of the buffer to read from memory |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SRAM_Write_8b

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Write_8b (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram, uint32_t * pAddress, uint8_t * pSrcBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize) |
| Function description | Writes 8-bit buffer to SRAM memory. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsram: pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.• pAddress: Pointer to write start address• pSrcBuffer: Pointer to source buffer to write• BufferSize: Size of the buffer to write to memory |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SRAM_Read_16b

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Read_16b (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram, uint32_t * pAddress, uint16_t |
|---------------|---|

* **pDstBuffer**, **uint32_t BufferSize**)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Reads 16-bit buffer from SRAM memory. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsram: pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module. • pAddress: Pointer to read start address • pDstBuffer: Pointer to destination buffer • BufferSize: Size of the buffer to read from memory |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SRAM_Write_16b

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Write_16b (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram , uint32_t * pAddress , uint16_t * pSrcBuffer , uint32_t BufferSize) |
| Function description | Writes 16-bit buffer to SRAM memory. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsram: pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module. • pAddress: Pointer to write start address • pSrcBuffer: Pointer to source buffer to write • BufferSize: Size of the buffer to write to memory |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SRAM_Read_32b

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Read_32b (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram , uint32_t * pAddress , uint32_t * pDstBuffer , uint32_t BufferSize) |
| Function description | Reads 32-bit buffer from SRAM memory. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsram: pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module. • pAddress: Pointer to read start address • pDstBuffer: Pointer to destination buffer • BufferSize: Size of the buffer to read from memory |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SRAM_Write_32b

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Write_32b (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram , uint32_t * pAddress , uint32_t * pSrcBuffer , uint32_t BufferSize) |
| Function description | Writes 32-bit buffer to SRAM memory. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hsram: pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module. • pAddress: Pointer to write start address • pSrcBuffer: Pointer to source buffer to write • BufferSize: Size of the buffer to write to memory |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_SRAM_Read_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Read_DMA (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram, uint32_t * pAddress, uint32_t * pDstBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize) |
| Function description | Reads a Words data from the SRAM memory using DMA transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsram: pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.• pAddress: Pointer to read start address• pDstBuffer: Pointer to destination buffer• BufferSize: Size of the buffer to read from memory |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SRAM_Write_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_Write_DMA (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram, uint32_t * pAddress, uint32_t * pSrcBuffer, uint32_t BufferSize) |
| Function description | Writes a Words data buffer to SRAM memory using DMA transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsram: pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module.• pAddress: Pointer to write start address• pSrcBuffer: Pointer to source buffer to write• BufferSize: Size of the buffer to write to memory |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SRAM_WriteOperation_Enable

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_WriteOperation_Enable (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram) |
| Function description | Enables dynamically SRAM write operation. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsram: pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SRAM_WriteOperation_Disable

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_SRAM_WriteOperation_Disable (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram) |
| Function description | Disables dynamically SRAM write operation. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsram: pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_SRAM_GetState

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_SRAM_StateTypeDef HAL_SRAM_GetState (SRAM_HandleTypeDef * hsram) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Returns the SRAM controller state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• hsram: pointer to a SRAM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for SRAM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: state |

64.3 SRAM Firmware driver defines

64.3.1 SRAM

SRAM Exported Macros

`__HAL_SRAM_RESET_HANDLE_STATE` **Description:**

- Reset SRAM handle state.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: SRAM handle

Return value:

- None

65 HAL TIM Generic Driver

65.1 TIM Firmware driver registers structures

65.1.1 TIM_Base_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Prescaler*
- *uint32_t CounterMode*
- *uint32_t Period*
- *uint32_t ClockDivision*
- *uint32_t RepetitionCounter*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t TIM_Base_InitTypeDef::Prescaler*
Specifies the prescaler value used to divide the TIM clock. This parameter can be a number between Min_Data = 0x0000U and Max_Data = 0xFFFFU
- *uint32_t TIM_Base_InitTypeDef::CounterMode*
Specifies the counter mode. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Counter_Mode](#)
- *uint32_t TIM_Base_InitTypeDef::Period*
Specifies the period value to be loaded into the active Auto-Reload Register at the next update event. This parameter can be a number between Min_Data = 0x0000U and Max_Data = 0xFFFF.
- *uint32_t TIM_Base_InitTypeDef::ClockDivision*
Specifies the clock division. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_ClockDivision](#)
- *uint32_t TIM_Base_InitTypeDef::RepetitionCounter*
Specifies the repetition counter value. Each time the RCR downcounter reaches zero, an update event is generated and counting restarts from the RCR value (N). This means in PWM mode that (N+1) corresponds to:the number of PWM periods in edge-aligned modethe number of half PWM period in center-aligned mode This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF.
Note:This parameter is valid only for TIM1 and TIM8.

65.1.2 TIM_OC_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t OCMODE*
- *uint32_t Pulse*
- *uint32_t OCPolarity*
- *uint32_t OCNPolarity*
- *uint32_t OCFastMode*
- *uint32_t OCIdleState*
- *uint32_t OCNIdleState*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCMode*
Specifies the TIM mode. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Output_Compare_and_PWM_modes](#)
- *uint32_t TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::Pulse*
Specifies the pulse value to be loaded into the Capture Compare Register. This parameter can be a number between Min_Data = 0x0000U and Max_Data = 0xFFFFU

- ***uint32_t TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCPolarity***
Specifies the output polarity. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Output_Compare_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCNPolarity***
Specifies the complementary output polarity. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Output_Compare_N_Polarity](#)
Note:This parameter is valid only for TIM1 and TIM8.
- ***uint32_t TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCFastMode***
Specifies the Fast mode state. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Output_Fast_State](#)
Note:This parameter is valid only in PWM1 and PWM2 mode.
- ***uint32_t TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCIdleState***
Specifies the TIM Output Compare pin state during Idle state. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Output_Compare_Idle_State](#)
Note:This parameter is valid only for TIM1 and TIM8.
- ***uint32_t TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCNIdleState***
Specifies the TIM Output Compare pin state during Idle state. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Output_Compare_N_Idle_State](#)
Note:This parameter is valid only for TIM1 and TIM8.

65.1.3 TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t OCMODE***
- ***uint32_t Pulse***
- ***uint32_t OCPolarity***
- ***uint32_t OCNPolarity***
- ***uint32_t OCIdleState***
- ***uint32_t OCNIdleState***
- ***uint32_t ICPolarity***
- ***uint32_t ICSelection***
- ***uint32_t ICFilter***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef::OCMODE***
Specifies the TIM mode. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Output_Compare_and_PWM_modes](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef::Pulse***
Specifies the pulse value to be loaded into the Capture Compare Register. This parameter can be a number between Min_Data = 0x0000U and Max_Data = 0xFFFFU
- ***uint32_t TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef::OCPolarity***
Specifies the output polarity. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Output_Compare_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef::OCNPolarity***
Specifies the complementary output polarity. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Output_Compare_N_Polarity](#)
Note:This parameter is valid only for TIM1 and TIM8.
- ***uint32_t TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef::OCIdleState***
Specifies the TIM Output Compare pin state during Idle state. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Output_Compare_Idle_State](#)
Note:This parameter is valid only for TIM1 and TIM8.
- ***uint32_t TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef::OCNIdleState***
Specifies the TIM Output Compare pin state during Idle state. This parameter can be a

value of [TIM_Output_Compare_N_Idle_State](#)

Note: This parameter is valid only for TIM1 and TIM8.

- ***uint32_t TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef::ICPolarity***
Specifies the active edge of the input signal. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Input_Capture_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef::ICSelection***
Specifies the input. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Input_Capture_Selection](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef::ICFilter***
Specifies the input capture filter. This parameter can be a number between Min_Data = 0x0 and Max_Data = 0xF

65.1.4 TIM_IC_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t ICPolarity***
- ***uint32_t ICSelection***
- ***uint32_t ICPrescaler***
- ***uint32_t ICFilter***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t TIM_IC_InitTypeDef::ICPolarity***
Specifies the active edge of the input signal. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Input_Capture_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_IC_InitTypeDef::ICSelection***
Specifies the input. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Input_Capture_Selection](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_IC_InitTypeDef::ICPrescaler***
Specifies the Input Capture Prescaler. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Input_Capture_Prescaler](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_IC_InitTypeDef::ICFilter***
Specifies the input capture filter. This parameter can be a number between Min_Data = 0x0 and Max_Data = 0xF

65.1.5 TIM_Encoder_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t EncoderMode***
- ***uint32_t IC1Polarity***
- ***uint32_t IC1Selection***
- ***uint32_t IC1Prescaler***
- ***uint32_t IC1Filter***
- ***uint32_t IC2Polarity***
- ***uint32_t IC2Selection***
- ***uint32_t IC2Prescaler***
- ***uint32_t IC2Filter***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t TIM_Encoder_InitTypeDef::EncoderMode***
Specifies the active edge of the input signal. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Encoder_Mode](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_Encoder_InitTypeDef::IC1Polarity***
Specifies the active edge of the input signal. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Input_Capture_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_Encoder_InitTypeDef::IC1Selection***
Specifies the input. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Input_Capture_Selection](#)

- ***uint32_t TIM_Encoder_InitTypeDef::IC1Prescaler***
Specifies the Input Capture Prescaler. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Input_Capture_Prescaler](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_Encoder_InitTypeDef::IC1Filter***
Specifies the input capture filter. This parameter can be a number between Min_Data = 0x0 and Max_Data = 0xF
- ***uint32_t TIM_Encoder_InitTypeDef::IC2Polarity***
Specifies the active edge of the input signal. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Input_Capture_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_Encoder_InitTypeDef::IC2Selection***
Specifies the input. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Input_Capture_Selection](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_Encoder_InitTypeDef::IC2Prescaler***
Specifies the Input Capture Prescaler. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Input_Capture_Prescaler](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_Encoder_InitTypeDef::IC2Filter***
Specifies the input capture filter. This parameter can be a number between Min_Data = 0x0 and Max_Data = 0xF

65.1.6 TIM_ClockConfigTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t ClockSource***
- ***uint32_t ClockPolarity***
- ***uint32_t ClockPrescaler***
- ***uint32_t ClockFilter***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t TIM_ClockConfigTypeDef::ClockSource***
TIM clock sources. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Clock_Source](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_ClockConfigTypeDef::ClockPolarity***
TIM clock polarity. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Clock_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_ClockConfigTypeDef::ClockPrescaler***
TIM clock prescaler. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Clock_Prescaler](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_ClockConfigTypeDef::ClockFilter***
TIM clock filter. This parameter can be a number between Min_Data = 0x0 and Max_Data = 0xF

65.1.7 TIM_ClearInputConfigTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t ClearInputState***
- ***uint32_t ClearInputSource***
- ***uint32_t ClearInputPolarity***
- ***uint32_t ClearInputPrescaler***
- ***uint32_t ClearInputFilter***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t TIM_ClearInputConfigTypeDef::ClearInputState***
TIM clear Input state. This parameter can be ENABLE or DISABLE
- ***uint32_t TIM_ClearInputConfigTypeDef::ClearInputSource***
TIM clear Input sources. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_ClearInput_Source](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_ClearInputConfigTypeDef::ClearInputPolarity***
TIM Clear Input polarity. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_ClearInput_Polarity](#)

- ***uint32_t TIM_ClearInputConfigTypeDef::ClearInputPrescaler***
TIM Clear Input prescaler. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_ClearInput_Prescaler](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_ClearInputConfigTypeDef::ClearInputFilter***
TIM Clear Input filter. This parameter can be a number between Min_Data = 0x0 and Max_Data = 0xF

65.1.8 TIM_SlaveConfigTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t SlaveMode***
- ***uint32_t InputTrigger***
- ***uint32_t TriggerPolarity***
- ***uint32_t TriggerPrescaler***
- ***uint32_t TriggerFilter***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t TIM_SlaveConfigTypeDef::SlaveMode***
Slave mode selection This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Slave_Mode](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_SlaveConfigTypeDef::InputTrigger***
Input Trigger source This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Trigger_Selection](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_SlaveConfigTypeDef::TriggerPolarity***
Input Trigger polarity This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Trigger_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_SlaveConfigTypeDef::TriggerPrescaler***
Input trigger prescaler This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Trigger_Prescaler](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_SlaveConfigTypeDef::TriggerFilter***
Input trigger filter This parameter can be a number between Min_Data = 0x0 and Max_Data = 0xF

65.1.9 TIM_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***TIM_TypeDef * Instance***
- ***TIM_Base_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***HAL_TIM_ActiveChannel Channel***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***__IO HAL_TIM_StateTypeDef State***

Field Documentation

- ***TIM_TypeDef* TIM_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
Register base address
- ***TIM_Base_InitTypeDef TIM_HandleTypeDef::Init***
TIM Time Base required parameters
- ***HAL_TIM_ActiveChannel TIM_HandleTypeDef::Channel***
Active channel
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* TIM_HandleTypeDef::hdma[7]***
DMA Handlers array This array is accessed by a [DMA_Handle_index](#)
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef TIM_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
Locking object
- ***__IO HAL_TIM_StateTypeDef TIM_HandleTypeDef::State***
TIM operation state

65.2 TIM Firmware driver API description

65.2.1 TIMER Generic features

The Timer features include:

1. 16-bit up, down, up/down auto-reload counter.
2. 16-bit programmable prescaler allowing dividing (also on the fly) the counter clock frequency either by any factor between 1 and 65536.
3. Up to 4 independent channels for:
 - Input Capture
 - Output Compare
 - PWM generation (Edge and Center-aligned Mode)
 - One-pulse mode output

65.2.2 How to use this driver

1. Initialize the TIM low level resources by implementing the following functions depending from feature used :
 - Time Base : HAL_TIM_Base_MspInit()
 - Input Capture : HAL_TIM_IC_MspInit()
 - Output Compare : HAL_TIM_OC_MspInit()
 - PWM generation : HAL_TIM_PWM_MspInit()
 - One-pulse mode output : HAL_TIM_OnePulse_MspInit()
 - Encoder mode output : HAL_TIM_Encoder_MspInit()
2. Initialize the TIM low level resources :
 - a. Enable the TIM interface clock using `__TIMx_CLK_ENABLE()`;
 - b. TIM pins configuration
 - Enable the clock for the TIM GPIOs using the following function: `__GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE()`;
 - Configure these TIM pins in Alternate function mode using `HAL_GPIO_Init()`;
3. The external Clock can be configured, if needed (the default clock is the internal clock from the APBx), using the following function: `HAL_TIM_ConfigClockSource`, the clock configuration should be done before any start function.
4. Configure the TIM in the desired functioning mode using one of the initialization function of this driver:
 - `HAL_TIM_Base_Init`: to use the Timer to generate a simple time base
 - `HAL_TIM_OC_Init` and `HAL_TIM_OC_ConfigChannel`: to use the Timer to generate an Output Compare signal.
 - `HAL_TIM_PWM_Init` and `HAL_TIM_PWM_ConfigChannel`: to use the Timer to generate a PWM signal.
 - `HAL_TIM_IC_Init` and `HAL_TIM_IC_ConfigChannel`: to use the Timer to measure an external signal.
 - `HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Init` and `HAL_TIM_OnePulse_ConfigChannel`: to use the Timer in One Pulse Mode.
 - `HAL_TIM_Encoder_Init`: to use the Timer Encoder Interface.
5. Activate the TIM peripheral using one of the start functions depending from the feature used:
 - Time Base : `HAL_TIM_Base_Start()`, `HAL_TIM_Base_Start_DMA()`, `HAL_TIM_Base_Start_IT()`
 - Input Capture : `HAL_TIM_IC_Start()`, `HAL_TIM_IC_Start_DMA()`, `HAL_TIM_IC_Start_IT()`
 - Output Compare : `HAL_TIM_OC_Start()`, `HAL_TIM_OC_Start_DMA()`, `HAL_TIM_OC_Start_IT()`

- PWM generation : HAL_TIM_PWM_Start(), HAL_TIM_PWM_Start_DMA(), HAL_TIM_PWM_Start_IT()
 - One-pulse mode output : HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Start(), HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Start_IT()
 - Encoder mode output : HAL_TIM_Encoder_Start(), HAL_TIM_Encoder_Start_DMA(), HAL_TIM_Encoder_Start_IT()
6. The DMA Burst is managed with the two following functions:
HAL_TIM_DMABurst_WriteStart() HAL_TIM_DMABurst_ReadStart()

65.2.3 Time Base functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the TIM base.
- De-initialize the TIM base.
- Start the Time Base.
- Stop the Time Base.
- Start the Time Base and enable interrupt.
- Stop the Time Base and disable interrupt.
- Start the Time Base and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop the Time Base and disable DMA transfer.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_TIM_Base_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Base_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Base_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Base_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Base_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Base_Stop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Base_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Base_Stop_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Base_Start_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Base_Stop_DMA\(\)*](#)

65.2.4 Time Output Compare functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the TIM Output Compare.
- De-initialize the TIM Output Compare.
- Start the Time Output Compare.
- Stop the Time Output Compare.
- Start the Time Output Compare and enable interrupt.
- Stop the Time Output Compare and disable interrupt.
- Start the Time Output Compare and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop the Time Output Compare and disable DMA transfer.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_TIM_OC_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OC_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OC_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OC_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OC_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OC_Stop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OC_Start_IT\(\)*](#)

- [HAL_TIM_OC_Stop_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_OC_Start_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_OC_Stop_DMA\(\)](#)

65.2.5 Time PWM functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the TIM OPWM.
- De-initialize the TIM PWM.
- Start the Time PWM.
- Stop the Time PWM.
- Start the Time PWM and enable interrupt.
- Stop the Time PWM and disable interrupt.
- Start the Time PWM and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop the Time PWM and disable DMA transfer.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_TIM_PWM_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_PWM_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_PWM_MspInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_PWM_MspDeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_PWM_Start\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_PWM_Stop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_PWM_Start_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_PWM_Stop_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_PWM_Start_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_PWM_Stop_DMA\(\)](#)

65.2.6 Time Input Capture functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the TIM Input Capture.
- De-initialize the TIM Input Capture.
- Start the Time Input Capture.
- Stop the Time Input Capture.
- Start the Time Input Capture and enable interrupt.
- Stop the Time Input Capture and disable interrupt.
- Start the Time Input Capture and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop the Time Input Capture and disable DMA transfer.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_TIM_IC_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_IC_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_IC_MspInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_IC_MspDeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_IC_Start\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_IC_Stop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_IC_Start_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_IC_Stop_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_IC_Start_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIM_IC_Stop_DMA\(\)](#)

65.2.7 Time One Pulse functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the TIM One Pulse.
- De-initialize the TIM One Pulse.
- Start the Time One Pulse.
- Stop the Time One Pulse.
- Start the Time One Pulse and enable interrupt.
- Stop the Time One Pulse and disable interrupt.
- Start the Time One Pulse and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop the Time One Pulse and disable DMA transfer.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OnePulse_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OnePulse_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OnePulse_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Stop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Stop_IT\(\)*](#)

65.2.8 Time Encoder functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure the TIM Encoder.
- De-initialize the TIM Encoder.
- Start the Time Encoder.
- Stop the Time Encoder.
- Start the Time Encoder and enable interrupt.
- Stop the Time Encoder and disable interrupt.
- Start the Time Encoder and enable DMA transfer.
- Stop the Time Encoder and disable DMA transfer.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_TIM_Encoder_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Encoder_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Encoder_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Encoder_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Encoder_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Encoder_Stop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Encoder_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Encoder_Stop_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Encoder_Start_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_Encoder_Stop_DMA\(\)*](#)

65.2.9 IRQ handler management

This section provides Timer IRQ handler function.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_TIM_IRQHandler\(\)*](#)

65.2.10 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure The Input Output channels for OC, PWM, IC or One Pulse mode.
- Configure External Clock source.
- Configure Complementary channels, break features and dead time.
- Configure Master and the Slave synchronization.
- Configure the DMA Burst Mode.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_TIM_OC_ConfigChannel\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_IC_ConfigChannel\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_PWM_ConfigChannel\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OnePulse_ConfigChannel\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_DMABurst_WriteStart\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_DMABurst_WriteStop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_DMABurst_ReadStart\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_DMABurst_ReadStop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_GenerateEvent\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_ConfigOCrefClear\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_ConfigClockSource\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_ConfigTI1Input\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_SlaveConfigSynchronization\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_SlaveConfigSynchronization_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_ReadCapturedValue\(\)*](#)

65.2.11 TIM Callbacks functions

This section provides TIM callback functions:

- Timer Period elapsed callback
- Timer Output Compare callback
- Timer Input capture callback
- Timer Trigger callback
- Timer Error callback

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_TIM_PeriodElapsedCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OC_DelayElapsedCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_IC_CaptureCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_PWM_PulseFinishedCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_TriggerCallback\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_ErrorCallback\(\)*](#)

65.2.12 Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_TIM_Base_GetState\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OC_GetState\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_PWM_GetState\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_IC_GetState\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIM_OnePulse_GetState\(\)*](#)

- [HAL_TIM_Encoder_GetState\(\)](#)

65.2.13 Detailed description of functions

HAL_TIM_Base_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_Init (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | Initializes the TIM Time base Unit according to the specified parameters in the TIM_HandleTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_Base_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_DeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the TIM Base peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_Base_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_TIM_Base_MspInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | Initializes the TIM Base MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_TIM_Base_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_TIM_Base_MspDeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | DeInitializes TIM Base MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_TIM_Base_Start

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | Starts the TIM Base generation. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_Base_Stop

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_Stop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Stops the TIM Base generation.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_Base_Start_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Starts the TIM Base generation in interrupt mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_Base_Stop_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_Stop_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Stops the TIM Base generation in interrupt mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_Base_Start_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_Start_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Length)**

Function description Starts the TIM Base generation in DMA mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- **pData:** The source Buffer address.
- **Length:** The length of data to be transferred from memory to peripheral.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_Base_Stop_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_Stop_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Stops the TIM Base generation in DMA mode.

- Parameters
- **htim**: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_TIM_OC_Init

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OC_Init (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Initializes the TIM Output Compare according to the specified parameters in the TIM_HandleTypeDef and create the associated handle.

- Parameters
- **htim**: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_TIM_OC_DeInit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OC_DeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description DeInitializes the TIM peripheral.

- Parameters
- **htim**: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_TIM_OC_MspInit

Function name **void HAL_TIM_OC_MspInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Initializes the TIM Output Compare MSP.

- Parameters
- **htim**: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

- Return values
- **None**:

HAL_TIM_OC_MspDeInit

Function name **void HAL_TIM_OC_MspDeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description DeInitializes TIM Output Compare MSP.

- Parameters
- **htim**: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

- Return values
- **None**:

HAL_TIM_OC_Start

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OC_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)**

Function description Starts the TIM Output Compare signal generation.

- Parameters
- **htim**: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that

contains the configuration information for TIM module.

- **Channel:** TIM Channel to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_OC_Stop

Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OC_Stop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)

Function description

Stops the TIM Output Compare signal generation.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- **Channel:** TIM Channel to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_OC_Start_IT

Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OC_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)

Function description

Starts the TIM Output Compare signal generation in interrupt mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- **Channel:** TIM Channel to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_OC_Stop_IT

Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OC_Stop_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)

Function description

Stops the TIM Output Compare signal generation in interrupt mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- **Channel:** TIM Channel to be disabled. This parameter can

be one of the following values:

- TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
- TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
- TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
- TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_OC_Start_DMA

Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OC_Start_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Length)

Function description

Starts the TIM Output Compare signal generation in DMA mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- **Channel:** TIM Channel to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
- **pData:** The source Buffer address.
- **Length:** The length of data to be transferred from memory to TIM peripheral

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_OC_Stop_DMA

Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OC_Stop_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)

Function description

Stops the TIM Output Compare signal generation in DMA mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- **Channel:** TIM Channel to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_PWM_Init

Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_PWM_Init (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)

Function description

Initializes the TIM PWM Time Base according to the specified parameters in the TIM_HandleTypeDef and create the associated handle.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that

contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_PWM_DeInit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_PWM_DeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Deinitializes the TIM peripheral.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_PWM_MspInit

Function name **void HAL_TIM_PWM_MspInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Initializes the TIM PWM MSP.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_TIM_PWM_MspDeInit

Function name **void HAL_TIM_PWM_MspDeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Deinitializes TIM PWM MSP.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_TIM_PWM_Start

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_PWM_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)**

Function description Starts the PWM signal generation.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- **Channel:** TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_PWM_Stop

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_PWM_Stop**

(TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)

- Function description Stops the PWM signal generation.
- Parameters
 - **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
 - **Channel:** TIM Channels to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
- Return values
 - **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_PWM_Start_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_PWM_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)**
- Function description Starts the PWM signal generation in interrupt mode.
- Parameters
 - **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
 - **Channel:** TIM Channel to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
- Return values
 - **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_PWM_Stop_IT

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_PWM_Stop_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)**
- Function description Stops the PWM signal generation in interrupt mode.
- Parameters
 - **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
 - **Channel:** TIM Channels to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
- Return values
 - **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_PWM_Start_DMA

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_PWM_Start_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Length)**
- Function description Starts the TIM PWM signal generation in DMA mode.



- Parameters
- **htim**: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
 - **Channel**: TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
 - **pData**: The source Buffer address.
 - **Length**: The length of data to be transferred from memory to TIM peripheral
- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_TIM_PWM_Stop_DMA

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_PWM_Stop_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)**
- Function description Stops the TIM PWM signal generation in DMA mode.
- Parameters
- **htim**: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
 - **Channel**: TIM Channels to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_TIM_IC_Init

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_IC_Init (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**
- Function description Initializes the TIM Input Capture Time base according to the specified parameters in the TIM_HandleTypeDef and create the associated handle.
- Parameters
- **htim**: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_TIM_IC_DeInit

- Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_IC_DeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**
- Function description DeInitializes the TIM peripheral.
- Parameters
- **htim**: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- Return values
- **HAL**: status

HAL_TIM_IC_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_TIM_IC_MspInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | Initializes the TIM Input Capture MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_TIM_IC_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_TIM_IC_MspDeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | DeInitializes TIM Input Capture MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_TIM_IC_Start

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_IC_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Starts the TIM Input Capture measurement. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.• Channel: TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_IC_Stop

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_IC_Stop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Stops the TIM Input Capture measurement. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.• Channel: TIM Channels to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_IC_Start_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_IC_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Starts the TIM Input Capture measurement in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • Channel: TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_IC_Stop_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_IC_Stop_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Stops the TIM Input Capture measurement in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • Channel: TIM Channels to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_IC_Start_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_IC_Start_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Length) |
| Function description | Starts the TIM Input Capture measurement on in DMA mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • Channel: TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected • pData: The destination Buffer address. • Length: The length of data to be transferred from TIM peripheral to memory. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_IC_Stop_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_IC_Stop_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Stops the TIM Input Capture measurement on in DMA mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • Channel: TIM Channels to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Init (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OnePulseMode) |
| Function description | Initializes the TIM One Pulse Time Base according to the specified parameters in the TIM_HandleTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • OnePulseMode: Select the One pulse mode. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_OP_MODE_SINGLE: Only one pulse will be generated. – TIM_OP_MODE_REPETITIVE: Repetitive pulses will be generated. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_OnePulse_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OnePulse_DeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the TIM One Pulse. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_OnePulse_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_TIM_OnePulse_MspInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | Initializes the TIM One Pulse MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_TIM_OnePulse_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_TIM_OnePulse_MspDeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | Deinitializes TIM One Pulse MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Start

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OutputChannel) |
| Function description | Starts the TIM One Pulse signal generation. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • OutputChannel: : TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Stop

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Stop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OutputChannel) |
| Function description | Stops the TIM One Pulse signal generation. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • OutputChannel: : TIM Channels to be disable. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Start_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OutputChannel) |
| Function description | Starts the TIM One Pulse signal generation in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • OutputChannel: : TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Stop_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OnePulse_Stop_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OutputChannel) |
| Function description | Stops the TIM One Pulse signal generation in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • OutputChannel: : TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_Encoder_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Encoder_Init (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_Encoder_InitTypeDef * sConfig) |
| Function description | Initializes the TIM Encoder Interface and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • sConfig: TIM Encoder Interface configuration structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_Encoder_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Encoder_DeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the TIM Encoder interface. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_Encoder_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_TIM_Encoder_MspInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | Initializes the TIM Encoder Interface MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_TIM_Encoder_MspDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_TIM_Encoder_MspDeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | DeInitializes TIM Encoder Interface MSP. |

- Parameters
- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_TIM_Encoder_Start

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Encoder_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)**

Function description Starts the TIM Encoder Interface.

- Parameters
- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
 - **Channel:** TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_ALL: TIM Channel 1 and TIM Channel 2 are selected

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_Encoder_Stop

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Encoder_Stop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)**

Function description Stops the TIM Encoder Interface.

- Parameters
- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
 - **Channel:** TIM Channels to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_ALL: TIM Channel 1 and TIM Channel 2 are selected

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_Encoder_Start_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Encoder_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)**

Function description Starts the TIM Encoder Interface in interrupt mode.

- Parameters
- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
 - **Channel:** TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_ALL: TIM Channel 1 and TIM Channel 2 are selected

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_Encoder_Stop_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Encoder_Stop_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Stops the TIM Encoder Interface in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.• Channel: TIM Channels to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_ALL: TIM Channel 1 and TIM Channel 2 are selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_Encoder_Start_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Encoder_Start_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t * pData1, uint32_t * pData2, uint16_t Length) |
| Function description | Starts the TIM Encoder Interface in DMA mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.• Channel: TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_ALL: TIM Channel 1 and TIM Channel 2 are selected• pData1: The destination Buffer address for IC1.• pData2: The destination Buffer address for IC2.• Length: The length of data to be transferred from TIM peripheral to memory. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_Encoder_Stop_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_Encoder_Stop_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Stops the TIM Encoder Interface in DMA mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.• Channel: TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_ALL: TIM Channel 1 and TIM Channel 2 are selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_TIM_IRQHandler (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | This function handles TIM interrupts requests. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_TIM_OC_ConfigChannel

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OC_ConfigChannel (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_OC_InitTypeDef * sConfig, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Initializes the TIM Output Compare Channels according to the specified parameters in the TIM_OC_InitTypeDef. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • sConfig: TIM Output Compare configuration structure • Channel: TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_PWM_ConfigChannel

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_PWM_ConfigChannel (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_OC_InitTypeDef * sConfig, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Initializes the TIM PWM channels according to the specified parameters in the TIM_OC_InitTypeDef. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • sConfig: TIM PWM configuration structure • Channel: TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_IC_ConfigChannel

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_IC_ConfigChannel (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_IC_InitTypeDef * sConfig, uint32_t Channel) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Initializes the TIM Input Capture Channels according to the specified parameters in the TIM_IC_InitTypeDef. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • sConfig: TIM Input Capture configuration structure • Channel: TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_OnePulse_ConfigChannel

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_OnePulse_ConfigChannel (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef * sConfig, uint32_t OutputChannel, uint32_t InputChannel) |
| Function description | Initializes the TIM One Pulse Channels according to the specified parameters in the TIM_OnePulse_InitTypeDef. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • sConfig: TIM One Pulse configuration structure • OutputChannel: TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected • InputChannel: TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_ConfigOCrefClear

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_ConfigOCrefClear (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_ClearInputConfigTypeDef * sClearInputConfig, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Configures the OCref clear feature. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • sClearInputConfig: pointer to a TIM_ClearInputConfigTypeDef structure that contains the OCREf clear feature and parameters for the TIM peripheral. • Channel: specifies the TIM Channel. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected |

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_ConfigClockSource

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_ConfigClockSource (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_ClockConfigTypeDef * sClockSourceConfig)**

Function description Configures the clock source to be used.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- **sClockSourceConfig:** pointer to a TIM_ClockConfigTypeDef structure that contains the clock source information for the TIM peripheral.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_ConfigTI1Input

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_ConfigTI1Input (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t TI1_Selection)**

Function description Selects the signal connected to the TI1 input: direct from CH1_input or a XOR combination between CH1_input, CH2_input & CH3_input.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- **TI1_Selection:** Indicate whether or not channel 1 is connected to the output of a XOR gate. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_TI1SELECTION_CH1: The TIMx_CH1 pin is connected to TI1 input
 - TIM_TI1SELECTION_XORCOMBINATION: The TIMx_CH1, CH2 and CH3 pins are connected to the TI1 input (XOR combination)

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_SlaveConfigSynchronization

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_SlaveConfigSynchronization (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_SlaveConfigTypeDef * sSlaveConfig)**

Function description Configures the TIM in Slave mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- **sSlaveConfig:** pointer to a TIM_SlaveConfigTypeDef structure that contains the selected trigger (internal trigger input, filtered timer input or external trigger input) and the Slave mode (Disable, Reset, Gated, Trigger, External clock mode 1).

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_SlaveConfigSynchronization_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_SlaveConfigSynchronization_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_SlaveConfigTypeDef * sSlaveConfig) |
| Function description | Configures the TIM in Slave mode in interrupt mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: TIM handle. • sSlaveConfig: pointer to a TIM_SlaveConfigTypeDef structure that contains the selected trigger (internal trigger input, filtered timer input or external trigger input) and the Slave mode (Disable, Reset, Gated, Trigger, External clock mode 1). |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIM_DMABurst_WriteStart

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_DMABurst_WriteStart (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t BurstBaseAddress, uint32_t BurstRequestSrc, uint32_t * BurstBuffer, uint32_t BurstLength) |
| Function description | Configure the DMA Burst to transfer Data from the memory to the TIM peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • BurstBaseAddress: TIM Base address from when the DMA will starts the Data write. This parameters can be on of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_DMABASE_CR1 – TIM_DMABASE_CR2 – TIM_DMABASE_SMCR – TIM_DMABASE_DIER – TIM_DMABASE_SR – TIM_DMABASE_EGR – TIM_DMABASE_CCMR1 – TIM_DMABASE_CCMR2 – TIM_DMABASE_CCER – TIM_DMABASE_CNT – TIM_DMABASE_PSC – TIM_DMABASE_ARR – TIM_DMABASE_RCR – TIM_DMABASE_CCR1 – TIM_DMABASE_CCR2 – TIM_DMABASE_CCR3 – TIM_DMABASE_CCR4 – TIM_DMABASE_BDTR – TIM_DMABASE_DCR • BurstRequestSrc: TIM DMA Request sources. This parameters can be on of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_DMA_UPDATE: TIM update Interrupt source – TIM_DMA_CC1: TIM Capture Compare 1 DMA source |

- TIM_DMA_CC2: TIM Capture Compare 2 DMA source
- TIM_DMA_CC3: TIM Capture Compare 3 DMA source
- TIM_DMA_CC4: TIM Capture Compare 4 DMA source
- TIM_DMA_COM: TIM Commutation DMA source
- TIM_DMA_TRIGGER: TIM Trigger DMA source
- **BurstBuffer:** The Buffer address.
- **BurstLength:** DMA Burst length. This parameter can be one value between TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_1TRANSFER and TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_18TRANSFERS.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_DMABurst_WriteStop

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_DMABurst_WriteStop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t BurstRequestSrc)**

Function description Stops the TIM DMA Burst mode.

- Parameters
- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
 - **BurstRequestSrc:** TIM DMA Request sources to disable

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_DMABurst_ReadStart

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_DMABurst_ReadStart (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t BurstBaseAddress, uint32_t BurstRequestSrc, uint32_t * BurstBuffer, uint32_t BurstLength)**

Function description Configure the DMA Burst to transfer Data from the TIM peripheral to the memory.

- Parameters
- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
 - **BurstBaseAddress:** TIM Base address from when the DMA will starts the Data read. This parameters can be on of the following values:
 - TIM_DMABASE_CR1
 - TIM_DMABASE_CR2
 - TIM_DMABASE_SMCR
 - TIM_DMABASE_DIER
 - TIM_DMABASE_SR
 - TIM_DMABASE_EGR
 - TIM_DMABASE_CCMR1
 - TIM_DMABASE_CCMR2
 - TIM_DMABASE_CCER
 - TIM_DMABASE_CNT
 - TIM_DMABASE_PSC
 - TIM_DMABASE_ARR
 - TIM_DMABASE_RCR
 - TIM_DMABASE_CCR1
 - TIM_DMABASE_CCR2
 - TIM_DMABASE_CCR3

- TIM_DMABASE_CCR4
- TIM_DMABASE_BDTR
- TIM_DMABASE_DCR
- **BurstRequestSrc:** TIM DMA Request sources. This parameters can be on of the following values:
 - TIM_DMA_UPDATE: TIM update Interrupt source
 - TIM_DMA_CC1: TIM Capture Compare 1 DMA source
 - TIM_DMA_CC2: TIM Capture Compare 2 DMA source
 - TIM_DMA_CC3: TIM Capture Compare 3 DMA source
 - TIM_DMA_CC4: TIM Capture Compare 4 DMA source
 - TIM_DMA_COM: TIM Commutation DMA source
 - TIM_DMA_TRIGGER: TIM Trigger DMA source
- **BurstBuffer:** The Buffer address.
- **BurstLength:** DMA Burst length. This parameter can be one value between TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_1TRANSFER and TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_18TRANSFERS.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_DMABurst_ReadStop

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_DMABurst_ReadStop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t BurstRequestSrc)**

Function description Stop the DMA burst reading.

- Parameters
- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
 - **BurstRequestSrc:** TIM DMA Request sources to disable.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIM_GenerateEvent

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIM_GenerateEvent (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t EventSource)**

Function description Generate a software event.

- Parameters
- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
 - **EventSource:** specifies the event source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_EVENTSOURCE_UPDATE: Timer update Event source
 - TIM_EVENTSOURCE_CC1: Timer Capture Compare 1 Event source
 - TIM_EVENTSOURCE_CC2: Timer Capture Compare 2 Event source
 - TIM_EVENTSOURCE_CC3: Timer Capture Compare 3 Event source
 - TIM_EVENTSOURCE_CC4: Timer Capture Compare 4 Event source
 - TIM_EVENTSOURCE_COM: Timer COM event source
 - TIM_EVENTSOURCE_TRIGGER: Timer Trigger Event source



- TIM_EVENTSOURCE_BREAK: Timer Break event source
- Return values
- **HAL:** status
- Notes
- TIM6 and TIM7 can only generate an update event.
 - TIM_EVENTSOURCE_COM and TIM_EVENTSOURCE_BREAK are used only with TIM1 and TIM8.

HAL_TIM_ReadCapturedValue

- Function name **uint32_t HAL_TIM_ReadCapturedValue (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)**
- Function description Read the captured value from Capture Compare unit.
- Parameters
- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
 - **Channel:** TIM Channels to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
- Return values
- **Captured:** value

HAL_TIM_PeriodElapsedCallback

- Function name **void HAL_TIM_PeriodElapsedCallback (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**
- Function description Period elapsed callback in non blocking mode.
- Parameters
- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_TIM_OC_DelayElapsedCallback

- Function name **void HAL_TIM_OC_DelayElapsedCallback (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**
- Function description Output Compare callback in non blocking mode.
- Parameters
- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_TIM_IC_CaptureCallback

- Function name **void HAL_TIM_IC_CaptureCallback (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**
- Function description Input Capture callback in non blocking mode.
- Parameters
- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that

contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_TIM_PWM_PulseFinishedCallback

Function name **void HAL_TIM_PWM_PulseFinishedCallback (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description PWM Pulse finished callback in non blocking mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_TIM_TriggerCallback

Function name **void HAL_TIM_TriggerCallback (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Hall Trigger detection callback in non blocking mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_TIM_ErrorCallback

Function name **void HAL_TIM_ErrorCallback (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Timer error callback in non blocking mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_TIM_Base_GetState

Function name **HAL_TIM_StateTypeDef HAL_TIM_Base_GetState (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Return the TIM Base state.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **HAL:** state

HAL_TIM_OC_GetState

Function name **HAL_TIM_StateTypeDef HAL_TIM_OC_GetState (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Return the TIM OC state.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **HAL:** state

HAL_TIM_PWM_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_TIM_StateTypeDef HAL_TIM_PWM_GetState (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | Return the TIM PWM state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: state |

HAL_TIM_IC_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_TIM_StateTypeDef HAL_TIM_IC_GetState (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | Return the TIM Input Capture state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: state |

HAL_TIM_OnePulse_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_TIM_StateTypeDef HAL_TIM_OnePulse_GetState (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | Return the TIM One Pulse Mode state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: state |

HAL_TIM_Encoder_GetState

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_TIM_StateTypeDef HAL_TIM_Encoder_GetState (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | Return the TIM Encoder Mode state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: state |

TIM_Base_SetConfig

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void TIM_Base_SetConfig (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, TIM_Base_InitTypeDef * Structure) |
| Function description | Time Base configuration. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: TIM peripheral • Structure: pointer on TIM Time Base required parameters |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

TIM_TI1_SetConfig

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void TIM_TI1_SetConfig (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t TIM_ICPolarity, uint32_t TIM_ICSelection, uint32_t TIM_ICFilter) |
| Function description | Configure the TI1 as Input. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: to select the TIM peripheral. • TIM_ICPolarity: : The Input Polarity. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_ICPolarity_Rising – TIM_ICPolarity_Falling – TIM_ICPolarity_BothEdge • TIM_ICSelection: specifies the input to be used. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_ICSelection_DirectTI: TIM Input 1 is selected to be connected to IC1. – TIM_ICSelection_IndirectTI: TIM Input 1 is selected to be connected to IC2. – TIM_ICSelection_TRC: TIM Input 1 is selected to be connected to TRC. • TIM_ICFilter: Specifies the Input Capture Filter. This parameter must be a value between 0x00 and 0x0F. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIM_ICFilter and TIM_ICPolarity are not used in INDIRECT mode as TI2FP1 (on channel2 path) is used as the input signal. Therefore CCMR1 must be protected against uninitialized filter and polarity values. |

TIM_OC2_SetConfig

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void TIM_OC2_SetConfig (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, TIM_OC_InitTypeDef * OC_Config) |
| Function description | Time Output Compare 2 configuration. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: to select the TIM peripheral • OC_Config: The output configuration structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

TIM_DMADelayPulseCplt

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void TIM_DMADelayPulseCplt (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma) |
| Function description | TIM DMA Delay Pulse complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma: pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

TIM_DMAError

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | void TIM_DMAError (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma) |
|---------------|---|



| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | TIM DMA error callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma: pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

TIM_DMACaptureCplt

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void TIM_DMACaptureCplt (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma) |
| Function description | TIM DMA Capture complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hdma: pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

TIM_CCxChannelCmd

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void TIM_CCxChannelCmd (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t ChannelState) |
| Function description | Enables or disables the TIM Capture Compare Channel x. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: to select the TIM peripheral • Channel: specifies the TIM Channel This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_Channel_1: TIM Channel 1 – TIM_Channel_2: TIM Channel 2 – TIM_Channel_3: TIM Channel 3 – TIM_Channel_4: TIM Channel 4 • ChannelState: specifies the TIM Channel CCxE bit new state. This parameter can be: TIM_CCx_ENABLE or TIM_CCx_Disable. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

65.3 TIM Firmware driver defines

65.3.1 TIM

TIM AOE Bit State

TIM_AUTOMATICOUTPUT_ENABLE

TIM_AUTOMATICOUTPUT_DISABLE

TIM Break Input State

TIM_BREAK_ENABLE

TIM_BREAK_DISABLE

TIM Break Polarity

TIM_BREAKPOLARITY_LOW

TIM_BREAKPOLARITY_HIGH

TIM Channel

TIM_CHANNEL_1

TIM_CHANNEL_2

TIM_CHANNEL_3

TIM_CHANNEL_4

TIM_CHANNEL_ALL

TIM Clear Input Polarity

TIM_CLEARINPUTPOLARITY_INVERTED Polarity for ETRx pin

TIM_CLEARINPUTPOLARITY_NONINVERTED Polarity for ETRx pin

TIM Clear Input Prescaler

TIM_CLEARINPUTPRESCALER_DIV1 No prescaler is used

TIM_CLEARINPUTPRESCALER_DIV2 Prescaler for External ETR pin: Capture performed once every 2 events.

TIM_CLEARINPUTPRESCALER_DIV4 Prescaler for External ETR pin: Capture performed once every 4 events.

TIM_CLEARINPUTPRESCALER_DIV8 Prescaler for External ETR pin: Capture performed once every 8 events.

TIM Clear Input Source

TIM_CLEARINPUTSOURCE_ETR

TIM_CLEARINPUTSOURCE_NONE

TIM Clock Division

TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV1

TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV2

TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV4

TIM Clock Polarity

TIM_CLOCKPOLARITY_INVERTED Polarity for ETRx clock sources

TIM_CLOCKPOLARITY_NONINVERTED Polarity for ETRx clock sources

TIM_CLOCKPOLARITY_RISING Polarity for Tlx clock sources

TIM_CLOCKPOLARITY_FALLING Polarity for Tlx clock sources

TIM_CLOCKPOLARITY_BOTHEDGE Polarity for Tlx clock sources

TIM Clock Prescaler

TIM_CLOCKPRESCALER_DIV1 No prescaler is used

TIM_CLOCKPRESCALER_DIV2 Prescaler for External ETR Clock: Capture performed once every 2 events.

TIM_CLOCKPRESCALER_DIV4 Prescaler for External ETR Clock: Capture performed once every 4 events.

TIM_CLOCKPRESCALER_DIV8 Prescaler for External ETR Clock: Capture performed once every 8 events.

TIM Clock Source

TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ETRMODE2
TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_INTERNAL
TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ITR0
TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ITR1
TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ITR2
TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ITR3
TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_TI1ED
TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_TI1
TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_TI2
TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ETRMODE1

TIM Commutation Source

TIM_COMMUTATION_TRGI
TIM_COMMUTATION_SOFTWARE

TIM Counter Mode

TIM_COUNTERMODE_UP
TIM_COUNTERMODE_DOWN
TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTERALIGNED1
TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTERALIGNED2
TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTERALIGNED3

TIM DMA Base address

TIM_DMABASE_CR1
TIM_DMABASE_CR2
TIM_DMABASE_SMCR
TIM_DMABASE_DIER
TIM_DMABASE_SR
TIM_DMABASE_EGR
TIM_DMABASE_CCMR1
TIM_DMABASE_CCMR2
TIM_DMABASE_CCER
TIM_DMABASE_CNT
TIM_DMABASE_PSC
TIM_DMABASE_ARR
TIM_DMABASE_RCR
TIM_DMABASE_CCR1
TIM_DMABASE_CCR2
TIM_DMABASE_CCR3

TIM_DMABASE_CCR4

TIM_DMABASE_BDTR

TIM_DMABASE_DCR

TIM_DMABASE_OR

TIM DMA Burst Length

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_1TRANSFER

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_2TRANSFERS

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_3TRANSFERS

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_4TRANSFERS

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_5TRANSFERS

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_6TRANSFERS

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_7TRANSFERS

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_8TRANSFERS

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_9TRANSFERS

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_10TRANSFERS

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_11TRANSFERS

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_12TRANSFERS

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_13TRANSFERS

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_14TRANSFERS

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_15TRANSFERS

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_16TRANSFERS

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_17TRANSFERS

TIM_DMABURSTLENGTH_18TRANSFERS

TIM DMA sources

TIM_DMA_UPDATE

TIM_DMA_CC1

TIM_DMA_CC2

TIM_DMA_CC3

TIM_DMA_CC4

TIM_DMA_COM

TIM_DMA_TRIGGER

TIM Encoder Mode

TIM_ENCODERMODE_TI1

TIM_ENCODERMODE_TI2

TIM_ENCODERMODE_TI12

TIM ETR Polarity

TIM_ETRPOLARITY_INVERTED Polarity for ETR source

TIM_ETRPOLARITY_NONINVERTED Polarity for ETR source

TIM ETR Prescaler

TIM_ETRPRESCALER_DIV1 No prescaler is used

TIM_ETRPRESCALER_DIV2 ETR input source is divided by 2

TIM_ETRPRESCALER_DIV4 ETR input source is divided by 4

TIM_ETRPRESCALER_DIV8 ETR input source is divided by 8

TIM Event Source

TIM_EVENTSOURCE_UPDATE

TIM_EVENTSOURCE_CC1

TIM_EVENTSOURCE_CC2

TIM_EVENTSOURCE_CC3

TIM_EVENTSOURCE_CC4

TIM_EVENTSOURCE_COM

TIM_EVENTSOURCE_TRIGGER

TIM_EVENTSOURCE_BREAK

TIM Exported Macros

`__HAL_TIM_RESET_HANDLE_STATE` **Description:**

- Reset TIM handle state.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_TIM_ENABLE` **Description:**

- Enable the TIM peripheral.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_TIM_MOE_ENABLE` **Description:**

- Enable the TIM main Output.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_TIM_DISABLE` **Description:**

`__HAL_TIM_MOE_DISABLE`

- Disable the TIM peripheral.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disable the TIM main Output.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Disable the TIM main Output.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle

Return value:

- None

Notes:

- The Main Output Enable of a timer instance is disabled unconditionally

`__HAL_TIM_MOE_DISABLE_UNCONDITIONALLY`

`__HAL_TIM_ENABLE_IT`

Description:

- Enable the specified TIM interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the TIM Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the TIM interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `TIM_IT_UPDATE`: Update interrupt
 - `TIM_IT_CC1`: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt
 - `TIM_IT_CC2`: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt
 - `TIM_IT_CC3`: Capture/Compare 3 interrupt
 - `TIM_IT_CC4`: Capture/Compare 4 interrupt
 - `TIM_IT_COM`: Commutation interrupt
 - `TIM_IT_TRIGGER`: Trigger interrupt
 - `TIM_IT_BREAK`: Break interrupt

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_TIM_DISABLE_IT`**Description:**

- Disable the specified TIM interrupt.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the TIM Handle.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the TIM interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `TIM_IT_UPDATE`: Update interrupt
 - `TIM_IT_CC1`: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt
 - `TIM_IT_CC2`: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt
 - `TIM_IT_CC3`: Capture/Compare 3 interrupt
 - `TIM_IT_CC4`: Capture/Compare 4 interrupt
 - `TIM_IT_COM`: Commutation interrupt
 - `TIM_IT_TRIGGER`: Trigger interrupt
 - `TIM_IT_BREAK`: Break interrupt

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_TIM_ENABLE_DMA`**Description:**

- Enable the specified DMA request.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the TIM Handle.
- `__DMA__`: specifies the TIM DMA request to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `TIM_DMA_UPDATE`: Update DMA request
 - `TIM_DMA_CC1`: Capture/Compare 1 DMA request
 - `TIM_DMA_CC2`: Capture/Compare 2 DMA request
 - `TIM_DMA_CC3`: Capture/Compare 3 DMA request
 - `TIM_DMA_CC4`: Capture/Compare 4 DMA request
 - `TIM_DMA_COM`: Commutation DMA request
 - `TIM_DMA_TRIGGER`: Trigger DMA request

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_TIM_DISABLE_DMA`**Description:**

- Disable the specified DMA request.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the TIM Handle.
- `__DMA__`: specifies the TIM DMA request to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `TIM_DMA_UPDATE`: Update DMA request
 - `TIM_DMA_CC1`: Capture/Compare 1 DMA request
 - `TIM_DMA_CC2`: Capture/Compare 2 DMA request
 - `TIM_DMA_CC3`: Capture/Compare 3 DMA request
 - `TIM_DMA_CC4`: Capture/Compare 4 DMA request
 - `TIM_DMA_COM`: Commutation DMA request
 - `TIM_DMA_TRIGGER`: Trigger DMA request

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_TIM_GET_FLAG`**Description:**

- Check whether the specified TIM interrupt flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the TIM Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the TIM interrupt flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `TIM_FLAG_UPDATE`: Update interrupt flag
 - `TIM_FLAG_CC1`: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt flag
 - `TIM_FLAG_CC2`: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt flag
 - `TIM_FLAG_CC3`: Capture/Compare 3 interrupt flag
 - `TIM_FLAG_CC4`: Capture/Compare 4 interrupt flag
 - `TIM_FLAG_CC5`: Compare 5 interrupt flag
 - `TIM_FLAG_CC6`: Compare 6 interrupt flag
 - `TIM_FLAG_COM`: Commutation interrupt flag
 - `TIM_FLAG_TRIGGER`: Trigger interrupt flag
 - `TIM_FLAG_BREAK`: Break interrupt flag
 - `TIM_FLAG_BREAK2`: Break 2

- interrupt flag
- TIM_FLAG_SYSTEM_BREAK: System Break interrupt flag
- TIM_FLAG_CC1OF: Capture/Compare 1 overcapture flag
- TIM_FLAG_CC2OF: Capture/Compare 2 overcapture flag
- TIM_FLAG_CC3OF: Capture/Compare 3 overcapture flag
- TIM_FLAG_CC4OF: Capture/Compare 4 overcapture flag

Return value:

- The: new state of __FLAG__ (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_TIM_CLEAR_FLAG`**Description:**

- Clear the specified TIM interrupt flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the TIM Handle.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the TIM interrupt flag to clear. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_FLAG_UPDATE: Update interrupt flag
 - TIM_FLAG_CC1: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt flag
 - TIM_FLAG_CC2: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt flag
 - TIM_FLAG_CC3: Capture/Compare 3 interrupt flag
 - TIM_FLAG_CC4: Capture/Compare 4 interrupt flag
 - TIM_FLAG_CC5: Compare 5 interrupt flag
 - TIM_FLAG_CC6: Compare 6 interrupt flag
 - TIM_FLAG_COM: Commutation interrupt flag
 - TIM_FLAG_TRIGGER: Trigger interrupt flag
 - TIM_FLAG_BREAK: Break interrupt flag
 - TIM_FLAG_BREAK2: Break 2 interrupt flag
 - TIM_FLAG_SYSTEM_BREAK: System Break interrupt flag
 - TIM_FLAG_CC1OF: Capture/Compare 1 overcapture flag
 - TIM_FLAG_CC2OF: Capture/Compare 2 overcapture flag
 - TIM_FLAG_CC3OF: Capture/Compare 3 overcapture flag

- TIM_FLAG_CC4OF: Capture/Compare 4 overcapture flag

Return value:

- The: new state of __FLAG__ (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_TIM_GET_IT_SOURCE`**Description:**

- Check whether the specified TIM interrupt source is enabled or not.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: TIM handle
- __INTERRUPT__: specifies the TIM interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_IT_UPDATE: Update interrupt
 - TIM_IT_CC1: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt
 - TIM_IT_CC2: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt
 - TIM_IT_CC3: Capture/Compare 3 interrupt
 - TIM_IT_CC4: Capture/Compare 4 interrupt
 - TIM_IT_COM: Commutation interrupt
 - TIM_IT_TRIGGER: Trigger interrupt
 - TIM_IT_BREAK: Break interrupt

Return value:

- The: state of TIM_IT (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_TIM_CLEAR_IT`**Description:**

- Clear the TIM interrupt pending bits.

Parameters:

- __HANDLE__: TIM handle
- __INTERRUPT__: specifies the interrupt pending bit to clear. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_IT_UPDATE: Update interrupt
 - TIM_IT_CC1: Capture/Compare 1 interrupt
 - TIM_IT_CC2: Capture/Compare 2 interrupt
 - TIM_IT_CC3: Capture/Compare 3 interrupt
 - TIM_IT_CC4: Capture/Compare 4 interrupt
 - TIM_IT_COM: Commutation interrupt
 - TIM_IT_TRIGGER: Trigger interrupt
 - TIM_IT_BREAK: Break interrupt

Return value:

`__HAL_TIM_IS_TIM_COUNTING_DOWN`

- None

Description:

- Indicates whether or not the TIM Counter is used as downcounter.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.

Return value:

- False: (Counter used as upcounter) or True (Counter used as downcounter)

Notes:

- This macro is particularly useful to get the counting mode when the timer operates in Center-aligned mode or Encoder mode.

`__HAL_TIM_SET_PRESCALER`

Description:

- Set the TIM Prescaler on runtime.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.
- `__PRESC__`: specifies the Prescaler new value.

Return value:

- None

`TIM_SET_ICPRESCALERVALUE`

`TIM_RESET_ICPRESCALERVALUE`

`TIM_SET_CAPTUREPOLARITY`

`TIM_RESET_CAPTUREPOLARITY`

`__HAL_TIM_SET_COMPARE`

Description:

- Sets the TIM Capture Compare Register value on runtime without calling another time ConfigChannel function.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.
- `__CHANNEL__`: : TIM Channels to be configured. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `TIM_CHANNEL_1`: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - `TIM_CHANNEL_2`: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - `TIM_CHANNEL_3`: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - `TIM_CHANNEL_4`: TIM Channel 4 selected
- `__COMPARE__`: specifies the Capture

Compare register new value.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Gets the TIM Capture Compare Register value on runtime.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.
- `__CHANNEL__`: TIM Channel associated with the capture compare register This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `TIM_CHANNEL_1`: get capture/compare 1 register value
 - `TIM_CHANNEL_2`: get capture/compare 2 register value
 - `TIM_CHANNEL_3`: get capture/compare 3 register value
 - `TIM_CHANNEL_4`: get capture/compare 4 register value
 - `TIM_CHANNEL_5`: get capture/compare 5 register value
 - `TIM_CHANNEL_6`: get capture/compare 6 register value

Return value:

- 16-bit: or 32-bit value of the capture/compare register (TIMx_CCRy)

Description:

- Sets the TIM Counter Register value on runtime.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.
- `__COUNTER__`: specifies the Counter register new value.

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Gets the TIM Counter Register value on runtime.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.

Return value:

- 16-bit: or 32-bit value of the timer counter register (TIMx_CNT)

`__HAL_TIM_GET_COMPARE`

`__HAL_TIM_SET_COUNTER`

`__HAL_TIM_GET_COUNTER`

`__HAL_TIM_SET_AUTORELOAD`**Description:**

- Sets the TIM Autoreload Register value on runtime without calling another time any Init function.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.
- `__AUTORELOAD__`: specifies the Counter register new value.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_TIM_GET_AUTORELOAD`**Description:**

- Gets the TIM Autoreload Register value on runtime.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.

Return value:

- 16-bit: or 32-bit value of the timer auto-reload register(TIMx_ARR)

`__HAL_TIM_SET_CLOCKDIVISION`**Description:**

- Sets the TIM Clock Division value on runtime without calling another time any Init function.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.
- `__CKD__`: specifies the clock division value. This parameter can be one of the following value:
 - `TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV1`:
tDTS=tCK_INT
 - `TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV2`:
tDTS=2*tCK_INT
 - `TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV4`:
tDTS=4*tCK_INT

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_TIM_GET_CLOCKDIVISION`**Description:**

- Gets the TIM Clock Division value on runtime.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.

Return value:

- The: clock division can be one of the following values:

- TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV1:
tDTS=tCK_INT
- TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV2:
tDTS=2*tCK_INT
- TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV4:
tDTS=4*tCK_INT

__HAL_TIM_SET_ICPRESCALER**Description:**

- Sets the TIM Input Capture prescaler on runtime without calling another time

Parameters:

- **__HANDLE__**: TIM handle.
- **__CHANNEL__**: TIM Channels to be configured. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected
- **__ICPSC__**: specifies the Input Capture4 prescaler new value. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_ICPSC_DIV1: no prescaler
 - TIM_ICPSC_DIV2: capture is done once every 2 events
 - TIM_ICPSC_DIV4: capture is done once every 4 events
 - TIM_ICPSC_DIV8: capture is done once every 8 events

Return value:

- None

__HAL_TIM_GET_ICPRESCALER**Description:**

- Get the TIM Input Capture prescaler on runtime.

Parameters:

- **__HANDLE__**: TIM handle.
- **__CHANNEL__**: TIM Channels to be configured. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: get input capture 1 prescaler value
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: get input capture 2 prescaler value
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: get input capture 3 prescaler value
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: get input capture 4

prescaler value

Return value:

- The: input capture prescaler can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_ICPSC_DIV1: no prescaler
 - TIM_ICPSC_DIV2: capture is done once every 2 events
 - TIM_ICPSC_DIV4: capture is done once every 4 events
 - TIM_ICPSC_DIV8: capture is done once every 8 events

`__HAL_TIM_URS_ENABLE`

Description:

- Set the Update Request Source (URS) bit of the TIMx_CR1 register.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.

Return value:

- None

Notes:

- When the USR bit of the TIMx_CR1 register is set, only counter overflow/underflow generates an update interrupt or DMA request (if enabled)

`__HAL_TIM_URS_DISABLE`

Description:

- Reset the Update Request Source (URS) bit of the TIMx_CR1 register.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.

Return value:

- None

Notes:

- When the USR bit of the TIMx_CR1 register is reset, any of the following events generate an update interrupt or DMA request (if enabled): `_Counter overflow/underflow` `_Setting the UG bit` `_Update generation through the slave mode controller`

`__HAL_TIM_SET_CAPTUREPOLARITY`

Description:

- Sets the TIM Capture x input polarity on runtime.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: TIM handle.

- `__CHANNEL__`: TIM Channels to be configured. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `TIM_CHANNEL_1`: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - `TIM_CHANNEL_2`: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - `TIM_CHANNEL_3`: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - `TIM_CHANNEL_4`: TIM Channel 4 selected
- `__POLARITY__`: Polarity for Tlx source
 - `TIM_INPUTCHANNELPOLARITY_RISING`: Rising Edge
 - `TIM_INPUTCHANNELPOLARITY_FALLING`: Falling Edge
 - `TIM_INPUTCHANNELPOLARITY_BOTHEDGE`: Rising and Falling Edge

Return value:

- None

Notes:

- The polarity `TIM_INPUTCHANNELPOLARITY_BOTHEDGE` is not authorized for TIM Channel 4.

TIM Flag definition

TIM_FLAG_UPDATE

TIM_FLAG_CC1

TIM_FLAG_CC2

TIM_FLAG_CC3

TIM_FLAG_CC4

TIM_FLAG_COM

TIM_FLAG_TRIGGER

TIM_FLAG_BREAK

TIM_FLAG_CC1OF

TIM_FLAG_CC2OF

TIM_FLAG_CC3OF

TIM_FLAG_CC4OF

TIM Input Capture Polarity

TIM_ICPOLARITY_RISING

TIM_ICPOLARITY_FALLING

TIM_ICPOLARITY_BOTHEDGE

TIM Input Capture Prescaler

| | |
|----------------|--|
| TIM_ICPSC_DIV1 | Capture performed each time an edge is detected on the capture input |
| TIM_ICPSC_DIV2 | Capture performed once every 2 events |
| TIM_ICPSC_DIV4 | Capture performed once every 4 events |
| TIM_ICPSC_DIV8 | Capture performed once every 8 events |

TIM Input Capture Selection

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| TIM_ICSELECTION_DIRECTTI | TIM Input 1, 2, 3 or 4 is selected to be connected to IC1, IC2, IC3 or IC4, respectively |
| TIM_ICSELECTION_INDIRECTTI | TIM Input 1, 2, 3 or 4 is selected to be connected to IC2, IC1, IC4 or IC3, respectively |
| TIM_ICSELECTION_TRC | TIM Input 1, 2, 3 or 4 is selected to be connected to TRC |

TIM Input Channel Polarity

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| TIM_INPUTCHANNELPOLARITY_RISING | Polarity for Tlx source |
| TIM_INPUTCHANNELPOLARITY_FALLING | Polarity for Tlx source |
| TIM_INPUTCHANNELPOLARITY_BOTHEDGE | Polarity for Tlx source |

TIM Interrupt definition

TIM_IT_UPDATE
 TIM_IT_CC1
 TIM_IT_CC2
 TIM_IT_CC3
 TIM_IT_CC4
 TIM_IT_COM
 TIM_IT_TRIGGER
 TIM_IT_BREAK

TIM Private macros to check input parameters

IS_TIM_COUNTER_MODE
 IS_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV
 IS_TIM_PWM_MODE
 IS_TIM_OC_MODE
 IS_TIM_FAST_STATE
 IS_TIM_OC_POLARITY
 IS_TIM_OCN_POLARITY
 IS_TIM_OCIDLE_STATE
 IS_TIM_OCNIDLE_STATE
 IS_TIM_CHANNELS
 IS_TIM_OPM_CHANNELS
 IS_TIM_COMPLEMENTARY_CHANNELS

IS_TIM_IC_POLARITY
IS_TIM_IC_SELECTION
IS_TIM_IC_PRESCALER
IS_TIM_OPM_MODE
IS_TIM_DMA_SOURCE
IS_TIM_ENCODER_MODE
IS_TIM_EVENT_SOURCE
IS_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE
IS_TIM_CLOCKPOLARITY
IS_TIM_CLOCKPRESCALER
IS_TIM_CLOCKFILTER
IS_TIM_CLEARINPUT_SOURCE
IS_TIM_CLEARINPUT_POLARITY
IS_TIM_CLEARINPUT_PRESCALER
IS_TIM_CLEARINPUT_FILTER
IS_TIM_OSSR_STATE
IS_TIM_OSSI_STATE
IS_TIM_LOCK_LEVEL
IS_TIM_BREAK_STATE
IS_TIM_BREAK_POLARITY
IS_TIM_AUTOMATIC_OUTPUT_STATE
IS_TIM_TRGO_SOURCE
IS_TIM_SLAVE_MODE
IS_TIM_MSM_STATE
IS_TIM_TRIGGER_SELECTION
IS_TIM_INTERNAL_TRIGGEREVENT_SELECTION
IS_TIM_TRIGGERPOLARITY
IS_TIM_TRIGGERPRESCALER
IS_TIM_TRIGGERFILTER
IS_TIM_TI1SELECTION
IS_TIM_DMA_BASE
IS_TIM_DMA_LENGTH
IS_TIM_IC_FILTER
TIM Lock level
TIM_LOCKLEVEL_OFF
TIM_LOCKLEVEL_1

TIM_LOCKLEVEL_2

TIM_LOCKLEVEL_3

TIM Mask Definition

TIM_CCER_CCxE_MASK

TIM_CCER_CCxNE_MASK

TIM Master Mode Selection

TIM_TRGO_RESET

TIM_TRGO_ENABLE

TIM_TRGO_UPDATE

TIM_TRGO_OC1

TIM_TRGO_OC1REF

TIM_TRGO_OC2REF

TIM_TRGO_OC3REF

TIM_TRGO_OC4REF

TIM Master Slave Mode

TIM_MASTERSLAVEMODE_ENABLE

TIM_MASTERSLAVEMODE_DISABLE

TIM One Pulse Mode

TIM_OPMODE_SINGLE

TIM_OPMODE_REPETITIVE

TIM OSSI OffState Selection for Idle mode state

TIM_OSSI_ENABLE

TIM_OSSI_DISABLE

TIM OSSR OffState Selection for Run mode state

TIM_OSSR_ENABLE

TIM_OSSR_DISABLE

TIM Output Compare and PWM modes

TIM_OCMODE_TIMING

TIM_OCMODE_ACTIVE

TIM_OCMODE_INACTIVE

TIM_OCMODE_TOGGLE

TIM_OCMODE_PWM1

TIM_OCMODE_PWM2

TIM_OCMODE_FORCED_ACTIVE

TIM_OCMODE_FORCED_INACTIVE

TIM Output Compare Idle State

TIM_OCIDLESTATE_SET

TIM_OCIDLESTATE_RESET

TIM Output Compare N Idle State

TIM_OCNIDLESTATE_SET

TIM_OCNIDLESTATE_RESET

TIM Output CompareN Polarity

TIM_OCNPOLARITY_HIGH

TIM_OCNPOLARITY_LOW

TIM Output Compare Polarity

TIM_OCPOLARITY_HIGH

TIM_OCPOLARITY_LOW

TIM Output Fast State

TIM_OCFAST_DISABLE

TIM_OCFAST_ENABLE

TIM Slave Mode

TIM_SLAVEMODE_DISABLE

TIM_SLAVEMODE_RESET

TIM_SLAVEMODE_GATED

TIM_SLAVEMODE_TRIGGER

TIM_SLAVEMODE_EXTERNAL1

TIM TI1 Selection

TIM_TI1SELECTION_CH1

TIM_TI1SELECTION_XORCOMBINATION

TIM Trigger Polarity

TIM_TRIGGERPOLARITY_INVERTED Polarity for ETRx trigger sources

TIM_TRIGGERPOLARITY_NONINVERTED Polarity for ETRx trigger sources

TIM_TRIGGERPOLARITY_RISING Polarity for TlxFPx or TI1_ED trigger sources

TIM_TRIGGERPOLARITY_FALLING Polarity for TlxFPx or TI1_ED trigger sources

TIM_TRIGGERPOLARITY_BOTHEDGE Polarity for TlxFPx or TI1_ED trigger sources

TIM Trigger Prescaler

TIM_TRIGGERPRESCALER_DIV1 No prescaler is used

TIM_TRIGGERPRESCALER_DIV2 Prescaler for External ETR Trigger: Capture performed once every 2 events.

TIM_TRIGGERPRESCALER_DIV4 Prescaler for External ETR Trigger: Capture performed once every 4 events.

TIM_TRIGGERPRESCALER_DIV8 Prescaler for External ETR Trigger: Capture performed once every 8 events.

TIM Trigger Selection

TIM_TS_ITR0

TIM_TS_ITR1

TIM_TS_ITR2

TIM_TS_ITR3

TIM_TS_TI1F_ED

TIM_TS_TI1FP1

TIM_TS_TI2FP2

TIM_TS_ETRF

TIM_TS_NONE

66 HAL TIM Extension Driver

66.1 TIMEx Firmware driver registers structures

66.1.1 TIM_HallSensor_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t IC1Polarity*
- *uint32_t IC1Prescaler*
- *uint32_t IC1Filter*
- *uint32_t Commutation_Delay*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t TIM_HallSensor_InitTypeDef::IC1Polarity*
Specifies the active edge of the input signal. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Input_Capture_Polarity](#)
- *uint32_t TIM_HallSensor_InitTypeDef::IC1Prescaler*
Specifies the Input Capture Prescaler. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Input_Capture_Prescaler](#)
- *uint32_t TIM_HallSensor_InitTypeDef::IC1Filter*
Specifies the input capture filter. This parameter can be a number between Min_Data = 0x0 and Max_Data = 0xF
- *uint32_t TIM_HallSensor_InitTypeDef::Commutation_Delay*
Specifies the pulse value to be loaded into the Capture Compare Register. This parameter can be a number between Min_Data = 0x0000U and Max_Data = 0xFFFFU

66.1.2 TIM_MasterConfigTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t MasterOutputTrigger*
- *uint32_t MasterSlaveMode*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t TIM_MasterConfigTypeDef::MasterOutputTrigger*
Trigger output (TRGO) selection. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Master_Mode_Selection](#)
- *uint32_t TIM_MasterConfigTypeDef::MasterSlaveMode*
Master/slave mode selection. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Master_Slave_Mode](#)

66.1.3 TIM_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t OffStateRunMode*
- *uint32_t OffStateIDLEMode*
- *uint32_t LockLevel*
- *uint32_t DeadTime*
- *uint32_t BreakState*
- *uint32_t BreakPolarity*
- *uint32_t AutomaticOutput*

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t TIM_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::OffStateRunMode***
TIM off state in run mode. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_OSSR_Off_State_Selection_for_Run_mode_state](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::OffStateIDLEMode***
TIM off state in IDLE mode. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_OSSI_Off_State_Selection_for_Idle_mode_state](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::LockLevel***
TIM Lock level. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Lock_Level](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::DeadTime***
TIM dead Time. This parameter can be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF
- ***uint32_t TIM_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::BreakState***
TIM Break State. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Break_Input_enable_disable](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::BreakPolarity***
TIM Break input polarity. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_Break_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t TIM_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef::AutomaticOutput***
TIM Automatic Output Enable state. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_AOE_Bit_Set_Reset](#)

66.2 TIMEx Firmware driver API description

66.2.1 TIMER Extended features

The Timer Extension features include:

1. Complementary outputs with programmable dead-time for :
 - Input Capture
 - Output Compare
 - PWM generation (Edge and Center-aligned Mode)
 - One-pulse mode output
2. Synchronization circuit to control the timer with external signals and to interconnect several timers together.
3. Break input to put the timer output signals in reset state or in a known state.
4. Supports incremental (quadrature) encoder and hall-sensor circuitry for positioning purposes

66.2.2 How to use this driver

1. Initialize the TIM low level resources by implementing the following functions depending from feature used :
 - Complementary Output Compare : `HAL_TIM_OC_MspInit()`
 - Complementary PWM generation : `HAL_TIM_PWM_MspInit()`
 - Complementary One-pulse mode output : `HAL_TIM_OnePulse_MspInit()`
 - Hall Sensor output : `HAL_TIM_HallSensor_MspInit()`
2. Initialize the TIM low level resources :
 - a. Enable the TIM interface clock using `__TIMx_CLK_ENABLE()`;
 - b. TIM pins configuration
 - Enable the clock for the TIM GPIOs using the following function: `__GPIOx_CLK_ENABLE()`;
 - Configure these TIM pins in Alternate function mode using `HAL_GPIO_Init()`;
3. The external Clock can be configured, if needed (the default clock is the internal clock from the APBx), using the following function: `HAL_TIM_ConfigClockSource`, the clock configuration should be done before any start function.

4. Configure the TIM in the desired functioning mode using one of the initialization function of this driver:
 - HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Init and HAL_TIMEx_ConfigCommutationEvent: to use the Timer Hall Sensor Interface and the commutation event with the corresponding Interrupt and DMA request if needed (Note that One Timer is used to interface with the Hall sensor Interface and another Timer should be used to use the commutation event).
5. Activate the TIM peripheral using one of the start functions:
 - Complementary Output Compare : HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Start(), HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Start_DMA(), HAL_TIMEx_OC_Start_IT()
 - Complementary PWM generation : HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start(), HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start_DMA(), HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start_IT()
 - Complementary One-pulse mode output : HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Start(), HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Start_IT()
 - Hall Sensor output : HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Start(), HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Start_DMA(), HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Start_IT().

66.2.3 Timer Hall Sensor functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and configure TIM HAL Sensor.
- De-initialize TIM HAL Sensor.
- Start the Hall Sensor Interface.
- Stop the Hall Sensor Interface.
- Start the Hall Sensor Interface and enable interrupts.
- Stop the Hall Sensor Interface and disable interrupts.
- Start the Hall Sensor Interface and enable DMA transfers.
- Stop the Hall Sensor Interface and disable DMA transfers.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Start\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Stop\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Start_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Stop_IT\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Start_DMA\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Stop_DMA\(\)*](#)

66.2.4 Timer Complementary Output Compare functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start the Complementary Output Compare/PWM.
- Stop the Complementary Output Compare/PWM.
- Start the Complementary Output Compare/PWM and enable interrupts.
- Stop the Complementary Output Compare/PWM and disable interrupts.
- Start the Complementary Output Compare/PWM and enable DMA transfers.
- Stop the Complementary Output Compare/PWM and disable DMA transfers.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Start\(\)*](#)

- [HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Stop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Start_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Stop_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Start_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Stop_DMA\(\)](#)

66.2.5 Timer Complementary PWM functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start the Complementary PWM.
- Stop the Complementary PWM.
- Start the Complementary PWM and enable interrupts.
- Stop the Complementary PWM and disable interrupts.
- Start the Complementary PWM and enable DMA transfers.
- Stop the Complementary PWM and disable DMA transfers.
- Start the Complementary Input Capture measurement.
- Stop the Complementary Input Capture.
- Start the Complementary Input Capture and enable interrupts.
- Stop the Complementary Input Capture and disable interrupts.
- Start the Complementary Input Capture and enable DMA transfers.
- Stop the Complementary Input Capture and disable DMA transfers.
- Start the Complementary One Pulse generation.
- Stop the Complementary One Pulse.
- Start the Complementary One Pulse and enable interrupts.
- Stop the Complementary One Pulse and disable interrupts.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Stop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Stop_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Stop_DMA\(\)](#)

66.2.6 Timer Complementary One Pulse functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Start the Complementary One Pulse generation.
- Stop the Complementary One Pulse.
- Start the Complementary One Pulse and enable interrupts.
- Stop the Complementary One Pulse and disable interrupts.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Start\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Stop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Start_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Stop_IT\(\)](#)

66.2.7 Peripheral Control functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Configure The Input Output channels for OC, PWM, IC or One Pulse mode.
- Configure External Clock source.

- Configure Complementary channels, break features and dead time.
- Configure Master and the Slave synchronization.
- Configure the commutation event in case of use of the Hall sensor interface.
- Configure the DMA Burst Mode.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_TIMEx_ConfigCommutationEvent\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_ConfigCommutationEvent_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_ConfigCommutationEvent_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_MasterConfigSynchronization\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_ConfigBreakDeadTime\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_RemapConfig\(\)](#)

66.2.8 Extension Callbacks functions

This section provides Extension TIM callback functions:

- Timer Commutation callback
- Timer Break callback

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_TIMEx_CommutationCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_TIMEx_BreakCallback\(\)](#)
- [TIMEx_DMACommutationCplt\(\)](#)

66.2.9 Extension Peripheral State functions

This subsection permits to get in run-time the status of the peripheral and the data flow.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_GetState\(\)](#)

66.2.10 Detailed description of functions

HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Init (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_HallSensor_InitTypeDef * sConfig) |
| Function description | Initializes the TIM Hall Sensor Interface and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • sConfig: TIM Hall Sensor configuration structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_DeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the TIM Hall Sensor interface. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that |

contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_MspInit

Function name **void HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_MspInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Initializes the TIM Hall Sensor MSP.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_MspDeInit

Function name **void HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_MspDeInit (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description DeInitializes TIM Hall Sensor MSP.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Start

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Starts the TIM Hall Sensor Interface.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Stop

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Stop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Stops the TIM Hall sensor Interface.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Start_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Starts the TIM Hall Sensor Interface in interrupt mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Stop_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Stop_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Stops the TIM Hall Sensor Interface in interrupt mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Start_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Start_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Length)**

Function description Starts the TIM Hall Sensor Interface in DMA mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- **pData:** The destination Buffer address.
- **Length:** The length of data to be transferred from TIM peripheral to memory.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Stop_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_Stop_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Stops the TIM Hall Sensor Interface in DMA mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Start

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)**

Function description Starts the TIM Output Compare signal generation on the complementary output.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- **Channel:** TIM Channel to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Stop

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Stop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Stops the TIM Output Compare signal generation on the complementary output. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.• Channel: TIM Channel to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Start_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Starts the TIM Output Compare signal generation in interrupt mode on the complementary output. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.• Channel: TIM Channel to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Stop_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Stop_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Stops the TIM Output Compare signal generation in interrupt mode on the complementary output. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.• Channel: TIM Channel to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected– TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Start_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Start_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Length) |
| Function description | Starts the TIM Output Compare signal generation in DMA mode on the complementary output. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • Channel: TIM Channel to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected • pData: The source Buffer address. • Length: The length of data to be transferred from memory to TIM peripheral |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Stop_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OCN_Stop_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Stops the TIM Output Compare signal generation in DMA mode on the complementary output. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • Channel: TIM Channel to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Starts the PWM signal generation on the complementary output. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • Channel: TIM Channel to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected |

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Stop

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Stop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)**

Function description Stops the PWM signal generation on the complementary output.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- **Channel:** TIM Channel to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)**

Function description Starts the PWM signal generation in interrupt mode on the complementary output.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- **Channel:** TIM Channel to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Stop_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Stop_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel)**

Function description Stops the PWM signal generation in interrupt mode on the complementary output.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- **Channel:** TIM Channel to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected
 - TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Start_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t * pData, uint16_t Length) |
| Function description | Starts the TIM PWM signal generation in DMA mode on the complementary output. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • Channel: TIM Channel to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected • pData: The source Buffer address. • Length: The length of data to be transferred from memory to TIM peripheral |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Stop_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_PWMN_Stop_DMA (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Stops the TIM PWM signal generation in DMA mode on the complementary output. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • Channel: TIM Channel to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_3: TIM Channel 3 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_4: TIM Channel 4 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Start

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Start (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OutputChannel) |
| Function description | Starts the TIM One Pulse signal generation on the complementary output. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • OutputChannel: TIM Channel to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |



HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Stop

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Stop (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OutputChannel) |
| Function description | Stops the TIM One Pulse signal generation on the complementary output. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • OutputChannel: TIM Channel to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Start_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Start_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OutputChannel) |
| Function description | Starts the TIM One Pulse signal generation in interrupt mode on the complementary channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • OutputChannel: TIM Channel to be enabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Stop_IT

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_OnePulseN_Stop_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t OutputChannel) |
| Function description | Stops the TIM One Pulse signal generation in interrupt mode on the complementary channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • OutputChannel: TIM Channel to be disabled. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_CHANNEL_1: TIM Channel 1 selected – TIM_CHANNEL_2: TIM Channel 2 selected |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIMEx_ConfigCommutationEvent

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_ConfigCommutationEvent (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t InputTrigger, uint32_t CommutationSource) |
| Function description | Configure the TIM commutation event sequence. |

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • InputTrigger: the Internal trigger corresponding to the Timer Interfacing with the Hall sensor. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_TS_ITR0: Internal trigger 0 selected – TIM_TS_ITR1: Internal trigger 1 selected – TIM_TS_ITR2: Internal trigger 2 selected – TIM_TS_ITR3: Internal trigger 3 selected – TIM_TS_NONE: No trigger is needed • CommutationSource: the Commutation Event source. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_COMMUTATION_TRGI: Commutation source is the TRGI of the Interface Timer – TIM_COMMUTATION_SOFTWARE: Commutation source is set by software using the COMG bit |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function is mandatory to use the commutation event in order to update the configuration at each commutation detection on the TRGI input of the Timer, the typical use of this feature is with the use of another Timer(interface Timer) configured in Hall sensor interface, this interface Timer will generate the commutation at its TRGO output (connected to Timer used in this function) each time the TI1 of the Interface Timer detect a commutation at its input TI1. |

HAL_TIMEx_ConfigCommutationEvent_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_ConfigCommutationEvent_IT (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t InputTrigger, uint32_t CommutationSource) |
| Function description | Configure the TIM commutation event sequence with interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • InputTrigger: the Internal trigger corresponding to the Timer Interfacing with the Hall sensor. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_TS_ITR0: Internal trigger 0 selected – TIM_TS_ITR1: Internal trigger 1 selected – TIM_TS_ITR2: Internal trigger 2 selected – TIM_TS_ITR3: Internal trigger 3 selected – TIM_TS_NONE: No trigger is needed • CommutationSource: the Commutation Event source. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_COMMUTATION_TRGI: Commutation source is the TRGI of the Interface Timer – TIM_COMMUTATION_SOFTWARE: Commutation source is set by software using the COMG bit |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

Notes

- This function is mandatory to use the commutation event in order to update the configuration at each commutation detection on the TRGI input of the Timer, the typical use of this feature is with the use of another Timer(interface Timer) configured in Hall sensor interface, this interface Timer will generate the commutation at its TRGO output (connected to Timer used in this function) each time the TI1 of the Interface Timer detect a commutation at its input TI1.

HAL_TIMEx_ConfigCommutationEvent_DMA

Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef
HAL_TIMEx_ConfigCommutationEvent_DMA
(TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t InputTrigger, uint32_t CommutationSource)

Function description

Configure the TIM commutation event sequence with DMA.

Parameters

- **htim**: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.
- **InputTrigger**: the Internal trigger corresponding to the Timer Interfacing with the Hall sensor. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_TS_ITR0: Internal trigger 0 selected
 - TIM_TS_ITR1: Internal trigger 1 selected
 - TIM_TS_ITR2: Internal trigger 2 selected
 - TIM_TS_ITR3: Internal trigger 3 selected
 - TIM_TS_NONE: No trigger is needed
- **CommutationSource**: the Commutation Event source. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - TIM_COMMUTATION_TRGI: Commutation source is the TRGI of the Interface Timer
 - TIM_COMMUTATION_SOFTWARE: Commutation source is set by software using the COMG bit

Return values

- **HAL**: status

Notes

- This function is mandatory to use the commutation event in order to update the configuration at each commutation detection on the TRGI input of the Timer, the typical use of this feature is with the use of another Timer(interface Timer) configured in Hall sensor interface, this interface Timer will generate the commutation at its TRGO output (connected to Timer used in this function) each time the TI1 of the Interface Timer detect a commutation at its input TI1.
- : The user should configure the DMA in his own software, in This function only the COMDE bit is set

HAL_TIMEx_MasterConfigSynchronization

Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef
HAL_TIMEx_MasterConfigSynchronization
(TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_MasterConfigTypeDef * sMasterConfig)

Function description

Configures the TIM in master mode.

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • sMasterConfig: pointer to a TIM_MasterConfigTypeDef structure that contains the selected trigger output (TRGO) and the Master/Slave mode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIMEx_ConfigBreakDeadTime

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_ConfigBreakDeadTime (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, TIM_BreakDeadTimeConfigTypeDef * sBreakDeadTimeConfig) |
| Function description | Configures the Break feature, dead time, Lock level, OSS1/OSSR State and the AOE(automatic output enable). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • sBreakDeadTimeConfig: pointer to a TIM_ConfigBreakDeadConfig_TypeDef structure that contains the BDTR Register configuration information for the TIM peripheral. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_TIMEx_RemapConfig

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_RemapConfig (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim, uint32_t Remap) |
| Function description | Configures the TIM2, TIM5 and TIM11 Remapping input capabilities. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. • Remap: specifies the TIM input remapping source. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – TIM_TIM2_TIM8_TRGO: TIM2 ITR1 input is connected to TIM8 Trigger output(default) – TIM_TIM2_ETH_PTP: TIM2 ITR1 input is connected to ETH PTP trigger output. – TIM_TIM2_USBFS_SOF: TIM2 ITR1 input is connected to USB FS SOF. – TIM_TIM2_USBHS_SOF: TIM2 ITR1 input is connected to USB HS SOF. – TIM_TIM5_GPIO: TIM5 CH4 input is connected to dedicated Timer pin(default) – TIM_TIM5_LSI: TIM5 CH4 input is connected to LSI clock. – TIM_TIM5_LSE: TIM5 CH4 input is connected to LSE clock. – TIM_TIM5_RTC: TIM5 CH4 input is connected to RTC Output event. – TIM_TIM11_GPIO: TIM11 CH4 input is connected to dedicated Timer pin(default) – TIM_TIM11_HSE: TIM11 CH4 input is connected to |

HSE_RTC clock (HSE divided by a programmable prescaler)

- TIM_TIM9_TIM3_TRGO: TIM9 ITR1 input is connected to TIM3 Trigger output(default)
- TIM_TIM9_LPTIM: TIM9 ITR1 input is connected to LPTIM.
- TIM_TIM5_TIM3_TRGO: TIM5 ITR1 input is connected to TIM3 Trigger output(default)
- TIM_TIM5_LPTIM: TIM5 ITR1 input is connected to LPTIM.
- TIM_TIM1_TIM3_TRGO: TIM1 ITR2 input is connected to TIM3 Trigger output(default)
- TIM_TIM1_LPTIM: TIM1 ITR2 input is connected to LPTIM.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_TIMEx_CommutationCallback

Function name **void HAL_TIMEx_CommutationCallback (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Hall commutation changed callback in non blocking mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_TIMEx_BreakCallback

Function name **void HAL_TIMEx_BreakCallback (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Hall Break detection callback in non blocking mode.

Parameters

- **htim:** pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module.

Return values

- **None:**

TIMEx_DMACommutationCplt

Function name **void TIMEx_DMACommutationCplt (DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdma)**

Function description TIM DMA Commutation callback.

Parameters

- **hdma:** pointer to a DMA_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA module.

Return values

- **None:**

HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_GetState

Function name **HAL_TIM_StateTypeDef HAL_TIMEx_HallSensor_GetState (TIM_HandleTypeDef * htim)**

Function description Return the TIM Hall Sensor interface state.

-
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• htim: pointer to a TIM_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for TIM module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: state |

66.3 TIMEx Firmware driver defines

66.3.1 TIMEx

TIM Remap

TIM_TIM2_TIM8_TRGO
TIM_TIM2_ETH_PTP
TIM_TIM2_USBFS_SOF
TIM_TIM2_USBHS_SOF
TIM_TIM5_GPIO
TIM_TIM5_LSI
TIM_TIM5_LSE
TIM_TIM5_RTC
TIM_TIM11_GPIO
TIM_TIM11_HSE

67 HAL UART Generic Driver

67.1 UART Firmware driver registers structures

67.1.1 UART_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t BaudRate*
- *uint32_t WordLength*
- *uint32_t StopBits*
- *uint32_t Parity*
- *uint32_t Mode*
- *uint32_t HwFlowCtl*
- *uint32_t OverSampling*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t UART_InitTypeDef::BaudRate*
This member configures the UART communication baud rate. The baud rate is computed using the following formula:
$$\text{IntegerDivider} = ((\text{PCLKx}) / (8 * (\text{OVR8} + 1)) * (\text{huart->Init.BaudRate}))$$
$$\text{FractionalDivider} = ((\text{IntegerDivider} - ((\text{uint32_t}) \text{IntegerDivider})) * 8 * (\text{OVR8} + 1)) + 0.5$$
Where OVR8 is the "oversampling by 8 mode" configuration bit in the CR1 register.
- *uint32_t UART_InitTypeDef::WordLength*
Specifies the number of data bits transmitted or received in a frame. This parameter can be a value of [UART_Word_Length](#)
- *uint32_t UART_InitTypeDef::StopBits*
Specifies the number of stop bits transmitted. This parameter can be a value of [UART_Stop_Bits](#)
- *uint32_t UART_InitTypeDef::Parity*
Specifies the parity mode. This parameter can be a value of [UART_Parity](#)
Note:When parity is enabled, the computed parity is inserted at the MSB position of the transmitted data (9th bit when the word length is set to 9 data bits; 8th bit when the word length is set to 8 data bits).
- *uint32_t UART_InitTypeDef::Mode*
Specifies whether the Receive or Transmit mode is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [UART_Mode](#)
- *uint32_t UART_InitTypeDef::HwFlowCtl*
Specifies whether the hardware flow control mode is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [UART_Hardware_Flow_Control](#)
- *uint32_t UART_InitTypeDef::OverSampling*
Specifies whether the Over sampling 8 is enabled or disabled, to achieve higher speed (up to fPCLK/8). This parameter can be a value of [UART_Over_Sampling](#)

67.1.2 UART_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *USART_TypeDef * Instance*
- *UART_InitTypeDef Init*
- *uint8_t * pTxBuffPtr*
- *uint16_t TxXferSize*
- *__IO uint16_t TxXferCount*

- *uint8_t * pRxBuffPtr*
- *uint16_t RxXferSize*
- *__IO uint16_t RxXferCount*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmatx*
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef * hdmarx*
- *HAL_LockTypeDef Lock*
- *__IO HAL_UART_StateTypeDef gState*
- *__IO HAL_UART_StateTypeDef RxState*
- *__IO uint32_t ErrorCode*

Field Documentation

- *USART_TypeDef* UART_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
UART registers base address
- *UART_InitTypeDef UART_HandleTypeDef::Init*
UART communication parameters
- *uint8_t* UART_HandleTypeDef::pTxBuffPtr*
Pointer to UART Tx transfer Buffer
- *uint16_t UART_HandleTypeDef::TxXferSize*
UART Tx Transfer size
- *__IO uint16_t UART_HandleTypeDef::TxXferCount*
UART Tx Transfer Counter
- *uint8_t* UART_HandleTypeDef::pRxBuffPtr*
Pointer to UART Rx transfer Buffer
- *uint16_t UART_HandleTypeDef::RxXferSize*
UART Rx Transfer size
- *__IO uint16_t UART_HandleTypeDef::RxXferCount*
UART Rx Transfer Counter
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef* UART_HandleTypeDef::hdmatx*
UART Tx DMA Handle parameters
- *DMA_HandleTypeDef* UART_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx*
UART Rx DMA Handle parameters
- *HAL_LockTypeDef UART_HandleTypeDef::Lock*
Locking object
- *__IO HAL_UART_StateTypeDef UART_HandleTypeDef::gState*
UART state information related to global Handle management and also related to Tx operations. This parameter can be a value of *HAL_UART_StateTypeDef*
- *__IO HAL_UART_StateTypeDef UART_HandleTypeDef::RxState*
UART state information related to Rx operations. This parameter can be a value of *HAL_UART_StateTypeDef*
- *__IO uint32_t UART_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode*
UART Error code

67.2 UART Firmware driver API description

67.2.1 How to use this driver

The UART HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a *UART_HandleTypeDef* handle structure.
2. Initialize the UART low level resources by implementing the *HAL_UART_MspInit()* API:
 - a. Enable the USARTx interface clock.
 - b. UART pins configuration:
 - Enable the clock for the UART GPIOs.

- Configure these UART pins as alternate function pull-up.
- c. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process (HAL_UART_Transmit_IT() and HAL_UART_Receive_IT() APIs):
 - Configure the USARTx interrupt priority.
 - Enable the NVIC USART IRQ handle.
- d. DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process (HAL_UART_Transmit_DMA() and HAL_UART_Receive_DMA() APIs):
 - Declare a DMA handle structure for the Tx/Rx stream.
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock.
 - Configure the declared DMA handle structure with the required Tx/Rx parameters.
 - Configure the DMA Tx/Rx Stream.
 - Associate the initialized DMA handle to the UART DMA Tx/Rx handle.
 - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Tx/Rx Stream.
- 3. Program the Baud Rate, Word Length, Stop Bit, Parity, Hardware flow control and Mode(Receiver/Transmitter) in the Init structure.
- 4. For the UART asynchronous mode, initialize the UART registers by calling the HAL_UART_Init() API.
- 5. For the UART Half duplex mode, initialize the UART registers by calling the HAL_HalfDuplex_Init() API.
- 6. For the LIN mode, initialize the UART registers by calling the HAL_LIN_Init() API.
- 7. For the Multi-Processor mode, initialize the UART registers by calling the HAL_MultiProcessor_Init() API.



The specific UART interrupts (Transmission complete interrupt, RXNE interrupt and Error Interrupts) will be managed using the macros `__HAL_UART_ENABLE_IT()` and `__HAL_UART_DISABLE_IT()` inside the transmit and receive process.



These APIs (HAL_UART_Init() and HAL_HalfDuplex_Init()) configure also the low level Hardware GPIO, CLOCK, CORTEX...etc) by calling the customized HAL_UART_MspInit() API.

Three operation modes are available within this driver :

Polling mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_UART_Transmit()
- Receive an amount of data in blocking mode using HAL_UART_Receive()

Interrupt mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in non blocking mode using HAL_UART_Transmit_IT()
- At transmission end of transfer HAL_UART_TxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_UART_TxCpltCallback
- Receive an amount of data in non blocking mode using HAL_UART_Receive_IT()
- At reception end of transfer HAL_UART_RxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_UART_RxCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_UART_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_UART_ErrorCallback

DMA mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in non blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_UART_Transmit_DMA()
- At transmission end of half transfer HAL_UART_TxHalfCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_UART_TxHalfCpltCallback
- At transmission end of transfer HAL_UART_TxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_UART_TxCpltCallback
- Receive an amount of data in non blocking mode (DMA) using HAL_UART_Receive_DMA()
- At reception end of half transfer HAL_UART_RxHalfCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_UART_RxHalfCpltCallback
- At reception end of transfer HAL_UART_RxCpltCallback is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_UART_RxCpltCallback
- In case of transfer Error, HAL_UART_ErrorCallback() function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer HAL_UART_ErrorCallback
- Pause the DMA Transfer using HAL_UART_DMAPause()
- Resume the DMA Transfer using HAL_UART_DMAResume()
- Stop the DMA Transfer using HAL_UART_DMAStop()

UART HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in UART HAL driver.

- __HAL_UART_ENABLE: Enable the UART peripheral
- __HAL_UART_DISABLE: Disable the UART peripheral
- __HAL_UART_GET_FLAG : Check whether the specified UART flag is set or not
- __HAL_UART_CLEAR_FLAG : Clear the specified UART pending flag
- __HAL_UART_ENABLE_IT: Enable the specified UART interrupt
- __HAL_UART_DISABLE_IT: Disable the specified UART interrupt
- __HAL_UART_GET_IT_SOURCE: Check whether the specified UART interrupt has occurred or not



You can refer to the UART HAL driver header file for more useful macros

67.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize the USARTx or the UARTy in asynchronous mode.

- For the asynchronous mode only these parameters can be configured:
 - Baud Rate
 - Word Length
 - Stop Bit
 - Parity: If the parity is enabled, then the MSB bit of the data written in the data register is transmitted but is changed by the parity bit. Depending on the frame length defined by the M bit (8-bits or 9-bits), please refer to Reference manual for possible UART frame formats.
 - Hardware flow control
 - Receiver/transmitter modes
 - Over Sampling Method

The HAL_UART_Init(), HAL_HalfDuplex_Init(), HAL_LIN_Init() and HAL_MultiProcessor_Init() APIs follow respectively the UART asynchronous, UART Half duplex, LIN and Multi-Processor configuration procedures (details for the procedures are available in reference manual (RM0329)).

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_UART_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HalfDuplex_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_LIN_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MultiProcessor_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_DeInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_MspInit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_MspDeInit\(\)](#)

67.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the UART asynchronous and Half duplex data transfers.

1. There are two modes of transfer:
 - Blocking mode: The communication is performed in polling mode. The HAL status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
 - Non blocking mode: The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA, these APIs return the HAL status. The end of the data processing will be indicated through the dedicated UART IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode. The HAL_UART_TxCpltCallback(), HAL_UART_RxCpltCallback() user callbacks will be executed respectively at the end of the transmit or receive process. The HAL_UART_ErrorCallback() user callback will be executed when a communication error is detected.
2. Blocking mode APIs are:
 - HAL_UART_Transmit()
 - HAL_UART_Receive()
3. Non Blocking mode APIs with Interrupt are:
 - HAL_UART_Transmit_IT()
 - HAL_UART_Receive_IT()
 - HAL_UART_IRQHandler()
4. Non Blocking mode functions with DMA are:
 - HAL_UART_Transmit_DMA()
 - HAL_UART_Receive_DMA()
5. A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in non blocking mode:
 - HAL_UART_TxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_UART_RxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_UART_ErrorCallback()



In the Half duplex communication, it is forbidden to run the transmit and receive process in parallel, the UART state HAL_UART_STATE_BUSY_TX_RX can't be useful.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_UART_Transmit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_Receive\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_Transmit_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_Receive_IT\(\)](#)

- [HAL_UART_Transmit_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_Receive_DMA\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_DMAPause\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_DMAResume\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_DMAStop\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_Abort\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_AbortTransmit\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_AbortReceive\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_Abort_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_AbortTransmit_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_AbortReceive_IT\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_TxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_TxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_RxCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_RxHalfCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_ErrorCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_AbortCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_AbortTransmitCpltCallback\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_AbortReceiveCpltCallback\(\)](#)

67.2.4 Peripheral Control functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to control the UART:

- [HAL_LIN_SendBreak\(\)](#) API can be helpful to transmit the break character.
- [HAL_MultiProcessor_EnterMuteMode\(\)](#) API can be helpful to enter the UART in mute mode.
- [HAL_MultiProcessor_ExitMuteMode\(\)](#) API can be helpful to exit the UART mute mode by software.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_LIN_SendBreak\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MultiProcessor_EnterMuteMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_MultiProcessor_ExitMuteMode\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HalfDuplex_EnableTransmitter\(\)](#)
- [HAL_HalfDuplex_EnableReceiver\(\)](#)

67.2.5 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to return the State of UART communication process, return Peripheral Errors occurred during communication process

- [HAL_UART_GetState\(\)](#) API can be helpful to check in run-time the state of the UART peripheral.
- [HAL_UART_GetError\(\)](#) check in run-time errors that could be occurred during communication.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_UART_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_UART_GetError\(\)](#)

67.2.6 Detailed description of functions

HAL_UART_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Init (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | Initializes the UART mode according to the specified parameters in the UART_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_HalfDuplex_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HalfDuplex_Init (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | Initializes the half-duplex mode according to the specified parameters in the UART_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_LIN_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LIN_Init (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint32_t BreakDetectLength) |
| Function description | Initializes the LIN mode according to the specified parameters in the UART_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. • BreakDetectLength: Specifies the LIN break detection length. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – UART_LINBREAKDETECTLENGTH_10B: 10-bit break detection – UART_LINBREAKDETECTLENGTH_11B: 11-bit break detection |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_MultiProcessor_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MultiProcessor_Init (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint8_t Address, uint32_t WakeUpMethod) |
| Function description | Initializes the Multi-Processor mode according to the specified parameters in the UART_InitTypeDef and create the associated |

handle.

- Parameters
- **huart:** pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module.
 - **Address:** USART address
 - **WakeUpMethod:** specifies the USART wake-up method. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - UART_WAKEUPMETHOD_IDLELINE: Wake-up by an idle line detection
 - UART_WAKEUPMETHOD_ADDRESSMARK: Wake-up by an address mark
- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_UART_DeInit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_DeInit (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)**

Function description DeInitializes the UART peripheral.

- Parameters
- **huart:** pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module.

- Return values
- **HAL:** status

HAL_UART_MspInit

Function name **void HAL_UART_MspInit (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)**

Function description UART MSP Init.

- Parameters
- **huart:** pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module.

- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_UART_MspDeInit

Function name **void HAL_UART_MspDeInit (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)**

Function description UART MSP DeInit.

- Parameters
- **huart:** pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module.

- Return values
- **None:**

HAL_UART_Transmit

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Transmit (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout)**

Function description Sends an amount of data in blocking mode.

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_UART_Receive

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Receive (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Receives an amount of data in blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be received • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_UART_Transmit_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Transmit_IT (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Sends an amount of data in non blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_UART_Receive_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Receive_IT (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Receives an amount of data in non blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. • pData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be received |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_UART_Transmit_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Transmit_DMA (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Sends an amount of data in non blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module.• pData: Pointer to data buffer• Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_UART_Receive_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Receive_DMA (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart, uint8_t * pData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Receives an amount of data in non blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module.• pData: Pointer to data buffer• Size: Amount of data to be received |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• When the UART parity is enabled (PCE = 1) the data received contain the parity bit. |

HAL_UART_DMAPause

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_DMAPause (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | Pauses the DMA Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_UART_DMAResume

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_DMAResume (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | Resumes the DMA Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_UART_DMAStop

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_DMAStop (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | Stops the DMA Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_UART_Abort

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Abort (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | Abort ongoing transfers (blocking mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • huart: UART handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP InterruptsDisable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY • This procedure is executed in blocking mode : when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed. |

HAL_UART_AbortTransmit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_AbortTransmit (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | Abort ongoing Transmit transfer (blocking mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • huart: UART handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP InterruptsDisable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY • This procedure is executed in blocking mode : when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed. |

HAL_UART_AbortReceive

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_AbortReceive (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | Abort ongoing Receive transfer (blocking mode). |

- Parameters
 - **huart:** UART handle.
- Return values
 - **HAL:** status
- Notes
 - This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP InterruptsDisable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY
 - This procedure is executed in blocking mode : when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed.

HAL_UART_Abort_IT

- Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_Abort_IT (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)
- Function description

Abort ongoing transfers (Interrupt mode).
- Parameters
 - **huart:** UART handle.
- Return values
 - **HAL:** status
- Notes
 - This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP InterruptsDisable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback
 - This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function).

HAL_UART_AbortTransmit_IT

- Function name

HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_AbortTransmit_IT (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)
- Function description

Abort ongoing Transmit transfer (Interrupt mode).
- Parameters
 - **huart:** UART handle.
- Return values
 - **HAL:** status
- Notes
 - This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP InterruptsDisable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback
 - This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function).



HAL_UART_AbortReceive_IT

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_UART_AbortReceive_IT (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | Abort ongoing Receive transfer (Interrupt mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • huart: UART handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP InterruptsDisable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback • This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function). |

HAL_UART_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_UART_IRQHandler (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | This function handles UART interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_UART_TxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_UART_TxCpltCallback (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | Tx Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_UART_TxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_UART_TxHalfCpltCallback (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | Tx Half Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_UART_RxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_UART_RxCpltCallback (UART_HandleTypeDef *huart) |
| Function description | Rx Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_UART_RxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_UART_RxHalfCpltCallback (UART_HandleTypeDef *huart) |
| Function description | Rx Half Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_UART_ErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_UART_ErrorCallback (UART_HandleTypeDef *huart) |
| Function description | UART error callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_UART_AbortCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_UART_AbortCpltCallback (UART_HandleTypeDef *huart) |
| Function description | UART Abort Complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• huart: UART handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_UART_AbortTransmitCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_UART_AbortTransmitCpltCallback (UART_HandleTypeDef *huart) |
| Function description | UART Abort Complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• huart: UART handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_UART_AbortReceiveCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_UART_AbortReceiveCpltCallback (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | UART Abort Receive Complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• huart: UART handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_LIN_SendBreak

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_LIN_SendBreak (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | Transmits break characters. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_MultiProcessor_EnterMuteMode

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MultiProcessor_EnterMuteMode (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | Enters the UART in mute mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_MultiProcessor_ExitMuteMode

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_MultiProcessor_ExitMuteMode (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | Exits the UART mute mode: wake up software. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HAL: status |

HAL_HalfDuplex_EnableTransmitter

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HalfDuplex_EnableTransmitter (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart) |
| Function description | Enables the UART transmitter and disables the UART receiver. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• huart: pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module. |

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_HalfDuplex_EnableReceiver

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_HalfDuplex_EnableReceiver (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)**

Function description Enables the UART receiver and disables the UART transmitter.

Parameters

- **huart:** pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module.

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_UART_GetState

Function name **HAL_UART_StateTypeDef HAL_UART_GetState (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)**

Function description Returns the UART state.

Parameters

- **huart:** pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART module.

Return values

- **HAL:** state

HAL_UART_GetError

Function name **uint32_t HAL_UART_GetError (UART_HandleTypeDef * huart)**

Function description Return the UART error code.

Parameters

- **huart:** : pointer to a UART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified UART.

Return values

- **UART:** Error Code

67.3 UART Firmware driver defines

67.3.1 UART

UART Error Code

| | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| HAL_UART_ERROR_NONE | No error |
| HAL_UART_ERROR_PE | Parity error |
| HAL_UART_ERROR_NE | Noise error |
| HAL_UART_ERROR_FE | Frame error |
| HAL_UART_ERROR_ORE | Overrun error |
| HAL_UART_ERROR_DMA | DMA transfer error |

UART Exported Macros

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| __HAL_UART_RESET_HANDLE_STATE | Description: |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reset UART handle gstate & RxState. |

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle. This parameter can be UARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_UART_FLUSH_DRR
REGISTER`

Description:

- Flushes the UART DR register.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

`__HAL_UART_GET_FLAG`

Description:

- Checks whether the specified UART flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle. This parameter can be UARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `UART_FLAG_CTS`: CTS Change flag (not available for UART4 and UART5)
 - `UART_FLAG_LBD`: LIN Break detection flag
 - `UART_FLAG_TXE`: Transmit data register empty flag
 - `UART_FLAG_TC`: Transmission Complete flag
 - `UART_FLAG_RXNE`: Receive data register not empty flag
 - `UART_FLAG_IDLE`: Idle Line detection flag
 - `UART_FLAG_ORE`: Overrun Error flag
 - `UART_FLAG_NE`: Noise Error flag
 - `UART_FLAG_FE`: Framing Error flag
 - `UART_FLAG_PE`: Parity Error flag

Return value:

- The: new state of `__FLAG__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_UART_CLEAR_FLAG`

Description:

- Clears the specified UART pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle. This parameter can be UARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - `UART_FLAG_CTS`: CTS Change flag (not available for UART4 and UART5).
 - `UART_FLAG_LBD`: LIN Break detection flag.

- UART_FLAG_TC: Transmission Complete flag.
- UART_FLAG_RXNE: Receive data register not empty flag.

Return value:

- None

Notes:

- PE (Parity error), FE (Framing error), NE (Noise error), ORE (Overrun error) and IDLE (Idle line detected) flags are cleared by software sequence: a read operation to USART_SR register followed by a read operation to USART_DR register. RXNE flag can be also cleared by a read to the USART_DR register. TC flag can be also cleared by software sequence: a read operation to USART_SR register followed by a write operation to USART_DR register. TXE flag is cleared only by a write to the USART_DR register.

`__HAL_UART_CLEAR_PEFL`
`AG`

Description:

- Clear the UART PE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle. This parameter can be UARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_UART_CLEAR_FEFL`
`AG`

Description:

- Clear the UART FE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle. This parameter can be UARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_UART_CLEAR_NEFL`
`AG`

Description:

- Clear the UART NE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle. This parameter can be UARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_UART_CLEAR_ORE`

Description:

| | |
|---|---|
| FLAG | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clear the UART ORE pending flag. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the UART Handle. This parameter can be UARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <code>__HAL_UART_CLEAR_IDLE_FLAG</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clear the UART IDLE pending flag. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the UART Handle. This parameter can be UARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral. <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <code>UART_IT_MASK</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable the specified UART interrupt. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the UART Handle. This parameter can be UARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral. • <code>__INTERRUPT__</code>: specifies the UART interrupt source to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>UART_IT_CTS</code>: CTS change interrupt – <code>UART_IT_LBD</code>: LIN Break detection interrupt – <code>UART_IT_TXE</code>: Transmit Data Register empty interrupt – <code>UART_IT_TC</code>: Transmission complete interrupt – <code>UART_IT_RXNE</code>: Receive Data register not empty interrupt – <code>UART_IT_IDLE</code>: Idle line detection interrupt – <code>UART_IT_PE</code>: Parity Error interrupt – <code>UART_IT_ERR</code>: Error interrupt(Frame error, noise error, overrun error) <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <code>__HAL_UART_ENABLE_IT</code> <code>__HAL_UART_DISABLE_IT</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable the specified UART interrupt. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__HANDLE__</code>: specifies the UART Handle. This parameter can be UARTx where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 |

or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.

- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the UART interrupt source to disable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `UART_IT_CTS`: CTS change interrupt
 - `UART_IT_LBD`: LIN Break detection interrupt
 - `UART_IT_TXE`: Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
 - `UART_IT_TC`: Transmission complete interrupt
 - `UART_IT_RXNE`: Receive Data register not empty interrupt
 - `UART_IT_IDLE`: Idle line detection interrupt
 - `UART_IT_PE`: Parity Error interrupt
 - `UART_IT_ERR`: Error interrupt(Frame error, noise error, overrun error)

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_UART_GET_IT_SOURCE`

Description:

- Checks whether the specified UART interrupt has occurred or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle. This parameter can be `UARTx` where x: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 to select the USART or UART peripheral.
- `__IT__`: specifies the UART interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `UART_IT_CTS`: CTS change interrupt (not available for `UART4` and `UART5`)
 - `UART_IT_LBD`: LIN Break detection interrupt
 - `UART_IT_TXE`: Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
 - `UART_IT_TC`: Transmission complete interrupt
 - `UART_IT_RXNE`: Receive Data register not empty interrupt
 - `UART_IT_IDLE`: Idle line detection interrupt
 - `USART_IT_ERR`: Error interrupt

Return value:

- The: new state of `__IT__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_UART_HWCONTROL_CTS_ENABLE`

Description:

- Enable CTS flow control This macro allows to enable CTS hardware flow control for a given UART instance, without need to call

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle. The Handle Instance can be `USART1`, `USART2` or `LPUART`.

Return value:

- None

Notes:

- As macro is expected to be used for modifying CTS Hw flow control feature activation, without need for USART instance Deinit/Init, following conditions for macro call should be fulfilled : UART instance should have already been initialised (through call of HAL_UART_Init())macro could only be called when corresponding UART instance is disabled (i.e __HAL_UART_DISABLE(__HANDLE__)) and should be followed by an Enable macro (i.e __HAL_UART_ENABLE(__HANDLE__)).

`__HAL_UART_HWCONTROL_CTS_DISABLE`

Description:

- Disable CTS flow control This macro allows to disable CTS hardware flow control for a given UART instance, without need to call

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle. The Handle Instance can be USART1, USART2 or LPUART.

Return value:

- None

Notes:

- As macro is expected to be used for modifying CTS Hw flow control feature activation, without need for USART instance Deinit/Init, following conditions for macro call should be fulfilled : UART instance should have already been initialised (through call of HAL_UART_Init())macro could only be called when corresponding UART instance is disabled (i.e __HAL_UART_DISABLE(__HANDLE__)) and should be followed by an Enable macro (i.e __HAL_UART_ENABLE(__HANDLE__)).

`__HAL_UART_HWCONTROL_RTS_ENABLE`

Description:

- Enable RTS flow control This macro allows to enable RTS hardware flow control for a given UART instance, without need to call

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle. The Handle Instance can be USART1, USART2 or LPUART.

Return value:

- None

Notes:

- As macro is expected to be used for modifying RTS Hw flow control feature activation, without need for

USART instance Deinit/Init, following conditions for macro call should be fulfilled : UART instance should have already been initialised (through call of HAL_UART_Init())macro could only be called when corresponding UART instance is disabled (i.e __HAL_UART_DISABLE(__HANDLE__)) and should be followed by an Enable macro (i.e __HAL_UART_ENABLE(__HANDLE__)).

`__HAL_UART_HWCONTROL_RTS_DISABLE`

Description:

- Disable RTS flow control This macro allows to disable RTS hardware flow control for a given UART instance, without need to call

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle. The Handle Instance can be USART1, USART2 or LPUART.

Return value:

- None

Notes:

- As macro is expected to be used for modifying RTS Hw flow control feature activation, without need for USART instance Deinit/Init, following conditions for macro call should be fulfilled : UART instance should have already been initialised (through call of HAL_UART_Init())macro could only be called when corresponding UART instance is disabled (i.e __HAL_UART_DISABLE(__HANDLE__)) and should be followed by an Enable macro (i.e __HAL_UART_ENABLE(__HANDLE__)).

`__HAL_UART_ONE_BIT_SAMPLE_ENABLE`

Description:

- macros to enables the UART's one bit sample method

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_UART_ONE_BIT_SAMPLE_DISABLE`

Description:

- macros to disables the UART's one bit sample method

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_UART_ENABLE`**Description:**

- Enable UART.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_UART_DISABLE`**Description:**

- Disable UART.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the UART Handle.

Return value:

- None

UART Flags`UART_FLAG_CTS``UART_FLAG_LBD``UART_FLAG_TXE``UART_FLAG_TC``UART_FLAG_RXNE``UART_FLAG_IDLE``UART_FLAG_ORE``UART_FLAG_NE``UART_FLAG_FE``UART_FLAG_PE`***UART Hardware Flow Control***`UART_HWCONTROL_NONE``UART_HWCONTROL_RTS``UART_HWCONTROL_CTS``UART_HWCONTROL_RTS_CTS`***UART Interrupt Definitions***`UART_IT_PE``UART_IT_TXE``UART_IT_TC``UART_IT_RXNE``UART_IT_IDLE``UART_IT_LBD``UART_IT_CTS`

UART_IT_ERR

UART LIN Break Detection Length

UART_LINBREAKDETECTLENGTH_10B

UART_LINBREAKDETECTLENGTH_11B

UART Transfer Mode

UART_MODE_RX

UART_MODE_TX

UART_MODE_TX_RX

UART Over Sampling

UART_OVERSAMPLING_16

UART_OVERSAMPLING_8

UART Parity

UART_PARITY_NONE

UART_PARITY_EVEN

UART_PARITY_ODD

UART State

UART_STATE_DISABLE

UART_STATE_ENABLE

UART Number of Stop Bits

UART_STOPBITS_1

UART_STOPBITS_2

UART Wakeup Functions

UART_WAKEUPMETHOD_IDLELINE

UART_WAKEUPMETHOD_ADDRESSMARK

UART Word Length

UART_WORDLENGTH_8B

UART_WORDLENGTH_9B

68 HAL USART Generic Driver

68.1 USART Firmware driver registers structures

68.1.1 USART_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t BaudRate*
- *uint32_t WordLength*
- *uint32_t StopBits*
- *uint32_t Parity*
- *uint32_t Mode*
- *uint32_t CLKPolarity*
- *uint32_t CLKPhase*
- *uint32_t CLKLastBit*

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t USART_InitTypeDef::BaudRate***
This member configures the Usart communication baud rate. The baud rate is computed using the following formula:
$$\text{IntegerDivider} = ((\text{PCLKx}) / (8 * (\text{USART_Init.BaudRate})))$$

$$\text{FractionalDivider} = ((\text{IntegerDivider} - ((\text{uint32_t}) \text{IntegerDivider})) * 8) + 0.5$$
- ***uint32_t USART_InitTypeDef::WordLength***
Specifies the number of data bits transmitted or received in a frame. This parameter can be a value of [USART_Word_Length](#)
- ***uint32_t USART_InitTypeDef::StopBits***
Specifies the number of stop bits transmitted. This parameter can be a value of [USART_Stop_Bits](#)
- ***uint32_t USART_InitTypeDef::Parity***
Specifies the parity mode. This parameter can be a value of [USART_Parity](#)
Note:When parity is enabled, the computed parity is inserted at the MSB position of the transmitted data (9th bit when the word length is set to 9 data bits; 8th bit when the word length is set to 8 data bits).
- ***uint32_t USART_InitTypeDef::Mode***
Specifies whether the Receive or Transmit mode is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [USART_Mode](#)
- ***uint32_t USART_InitTypeDef::CLKPolarity***
Specifies the steady state of the serial clock. This parameter can be a value of [USART_Clock_Polarity](#)
- ***uint32_t USART_InitTypeDef::CLKPhase***
Specifies the clock transition on which the bit capture is made. This parameter can be a value of [USART_Clock_Phase](#)
- ***uint32_t USART_InitTypeDef::CLKLastBit***
Specifies whether the clock pulse corresponding to the last transmitted data bit (MSB) has to be output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode. This parameter can be a value of [USART_Last_Bit](#)

68.1.2 USART_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *USART_TypeDef * Instance*

- ***USART_InitTypeDef Init***
- ***uint8_t *pTxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16_t TxXferSize***
- ***__IO uint16_t TxXferCount***
- ***uint8_t *pRxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16_t RxXferSize***
- ***__IO uint16_t RxXferCount***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdmatx***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef *hdmarx***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef Lock***
- ***__IO HAL_USART_StateTypeDef State***
- ***__IO uint32_t ErrorCode***

Field Documentation

- ***USART_TypeDef* USART_HandleTypeDef::Instance***
- ***USART_InitTypeDef USART_HandleTypeDef::Init***
- ***uint8_t* USART_HandleTypeDef::pTxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16_t USART_HandleTypeDef::TxXferSize***
- ***__IO uint16_t USART_HandleTypeDef::TxXferCount***
- ***uint8_t* USART_HandleTypeDef::pRxBuffPtr***
- ***uint16_t USART_HandleTypeDef::RxXferSize***
- ***__IO uint16_t USART_HandleTypeDef::RxXferCount***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* USART_HandleTypeDef::hdmatx***
- ***DMA_HandleTypeDef* USART_HandleTypeDef::hdmarx***
- ***HAL_LockTypeDef USART_HandleTypeDef::Lock***
- ***__IO HAL_USART_StateTypeDef USART_HandleTypeDef::State***
- ***__IO uint32_t USART_HandleTypeDef::ErrorCode***

68.2 USART Firmware driver API description

68.2.1 How to use this driver

The USART HAL driver can be used as follows:

1. Declare a USART_HandleTypeDef handle structure.
2. Initialize the USART low level resources by implementing the HAL_USART_MspInit () API:
 - a. Enable the USARTx interface clock.
 - b. USART pins configuration:
 - Enable the clock for the USART GPIOs.
 - Configure these USART pins as alternate function pull-up.
 - c. NVIC configuration if you need to use interrupt process (HAL_USART_Transmit_IT(), HAL_USART_Receive_IT() and HAL_USART_TransmitReceive_IT() APIs):
 - Configure the USARTx interrupt priority.
 - Enable the NVIC USART IRQ handle.
 - d. DMA Configuration if you need to use DMA process (HAL_USART_Transmit_DMA() HAL_USART_Receive_IT() and HAL_USART_TransmitReceive_IT() APIs):
 - Declare a DMA handle structure for the Tx/Rx stream.
 - Enable the DMAx interface clock.
 - Configure the declared DMA handle structure with the required Tx/Rx parameters.
 - Configure the DMA Tx/Rx Stream.

- Associate the initialized DMA handle to the USART DMA Tx/Rx handle.
 - Configure the priority and enable the NVIC for the transfer complete interrupt on the DMA Tx/Rx Stream.
3. Program the Baud Rate, Word Length, Stop Bit, Parity, Hardware flow control and Mode(Receiver/Transmitter) in the `husart Init` structure.
 4. Initialize the USART registers by calling the `HAL_USART_Init()` API:
 - These APIs configures also the low level Hardware GPIO, CLOCK, CORTEX...etc) by calling the customized `HAL_USART_MspInit(&husart)` API. The specific USART interrupts (Transmission complete interrupt, RXNE interrupt and Error Interrupts) will be managed using the macros `__HAL_USART_ENABLE_IT()` and `__HAL_USART_DISABLE_IT()` inside the transmit and receive process.
 5. Three operation modes are available within this driver :

Polling mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in blocking mode using `HAL_USART_Transmit()`
- Receive an amount of data in blocking mode using `HAL_USART_Receive()`

Interrupt mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in non blocking mode using `HAL_USART_Transmit_IT()`
- At transmission end of transfer `HAL_USART_TxHalfCpltCallback` is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_USART_TxCpltCallback`
- Receive an amount of data in non blocking mode using `HAL_USART_Receive_IT()`
- At reception end of transfer `HAL_USART_RxCpltCallback` is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_USART_RxCpltCallback`
- In case of transfer Error, `HAL_USART_ErrorCallback()` function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_USART_ErrorCallback`

DMA mode IO operation

- Send an amount of data in non blocking mode (DMA) using `HAL_USART_Transmit_DMA()`
- At transmission end of half transfer `HAL_USART_TxHalfCpltCallback` is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_USART_TxHalfCpltCallback`
- At transmission end of transfer `HAL_USART_TxCpltCallback` is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_USART_TxCpltCallback`
- Receive an amount of data in non blocking mode (DMA) using `HAL_USART_Receive_DMA()`
- At reception end of half transfer `HAL_USART_RxHalfCpltCallback` is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_USART_RxHalfCpltCallback`
- At reception end of transfer `HAL_USART_RxCpltCallback` is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_USART_RxCpltCallback`
- In case of transfer Error, `HAL_USART_ErrorCallback()` function is executed and user can add his own code by customization of function pointer `HAL_USART_ErrorCallback`
- Pause the DMA Transfer using `HAL_USART_DMAPause()`
- Resume the DMA Transfer using `HAL_USART_DMAResume()`
- Stop the DMA Transfer using `HAL_USART_DMAStop()`

USART HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in USART HAL driver.

- `__HAL_USART_ENABLE`: Enable the USART peripheral
- `__HAL_USART_DISABLE`: Disable the USART peripheral
- `__HAL_USART_GET_FLAG` : Check whether the specified USART flag is set or not
- `__HAL_USART_CLEAR_FLAG` : Clear the specified USART pending flag
- `__HAL_USART_ENABLE_IT`: Enable the specified USART interrupt
- `__HAL_USART_DISABLE_IT`: Disable the specified USART interrupt



You can refer to the USART HAL driver header file for more useful macros

68.2.2 Initialization and Configuration functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to initialize the USART in asynchronous and in synchronous modes.

- For the asynchronous mode only these parameters can be configured:
 - Baud Rate
 - Word Length
 - Stop Bit
 - Parity: If the parity is enabled, then the MSB bit of the data written in the data register is transmitted but is changed by the parity bit. Depending on the frame length defined by the M bit (8-bits or 9-bits), please refer to Reference manual for possible USART frame formats.
 - USART polarity
 - USART phase
 - USART LastBit
 - Receiver/transmitter modes

The `HAL_USART_Init()` function follows the USART synchronous configuration procedure (details for the procedure are available in reference manual (RM0329)).

This section contains the following APIs:

- [*HAL_USART_Init\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_USART_DeInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_USART_MspInit\(\)*](#)
- [*HAL_USART_MspDeInit\(\)*](#)

68.2.3 IO operation functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to manage the USART synchronous data transfers.

The USART supports master mode only: it cannot receive or send data related to an input clock (SCLK is always an output).

1. There are two modes of transfer:
 - Blocking mode: The communication is performed in polling mode. The HAL status of all data processing is returned by the same function after finishing transfer.
 - No-Blocking mode: The communication is performed using Interrupts or DMA, These APIs return the HAL status. The end of the data processing will be

indicated through the dedicated USART IRQ when using Interrupt mode or the DMA IRQ when using DMA mode. The HAL_USART_TxCpltCallback(), HAL_USART_RxCpltCallback() and HAL_USART_TxRxCpltCallback() user callbacks will be executed respectively at the end of the transmit or Receive process. The HAL_USART_ErrorCallback() user callback will be executed when a communication error is detected.

2. Blocking mode APIs are :
 - HAL_USART_Transmit() in simplex mode
 - HAL_USART_Receive() in full duplex receive only
 - HAL_USART_TransmitReceive() in full duplex mode
3. Non Blocking mode APIs with Interrupt are :
 - HAL_USART_Transmit_IT() in simplex mode
 - HAL_USART_Receive_IT() in full duplex receive only
 - HAL_USART_TransmitReceive_IT() in full duplex mode
 - HAL_USART_IRQHandler()
4. Non Blocking mode functions with DMA are :
 - HAL_USART_Transmit_DMA() in simplex mode
 - HAL_USART_Receive_DMA() in full duplex receive only
 - HAL_USART_TransmitReceive_DMA() in full duplex mode
 - HAL_USART_DMAPause()
 - HAL_USART_DMAResume()
 - HAL_USART_DMAStop()
5. A set of Transfer Complete Callbacks are provided in non Blocking mode:
 - HAL_USART_TxHalfCpltCallback()
 - HAL_USART_TxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_USART_RxHalfCpltCallback()
 - HAL_USART_RxCpltCallback()
 - HAL_USART_ErrorCallback()
 - HAL_USART_TxRxCpltCallback()

This section contains the following APIs:

- [***HAL_USART_Transmit\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_Receive\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_TransmitReceive\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_Transmit_IT\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_Receive_IT\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_TransmitReceive_IT\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_Transmit_DMA\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_Receive_DMA\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_TransmitReceive_DMA\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_DMAPause\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_DMAResume\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_DMAStop\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_Abort\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_Abort_IT\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_IRQHandler\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_TxCpltCallback\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_TxHalfCpltCallback\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_RxCpltCallback\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_RxHalfCpltCallback\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_TxRxCpltCallback\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_ErrorCallback\(\)***](#)
- [***HAL_USART_AbortCpltCallback\(\)***](#)

68.2.4 Peripheral State and Errors functions

This subsection provides a set of functions allowing to return the State of USART communication process, return Peripheral Errors occurred during communication process

- HAL_USART_GetState() API can be helpful to check in run-time the state of the USART peripheral.
- HAL_USART_GetError() check in run-time errors that could be occurred during communication.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_USART_GetState\(\)](#)
- [HAL_USART_GetError\(\)](#)

68.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_USART_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_Init (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart) |
| Function description | Initializes the USART mode according to the specified parameters in the USART_InitTypeDef and create the associated handle. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_USART_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_DeInit (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart) |
| Function description | DeInitializes the USART peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_USART_MspInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_USART_MspInit (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart) |
| Function description | USART MSP Init. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_USART_MspDeInit

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_USART_MspDeInit (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | USART MSP DeInit. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_USART_Transmit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_Transmit (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart, uint8_t * pTxData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Simplex Send an amount of data in blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. • pTxData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_USART_Receive

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_Receive (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart, uint8_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Full-Duplex Receive an amount of data in blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. • pRxData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be received • Timeout: Timeout duration |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_USART_TransmitReceive

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_TransmitReceive (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart, uint8_t * pTxData, uint8_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size, uint32_t Timeout) |
| Function description | Full-Duplex Send receive an amount of data in full-duplex mode (blocking mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. • pTxData: Pointer to data transmitted buffer • pRxData: Pointer to data received buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent • Timeout: Timeout duration |

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_USART_Transmit_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_Transmit_IT (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart, uint8_t * pTxData, uint16_t Size)**

Function description Simplex Send an amount of data in non-blocking mode.

Parameters

- **husart:** pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module.
- **pTxData:** Pointer to data buffer
- **Size:** Amount of data to be sent

Return values

- **HAL:** status

Notes

- The USART errors are not managed to avoid the overrun error.

HAL_USART_Receive_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_Receive_IT (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart, uint8_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size)**

Function description Simplex Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode.

Parameters

- **husart:** pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module.
- **pRxData:** Pointer to data buffer
- **Size:** Amount of data to be received

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_USART_TransmitReceive_IT

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_TransmitReceive_IT (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart, uint8_t * pTxData, uint8_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size)**

Function description Full-Duplex Send receive an amount of data in full-duplex mode (non-blocking).

Parameters

- **husart:** pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module.
- **pTxData:** Pointer to data transmitted buffer
- **pRxData:** Pointer to data received buffer
- **Size:** Amount of data to be received

Return values

- **HAL:** status

HAL_USART_Transmit_DMA

Function name **HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_Transmit_DMA (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart, uint8_t * pTxData, uint16_t**

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| | Size) |
| Function description | Simplex Send an amount of data in non-blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. • pTxData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be sent |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_USART_Receive_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_Receive_DMA (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart, uint8_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Full-Duplex Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. • pRxData: Pointer to data buffer • Size: Amount of data to be received |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The USART DMA transmit stream must be configured in order to generate the clock for the slave. • When the USART parity is enabled (PCE = 1) the data received contain the parity bit. |

HAL_USART_TransmitReceive_DMA

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_TransmitReceive_DMA (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart, uint8_t * pTxData, uint8_t * pRxData, uint16_t Size) |
| Function description | Full-Duplex Transmit Receive an amount of data in non-blocking mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. • pTxData: Pointer to data transmitted buffer • pRxData: Pointer to data received buffer • Size: Amount of data to be received |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the USART parity is enabled (PCE = 1) the data received contain the parity bit. |

HAL_USART_DMAPause

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_DMAPause (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Pauses the DMA Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_USART_DMAResume

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_DMAResume (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart) |
| Function description | Resumes the DMA Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_USART_DMAStop

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_DMAStop (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart) |
| Function description | Stops the DMA Transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_USART_Abort

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_Abort (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart) |
| Function description | Abort ongoing transfer (blocking mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: USART handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer (either Tx or Rx, as described by TransferType parameter) started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP Interrupts (depending of transfer direction)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READY • This procedure is executed in blocking mode : when exiting function, Abort is considered as completed. |

HAL_USART_Abort_IT

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_USART_Abort_IT |
|---------------|---|

(USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Abort ongoing transfer (Interrupt mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: USART handle. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This procedure could be used for aborting any ongoing transfer (either Tx or Rx, as described by TransferType parameter) started in Interrupt or DMA mode. This procedure performs following operations : Disable PPP Interrupts (depending of transfer direction)Disable the DMA transfer in the peripheral register (if enabled)Abort DMA transfer by calling HAL_DMA_Abort_IT (in case of transfer in DMA mode)Set handle State to READYAt abort completion, call user abort complete callback • This procedure is executed in Interrupt mode, meaning that abort procedure could be considered as completed only when user abort complete callback is executed (not when exiting function). |

HAL_USART_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_USART_IRQHandler (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart) |
| Function description | This function handles USART interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_USART_TxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_USART_TxCpltCallback (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart) |
| Function description | Tx Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_USART_TxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_USART_TxHalfCpltCallback (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart) |
| Function description | Tx Half Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

HAL_USART_RxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_USART_RxCpltCallback (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart) |
| Function description | Rx Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_USART_RxHalfCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_USART_RxHalfCpltCallback (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart) |
| Function description | Rx Half Transfer completed callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_USART_TxRxCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_USART_TxRxCpltCallback (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart) |
| Function description | Tx/Rx Transfers completed callback for the non-blocking process. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_USART_ErrorCallback

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_USART_ErrorCallback (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart) |
| Function description | USART error callbacks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• husart: pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

HAL_USART_AbortCpltCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_USART_AbortCpltCallback (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart) |
| Function description | USART Abort Complete callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• husart: USART handle. |

Return values • **None:**

HAL_USART_GetState

Function name **HAL_USART_StateTypeDef HAL_USART_GetState (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)**

Function description Returns the USART state.

Parameters • **husart:** pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART module.

Return values • **HAL:** state

HAL_USART_GetError

Function name **uint32_t HAL_USART_GetError (USART_HandleTypeDef * husart)**

Function description Return the USART error code.

Parameters • **husart:** : pointer to a USART_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART.

Return values • **USART:** Error Code

68.3 USART Firmware driver defines

68.3.1 USART

USART Clock

USART_CLOCK_DISABLE

USART_CLOCK_ENABLE

USART Clock Phase

USART_PHASE_1EDGE

USART_PHASE_2EDGE

USART Clock Polarity

USART_POLARITY_LOW

USART_POLARITY_HIGH

USART Error Code

HAL_USART_ERROR_NONE No error

HAL_USART_ERROR_PE Parity error

HAL_USART_ERROR_NE Noise error

HAL_USART_ERROR_FE Frame error

HAL_USART_ERROR_ORE Overrun error

HAL_USART_ERROR_DMA DMA transfer error

USART Exported Macros

`__HAL_USART_RESET_HANDLE_STATE`

Description:

- Reset USART handle state.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3 or 6 to select the USART peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_USART_GET_FLAG`

Description:

- Checks whether the specified Smartcard flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3 or 6 to select the USART peripheral.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - USART_FLAG_TXE: Transmit data register empty flag
 - USART_FLAG_TC: Transmission Complete flag
 - USART_FLAG_RXNE: Receive data register not empty flag
 - USART_FLAG_IDLE: Idle Line detection flag
 - USART_FLAG_ORE: Overrun Error flag
 - USART_FLAG_NE: Noise Error flag
 - USART_FLAG_FE: Framing Error flag
 - USART_FLAG_PE: Parity Error flag

Return value:

- The: new state of `__FLAG__` (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_USART_CLEAR_FLAG`

Description:

- Clears the specified Smartcard pending flags.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3 or 6 to select the USART peripheral.
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be any combination of the following values:
 - USART_FLAG_TC: Transmission Complete flag.
 - USART_FLAG_RXNE: Receive data register not empty flag.

Return value:

- None

Notes:

- PE (Parity error), FE (Framing error), NE (Noise error), ORE (Overrun error) and IDLE (Idle line detected) flags are cleared by software sequence: a read operation to USART_SR register followed by a read operation to USART_DR register. RXNE flag can be also cleared by a read to the USART_DR register. TC flag can be also cleared by software sequence: a read operation to USART_SR register followed by a write operation to USART_DR register. TXE flag is cleared only by a write to the USART_DR register.

`__HAL_USART_CLEAR_PEFLAG`

Description:

- Clear the USART PE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3 or 6 to select the USART peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_USART_CLEAR_FEFLAG`

Description:

- Clear the USART FE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3 or 6 to select the USART peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_USART_CLEAR_NEFLAG`

Description:

- Clear the USART NE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3 or 6 to select the USART peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_USART_CLEAR_OREFLAG`

Description:

- Clear the UART ORE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3 or 6 to select the USART peripheral.

`__HAL_USART_CLEAR_IDLEFLAG`

Return value:

- None

Description:

- Clear the USART IDLE pending flag.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3 or 6 to select the USART peripheral.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_USART_ENABLE_IT`

Description:

- Enables or disables the specified USART interrupts.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3 or 6 to select the USART peripheral.
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the USART interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - USART_IT_TXE: Transmit Data Register empty interrupt
 - USART_IT_TC: Transmission complete interrupt
 - USART_IT_RXNE: Receive Data register not empty interrupt
 - USART_IT_IDLE: Idle line detection interrupt
 - USART_IT_PE: Parity Error interrupt
 - USART_IT_ERR: Error interrupt(Frame error, noise error, overrun error) This parameter can be: ENABLE or DISABLE.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_USART_DISABLE_IT`

`__HAL_USART_GET_IT_SOURCE`

Description:

- Checks whether the specified USART interrupt has occurred or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. This parameter can be USARTx where x: 1, 2, 3 or 6 to select the USART peripheral.
- `__IT__`: specifies the USART interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - USART_IT_TXE: Transmit Data Register

- empty interrupt
- USART_IT_TC: Transmission complete interrupt
- USART_IT_RXNE: Receive Data register not empty interrupt
- USART_IT_IDLE: Idle line detection interrupt
- USART_IT_ERR: Error interrupt
- USART_IT_PE: Parity Error interrupt

Return value:

- The: new state of __IT__ (TRUE or FALSE).

`__HAL_USART_ONE_BIT_SAMPLE_ENABLE`

Description:

- Macro to enable the USART's one bit sample method.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_USART_ONE_BIT_SAMPLE_DISABLE`

Description:

- Macro to disable the USART's one bit sample method.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle.

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_USART_ENABLE`

Description:

- Enable USART.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. USART Handle selects the USARTx peripheral (USART availability and x value depending on device).

Return value:

- None

`__HAL_USART_DISABLE`

Description:

- Disable USART.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: specifies the USART Handle. USART Handle selects the USARTx peripheral (USART availability and x value depending on device).

Return value:

- None

USART Flags

USART_FLAG_TXE
USART_FLAG_TC
USART_FLAG_RXNE
USART_FLAG_IDLE
USART_FLAG_ORE
USART_FLAG_NE
USART_FLAG_FE
USART_FLAG_PE

USART Interrupts Definition

USART_IT_PE
USART_IT_TXE
USART_IT_TC
USART_IT_RXNE
USART_IT_IDLE
USART_IT_LBD
USART_IT_CTS
USART_IT_ERR

USART Last Bit

USART_LASTBIT_DISABLE
USART_LASTBIT_ENABLE

USART Mode

USART_MODE_RX
USART_MODE_TX
USART_MODE_TX_RX

USART NACK State

USART_NACK_ENABLE
USART_NACK_DISABLE

USART Parity

USART_PARITY_NONE
USART_PARITY_EVEN
USART_PARITY_ODD

USART Number of Stop Bits

USART_STOPBITS_1
USART_STOPBITS_0_5

USART_STOPBITS_2

USART_STOPBITS_1_5

USART Word Length

USART_WORDLENGTH_8B

USART_WORDLENGTH_9B

69 HAL WWDG Generic Driver

69.1 WWDG Firmware driver registers structures

69.1.1 WWDG_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Prescaler*
- *uint32_t Window*
- *uint32_t Counter*
- *uint32_t EWIMode*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t WWDG_InitTypeDef::Prescaler*
Specifies the prescaler value of the WWDG. This parameter can be a value of [WWDG_Prescaler](#)
- *uint32_t WWDG_InitTypeDef::Window*
Specifies the WWDG window value to be compared to the downcounter. This parameter must be a number Min_Data = 0x40 and Max_Data = 0x7F
- *uint32_t WWDG_InitTypeDef::Counter*
Specifies the WWDG free-running downcounter value. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x40 and Max_Data = 0x7F
- *uint32_t WWDG_InitTypeDef::EWIMode*
Specifies if WWDG Early Wakeup Interupt is enable or not. This parameter can be a value of [WWDG_EWI_Mode](#)

69.1.2 WWDG_HandleTypeDef

Data Fields

- *WWDG_TypeDef * Instance*
- *WWDG_InitTypeDef Init*

Field Documentation

- *WWDG_TypeDef* WWDG_HandleTypeDef::Instance*
Register base address
- *WWDG_InitTypeDef WWDG_HandleTypeDef::Init*
WWDG required parameters

69.2 WWDG Firmware driver API description

69.2.1 WWDG specific features

Once enabled the WWDG generates a system reset on expiry of a programmed time period, unless the program refreshes the counter (downcounter) before reaching 0x3F value (i.e. a reset is generated when the counter value rolls over from 0x40 to 0x3F).

- An MCU reset is also generated if the counter value is refreshed before the counter has reached the refresh window value. This implies that the counter must be refreshed in a limited window.
- Once enabled the WWDG cannot be disabled except by a system reset.
- WWDGRST flag in RCC_CSR register can be used to inform when a WWDG reset occurs.

- The WWDG counter input clock is derived from the APB clock divided by a programmable prescaler.
- $WWDG\ clock\ (Hz) = PCLK1 / (4096 * Prescaler)$
- $WWDG\ timeout\ (mS) = 1000 * Counter / WWDG\ clock$
- WWDG Counter refresh is allowed between the following limits :
 - $min\ time\ (mS) = 1000 * (Counter_Window) / WWDG\ clock$
 - $max\ time\ (mS) = 1000 * (Counter_0x40) / WWDG\ clock$
- Min-max timeout value at 50 MHz(PCLK1): 81.9 us / 41.9 ms
- The Early Wakeup Interrupt (EWI) can be used if specific safety operations or data logging must be performed before the actual reset is generated. When the downcounter reaches the value 0x40, an EWI interrupt is generated and the corresponding interrupt service routine (ISR) can be used to trigger specific actions (such as communications or data logging), before resetting the device. In some applications, the EWI interrupt can be used to manage a software system check and/or system recovery/graceful degradation, without generating a WWDG reset. In this case, the corresponding interrupt service routine (ISR) should reload the WWDG counter to avoid the WWDG reset, then trigger the required actions. Note:When the EWI interrupt cannot be served, e.g. due to a system lock in a higher priority task, the WWDG reset will eventually be generated.
- Debug mode : When the microcontroller enters debug mode (core halted), the WWDG counter either continues to work normally or stops, depending on `DBG_WWDG_STOP` configuration bit in DBG module, accessible through `__HAL_DBGMCU_FREEZE_WWDG()` and `__HAL_DBGMCU_UNFREEZE_WWDG()` macros

69.2.2 How to use this driver

- Enable WWDG APB1 clock using `__HAL_RCC_WWDG_CLK_ENABLE()`.
- Set the WWDG prescaler, refresh window, counter value and Early Wakeup Interrupt mode using `HAL_WWDG_Init()` function. This enables WWDG peripheral and the downcounter starts downcounting from given counter value. Init function can be called again to modify all watchdog parameters, however if EWI mode has been set once, it can't be clear until next reset.
- The application program must refresh the WWDG counter at regular intervals during normal operation to prevent an MCU reset using `HAL_WWDG_Refresh()` function. This operation must occur only when the counter is lower than the window value already programmed.
- if Early Wakeup Interrupt mode is enable an interrupt is generated when the counter reaches 0x40. User can add his own code in weak function `HAL_WWDG_EarlyWakeupCallback()`.

WWDG HAL driver macros list

Below the list of most used macros in WWDG HAL driver.

- `__HAL_WWDG_GET_IT_SOURCE`: Check the selected WWDG's interrupt source.
- `__HAL_WWDG_GET_FLAG`: Get the selected WWDG's flag status.
- `__HAL_WWDG_CLEAR_FLAG`: Clear the WWDG's pending flags.

69.2.3 Initialization and Configuration functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Initialize and start the WWDG according to the specified parameters in the `WWDG_InitTypeDef` of associated handle.
- Initialize the WWDG MSP.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_WWDG_Init\(\)](#)
- [HAL_WWDG_Msplnit\(\)](#)

69.2.4 IO operation functions

This section provides functions allowing to:

- Refresh the WWDG.
- Handle WWDG interrupt request and associated function callback.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [HAL_WWDG_Refresh\(\)](#)
- [HAL_WWDG_IRQHandler\(\)](#)
- [HAL_WWDG_EarlyWakeupCallback\(\)](#)

69.2.5 Detailed description of functions

HAL_WWDG_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_WWDG_Init (WWDG_HandleTypeDef * hwwdg) |
| Function description | Initialize the WWDG according to the specified. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hwwdg: pointer to a WWDG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified WWDG module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_WWDG_Msplnit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_WWDG_Msplnit (WWDG_HandleTypeDef * hwwdg) |
| Function description | Initialize the WWDG MSP. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hwwdg: pointer to a WWDG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified WWDG module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When rewriting this function in user file, mechanism may be added to avoid multiple initialize when HAL_WWDG_Init function is called again to change parameters. |

HAL_WWDG_Refresh

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | HAL_StatusTypeDef HAL_WWDG_Refresh (WWDG_HandleTypeDef * hwwdg) |
| Function description | Refresh the WWDG. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hwwdg: pointer to a WWDG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified WWDG module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HAL: status |

HAL_WWDG_IRQHandler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void HAL_WWDG_IRQHandler (WWDG_HandleTypeDef * hwwdg) |
| Function description | Handle WWDG interrupt request. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hwwdg: pointer to a WWDG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified WWDG module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Early Wakeup Interrupt (EWI) can be used if specific safety operations or data logging must be performed before the actual reset is generated. The EWI interrupt is enabled by calling HAL_WWDG_Init function with EWIMode set to WWDG_EWI_ENABLE. When the downcounter reaches the value 0x40, and EWI interrupt is generated and the corresponding Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) can be used to trigger specific actions (such as communications or data logging), before resetting the device. |

HAL_WWDG_EarlyWakeupCallback

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void HAL_WWDG_EarlyWakeupCallback (WWDG_HandleTypeDef * hwwdg) |
| Function description | WWDG Early Wakeup callback. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hwwdg: : pointer to a WWDG_HandleTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified WWDG module. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

69.3 WWDG Firmware driver defines**69.3.1 WWDG****WWDG Early Wakeup Interrupt Mode**

WWDG_EWI_DISABLE EWI Disable

WWDG_EWI_ENABLE EWI Enable

WWDG Exported Macros**__HAL_WWDG_ENABLE****Description:**

- Enables the WWDG peripheral.

Parameters:

- **__HANDLE__**: WWDG handle

Return value:

- None

__HAL_WWDG_ENABLE_IT**Description:**

- Enables the WWDG early wakeup interrupt.

`__HAL_WWDG_GET_IT`**Parameters:**

- `__HANDLE__`: WWDG handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the interrupt to enable. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `WWDG_IT_EWI`: Early wakeup interrupt

Return value:

- None

Notes:

- Once enabled this interrupt cannot be disabled except by a system reset.

Description:

- Checks whether the selected WWDG interrupt has occurred or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: WWDG handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the it to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `WWDG_FLAG_EWIF`: Early wakeup interrupt IT

Return value:

- The: new state of `WWDG_FLAG` (SET or RESET).

`__HAL_WWDG_CLEAR_IT`**Description:**

- Clear the WWDG's interrupt pending bits bits to clear the selected interrupt pending bits.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: WWDG handle
- `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the interrupt pending bit to clear. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `WWDG_FLAG_EWIF`: Early wakeup interrupt flag

Description:

- Check whether the specified WWDG flag is set or not.

Parameters:

- `__HANDLE__`: WWDG handle
- `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `WWDG_FLAG_EWIF`: Early wakeup interrupt flag

Return value:`__HAL_WWDG_GET_FLAG`

- The: new state of WWDG_FLAG (SET or RESET).
- Description:**
- Clears the WWDG's pending flags.
- Parameters:**
- `__HANDLE__`: WWDG handle
 - `__FLAG__`: specifies the flag to clear. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `WWDG_FLAG_EWIF`: Early wakeup interrupt flag
- Return value:**
- None
- `__HAL_WWDG_GET_IT_SOURCE` **Description:**
- Checks if the specified WWDG interrupt source is enabled or disabled.
- Parameters:**
- `__HANDLE__`: WWDG Handle.
 - `__INTERRUPT__`: specifies the WWDG interrupt source to check. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `WWDG_IT_EWI`: Early Wakeup Interrupt
- Return value:**
- state: of `__INTERRUPT__` (TRUE or FALSE).

WWDG Flag definition

`WWDG_FLAG_EWIF` Early wakeup interrupt flag

WWDG Interrupt definition

`WWDG_IT_EWI` Early wakeup interrupt

WWDG Prescaler

`WWDG_PRESCALER_1` WWDG counter clock = (PCLK1/4096)/1

`WWDG_PRESCALER_2` WWDG counter clock = (PCLK1/4096)/2

`WWDG_PRESCALER_4` WWDG counter clock = (PCLK1/4096)/4

`WWDG_PRESCALER_8` WWDG counter clock = (PCLK1/4096)/8

70 LL ADC Generic Driver

70.1 ADC Firmware driver registers structures

70.1.1 LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t CommonClock*
- *uint32_t Multimode*
- *uint32_t MultiDMATransfer*
- *uint32_t MultiTwoSamplingDelay*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef::CommonClock*
Set parameter common to several ADC: Clock source and prescaler. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_LL_EC_COMMON_CLOCK_SOURCE](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_ADC_SetCommonClock\(\)](#).
- *uint32_t LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef::Multimode*
Set ADC multimode configuration to operate in independent mode or multimode (for devices with several ADC instances). This parameter can be a value of [ADC_LL_EC_MULTI_MODE](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_ADC_SetMultimode\(\)](#).
- *uint32_t LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef::MultiDMATransfer*
Set ADC multimode conversion data transfer: no transfer or transfer by DMA. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_LL_EC_MULTI_DMA_TRANSFER](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_ADC_SetMultiDMATransfer\(\)](#).
- *uint32_t LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef::MultiTwoSamplingDelay*
Set ADC multimode delay between 2 sampling phases. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_LL_EC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_ADC_SetMultiTwoSamplingDelay\(\)](#).

70.1.2 LL_ADC_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Resolution*
- *uint32_t DataAlignment*
- *uint32_t SequencersScanMode*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t LL_ADC_InitTypeDef::Resolution*
Set ADC resolution. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_LL_EC_RESOLUTION](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_ADC_SetResolution\(\)](#).
- *uint32_t LL_ADC_InitTypeDef::DataAlignment*
Set ADC conversion data alignment. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_LL_EC_DATA_ALIGN](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_ADC_SetDataAlignment\(\)](#).
- *uint32_t LL_ADC_InitTypeDef::SequencersScanMode*
Set ADC scan selection. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_LL_EC_SCAN_SELECTION](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_ADC_SetSequencersScanMode\(\)](#).

70.1.3 LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* *TriggerSource*
- *uint32_t* *SequencerLength*
- *uint32_t* *SequencerDiscont*
- *uint32_t* *ContinuousMode*
- *uint32_t* *DMATransfer*

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t* LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef::TriggerSource**
Set ADC group regular conversion trigger source: internal (SW start) or from external IP (timer event, external interrupt line). This parameter can be a value of [ADC_LL_EC_REG_TRIGGER_SOURCE](#)
Note:On this STM32 serie, setting of external trigger edge is performed using function `LL_ADC_REG_StartConversionExtTrig()`. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_ADC_REG_SetTriggerSource()`.
- ***uint32_t* LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef::SequencerLength**
Set ADC group regular sequencer length. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_LL_EC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_LENGTH](#)
Note:This parameter is discarded if scan mode is disabled (refer to parameter 'ADC_SequencersScanMode'). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerLength()`.
- ***uint32_t* LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef::SequencerDiscont**
Set ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode: sequence subdivided and scan conversions interrupted every selected number of ranks. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_LL_EC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_MODE](#)
Note:This parameter has an effect only if group regular sequencer is enabled (scan length of 2 ranks or more). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerDiscont()`.
- ***uint32_t* LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef::ContinuousMode**
Set ADC continuous conversion mode on ADC group regular, whether ADC conversions are performed in single mode (one conversion per trigger) or in continuous mode (after the first trigger, following conversions launched successively automatically). This parameter can be a value of [ADC_LL_EC_REG_CONTINUOUS_MODE](#) **Note:** It is not possible to enable both ADC group regular continuous mode and discontinuous mode. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_ADC_REG_SetContinuousMode()`.
- ***uint32_t* LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef::DMATransfer**
Set ADC group regular conversion data transfer: no transfer or transfer by DMA, and DMA requests mode. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_LL_EC_REG_DMA_TRANSFER](#) This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_ADC_REG_SetDMATransfer()`.

70.1.4 LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* *TriggerSource*
- *uint32_t* *SequencerLength*
- *uint32_t* *SequencerDiscont*
- *uint32_t* *TrigAuto*

Field Documentation

- `uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef::TriggerSource`**
 Set ADC group injected conversion trigger source: internal (SW start) or from external IP (timer event, external interrupt line). This parameter can be a value of [ADC_LL_EC_INJ_TRIGGER_SOURCE](#)
Note: On this STM32 serie, setting of external trigger edge is performed using function `LL_ADC_INJ_StartConversionExtTrig()`. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerSource()`.
- `uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef::SequencerLength`**
 Set ADC group injected sequencer length. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_LL_EC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_LENGTH](#)
Note: This parameter is discarded if scan mode is disabled (refer to parameter 'ADC_SequencersScanMode'). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerLength()`.
- `uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef::SequencerDiscont`**
 Set ADC group injected sequencer discontinuous mode: sequence subdivided and scan conversions interrupted every selected number of ranks. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_LL_EC_INJ_SEQ_DISCONT_MODE](#)
Note: This parameter has an effect only if group injected sequencer is enabled (scan length of 2 ranks or more). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerDiscont()`.
- `uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef::TrigAuto`**
 Set ADC group injected conversion trigger: independent or from ADC group regular. This parameter can be a value of [ADC_LL_EC_INJ_TRIG_AUTO](#) **Note:** This parameter must be set to set to independent trigger if injected trigger source is set to an external trigger. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_ADC_INJ_SetTrigAuto()`.

70.2 ADC Firmware driver API description

70.2.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Register)`

Function description Function to help to configure DMA transfer from ADC: retrieve the ADC register address from ADC instance and a list of ADC registers intended to be used (most commonly) with DMA transfer.

Parameters

- ADCx:** ADC instance
- Register:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - (1) Available on devices with several ADC instances.
 - `LL_ADC_DMA_REG_REGULAR_DATA`
 - `LL_ADC_DMA_REG_REGULAR_DATA_MULTI (1)`

Return values

- ADC:** register address

Notes

- These ADC registers are data registers: when ADC conversion data is available in ADC data registers, ADC generates a DMA transfer request.
- This macro is intended to be used with LL DMA driver, refer to function "`LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses()`". Example:
`LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses(DMA1, LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1, LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr(ADC1, LL_ADC_DMA_REG_REGULAR_DATA), (uint32_t)&< array or variable >,`

- LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY);
- For devices with several ADC: in multimode, some devices use a different data register outside of ADC instance scope (common data register). This macro manages this register difference, only ADC instance has to be set as parameter.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DR RDATA LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr
 - CDR RDATA_MST LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr
 - CDR RDATA_SLV LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr

LL_ADC_SetCommonClock

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetCommonClock (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON, uint32_t CommonClock)**
- Function description Set parameter common to several ADC: Clock source and prescaler.
- Parameters
- **ADCxy_COMMON:** ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro `__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()`)
 - **CommonClock:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV2
 - LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV4
 - LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV6
 - LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV8
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CCR ADCPRE LL_ADC_SetCommonClock

LL_ADC_GetCommonClock

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetCommonClock (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON)**
- Function description Get parameter common to several ADC: Clock source and prescaler.
- Parameters
- **ADCxy_COMMON:** ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro `__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()`)
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV2
 - LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV4
 - LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV6
 - LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV8
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CCR ADCPRE LL_ADC_GetCommonClock

LL_ADC_SetCommonPathInternalCh

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetCommonPathInternalCh (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON, uint32_t PathInternal) |
| Function description | Set parameter common to several ADC: measurement path to internal channels (VrefInt, temperature sensor, ...). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) • PathInternal: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_NONE</code> – <code>LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_VREFINT</code> – <code>LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_TEMPSENSOR</code> – <code>LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_VBAT</code> |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One or several values can be selected. Example: (<code>LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_VREFINT LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_TEMPSENSOR</code>) • Stabilization time of measurement path to internal channel: After enabling internal paths, before starting ADC conversion, a delay is required for internal voltage reference and temperature sensor stabilization time. Refer to device datasheet. Refer to literal <code>LL_ADC_DELAY_VREFINT_STAB_US</code>. Refer to literal <code>LL_ADC_DELAY_TEMPSENSOR_STAB_US</code>. • ADC internal channel sampling time constraint: For ADC conversion of internal channels, a sampling time minimum value is required. Refer to device datasheet. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCR TSVREFE <code>LL_ADC_SetCommonPathInternalCh</code> • CCR VBATE <code>LL_ADC_SetCommonPathInternalCh</code> |

LL_ADC_GetCommonPathInternalCh

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetCommonPathInternalCh (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON) |
| Function description | Get parameter common to several ADC: measurement path to internal channels (VrefInt, temperature sensor, ...). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_NONE</code> – <code>LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_VREFINT</code> – <code>LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_TEMPSENSOR</code> – <code>LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_VBAT</code> |

- Notes
- One or several values can be selected. Example:
(LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_VREFINT | LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_TEMPSENSOR)
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CCR TSVREFE LL_ADC_GetCommonPathInternalCh
 - CCR VBATE LL_ADC_GetCommonPathInternalCh

LL_ADC_SetResolution

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetResolution (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Resolution)**
- Function description Set ADC resolution.
- Parameters
- **ADCx:** ADC instance
 - **Resolution:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_12B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_10B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_8B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_6B
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 RES LL_ADC_SetResolution

LL_ADC_GetResolution

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetResolution (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)**
- Function description Get ADC resolution.
- Parameters
- **ADCx:** ADC instance
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_12B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_10B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_8B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_6B
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 RES LL_ADC_GetResolution

LL_ADC_SetDataAlignment

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetDataAlignment (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t DataAlignment)**
- Function description Set ADC conversion data alignment.
- Parameters
- **ADCx:** ADC instance
 - **DataAlignment:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_DATA_ALIGN_RIGHT

- LL_ADC_DATA_ALIGN_LEFT
- Return values
 - **None:**
- Notes
 - Refer to reference manual for alignments formats dependencies to ADC resolutions.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
 - CR2 ALIGN LL_ADC_SetDataAlignment

LL_ADC_GetDataAlignment

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetDataAlignment (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)**
- Function description Get ADC conversion data alignment.
- Parameters
 - **ADCx:** ADC instance
- Return values
 - **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_DATA_ALIGN_RIGHT
 - LL_ADC_DATA_ALIGN_LEFT
- Notes
 - Refer to reference manual for alignments formats dependencies to ADC resolutions.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
 - CR2 ALIGN LL_ADC_SetDataAlignment

LL_ADC_SetSequencersScanMode

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetSequencersScanMode (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t ScanMode)**
- Function description Set ADC sequencers scan mode, for all ADC groups (group regular, group injected).
- Parameters
 - **ADCx:** ADC instance
 - **ScanMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_SEQ_SCAN_DISABLE
 - LL_ADC_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE
- Return values
 - **None:**
- Notes
 - According to sequencers scan mode : If disabled: ADC conversion is performed in unitary conversion mode (one channel converted, that defined in rank 1). Configuration of sequencers of all ADC groups (sequencer scan length, ...) is discarded: equivalent to scan length of 1 rank. If enabled: ADC conversions are performed in sequence conversions mode, according to configuration of sequencers of each ADC group (sequencer scan length, ...). Refer to function LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerLength() and to function LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerLength().
- Reference Manual to LL API cross
 - CR1 SCAN LL_ADC_SetSequencersScanMode

reference:

LL_ADC_GetSequencersScanMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetSequencersScanMode (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get ADC sequencers scan mode, for all ADC groups (group regular, group injected). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_SEQ_SCAN_DISABLE – LL_ADC_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • According to sequencers scan mode : If disabled: ADC conversion is performed in unitary conversion mode (one channel converted, that defined in rank 1). Configuration of sequencers of all ADC groups (sequencer scan length, ...) is discarded: equivalent to scan length of 1 rank. If enabled: ADC conversions are performed in sequence conversions mode, according to configuration of sequencers of each ADC group (sequencer scan length, ...). Refer to function LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerLength() and to function LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerLength(). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 SCAN LL_ADC_GetSequencersScanMode |

LL_ADC_REG_SetTriggerSource

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetTriggerSource (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t TriggerSource) |
| Function description | Set ADC group regular conversion trigger source: internal (SW start) or from external IP (timer event, external interrupt line). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • TriggerSource: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_SOFTWARE – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH1 – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH2 – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH3 – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CH2 – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CH3 – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CH4 – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_TRGO – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CH1 – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_TRGO – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_CH4 – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_CH1 – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_CH2 – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_CH3 – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_CH1 |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_TRGO - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_EXTI_LINE11 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On this STM32 serie, setting of external trigger edge is performed using function <code>LL_ADC_REG_StartConversionExtTrig()</code>. • Availability of parameters of trigger sources from timer depends on timers availability on the selected device. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 EXTSEL <code>LL_ADC_REG_SetTriggerSource</code> • CR2 EXTEN <code>LL_ADC_REG_SetTriggerSource</code> |

LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerSource

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerSource(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)</code> |
| Function description | Get ADC group regular conversion trigger source: internal (SW start) or from external IP (timer event, external interrupt line). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_SOFTWARE - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH1 - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH2 - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH3 - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CH2 - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CH3 - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CH4 - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_TRGO - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CH1 - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_TRGO - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_CH4 - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_CH1 - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_CH2 - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_CH3 - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_CH1 - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_TRGO - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_EXTI_LINE11 |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To determine whether group regular trigger source is internal (SW start) or external, without detail of which peripheral is selected as external trigger, (equivalent to "if(LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerSource(ADC1) == LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_SOFTWARE)") use function <code>LL_ADC_REG_IsTriggerSourceSWStart</code>. • Availability of parameters of trigger sources from timer depends on timers availability on the selected device. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 EXTSEL <code>LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerSource</code> • CR2 EXTEN <code>LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerSource</code> |

LL_ADC_REG_IsTriggerSourceSWStart

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_IsTriggerSourceSWStart (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get ADC group regular conversion trigger source internal (SW start) or external. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: "0" if trigger source external trigger Value "1" if trigger source SW start. |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In case of group regular trigger source set to external trigger, to determine which peripheral is selected as external trigger, use function LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerSource(). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 EXTEN LL_ADC_REG_IsTriggerSourceSWStart |

LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerEdge

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerEdge (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get ADC group regular conversion trigger polarity. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_RISING – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_FALLING – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_RISINGFALLING |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Applicable only for trigger source set to external trigger. • On this STM32 serie, setting of external trigger edge is performed using function LL_ADC_REG_StartConversionExtTrig(). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 EXTEN LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerEdge |

LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerLength

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerLength (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t SequencerNbRanks) |
| Function description | Set ADC group regular sequencer length and scan direction. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • SequencerNbRanks: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_DISABLE – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_2RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_3RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_4RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_5RANKS |

- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_6RANKS
- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_7RANKS
- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_8RANKS
- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_9RANKS
- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_10RANKS
- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_11RANKS
- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_12RANKS
- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_13RANKS
- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_14RANKS
- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_15RANKS
- LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_16RANKS

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Description of ADC group regular sequencer features: For devices with sequencer fully configurable (function "LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks()" available): sequencer length and each rank affectation to a channel are configurable. This function performs configuration of: Sequence length: Number of ranks in the scan sequence. Sequence direction: Unless specified in parameters, sequencer scan direction is forward (from rank 1 to rank n). Sequencer ranks are selected using function "LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks()". For devices with sequencer not fully configurable (function "LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerChannels()" available): sequencer length and each rank affectation to a channel are defined by channel number. This function performs configuration of: Sequence length: Number of ranks in the scan sequence is defined by number of channels set in the sequence, rank of each channel is fixed by channel HW number. (channel 0 fixed on rank 0, channel 1 fixed on rank1, ...). Sequence direction: Unless specified in parameters, sequencer scan direction is forward (from lowest channel number to highest channel number). Sequencer ranks are selected using function "LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerChannels()".
- On this STM32 serie, group regular sequencer configuration is conditioned to ADC instance sequencer mode. If ADC instance sequencer mode is disabled, sequencers of all groups (group regular, group injected) can be configured but their execution is disabled (limited to rank 1). Refer to function LL_ADC_SetSequencersScanMode().
- Sequencer disabled is equivalent to sequencer of 1 rank: ADC conversion on only 1 channel.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SQR1 L LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerLength

LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerLength

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t

LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerLength (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)

Function description

Get ADC group regular sequencer length and scan direction.

| | |
|---|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_DISABLE – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_2RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_3RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_4RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_5RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_6RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_7RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_8RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_9RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_10RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_11RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_12RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_13RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_14RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_15RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_16RANKS |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Description of ADC group regular sequencer features: For devices with sequencer fully configurable (function "LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks()" available): sequencer length and each rank affectation to a channel are configurable. This function retrieves: Sequence length: Number of ranks in the scan sequence. Sequence direction: Unless specified in parameters, sequencer scan direction is forward (from rank 1 to rank n). Sequencer ranks are selected using function "LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks()". For devices with sequencer not fully configurable (function "LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerChannels()" available): sequencer length and each rank affectation to a channel are defined by channel number. This function retrieves: Sequence length: Number of ranks in the scan sequence is defined by number of channels set in the sequence, rank of each channel is fixed by channel HW number. (channel 0 fixed on rank 0, channel 1 fixed on rank1, ...). Sequence direction: Unless specified in parameters, sequencer scan direction is forward (from lowest channel number to highest channel number). Sequencer ranks are selected using function "LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerChannels()". • On this STM32 serie, group regular sequencer configuration is conditioned to ADC instance sequencer mode. If ADC instance sequencer mode is disabled, sequencers of all groups (group regular, group injected) can be configured but their execution is disabled (limited to rank 1). Refer to function LL_ADC_SetSequencersScanMode(). • Sequencer disabled is equivalent to sequencer of 1 rank: ADC conversion on only 1 channel. • SQR1 L LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerLength |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | |

LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerDiscont

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerDiscont (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t SeqDiscont) |
| Function description | Set ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode: sequence subdivided and scan conversions interrupted every selected number of ranks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • SeqDiscont: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_DISABLE – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_1RANK – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_2RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_3RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_4RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_5RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_6RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_7RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_8RANKS |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is not possible to enable both ADC group regular continuous mode and sequencer discontinuous mode. • It is not possible to enable both ADC auto-injected mode and ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 DISCEN LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerDiscont • CR1 DISCNUM LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerDiscont |

LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerDiscont

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerDiscont (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode: sequence subdivided and scan conversions interrupted every selected number of ranks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_DISABLE – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_1RANK – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_2RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_3RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_4RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_5RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_6RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_7RANKS – LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_8RANKS |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 DISCEN LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerDiscont • CR1 DISCNUM LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerDiscont |

LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Set ADC group regular sequence: channel on the selected scan sequence rank. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • Rank: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_1 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_2 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_3 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_4 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_5 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_6 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_7 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_8 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_9 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_10 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_11 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_12 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_13 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_14 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_15 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_16 • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) On STM32F4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT (1) – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR (1)(2) – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT (1) (2) On devices STM32F42x and STM32F43x, limitation: this internal channel is shared between temperature sensor and Vbat, only 1 measurement path must be enabled. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function performs configuration of: Channels ordering into each rank of scan sequence: whatever channel can be placed into whatever rank. • On this STM32 serie, ADC group regular sequencer is fully configurable: sequencer length and each rank affectation to a channel are configurable. Refer to description of function LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerLength(). • Depending on devices and packages, some channels may not be available. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. • On this STM32 serie, to measure internal channels (VrefInt, TempSensor, ...), measurement paths to internal channels must be enabled separately. This can be done using function LL_ADC_SetCommonPathInternalCh(). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SQR3 SQ1 LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks • SQR3 SQ2 LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks • SQR3 SQ3 LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks • SQR3 SQ4 LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks • SQR3 SQ5 LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks • SQR3 SQ6 LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks • SQR2 SQ7 LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks • SQR2 SQ8 LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks • SQR2 SQ9 LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks • SQR2 SQ10 LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks • SQR2 SQ11 LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks • SQR2 SQ12 LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks • SQR1 SQ13 LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks • SQR1 SQ14 LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks • SQR1 SQ15 LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks • SQR1 SQ16 LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks |

LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank) |
| Function description | Get ADC group regular sequence: channel on the selected scan sequence rank. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • Rank: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_1 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_2 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_3 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_4 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_5 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_6 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_7 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_8 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_9 – LL_ADC_REG_RANK_10 |

- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_11
- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_12
- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_13
- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_14
- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_15
- LL_ADC_REG_RANK_16

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values: (1) On STM32F4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1.
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT (1)
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR (1)(2)
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT (1)
- (2) On devices STM32F42x and STM32F43x, limitation: this internal channel is shared between temperature sensor and Vbat, only 1 measurement path must be enabled.
- (1) For ADC channel read back from ADC register, comparison with internal channel parameter to be done using helper macro `__LL_ADC_CHANNEL_INTERNAL_TO_EXTERNAL()`.

Notes

- On this STM32 serie, ADC group regular sequencer is fully configurable: sequencer length and each rank affectation to a channel are configurable. Refer to description of function `LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerLength()`.
- Depending on devices and packages, some channels may not be available. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
- Usage of the returned channel number: To reinject this channel into another function `LL_ADC_xxx`: the returned channel number is only partly formatted on definition of literals `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_x`. Therefore, it has to be compared with parts of literals `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_x` or using helper macro `__LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TO_DECIMAL_NB()`. Then the selected literal `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_x` can be used as parameter for another function. To get the channel number in decimal format: process the returned value with the helper

macro `__LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TO_DECIMAL_NB()`.

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- SQR3 SQ1 `LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks`
- SQR3 SQ2 `LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks`
- SQR3 SQ3 `LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks`
- SQR3 SQ4 `LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks`
- SQR3 SQ5 `LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks`
- SQR3 SQ6 `LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks`
- SQR2 SQ7 `LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks`
- SQR2 SQ8 `LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks`
- SQR2 SQ9 `LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks`
- SQR2 SQ10 `LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks`
- SQR2 SQ11 `LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks`
- SQR2 SQ12 `LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks`
- SQR1 SQ13 `LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks`
- SQR1 SQ14 `LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks`
- SQR1 SQ15 `LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks`
- SQR1 SQ16 `LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks`

LL_ADC_REG_SetContinuousMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetContinuousMode(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Continuous)`

Function description Set ADC continuous conversion mode on ADC group regular.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance
- **Continuous:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_ADC_REG_CONV_SINGLE`
 - `LL_ADC_REG_CONV_CONTINUOUS`

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Description of ADC continuous conversion mode: single mode: one conversion per triggercontinuous mode: after the first trigger, following conversions launched successively automatically.
- It is not possible to enable both ADC group regular continuous mode and sequencer discontinuous mode.

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- CR2 CONT `LL_ADC_REG_SetContinuousMode`

LL_ADC_REG_GetContinuousMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_GetContinuousMode(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)`

Function description Get ADC continuous conversion mode on ADC group regular.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_ADC_REG_CONV_SINGLE`
 - `LL_ADC_REG_CONV_CONTINUOUS`

- Notes
- Description of ADC continuous conversion mode: single mode: one conversion per trigger continuous mode: after the first trigger, following conversions launched successively automatically.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 CONT LL_ADC_REG_GetContinuousMode

LL_ADC_REG_SetDMATransfer

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetDMATransfer (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t DMATransfer)**
- Function description Set ADC group regular conversion data transfer: no transfer or transfer by DMA, and DMA requests mode.
- Parameters
- ADCx:** ADC instance
 - DMATransfer:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_REG_DMA_TRANSFER_NONE
 - LL_ADC_REG_DMA_TRANSFER_LIMITED
 - LL_ADC_REG_DMA_TRANSFER_UNLIMITED
- Return values
- None:**
- Notes
- If transfer by DMA selected, specifies the DMA requests mode: Limited mode (One shot mode): DMA transfer requests are stopped when number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions) is reached. This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode non-circular. Unlimited mode: DMA transfer requests are unlimited, whatever number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions). This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode circular.
 - If ADC DMA requests mode is set to unlimited and DMA is set to mode non-circular: when DMA transfers size will be reached, DMA will stop transfers of ADC conversions data ADC will raise an overrun error (overrun flag and interruption if enabled).
 - For devices with several ADC instances: ADC multimode DMA settings are available using function LL_ADC_SetMultiDMATransfer().
 - To configure DMA source address (peripheral address), use function LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr().
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 DMA LL_ADC_REG_SetDMATransfer
 - CR2 DDS LL_ADC_REG_SetDMATransfer

LL_ADC_REG_GetDMATransfer

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_GetDMATransfer (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)**
- Function description Get ADC group regular conversion data transfer: no transfer or transfer by DMA, and DMA requests mode.
- Parameters
- ADCx:** ADC instance

| | |
|---|---|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_REG_DMA_TRANSFER_NONE – LL_ADC_REG_DMA_TRANSFER_LIMITED – LL_ADC_REG_DMA_TRANSFER_UNLIMITED |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If transfer by DMA selected, specifies the DMA requests mode: Limited mode (One shot mode): DMA transfer requests are stopped when number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions) is reached. This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode non-circular. Unlimited mode: DMA transfer requests are unlimited, whatever number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions). This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode circular. • If ADC DMA requests mode is set to unlimited and DMA is set to mode non-circular: when DMA transfers size will be reached, DMA will stop transfers of ADC conversions data ADC will raise an overrun error (overrun flag and interruption if enabled). • For devices with several ADC instances: ADC multimode DMA settings are available using function LL_ADC_GetMultiDMATransfer(). • To configure DMA source address (peripheral address), use function LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr(). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 DMA LL_ADC_REG_GetDMATransfer • CR2 DDS LL_ADC_REG_GetDMATransfer |

LL_ADC_REG_SetFlagEndOfConversion

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_SetFlagEndOfConversion (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t EocSelection) |
| Function description | Specify which ADC flag between EOC (end of unitary conversion) or EOS (end of sequence conversions) is used to indicate the end of conversion. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • EocSelection: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_REG_FLAG_EOC_SEQUENCE_CONV – LL_ADC_REG_FLAG_EOC_UNITARY_CONV |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This feature is aimed to be set when using ADC with programming model by polling or interruption (programming model by DMA usually uses DMA interruptions to indicate end of conversion and data transfer). • For ADC group injected, end of conversion (flag&IT) is raised only at the end of the sequence. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 EOCS LL_ADC_REG_SetFlagEndOfConversion |

LL_ADC_REG_GetFlagEndOfConversion

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_GetFlagEndOfConversion (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get which ADC flag between EOC (end of unitary conversion) or EOS (end of sequence conversions) is used to indicate the end of conversion. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_REG_FLAG_EOC_SEQUENCE_CONV – LL_ADC_REG_FLAG_EOC_UNITARY_CONV |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 EOCS LL_ADC_REG_GetFlagEndOfConversion |

LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerSource

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerSource (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t TriggerSource) |
| Function description | Set ADC group injected conversion trigger source: internal (SW start) or from external IP (timer event, external interrupt line). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • TriggerSource: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_SOFTWARE – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH4 – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_TRGO – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CH1 – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_TRGO – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CH2 – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CH4 – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_CH1 – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_CH2 – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_CH3 – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_TRGO – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_CH4 – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_TRGO – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_CH2 – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_CH3 – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_CH4 – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_EXTI_LINE15 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On this STM32 serie, setting of external trigger edge is performed using function LL_ADC_INJ_StartConversionExtTrig(). • Availability of parameters of trigger sources from timer depends on timers availability on the selected device. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 JEXTSEL LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerSource |

reference:

- CR2 JEXTEN LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerSource

LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerSource

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerSource (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)`

Function description Get ADC group injected conversion trigger source: internal (SW start) or from external IP (timer event, external interrupt line).

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_SOFTWARE
- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH4
- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_TRGO
- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CH1
- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_TRGO
- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CH2
- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CH4
- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_CH1
- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_CH2
- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_CH3
- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_TRGO
- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_CH4
- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_TRGO
- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_CH2
- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_CH3
- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_CH4
- LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_EXTI_LINE15

Notes

- To determine whether group injected trigger source is internal (SW start) or external, without detail of which peripheral is selected as external trigger, (equivalent to "if(LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerSource(ADC1) == LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_SOFTWARE)") use function LL_ADC_INJ_IsTriggerSourceSWStart.
- Availability of parameters of trigger sources from timer depends on timers availability on the selected device.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2 JEXTSEL LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerSource
- CR2 JEXTEN LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerSource

LL_ADC_INJ_IsTriggerSourceSWStart

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_IsTriggerSourceSWStart (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)`

Function description Get ADC group injected conversion trigger source internal (SW start) or external.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **Value:** "0" if trigger source external trigger Value "1" if trigger source SW start.

Notes

- In case of group injected trigger source set to external trigger,

to determine which peripheral is selected as external trigger, use function LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerSource.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 JEXTEN LL_ADC_INJ_IsTriggerSourceSWStart

LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerEdge

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerEdge(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)`

Function description Get ADC group injected conversion trigger polarity.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_RISING
 - LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_FALLING
 - LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_RISINGFALLING

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 JEXTEN LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerEdge

LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerLength

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerLength(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t SequencerNbRanks)`

Function description Set ADC group injected sequencer length and scan direction.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance
- **SequencerNbRanks:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_DISABLE
 - LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_2RANKS
 - LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_3RANKS
 - LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_4RANKS

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- This function performs configuration of: Sequence length: Number of ranks in the scan sequence. Sequence direction: Unless specified in parameters, sequencer scan direction is forward (from rank 1 to rank n).
- On this STM32 serie, group injected sequencer configuration is conditioned to ADC instance sequencer mode. If ADC instance sequencer mode is disabled, sequencers of all groups (group regular, group injected) can be configured but their execution is disabled (limited to rank 1). Refer to function LL_ADC_SetSequencersScanMode().
- Sequencer disabled is equivalent to sequencer of 1 rank: ADC conversion on only 1 channel.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- JSQR JL LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerLength

LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerLength

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerLength (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get ADC group injected sequencer length and scan direction. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_DISABLE – LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_2RANKS – LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_3RANKS – LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_4RANKS |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function retrieves: Sequence length: Number of ranks in the scan sequence. Sequence direction: Unless specified in parameters, sequencer scan direction is forward (from rank 1 to rank n). • On this STM32 serie, group injected sequencer configuration is conditioned to ADC instance sequencer mode. If ADC instance sequencer mode is disabled, sequencers of all groups (group regular, group injected) can be configured but their execution is disabled (limited to rank 1). Refer to function LL_ADC_SetSequencersScanMode(). • Sequencer disabled is equivalent to sequencer of 1 rank: ADC conversion on only 1 channel. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • JSQR JL LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerLength |

LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerDiscont

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerDiscont (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t SeqDiscont) |
| Function description | Set ADC group injected sequencer discontinuous mode: sequence subdivided and scan conversions interrupted every selected number of ranks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • SeqDiscont: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_DISCONT_DISABLE – LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_DISCONT_1RANK |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is not possible to enable both ADC group injected auto-injected mode and sequencer discontinuous mode. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 DISCEN LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerDiscont |

LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerDiscont

| | |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t |
|---------------|---------------------------------|

LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerDiscont (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Get ADC group injected sequencer discontinuous mode: sequence subdivided and scan conversions interrupted every selected number of ranks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_DISCONT_DISABLE – LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_DISCONT_1RANK |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 DISCEN LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerDiscont |

LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Set ADC group injected sequence: channel on the selected sequence rank. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • Rank: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1 – LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2 – LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3 – LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4 • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) On STM32F4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT (1) – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR (1)(2) – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT (1) (2) On devices STM32F42x and STM32F43x, limitation: this |

internal channel is shared between temperature sensor and Vbat, only 1 measurement path must be enabled.

- | | |
|---|---|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Depending on devices and packages, some channels may not be available. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. • On this STM32 serie, to measure internal channels (VrefInt, TempSensor, ...), measurement paths to internal channels must be enabled separately. This can be done using function LL_ADC_SetCommonPathInternalCh(). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • JSQR JSQ1 LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks • JSQR JSQ2 LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks • JSQR JSQ3 LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks • JSQR JSQ4 LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks |

LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerRanks

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerRanks (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank) |
| Function description | Get ADC group injected sequence: channel on the selected sequence rank. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • Rank: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1 – LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2 – LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3 – LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: (1) On STM32F4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT (1) – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR (1)(2) |

- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT (1)
 - (2) On devices STM32F42x and STM32F43x, limitation: this internal channel is shared between temperature sensor and Vbat, only 1 measurement path must be enabled.
 - (1) For ADC channel read back from ADC register, comparison with internal channel parameter to be done using helper macro `__LL_ADC_CHANNEL_INTERNAL_TO_EXTERNAL()`.
- Notes
- Depending on devices and packages, some channels may not be available. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
 - Usage of the returned channel number: To reinject this channel into another function `LL_ADC_xxx`: the returned channel number is only partly formatted on definition of literals `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_x`. Therefore, it has to be compared with parts of literals `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_x` or using helper macro `__LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TO_DECIMAL_NB()`. Then the selected literal `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_x` can be used as parameter for another function. To get the channel number in decimal format: process the returned value with the helper macro `__LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TO_DECIMAL_NB()`.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- JSQR JSQ1 LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks
 - JSQR JSQ2 LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks
 - JSQR JSQ3 LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks
 - JSQR JSQ4 LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks

LL_ADC_INJ_SetTrigAuto

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_SetTrigAuto(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t TrigAuto)`
- Function description Set ADC group injected conversion trigger: independent or from ADC group regular.
- Parameters
- **ADCx**: ADC instance
 - **TrigAuto**: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_INDEPENDENT
 - LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_FROM_GRP_REGULAR
- Return values
- **None**:
- Notes
- This mode can be used to extend number of data registers updated after one ADC conversion trigger and with data permanently kept (not erased by successive conversions of scan of ADC sequencer ranks), up to 5 data registers: 1 data register on ADC group regular, 4 data registers on ADC group injected.
 - If ADC group injected injected trigger source is set to an external trigger, this feature must be set to independent trigger. ADC group injected automatic trigger is compliant only with group injected trigger source set to SW start, without any further action on ADC group injected conversion start or stop: in this case, ADC group injected is controlled only from ADC group regular.
 - It is not possible to enable both ADC group injected auto-

injected mode and sequencer discontinuous mode.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 JAUTO LL_ADC_INJ_SetTrigAuto

LL_ADC_INJ_GetTrigAuto

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_GetTrigAuto (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)`
- Function description Get ADC group injected conversion trigger: independent or from ADC group regular.
- Parameters
- **ADCx:** ADC instance
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_INDEPENDENT
 - LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_FROM_GRP_REGULAR
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 JAUTO LL_ADC_INJ_GetTrigAuto

LL_ADC_INJ_SetOffset

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_SetOffset (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank, uint32_t OffsetLevel)`
- Function description Set ADC group injected offset.
- Parameters
- **ADCx:** ADC instance
 - **Rank:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1
 - LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2
 - LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3
 - LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4
 - **OffsetLevel:** Value between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- It sets: ADC group injected rank to which the offset programmed will be appliedOffset level (offset to be subtracted from the raw converted data). Caution: Offset format is dependent to ADC resolution: offset has to be left-aligned on bit 11, the LSB (right bits) are set to 0.
 - Offset cannot be enabled or disabled. To emulate offset disabled, set an offset value equal to 0.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- JOFR1 JOFFSET1 LL_ADC_INJ_SetOffset
 - JOFR2 JOFFSET2 LL_ADC_INJ_SetOffset
 - JOFR3 JOFFSET3 LL_ADC_INJ_SetOffset
 - JOFR4 JOFFSET4 LL_ADC_INJ_SetOffset

LL_ADC_INJ_GetOffset

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_GetOffset`

(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank)

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Get ADC group injected offset. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • Rank: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1 – LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2 – LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3 – LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It gives offset level (offset to be subtracted from the raw converted data). Caution: Offset format is dependent to ADC resolution: offset has to be left-aligned on bit 11, the LSB (right bits) are set to 0. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • JOFR1 JOFFSET1 LL_ADC_INJ_GetOffset • JOFR2 JOFFSET2 LL_ADC_INJ_GetOffset • JOFR3 JOFFSET3 LL_ADC_INJ_GetOffset • JOFR4 JOFFSET4 LL_ADC_INJ_GetOffset |

LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t SamplingTime) |
| Function description | Set sampling time of the selected ADC channel Unit: ADC clock cycles. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On STM32F4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT (1) – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR (1)(2) |

- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT (1)
- (2) On devices STM32F42x and STM32F43x, limitation: this internal channel is shared between temperature sensor and Vbat, only 1 measurement path must be enabled.
- **SamplingTime:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_3CYCLES
 - LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_15CYCLES
 - LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_28CYCLES
 - LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_56CYCLES
 - LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_84CYCLES
 - LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_112CYCLES
 - LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_144CYCLES
 - LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_480CYCLES

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- On this device, sampling time is on channel scope: independently of channel mapped on ADC group regular or injected.
- In case of internal channel (VrefInt, TempSensor, ...) to be converted: sampling time constraints must be respected (sampling time can be adjusted in function of ADC clock frequency and sampling time setting). Refer to device datasheet for timings values (parameters TS_vrefint, TS_temp, ...).
- Conversion time is the addition of sampling time and processing time. Refer to reference manual for ADC processing time of this STM32 serie.
- In case of ADC conversion of internal channel (VrefInt, temperature sensor, ...), a sampling time minimum value is required. Refer to device datasheet.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SMPR1 SMP18 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP17 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP16 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP15 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP14 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP13 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP12 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP11 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP10 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP9 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP8 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP7 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP6 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP5 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP4 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP3 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP2 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP1 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP0 LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime

LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t</code> LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Get sampling time of the selected ADC channel Unit: ADC clock cycles. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) On STM32F4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18 – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT (1) – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR (1)(2) – LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT (1) (2) On devices STM32F42x and STM32F43x, limitation: this internal channel is shared between temperature sensor and Vbat, only 1 measurement path must be enabled. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_3CYCLES – LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_15CYCLES – LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_28CYCLES – LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_56CYCLES – LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_84CYCLES – LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_112CYCLES – LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_144CYCLES – LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_480CYCLES |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On this device, sampling time is on channel scope: independently of channel mapped on ADC group regular or injected. • Conversion time is the addition of sampling time and processing time. Refer to reference manual for ADC processing time of this STM32 serie. |

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- SMPR1 SMP18 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP17 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP16 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP15 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP14 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP13 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP12 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP11 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR1 SMP10 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP9 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP8 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP7 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP6 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP5 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP4 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP3 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP2 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP1 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime
- SMPR2 SMP0 LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime

LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t AWDChannelGroup)`

Function description Set ADC analog watchdog monitored channels: a single channel or all channels, on ADC groups regular and-or injected.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance
- **AWDChannelGroup:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On STM32F4, parameter available only on ADC instance: ADC1.
 - LL_ADC_AWD_DISABLE
 - LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_REG_INJ

- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_6_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_6_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_6_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_7_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_7_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_7_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_8_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_8_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_8_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_9_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_9_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_9_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_10_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_10_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_10_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_11_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_11_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_11_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_12_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_12_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_12_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_13_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_13_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_13_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_14_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_14_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_14_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_15_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_15_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_15_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_16_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_16_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_16_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_17_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_17_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_17_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_18_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_18_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_18_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VREFINT_REG (1)
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VREFINT_INJ (1)
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VREFINT_REG_INJ (1)
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CH_TEMPSENSOR_REG (1)(2)
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CH_TEMPSENSOR_INJ (1)(2)
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CH_TEMPSENSOR_REG_INJ (1)(2)
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VBAT_REG (1)
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VBAT_INJ (1)
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VBAT_REG_INJ (1)
- (2) On devices STM32F42x and STM32F43x, limitation: this internal channel is shared between temperature sensor and Vbat, only 1 measurement path must be enabled.

Return values

- **None:**



Notes

- Once monitored channels are selected, analog watchdog is enabled.
- In case of need to define a single channel to monitor with analog watchdog from sequencer channel definition, use helper macro `__LL_ADC_ANALOGWD_CHANNEL_GROUP()`.
- On this STM32 serie, there is only 1 kind of analog watchdog instance: AWD standard (instance AWD1): channels monitored: can monitor 1 channel or all channels.groups monitored: ADC groups regular and-or injected.resolution: resolution is not limited (corresponds to ADC resolution configured).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 AWD1CH LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels
- CR1 AWD1SGL LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels
- CR1 AWD1EN LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels

LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels

Function name

**__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t
LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels (ADC_TypeDef *
ADCx)**

Function description

Get ADC analog watchdog monitored channel.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_AWD_DISABLE
 - LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_6_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_6_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_6_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_7_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_7_INJ

```

- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_7_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_8_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_8_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_8_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_9_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_9_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_9_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_10_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_10_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_10_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_11_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_11_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_11_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_12_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_12_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_12_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_13_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_13_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_13_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_14_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_14_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_14_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_15_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_15_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_15_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_16_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_16_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_16_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_17_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_17_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_17_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_18_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_18_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_18_REG_INJ

```

Notes

- Usage of the returned channel number: To reinject this channel into another function LL_ADC_xxx: the returned channel number is only partly formatted on definition of literals LL_ADC_CHANNEL_x. Therefore, it has to be compared with parts of literals LL_ADC_CHANNEL_x or using helper macro __LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TO_DECIMAL_NB(). Then the selected literal LL_ADC_CHANNEL_x can be used as parameter for another function. To get the channel number in decimal format: process the returned value with the helper macro __LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TO_DECIMAL_NB(). Applicable only when the analog watchdog is set to monitor one channel.
- On this STM32 serie, there is only 1 kind of analog watchdog instance: AWD standard (instance AWD1): channels monitored: can monitor 1 channel or all channels.groups monitored: ADC groups regular and-or injected.resolution: resolution is not limited (corresponds to ADC resolution configured).

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 AWD1CH LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels
 - CR1 AWD1SGL LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels
 - CR1 AWD1EN LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels

LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDThresholds

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDThresholds (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t AWDThresholdsHighLow, uint32_t AWDThresholdValue)**
- Function description Set ADC analog watchdog threshold value of threshold high or low.
- Parameters
- **ADCx:** ADC instance
 - **AWDThresholdsHighLow:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_AWD_THRESHOLD_HIGH
 - LL_ADC_AWD_THRESHOLD_LOW
 - **AWDThresholdValue:** Value between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- In case of ADC resolution different of 12 bits, analog watchdog thresholds data require a specific shift. Use helper macro `__LL_ADC_ANALOGWD_SET_THRESHOLD_RESOLUTION()`.
 - On this STM32 serie, there is only 1 kind of analog watchdog instance: AWD standard (instance AWD1): channels monitored: can monitor 1 channel or all channels.groups monitored: ADC groups regular and-or injected.resolution: resolution is not limited (corresponds to ADC resolution configured).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- HTR HT LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDThresholds
 - LTR LT LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDThresholds

LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDThresholds

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDThresholds (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t AWDThresholdsHighLow)**
- Function description Get ADC analog watchdog threshold value of threshold high or threshold low.
- Parameters
- **ADCx:** ADC instance
 - **AWDThresholdsHighLow:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_AWD_THRESHOLD_HIGH
 - LL_ADC_AWD_THRESHOLD_LOW
- Return values
- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF
- Notes
- In case of ADC resolution different of 12 bits, analog watchdog thresholds data require a specific shift. Use helper macro

`__LL_ADC_ANALOGWD_GET_THRESHOLD_RESOLUTION()`.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- HTR HT LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDThresholds
 - LTR LT LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDThresholds

LL_ADC_SetMultimode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetMultimode(ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON, uint32_t Multimode)</code> |
| Function description | Set ADC multimode configuration to operate in independent mode or multimode (for devices with several ADC instances). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) • Multimode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_INDEPENDENT</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_REG_SIMULT</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_REG_INTERL</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_INJ_SIMULT</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_INJ_ALTERN</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_REG_SIM_INJ_SIM</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_REG_SIM_INJ_ALT</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_REG_INT_INJ_SIM</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_REG_SIM_INJ_SIM</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_REG_SIM_INJ_ALT</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_INJ_SIMULT</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_REG_SIMULT</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_REG_INTERL</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_INJ_ALTERN</code> |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If multimode configuration: the selected ADC instance is either master or slave depending on hardware. Refer to reference manual. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCR MULTI LL_ADC_SetMultimode |

LL_ADC_GetMultimode

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetMultimode(ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON)</code> |
| Function description | Get ADC multimode configuration to operate in independent mode or multimode (for devices with several ADC instances). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) |

- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_INDEPENDENT
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_REG_SIMULT
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_REG_INTERL
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_INJ_SIMULT
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_INJ_ALTERN
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_REG_SIM_INJ_SIM
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_REG_SIM_INJ_ALT
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_REG_INT_INJ_SIM
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_REG_SIM_INJ_SIM
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_REG_SIM_INJ_ALT
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_INJ_SIMULT
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_REG_SIMULT
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_REG_INTERL
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_INJ_ALTERN
- Notes
- If multimode configuration: the selected ADC instance is either master or slave depending on hardware. Refer to reference manual.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CCR MULTI LL_ADC_GetMultimode

LL_ADC_SetMultiDMATransfer

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetMultiDMATransfer (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON, uint32_t MultiDMATransfer)**
- Function description Set ADC multimode conversion data transfer: no transfer or transfer by DMA.
- Parameters
- **ADCxy_COMMON:** ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro `__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()`)
 - **MultiDMATransfer:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_EACH_ADC
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_LIMIT_1
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_LIMIT_2
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_LIMIT_3
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_UNLMT_1
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_UNLMT_2
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_UNLMT_3
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- If ADC multimode transfer by DMA is not selected: each ADC uses its own DMA channel, with its individual DMA transfer settings. If ADC multimode transfer by DMA is selected: One DMA channel is used for both ADC (DMA of ADC master) Specifies the DMA requests mode: Limited mode (One shot mode): DMA transfer requests are stopped when number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions) is reached. This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode non-circular. Unlimited mode: DMA transfer requests are unlimited,

whatever number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions). This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode circular.

- If ADC DMA requests mode is set to unlimited and DMA is set to mode non-circular: when DMA transfers size will be reached, DMA will stop transfers of ADC conversions data ADC will raise an overrun error (overrun flag and interruption if enabled).
- How to retrieve multimode conversion data: Whatever multimode transfer by DMA setting: using function `LL_ADC_REG_ReadMultiConversionData32()`. If ADC multimode transfer by DMA is selected: conversion data is a raw data with ADC master and slave concatenated. A macro is available to get the conversion data of ADC master or ADC slave: see helper macro `__LL_ADC_MULTI_CONV_DATA_MASTER_SLAVE()`.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CCR MDMA `LL_ADC_SetMultiDMATransfer`
- CCR DDS `LL_ADC_SetMultiDMATransfer`

LL_ADC_GetMultiDMATransfer

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetMultiDMATransfer (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON)`

Function description Get ADC multimode conversion data transfer: no transfer or transfer by DMA.

Parameters

- **ADCxy_COMMON:** ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro `__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()`)

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_EACH_ADC`
 - `LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_LIMIT_1`
 - `LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_LIMIT_2`
 - `LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_LIMIT_3`
 - `LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_UNLMT_1`
 - `LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_UNLMT_2`
 - `LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_UNLMT_3`

Notes

- If ADC multimode transfer by DMA is not selected: each ADC uses its own DMA channel, with its individual DMA transfer settings. If ADC multimode transfer by DMA is selected: One DMA channel is used for both ADC (DMA of ADC master) Specifies the DMA requests mode: Limited mode (One shot mode): DMA transfer requests are stopped when number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions) is reached. This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode non-circular. Unlimited mode: DMA transfer requests are unlimited, whatever number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions). This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode circular.
- If ADC DMA requests mode is set to unlimited and DMA is set to mode non-circular: when DMA transfers size will be reached, DMA will stop transfers of ADC conversions data

ADC will raise an overrun error (overrun flag and interruption if enabled).

- How to retrieve multimode conversion data: Whatever multimode transfer by DMA setting: using function `LL_ADC_REG_ReadMultiConversionData32()`. If ADC multimode transfer by DMA is selected: conversion data is a raw data with ADC master and slave concatenated. A macro is available to get the conversion data of ADC master or ADC slave: see helper macro `__LL_ADC_MULTI_CONV_DATA_MASTER_SLAVE()`.
- CCR MDMA `LL_ADC_GetMultiDMATransfer`
- CCR DDS `LL_ADC_GetMultiDMATransfer`

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

LL_ADC_SetMultiTwoSamplingDelay

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_SetMultiTwoSamplingDelay(ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON, uint32_t MultiTwoSamplingDelay)</code> |
| Function description | Set ADC multimode delay between 2 sampling phases. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) • MultiTwoSamplingDelay: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_5CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_6CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_7CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_8CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_9CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_10CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_11CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_12CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_13CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_14CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_15CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_16CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_17CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_18CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_19CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_20CYCLES</code> |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sampling delay range depends on ADC resolution: ADC resolution 12 bits can have maximum delay of 12 cycles. ADC resolution 10 bits can have maximum delay of 10 cycles. ADC resolution 8 bits can have maximum delay of 8 cycles. ADC resolution 6 bits can have maximum delay of 6 cycles. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCR DELAY <code>LL_ADC_SetMultiTwoSamplingDelay</code> |

LL_ADC_GetMultiTwoSamplingDelay

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_GetMultiTwoSamplingDelay (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON) |
| Function description | Get ADC multimode delay between 2 sampling phases. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_5CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_6CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_7CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_8CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_9CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_10CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_11CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_12CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_13CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_14CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_15CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_16CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_17CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_18CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_19CYCLES</code> – <code>LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_20CYCLES</code> |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCR DELAY <code>LL_ADC_GetMultiTwoSamplingDelay</code> |

LL_ADC_Enable

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_Enable (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Enable the selected ADC instance. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On this STM32 serie, after ADC enable, a delay for ADC internal analog stabilization is required before performing a ADC conversion start. Refer to device datasheet, parameter <code>tSTAB</code>. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 ADON <code>LL_ADC_Enable</code> |

LL_ADC_Disable

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_Disable (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Disable the selected ADC instance. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 ADON LL_ADC_Disable |

LL_ADC_IsEnabled

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsEnabled (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get the selected ADC instance enable state. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: ADC is disabled, 1: ADC is enabled. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 ADON LL_ADC_IsEnabled |

LL_ADC_REG_StartConversionSWStart

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_StartConversionSWStart (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Start ADC group regular conversion. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On this STM32 serie, this function is relevant only for internal trigger (SW start), not for external trigger: If ADC trigger has been set to software start, ADC conversion starts immediately. If ADC trigger has been set to external trigger, ADC conversion start must be performed using function LL_ADC_REG_StartConversionExtTrig(). (if external trigger edge would have been set during ADC other settings, ADC conversion would start at trigger event as soon as ADC is enabled). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 SWSTART LL_ADC_REG_StartConversionSWStart |

LL_ADC_REG_StartConversionExtTrig

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_StartConversionExtTrig (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t ExternalTriggerEdge) |
| Function description | Start ADC group regular conversion from external trigger. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ExternalTriggerEdge: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_RISING |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_FALLING - LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_RISINGFALLING |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADC conversion will start at next trigger event (on the selected trigger edge) following the ADC start conversion command. • On this STM32 serie, this function is relevant for ADC conversion start from external trigger. If internal trigger (SW start) is needed, perform ADC conversion start using function LL_ADC_REG_StartConversionSWStart(). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 EXTEN LL_ADC_REG_StartConversionExtTrig |

LL_ADC_REG_StopConversionExtTrig

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_REG_StopConversionExtTrig (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Stop ADC group regular conversion from external trigger. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No more ADC conversion will start at next trigger event following the ADC stop conversion command. If a conversion is on-going, it will be completed. • On this STM32 serie, there is no specific command to stop a conversion on-going or to stop ADC converting in continuous mode. These actions can be performed using function LL_ADC_Disable(). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 EXTEN LL_ADC_REG_StopConversionExtTrig |

LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData32

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData32 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get ADC group regular conversion data, range fit for all ADC configurations: all ADC resolutions and all oversampling increased data width (for devices with feature oversampling). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x00000000 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DR RDATA LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData32 |

LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData12

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint16_t LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData12 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get ADC group regular conversion data, range fit for ADC resolution 12 bits. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Value: between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFF |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• For devices with feature oversampling: Oversampling can increase data width, function for extended range may be needed: LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData32. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DR RDATA LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData12 |

LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData10

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint16_t LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData10 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get ADC group regular conversion data, range fit for ADC resolution 10 bits. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Value: between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0x3FF |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• For devices with feature oversampling: Oversampling can increase data width, function for extended range may be needed: LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData32. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DR RDATA LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData10 |

LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData8

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData8 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get ADC group regular conversion data, range fit for ADC resolution 8 bits. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• For devices with feature oversampling: Oversampling can increase data width, function for extended range may be needed: LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData32. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DR RDATA LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData8 |

LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData6

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData6 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get ADC group regular conversion data, range fit for ADC resolution 6 bits. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x3F |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For devices with feature oversampling: Oversampling can increase data width, function for extended range may be needed: LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData32. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DR RDATA LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData6 |

LL_ADC_REG_ReadMultiConversionData32

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_REG_ReadMultiConversionData32 (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON, uint32_t ConversionData) |
| Function description | Get ADC multimode conversion data of ADC master, ADC slave or raw data with ADC master and slave concatenated. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) • ConversionData: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_MULTI_MASTER – LL_ADC_MULTI_SLAVE – LL_ADC_MULTI_MASTER_SLAVE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x00000000 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If raw data with ADC master and slave concatenated is retrieved, a macro is available to get the conversion data of ADC master or ADC slave: see helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_MULTI_CONV_DATA_MASTER_SLAVE()</code>. (however this macro is mainly intended for multimode transfer by DMA, because this function can do the same by getting multimode conversion data of ADC master or ADC slave separately). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CDR DATA1 LL_ADC_REG_ReadMultiConversionData32 • CDR DATA2 LL_ADC_REG_ReadMultiConversionData32 |

LL_ADC_INJ_StartConversionSWStart

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_StartConversionSWStart (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Start ADC group injected conversion. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On this STM32 serie, this function is relevant only for internal trigger (SW start), not for external trigger: If ADC trigger has been set to software start, ADC conversion starts immediately. If ADC trigger has been set to external trigger, ADC conversion start must be performed using function LL_ADC_INJ_StartConversionExtTrig(). (if external trigger edge would have been set during ADC other settings, ADC conversion would start at trigger event as soon as ADC is enabled). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 JSWSTART LL_ADC_INJ_StartConversionSWStart |

LL_ADC_INJ_StartConversionExtTrig

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_StartConversionExtTrig (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t ExternalTriggerEdge) |
| Function description | Start ADC group injected conversion from external trigger. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ExternalTriggerEdge: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_RISING – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_FALLING – LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_RISINGFALLING • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADC conversion will start at next trigger event (on the selected trigger edge) following the ADC start conversion command. • On this STM32 serie, this function is relevant for ADC conversion start from external trigger. If internal trigger (SW start) is needed, perform ADC conversion start using function LL_ADC_INJ_StartConversionSWStart(). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 JEXTEN LL_ADC_INJ_StartConversionExtTrig |

LL_ADC_INJ_StopConversionExtTrig

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_INJ_StopConversionExtTrig (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Stop ADC group injected conversion from external trigger. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No more ADC conversion will start at next trigger event following the ADC stop conversion command. If a conversion |

is on-going, it will be completed.

- On this STM32 serie, there is no specific command to stop a conversion on-going or to stop ADC converting in continuous mode. These actions can be performed using function `LL_ADC_Disable()`.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2 JEXTEN `LL_ADC_INJ_StopConversionExtTrig`

LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank)</code> |
| Function description | Get ADC group regular conversion data, range fit for all ADC configurations: all ADC resolutions and all oversampling increased data width (for devices with feature oversampling). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • Rank: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1</code> – <code>LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2</code> – <code>LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3</code> – <code>LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4</code> |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between <code>Min_Data=0x00000000</code> and <code>Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF</code> |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • JDR1 JDATA <code>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32</code> • JDR2 JDATA <code>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32</code> • JDR3 JDATA <code>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32</code> • JDR4 JDATA <code>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32</code> |

LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint16_t LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank)</code> |
| Function description | Get ADC group injected conversion data, range fit for ADC resolution 12 bits. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • Rank: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1</code> – <code>LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2</code> – <code>LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3</code> – <code>LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4</code> |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between <code>Min_Data=0x000</code> and <code>Max_Data=0xFFF</code> |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For devices with feature oversampling: Oversampling can increase data width, function for extended range may be needed: <code>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32</code>. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • JDR1 JDATA <code>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12</code> • JDR2 JDATA <code>LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12</code> |

- reference:
- JDR3 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12
 - JDR4 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12

LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint16_t LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank)`
- Function description Get ADC group injected conversion data, range fit for ADC resolution 10 bits.
- Parameters
- **ADCx:** ADC instance
 - **Rank:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1
 - LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2
 - LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3
 - LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4
- Return values
- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0x3FF
- Notes
- For devices with feature oversampling: Oversampling can increase data width, function for extended range may be needed: LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- JDR1 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10
 - JDR2 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10
 - JDR3 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10
 - JDR4 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10

LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData8

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData8 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank)`
- Function description Get ADC group injected conversion data, range fit for ADC resolution 8 bits.
- Parameters
- **ADCx:** ADC instance
 - **Rank:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1
 - LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2
 - LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3
 - LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4
- Return values
- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF
- Notes
- For devices with feature oversampling: Oversampling can increase data width, function for extended range may be needed: LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- JDR1 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData8
 - JDR2 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData8
 - JDR3 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData8
 - JDR4 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData8

LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, uint32_t Rank) |
| Function description | Get ADC group injected conversion data, range fit for ADC resolution 6 bits. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • Rank: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1 – LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2 – LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3 – LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x3F |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For devices with feature oversampling: Oversampling can increase data width, function for extended range may be needed: LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • JDR1 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6 • JDR2 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6 • JDR3 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6 • JDR4 JDATA LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6 |

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_EOCS

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_EOCS (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get flag ADC group regular end of unitary conversion or end of sequence conversions, depending on ADC configuration. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To configure flag of end of conversion, use function LL_ADC_REG_SetFlagEndOfConversion(). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR EOC LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_EOCS |

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_OVR

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_OVR (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get flag ADC group regular overrun. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR OVR LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_OVR |

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_JEOS

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_JEOS (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get flag ADC group injected end of sequence conversions. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SR JEOC LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_JEOS |

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_AWD1

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_AWD1 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get flag ADC analog watchdog 1 flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SR AWD LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_AWD1 |

LL_ADC_ClearFlag_EOCS

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_ClearFlag_EOCS (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Clear flag ADC group regular end of unitary conversion or end of sequence conversions, depending on ADC configuration. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• To configure flag of end of conversion, use function LL_ADC_REG_SetFlagEndOfConversion(). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SR EOC LL_ADC_ClearFlag_EOCS |

LL_ADC_ClearFlag_OVR

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_ClearFlag_OVR (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Clear flag ADC group regular overrun. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SR OVR LL_ADC_ClearFlag_OVR |

reference:

LL_ADC_ClearFlag_JEOS

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_ClearFlag_JEOS (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Clear flag ADC group injected end of sequence conversions. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR JE0C LL_ADC_ClearFlag_JEOS |

LL_ADC_ClearFlag_AWD1

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_ClearFlag_AWD1 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Clear flag ADC analog watchdog 1. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR AWD LL_ADC_ClearFlag_AWD1 |

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_MST_EOCS

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_MST_EOCS (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON) |
| Function description | Get flag multimode ADC group regular end of unitary conversion or end of sequence conversions, depending on ADC configuration, of the ADC master. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To configure flag of end of conversion, use function <code>LL_ADC_REG_SetFlagEndOfConversion()</code>. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR EOC1 LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_MST_EOCS |

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV1_EOCS

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV1_EOCS (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON) |
| Function description | Get flag multimode ADC group regular end of unitary conversion |

or end of sequence conversions, depending on ADC configuration, of the ADC slave 1.

| | |
|---|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To configure flag of end of conversion, use function <code>LL_ADC_REG_SetFlagEndOfConversion()</code>. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR EOC2 <code>LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV1_EOCS</code> |

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV2_EOCS

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV2_EOCS (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON) |
| Function description | Get flag multimode ADC group regular end of unitary conversion or end of sequence conversions, depending on ADC configuration, of the ADC slave 2. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To configure flag of end of conversion, use function <code>LL_ADC_REG_SetFlagEndOfConversion()</code>. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR EOC3 <code>LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV2_EOCS</code> |

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_MST_OVR

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_MST_OVR (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON) |
| Function description | Get flag multimode ADC group regular overrun of the ADC master. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR OVR1 <code>LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_MST_OVR</code> |

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV1_OVR

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV1_OVR (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Get flag multimode ADC group regular overrun of the ADC slave 1. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR OVR2 LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV1_OVR |

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV2_OVR

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV2_OVR (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON) |
| Function description | Get flag multimode ADC group regular overrun of the ADC slave 2. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR OVR3 LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV2_OVR |

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_MST_JEOS

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_MST_JEOS (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON) |
| Function description | Get flag multimode ADC group injected end of sequence conversions of the ADC master. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR JEOC LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_MST_EOCS |

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV1_JEOS

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV1_JEOS (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON) |
| Function description | Get flag multimode ADC group injected end of sequence conversions of the ADC slave 1. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CSR JE0C2 LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV1_JEOS

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV2_JEOS

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV2_JEOS (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON)`

Function description Get flag multimode ADC group injected end of sequence conversions of the ADC slave 2.

Parameters

- **ADCxy_COMMON:** ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro `__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()`)

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CSR JE0C3 LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV2_JEOS

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_MST_AWD1

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_MST_AWD1 (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON)`

Function description Get flag multimode ADC analog watchdog 1 of the ADC master.

Parameters

- **ADCxy_COMMON:** ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro `__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()`)

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CSR AWD1 LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_MST_AWD1

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV1_AWD1

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV1_AWD1 (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON)`

Function description Get flag multimode analog watchdog 1 of the ADC slave 1.

Parameters

- **ADCxy_COMMON:** ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro `__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()`)

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CSR AWD2 LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV1_AWD1

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV2_AWD1

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t`

LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV2_AWD1 (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON)

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Get flag multimode analog watchdog 1 of the ADC slave 2. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR AWD3 LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV2_AWD1 |

LL_ADC_EnableIT_EOCS

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_EnableIT_EOCS (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Enable interruption ADC group regular end of unitary conversion or end of sequence conversions, depending on ADC configuration. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To configure flag of end of conversion, use function <code>LL_ADC_REG_SetFlagEndOfConversion()</code>. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 EOCIE LL_ADC_EnableIT_EOCS |

LL_ADC_EnableIT_OVR

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_EnableIT_OVR (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Enable ADC group regular interruption overrun. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 OVRIE LL_ADC_EnableIT_OVR |

LL_ADC_EnableIT_JEOS

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_EnableIT_JEOS (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Enable interruption ADC group injected end of sequence conversions. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 JEOCIE LL_ADC_EnableIT_JEOS |

reference:

LL_ADC_EnableIT_AWD1

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_EnableIT_AWD1
(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)**

Function description Enable interruption ADC analog watchdog 1.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 AWDIE LL_ADC_EnableIT_AWD1

LL_ADC_DisableIT_EOCS

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_DisableIT_EOCS
(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)**

Function description Disable interruption ADC group regular end of unitary conversion or end of sequence conversions, depending on ADC configuration.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- To configure flag of end of conversion, use function LL_ADC_REG_SetFlagEndOfConversion().

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 EOCIE LL_ADC_DisableIT_EOCS

LL_ADC_DisableIT_OVR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_DisableIT_OVR
(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)**

Function description Disable interruption ADC group regular overrun.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 OVRIE LL_ADC_DisableIT_OVR

LL_ADC_DisableIT_JEOS

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_DisableIT_JEOS
(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)**

Function description Disable interruption ADC group injected end of sequence conversions.

Parameters

- **ADCx:** ADC instance

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 JEOCIE LL_ADC_EnableIT_JEOS

LL_ADC_DisableIT_AWD1

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_ADC_DisableIT_AWD1 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)**
- Function description Disable interruption ADC analog watchdog 1.
- Parameters
- **ADCx:** ADC instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 AWDIE LL_ADC_EnableIT_AWD1

LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_EOCS

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_EOCS (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)**
- Function description Get state of interruption ADC group regular end of unitary conversion or end of sequence conversions, depending on ADC configuration.
- Parameters
- **ADCx:** ADC instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Notes
- To configure flag of end of conversion, use function LL_ADC_REG_SetFlagEndOfConversion(). (0: interrupt disabled, 1: interrupt enabled)
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 EOCIE LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_EOCS

LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_OVR

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_OVR (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)**
- Function description Get state of interruption ADC group regular overrun (0: interrupt disabled, 1: interrupt enabled).
- Parameters
- **ADCx:** ADC instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 OVRIE LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_OVR

LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_JEOS

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_JEOS**

(ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Get state of interruption ADC group injected end of sequence conversions (0: interrupt disabled, 1: interrupt enabled). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 JEOCIE LL_ADC_EnableIT_JEOS |

LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_AWD1

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_AWD1 (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx) |
| Function description | Get state of interruption ADC analog watchdog 1 (0: interrupt disabled, 1: interrupt enabled). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 AWDIE LL_ADC_EnableIT_AWD1 |

LL_ADC_CommonDeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_ADC_CommonDeInit (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON) |
| Function description | De-initialize registers of all ADC instances belonging to the same ADC common instance to their default reset values. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: ADC common registers are de-initialized – ERROR: not applicable |

LL_ADC_CommonInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_ADC_CommonInit (ADC_Common_TypeDef * ADCxy_COMMON, LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef * ADC_CommonInitStruct) |
| Function description | Initialize some features of ADC common parameters (all ADC instances belonging to the same ADC common instance) and multimode (for devices with several ADC instances available). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCxy_COMMON: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro <code>__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE()</code>) • ADC_CommonInitStruct: Pointer to a <code>LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef</code> structure |

- Return values
- **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value:
 - SUCCESS: ADC common registers are initialized
 - ERROR: ADC common registers are not initialized
- Notes
- The setting of ADC common parameters is conditioned to ADC instances state: All ADC instances belonging to the same ADC common instance must be disabled.

LL_ADC_CommonStructInit

- Function name **void LL_ADC_CommonStructInit (LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef * ADC_CommonInitStruct)**
- Function description Set each LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef field to default value.
- Parameters
- **ADC_CommonInitStruct:** Pointer to a LL_ADC_CommonInitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values.
- Return values
- **None:**

LL_ADC_DeInit

- Function name **ErrorStatus LL_ADC_DeInit (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx)**
- Function description De-initialize registers of the selected ADC instance to their default reset values.
- Parameters
- **ADCx:** ADC instance
- Return values
- **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value:
 - SUCCESS: ADC registers are de-initialized
 - ERROR: ADC registers are not de-initialized
- Notes
- To reset all ADC instances quickly (perform a hard reset), use function LL_ADC_CommonDeInit().

LL_ADC_Init

- Function name **ErrorStatus LL_ADC_Init (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, LL_ADC_InitTypeDef * ADC_InitStruct)**
- Function description Initialize some features of ADC instance.
- Parameters
- **ADCx:** ADC instance
 - **ADC_InitStruct:** Pointer to a LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef structure
- Return values
- **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value:
 - SUCCESS: ADC registers are initialized
 - ERROR: ADC registers are not initialized
- Notes
- These parameters have an impact on ADC scope: ADC instance. Affects both group regular and group injected (availability of ADC group injected depends on STM32 families). Refer to corresponding unitary functions into Configuration of ADC hierarchical scope: ADC instance .
 - The setting of these parameters by function LL_ADC_Init() is conditioned to ADC state: ADC instance must be disabled. This condition is applied to all ADC features, for efficiency and

compatibility over all STM32 families. However, the different features can be set under different ADC state conditions (setting possible with ADC enabled without conversion on going, ADC enabled with conversion on going, ...) Each feature can be updated afterwards with a unitary function and potentially with ADC in a different state than disabled, refer to description of each function for setting conditioned to ADC state.

- After using this function, some other features must be configured using LL unitary functions. The minimum configuration remaining to be done is: Set ADC group regular or group injected sequencer: map channel on the selected sequencer rank. Refer to function `LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks()`. Set ADC channel sampling time Refer to function `LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime()`;

LL_ADC_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void LL_ADC_StructInit (LL_ADC_InitTypeDef * ADC_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Set each LL_ADC_InitTypeDef field to default value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADC_InitStruct: Pointer to a LL_ADC_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

LL_ADC_REG_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_ADC_REG_Init (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef * ADC_REG_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Initialize some features of ADC group regular. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • ADC_REG_InitStruct: Pointer to a LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: ADC registers are initialized – ERROR: ADC registers are not initialized |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • These parameters have an impact on ADC scope: ADC group regular. Refer to corresponding unitary functions into Configuration of ADC hierarchical scope: group regular (functions with prefix "REG"). • The setting of these parameters by function <code>LL_ADC_Init()</code> is conditioned to ADC state: ADC instance must be disabled. This condition is applied to all ADC features, for efficiency and compatibility over all STM32 families. However, the different features can be set under different ADC state conditions (setting possible with ADC enabled without conversion on going, ADC enabled with conversion on going, ...) Each feature can be updated afterwards with a unitary function and potentially with ADC in a different state than disabled, refer to description of each function for setting conditioned to ADC |

- state.
- After using this function, other features must be configured using LL unitary functions. The minimum configuration remaining to be done is: Set ADC group regular or group injected sequencer: map channel on the selected sequencer rank. Refer to function `LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks()`. Set ADC channel sampling time Refer to function `LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime()`;

LL_ADC_REG_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void LL_ADC_REG_StructInit (LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef * ADC_REG_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Set each LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef field to default value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADC_REG_InitStruct: Pointer to a LL_ADC_REG_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

LL_ADC_INJ_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_ADC_INJ_Init (ADC_TypeDef * ADCx, LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef * ADC_INJ_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Initialize some features of ADC group injected. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADCx: ADC instance • ADC_INJ_InitStruct: Pointer to a LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: ADC registers are initialized – ERROR: ADC registers are not initialized |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • These parameters have an impact on ADC scope: ADC group injected. Refer to corresponding unitary functions into Configuration of ADC hierarchical scope: group regular (functions with prefix "INJ"). • The setting of these parameters by function <code>LL_ADC_Init()</code> is conditioned to ADC state: ADC instance must be disabled. This condition is applied to all ADC features, for efficiency and compatibility over all STM32 families. However, the different features can be set under different ADC state conditions (setting possible with ADC enabled without conversion on going, ADC enabled with conversion on going, ...) Each feature can be updated afterwards with a unitary function and potentially with ADC in a different state than disabled, refer to description of each function for setting conditioned to ADC state. • After using this function, other features must be configured using LL unitary functions. The minimum configuration remaining to be done is: Set ADC group injected sequencer: map channel on the selected sequencer rank. Refer to function <code>LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks()</code>. Set ADC |

channel sampling time Refer to function
LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime();

LL_ADC_INJ_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void LL_ADC_INJ_StructInit (LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef * ADC_INJ_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Set each LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef field to default value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADC_INJ_InitStruct: Pointer to a LL_ADC_INJ_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

70.3 ADC Firmware driver defines

70.3.1 ADC

Analog watchdog - Monitored channels

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| LL_ADC_AWD_DISABLE | ADC analog watchdog monitoring disabled |
| LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of all channels, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of all channels, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of all channels, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN0, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN0, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN0, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN1, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN1, |

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| | converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN1, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN2, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN2, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN2, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN3, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN3, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN3, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN4, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN4, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN4, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN5, converted by group regular only |

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN5, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN5, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_6_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN6, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_6_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN6, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_6_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN6, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_7_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN7, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_7_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN7, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_7_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN7, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_8_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN8, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_8_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN8, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_8_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN8, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_9_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel |

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| | connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN9, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_9_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN9, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_9_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN9, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_10_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN10, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_10_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN10, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_10_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN10, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_11_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN11, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_11_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN11, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_11_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN11, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_12_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN12, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_12_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN12, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_12_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN12, converted by either group regular or |

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| | injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_13_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN13, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_13_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN13, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_13_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN13, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_14_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN14, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_14_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN14, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_14_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN14, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_15_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN15, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_15_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN15, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_15_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN15, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_16_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN16, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_16_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN16, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_16_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of |

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| | ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN16, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_17_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN17, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_17_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN17, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_17_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN17, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_18_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN18, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_18_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN18, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_18_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN18, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VREFINT_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to VrefInt: Internal voltage reference, converted by group regular only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VREFINT_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to VrefInt: Internal voltage reference, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VREFINT_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to VrefInt: Internal voltage reference, converted by either group regular or injected |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VBAT_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to Vbat/3: Vbat voltage through a divider ladder of factor 1/3 to have Vbat always below Vdda, converted by group regular only |

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VBAT_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to Vbat/3: Vbat voltage through a divider ladder of factor 1/3 to have Vbat always below Vdda, converted by group injected only |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VBAT_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to Vbat/3: Vbat voltage through a divider ladder of factor 1/3 to have Vbat always below Vdda |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CH_TEMPSENSOR_REG | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to Temperature sensor, converted by group regular only. This internal channel is shared between temperature sensor and Vbat, only 1 measurement path must be enabled. |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CH_TEMPSENSOR_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to Temperature sensor, converted by group injected only. This internal channel is shared between temperature sensor and Vbat, only 1 measurement path must be enabled. |
| LL_ADC_AWD_CH_TEMPSENSOR_REG_INJ | ADC analog watchdog monitoring of ADC internal channel connected to Temperature sensor, converted by either group regular or injected. This internal channel is shared between temperature sensor and Vbat, only 1 measurement path must be enabled. |

Analog watchdog - Analog watchdog number

LL_ADC_AWD1 ADC analog watchdog number 1

Analog watchdog - Thresholds

LL_ADC_AWD_THRESHOLD_HIGH ADC analog watchdog threshold high

LL_ADC_AWD_THRESHOLD_LOW ADC analog watchdog threshold low

ADC instance - Channel number

LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0 ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN0

LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1 ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN1

LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2 ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN2

LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3 ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN3

LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4 ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| | pin) ADCx_IN4 |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5 | ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN5 |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6 | ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN6 |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7 | ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN7 |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8 | ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN8 |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9 | ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN9 |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10 | ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN10 |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11 | ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN11 |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12 | ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN12 |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13 | ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN13 |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14 | ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN14 |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15 | ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN15 |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16 | ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN16 |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17 | ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN17 |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18 | ADC external channel (channel connected to GPIO pin) ADCx_IN18 |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT | ADC internal channel connected to VrefInt: Internal voltage reference. On STM32F4, ADC channel available only on ADC instance: ADC1. |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT | ADC internal channel connected to Vbat/3: Vbat voltage through a divider ladder of factor 1/3 to have Vbat always below Vdda. On STM32F4, ADC channel available only on ADC instance: ADC1. |
| LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR | ADC internal channel connected to Temperature sensor. On STM32F4, ADC channel available only on ADC instance: ADC1. This internal channel is shared between temperature sensor and Vbat, only 1 measurement path must be enabled. |

Channel - Sampling time

| | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_3CYCLES | Sampling time 3 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_15CYCLES | Sampling time 15 ADC clock cycles |

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_28CYCLES | Sampling time 28 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_56CYCLES | Sampling time 56 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_84CYCLES | Sampling time 84 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_112CYCLES | Sampling time 112 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_144CYCLES | Sampling time 144 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_SAMPLINGTIME_480CYCLES | Sampling time 480 ADC clock cycles |

ADC common - Clock source

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV2 | ADC synchronous clock derived from AHB clock with prescaler division by 2 |
| LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV4 | ADC synchronous clock derived from AHB clock with prescaler division by 4 |
| LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV6 | ADC synchronous clock derived from AHB clock with prescaler division by 6 |
| LL_ADC_CLOCK_SYNC_PCLK_DIV8 | ADC synchronous clock derived from AHB clock with prescaler division by 8 |

ADC common - Measurement path to internal channels

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_NONE | ADC measurement pathes all disabled |
| LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_VREFINT | ADC measurement path to internal channel VrefInt |
| LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_TEMPSENSOR | ADC measurement path to internal channel temperature sensor |
| LL_ADC_PATH_INTERNAL_VBAT | ADC measurement path to internal channel Vbat |

ADC instance - Data alignment

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| LL_ADC_DATA_ALIGN_RIGHT | ADC conversion data alignment: right aligned (alignment on data register LSB bit 0) |
| LL_ADC_DATA_ALIGN_LEFT | ADC conversion data alignment: left aligned (alignment on data register MSB bit 15) |

ADC flags

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| LL_ADC_FLAG_STRT | ADC flag ADC group regular conversion start |
| LL_ADC_FLAG_EOCS | ADC flag ADC group regular end of unitary conversion or sequence conversions (to configure flag of end of conversion, use function) |
| LL_ADC_FLAG_OVR | ADC flag ADC group regular overrun |
| LL_ADC_FLAG_JSTRT | ADC flag ADC group injected conversion start |
| LL_ADC_FLAG_JEOS | ADC flag ADC group injected end of sequence conversions (Note: on this STM32 serie, there is no flag ADC group injected end of unitary conversion. Flag noted as "JEOC" is corresponding to flag "JEOS" in other STM32 families) |
| LL_ADC_FLAG_AWD1 | ADC flag ADC analog watchdog 1 |

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| LL_ADC_FLAG_EOCS_MST | ADC flag ADC multimode master group regular end of unitary conversion or sequence conversions (to configure flag of end of conversion, use function) |
| LL_ADC_FLAG_EOCS_SLV1 | ADC flag ADC multimode slave 1 group regular end of unitary conversion or sequence conversions (to configure flag of end of conversion, use function) |
| LL_ADC_FLAG_EOCS_SLV2 | ADC flag ADC multimode slave 2 group regular end of unitary conversion or sequence conversions (to configure flag of end of conversion, use function) |
| LL_ADC_FLAG_OVR_MST | ADC flag ADC multimode master group regular overrun |
| LL_ADC_FLAG_OVR_SLV1 | ADC flag ADC multimode slave 1 group regular overrun |
| LL_ADC_FLAG_OVR_SLV2 | ADC flag ADC multimode slave 2 group regular overrun |
| LL_ADC_FLAG_JEOS_MST | ADC flag ADC multimode master group injected end of sequence conversions (Note: on this STM32 serie, there is no flag ADC group injected end of unitary conversion. Flag noted as "JEOC" is corresponding to flag "JEOS" in other STM32 families) |
| LL_ADC_FLAG_JEOS_SLV1 | ADC flag ADC multimode slave 1 group injected end of sequence conversions (Note: on this STM32 serie, there is no flag ADC group injected end of unitary conversion. Flag noted as "JEOC" is corresponding to flag "JEOS" in other STM32 families) |
| LL_ADC_FLAG_JEOS_SLV2 | ADC flag ADC multimode slave 2 group injected end of sequence conversions (Note: on this STM32 serie, there is no flag ADC group injected end of unitary conversion. Flag noted as "JEOC" is corresponding to flag "JEOS" in other STM32 families) |
| LL_ADC_FLAG_AWD1_MST | ADC flag ADC multimode master analog watchdog 1 of the ADC master |
| LL_ADC_FLAG_AWD1_SLV1 | ADC flag ADC multimode slave 1 analog watchdog 1 |
| LL_ADC_FLAG_AWD1_SLV2 | ADC flag ADC multimode slave 2 analog watchdog 1 |

ADC instance - Groups

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| LL_ADC_GROUP_REGULAR | ADC group regular (available on all STM32 devices) |
| LL_ADC_GROUP_INJECTED | ADC group injected (not available on all STM32 devices) |
| LL_ADC_GROUP_REGULAR_INJECTED | ADC both groups regular and injected |

Definitions of ADC hardware constraints delays

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| LL_ADC_DELAY_VREFINT_STAB_US | Delay for internal voltage reference stabilization time |
| LL_ADC_DELAY_TEMPSENSOR_STAB_US | Delay for internal voltage reference stabilization time |

ADC group injected - Sequencer discontinuous mode

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_DISCONT_DISABLE | ADC group injected sequencer discontinuous mode disable |
|--------------------------------|---|

LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_DISCONT_1RANK ADC group injected sequencer discontinuous mode enable with sequence interruption every rank

ADC group injected - Sequencer ranks

LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_1 ADC group injected sequencer rank 1

LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_2 ADC group injected sequencer rank 2

LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_3 ADC group injected sequencer rank 3

LL_ADC_INJ_RANK_4 ADC group injected sequencer rank 4

ADC group injected - Sequencer scan length

LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_DISABLE ADC group injected sequencer disable (equivalent to sequencer of 1 rank: ADC conversion on only 1 channel)

LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_2RANKS ADC group injected sequencer enable with 2 ranks in the sequence

LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_3RANKS ADC group injected sequencer enable with 3 ranks in the sequence

LL_ADC_INJ_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_4RANKS ADC group injected sequencer enable with 4 ranks in the sequence

ADC group injected - Trigger edge

LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_RISING ADC group injected conversion trigger polarity set to rising edge

LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_FALLING ADC group injected conversion trigger polarity set to falling edge

LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_RISINGFALLING ADC group injected conversion trigger polarity set to both rising and falling edges

ADC group injected - Trigger source

LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_SOFTWARE ADC group injected conversion trigger internal: SW start.

LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH4 ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM1 channel 4 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).

LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_TRGO ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM1 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).

LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CH1 ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM2 channel 1 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).

LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_TRGO ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM2 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting).

LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CH2 ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM3 channel 2 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture).

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| | Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CH4 | ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM3 channel 4 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_CH1 | ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM4 channel 1 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_CH2 | ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM4 channel 2 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_CH3 | ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM4 channel 3 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_TRGO | ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM4 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_CH4 | ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM5 channel 4 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_TRGO | ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM5 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_CH2 | ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM8 channel 2 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_CH3 | ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM8 channel 3 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_CH4 | ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: TIM8 channel 4 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_EXT_EXTI_LINE15 | ADC group injected conversion trigger from external IP: external interrupt line 15. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |

ADC group injected - Automatic trigger mode

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_INDEPENDENT | ADC group injected conversion trigger independent. Setting mandatory if ADC group injected injected trigger source is set to an external trigger. |
| LL_ADC_INJ_TRIG_FROM_GRP_REGULAR | ADC group injected conversion trigger |

from ADC group regular. Setting compliant only with group injected trigger source set to SW start, without any further action on ADC group injected conversion start or stop: in this case, ADC group injected is controlled only from ADC group regular.

ADC interruptions for configuration (interruption enable or disable)

| | |
|----------------|--|
| LL_ADC_IT_EOCS | ADC interruption ADC group regular end of unitary conversion or sequence conversions (to configure flag of end of conversion, use function |
| LL_ADC_IT_OVR | ADC interruption ADC group regular overrun |
| LL_ADC_IT_JEOS | ADC interruption ADC group injected end of sequence conversions (Note: on this STM32 serie, there is no flag ADC group injected end of unitary conversion. Flag noted as "JEOC" is corresponding to flag "JEOS" in other STM32 families) |
| LL_ADC_IT_AWD1 | ADC interruption ADC analog watchdog 1 |

Multimode - DMA transfer

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_EACH_ADC | ADC multimode group regular conversions are transferred by DMA: each ADC uses its own DMA channel, with its individual DMA transfer settings |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_LIMIT_1 | ADC multimode group regular conversions are transferred by DMA, one DMA channel for all ADC instances (DMA of ADC master), in limited mode (one shot mode): DMA transfer requests are stopped when number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions) is reached. This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode non-circular. Setting of DMA mode 1: 2 or 3 (dual or triple mode) half-words one by one, ADC1 then ADC2 then ADC3. |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_LIMIT_2 | ADC multimode group regular conversions are transferred by DMA, one DMA channel for all ADC instances (DMA of ADC master), in limited mode (one shot mode): DMA transfer requests are stopped when number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions) is reached. This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode non-circular. Setting of DMA mode 2: 2 or 3 (dual or triple mode) half-words one by one, ADC2&1 then ADC1&3 then ADC3&2. |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_LIMIT_3 | ADC multimode group regular conversions are transferred by DMA, one DMA channel for all ADC instances (DMA of ADC master), in limited mode (one shot mode): DMA transfer requests are stopped when number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions) is reached. This ADC mode is intended to be |

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| | used with DMA mode non-circular. Setting of DMA mode 3: 2 or 3 (dual or triple mode) bytes one by one, ADC2&1 then ADC1&3 then ADC3&2. |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_UNLMT_1 | ADC multimode group regular conversions are transferred by DMA, one DMA channel for all ADC instances (DMA of ADC master), in unlimited mode: DMA transfer requests are unlimited, whatever number of DMA data transferred (number of ADC conversions) is reached. This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode non-circular. Setting of DMA mode 1: 2 or 3 (dual or triple mode) half-words one by one, ADC1 then ADC2 then ADC3. |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_UNLMT_2 | ADC multimode group regular conversions are transferred by DMA, one DMA channel for all ADC instances (DMA of ADC master), in unlimited mode: DMA transfer requests are unlimited, whatever number of DMA data transferred (number of ADC conversions) is reached. This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode non-circular. Setting of DMA mode 2: 2 or 3 (dual or triple mode) half-words by pairs, ADC2&1 then ADC1&3 then ADC3&2. |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_REG_DMA_UNLMT_3 | ADC multimode group regular conversions are transferred by DMA, one DMA channel for all ADC instances (DMA of ADC master), in unlimited mode: DMA transfer requests are unlimited, whatever number of DMA data transferred (number of ADC conversions) is reached. This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode non-circular. Setting of DMA mode 3: 2 or 3 (dual or triple mode) bytes one by one, ADC2&1 then ADC1&3 then ADC3&2. |

Multimode - ADC master or slave

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| LL_ADC_MULTI_MASTER | In multimode, selection among several ADC instances: ADC master |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_SLAVE | In multimode, selection among several ADC instances: ADC slave |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_MASTER_SLAVE | In multimode, selection among several ADC instances: both ADC master and ADC slave |

Multimode - Mode

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| LL_ADC_MULTI_INDEPENDENT | ADC dual mode disabled (ADC independent mode) |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_REG_SIMULT | ADC dual mode enabled: group regular simultaneous |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_REG_INTERL | ADC dual mode enabled: Combined group regular interleaved |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_INJ_SIMULT | ADC dual mode enabled: group injected simultaneous |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_INJ_ALTERN | ADC dual mode enabled: group injected alternate trigger. Works only with external triggers (not internal SW start) |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_REG_SIM_INJ_SIM | ADC dual mode enabled: Combined group regular simultaneous + group injected simultaneous |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_REG_SIM_INJ_ALT | ADC dual mode enabled: Combined group regular simultaneous + group injected alternate trigger |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_DUAL_REG_INT_INJ_SIM | ADC dual mode enabled: Combined group regular interleaved + group injected simultaneous |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_REG_SIM_INJ_SIM | ADC triple mode enabled: Combined group regular simultaneous + group injected simultaneous |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_REG_SIM_INJ_ALT | ADC triple mode enabled: Combined group regular simultaneous + group injected alternate trigger |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_INJ_SIMULT | ADC triple mode enabled: group injected simultaneous |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_REG_SIMULT | ADC triple mode enabled: group regular simultaneous |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_REG_INTERL | ADC triple mode enabled: Combined group regular interleaved |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TRIPLE_INJ_ALTERN | ADC triple mode enabled: group injected alternate trigger. Works only with external triggers (not internal SW start) |

Multimode - Delay between two sampling phases

| | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_5CYCLES | ADC multimode delay between two sampling phases: 5 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_6CYCLES | ADC multimode delay between two sampling phases: 6 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_7CYCLES | ADC multimode delay between two sampling phases: 7 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_8CYCLES | ADC multimode delay between two sampling phases: 8 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_9CYCLES | ADC multimode delay between two sampling phases: 9 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_10CYCLES | ADC multimode delay between two sampling phases: 10 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_11CYCLES | ADC multimode delay between two |

| | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| | sampling phases: 11 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_12CYCLES | ADC multimode delay between two sampling phases: 12 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_13CYCLES | ADC multimode delay between two sampling phases: 13 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_14CYCLES | ADC multimode delay between two sampling phases: 14 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_15CYCLES | ADC multimode delay between two sampling phases: 15 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_16CYCLES | ADC multimode delay between two sampling phases: 16 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_17CYCLES | ADC multimode delay between two sampling phases: 17 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_18CYCLES | ADC multimode delay between two sampling phases: 18 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_19CYCLES | ADC multimode delay between two sampling phases: 19 ADC clock cycles |
| LL_ADC_MULTI_TWOSMP_DELAY_20CYCLES | ADC multimode delay between two sampling phases: 20 ADC clock cycles |

ADC registers compliant with specific purpose

LL_ADC_DMA_REG_REGULAR_DATA
 LL_ADC_DMA_REG_REGULAR_DATA_MULTI

ADC group regular - Continuous mode

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| LL_ADC_REG_CONV_SINGLE | ADC conversions are performed in single mode: one conversion per trigger |
| LL_ADC_REG_CONV_CONTINUOUS | ADC conversions are performed in continuous mode: after the first trigger, following conversions launched successively automatically |

ADC group regular - DMA transfer of ADC conversion data

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| LL_ADC_REG_DMA_TRANSFER_NONE | ADC conversions are not transferred by DMA |
| LL_ADC_REG_DMA_TRANSFER_LIMITED | ADC conversion data are transferred by DMA, in limited mode (one shot mode): DMA transfer requests are stopped when number of DMA data transfers (number of ADC conversions) is reached. This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode non-circular. |
| LL_ADC_REG_DMA_TRANSFER_UNLIMITED | ADC conversion data are transferred by DMA, in unlimited mode: DMA transfer requests are unlimited, whatever number of DMA data transferred (number of ADC conversions). This ADC mode is intended to be used with DMA mode circular. |

ADC group regular - Flag EOC selection (unitary or sequence conversions)

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| LL_ADC_REG_FLAG_EOC_SEQUENCE_CONV | ADC flag EOC (end of unitary conversion) selected |
| LL_ADC_REG_FLAG_EOC_UNITARY_CONV | ADC flag EOS (end of sequence conversions) selected |

ADC group regular - Sequencer discontinuous mode

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_DISABLE | ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode disable |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_1RANK | ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode enable with sequence interruption every rank |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_2RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode enabled with sequence interruption every 2 ranks |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_3RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode enable with sequence interruption every 3 ranks |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_4RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode enable with sequence interruption every 4 ranks |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_5RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode enable with sequence interruption every 5 ranks |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_6RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode enable with sequence interruption every 6 ranks |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_7RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode enable with sequence interruption every 7 ranks |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_DISCONT_8RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer discontinuous mode enable with sequence interruption every 8 ranks |

ADC group regular - Sequencer ranks

| | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| LL_ADC_REG_RANK_1 | ADC group regular sequencer rank 1 |
| LL_ADC_REG_RANK_2 | ADC group regular sequencer rank 2 |
| LL_ADC_REG_RANK_3 | ADC group regular sequencer rank 3 |
| LL_ADC_REG_RANK_4 | ADC group regular sequencer rank 4 |
| LL_ADC_REG_RANK_5 | ADC group regular sequencer rank 5 |
| LL_ADC_REG_RANK_6 | ADC group regular sequencer rank 6 |
| LL_ADC_REG_RANK_7 | ADC group regular sequencer rank 7 |
| LL_ADC_REG_RANK_8 | ADC group regular sequencer rank 8 |
| LL_ADC_REG_RANK_9 | ADC group regular sequencer rank 9 |
| LL_ADC_REG_RANK_10 | ADC group regular sequencer rank 10 |

| | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| LL_ADC_REG_RANK_11 | ADC group regular sequencer rank 11 |
| LL_ADC_REG_RANK_12 | ADC group regular sequencer rank 12 |
| LL_ADC_REG_RANK_13 | ADC group regular sequencer rank 13 |
| LL_ADC_REG_RANK_14 | ADC group regular sequencer rank 14 |
| LL_ADC_REG_RANK_15 | ADC group regular sequencer rank 15 |
| LL_ADC_REG_RANK_16 | ADC group regular sequencer rank 16 |

ADC group regular - Sequencer scan length

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_DISABLE | ADC group regular sequencer disable (equivalent to sequencer of 1 rank: ADC conversion on only 1 channel) |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_2RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer enable with 2 ranks in the sequence |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_3RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer enable with 3 ranks in the sequence |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_4RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer enable with 4 ranks in the sequence |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_5RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer enable with 5 ranks in the sequence |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_6RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer enable with 6 ranks in the sequence |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_7RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer enable with 7 ranks in the sequence |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_8RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer enable with 8 ranks in the sequence |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_9RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer enable with 9 ranks in the sequence |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_10RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer enable with 10 ranks in the sequence |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_11RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer enable with 11 ranks in the sequence |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_12RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer enable with 12 ranks in the sequence |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_13RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer enable with 13 ranks in the sequence |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_14RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer enable with 14 ranks in the sequence |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_15RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer enable with 15 ranks in the sequence |
| LL_ADC_REG_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE_16RANKS | ADC group regular sequencer enable with 16 ranks in the sequence |

ADC group regular - Trigger edge

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_RISING | ADC group regular conversion trigger polarity set to rising edge |
|----------------------------|--|

| | |
|---|--|
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_FALLING | ADC group regular conversion trigger polarity set to falling edge |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_RISINGFALLING | ADC group regular conversion trigger polarity set to both rising and falling edges |
| ADC group regular - Trigger source | |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_SOFTWARE | ADC group regular conversion trigger internal: SW start. |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH1 | ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM1 channel 1 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH2 | ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM1 channel 2 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM1_CH3 | ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM1 channel 3 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CH2 | ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM2 channel 2 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CH3 | ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM2 channel 3 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_CH4 | ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM2 channel 4 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_TRGO | ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM2 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_CH1 | ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM3 channel 1 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM3_TRGO | ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM3 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_CH4 | ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM4 channel 4 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_CH1 | ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM5 channel 1 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_CH2 | ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM5 channel 2 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_CH3 | ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM5 channel 3 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_CH1 | ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM8 channel 1 event (capture compare: input capture or output capture). Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_TRGO | ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: TIM8 TRGO. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |
| LL_ADC_REG_TRIG_EXT_EXTI_LINE11 | ADC group regular conversion trigger from external IP: external interrupt line 11. Trigger edge set to rising edge (default setting). |

ADC instance - Resolution

| | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_12B | ADC resolution 12 bits |
| LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_10B | ADC resolution 10 bits |
| LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_8B | ADC resolution 8 bits |
| LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_6B | ADC resolution 6 bits |

ADC instance - Scan selection

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| LL_ADC_SEQ_SCAN_DISABLE | ADC conversion is performed in unitary conversion mode (one channel converted, that defined in rank 1). Configuration of both groups regular and injected sequencers (sequence length, ...) is discarded: equivalent to length of 1 rank. |
| LL_ADC_SEQ_SCAN_ENABLE | ADC conversions are performed in sequence conversions mode, according to configuration of both groups regular and injected sequencers (sequence length, ...). |

ADC helper macro

`__LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TO_DECIMAL_NB`

Description:

- Helper macro to get ADC channel number in decimal format from literals `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_x`.

Parameters:

- `__CHANNEL__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT` (1)
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR` (1)(2)
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT` (1)

Return value:

- Value: between `Min_Data=0` and `Max_Data=18`

Notes:

- Example:
`__LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TO_DECIMAL_NB(LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4)` will return decimal number "4". The input can be a value from functions where a channel number is returned, either defined with number or with bitfield (only one bit must be set).

`__LL_ADC_DECIMAL_NB_TO_CHANNEL`

Description:

- Helper macro to get ADC channel in literal format `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_x` from number in decimal format.

Parameters:

- `__DECIMAL_NB__`: Value between `Min_Data=0` and `Max_Data=18`

Return value:

- Returned: value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT (1)
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR (1)(2)
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT (1)

Notes:

- Example:
 __LL_ADC_DECIMAL_NB_TO_CHANNEL(4)
 will return a data equivalent to
 "LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4".

`__LL_ADC_IS_CHANNEL_INTERNAL`

Description:

- Helper macro to determine whether the selected channel corresponds to literal definitions of driver.

Parameters:

- `__CHANNEL__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11

- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT (1)
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR (1)(2)
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT (1)

Return value:

- Value: "0" if the channel corresponds to a parameter definition of a ADC external channel (channel connected to a GPIO pin). Value "1" if the channel corresponds to a parameter definition of a ADC internal channel.

Notes:

- The different literal definitions of ADC channels are: ADC internal channel: LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT, LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR, ...ADC external channel (channel connected to a GPIO pin): LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1, LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2, ... The channel parameter must be a value defined from literal definition of a ADC internal channel (LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT, LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR, ...), ADC external channel (LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1, LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2, ...), must not be a value from functions where a channel number is returned from ADC registers, because internal and external channels share the same channel number in ADC registers. The differentiation is made only with parameters definitions of driver.

LL_ADC_CHANNEL_INTERNAL_TO_EXTERNAL

Description:

- Helper macro to convert a channel defined from parameter definition of a ADC internal channel (LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT, LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR, ...), to its equivalent parameter definition of a ADC external channel (LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1, LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2, ...).

Parameters:

- CHANNEL: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2

- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT (1)
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR (1)(2)
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT (1)

Return value:

- Returned: value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17
 - LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18

Notes:

- The channel parameter can be, additionally to a value defined from parameter definition of a ADC internal channel (LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT, LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR, ...), a value defined from parameter definition of ADC external channel (LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1, LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2, ...) or a value from

`__LL_ADC_IS_CHANNEL_INTER
NAL_AVAILABLE`

functions where a channel number is returned from ADC registers.

Description:

- Helper macro to determine whether the internal channel selected is available on the ADC instance selected.

Parameters:

- `__ADC_INSTANCE__`: ADC instance
- `__CHANNEL__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT` (1)
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR` (1)(2)
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT` (1)

Return value:

- Value: "0" if the internal channel selected is not available on the ADC instance selected. Value "1" if the internal channel selected is available on the ADC instance selected.

Notes:

- The channel parameter must be a value defined from parameter definition of a ADC internal channel (`LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT`, `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR`, ...), must not be a value defined from parameter definition of ADC external channel (`LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1`, `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2`, ...) or a value from functions where a channel number is returned from ADC registers, because internal and external channels share the same channel number in ADC registers. The differentiation is made only with parameters definitions of driver.

`__LL_ADC_ANALOGWD_CHANN
EL_GROUP`

Description:

- Helper macro to define ADC analog watchdog parameter: define a single channel to monitor with analog watchdog from sequencer channel and groups definition.

Parameters:

- `__CHANNEL__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_0`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_1`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_2`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_3`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_4`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_5`
 - `LL_ADC_CHANNEL_6`

- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_7
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_8
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_9
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_10
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_11
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_12
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_13
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_14
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_15
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_16
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_17
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_18
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VREFINT (1)
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_TEMPSENSOR (1)(2)
- LL_ADC_CHANNEL_VBAT (1)
- **GROUP**: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_GROUP_REGULAR
 - LL_ADC_GROUP_INJECTED
 - LL_ADC_GROUP_REGULAR_INJECTED

Return value:

- Returned: value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_AWD_DISABLE
 - LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_ALL_CHANNELS_REG_I
NJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_0_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_1_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_2_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_3_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_4_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_5_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_6_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_6_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_6_REG_INJ
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_7_REG
 - LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_7_INJ

- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_7_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_8_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_8_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_8_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_9_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_9_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_9_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_10_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_10_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_10_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_11_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_11_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_11_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_12_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_12_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_12_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_13_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_13_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_13_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_14_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_14_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_14_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_15_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_15_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_15_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_16_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_16_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_16_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_17_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_17_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_17_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_18_REG
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_18_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CHANNEL_18_REG_INJ
- LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VREFINT_REG (1)
- LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VREFINT_INJ (1)
- LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VREFINT_REG_INJ (1)
- LL_ADC_AWD_CH_TEMPSENSOR_REG (1)(2)
- LL_ADC_AWD_CH_TEMPSENSOR_INJ (1)(2)
- LL_ADC_AWD_CH_TEMPSENSOR_REG_INJ (1)(2)
- LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VBAT_REG (1)
- LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VBAT_INJ (1)
- LL_ADC_AWD_CH_VBAT_REG_INJ (1)

Notes:

- To be used with function LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels().
Example:
LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels(ADC1,

| | |
|--|---|
| <pre>__LL_ADC_ANALOGWD_SET_TH RESHOLD_RESOLUTION</pre> | <pre>LL_ADC_AWD1, __LL_ADC_ANALOGWD_CHANNEL_GROUP(LL_ADC_CHANNEL4, LL_ADC_GROUP_REGULAR))</pre> <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Helper macro to set the value of ADC analog watchdog threshold high or low in function of ADC resolution, when ADC resolution is different of 12 bits. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__ADC_RESOLUTION__</code>: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_12B</code> – <code>LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_10B</code> – <code>LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_8B</code> – <code>LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_6B</code> • <code>__AWD_THRESHOLD__</code>: Value between <code>Min_Data=0x000</code> and <code>Max_Data=0xFFF</code> <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between <code>Min_Data=0x000</code> and <code>Max_Data=0xFFF</code> <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To be used with function <code>LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDThresholds()</code>. Example, with a ADC resolution of 8 bits, to set the value of analog watchdog threshold high (on 8 bits): <code>LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDThresholds (< ADCx param>, __LL_ADC_ANALOGWD_SET_THRESHOLD_RESOLUTION(LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_8B, <threshold_value_8_bits>)</code>); |
| <pre>__LL_ADC_ANALOGWD_GET_TH RESHOLD_RESOLUTION</pre> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Helper macro to get the value of ADC analog watchdog threshold high or low in function of ADC resolution, when ADC resolution is different of 12 bits. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__ADC_RESOLUTION__</code>: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_12B</code> – <code>LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_10B</code> – <code>LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_8B</code> – <code>LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_6B</code> • <code>__AWD_THRESHOLD_12_BITS__</code>: Value between <code>Min_Data=0x000</code> and <code>Max_Data=0xFFF</code> <p>Return value:</p> |

- Value: between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF

Notes:

- To be used with function LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDThresholds(). Example, with a ADC resolution of 8 bits, to get the value of analog watchdog threshold high (on 8 bits): <threshold_value_6_bits> = `__LL_ADC_ANALOGWD_GET_THRESHOLD_RESOLUTION(LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_8B, LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDThresholds(<ADCx param>, LL_ADC_AWD_THRESHOLD_HIGH));`

`__LL_ADC_MULTI_CONV_DATA_MASTER_SLAVE`**Description:**

- Helper macro to get the ADC multimode conversion data of ADC master or ADC slave from raw value with both ADC conversion data concatenated.

Parameters:

- `__ADC_MULTI_MASTER_SLAVE__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_MASTER
 - LL_ADC_MULTI_SLAVE
- `__ADC_MULTI_CONV_DATA__`: Value between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF

Return value:

- Value: between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF

Notes:

- This macro is intended to be used when multimode transfer by DMA is enabled: refer to function LL_ADC_SetMultiDMATransfer(). In this case the transferred data need to be processed with this macro to separate the conversion data of ADC master and ADC slave.

`__LL_ADC_COMMON_INSTANCE`**Description:**

- Helper macro to select the ADC common instance to which is belonging the selected ADC instance.

Parameters:

- `__ADCx__`: ADC instance

Return value:

- ADC: common register instance

Notes:

`__LL_ADC_IS_ENABLED_ALL_COMMON_INSTANCE`

- ADC common register instance can be used for: Set parameters common to several ADC instances Multimode (for devices with several ADC instances) Refer to functions having argument "ADCxy_COMMON" as parameter.

Description:

- Helper macro to check if all ADC instances sharing the same ADC common instance are disabled.

Parameters:

- `__ADCXY_COMMON__`: ADC common instance (can be set directly from CMSIS definition or by using helper macro)

Return value:

- Value: "0" if all ADC instances sharing the same ADC common instance are disabled. Value "1" if at least one ADC instance sharing the same ADC common instance is enabled.

Notes:

- This check is required by functions with setting conditioned to ADC state: All ADC instances of the ADC common group must be disabled. Refer to functions having argument "ADCxy_COMMON" as parameter. On devices with only 1 ADC common instance, parameter of this macro is useless and can be ignored (parameter kept for compatibility with devices featuring several ADC common instances).

`__LL_ADC_DIGITAL_SCALE`

Description:

- Helper macro to define the ADC conversion data full-scale digital value corresponding to the selected ADC resolution.

Parameters:

- `__ADC_RESOLUTION__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_12B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_10B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_8B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_6B

Return value:

- ADC: conversion data equivalent voltage value (unit: mVolt)

Notes:

- ADC conversion data full-scale corresponds to voltage range determined by analog voltage references Vref+ and Vref- (refer to reference

__LL_ADC_CONVERT_DATA_RESOLUTION

manual).

Description:

- Helper macro to convert the ADC conversion data from a resolution to another resolution.

Parameters:

- **__DATA__**: ADC conversion data to be converted
- **__ADC_RESOLUTION_CURRENT__**: Resolution of the data to be converted This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_12B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_10B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_8B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_6B
- **__ADC_RESOLUTION_TARGET__**: Resolution of the data after conversion This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_12B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_10B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_8B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_6B

Return value:

- ADC: conversion data to the requested resolution

__LL_ADC_CALC_DATA_TO_VOLTAGE**Description:**

- Helper macro to calculate the voltage (unit: mVolt) corresponding to a ADC conversion data (unit: digital value).

Parameters:

- **__VREFANALOG_VOLTAGE__**: Analog reference voltage (unit: mV)
- **__ADC_DATA__**: ADC conversion data (resolution 12 bits) (unit: digital value).
- **__ADC_RESOLUTION__**: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_12B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_10B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_8B
 - LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_6B

Return value:

- ADC: conversion data equivalent voltage value (unit: mVolt)

Notes:

- Analog reference voltage (Vref+) must be either known from user board environment or can be calculated using ADC measurement and ADC helper macro

`__LL_ADC_CALC_TEMPERATURE_TYP_PARAMS`

`__LL_ADC_CALC_VREFANALOG_VOLTAGE(`
`)`.

Description:

- Helper macro to calculate the temperature (unit: degree Celsius) from ADC conversion data of internal temperature sensor.

Parameters:

- `__TEMPSENSOR_TYP_AVGSLOPE__`: Device datasheet data: Temperature sensor slope typical value (unit: uV/DegCelsius). On STM32F4, refer to device datasheet parameter "Avg_Slope".
- `__TEMPSENSOR_TYP_CALX_V__`: Device datasheet data: Temperature sensor voltage typical value (at temperature and Vref+ defined in parameters below) (unit: mV). On STM32F4, refer to device datasheet parameter "V25".
- `__TEMPSENSOR_CALX_TEMP__`: Device datasheet data: Temperature at which temperature sensor voltage (see parameter above) is corresponding (unit: mV)
- `__VREFANALOG_VOLTAGE__`: Analog voltage reference (Vref+) voltage (unit: mV)
- `__TEMPSENSOR_ADC_DATA__`: ADC conversion data of internal temperature sensor (unit: digital value).
- `__ADC_RESOLUTION__`: ADC resolution at which internal temperature sensor voltage has been measured. This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_12B`
 - `LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_10B`
 - `LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_8B`
 - `LL_ADC_RESOLUTION_6B`

Return value:

- Temperature: (unit: degree Celsius)

Notes:

- Computation is using temperature sensor typical values (refer to device datasheet).
Calculation formula: $Temperature = (TS_TYP_CALx_VOLT(uV) - TS_ADC_DATA * Conversion_uV) / Avg_Slope + CALx_TEMP$
with `TS_ADC_DATA` = temperature sensor raw data measured by ADC (unit: digital value)
`Avg_Slope` = temperature sensor slope (unit: uV/Degree Celsius)
`TS_TYP_CALx_VOLT` = temperature sensor digital value at temperature `CALx_TEMP` (unit: mV)
Caution: Calculation relevancy under reserve the temperature sensor of the current device has characteristics in line with datasheet typical values. If

temperature sensor calibration values are available on on this device (presence of macro `__LL_ADC_CALC_TEMPERATURE()`), temperature calculation will be more accurate using helper macro `__LL_ADC_CALC_TEMPERATURE()`. As calculation input, the analog reference voltage (Vref+) must be defined as it impacts the ADC LSB equivalent voltage. Analog reference voltage (Vref+) must be either known from user board environment or can be calculated using ADC measurement and ADC helper macro `__LL_ADC_CALC_VREFANALOG_VOLTAGE()`. ADC measurement data must correspond to a resolution of 12bits (full scale digital value 4095). If not the case, the data must be preliminarily rescaled to an equivalent resolution of 12 bits.

Common write and read registers Macros

`LL_ADC_WriteReg`

Description:

- Write a value in ADC register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: ADC Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

Return value:

- None

`LL_ADC_ReadReg`

Description:

- Read a value in ADC register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: ADC Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be read

Return value:

- Register: value

71 LL BUS Generic Driver

71.1 BUS Firmware driver API description

71.1.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock (uint32_t Periphs)`

Function description Enable AHB1 peripherals clock.

Parameters

- **Periphs:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOA
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOB
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOC
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOD (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOE (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOF (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOG (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOH (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOI (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOJ (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOK (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRC
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_BKPSRAM (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CCMDATARAM (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA1
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2D (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMAC (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACTX (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACRX (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACPTP (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGHS (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGHSULPI (*)

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- AHB1ENR GPIOAEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOBEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOCEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIODEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOEEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOFEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOGEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOHEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOIEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOJEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock

- AHB1ENR GPIOKEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR CRCEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR BKPSRAMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR CCMDATARAMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR DMA1EN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR DMA2EN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR RNGEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR DMA2DEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR ETHMACEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR ETHMACTXEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR ETHMACRXEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR ETHMACPTPEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR OTGHSEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- AHB1ENR OTGHSULPIEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock

LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock (uint32_t Periphs)`

Function description Check if AHB1 peripheral clock is enabled or not.

Parameters

- **Periphs:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOA
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOB
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOC
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOD (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOE (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOF (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOG (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOH (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOI (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOJ (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOK (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRC
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_BKPSRAM (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CCMDATARAM (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA1
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2D (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMAC (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACTX (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACRX (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACPTP (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGHS (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGHSULPI (*)

Return values

- **State:** of Periphs (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross

- AHB1ENR GPIOAEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOBEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOCEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock

reference:

- AHB1ENR GPIODEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOEEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOFEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOGEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOHEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOIEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOJEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOKEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR CRCEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR BKPSRAMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR CCMDATARAMEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR DMA1EN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR DMA2EN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR RNGEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR DMA2DEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR ETHMACEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR ETHMACTXEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR ETHMACRXEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR ETHMACPTPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR OTGHSEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- AHB1ENR OTGHSULPIEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock

LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock (uint32_t Periphs)`

Function description Disable AHB1 peripherals clock.

- Parameters
- **Periphs:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOA
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOB
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOC
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOD (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOE (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOF (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOG (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOH (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOI (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOJ (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOK (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRC
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_BKPSRAM (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CCMDATARAM (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA1
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2D (*)

- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMAC (*)
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACTX (*)
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACRX (*)
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACPTP (*)
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGHS (*)
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGHSULPI (*)

Return values

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- **None:**
- AHB1ENR GPIOAEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOBEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOCEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIODEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOEEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOFEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOGEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOHEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOIEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOJEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR GPIOKEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR CRCEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR BKPSRAMEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR CCMDATARAMEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR DMA1EN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR DMA2EN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR RNGEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR DMA2DEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR ETHMACEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR ETHMACTXEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR ETHMACRXEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR ETHMACPTPEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR OTGHSEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB1ENR OTGHSULPIEN LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock

LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset (uint32_t
Periphs)**

Function description Force AHB1 peripherals reset.

- Parameters
- **Periphs:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOA
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOB
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOC
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOD (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOE (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOF (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOG (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOH (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOI (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOJ (*)

- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOK (*)
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRC
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA1
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG (*)
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2D (*)
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMAC (*)
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGHS (*)

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- AHB1RSTR GPIOARST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR GPIOBRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR GPIOCRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR GPIODRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR GPIOERST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR GPIOFRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR GPIOGRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR GPIOHRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR GPIOIRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR GPIOJRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR GPIOKRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR CRCRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR DMA1RST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR DMA2RST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR RNGRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR DMA2DRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR ETHMACRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB1RSTR OTGHSRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset

LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset

Function name

**__STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
(uint32_t Periphs)**

Function description

Release AHB1 peripherals reset.

Parameters

- **Periphs:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOA
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOB
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOC
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOD (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOE (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOF (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOG (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOH (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOI (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOJ (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOK (*)
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRC
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA1
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2
 - LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG (*)

| | |
|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2D (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMAC (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGHS (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AHB1RSTR GPIOARST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR GPIOBRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR GPIOCRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR GPIODRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR GPIOERST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR GPIOFRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR GPIOGRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR GPIOHRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR GPIOIRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR GPIOJRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR GPIOKRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR CRCRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR DMA1RST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR DMA2RST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR RNGRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR DMA2DRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR ETHMACRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB1RSTR OTGHSRST LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |

LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower (uint32_t Periphs) |
| Function description | Enable AHB1 peripheral clocks in low-power mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOA – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOB – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOC – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOD (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOE (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOF (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOG (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOH (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOI (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOJ (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOK (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRC – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_BKPSRAM (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FLITF – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SRAM1 – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SRAM2 (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SRAM3 (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA1 – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2 – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2D (*) |

- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMAC (*)
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACTX (*)
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACRX (*)
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACPTP (*)
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGHS (*)
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGHSULPI (*)

Return values

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- **None:**
- AHB1LPENR GPIOALPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR GPIOBLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR GPIOCLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR GPIODLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR GPIOELPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR GPIOFLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR GPIOGLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR GPIOHLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR GPIOILPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR GPIOJLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR GPIOKLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR CRCLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR BKPSRAMLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR FLITFLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR SRAM1LPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR SRAM2LPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR SRAM3LPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR BKPSRAMLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR DMA1LPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR DMA2LPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR DMA2DLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR RNGLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR ETHMACLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower

- AHB1LPENR ETHMACTXLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR ETHMACRXLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR ETHMACPTLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR OTGHSLPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB1LPENR OTGHSULPILPEN
LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower

LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower (uint32_t Periphs) |
| Function description | Disable AHB1 peripheral clocks in low-power mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOA – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOB – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOC – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOD (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOE (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOF (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOG (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOH (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOI (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOJ (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOK (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRC – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_BKPSRAM (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FLITF – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SRAM1 – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SRAM2 (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SRAM3 (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA1 – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2 – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2D (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMAC (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACTX (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACRX (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACPTP (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGHS (*) – LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGHSULPI (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AHB1LPENR GPIOALPEN • LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower • AHB1LPENR GPIOBLPEN • LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower • AHB1LPENR GPIOCLPEN |

- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR GPIOELPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR GPIOELPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR GPIOFLPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR GPIOGLPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR GPIOHLPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR GPIOILPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR GPIOJLPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR GPIOKLPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR CRCLPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR BKPSRAMLPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR FLITFLPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR SRAM1LPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR SRAM2LPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR SRAM3LPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR BKPSRAMLPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR DMA1LPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR DMA2LPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR DMA2DLPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR RNGLPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR ETHMACLPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR ETHMACTXLPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR ETHMACRXPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR ETHMACPTLPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR OTGHSLPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
AHB1LPENR OTGHSULPILPEN
- LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower

LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock (uint32_t Periphs) |
| Function description | Enable AHB2 peripherals clock. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DCMI (*) – LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_Cryp (*) – LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_AES (*) – LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_HASH (*) – LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG (*) – LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGFS (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AHB2ENR DCMIEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock • AHB2ENR CRYPEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock • AHB2ENR AESEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock • AHB2ENR HASHEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock • AHB2ENR RNGEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock • AHB2ENR OTGFSEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock |

LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock (uint32_t Periphs) |
| Function description | Check if AHB2 peripheral clock is enabled or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DCMI (*) – LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_Cryp (*) – LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_AES (*) – LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_HASH (*) – LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG (*) – LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGFS (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of Periphs (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AHB2ENR DCMIEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock • AHB2ENR CRYPEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock • AHB2ENR AESEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock • AHB2ENR HASHEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock • AHB2ENR RNGEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock • AHB2ENR OTGFSEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |

LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock (uint32_t Periphs) |
| Function description | Disable AHB2 peripherals clock. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. |

- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DCM1 (*)
- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_Cryp (*)
- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_AES (*)
- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_HASH (*)
- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG (*)
- LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGFS (*)

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- AHB2ENR DCM1EN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB2ENR CRYPEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB2ENR AESEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB2ENR HASHEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB2ENR RNGEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- AHB2ENR OTGFSEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock

LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset

Function name

**__STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset (uint32_t
Periphs)**

Function description

Force AHB2 peripherals reset.

Parameters

- **Periphs:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DCM1 (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_Cryp (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_AES (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_HASH (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGFS (*)

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- AHB2RSTR DCM1RST LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR CRYP1RST LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR AESRST LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR HASHRST LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR RNGRST LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- AHB2RSTR OTGFSRST LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset

LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset

Function name

**__STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset
(uint32_t Periphs)**

Function description

Release AHB2 peripherals reset.

Parameters

- **Periphs:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DCM1 (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_Cryp (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_AES (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_HASH (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG (*)

– LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGFS (*)

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- AHB2RSTR DCMIRST LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR CRYPRST LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR AESRST LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR HASHRST LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR RNGRST LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- AHB2RSTR OTGFSRST LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset

LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE void
LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower (uint32_t Periphs)

Function description

Enable AHB2 peripheral clocks in low-power mode.

Parameters

- **Periphs:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DCMI (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_Cryp (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_AES (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_HASH (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGFS (*)

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- AHB2LPENR DCMILPEN
LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB2LPENR CRYPLPEN
LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB2LPENR AESLPEN
LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB2LPENR HASHLPEN
LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB2LPENR RNGLPEN
LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- AHB2LPENR OTGFSLPEN
LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower

LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE void
LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower (uint32_t Periphs)

Function description

Disable AHB2 peripheral clocks in low-power mode.

Parameters

- **Periphs:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DCMI (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_Cryp (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_AES (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_HASH (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG (*)
 - LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGFS (*)

| | |
|---|---|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AHB2LPENR DCMILPEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower • AHB2LPENR CRYPLPEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower • AHB2LPENR AESLPEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower • AHB2LPENR HASHLPEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower • AHB2LPENR RNGLPEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower • AHB2LPENR OTGFSLPEN LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |

LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClock

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClock (uint32_t Periphs) |
| Function description | Enable AHB3 peripherals clock. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FMC (*) – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FSMC (*) – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_QSPI (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AHB3ENR FMCEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClock • AHB3ENR FSMCEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClock • AHB3ENR QSPIEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClock |

LL_AHB3_GRP1_IsEnabledClock

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_AHB3_GRP1_IsEnabledClock (uint32_t Periphs) |
| Function description | Check if AHB3 peripheral clock is enabled or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FMC (*) – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FSMC (*) – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_QSPI (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of Periphs (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AHB3ENR FMCEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_IsEnabledClock • AHB3ENR FSMCEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_IsEnabledClock • AHB3ENR QSPIEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |

LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClock

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClock (uint32_t Periphs) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Disable AHB3 peripherals clock. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FMC (*) – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FSMC (*) – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_QSPI (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AHB3ENR FMCEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClock • AHB3ENR FSMCEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClock • AHB3ENR QSPIEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClock |

LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset (uint32_t Periphs) |
| Function description | Force AHB3 peripherals reset. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FMC (*) – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FSMC (*) – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_QSPI (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AHB3RSTR FMCERST LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset • AHB3RSTR FSMCERST LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset • AHB3RSTR QSPIRST LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset |

LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset (uint32_t Periphs) |
| Function description | Release AHB3 peripherals reset. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FMC (*) – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FSMC (*) – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_QSPI (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AHB3RSTR FMCERST LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB3RSTR FSMCERST LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset • AHB3RSTR QSPIRST LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset |

LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower (uint32_t Periphs) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Enable AHB3 peripheral clocks in low-power mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Peripherals: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FMC (*) – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FSMC (*) – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_QSPI (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AHB3LPENR FMCLPEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower • AHB3LPENR FSMCLPEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower • AHB3LPENR QSPILPEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |

LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower (uint32_t Peripherals) |
| Function description | Disable AHB3 peripheral clocks in low-power mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Peripherals: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FMC (*) – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FSMC (*) – LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_QSPI (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AHB3LPENR FMCLPEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower • AHB3LPENR FSMCLPEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower • AHB3LPENR QSPILPEN LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |

LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock (uint32_t Peripherals) |
| Function description | Enable APB1 peripherals clock. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Peripherals: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM2 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM3 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM4 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM5 – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM6 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM7 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM12 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM13 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM14 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LPTIM1 (*) |

- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_WWDG
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI2 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPDIFRX (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART2
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART4 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART5 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C1
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C2
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FMPI2C1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN2 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CEC (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_PWR
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DAC1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART7 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART8 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_RTCAPB (*)

Return values

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- **None:**
- APB1ENR TIM2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR TIM3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR TIM4EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR TIM5EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR TIM6EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR TIM7EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR TIM12EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR TIM13EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR TIM14EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR LPTIM1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR WWDGEN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR SPI2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR SPI3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR SPDIFRXEN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR USART2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR USART3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR UART4EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR UART5EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR I2C1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR I2C2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR I2C3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR FMPI2C1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR CAN1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR CAN2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR CAN3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR CECEN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR PWREN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR DACEN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR UART7EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock

- APB1ENR UART8EN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB1ENR RTCAPBEN LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock

LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock (uint32_t Periphs)`

Function description Check if APB1 peripheral clock is enabled or not.

Parameters

- **Periphs:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.

- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM2 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM4 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM5
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM6 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM7 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM12 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM13 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM14 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LPTIM1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_WWDG
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI2 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPDIFRX (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART2
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART4 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART5 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C1
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C2
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FMPI2C1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN2 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CEC (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_PWR
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DAC1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART7 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART8 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_RTCAPB (*)

Return values

- **State:** of Periphs (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- APB1ENR TIM2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR TIM3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR TIM4EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR TIM5EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR TIM6EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR TIM7EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR TIM12EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR TIM13EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR TIM14EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock

- APB1ENR LPTIM1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR WWDGEN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR SPI2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR SPI3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR SPDIFRXEN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR USART2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR USART3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR UART4EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR UART5EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR I2C1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR I2C2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR I2C3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR FMPI2C1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR CAN1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR CAN2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR CAN3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR CECEN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR PWREN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR DACEN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR UART7EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR UART8EN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB1ENR RTCAPBEN LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock

LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock (uint32_t Periphs)`

Function description Disable APB1 peripherals clock.

Parameters

- **Periphs:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM2 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM3 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM4 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM5
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM6 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM7 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM12 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM13 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM14 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LPTIM1 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_WWDG
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI2 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI3 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPDIFRX (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART2
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART3 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART4 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART5 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C1
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C2
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C3 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FMPI2C1 (*)

- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN2 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CEC (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_PWR
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DAC1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART7 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART8 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_RTCAPB (*)

Return values

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- **None:**
- APB1ENR TIM2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR TIM3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR TIM4EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR TIM5EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR TIM6EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR TIM7EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR TIM12EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR TIM13EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR TIM14EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR LPTIM1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR WWDGEN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR SPI2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR SPI3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR SPDIFRXEN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR USART2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR USART3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR UART4EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR UART5EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR I2C1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR I2C2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR I2C3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR FMPI2C1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR CAN1EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR CAN2EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR CAN3EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR CECEN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR PWREN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR DACEN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR UART7EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR UART8EN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB1ENR RTCAPBEN LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock

LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset (uint32_t Periphs)**

Function description Force APB1 peripherals reset.

- Parameters
- **Periphs:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM2 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM3 (*)

- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM4 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM5
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM6 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM7 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM12 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM13 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM14 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LPTIM1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_WWDG
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI2 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPDIFRX (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART2
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART4 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART5 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C1
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C2
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FMPI2C1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN2 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CEC (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_PWR
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DAC1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART7 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART8 (*)

Return values

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- **None:**
- APB1RSTR TIM2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR TIM3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR TIM4RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR TIM5RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR TIM6RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR TIM7RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR TIM12RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR TIM13RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR TIM14RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR LPTIM1RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR WWDGRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR SPI2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR SPI3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR SPDIFRXRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR USART2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR USART3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR UART4RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR UART5RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR I2C1RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR I2C2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR I2C3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR FMPI2C1RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset

- APB1RSTR CAN1RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR CAN2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR CAN3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR CECRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR PWRRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR DACRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR UART7RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB1RSTR UART8RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset

LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset (uint32_t Periphs)`

Function description Release APB1 peripherals reset.

Parameters

- **Periphs:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM2 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM3 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM4 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM5
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM6 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM7 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM12 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM13 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM14 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LPTIM1 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_WWDG
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI2 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI3 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPDIFRX (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART2
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART3 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART4 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART5 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C1
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C2
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C3 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FMPI2C1 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN1 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN2 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN3 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CEC (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_PWR
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DAC1 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART7 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART8 (*)

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- APB1RSTR TIM2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR TIM3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR TIM4RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR TIM5RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset

- APB1RSTR TIM6RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR TIM7RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR TIM12RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR TIM13RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR TIM14RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR LPTIM1RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR WWDGRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR SPI2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR SPI3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR SPDIFRXRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR USART2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR USART3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR UART4RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR UART5RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR I2C1RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR I2C2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR I2C3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR FMPI2C1RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR CAN1RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR CAN2RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR CAN3RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR CECRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR PWRRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR DACRST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR UART7RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset
- APB1RSTR UART8RST LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset

LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower (uint32_t Periphs)</code> |
| Function description | Enable APB1 peripheral clocks in low-power mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM2 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM3 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM4 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM5 – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM6 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM7 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM12 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM13 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM14 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LPTIM1 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_WWDG – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI2 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI3 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPDIFRX (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART2 – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART3 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART4 (*) – LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART5 (*) |

- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C1
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C2
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FMPI2C1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN2 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CEC (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_PWR
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DAC1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART7 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART8 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_RTCAPB (*)

Return values

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- **None:**
- APB1LPENR TIM2LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR TIM3LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR TIM4LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR TIM5LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR TIM6LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR TIM7LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR TIM12LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR TIM13LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR TIM14LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR LPTIM1LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR WWDGLPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR SPI2LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR SPI3LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR SPDIFRXLLEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR USART2LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR USART3LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR UART4LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR UART5LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR I2C1LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR I2C2LPEN

- LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB1LPENR I2C3LPEN
- LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB1LPENR FMPI2C1LPEN
- LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB1LPENR CAN1LPEN
- LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB1LPENR CAN2LPEN
- LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB1LPENR CAN3LPEN
- LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB1LPENR CECLPEN
- LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB1LPENR PWRLPEN
- LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB1LPENR DACLPEN
- LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB1LPENR UART7LPEN
- LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB1LPENR UART8LPEN
- LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB1LPENR RTCAPBLPEN

LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower (uint32_t Periphs)`

Function description Disable APB1 peripheral clocks in low-power mode.

- Parameters
- **Periphs:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM2 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM3 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM4 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM5
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM6 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM7 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM12 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM13 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM14 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_LPTIM1 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_WWDG
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI2 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI3 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPDIFRX (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART2
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART3 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART4 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART5 (*)
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C1
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C2
 - LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C3 (*)

- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FMPI2C1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN2 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN3 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CEC (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_PWR
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DAC1 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART7 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART8 (*)
- LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_RTCAPB (*)

Return values

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- **None:**
- APB1LPENR TIM2LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR TIM3LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR TIM4LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR TIM5LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR TIM6LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR TIM7LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR TIM12LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR TIM13LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR TIM14LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR LPTIM1LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR WWDGLPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR SPI2LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR SPI3LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR SPDIFRXLLEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR USART2LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR USART3LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR UART4LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR UART5LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR I2C1LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR I2C2LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR I2C3LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower

- APB1LPENR FMPI2C1LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR CAN1LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR CAN2LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR CAN3LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR CECLPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR PWRLPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR DACLPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR UART7LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR UART8LPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB1LPENR RTCAPBLPEN
LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower

LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock (uint32_t Periphs) |
| Function description | Enable APB2 peripherals clock. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM1 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM8 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART1 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART6 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_UART9 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_UART10 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC1 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC2 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC3 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SDIO (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI1 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI4 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SYSCFG – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_EXTI (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM9 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM10 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM11 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI5 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI6 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI1 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI2 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_LTDC (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DSI (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DFSDM1 (*) |

– LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DFSDM2 (*)

Return values

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- **None:**
- APB2ENR TIM1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR TIM8EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR USART1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR USART6EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR UART9EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR UART10EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR ADC1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR ADC2EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR ADC3EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR SDIOEN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR SPI1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR SPI4EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR SYSCFGEN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR EXTITEN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR TIM9EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR TIM10EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR TIM11EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR SPI5EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR SPI6EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR SAI1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR SAI2EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR LTDCEN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR DSIEN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR DFSDM1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock
- APB2ENR DFSDM2EN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock

LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock (uint32_t Periphs)`

Function description Check if APB2 peripheral clock is enabled or not.

- Parameters
- **Periphs:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM1
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM8 (*)
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART1
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART6 (*)
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_UART9 (*)
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_UART10 (*)
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC1
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC2 (*)
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC3 (*)
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SDIO (*)
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI1
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI4 (*)
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SYSCFG
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_EXTI (*)
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM9
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM10 (*)

- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM11
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI5 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI6 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI1 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI2 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_LTDC (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DSI (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DFSDM1 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DFSDM2 (*)

Return values

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- **State:** of Periphs (1 or 0).
- APB2ENR TIM1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR TIM8EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR USART1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR USART6EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR UART9EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR UART10EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR ADC1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR ADC2EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR ADC3EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR SDIOEN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR SPI1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR SPI4EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR SYSCFGEN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR EXTITEN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR TIM9EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR TIM10EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR TIM11EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR SPI5EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR SPI6EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR SAI1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR SAI2EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR LTDCEN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR DSIEN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR DFSDM1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock
- APB2ENR DFSDM2EN LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock

LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
(uint32_t Periphs)`

Function description Disable APB2 peripherals clock.

- Parameters**
- **Periphs:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM1
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM8 (*)
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART1
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART6 (*)
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_UART9 (*)
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_UART10 (*)
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC1
 - LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC2 (*)

- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC3 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SDIO (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI1
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI4 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SYSCFG
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_EXTI (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM9
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM10 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM11
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI5 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI6 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI1 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI2 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_LTDC (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DSI (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DFSDM1 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DFSDM2 (*)

Return values

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- **None:**
- APB2ENR TIM1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR TIM8EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR USART1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR USART6EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR UART9EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR UART10EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR ADC1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR ADC2EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR ADC3EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR SDIOEN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR SPI1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR SPI4EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR SYSCFGEN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR EXTITEN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR TIM9EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR TIM10EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR TIM11EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR SPI5EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR SPI6EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR SAI1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR SAI2EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR LTDCEN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR DSIEN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR DFSDM1EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock
- APB2ENR DFSDM2EN LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock

LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset (uint32_t Periphs) |
| Function description | Force APB2 peripherals reset. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. |

- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM1
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM8 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART1
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART6 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_UART9 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_UART10 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SDIO (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI1
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI4 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SYSCFG
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM9
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM10 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM11
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI5 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI6 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI1 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI2 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_LTDC (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DSI (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DFSDM1 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DFSDM2 (*)

Return values

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- **None:**
- APB2RSTR TIM1RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR TIM8RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR USART1RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR USART6RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR UART9RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR UART10RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR ADCRST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR SDIORST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR SPI1RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR SPI4RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR SYSCFGRST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR TIM9RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR TIM10RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR TIM11RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR SPI5RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR SPI6RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR SAI1RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR SAI2RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR LTDCRST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR DSIRST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR DFSDM1RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset
- APB2RSTR DFSDM2RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset

LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset

Function name

**__STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset
(uint32_t Periphs)**

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Release APB2 peripherals reset. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM1 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM8 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART1 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART6 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_UART9 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_UART10 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SDIO (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI1 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI4 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SYSCFG – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_EXTI (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM9 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM10 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM11 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI5 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI6 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI1 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI2 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_LTDC (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DSI (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DFSDM1 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DFSDM2 (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • APB2RSTR TIM1RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR TIM8RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR USART1RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR USART6RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR UART9RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR UART10RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR ADCRST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR SDIORST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR SPI1RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR SPI4RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR SYSCFGRST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR TIM9RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR TIM10RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR TIM11RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR SPI5RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR SPI6RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR SAI1RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR SAI2RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR LTDCRST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR DSIRST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR DFSDM1RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset • APB2RSTR DFSDM2RST LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset |

LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower (uint32_t Periphs) |
| Function description | Enable APB2 peripheral clocks in low-power mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM1 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM8 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART1 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART6 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_UART9 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_UART10 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC1 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC2 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC3 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SDIO (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI1 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI4 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SYSCFG – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_EXTI (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM9 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM10 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM11 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI5 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI6 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI1 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI2 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_LTDC (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DSI (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DFSDM1 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DFSDM2 (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • APB2LPENR TIM1LPEN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower • APB2LPENR TIM8LPEN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower • APB2LPENR USART1LPEN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower • APB2LPENR USART6LPEN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower • APB2LPENR UART9LPEN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower • APB2LPENR UART10LPEN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower • APB2LPENR ADC1LPEN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower • APB2LPENR ADC2LPEN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower • APB2LPENR ADC3LPEN LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower • APB2LPENR SDIOLPEN |

- LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR SPI1LPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR SPI4LPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR SYSCFGLPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR EXTITLPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR TIM9LPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR TIM10LPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR TIM11LPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR SPI5LPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR SPI6LPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR SAI1LPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR SAI2LPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR LTDCLPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR DSILPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR DFSDM1LPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR DSILPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR DFSDM2LPEN

LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower (uint32_t Periphs) |
| Function description | Disable APB2 peripheral clocks in low-power mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM1 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM8 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART1 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART6 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_UART9 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_UART10 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC1 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC2 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC3 (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SDIO (*) – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI1 – LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI4 (*) |

- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SYSCFG
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_EXTI (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM9
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM10 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM11
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI5 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI6 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI1 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI2 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_LTDC (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DSI (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DFSDM1 (*)
- LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DFSDM2 (*)

Return values

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- **None:**
- APB2LPENR TIM1LPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR TIM8LPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR USART1LPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR USART6LPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR UART9LPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR UART10LPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR ADC1LPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR ADC2LPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR ADC3LPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR SDIOLPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR SPI1LPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR SPI4LPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR SYSCFGLPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR EXTITLPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR TIM9LPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR TIM10LPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR TIM11LPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR SPI5LPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR SPI6LPEN
LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
- APB2LPENR SAI1LPEN

- LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR SAI2LPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR LTDCLPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR DSILPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR DFSDM1LPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR DSILPEN
- LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower
APB2LPENR DFSDM2LPEN

71.2 BUS Firmware driver defines

71.2.1 BUS

AHB1 GRP1 PERIPH

LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOA
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOB
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOC
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOD
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOE
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOF
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOG
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOH
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOI
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOJ
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_GPIOK
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CRC
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_BKPSRAM
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CCMDATARAM
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA1
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DMA2D
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMAC
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACTX
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACRX
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ETHMACPTP
 LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGHS

LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGHSULPI

LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_FLITF

LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SRAM1

LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SRAM2

LL_AHB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SRAM3

AHB2 GRP1 PERIPH

LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL

LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DCMI

LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_Cryp

LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_HASH

LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_RNG

LL_AHB2_GRP1_PERIPH_OTGFSD

AHB3 GRP1 PERIPH

LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL

LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_FMC

LL_AHB3_GRP1_PERIPH_QSPI

APB1 GRP1 PERIPH

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM2

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM3

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM4

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM5

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM6

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM7

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM12

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM13

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM14

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_WWDG

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI2

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI3

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART2

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_USART3

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART4

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART5

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C1

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C2

LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_I2C3
LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN1
LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_CAN2
LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_PWR
LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_DAC1
LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART7
LL_APB1_GRP1_PERIPH_UART8

APB2 GRP1 PERIPH

LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ALL
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM1
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM8
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART1
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_USART6
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC1
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC2
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC3
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SDIO
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI1
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI4
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SYSCFG
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM9
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM10
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_TIM11
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI5
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SPI6
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_SAI1
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_LTDC
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_DSI
LL_APB2_GRP1_PERIPH_ADC

72 LL CORTEX Generic Driver

72.1 CORTEX Firmware driver API description

72.1.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_SYSTICK_IsActiveCounterFlag

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSTICK_IsActiveCounterFlag (void)`

Function description This function checks if the SysTick counter flag is active or not.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Notes

- It can be used in timeout function on application side.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- STK_CTRL COUNTFLAG LL_SYSTICK_IsActiveCounterFlag

LL_SYSTICK_SetClkSource

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSTICK_SetClkSource (uint32_t Source)`

Function description Configures the SysTick clock source.

Parameters

- **Source:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_SYSTICK_CLKSOURCE_HCLK_DIV8
 - LL_SYSTICK_CLKSOURCE_HCLK

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- STK_CTRL CLKSOURCE LL_SYSTICK_SetClkSource

LL_SYSTICK_GetClkSource

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSTICK_GetClkSource (void)`

Function description Get the SysTick clock source.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_SYSTICK_CLKSOURCE_HCLK_DIV8
 - LL_SYSTICK_CLKSOURCE_HCLK

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- STK_CTRL CLKSOURCE LL_SYSTICK_GetClkSource

LL_SYSTICK_EnableIT

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSTICK_EnableIT (void)`

Function description Enable SysTick exception request.

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- STK_CTRL TICKINT LL_SYSTICK_EnableIT

LL_SYSTICK_DisableIT

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSTICK_DisableIT (void)`
- Function description Disable SysTick exception request.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- STK_CTRL TICKINT LL_SYSTICK_DisableIT

LL_SYSTICK_IsEnabledIT

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSTICK_IsEnabledIT (void)`
- Function description Checks if the SYSTICK interrupt is enabled or disabled.
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- STK_CTRL TICKINT LL_SYSTICK_IsEnabledIT

LL_LPM_EnableSleep

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPM_EnableSleep (void)`
- Function description Processor uses sleep as its low power mode.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SCB_SCR SLEEPDEEP LL_LPM_EnableSleep

LL_LPM_EnableDeepSleep

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPM_EnableDeepSleep (void)`
- Function description Processor uses deep sleep as its low power mode.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SCB_SCR SLEEPDEEP LL_LPM_EnableDeepSleep

LL_LPM_EnableSleepOnExit

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPM_EnableSleepOnExit (void)`
- Function description Configures sleep-on-exit when returning from Handler mode to Thread mode.

| | |
|---|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Setting this bit to 1 enables an interrupt-driven application to avoid returning to an empty main application. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SCB_SCR SLEEPONEXIT LL_LPM_EnableSleepOnExit |

LL_LPM_DisableSleepOnExit

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPM_DisableSleepOnExit (void) |
| Function description | Do not sleep when returning to Thread mode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SCB_SCR SLEEPONEXIT LL_LPM_DisableSleepOnExit |

LL_LPM_EnableEventOnPend

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPM_EnableEventOnPend (void) |
| Function description | Enabled events and all interrupts, including disabled interrupts, can wakeup the processor. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SCB_SCR SEVEONPEND LL_LPM_EnableEventOnPend |

LL_LPM_DisableEventOnPend

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPM_DisableEventOnPend (void) |
| Function description | Only enabled interrupts or events can wakeup the processor, disabled interrupts are excluded. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SCB_SCR SEVEONPEND LL_LPM_DisableEventOnPend |

LL_HANDLER_EnableFault

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_HANDLER_EnableFault (uint32_t Fault) |
| Function description | Enable a fault in System handler control register (SHCSR) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fault: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_HANDLER_FAULT_USG – LL_HANDLER_FAULT_BUS – LL_HANDLER_FAULT_MEM |

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SCB_SHCSR MEMFAULTENA LL_HANDLER_EnableFault

LL_HANDLER_DisableFault

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_HANDLER_DisableFault (uint32_t Fault)**
- Function description Disable a fault in System handler control register (SHCSR)
- Parameters
- **Fault:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
 - LL_HANDLER_FAULT_USG
 - LL_HANDLER_FAULT_BUS
 - LL_HANDLER_FAULT_MEM
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SCB_SHCSR MEMFAULTENA LL_HANDLER_DisableFault

LL_CPUID_GetImplementer

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CPUID_GetImplementer (void)**
- Function description Get Implementer code.
- Return values
- **Value:** should be equal to 0x41 for ARM
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SCB_CPUID IMPLEMENTER LL_CPUID_GetImplementer

LL_CPUID_GetVariant

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CPUID_GetVariant (void)**
- Function description Get Variant number (The r value in the rnpn product revision identifier)
- Return values
- **Value:** between 0 and 255 (0x0: revision 0)
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SCB_CPUID VARIANT LL_CPUID_GetVariant

LL_CPUID_GetConstant

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CPUID_GetConstant (void)**
- Function description Get Constant number.
- Return values
- **Value:** should be equal to 0xF for Cortex-M4 devices
- Reference Manual to LL API cross
- SCB_CPUID ARCHITECTURE LL_CPUID_GetConstant

reference:

LL_CPUID_GetParNo

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CPUID_GetParNo (void)`

Function description Get Part number.

Return values

- **Value:** should be equal to 0xC24 for Cortex-M4

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SCB_CPUID PARTNO LL_CPUID_GetParNo

LL_CPUID_GetRevision

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CPUID_GetRevision (void)`

Function description Get Revision number (The p value in the rmpn product revision identifier, indicates patch release)

Return values

- **Value:** between 0 and 255 (0x1: patch 1)

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SCB_CPUID REVISION LL_CPUID_GetRevision

LL_MPU_Enable

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_MPU_Enable (uint32_t Options)`

Function description Enable MPU with input options.

Parameters

- **Options:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_MPU_CTRL_HFNMI_PRIVDEF_NONE
 - LL_MPU_CTRL_HARDFAULT_NMI
 - LL_MPU_CTRL_PRIVILEGED_DEFAULT
 - LL_MPU_CTRL_HFNMI_PRIVDEF

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- MPU_CTRL ENABLE LL_MPU_Enable

LL_MPU_Disable

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_MPU_Disable (void)`

Function description Disable MPU.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- MPU_CTRL ENABLE LL_MPU_Disable

LL_MPU_IsEnabled

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_MPU_IsEnabled (void)`

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Check if MPU is enabled or not. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MPU_CTRL ENABLE LL_MPU_IsEnabled |

LL_MPU_EnableRegion

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_MPU_EnableRegion (uint32_t Region) |
| Function description | Enable a MPU region. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Region: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER0 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER1 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER2 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER3 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER4 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER5 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER6 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MPU_RASR ENABLE LL_MPU_EnableRegion |

LL_MPU_ConfigRegion

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_MPU_ConfigRegion (uint32_t Region, uint32_t SubRegionDisable, uint32_t Address, uint32_t Attributes) |
| Function description | Configure and enable a region. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Region: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER0 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER1 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER2 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER3 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER4 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER5 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER6 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER7 • Address: Value of region base address • SubRegionDisable: Sub-region disable value between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF • Attributes: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_32B or LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_64B or LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_128B or LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_256B or LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_512B or |

LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_1KB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_2KB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_4KB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_8KB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_16KB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_32KB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_64KB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_128KB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_256KB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_512KB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_1MB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_2MB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_4MB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_8MB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_16MB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_32MB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_64MB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_128MB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_256MB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_512MB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_1GB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_2GB or
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_4GB
 - LL_MPU_REGION_NO_ACCESS or
 LL_MPU_REGION_PRIV_RW or
 LL_MPU_REGION_PRIV_RW_URO or
 LL_MPU_REGION_FULL_ACCESS or
 LL_MPU_REGION_PRIV_RO or
 LL_MPU_REGION_PRIV_RO_URO
 - LL_MPU_TEX_LEVEL0 or LL_MPU_TEX_LEVEL1 or
 LL_MPU_TEX_LEVEL2 or LL_MPU_TEX_LEVEL4
 - LL_MPU_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_ENABLE or
 LL_MPU_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_DISABLE
 - LL_MPU_ACCESS_SHAREABLE or
 LL_MPU_ACCESS_NOT_SHAREABLE
 - LL_MPU_ACCESS_CACHEABLE or
 LL_MPU_ACCESS_NOT_CACHEABLE
 - LL_MPU_ACCESS_BUFFERABLE or
 LL_MPU_ACCESS_NOT_BUFFERABLE

Return values

[Reference Manual to
 LL API cross
 reference:](#)

- **None:**
- MPU_RNR REGION LL_MPU_ConfigRegion
- MPU_RBAR REGION LL_MPU_ConfigRegion
- MPU_RBAR ADDR LL_MPU_ConfigRegion
- MPU_RASR XN LL_MPU_ConfigRegion
- MPU_RASR AP LL_MPU_ConfigRegion
- MPU_RASR S LL_MPU_ConfigRegion
- MPU_RASR C LL_MPU_ConfigRegion
- MPU_RASR B LL_MPU_ConfigRegion
- MPU_RASR SIZE LL_MPU_ConfigRegion

LL_MPU_DisableRegion

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_MPU_DisableRegion (uint32_t`

| | |
|---|---|
| | Region) |
| Function description | Disable a region. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Region: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER0 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER1 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER2 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER3 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER4 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER5 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER6 – LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MPU_RNR REGION LL_MPU_DisableRegion • MPU_RASR ENABLE LL_MPU_DisableRegion |

72.2 CORTEX Firmware driver defines

72.2.1 CORTEX

MPU Bufferable Access

| | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| LL_MPU_ACCESS_BUFFERABLE | Bufferable memory attribute |
| LL_MPU_ACCESS_NOT_BUFFERABLE | Not Bufferable memory attribute |

MPU Cacheable Access

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| LL_MPU_ACCESS_CACHEABLE | Cacheable memory attribute |
| LL_MPU_ACCESS_NOT_CACHEABLE | Not Cacheable memory attribute |

SYSTICK Clock Source

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| LL_SYSTICK_CLKSOURCE_HCLK_DIV8 | AHB clock divided by 8 selected as SysTick clock source. |
| LL_SYSTICK_CLKSOURCE_HCLK | AHB clock selected as SysTick clock source. |

MPU Control

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| LL_MPU_CTRL_HFNMI_PRIVDEF_NONE | Disable NMI and privileged SW access |
| LL_MPU_CTRL_HARDFFAULT_NMI | Enables the operation of MPU during hard fault, NMI, and FAULTMASK handlers |
| LL_MPU_CTRL_PRIVILEGED_DEFAULT | Enable privileged software access to default memory map |
| LL_MPU_CTRL_HFNMI_PRIVDEF | Enable NMI and privileged SW access |

Handler Fault type

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| LL_HANDLER_FAULT_USG | Usage fault |
| LL_HANDLER_FAULT_BUS | Bus fault |
| LL_HANDLER_FAULT_MEM | Memory management fault |

MPU Instruction Access

LL_MPU_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_ENABLE Instruction fetches enabled
 LL_MPU_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_DISABLE Instruction fetches disabled

MPU Region Number

LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER0 REGION Number 0
 LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER1 REGION Number 1
 LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER2 REGION Number 2
 LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER3 REGION Number 3
 LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER4 REGION Number 4
 LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER5 REGION Number 5
 LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER6 REGION Number 6
 LL_MPU_REGION_NUMBER7 REGION Number 7

MPU Region Privileges

LL_MPU_REGION_NO_ACCESS No access
 LL_MPU_REGION_PRIV_RW RW privileged (privileged access only)
 LL_MPU_REGION_PRIV_RW_URO RW privileged - RO user (Write in a user program generates a fault)
 LL_MPU_REGION_FULL_ACCESS RW privileged & user (Full access)
 LL_MPU_REGION_PRIV_RO RO privileged (privileged read only)
 LL_MPU_REGION_PRIV_RO_URO RO privileged & user (read only)

MPU Region Size

LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_32B 32B Size of the MPU protection region
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_64B 64B Size of the MPU protection region
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_128B 128B Size of the MPU protection region
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_256B 256B Size of the MPU protection region
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_512B 512B Size of the MPU protection region
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_1KB 1KB Size of the MPU protection region
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_2KB 2KB Size of the MPU protection region
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_4KB 4KB Size of the MPU protection region
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_8KB 8KB Size of the MPU protection region
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_16KB 16KB Size of the MPU protection region
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_32KB 32KB Size of the MPU protection region
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_64KB 64KB Size of the MPU protection region
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_128KB 128KB Size of the MPU protection region
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_256KB 256KB Size of the MPU protection region
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_512KB 512KB Size of the MPU protection region
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_1MB 1MB Size of the MPU protection region
 LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_2MB 2MB Size of the MPU protection region

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_4MB | 4MB Size of the MPU protection region |
| LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_8MB | 8MB Size of the MPU protection region |
| LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_16MB | 16MB Size of the MPU protection region |
| LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_32MB | 32MB Size of the MPU protection region |
| LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_64MB | 64MB Size of the MPU protection region |
| LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_128MB | 128MB Size of the MPU protection region |
| LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_256MB | 256MB Size of the MPU protection region |
| LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_512MB | 512MB Size of the MPU protection region |
| LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_1GB | 1GB Size of the MPU protection region |
| LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_2GB | 2GB Size of the MPU protection region |
| LL_MPU_REGION_SIZE_4GB | 4GB Size of the MPU protection region |

MPU Shareable Access

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| LL_MPU_ACCESS_SHAREABLE | Shareable memory attribute |
| LL_MPU_ACCESS_NOT_SHAREABLE | Not Shareable memory attribute |

MPU TEX Level

| | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| LL_MPU_TEX_LEVEL0 | b000 for TEX bits |
| LL_MPU_TEX_LEVEL1 | b001 for TEX bits |
| LL_MPU_TEX_LEVEL2 | b010 for TEX bits |
| LL_MPU_TEX_LEVEL4 | b100 for TEX bits |

73 LL CRC Generic Driver

73.1 CRC Firmware driver API description

73.1.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_CRC_ResetCRCCalculationUnit

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRC_ResetCRCCalculationUnit (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx)`

Function description Reset the CRC calculation unit.

Parameters

- **CRCx:** CRC Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR RESET LL_CRC_ResetCRCCalculationUnit

LL_CRC_FeedData32

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRC_FeedData32 (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx, uint32_t InData)`

Function description Write given 32-bit data to the CRC calculator.

Parameters

- **CRCx:** CRC Instance
- **InData:** value to be provided to CRC calculator between between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DR DR LL_CRC_FeedData32

LL_CRC_ReadData32

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRC_ReadData32 (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx)`

Function description Return current CRC calculation result.

Parameters

- **CRCx:** CRC Instance

Return values

- **Current:** CRC calculation result as stored in CRC_DR register (32 bits).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DR DR LL_CRC_ReadData32

LL_CRC_Read_IDR

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_CRC_Read_IDR (CRC_TypeDef`

*** CRCx)**

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Return data stored in the Independent Data(IDR) register. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CRCx: CRC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: stored in CRC_IDR register (General-purpose 8-bit data register). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This register can be used as a temporary storage location for one byte. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IDR IDR LL_CRC_Read_IDR |

LL_CRC_Write_IDR

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_CRC_Write_IDR (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx, uint32_t InData) |
| Function description | Store data in the Independent Data(IDR) register. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CRCx: CRC Instance • InData: value to be stored in CRC_IDR register (8-bit) between between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This register can be used as a temporary storage location for one byte. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IDR IDR LL_CRC_Write_IDR |

LL_CRC_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_CRC_DeInit (CRC_TypeDef * CRCx) |
| Function description | De-initialize CRC registers (Registers restored to their default values). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CRCx: CRC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: CRC registers are de-initialized – ERROR: CRC registers are not de-initialized |

73.2 CRC Firmware driver defines**73.2.1 CRC*****Common Write and read registers Macros***

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| LL_CRC_WriteReg | Description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Write a value in CRC register. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __INSTANCE__: CRC Instance |
|-----------------|---|

- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

Return value:

- None

LL_CRC_ReadReg

Description:

- Read a value in CRC register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: CRC Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be read

Return value:

- Register: value

74 LL DAC Generic Driver

74.1 DAC Firmware driver registers structures

74.1.1 LL_DAC_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t TriggerSource*
- *uint32_t WaveAutoGeneration*
- *uint32_t WaveAutoGenerationConfig*
- *uint32_t OutputBuffer*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t LL_DAC_InitTypeDef::TriggerSource*
Set the conversion trigger source for the selected DAC channel: internal (SW start) or from external IP (timer event, external interrupt line). This parameter can be a value of [DAC_LL_EC_TRIGGER_SOURCE](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DAC_SetTriggerSource()`.
- *uint32_t LL_DAC_InitTypeDef::WaveAutoGeneration*
Set the waveform automatic generation mode for the selected DAC channel. This parameter can be a value of [DAC_LL_EC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_MODE](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration()`.
- *uint32_t LL_DAC_InitTypeDef::WaveAutoGenerationConfig*
Set the waveform automatic generation mode for the selected DAC channel. If waveform automatic generation mode is set to noise, this parameter can be a value of [DAC_LL_EC_WAVE_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS](#). If waveform automatic generation mode is set to triangle, this parameter can be a value of [DAC_LL_EC_WAVE_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE](#).
Note: If waveform automatic generation mode is disabled, this parameter is discarded. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DAC_SetWaveNoiseLFSR()` or `LL_DAC_SetWaveTriangleAmplitude()`, depending on the wave automatic generation selected.
- *uint32_t LL_DAC_InitTypeDef::OutputBuffer*
Set the output buffer for the selected DAC channel. This parameter can be a value of [DAC_LL_EC_OUTPUT_BUFFER](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DAC_SetOutputBuffer()`.

74.2 DAC Firmware driver API description

74.2.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_DAC_SetTriggerSource

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetTriggerSource (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t TriggerSource)</code> |
| Function description | Set the conversion trigger source for the selected DAC channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DAC_Channel: This parameter can be one of the following |

values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.

- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1
- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)

- **TriggerSource:** This parameter can be one of the following values:

- LL_DAC_TRIG_SOFTWARE
- LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_TRGO
- LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM7_TRGO
- LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM6_TRGO
- LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_TRGO
- LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_TRGO
- LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_TRGO
- LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_EXTI_LINE9

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- For conversion trigger source to be effective, DAC trigger must be enabled using function LL_DAC_EnableTrigger().
- To set conversion trigger source, DAC channel must be disabled. Otherwise, the setting is discarded.
- Availability of parameters of trigger sources from timer depends on timers availability on the selected device.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR TSEL1 LL_DAC_SetTriggerSource
- CR TSEL2 LL_DAC_SetTriggerSource

LL_DAC_GetTriggerSource

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetTriggerSource (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)`

Function description Get the conversion trigger source for the selected DAC channel.

Parameters

- **DACx:** DAC instance
- **DAC_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DAC_TRIG_SOFTWARE
 - LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_TRGO
 - LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM7_TRGO
 - LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM6_TRGO
 - LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_TRGO
 - LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_TRGO
 - LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_TRGO
 - LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_EXTI_LINE9

Notes

- For conversion trigger source to be effective, DAC trigger must be enabled using function LL_DAC_EnableTrigger().
- Availability of parameters of trigger sources from timer

depends on timers availability on the selected device.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR TSEL1 LL_DAC_GetTriggerSource
 - CR TSEL2 LL_DAC_GetTriggerSource

LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t WaveAutoGeneration)**

Function description Set the waveform automatic generation mode for the selected DAC channel.

- Parameters
- **DACx:** DAC instance
 - **DAC_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)
 - **WaveAutoGeneration:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_NONE
 - LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_NOISE
 - LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_TRIANGLE

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR WAVE1 LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration
 - CR WAVE2 LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration

LL_DAC_GetWaveAutoGeneration

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetWaveAutoGeneration (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)**

Function description Get the waveform automatic generation mode for the selected DAC channel.

- Parameters
- **DACx:** DAC instance
 - **DAC_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_NONE
 - LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_NOISE
 - LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_TRIANGLE

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR WAVE1 LL_DAC_GetWaveAutoGeneration
 - CR WAVE2 LL_DAC_GetWaveAutoGeneration

LL_DAC_SetWaveNoiseLFSR

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetWaveNoiseLFSR (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t NoiseLFSRMask) |
| Function description | Set the noise waveform generation for the selected DAC channel: Noise mode and parameters LFSR (linear feedback shift register). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DAC_Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1 – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1) • NoiseLFSRMask: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BIT0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS1_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS2_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS3_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS4_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS5_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS6_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS7_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS8_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS9_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS10_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS11_0 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For wave generation to be effective, DAC channel wave generation mode must be enabled using function LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration(). • This setting can be set when the selected DAC channel is disabled (otherwise, the setting operation is ignored). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR MAMP1 LL_DAC_SetWaveNoiseLFSR • CR MAMP2 LL_DAC_SetWaveNoiseLFSR |

LL_DAC_GetWaveNoiseLFSR

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetWaveNoiseLFSR (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel) |
| Function description | Set the noise waveform generation for the selected DAC channel: Noise mode and parameters LFSR (linear feedback shift register). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DAC_Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1 |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BIT0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS1_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS2_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS3_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS4_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS5_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS6_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS7_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS8_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS9_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS10_0 – LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS11_0 |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR MAMP1 LL_DAC_GetWaveNoiseLFSR • CR MAMP2 LL_DAC_GetWaveNoiseLFSR |

LL_DAC_SetWaveTriangleAmplitude

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetWaveTriangleAmplitude (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t TriangleAmplitude) |
| Function description | Set the triangle waveform generation for the selected DAC channel: triangle mode and amplitude. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DAC_Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1 – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1) • TriangleAmplitude: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_1 – LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_3 – LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_7 – LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_15 – LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_31 – LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_63 – LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_127 – LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_255 – LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_511 – LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_1023 – LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_2047 – LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_4095 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For wave generation to be effective, DAC channel wave generation mode must be enabled using function LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration(). |

- This setting can be set when the selected DAC channel is disabled (otherwise, the setting operation is ignored).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR MAMP1 LL_DAC_SetWaveTriangleAmplitude
 - CR MAMP2 LL_DAC_SetWaveTriangleAmplitude

LL_DAC_GetWaveTriangleAmplitude

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetWaveTriangleAmplitude (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)**
- Function description Set the triangle waveform generation for the selected DAC channel: triangle mode and amplitude.
- Parameters
- **DACx:** DAC instance
 - **DAC_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_1
 - LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_3
 - LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_7
 - LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_15
 - LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_31
 - LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_63
 - LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_127
 - LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_255
 - LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_511
 - LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_1023
 - LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_2047
 - LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_4095
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR MAMP1 LL_DAC_GetWaveTriangleAmplitude
 - CR MAMP2 LL_DAC_GetWaveTriangleAmplitude

LL_DAC_SetOutputBuffer

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_SetOutputBuffer (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t OutputBuffer)**
- Function description Set the output buffer for the selected DAC channel.
- Parameters
- **DACx:** DAC instance
 - **DAC_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)

- **OutputBuffer:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DAC_OUTPUT_BUFFER_ENABLE
 - LL_DAC_OUTPUT_BUFFER_DISABLE
 - **None:**
- Return values
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR BOFF1 LL_DAC_SetOutputBuffer
 - CR BOFF2 LL_DAC_SetOutputBuffer

LL_DAC_GetOutputBuffer

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_GetOutputBuffer (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)**

Function description Get the output buffer state for the selected DAC channel.

- Parameters
- **DACx:** DAC instance
 - **DAC_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)

- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DAC_OUTPUT_BUFFER_ENABLE
 - LL_DAC_OUTPUT_BUFFER_DISABLE

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR BOFF1 LL_DAC_GetOutputBuffer
 - CR BOFF2 LL_DAC_GetOutputBuffer

LL_DAC_EnableDMAReq

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_EnableDMAReq (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)**

Function description Enable DAC DMA transfer request of the selected channel.

- Parameters
- **DACx:** DAC instance
 - **DAC_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)

- Return values
- **None:**

- Notes
- To configure DMA source address (peripheral address), use function LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr().

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR DMAEN1 LL_DAC_EnableDMAReq
 - CR DMAEN2 LL_DAC_EnableDMAReq

LL_DAC_DisableDMAReq

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_DisableDMAReq (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel) |
| Function description | Disable DAC DMA transfer request of the selected channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DAC_Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1 – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To configure DMA source address (peripheral address), use function LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr(). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR DMAEN1 LL_DAC_DisableDMAReq • CR DMAEN2 LL_DAC_DisableDMAReq |

LL_DAC_IsDMAReqEnabled

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsDMAReqEnabled (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel) |
| Function description | Get DAC DMA transfer request state of the selected channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DAC_Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1 – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR DMAEN1 LL_DAC_IsDMAReqEnabled • CR DMAEN2 LL_DAC_IsDMAReqEnabled |

LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t Register) |
| Function description | Function to help to configure DMA transfer to DAC: retrieve the DAC register address from DAC instance and a list of DAC registers intended to be used (most commonly) with DMA transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DAC_Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1 – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1) |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Register: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DAC_DMA_REG_DATA_12BITS_RIGHT_ALIGNED – LL_DAC_DMA_REG_DATA_12BITS_LEFT_ALIGNED – LL_DAC_DMA_REG_DATA_8BITS_RIGHT_ALIGNED |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DAC: register address |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • These DAC registers are data holding registers: when DAC conversion is requested, DAC generates a DMA transfer request to have data available in DAC data holding registers. • This macro is intended to be used with LL DMA driver, refer to function "LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses()". Example: LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses(DMA1, LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1, (uint32_t)< array or variable >, LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr(DAC1, LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1, LL_DAC_DMA_REG_DATA_12BITS_RIGHT_ALIGNED), LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH); |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DHR12R1 DAC1DHR LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr • DHR12L1 DAC1DHR LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr • DHR8R1 DAC1DHR LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr • DHR12R2 DAC2DHR LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr • DHR12L2 DAC2DHR LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr • DHR8R2 DAC2DHR LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr |

LL_DAC_Enable

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_Enable (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel) |
| Function description | Enable DAC selected channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DAC_Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1 – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • After enable from off state, DAC channel requires a delay for output voltage to reach accuracy +/- 1 LSB. Refer to device datasheet, parameter "tWAKEUP". |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR EN1 LL_DAC_Enable • CR EN2 LL_DAC_Enable |

LL_DAC_Disable

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_Disable (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel) |
| Function description | Disable DAC selected channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DAC_Channel: This parameter can be one of the following |

values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.

- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1
- LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)

- | | |
|---|--|
| Return values | • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR EN1 LL_DAC_Disable • CR EN2 LL_DAC_Disable |

LL_DAC_IsEnabled

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsEnabled (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)`

Function description Get DAC enable state of the selected channel.

- | | |
|------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DAC_Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1) |
|------------|---|

- | | |
|---|--|
| Return values | • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR EN1 LL_DAC_IsEnabled • CR EN2 LL_DAC_IsEnabled |

LL_DAC_EnableTrigger

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_EnableTrigger (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)`

Function description Enable DAC trigger of the selected channel.

- | | |
|------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DAC_Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1) |
|------------|---|

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| Return values | • None: |
|---------------|----------------|

- | | |
|-------|--|
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • - If DAC trigger is disabled, DAC conversion is performed automatically once the data holding register is updated, using functions "LL_DAC_ConvertData{8; 12}{Right; Left} Aligned()": LL_DAC_ConvertData12RightAligned(), ... If DAC trigger is enabled, DAC conversion is performed only when a hardware or software trigger event is occurring. Select trigger source using function LL_DAC_SetTriggerSource(). |
|-------|--|

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | • CR TEN1 LL_DAC_EnableTrigger |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|

reference:

- CR TEN2 LL_DAC_EnableTrigger

LL_DAC_DisableTrigger

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_DisableTrigger (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)**

Function description Disable DAC trigger of the selected channel.

Parameters

- **DACx:** DAC instance
- **DAC_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR TEN1 LL_DAC_DisableTrigger
- CR TEN2 LL_DAC_DisableTrigger

LL_DAC_IsTriggerEnabled

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsTriggerEnabled (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)**

Function description Get DAC trigger state of the selected channel.

Parameters

- **DACx:** DAC instance
- **DAC_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR TEN1 LL_DAC_IsTriggerEnabled
- CR TEN2 LL_DAC_IsTriggerEnabled

LL_DAC_TrigSWConversion

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_TrigSWConversion (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel)**

Function description Trig DAC conversion by software for the selected DAC channel.

Parameters

- **DACx:** DAC instance
- **DAC_Channel:** This parameter can a combination of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)

| | |
|---|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preliminarily, DAC trigger must be set to software trigger using function LL_DAC_SetTriggerSource() with parameter "LL_DAC_TRIGGER_SOFTWARE". and DAC trigger must be enabled using function LL_DAC_EnableTrigger(). • For devices featuring DAC with 2 channels: this function can perform a SW start of both DAC channels simultaneously. Two channels can be selected as parameter. Example: (LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1 LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SWTRIGR SWTRIG1 LL_DAC_TrigSWConversion • SWTRIGR SWTRIG2 LL_DAC_TrigSWConversion |

LL_DAC_ConvertData12RightAligned

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ConvertData12RightAligned (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t Data) |
| Function description | Set the data to be loaded in the data holding register in format 12 bits left alignment (LSB aligned on bit 0), for the selected DAC channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DAC_Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1 – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1) • Data: Value between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DHR12R1 DACC1DHR LL_DAC_ConvertData12RightAligned • DHR12R2 DACC2DHR LL_DAC_ConvertData12RightAligned |

LL_DAC_ConvertData12LeftAligned

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ConvertData12LeftAligned (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t Data) |
| Function description | Set the data to be loaded in the data holding register in format 12 bits left alignment (MSB aligned on bit 15), for the selected DAC channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DAC_Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1 – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1) • Data: Value between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF |

| | |
|---|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DHR12L1 DACC1DHR LL_DAC_ConvertData12LeftAligned • DHR12L2 DACC2DHR LL_DAC_ConvertData12LeftAligned |

LL_DAC_ConvertData8RightAligned

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ConvertData8RightAligned (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, uint32_t Data) |
| Function description | Set the data to be loaded in the data holding register in format 8 bits left alignment (LSB aligned on bit 0), for the selected DAC channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DAC_Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1 – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1) • Data: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DHR8R1 DACC1DHR LL_DAC_ConvertData8RightAligned • DHR8R2 DACC2DHR LL_DAC_ConvertData8RightAligned |

LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12RightAligned

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12RightAligned (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DataChannel1, uint32_t DataChannel2) |
| Function description | Set the data to be loaded in the data holding register in format 12 bits left alignment (LSB aligned on bit 0), for both DAC channels. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DataChannel1: Value between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFF • DataChannel2: Value between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DHR12RD DACC1DHR LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12RightAligned • DHR12RD DACC2DHR LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12RightAligned |

LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12LeftAligned

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12LeftAligned (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DataChannel1, uint32_t DataChannel2) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Set the data to be loaded in the data holding register in format 12 bits left alignment (MSB aligned on bit 15), for both DAC channels. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DataChannel1: Value between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFF • DataChannel2: Value between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DHR12LD DACC1DHR LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12LeftAligned • DHR12LD DACC2DHR LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12LeftAligned |

LL_DAC_ConvertDualData8RightAligned

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ConvertDualData8RightAligned (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DataChannel1, uint32_t DataChannel2) |
| Function description | Set the data to be loaded in the data holding register in format 8 bits left alignment (LSB aligned on bit 0), for both DAC channels. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DataChannel1: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF • DataChannel2: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DHR8RD DACC1DHR LL_DAC_ConvertDualData8RightAligned • DHR8RD DACC2DHR LL_DAC_ConvertDualData8RightAligned |

LL_DAC_RetrieveOutputData

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_RetrieveOutputData (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel) |
| Function description | Retrieve output data currently generated for the selected DAC channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DACx: DAC instance • DAC_Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1 – LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Whatever alignment and resolution settings (using functions "LL_DAC_ConvertData{8; 12}{Right; Left} Aligned()": LL_DAC_ConvertData12RightAligned(), ...), output data |

format is 12 bits right aligned (LSB aligned on bit 0).

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DOR1 DACC1DOR LL_DAC_RetrieveOutputData
 - DOR2 DACC2DOR LL_DAC_RetrieveOutputData

LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_DMAUDR1

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_DMAUDR1 (DAC_TypeDef * DACx)**
- Function description Get DAC underrun flag for DAC channel 1.
- Parameters
- **DACx:** DAC instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR DMAUDR1 LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_DMAUDR1

LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_DMAUDR2

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_DMAUDR2 (DAC_TypeDef * DACx)**
- Function description Get DAC underrun flag for DAC channel 2.
- Parameters
- **DACx:** DAC instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR DMAUDR2 LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_DMAUDR2

LL_DAC_ClearFlag_DMAUDR1

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ClearFlag_DMAUDR1 (DAC_TypeDef * DACx)**
- Function description Clear DAC underrun flag for DAC channel 1.
- Parameters
- **DACx:** DAC instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR DMAUDR1 LL_DAC_ClearFlag_DMAUDR1

LL_DAC_ClearFlag_DMAUDR2

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_ClearFlag_DMAUDR2 (DAC_TypeDef * DACx)**
- Function description Clear DAC underrun flag for DAC channel 2.
- Parameters
- **DACx:** DAC instance
- Return values
- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR DMAUDR2 LL_DAC_ClearFlag_DMAUDR2

LL_DAC_EnableIT_DMAUDR1

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_EnableIT_DMAUDR1 (DAC_TypeDef * DACx)**

Function description Enable DMA underrun interrupt for DAC channel 1.

Parameters

- **DACx**: DAC instance

Return values

- **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR DMAUDRIE1 LL_DAC_EnableIT_DMAUDR1

LL_DAC_EnableIT_DMAUDR2

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_EnableIT_DMAUDR2 (DAC_TypeDef * DACx)**

Function description Enable DMA underrun interrupt for DAC channel 2.

Parameters

- **DACx**: DAC instance

Return values

- **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR DMAUDRIE2 LL_DAC_EnableIT_DMAUDR2

LL_DAC_DisableIT_DMAUDR1

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_DisableIT_DMAUDR1 (DAC_TypeDef * DACx)**

Function description Disable DMA underrun interrupt for DAC channel 1.

Parameters

- **DACx**: DAC instance

Return values

- **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR DMAUDRIE1 LL_DAC_DisableIT_DMAUDR1

LL_DAC_DisableIT_DMAUDR2

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DAC_DisableIT_DMAUDR2 (DAC_TypeDef * DACx)**

Function description Disable DMA underrun interrupt for DAC channel 2.

Parameters

- **DACx**: DAC instance

Return values

- **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross

- CR DMAUDRIE2 LL_DAC_DisableIT_DMAUDR2

reference:

LL_DAC_IsEnabledIT_DMAUDR1

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsEnabledIT_DMAUDR1 (DAC_TypeDef * DACx)**

Function description Get DMA underrun interrupt for DAC channel 1.

Parameters

- **DACx:** DAC instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR DMAUDRIE1 LL_DAC_IsEnabledIT_DMAUDR1

LL_DAC_IsEnabledIT_DMAUDR2

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DAC_IsEnabledIT_DMAUDR2 (DAC_TypeDef * DACx)**

Function description Get DMA underrun interrupt for DAC channel 2.

Parameters

- **DACx:** DAC instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR DMAUDRIE2 LL_DAC_IsEnabledIT_DMAUDR2

LL_DAC_DeInit

Function name **ErrorStatus LL_DAC_DeInit (DAC_TypeDef * DACx)**

Function description De-initialize registers of the selected DAC instance to their default reset values.

Parameters

- **DACx:** DAC instance

Return values

- **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value:
 - SUCCESS: DAC registers are de-initialized
 - ERROR: not applicable

LL_DAC_Init

Function name **ErrorStatus LL_DAC_Init (DAC_TypeDef * DACx, uint32_t DAC_Channel, LL_DAC_InitTypeDef * DAC_InitStruct)**

Function description Initialize some features of DAC instance.

Parameters

- **DACx:** DAC instance
- **DAC_Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (1) On this STM32 serie, parameter not available on all devices. Refer to device datasheet for channels availability.
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1
 - LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 (1)
- **DAC_InitStruct:** Pointer to a LL_DAC_InitTypeDef structure

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: DAC registers are initialized – ERROR: DAC registers are not initialized |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The setting of these parameters by function LL_DAC_Init() is conditioned to DAC state: DAC instance must be disabled. |

LL_DAC_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void LL_DAC_StructInit (LL_DAC_InitTypeDef * DAC_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Set each LL_DAC_InitTypeDef field to default value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DAC_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_DAC_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

74.3 DAC Firmware driver defines

74.3.1 DAC

DAC channels

LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1 DAC channel 1

LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2 DAC channel 2

DAC flags

LL_DAC_FLAG_DMAUDR1 DAC channel 1 flag DMA underrun

LL_DAC_FLAG_DMAUDR2 DAC channel 2 flag DMA underrun

Definitions of DAC hardware constraints delays

LL_DAC_DELAY_STARTUP_VOLTAGE_SETTLING_US Delay for DAC channel voltage settling time from DAC channel startup (transition from disable to enable)

LL_DAC_DELAY_VOLTAGE_SETTLING_US Delay for DAC channel voltage settling time

DAC interruptions

LL_DAC_IT_DMAUDRIE1 DAC channel 1 interruption DMA underrun

LL_DAC_IT_DMAUDRIE2 DAC channel 2 interruption DMA underrun

DAC channel output buffer

LL_DAC_OUTPUT_BUFFER_ENABLE The selected DAC channel output is buffered: higher drive current capability, but also higher current consumption

LL_DAC_OUTPUT_BUFFER_DISABLE The selected DAC channel output is not buffered: lower drive current capability, but also lower current consumption

DAC registers compliant with specific purpose

| | |
|--|---|
| LL_DAC_DMA_REG_DATA_12BITS_RIGHT_ALIGNED | DAC channel data holding register 12 bits right aligned |
| LL_DAC_DMA_REG_DATA_12BITS_LEFT_ALIGNED | DAC channel data holding register 12 bits left aligned |
| LL_DAC_DMA_REG_DATA_8BITS_RIGHT_ALIGNED | DAC channel data holding register 8 bits right aligned |

DAC channel output resolution

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| LL_DAC_RESOLUTION_12B | DAC channel resolution 12 bits |
| LL_DAC_RESOLUTION_8B | DAC channel resolution 8 bits |

DAC trigger source

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| LL_DAC_TRIG_SOFTWARE | DAC channel conversion trigger internal (SW start) |
| LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM2_TRGO | DAC channel conversion trigger from external IP: TIM2 TRGO. |
| LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM8_TRGO | DAC channel conversion trigger from external IP: TIM8 TRGO. |
| LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM4_TRGO | DAC channel conversion trigger from external IP: TIM4 TRGO. |
| LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM6_TRGO | DAC channel conversion trigger from external IP: TIM6 TRGO. |
| LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM7_TRGO | DAC channel conversion trigger from external IP: TIM7 TRGO. |
| LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_TIM5_TRGO | DAC channel conversion trigger from external IP: TIM5 TRGO. |
| LL_DAC_TRIG_EXT_EXTI_LINE9 | DAC channel conversion trigger from external IP: external interrupt line 9. |

DAC waveform automatic generation mode

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_NONE | DAC channel wave auto generation mode disabled. |
| LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_NOISE | DAC channel wave auto generation mode enabled, set generated noise waveform. |
| LL_DAC_WAVE_AUTO_GENERATION_TRIANGLE | DAC channel wave auto generation mode enabled, set generated triangle waveform. |

DAC wave generation - Noise LFSR unmask bits

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BIT0 | Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bit0, for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS1_0 | Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[1:0], for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS2_0 | Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[2:0], for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS3_0 | Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[3:0], for the selected DAC channel |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS4_0 | Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[4:0], for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS5_0 | Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[5:0], for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS6_0 | Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[6:0], for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS7_0 | Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[7:0], for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS8_0 | Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[8:0], for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS9_0 | Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[9:0], for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS10_0 | Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[10:0], for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_NOISE_LFSR_UNMASK_BITS11_0 | Noise wave generation, unmask LFSR bits[11:0], for the selected DAC channel |

DAC wave generation - Triangle amplitude

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_1 | Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 1 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_3 | Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 3 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_7 | Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 7 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_15 | Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 15 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_31 | Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 31 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_63 | Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 63 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_127 | Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 127 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_255 | Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 255 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_511 | Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 512 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel |
| LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_1023 | Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 1023 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected |

| | |
|---|--|
| | DAC channel |
| <code>LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_2047</code> | Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 2047 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel |
| <code>LL_DAC_TRIANGLE_AMPLITUDE_4095</code> | Triangle wave generation, amplitude of 4095 LSB of DAC output range, for the selected DAC channel |
| DAC helper macro | |
| <code>__LL_DAC_CHANNEL_TO_DECIMAL_NB</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Helper macro to get DAC channel number in decimal format from literals <code>LL_DAC_CHANNEL_x</code>. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>__CHANNEL__</code>: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</code> <code>LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2</code> (1) <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1...2: (value "2" depending on DAC channel 2 availability) <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The input can be a value from functions where a channel number is returned. |
| <code>__LL_DAC_DECIMAL_NB_TO_CHANNEL</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Helper macro to get DAC channel in literal format <code>LL_DAC_CHANNEL_x</code> from number in decimal format. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>__DECIMAL_NB__</code>: 1...2 (value "2" depending on DAC channel 2 availability) <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>LL_DAC_CHANNEL_1</code> <code>LL_DAC_CHANNEL_2</code> (1) <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the input parameter does not correspond to a DAC channel, this macro returns value '0'. |
| <code>__LL_DAC_DIGITAL_SCALE</code> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Helper macro to define the DAC conversion data full-scale digital value corresponding to the selected DAC |

resolution.

Parameters:

- `__DAC_RESOLUTION__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_DAC_RESOLUTION_12B`
 - `LL_DAC_RESOLUTION_8B`

Return value:

- ADC: conversion data equivalent voltage value (unit: mVolt)

Notes:

- DAC conversion data full-scale corresponds to voltage range determined by analog voltage references V_{ref+} and V_{ref-} (refer to reference manual).

`__LL_DAC_CALC_VOLTAGE_TO_DATA`

Description:

- Helper macro to calculate the DAC conversion data (unit: digital value) corresponding to a voltage (unit: mVolt).

Parameters:

- `__VREFANALOG_VOLTAGE__`: Analog reference voltage (unit: mV)
- `__DAC_VOLTAGE__`: Voltage to be generated by DAC channel (unit: mVolt).
- `__DAC_RESOLUTION__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_DAC_RESOLUTION_12B`
 - `LL_DAC_RESOLUTION_8B`

Return value:

- DAC: conversion data (unit: digital value)

Notes:

- This helper macro is intended to provide input data in voltage rather than digital value, to be used with LL DAC functions such as `LL_DAC_ConvertData12RightAligned()`. Analog reference voltage (V_{ref+}) must be either known from user board environment or can be calculated using ADC measurement and ADC helper macro `__LL_ADC_CALC_VREFANALOG_VOLTAGE()`.

Common write and read registers macros

`LL_DAC_WriteReg`

Description:

- Write a value in DAC register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: DAC Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

Return value:

- None

LL_DAC_ReadReg

Description:

- Read a value in DAC register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: DAC Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be read

Return value:

- Register: value

75 LL DMA2D Generic Driver

75.1 DMA2D Firmware driver registers structures

75.1.1 LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Mode*
- *uint32_t ColorMode*
- *uint32_t OutputBlue*
- *uint32_t OutputGreen*
- *uint32_t OutputRed*
- *uint32_t OutputAlpha*
- *uint32_t OutputMemoryAddress*
- *uint32_t LineOffset*
- *uint32_t NbrOfLines*
- *uint32_t NbrOfPixelsPerLines*

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::Mode***
Specifies the DMA2D transfer mode. This parameter can be one value of [DMA2D_LL_EC_MODE](#). This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_DMA2D_SetMode\(\)](#).
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::ColorMode***
Specifies the color format of the output image. This parameter can be one value of [DMA2D_LL_EC_OUTPUT_COLOR_MODE](#). This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColorMode\(\)](#).
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::OutputBlue***
Specifies the Blue value of the output image. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0xFF` if ARGB8888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0xFF` if RGB888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x1F` if RGB565 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x1F` if ARGB1555 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x0F` if ARGB4444 color mode is selected. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor\(\)](#) or configuration function [LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor\(\)](#).
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::OutputGreen***
Specifies the Green value of the output image. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0xFF` if ARGB8888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0xFF` if RGB888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x3F` if RGB565 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x1F` if ARGB1555 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x0F` if ARGB4444 color mode is selected. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor\(\)](#) or configuration function [LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor\(\)](#).

- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::OutputRed***
Specifies the Red value of the output image. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF if ARGB8888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF if RGB888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0x1F if RGB565 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0x1F if ARGB1555 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0x0F if ARGB4444 color mode is selected. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor()** or configuration function **LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor()**.
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::OutputAlpha***
Specifies the Alpha channel of the output image. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF if ARGB8888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0x01 if ARGB1555 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0x0F if ARGB4444 color mode is selected. This parameter is not considered if RGB888 or RGB565 color mode is selected. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor()** or configuration function **LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor()**.
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::OutputMemoryAddress***
Specifies the memory address. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x0000 and Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL_DMA2D_SetOutputMemAddr()**.
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::LineOffset***
Specifies the output line offset value. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x0000 and Max_Data = 0x3FFF. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL_DMA2D_SetLineOffset()**.
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::NbrOfLines***
Specifies the number of lines of the area to be transferred. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x0000 and Max_Data = 0xFFFF. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfLines()**.
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef::NbrOfPixelsPerLines***
Specifies the number of pixels per lines of the area to be transferred. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x0000 and Max_Data = 0x3FFF. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfPixelsPerLines()**.

75.1.2 LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t MemoryAddress***
- ***uint32_t LineOffset***
- ***uint32_t ColorMode***
- ***uint32_t CLUTColorMode***
- ***uint32_t CLUTSize***
- ***uint32_t AlphaMode***
- ***uint32_t Alpha***
- ***uint32_t Blue***
- ***uint32_t Green***
- ***uint32_t Red***
- ***uint32_t CLUTMemoryAddress***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::MemoryAddress***
 Specifies the foreground or background memory address. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x0000` and `Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF`. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetMemAddr()` for foreground layer, `LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetMemAddr()` for background layer.
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::LineOffset***
 Specifies the foreground or background line offset value. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x0000` and `Max_Data = 0x3FFF`. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetLineOffset()` for foreground layer, `LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetLineOffset()` for background layer.
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::ColorMode***
 Specifies the foreground or background color mode. This parameter can be one value of `DMA2D_LL_EC_INPUT_COLOR_MODE`. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColorMode()` for foreground layer, `LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColorMode()` for background layer.
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::CLUTColorMode***
 Specifies the foreground or background CLUT color mode. This parameter can be one value of `DMA2D_LL_EC_CLUT_COLOR_MODE`. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTColorMode()` for foreground layer, `LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTColorMode()` for background layer.
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::CLUTSize***
 Specifies the foreground or background CLUT size. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0xFF`. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTSize()` for foreground layer, `LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTSize()` for background layer.
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::AlphaMode***
 Specifies the foreground or background alpha mode. This parameter can be one value of `DMA2D_LL_EC_ALPHA_MODE`. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlphaMode()` for foreground layer, `LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlphaMode()` for background layer.
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::Alpha***
 Specifies the foreground or background Alpha value. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0xFF`. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlpha()` for foreground layer, `LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlpha()` for background layer.
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::Blue***
 Specifies the foreground or background Blue color value. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0xFF`. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetBlueColor()` for foreground layer, `LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetBlueColor()` for background layer.
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::Green***
 Specifies the foreground or background Green color value. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0xFF`. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetGreenColor()` for foreground layer, `LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetGreenColor()` for background layer.
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::Red***
 Specifies the foreground or background Red color value. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0xFF`. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetRedColor()` for foreground layer, `LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetRedColor()` for background layer.
- ***uint32_t LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef::CLUTMemoryAddress***
 Specifies the foreground or background CLUT memory address. This parameter must

be a number between `Min_Data = 0x0000` and `Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF`. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTMemAddr()` for foreground layer, `LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTMemAddr()` for background layer.

75.1.3 LL_DMA2D_ColorTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t ColorMode*
- *uint32_t OutputBlue*
- *uint32_t OutputGreen*
- *uint32_t OutputRed*
- *uint32_t OutputAlpha*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t LL_DMA2D_ColorTypeDef::ColorMode*
Specifies the color format of the output image. This parameter can be one value of [DMA2D_LL_EC_OUTPUT_COLOR_MODE](#). This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColorMode()`.
- *uint32_t LL_DMA2D_ColorTypeDef::OutputBlue*
Specifies the Blue value of the output image. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0xFF` if ARGB8888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0xFF` if RGB888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x1F` if RGB565 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x1F` if ARGB1555 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x0F` if ARGB4444 color mode is selected. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor()` or configuration function `LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor()`.
- *uint32_t LL_DMA2D_ColorTypeDef::OutputGreen*
Specifies the Green value of the output image. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0xFF` if ARGB8888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0xFF` if RGB888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x3F` if RGB565 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x1F` if ARGB1555 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x0F` if ARGB4444 color mode is selected. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor()` or configuration function `LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor()`.
- *uint32_t LL_DMA2D_ColorTypeDef::OutputRed*
Specifies the Red value of the output image. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0xFF` if ARGB8888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0xFF` if RGB888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x1F` if RGB565 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x1F` if ARGB1555 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x0F` if ARGB4444 color mode is selected. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor()` or configuration function `LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor()`.

- **uint32_t LL_DMA2D_ColorTypeDef::OutputAlpha**
Specifies the Alpha channel of the output image. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF if ARGB8888 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0x01 if ARGB1555 color mode is selected. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0x0F if ARGB4444 color mode is selected. This parameter is not considered if RGB888 or RGB565 color mode is selected. This parameter can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor()** or configuration function **LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor()**.

75.2 DMA2D Firmware driver API description

75.2.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_DMA2D_Start

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_Start (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Start a DMA2D transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR START LL_DMA2D_Start |

LL_DMA2D_IsTransferOngoing

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsTransferOngoing (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Indicate if a DMA2D transfer is ongoing. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR START LL_DMA2D_IsTransferOngoing |

LL_DMA2D_Suspend

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_Suspend (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Suspend DMA2D transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This API can be used to suspend automatic foreground or background CLUT loading. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR SUSP LL_DMA2D_Suspend |

reference:

LL_DMA2D_Resume

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_Resume (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`

Function description Resume DMA2D transfer.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- This API can be used to resume automatic foreground or background CLUT loading.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR SUSP LL_DMA2D_Resume

LL_DMA2D_IsSuspended

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsSuspended (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`

Function description Indicate if DMA2D transfer is suspended.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Notes

- This API can be used to indicate whether or not automatic foreground or background CLUT loading is suspended.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR SUSP LL_DMA2D_IsSuspended

LL_DMA2D_Abort

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_Abort (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`

Function description Abort DMA2D transfer.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- This API can be used to abort automatic foreground or background CLUT loading.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR ABORT LL_DMA2D_Abort

LL_DMA2D_IsAborted

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsAborted (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Indicate if DMA2D transfer is aborted. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This API can be used to indicate whether or not automatic foreground or background CLUT loading is aborted. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR ABORT LL_DMA2D_IsAborted |

LL_DMA2D_SetMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Mode) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • Mode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M – LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_PFC – LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_BLEND – LL_DMA2D_MODE_R2M |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR MODE LL_DMA2D_SetMode |

LL_DMA2D_GetMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Return DMA2D mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M – LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_PFC – LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_BLEND – LL_DMA2D_MODE_R2M |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR MODE LL_DMA2D_GetMode |

LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColorMode

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColorMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t ColorMode) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D output color mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • ColorMode: This parameter can be one of the following |

values:

- LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB8888
- LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB888
- LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB565
- LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB1555
- LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB4444

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- OPFCCR CM LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColorMode

LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColorMode

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColorMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)**

Function description Return DMA2D output color mode.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB8888
 - LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB888
 - LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB565
 - LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB1555
 - LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB4444

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- OPFCCR CM LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColorMode

LL_DMA2D_SetLineOffset

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetLineOffset (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t LineOffset)**

Function description Set DMA2D line offset, expressed on 14 bits ([13:0] bits).

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- **LineOffset:** Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FFF

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- OOR LO LL_DMA2D_SetLineOffset

LL_DMA2D_GetLineOffset

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetLineOffset (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)**

Function description Return DMA2D line offset, expressed on 14 bits ([13:0] bits).

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **Line:** offset value between Min_Data=0 and

Max_Data=0x3FFF

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- OOR LO LL_DMA2D_GetLineOffset

LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfPixelsPerLines

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfPixelsPerLines (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t NbrOfPixelsPerLines)**

Function description Set DMA2D number of pixels per lines, expressed on 14 bits ([13:0] bits).

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- **NbrOfPixelsPerLines:** Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FFF

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- NLR PL LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfPixelsPerLines

LL_DMA2D_GetNbrOfPixelsPerLines

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetNbrOfPixelsPerLines (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)**

Function description Return DMA2D number of pixels per lines, expressed on 14 bits ([13:0] bits)

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **Number:** of pixels per lines value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FFF

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- NLR PL LL_DMA2D_GetNbrOfPixelsPerLines

LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfLines

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfLines (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t NbrOfLines)**

Function description Set DMA2D number of lines, expressed on 16 bits ([15:0] bits).

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- **NbrOfLines:** Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- NLR NL LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfLines

LL_DMA2D_GetNbrOfLines

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetNbrOfLines (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Return DMA2D number of lines, expressed on 16 bits ([15:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number: of lines value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NLR NL LL_DMA2D_GetNbrOfLines |

LL_DMA2D_SetOutputMemAddr

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetOutputMemAddr (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t OutputMemoryAddress) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D output memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • OutputMemoryAddress: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • OMAR MA LL_DMA2D_SetOutputMemAddr |

LL_DMA2D_GetOutputMemAddr

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetOutputMemAddr (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Get DMA2D output memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output: memory address value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • OMAR MA LL_DMA2D_GetOutputMemAddr |

LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t OutputColor) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D output color, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • OutputColor: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF |

| | |
|---|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output color format depends on output color mode, ARGB8888, RGB888, RGB565, ARGB1555 or ARGB4444. • LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor() API may be used instead if colors values formatting with respect to color mode is not done by the user code. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • OCOLR BLUE LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor • OCOLR GREEN LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor • OCOLR RED LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor • OCOLR ALPHA LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor |

LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Get DMA2D output color, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output: color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alpha channel and red, green, blue color values must be retrieved from the returned value based on the output color mode (ARGB8888, RGB888, RGB565, ARGB1555 or ARGB4444) as set by LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColorMode. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • OCOLR BLUE LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor • OCOLR GREEN LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor • OCOLR RED LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor • OCOLR ALPHA LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor |

LL_DMA2D_SetLineWatermark

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetLineWatermark (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t LineWatermark) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D line watermark, expressed on 16 bits ([15:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • LineWatermark: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LWR LW LL_DMA2D_SetLineWatermark |

LL_DMA2D_GetLineWatermark

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetLineWatermark (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Return DMA2D line watermark, expressed on 16 bits ([15:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |

- Return values
- **Line:** watermark value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- LWR LW LL_DMA2D_GetLineWatermark

LL_DMA2D_SetDeadTime

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_SetDeadTime (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t DeadTime)**
- Function description Set DMA2D dead time, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
- Parameters
- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
 - **DeadTime:** Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- AMTCR DT LL_DMA2D_SetDeadTime

LL_DMA2D_GetDeadTime

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetDeadTime (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)**
- Function description Return DMA2D dead time, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
- Parameters
- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- Return values
- **Dead:** time value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- AMTCR DT LL_DMA2D_GetDeadTime

LL_DMA2D_EnableDeadTime

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_EnableDeadTime (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)**
- Function description Enable DMA2D dead time functionality.
- Parameters
- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- AMTCR EN LL_DMA2D_EnableDeadTime

LL_DMA2D_DisableDeadTime

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_DisableDeadTime (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)**
- Function description Disable DMA2D dead time functionality.

| | |
|---|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AMTCR EN LL_DMA2D_DisableDeadTime |

LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledDeadTime

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledDeadTime (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Indicate if DMA2D dead time functionality is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AMTCR EN LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledDeadTime |

LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetMemAddr

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetMemAddr (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t MemoryAddress) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D foreground memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • MemoryAddress: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FGMAR MA LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetMemAddr |

LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetMemAddr

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetMemAddr (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Get DMA2D foreground memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Foreground: memory address value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FGMAR MA LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetMemAddr |

LL_DMA2D_FGND_EnableCLUTLoad

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_EnableCLUTLoad (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Enable DMA2D foreground CLUT loading. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FGPFCCR START LL_DMA2D_FGND_EnableCLUTLoad |

LL_DMA2D_FGND_IsEnabledCLUTLoad

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_IsEnabledCLUTLoad (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Indicate if DMA2D foreground CLUT loading is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FGPFCCR START LL_DMA2D_FGND_IsEnabledCLUTLoad |

LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColorMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColorMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t ColorMode) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D foreground color mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • ColorMode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB8888 – LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB888 – LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB565 – LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB1555 – LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB4444 – LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L8 – LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL44 – LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL88 – LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L4 – LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A8 – LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FGPFCCR CM LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColorMode |

LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetColorMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetColorMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`

Function description Return DMA2D foreground color mode.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB8888
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB888
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB565
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB1555
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB4444
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L8
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL44
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL88
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L4
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A8
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A4

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FGPFCCR CM LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetColorMode

LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlphaMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlphaMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t AphaMode)`

Function description Set DMA2D foreground alpha mode.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- **AphaMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_NO_MODIF
 - LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_REPLACE
 - LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_COMBINE

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FGPFCCR AM LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlphaMode

LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetAlphaMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetAlphaMode(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`

Function description Return DMA2D foreground alpha mode.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_NO_MODIF
 - LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_REPLACE
 - LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_COMBINE

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FGPFCCR AM LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetAlphaMode

LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlpha

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlpha (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Alpha)**

Function description Set DMA2D foreground alpha value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- **Alpha:** Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FGPFCCR ALPHA LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlpha

LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetAlpha

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetAlpha (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)**

Function description Return DMA2D foreground alpha value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **Alpha:** value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FGPFCCR ALPHA LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetAlpha

LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetLineOffset

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetLineOffset (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t LineOffset)**

Function description Set DMA2D foreground line offset, expressed on 14 bits ([13:0] bits).

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- **LineOffset:** Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FF

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FGOR LO LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetLineOffset

LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetLineOffset

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetLineOffset (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)**

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Return DMA2D foreground line offset, expressed on 14 bits ([13:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Foreground: line offset value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FGOR LO LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetLineOffset |

LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColor

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColor (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Red, uint32_t Green, uint32_t Blue) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D foreground color values, expressed on 24 bits ([23:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • Red: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF • Green: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF • Blue: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FGCOLR RED LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColor • FGCOLR GREEN LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColor • FGCOLR BLUE LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColor |

LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetRedColor

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetRedColor (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Red) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D foreground red color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • Red: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FGCOLR RED LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetRedColor |

LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetRedColor

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetRedColor (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Return DMA2D foreground red color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Red: color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FGCOLR RED LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetRedColor

LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetGreenColor

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetGreenColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Green)`

Function description Set DMA2D foreground green color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- **Green:** Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FGCOLR GREEN LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetGreenColor

LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetGreenColor

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetGreenColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`

Function description Return DMA2D foreground green color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **Green:** color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FGCOLR GREEN LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetGreenColor

LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetBlueColor

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetBlueColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Blue)`

Function description Set DMA2D foreground blue color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- **Blue:** Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FGCOLR BLUE LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetBlueColor

LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetBlueColor

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetBlueColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Return DMA2D foreground blue color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blue: color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FGCOLR BLUE LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetBlueColor |

LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTMemAddr

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTMemAddr (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t CLUTMemoryAddress) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D foreground CLUT memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • CLUTMemoryAddress: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FGCMAR MA LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTMemAddr |

LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTMemAddr

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTMemAddr (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Get DMA2D foreground CLUT memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Foreground: CLUT memory address value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FGCMAR MA LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTMemAddr |

LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTSize

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTSize (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t CLUTSize) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D foreground CLUT size, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • CLUTSize: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FGPFCCR CS LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTSize |

reference:

LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTSize

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTSize (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`

Function description Get DMA2D foreground CLUT size, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **Foreground:** CLUT size value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FGPFCCR CS LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTSize

LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTColorMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTColorMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t CLUTColorMode)`

Function description Set DMA2D foreground CLUT color mode.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- **CLUTColorMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_ARGB8888
 - LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_RGB888

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FGPFCCR CCM LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTColorMode

LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTColorMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTColorMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`

Function description Return DMA2D foreground CLUT color mode.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_ARGB8888
 - LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_RGB888

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FGPFCCR CCM LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTColorMode

LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetMemAddr

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetMemAddr (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t MemoryAddress) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D background memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance• MemoryAddress: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• BGMAR MA LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetMemAddr |

LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetMemAddr

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetMemAddr (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Get DMA2D background memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Background: memory address value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• BGMAR MA LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetMemAddr |

LL_DMA2D_BGND_EnableCLUTLoad

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_EnableCLUTLoad (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Enable DMA2D background CLUT loading. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• BGPFCR START LL_DMA2D_BGND_EnableCLUTLoad |

LL_DMA2D_BGND_IsEnabledCLUTLoad

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_IsEnabledCLUTLoad (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Indicate if DMA2D background CLUT loading is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • BGPFCR START LL_DMA2D_BGND_IsEnabledCLUTLoad

LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColorMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColorMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t ColorMode)`

Function description Set DMA2D background color mode.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- **ColorMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB8888
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB888
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB565
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB1555
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB4444
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L8
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL44
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL88
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L4
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A8
 - LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A4

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • BGPFCR CM LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColorMode

LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetColorMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetColorMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`

Function description Return DMA2D background color mode.

Parameters • **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values • **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB8888
- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB888
- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB565
- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB1555
- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB4444
- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L8
- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL44
- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL88
- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L4
- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A8
- LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A4

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • BGPFCR CM LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetColorMode

LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlphaMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlphaMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t AphaMode) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D background alpha mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance• AphaMode: This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_NO_MODIF– LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_REPLACE– LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_COMBINE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• BGPFCR AM LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlphaMode |

LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetAlphaMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetAlphaMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Return DMA2D background alpha mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Returned: value can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_NO_MODIF– LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_REPLACE– LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_COMBINE |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• BGPFCR AM LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetAlphaMode |

LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlpha

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlpha (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Alpha) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D background alpha value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance• Alpha: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• BGPFCR ALPHA LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlpha |

LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetAlpha

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetAlpha (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Return DMA2D background alpha value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alpha: value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BGPFCR ALPHA LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetAlpha |

LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetLineOffset

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetLineOffset (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t LineOffset) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D background line offset, expressed on 14 bits ([13:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • LineOffset: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BGOR LO LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetLineOffset |

LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetLineOffset

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetLineOffset (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Return DMA2D background line offset, expressed on 14 bits ([13:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background: line offset value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BGOR LO LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetLineOffset |

LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColor

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColor (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Red, uint32_t Green, uint32_t Blue) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D background color values, expressed on 24 bits ([23:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • Red: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF • Green: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF • Blue: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- BGCOLOR RED LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColor
 - BGCOLOR GREEN LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColor
 - BGCOLOR BLUE LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColor

LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetRedColor

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetRedColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Red)`
- Function description Set DMA2D background red color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
- Parameters
- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
 - **Red:** Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- BGCOLOR RED LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetRedColor

LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetRedColor

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetRedColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`
- Function description Return DMA2D background red color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
- Parameters
- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- Return values
- **Red:** color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- BGCOLOR RED LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetRedColor

LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetGreenColor

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetGreenColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Green)`
- Function description Set DMA2D background green color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits).
- Parameters
- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
 - **Green:** Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- BGCOLOR GREEN LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetGreenColor

LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetGreenColor

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetGreenColor(DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)`

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Return DMA2D background green color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Green: color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BGCOLR GREEN LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetGreenColor |

LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetBlueColor

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetBlueColor (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t Blue) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D background blue color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • Blue: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BGCOLR BLUE LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetBlueColor |

LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetBlueColor

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetBlueColor (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Return DMA2D background blue color value, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blue: color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BGCOLR BLUE LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetBlueColor |

LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTMemAddr

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTMemAddr (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t CLUTMemoryAddress) |
| Function description | Set DMA2D background CLUT memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • CLUTMemoryAddress: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BGCMAR MA LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTMemAddr |

reference:

LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTMemAddr

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTMemAddr (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code> |
| Function description | Get DMA2D background CLUT memory address, expressed on 32 bits ([31:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background: CLUT memory address value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BGCMAR MA LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTMemAddr |

LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTSize

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTSize (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t CLUTSize)</code> |
| Function description | Set DMA2D background CLUT size, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • CLUTSize: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BGPFCR CS LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTSize |

LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTSize

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTSize (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code> |
| Function description | Get DMA2D background CLUT size, expressed on 8 bits ([7:0] bits). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background: CLUT size value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BGPFCR CS LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTSize |

LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTColorMode

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTColorMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t CLUTColorMode)</code> |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Set DMA2D background CLUT color mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • CLUTColorMode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_ARGB8888 – LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_RGB888 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BGPFCR CCM LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTColorMode |

LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTColorMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTColorMode (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Return DMA2D background CLUT color mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_ARGB8888 – LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_RGB888 |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BGPFCR CCM LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTColorMode |

LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CE

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Check if the DMA2D Configuration Error Interrupt Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISR CEIF LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CE |

LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CTC

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CTC (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Check if the DMA2D CLUT Transfer Complete Interrupt Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISR CTCIF LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CTC |

LL API cross
reference:

LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CAE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CAE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code> |
| Function description | Check if the DMA2D CLUT Access Error Interrupt Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR CAEIF LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CAE |

LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TW

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TW (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code> |
| Function description | Check if the DMA2D Transfer Watermark Interrupt Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR TWIF LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TW |

LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TC

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TC (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code> |
| Function description | Check if the DMA2D Transfer Complete Interrupt Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR TCIF LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TC |

LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TE

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)</code> |
| Function description | Check if the DMA2D Transfer Error Interrupt Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- ISR TEIF LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TE

LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)**

Function description Clear DMA2D Configuration Error Interrupt Flag.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- IFCR CCEIF LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CE

LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CTC

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CTC (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)**

Function description Clear DMA2D CLUT Transfer Complete Interrupt Flag.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- IFCR CCTCIF LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CTC

LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CAE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CAE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)**

Function description Clear DMA2D CLUT Access Error Interrupt Flag.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- IFCR CAECIF LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CAE

LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TW

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TW (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)**

Function description Clear DMA2D Transfer Watermark Interrupt Flag.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross

- IFCR CTWIF LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TW

reference:

LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TC

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TC (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)**

Function description Clear DMA2D Transfer Complete Interrupt Flag.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- IFCR CTCIF LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TC

LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)**

Function description Clear DMA2D Transfer Error Interrupt Flag.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- IFCR CTEIF LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TE

LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)**

Function description Enable Configuration Error Interrupt.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR CEIE LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CE

LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CTC

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CTC (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx)**

Function description Enable CLUT Transfer Complete Interrupt.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR CTCIE LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CTC

LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CAE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CAE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Enable CLUT Access Error Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR CAEIE LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CAE |

LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TW

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TW (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Enable Transfer Watermark Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR TWIE LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TW |

LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TC

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TC (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Enable Transfer Complete Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR TCIE LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TC |

LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TE

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Enable Transfer Error Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR TEIE LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TE |

LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CE

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Disable Configuration Error Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR CEIE LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CE |

LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CTC

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CTC (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Disable CLUT Transfer Complete Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR CTCIE LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CTC |

LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CAE

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CAE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Disable CLUT Access Error Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR CAEIE LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CAE |

LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_TW

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_TW (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Disable Transfer Watermark Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR TWIE LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_TW |

LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_TC

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_TC (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Disable Transfer Complete Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR TCIE LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_TC |

LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_TE

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_TE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Disable Transfer Error Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR TEIE LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_TE |

LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_CE

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_CE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Check if the DMA2D Configuration Error interrupt source is enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR CEIE LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_CE |

LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_CTC

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_CTC (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Check if the DMA2D CLUT Transfer Complete interrupt source is enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR CTCIE LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_CTC |

LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_CAE

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_CAE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Check if the DMA2D CLUT Access Error interrupt source is enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR CAEIE LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_CAE |

LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TW

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TW (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Check if the DMA2D Transfer Watermark interrupt source is enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR TWIE LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TW |

LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TC

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TC (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Check if the DMA2D Transfer Complete interrupt source is enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR TCIE LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TC |

LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TE

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TE (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | Check if the DMA2D Transfer Error interrupt source is enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR TEIE LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TE |

reference:

LL_DMA2D_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_DMA2D_DeInit (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx) |
| Function description | De-initialize DMA2D registers (registers restored to their default values). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: DMA2D registers are de-initialized – ERROR: DMA2D registers are not de-initialized |

LL_DMA2D_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_DMA2D_Init (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef * DMA2D_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Initialize DMA2D registers according to the specified parameters in DMA2D_InitStruct. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • DMA2D_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified DMA2D peripheral. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: DMA2D registers are initialized according to DMA2D_InitStruct content – ERROR: Issue occurred during DMA2D registers initialization |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2D transfers must be disabled to set initialization bits in configuration registers, otherwise ERROR result is returned. |

LL_DMA2D_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void LL_DMA2D_StructInit (LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef * DMA2D_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Set each LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef field to default value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2D_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_DMA2D_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

LL_DMA2D_ConfigLayer

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void LL_DMA2D_ConfigLayer (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef * DMA2D_LayerCfg, uint32_t LayerIdx) |
| Function description | Configure the foreground or background according to the specified parameters in the LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef structure. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • DMA2D_LayerCfg: pointer to a |

LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified layer.

- **LayerIdx:** DMA2D Layer index. This parameter can be one of the following values: 0(background) / 1(foreground)

Return values

- **None:**

LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgStructInit

Function name

void LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgStructInit (LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef * DMA2D_LayerCfg)

Function description

Set each LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef field to default value.

Parameters

- **DMA2D_LayerCfg:** pointer to a LL_DMA2D_LayerCfgTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values.

Return values

- **None:**

LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor

Function name

void LL_DMA2D_ConfigOutputColor (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, LL_DMA2D_ColorTypeDef * DMA2D_ColorStruct)

Function description

Initialize DMA2D output color register according to the specified parameters in DMA2D_ColorStruct.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance
- **DMA2D_ColorStruct:** pointer to a LL_DMA2D_ColorTypeDef structure that contains the color configuration information for the specified DMA2D peripheral.

Return values

- **None:**

LL_DMA2D_GetOutputBlueColor

Function name

uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetOutputBlueColor (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t ColorMode)

Function description

Return DMA2D output Blue color.

Parameters

- **DMA2Dx:** DMA2D Instance.
- **ColorMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB8888
 - LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB888
 - LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB565
 - LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB1555
 - LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB4444

Return values

- **Output:** Blue color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF

LL_DMA2D_GetOutputGreenColor

Function name

uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetOutputGreenColor (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t ColorMode)

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Return DMA2D output Green color. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance. • ColorMode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB8888 – LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB888 – LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB565 – LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB1555 – LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB4444 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output: Green color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |

LL_DMA2D_GetOutputRedColor

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetOutputRedColor (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t ColorMode) |
| Function description | Return DMA2D output Red color. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance. • ColorMode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB8888 – LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB888 – LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB565 – LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB1555 – LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB4444 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output: Red color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |

LL_DMA2D_GetOutputAlphaColor

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t LL_DMA2D_GetOutputAlphaColor (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t ColorMode) |
| Function description | Return DMA2D output Alpha color. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance. • ColorMode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB8888 – LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB888 – LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB565 – LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB1555 – LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB4444 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output: Alpha color value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFF |

LL_DMA2D_ConfigSize

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | void LL_DMA2D_ConfigSize (DMA2D_TypeDef * DMA2Dx, uint32_t NbrOfLines, uint32_t NbrOfPixelsPerLines) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Configure DMA2D transfer size. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMA2Dx: DMA2D Instance • NbrOfLines: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF • NbrOfPixelsPerLines: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

75.3 DMA2D Firmware driver defines

75.3.1 DMA2D

Alpha Mode

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_NO_MODIF | No modification of the alpha channel value |
| LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_REPLACE | Replace original alpha channel value by programmed alpha value |
| LL_DMA2D_ALPHA_MODE_COMBINE | Replace original alpha channel value by programmed alpha value with original alpha channel value |

CLUT Color Mode

| | |
|-----------------------------------|----------|
| LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_ARGB8888 | ARGB8888 |
| LL_DMA2D_CLUT_COLOR_MODE_RGB888 | RGB888 |

Get Flags Defines

| | |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| LL_DMA2D_FLAG_CEIF | Configuration Error Interrupt Flag |
| LL_DMA2D_FLAG CTCIF | CLUT Transfer Complete Interrupt Flag |
| LL_DMA2D_FLAG CAEIF | CLUT Access Error Interrupt Flag |
| LL_DMA2D_FLAG_TWIF | Transfer Watermark Interrupt Flag |
| LL_DMA2D_FLAG_TCIF | Transfer Complete Interrupt Flag |
| LL_DMA2D_FLAG TEIF | Transfer Error Interrupt Flag |

Input Color Mode

| | |
|------------------------------|----------|
| LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB8888 | ARGB8888 |
| LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB888 | RGB888 |
| LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_RGB565 | RGB565 |
| LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB1555 | ARGB1555 |
| LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_ARGB4444 | ARGB4444 |
| LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L8 | L8 |
| LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL44 | AL44 |
| LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_AL88 | AL88 |
| LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_L4 | L4 |
| LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A8 | A8 |

LL_DMA2D_INPUT_MODE_A4 A4

IT Defines

LL_DMA2D_IT_CEIE Configuration Error Interrupt
 LL_DMA2D_IT_CTCIE CLUT Transfer Complete Interrupt
 LL_DMA2D_IT_CAEIE CLUT Access Error Interrupt
 LL_DMA2D_IT_TWIE Transfer Watermark Interrupt
 LL_DMA2D_IT_TCIE Transfer Complete Interrupt
 LL_DMA2D_IT_TEIE Transfer Error Interrupt

Mode

LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M DMA2D memory to memory transfer mode
 LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_PFC DMA2D memory to memory with pixel format conversion transfer mode
 LL_DMA2D_MODE_M2M_BLEND DMA2D memory to memory with blending transfer mode
 LL_DMA2D_MODE_R2M DMA2D register to memory transfer mode

Output Color Mode

LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB8888 ARGB8888
 LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB888 RGB888
 LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_RGB565 RGB565
 LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB1555 ARGB1555
 LL_DMA2D_OUTPUT_MODE_ARGB4444 ARGB4444

Common Write and read registers Macros

LL_DMA2D_WriteReg

Description:

- Write a value in DMA2D register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: DMA2D Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

Return value:

- None

LL_DMA2D_ReadReg

Description:

- Read a value in DMA2D register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: DMA2D Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be read

Return value:

- Register: value

76 LL DMA Generic Driver

76.1 DMA Firmware driver registers structures

76.1.1 LL_DMA_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* **PeriphOrM2MSrcAddress**
- *uint32_t* **MemoryOrM2MDstAddress**
- *uint32_t* **Direction**
- *uint32_t* **Mode**
- *uint32_t* **PeriphOrM2MSrcIncMode**
- *uint32_t* **MemoryOrM2MDstIncMode**
- *uint32_t* **PeriphOrM2MSrcDataSize**
- *uint32_t* **MemoryOrM2MDstDataSize**
- *uint32_t* **NbData**
- *uint32_t* **Channel**
- *uint32_t* **Priority**
- *uint32_t* **FIFOMode**
- *uint32_t* **FIFOThreshold**
- *uint32_t* **MemBurst**
- *uint32_t* **PeriphBurst**

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t* **LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::PeriphOrM2MSrcAddress**
Specifies the peripheral base address for DMA transfer or as Source base address in case of memory to memory transfer direction. This parameter must be a value between `Min_Data = 0` and `Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF`.
- *uint32_t* **LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::MemoryOrM2MDstAddress**
Specifies the memory base address for DMA transfer or as Destination base address in case of memory to memory transfer direction. This parameter must be a value between `Min_Data = 0` and `Max_Data = 0xFFFFFFFF`.
- *uint32_t* **LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::Direction**
Specifies if the data will be transferred from memory to peripheral, from memory to memory or from peripheral to memory. This parameter can be a value of [DMA_LL_EC_DIRECTION](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA_SetDataTransferDirection()`.
- *uint32_t* **LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::Mode**
Specifies the normal or circular operation mode. This parameter can be a value of [DMA_LL_EC_MODE](#)
Note: The circular buffer mode cannot be used if the memory to memory data transfer direction is configured on the selected Stream. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA_SetMode()`.
- *uint32_t* **LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::PeriphOrM2MSrcIncMode**
Specifies whether the Peripheral address or Source address in case of memory to memory transfer direction is incremented or not. This parameter can be a value of [DMA_LL_EC_PERIPH](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA_SetPeriphIncMode()`.
- *uint32_t* **LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::MemoryOrM2MDstIncMode**
Specifies whether the Memory address or Destination address in case of memory to memory transfer direction is incremented or not. This parameter can be a value of

- DMA_LL_EC_MEMORY**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA_SetMemoryIncMode()`.
- **`uint32_t LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::PeriphOrM2MSrcDataSize`**
Specifies the Peripheral data size alignment or Source data size alignment (byte, half word, word) in case of memory to memory transfer direction. This parameter can be a value of **DMA_LL_EC_PDATALIGN**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA_SetPeriphSize()`.
 - **`uint32_t LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::MemoryOrM2MDstDataSize`**
Specifies the Memory data size alignment or Destination data size alignment (byte, half word, word) in case of memory to memory transfer direction. This parameter can be a value of **DMA_LL_EC_MDATAALIGN**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA_SetMemorySize()`.
 - **`uint32_t LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::NbData`**
Specifies the number of data to transfer, in data unit. The data unit is equal to the source buffer configuration set in `PeriphSize` or `MemorySize` parameters depending in the transfer direction. This parameter must be a value between `Min_Data = 0` and `Max_Data = 0x0000FFFF`This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA_SetDataLength()`.
 - **`uint32_t LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::Channel`**
Specifies the peripheral channel. This parameter can be a value of **DMA_LL_EC_CHANNEL**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA_SetChannelSelection()`.
 - **`uint32_t LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::Priority`**
Specifies the channel priority level. This parameter can be a value of **DMA_LL_EC_PRIORITY**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA_SetStreamPriorityLevel()`.
 - **`uint32_t LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::FIFOMode`**
Specifies if the FIFO mode or Direct mode will be used for the specified stream. This parameter can be a value of **DMA_LL_FIFOMODE**
Note:The Direct mode (FIFO mode disabled) cannot be used if the memory-to-memory data transfer is configured on the selected stream This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_DMA_EnableFifoMode()` or `LL_DMA_EnableFifoMode()` .
 - **`uint32_t LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::FIFOThreshold`**
Specifies the FIFO threshold level. This parameter can be a value of **DMA_LL_EC_FIFOTHRESHOLD**This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA_SetFIFOThreshold()`.
 - **`uint32_t LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::MemBurst`**
Specifies the Burst transfer configuration for the memory transfers. It specifies the amount of data to be transferred in a single non interruptible transaction. This parameter can be a value of **DMA_LL_EC_MBURST**
Note:The burst mode is possible only if the address Increment mode is enabled. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA_SetMemoryBurstxfer()`.
 - **`uint32_t LL_DMA_InitTypeDef::PeriphBurst`**
Specifies the Burst transfer configuration for the peripheral transfers. It specifies the amount of data to be transferred in a single non interruptible transaction. This parameter can be a value of **DMA_LL_EC_PBURST**
Note:The burst mode is possible only if the address Increment mode is enabled. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_DMA_SetPeriphBurstxfer()`.

76.2 DMA Firmware driver API description

76.2.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_DMA_EnableStream

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_EnableStream (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream) |
| Function description | Enable DMA stream. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance• Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– LL_DMA_STREAM_0– LL_DMA_STREAM_1– LL_DMA_STREAM_2– LL_DMA_STREAM_3– LL_DMA_STREAM_4– LL_DMA_STREAM_5– LL_DMA_STREAM_6– LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR EN LL_DMA_EnableStream |

LL_DMA_DisableStream

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_DisableStream (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream) |
| Function description | Disable DMA stream. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance• Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– LL_DMA_STREAM_0– LL_DMA_STREAM_1– LL_DMA_STREAM_2– LL_DMA_STREAM_3– LL_DMA_STREAM_4– LL_DMA_STREAM_5– LL_DMA_STREAM_6– LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR EN LL_DMA_DisableStream |

LL_DMA_IsEnabledStream

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsEnabledStream (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream) |
| Function description | Check if DMA stream is enabled or disabled. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR EN LL_DMA_IsEnabledStream |

LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t Configuration) |
| Function description | Configure all parameters linked to DMA transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 • Configuration: This parameter must be a combination of all the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY or LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH or LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY – LL_DMA_MODE_NORMAL or LL_DMA_MODE_CIRCULAR or LL_DMA_MODE_PFCTRL – LL_DMA_PERIPH_INCREMENT or LL_DMA_PERIPH_NOINCREMENT – LL_DMA_MEMORY_INCREMENT or LL_DMA_MEMORY_NOINCREMENT – LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_BYTE or LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_HALFWORD or LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_WORD – LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_BYTE or LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_HALFWORD or LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_WORD – LL_DMA_PRIORITY_LOW or LL_DMA_PRIORITY_MEDIUM or LL_DMA_PRIORITY_HIGH or |

LL_DMA_PRIORITY_VERYHIGH

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR DIR LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer
 - CR CIRC LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer
 - CR PINC LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer
 - CR MINC LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer
 - CR PSIZE LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer
 - CR MSIZE LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer
 - CR PL LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer
 - CR PFCTRL LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer

LL_DMA_SetDataTransferDirection

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetDataTransferDirection (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t Direction)**
- Function description Set Data transfer direction (read from peripheral or from memory).
- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
 - **Direction:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY
 - LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH
 - LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR DIR LL_DMA_SetDataTransferDirection

LL_DMA_GetDataTransferDirection

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetDataTransferDirection (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)**
- Function description Get Data transfer direction (read from peripheral or from memory).
- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4

- LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY
 - LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH
 - LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR DIR LL_DMA_GetDataTransferDirection

LL_DMA_SetMode

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetMode (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t Mode)**
- Function description Set DMA mode normal, circular or peripheral flow control.
- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
 - **Mode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_MODE_NORMAL
 - LL_DMA_MODE_CIRCULAR
 - LL_DMA_MODE_PFCTRL
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR CIRC LL_DMA_SetMode
 - CR PFCTRL LL_DMA_SetMode

LL_DMA_GetMode

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetMode (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)**
- Function description Get DMA mode normal, circular or peripheral flow control.
- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6

- LL_DMA_STREAM_7
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_MODE_NORMAL
 - LL_DMA_MODE_CIRCULAR
 - LL_DMA_MODE_PFCTRL
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR CIRC LL_DMA_GetMode
 - CR PFCTRL LL_DMA_GetMode

LL_DMA_SetPeriphIncMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetPeriphIncMode (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t IncrementMode)`

Function description Set Peripheral increment mode.

- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
 - **IncrementMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_PERIPH_NOINCREMENT
 - LL_DMA_PERIPH_INCREMENT

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR PINC LL_DMA_SetPeriphIncMode

LL_DMA_GetPeriphIncMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetPeriphIncMode (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)`

Function description Get Peripheral increment mode.

- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_PERIPH_NOINCREMENT
 - LL_DMA_PERIPH_INCREMENT
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR PINC LL_DMA_GetPeriphIncMode

LL_DMA_SetMemoryIncMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetMemoryIncMode (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t IncrementMode)`

Function description Set Memory increment mode.

- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
 - **IncrementMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_MEMORY_NOINCREMENT
 - LL_DMA_MEMORY_INCREMENT

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR MINC LL_DMA_SetMemoryIncMode

LL_DMA_GetMemoryIncMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetMemoryIncMode (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)`

Function description Get Memory increment mode.

- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_MEMORY_NOINCREMENT

- LL_DMA_MEMORY_INCREMENT
 - CR MINC LL_DMA_GetMemoryIncMode
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

LL_DMA_SetPeriphSize

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetPeriphSize (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t Size)**
- Function description Set Peripheral size.
- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
 - **Size:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_BYTE
 - LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_HALFWORD
 - LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_WORD
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR PSIZE LL_DMA_SetPeriphSize

LL_DMA_GetPeriphSize

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetPeriphSize (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)**
- Function description Get Peripheral size.
- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_BYTE
 - LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_HALFWORD
 - LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_WORD

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR PSIZE LL_DMA_GetPeriphSize

LL_DMA_SetMemorySize

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetMemorySize (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t Size)**

Function description Set Memory size.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
- **Size:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_BYTE
 - LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_HALFWORD
 - LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_WORD

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR MSIZE LL_DMA_SetMemorySize

LL_DMA_GetMemorySize

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetMemorySize (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)**

Function description Get Memory size.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_BYTE
 - LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_HALFWORD
 - LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_WORD

Reference Manual to LL API cross

- CR MSIZE LL_DMA_GetMemorySize

reference:

LL_DMA_SetIncOffsetSize

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetIncOffsetSize (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t OffsetSize) |
| Function description | Set Peripheral increment offset size. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 • OffsetSize: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_OFFSETSIZE_PSIZE – LL_DMA_OFFSETSIZE_FIXEDTO4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR PINCOS LL_DMA_SetIncOffsetSize |

LL_DMA_GetIncOffsetSize

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetIncOffsetSize (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream) |
| Function description | Get Peripheral increment offset size. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_OFFSETSIZE_PSIZE – LL_DMA_OFFSETSIZE_FIXEDTO4 |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR PINCOS LL_DMA_GetIncOffsetSize |

LL_DMA_SetStreamPriorityLevel

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetStreamPriorityLevel (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t Priority)**

Function description Set Stream priority level.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
- **Priority:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_PRIORITY_LOW
 - LL_DMA_PRIORITY_MEDIUM
 - LL_DMA_PRIORITY_HIGH
 - LL_DMA_PRIORITY_VERYHIGH

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR PL LL_DMA_SetStreamPriorityLevel

LL_DMA_GetStreamPriorityLevel

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetStreamPriorityLevel (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)**

Function description Get Stream priority level.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_PRIORITY_LOW
 - LL_DMA_PRIORITY_MEDIUM
 - LL_DMA_PRIORITY_HIGH
 - LL_DMA_PRIORITY_VERYHIGH

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR PL LL_DMA_GetStreamPriorityLevel

LL_DMA_SetDataLength

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetDataLength (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t NbData) |
| Function description | Set Number of data to transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 • NbData: Between 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This action has no effect if stream is enabled. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NDTR NDT LL_DMA_SetDataLength |

LL_DMA_GetDataLength

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetDataLength (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream) |
| Function description | Get Number of data to transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Between: 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Once the stream is enabled, the return value indicate the remaining bytes to be transmitted. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NDTR NDT LL_DMA_GetDataLength |

LL_DMA_SetChannelSelection

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetChannelSelection (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t Channel) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Select Channel number associated to the Stream. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_CHANNEL_0 – LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1 – LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2 – LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3 – LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4 – LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5 – LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6 – LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR CHSEL LL_DMA_SetChannelSelection |

LL_DMA_GetChannelSelection

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetChannelSelection (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream) |
| Function description | Get the Channel number associated to the Stream. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_CHANNEL_0 – LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1 – LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2 – LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3 – LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4 – LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5 – LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6 – LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7 |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR CHSEL LL_DMA_GetChannelSelection

LL_DMA_SetMemoryBurstxfer

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetMemoryBurstxfer (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t Mburst)

Function description

Set Memory burst transfer configuration.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
- **Mburst:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_MBURST_SINGLE
 - LL_DMA_MBURST_INC4
 - LL_DMA_MBURST_INC8
 - LL_DMA_MBURST_INC16

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR MBURST LL_DMA_SetMemoryBurstxfer

LL_DMA_GetMemoryBurstxfer

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetMemoryBurstxfer (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)

Function description

Get Memory burst transfer configuration.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_MBURST_SINGLE
 - LL_DMA_MBURST_INC4
 - LL_DMA_MBURST_INC8
 - LL_DMA_MBURST_INC16

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR MBURST LL_DMA_GetMemoryBurstxfer

LL_DMA_SetPeriphBurstxfer

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetPeriphBurstxfer (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t Pburst)`

Function description Set Peripheral burst transfer configuration.

- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
 - **Pburst:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_PBURST_SINGLE
 - LL_DMA_PBURST_INC4
 - LL_DMA_PBURST_INC8
 - LL_DMA_PBURST_INC16

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR PBURST LL_DMA_SetPeriphBurstxfer

LL_DMA_GetPeriphBurstxfer

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetPeriphBurstxfer (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)`

Function description Get Peripheral burst transfer configuration.

- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_PBURST_SINGLE
 - LL_DMA_PBURST_INC4
 - LL_DMA_PBURST_INC8
 - LL_DMA_PBURST_INC16

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR PBURST LL_DMA_GetPeriphBurstxfer

LL_DMA_SetCurrentTargetMem

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetCurrentTargetMem (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t CurrentMemory)

Function description

Set Current target (only in double buffer mode) to Memory 1 or Memory 0.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
- **CurrentMemory:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_CURRENTTARGETMEM0
 - LL_DMA_CURRENTTARGETMEM1

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR CT LL_DMA_SetCurrentTargetMem

LL_DMA_GetCurrentTargetMem

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetCurrentTargetMem (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)

Function description

Set Current target (only in double buffer mode) to Memory 1 or Memory 0.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_CURRENTTARGETMEM0
 - LL_DMA_CURRENTTARGETMEM1

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR CT LL_DMA_GetCurrentTargetMem

LL_DMA_EnableDoubleBufferMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_EnableDoubleBufferMode (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)`

Function description Enable the double buffer mode.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR DBM LL_DMA_EnableDoubleBufferMode

LL_DMA_DisableDoubleBufferMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_DisableDoubleBufferMode (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)`

Function description Disable the double buffer mode.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR DBM LL_DMA_DisableDoubleBufferMode

LL_DMA_GetFIFOStatus

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetFIFOStatus (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)`

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Get FIFO status. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_FIFOSTATUS_0_25 – LL_DMA_FIFOSTATUS_25_50 – LL_DMA_FIFOSTATUS_50_75 – LL_DMA_FIFOSTATUS_75_100 – LL_DMA_FIFOSTATUS_EMPTY – LL_DMA_FIFOSTATUS_FULL |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FCR FS LL_DMA_GetFIFOStatus |

LL_DMA_DisableFifoMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_DisableFifoMode (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream) |
| Function description | Disable Fifo mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FCR DMDIS LL_DMA_DisableFifoMode |

LL_DMA_EnableFifoMode

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_EnableFifoMode (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream) |
| Function description | Enable Fifo mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: |

- LL_DMA_STREAM_0
- LL_DMA_STREAM_1
- LL_DMA_STREAM_2
- LL_DMA_STREAM_3
- LL_DMA_STREAM_4
- LL_DMA_STREAM_5
- LL_DMA_STREAM_6
- LL_DMA_STREAM_7

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FCR DMDIS LL_DMA_EnableFifoMode

LL_DMA_SetFIFOThreshold

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetFIFOThreshold (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t Threshold)

Function description

Select FIFO threshold.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
- **Threshold:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4
 - LL_DMA_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2
 - LL_DMA_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4
 - LL_DMA_FIFOTHRESHOLD_FULL

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FCR FTH LL_DMA_SetFIFOThreshold

LL_DMA_GetFIFOThreshold

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetFIFOThreshold (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)

Function description

Get FIFO threshold.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2

| | |
|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_DMA_STREAM_3 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_DMA_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4 - LL_DMA_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2 - LL_DMA_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4 - LL_DMA_FIFOTHRESHOLD_FULL |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FCR FTH LL_DMA_GetFIFOThreshold |

LL_DMA_ConfigFifo

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ConfigFifo (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t FifoMode, uint32_t FifoThreshold) |
| Function description | Configure the FIFO . |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_DMA_STREAM_0 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7 • FifoMode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_DMA_FIFOMODE_ENABLE - LL_DMA_FIFOMODE_DISABLE • FifoThreshold: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_DMA_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4 - LL_DMA_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2 - LL_DMA_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4 - LL_DMA_FIFOTHRESHOLD_FULL |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FCR FTH LL_DMA_ConfigFifo • FCR DMDIS LL_DMA_ConfigFifo |

LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t SrcAddress, uint32_t DstAddress, uint32_t Direction) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Configure the Source and Destination addresses. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 • SrcAddress: Between 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF • DstAddress: Between 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF • Direction: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY – LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH – LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This API must not be called when the DMA stream is enabled. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M0AR M0A LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses • PAR PA LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses |

LL_DMA_SetMemoryAddress

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetMemoryAddress (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t MemoryAddress) |
| Function description | Set the Memory address. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 • MemoryAddress: Between 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interface used for direction LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY or LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH only. • This API must not be called when the DMA channel is enabled. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M0AR M0A LL_DMA_SetMemoryAddress |

reference:

LL_DMA_SetPeriphAddress

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetPeriphAddress (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t PeriphAddress) |
| Function description | Set the Peripheral address. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance• Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– LL_DMA_STREAM_0– LL_DMA_STREAM_1– LL_DMA_STREAM_2– LL_DMA_STREAM_3– LL_DMA_STREAM_4– LL_DMA_STREAM_5– LL_DMA_STREAM_6– LL_DMA_STREAM_7• PeriphAddress: Between 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Interface used for direction LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY or LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH only.• This API must not be called when the DMA channel is enabled. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• PAR PA LL_DMA_SetPeriphAddress |

LL_DMA_GetMemoryAddress

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetMemoryAddress (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream) |
| Function description | Get the Memory address. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance• Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– LL_DMA_STREAM_0– LL_DMA_STREAM_1– LL_DMA_STREAM_2– LL_DMA_STREAM_3– LL_DMA_STREAM_4– LL_DMA_STREAM_5– LL_DMA_STREAM_6– LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Between: 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Interface used for direction LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY or LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH only. |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- M0AR M0A LL_DMA_GetMemoryAddress

LL_DMA_GetPeriphAddress

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetPeriphAddress (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)`

Function description Get the Peripheral address.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

Return values

- **Between:** 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF

Notes

- Interface used for direction LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY or LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH only.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- PAR PA LL_DMA_GetPeriphAddress

LL_DMA_SetM2MSrcAddress

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetM2MSrcAddress (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t MemoryAddress)`

Function description Set the Memory to Memory Source address.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
- **MemoryAddress:** Between 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Interface used for direction LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY only.
- This API must not be called when the DMA channel is

enabled.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- PAR PA LL_DMA_SetM2MSrcAddress

LL_DMA_SetM2MDstAddress

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetM2MDstAddress (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t MemoryAddress) |
| Function description | Set the Memory to Memory Destination address. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 • MemoryAddress: Between 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interface used for direction LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY only. • This API must not be called when the DMA channel is enabled. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M0AR M0A LL_DMA_SetM2MDstAddress |

LL_DMA_GetM2MSrcAddress

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetM2MSrcAddress (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream) |
| Function description | Get the Memory to Memory Source address. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Between: 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interface used for direction |

LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY only.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- PAR PA LL_DMA_GetM2MSrcAddress

LL_DMA_GetM2MDstAddress

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetM2MDstAddress (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)`

Function description Get the Memory to Memory Destination address.

- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

Return values

- **Between:** 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF

Notes

- Interface used for direction LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY only.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- M0AR M0A LL_DMA_GetM2MDstAddress

LL_DMA_SetMemory1Address

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_SetMemory1Address (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, uint32_t Address)`

Function description Set Memory 1 address (used in case of Double buffer mode).

- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
 - **Address:** Between 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- M1AR M1A LL_DMA_SetMemory1Address

LL_DMA_GetMemory1Address

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_GetMemory1Address (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream) |
| Function description | Get Memory 1 address (used in case of Double buffer mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Between: 0 to 0xFFFFFFFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M1AR M1A LL_DMA_GetMemory1Address |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT0

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT0 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 0 half transfer flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LISR HTIF0 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT0 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT1

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT1 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 1 half transfer flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LISR HTIF1 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT1 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT2

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT2 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 2 half transfer flag. |

| | |
|---|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LISR HTIF2 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT2 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT3

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT3 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 3 half transfer flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LISR HTIF3 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT3 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT4

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT4 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 4 half transfer flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HISR HTIF4 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT4 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT5

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT5 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 5 half transfer flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HISR HTIF0 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT5 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT6

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT6 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 6 half transfer flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance |

- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- HISR HTIF6 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT6

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT7

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT7 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`
- Function description Get Stream 7 half transfer flag.
- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- HISR HTIF7 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT7

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC0

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC0 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`
- Function description Get Stream 0 transfer complete flag.
- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- LISR TCIF0 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC0

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC1

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC1 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`
- Function description Get Stream 1 transfer complete flag.
- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- LISR TCIF1 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC1

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC2

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC2 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`
- Function description Get Stream 2 transfer complete flag.
- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- LISR TCIF2 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC2

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC3

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC3 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)**

Function description Get Stream 3 transfer complete flag.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- LISR TCIF3 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC3

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC4

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC4 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)**

Function description Get Stream 4 transfer complete flag.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- HISR TCIF4 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC4

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC5

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC5 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)**

Function description Get Stream 5 transfer complete flag.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- HISR TCIF0 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC5

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC6

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC6 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)**

Function description Get Stream 6 transfer complete flag.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross

- HISR TCIF6 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC6

reference:

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC7

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC7 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`

Function description Get Stream 7 transfer complete flag.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- HISR TCIF7 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC7

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE0

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE0 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`

Function description Get Stream 0 transfer error flag.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- LISR TEIF0 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE0

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE1

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE1 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`

Function description Get Stream 1 transfer error flag.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- LISR TEIF1 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE1

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE2

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE2 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)`

Function description Get Stream 2 transfer error flag.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- LISR TEIF2 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE2

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE3

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE3 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code> |
| Function description | Get Stream 3 transfer error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LISR TEIF3 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE3 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE4

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE4 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code> |
| Function description | Get Stream 4 transfer error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HISR TEIF4 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE4 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE5

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE5 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code> |
| Function description | Get Stream 5 transfer error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HISR TEIF0 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE5 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE6

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE6 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx)</code> |
| Function description | Get Stream 6 transfer error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HISR TEIF6 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE6 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE7

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE7 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 7 transfer error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HISR TEIF7 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE7 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME0

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME0 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 0 direct mode error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LISR DMEIF0 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME0 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME1

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME1 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 1 direct mode error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LISR DMEIF1 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME1 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME2

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME2 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 2 direct mode error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LISR DMEIF2 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME2 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME3

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME3 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 3 direct mode error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LISR DMEIF3 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME3 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME4

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME4 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 4 direct mode error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HISR DMEIF4 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME4 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME5

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME5 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 5 direct mode error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HISR DMEIF0 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME5 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME6

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME6 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 6 direct mode error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HISR DMEIF6 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME6 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME7

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME7 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 7 direct mode error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HISR DMEIF7 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME7 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE0

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE0 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 0 FIFO error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LISR FEIF0 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE0 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE1

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE1 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 1 FIFO error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LISR FEIF1 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE1 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE2

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE2 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 2 FIFO error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LISR FEIF2 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE2 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE3

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE3 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 3 FIFO error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LISR FEIF3 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE3 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE4

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE4 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 4 FIFO error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HISR FEIF4 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE4 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE5

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE5 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 5 FIFO error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HISR FEIF0 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE5 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE6

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE6 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 6 FIFO error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HISR FEIF6 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE6 |

LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE7

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE7 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Get Stream 7 FIFO error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HISR FEIF7 LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE7 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT0

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT0 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 0 half transfer flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CHTIF0 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT0 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT1

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT1 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 1 half transfer flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CHTIF1 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT1 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT2

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT2 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 2 half transfer flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CHTIF2 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT2 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT3

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT3 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 3 half transfer flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CHTIF3 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT3 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT4

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT4 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 4 half transfer flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CHTIF4 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT4 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT5

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT5 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 5 half transfer flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CHTIF5 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT5 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT6

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT6 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 6 half transfer flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CHTIF6 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT6 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT7

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT7 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 7 half transfer flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CHTIF7 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT7 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC0

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC0 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 0 transfer complete flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CTCIF0 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC0 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC1

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC1 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 1 transfer complete flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CTCIF1 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC1 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC2

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC2 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 2 transfer complete flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CTCIF2 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC2 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC3

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC3 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 3 transfer complete flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CTCIF3 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC3 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC4

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC4 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 4 transfer complete flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CTCIF4 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC4 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC5

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC5 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 5 transfer complete flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CTCIF5 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC5 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC6

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC6 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 6 transfer complete flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CTCIF6 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC6 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC7

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC7 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 7 transfer complete flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CTCIF7 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC7 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE0

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE0 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 0 transfer error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CTEIF0 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE0 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE1

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE1 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 1 transfer error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CTEIF1 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE1 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE2

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE2 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 2 transfer error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CTEIF2 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE2 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE3

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE3 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 3 transfer error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CTEIF3 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE3 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE4

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE4 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 4 transfer error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CTEIF4 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE4 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE5

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE5 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 5 transfer error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CTEIF5 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE5 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE6

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE6 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 6 transfer error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CTEIF6 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE6 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE7

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE7 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 7 transfer error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CTEIF7 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE7 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME0

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME0 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 0 direct mode error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CDMEIF0 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME0 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME1

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME1 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 1 direct mode error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CDMEIF1 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME1 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME2

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME2 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 2 direct mode error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CDMEIF2 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME2 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME3

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME3 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 3 direct mode error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CDMEIF3 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME3 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME4

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME4 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 4 direct mode error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CDMEIF4 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME4 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME5

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME5 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 5 direct mode error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CDMEIF5 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME5 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME6

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME6 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 6 direct mode error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CDMEIF6 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME6 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME7

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME7 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 7 direct mode error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CDMEIF7 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME7 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE0

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE0 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 0 FIFO error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CFEIF0 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE0 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE1

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE1 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 1 FIFO error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CFEIF1 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE1 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE2

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE2 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 2 FIFO error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CFEIF2 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE2 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE3

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE3 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 3 FIFO error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LIFCR CFEIF3 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE3 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE4

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE4 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 4 FIFO error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CFEIF4 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE4 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE5

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE5 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 5 FIFO error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CFEIF5 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE5 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE6

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE6 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 6 FIFO error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CFEIF6 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE6 |

LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE7

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE7 (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx) |
| Function description | Clear Stream 7 FIFO error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HIFCR CFEIF7 LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE7 |

LL_DMA_EnableIT_HT

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_EnableIT_HT (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream) |
| Function description | Enable Half transfer interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance• Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– LL_DMA_STREAM_0– LL_DMA_STREAM_1– LL_DMA_STREAM_2– LL_DMA_STREAM_3– LL_DMA_STREAM_4– LL_DMA_STREAM_5– LL_DMA_STREAM_6– LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR HTIE LL_DMA_EnableIT_HT |

LL_DMA_EnableIT_TE

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_EnableIT_TE (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream) |
| Function description | Enable Transfer error interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DMAx: DMAx Instance• Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– LL_DMA_STREAM_0– LL_DMA_STREAM_1– LL_DMA_STREAM_2– LL_DMA_STREAM_3– LL_DMA_STREAM_4– LL_DMA_STREAM_5– LL_DMA_STREAM_6– LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR TEIE LL_DMA_EnableIT_TE

LL_DMA_EnableIT_TC

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_EnableIT_TC (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)**

Function description Enable Transfer complete interrupt.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR TCIE LL_DMA_EnableIT_TC

LL_DMA_EnableIT_DME

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_EnableIT_DME (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)**

Function description Enable Direct mode error interrupt.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR DMEIE LL_DMA_EnableIT_DME

LL_DMA_EnableIT_FE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_EnableIT_FE (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)**

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Enable FIFO error interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FCR FEIE LL_DMA_EnableIT_FE |

LL_DMA_DisableIT_HT

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_DisableIT_HT (DMA_TypeDef *DMAx, uint32_t Stream) |
| Function description | Disable Half transfer interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR HTIE LL_DMA_DisableIT_HT |

LL_DMA_DisableIT_TE

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_DisableIT_TE (DMA_TypeDef *DMAx, uint32_t Stream) |
| Function description | Disable Transfer error interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 |

- LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR TEIE LL_DMA_DisableIT_TE

LL_DMA_DisableIT_TC

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_DisableIT_TC (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)**

Function description Disable Transfer complete interrupt.

- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR TCIE LL_DMA_DisableIT_TC

LL_DMA_DisableIT_DME

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_DisableIT_DME (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)**

Function description Disable Direct mode error interrupt.

- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR DMEIE LL_DMA_DisableIT_DME

LL_DMA_DisableIT_FE

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DMA_DisableIT_FE (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)`

Function description Disable FIFO error interrupt.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FCR FEIE LL_DMA_DisableIT_FE

LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_HT

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_HT (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)`

Function description Check if Half transfer interrupt is enabled.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR HTIE LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_HT

LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_TE

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_TE (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)`

Function description Check if Transfer error interrupt is enabled.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1

- LL_DMA_STREAM_2
- LL_DMA_STREAM_3
- LL_DMA_STREAM_4
- LL_DMA_STREAM_5
- LL_DMA_STREAM_6
- LL_DMA_STREAM_7

- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR TEIE LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_TE

LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_TC

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_TC (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)`

Function description Check if Transfer complete interrupt is enabled.

- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR TCIE LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_TC

LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_DME

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_DME (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)`

Function description Check if Direct mode error interrupt is enabled.

- Parameters
- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
 - **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7

- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to
- CR DMEIE LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_DME

LL API cross
reference:

LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_FE

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_FE (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream) |
| Function description | Check if FIFO error interrupt is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FCR FEIE LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_FE |

LL_DMA_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t LL_DMA_Init (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream, LL_DMA_InitTypeDef * DMA_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Initialize the DMA registers according to the specified parameters in DMA_InitStruct. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx: DMAx Instance • Stream: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DMA_STREAM_0 – LL_DMA_STREAM_1 – LL_DMA_STREAM_2 – LL_DMA_STREAM_3 – LL_DMA_STREAM_4 – LL_DMA_STREAM_5 – LL_DMA_STREAM_6 – LL_DMA_STREAM_7 • DMA_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_DMA_InitTypeDef structure. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: DMA registers are initialized – ERROR: Not applicable |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To convert DMAx_Streamy Instance to DMAx Instance and Streamy, use helper macros : <code>__LL_DMA_GET_INSTANCE</code> <code>__LL_DMA_GET_STREAM</code> |

LL_DMA_DelInit

Function name **uint32_t LL_DMA_DelInit (DMA_TypeDef * DMAx, uint32_t Stream)**

Function description De-initialize the DMA registers to their default reset values.

Parameters

- **DMAx:** DMAx Instance
- **Stream:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_7
 - LL_DMA_STREAM_ALL

Return values

- **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value:
 - SUCCESS: DMA registers are de-initialized
 - ERROR: DMA registers are not de-initialized

LL_DMA_StructInit

Function name **void LL_DMA_StructInit (LL_DMA_InitTypeDef * DMA_InitStruct)**

Function description Set each LL_DMA_InitTypeDef field to default value.

Parameters

- **DMA_InitStruct:** Pointer to a LL_DMA_InitTypeDef structure.

Return values

- **None:**

76.3 DMA Firmware driver defines**76.3.1 DMA****CHANNEL**

LL_DMA_CHANNEL_0

LL_DMA_CHANNEL_1

LL_DMA_CHANNEL_2

LL_DMA_CHANNEL_3

LL_DMA_CHANNEL_4

LL_DMA_CHANNEL_5

LL_DMA_CHANNEL_6

LL_DMA_CHANNEL_7

CURRENTTARGETMEM

LL_DMA_CURRENTTARGETMEM0 Set CurrentTarget Memory to Memory 0

LL_DMA_CURRENTTARGETMEM1 Set CurrentTarget Memory to Memory 1

DIRECTION

LL_DMA_DIRECTION_PERIPH_TO_MEMORY Peripheral to memory direction
 LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_PERIPH Memory to peripheral direction
 LL_DMA_DIRECTION_MEMORY_TO_MEMORY Memory to memory direction

MODE

LL_DMA_DOUBLEBUFFER_MODE_DISABLE Disable double buffering mode
 LL_DMA_DOUBLEBUFFER_MODE_ENABLE Enable double buffering mode

FIFOSTATUS 0

LL_DMA_FIFOSTATUS_0_25 0 < fifo_level < 1/4
 LL_DMA_FIFOSTATUS_25_50 1/4 < fifo_level < 1/2
 LL_DMA_FIFOSTATUS_50_75 1/2 < fifo_level < 3/4
 LL_DMA_FIFOSTATUS_75_100 3/4 < fifo_level < full
 LL_DMA_FIFOSTATUS_EMPTY FIFO is empty
 LL_DMA_FIFOSTATUS_FULL FIFO is full

FIFOTHRESHOLD

LL_DMA_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_4 FIFO threshold 1 quart full configuration
 LL_DMA_FIFOTHRESHOLD_1_2 FIFO threshold half full configuration
 LL_DMA_FIFOTHRESHOLD_3_4 FIFO threshold 3 quarts full configuration
 LL_DMA_FIFOTHRESHOLD_FULL FIFO threshold full configuration

MBURST

LL_DMA_MBURST_SINGLE Memory burst single transfer configuration
 LL_DMA_MBURST_INC4 Memory burst of 4 beats transfer configuration
 LL_DMA_MBURST_INC8 Memory burst of 8 beats transfer configuration
 LL_DMA_MBURST_INC16 Memory burst of 16 beats transfer configuration

MDATAALIGN

LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_BYTE Memory data alignment : Byte
 LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_HALFWORD Memory data alignment : HalfWord
 LL_DMA_MDATAALIGN_WORD Memory data alignment : Word

MEMORY

LL_DMA_MEMORY_NOINCREMENT Memory increment mode Disable
 LL_DMA_MEMORY_INCREMENT Memory increment mode Enable

MODE

LL_DMA_MODE_NORMAL Normal Mode
 LL_DMA_MODE_CIRCULAR Circular Mode
 LL_DMA_MODE_PFCTRL Peripheral flow control mode

OFFSETSIZE

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| LL_DMA_OFFSETSIZE_PSIZE | Peripheral increment offset size is linked to the PSIZE |
| LL_DMA_OFFSETSIZE_FIXEDTO4 | Peripheral increment offset size is fixed to 4 (32-bit alignment) |

PBURST

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| LL_DMA_PBURST_SINGLE | Peripheral burst single transfer configuration |
| LL_DMA_PBURST_INC4 | Peripheral burst of 4 beats transfer configuration |
| LL_DMA_PBURST_INC8 | Peripheral burst of 8 beats transfer configuration |
| LL_DMA_PBURST_INC16 | Peripheral burst of 16 beats transfer configuration |

PDATAALIGN

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_BYTE | Peripheral data alignment : Byte |
| LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_HALFWORD | Peripheral data alignment : HalfWord |
| LL_DMA_PDATAALIGN_WORD | Peripheral data alignment : Word |

PERIPH

| | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| LL_DMA_PERIPH_NOINCREMENT | Peripheral increment mode Disable |
| LL_DMA_PERIPH_INCREMENT | Peripheral increment mode Enable |

PRIORITY

| | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| LL_DMA_PRIORITY_LOW | Priority level : Low |
| LL_DMA_PRIORITY_MEDIUM | Priority level : Medium |
| LL_DMA_PRIORITY_HIGH | Priority level : High |
| LL_DMA_PRIORITY_VERYHIGH | Priority level : Very_High |

STREAM

LL_DMA_STREAM_0
 LL_DMA_STREAM_1
 LL_DMA_STREAM_2
 LL_DMA_STREAM_3
 LL_DMA_STREAM_4
 LL_DMA_STREAM_5
 LL_DMA_STREAM_6
 LL_DMA_STREAM_7
 LL_DMA_STREAM_ALL

Convert DMAxStreamy

__LL_DMA_GET_INSTANCE

Description:

- Convert DMAx_Streamy into DMAx.

Parameters:

- __STREAM_INSTANCE__:
DMAx_Streamy

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><code>__LL_DMA_GET_STREAM</code></p> | <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Convert DMAx_Streamy into LL_DMA_STREAM_y. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__STREAM_INSTANCE__</code>: DMAx_Streamy <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LL_DMA_CHANNEL_y |
| <p><code>__LL_DMA_GET_STREAM_INSTANCE</code></p> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Convert DMA Instance DMAx and LL_DMA_STREAM_y into DMAx_Streamy. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__DMA_INSTANCE__</code>: DMAx • <code>__STREAM__</code>: LL_DMA_STREAM_y <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DMAx_Streamy |

Common Write and read registers macros

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <p><code>LL_DMA_WriteReg</code></p> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Write a value in DMA register. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__INSTANCE__</code>: DMA Instance • <code>__REG__</code>: Register to be written • <code>__VALUE__</code>: Value to be written in the register <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| <p><code>LL_DMA_ReadReg</code></p> | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read a value in DMA register. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>__INSTANCE__</code>: DMA Instance • <code>__REG__</code>: Register to be read <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Register: value |

DMA_LL_FIFOMODE

`LL_DMA_FIFOMODE_DISABLE` FIFO mode disable (direct mode is enabled)

`LL_DMA_FIFOMODE_ENABLE` FIFO mode enable

77 LL EXTI Generic Driver

77.1 EXTI Firmware driver registers structures

77.1.1 LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* **Line_0_31**
- *FunctionalState* **LineCommand**
- *uint8_t* **Mode**
- *uint8_t* **Trigger**

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t* **LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef::Line_0_31**
Specifies the EXTI lines to be enabled or disabled for Lines in range 0 to 31 This parameter can be any combination of [EXTI_LL_EC_LINE](#)
- *FunctionalState* **LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef::LineCommand**
Specifies the new state of the selected EXTI lines. This parameter can be set either to ENABLE or DISABLE
- *uint8_t* **LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef::Mode**
Specifies the mode for the EXTI lines. This parameter can be a value of [EXTI_LL_EC_MODE](#).
- *uint8_t* **LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef::Trigger**
Specifies the trigger signal active edge for the EXTI lines. This parameter can be a value of [EXTI_LL_EC_TRIGGER](#).

77.2 EXTI Firmware driver API description

77.2.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_EXTI_EnableIT_0_31

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_EnableIT_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)`

Function description Enable ExtiLine Interrupt request for Lines in range 0 to 31.

Parameters

- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_0
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_1
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_2
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_3
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_4
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_5
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_6
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_7
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_8
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_9
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_10
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_11
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_12
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_13

- LL_EXTI_LINE_14
- LL_EXTI_LINE_15
- LL_EXTI_LINE_16
- LL_EXTI_LINE_17
- LL_EXTI_LINE_18
- LL_EXTI_LINE_19(*)
- LL_EXTI_LINE_20(*)
- LL_EXTI_LINE_21
- LL_EXTI_LINE_22
- LL_EXTI_LINE_23(*)
- LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL_0_31

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- The reset value for the direct or internal lines (see RM) is set to 1 in order to enable the interrupt by default. Bits are set automatically at Power on.
- (*): Available in some devices
- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- IMR IMx LL_EXTI_EnableIT_0_31

LL_EXTI_DisableIT_0_31**Function name**

**__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_DisableIT_0_31 (uint32_t
ExtiLine)**

Function description

Disable ExtiLine Interrupt request for Lines in range 0 to 31.

Parameters

- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_0
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_1
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_2
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_3
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_4
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_5
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_6
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_7
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_8
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_9
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_10
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_11
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_12
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_13
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_14
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_15
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_16
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_17
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_18
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_19(*)
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_20(*)
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_21

| | |
|---|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_EXTI_LINE_22 - LL_EXTI_LINE_23(*) - LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL_0_31 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The reset value for the direct or internal lines (see RM) is set to 1 in order to enable the interrupt by default. Bits are set automatically at Power on. • (*): Available in some devices • Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IMR IMx LL_EXTI_DisableIT_0_31 |

LL_EXTI_IsEnabledIT_0_31

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_EXTI_IsEnabledIT_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine) |
| Function description | Indicate if ExtiLine Interrupt request is enabled for Lines in range 0 to 31. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ExtiLine: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_EXTI_LINE_0 - LL_EXTI_LINE_1 - LL_EXTI_LINE_2 - LL_EXTI_LINE_3 - LL_EXTI_LINE_4 - LL_EXTI_LINE_5 - LL_EXTI_LINE_6 - LL_EXTI_LINE_7 - LL_EXTI_LINE_8 - LL_EXTI_LINE_9 - LL_EXTI_LINE_10 - LL_EXTI_LINE_11 - LL_EXTI_LINE_12 - LL_EXTI_LINE_13 - LL_EXTI_LINE_14 - LL_EXTI_LINE_15 - LL_EXTI_LINE_16 - LL_EXTI_LINE_17 - LL_EXTI_LINE_18 - LL_EXTI_LINE_19(*) - LL_EXTI_LINE_20(*) - LL_EXTI_LINE_21 - LL_EXTI_LINE_22 - LL_EXTI_LINE_23(*) - LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL_0_31 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The reset value for the direct or internal lines (see RM) is set to 1 in order to enable the interrupt by default. Bits are set automatically at Power on. |

- (*): Available in some devices
- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- IMR IMx LL_EXTI_IsEnabledIT_0_31

LL_EXTI_EnableEvent_0_31

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_EnableEvent_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)`

Function description Enable ExtiLine Event request for Lines in range 0 to 31.

Parameters

- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_0
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_1
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_2
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_3
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_4
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_5
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_6
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_7
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_8
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_9
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_10
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_11
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_12
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_13
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_14
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_15
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_16
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_17
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_18
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_19(*)
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_20(*)
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_21
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_22
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_23(*)
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL_0_31

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- (*): Available in some devices
- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- EMR EMx LL_EXTI_EnableEvent_0_31

LL_EXTI_DisableEvent_0_31

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_DisableEvent_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)`

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Disable ExtiLine Event request for Lines in range 0 to 31. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ExtiLine: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_EXTI_LINE_0 – LL_EXTI_LINE_1 – LL_EXTI_LINE_2 – LL_EXTI_LINE_3 – LL_EXTI_LINE_4 – LL_EXTI_LINE_5 – LL_EXTI_LINE_6 – LL_EXTI_LINE_7 – LL_EXTI_LINE_8 – LL_EXTI_LINE_9 – LL_EXTI_LINE_10 – LL_EXTI_LINE_11 – LL_EXTI_LINE_12 – LL_EXTI_LINE_13 – LL_EXTI_LINE_14 – LL_EXTI_LINE_15 – LL_EXTI_LINE_16 – LL_EXTI_LINE_17 – LL_EXTI_LINE_18 – LL_EXTI_LINE_19(*) – LL_EXTI_LINE_20(*) – LL_EXTI_LINE_21 – LL_EXTI_LINE_22 – LL_EXTI_LINE_23(*) – LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL_0_31 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (*): Available in some devices • Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EMR EMx LL_EXTI_DisableEvent_0_31 |

LL_EXTI_IsEnabledEvent_0_31

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_EXTI_IsEnabledEvent_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine) |
| Function description | Indicate if ExtiLine Event request is enabled for Lines in range 0 to 31. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ExtiLine: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_EXTI_LINE_0 – LL_EXTI_LINE_1 – LL_EXTI_LINE_2 – LL_EXTI_LINE_3 – LL_EXTI_LINE_4 – LL_EXTI_LINE_5 – LL_EXTI_LINE_6 – LL_EXTI_LINE_7 |

- LL_EXTI_LINE_8
- LL_EXTI_LINE_9
- LL_EXTI_LINE_10
- LL_EXTI_LINE_11
- LL_EXTI_LINE_12
- LL_EXTI_LINE_13
- LL_EXTI_LINE_14
- LL_EXTI_LINE_15
- LL_EXTI_LINE_16
- LL_EXTI_LINE_17
- LL_EXTI_LINE_18
- LL_EXTI_LINE_19(*)
- LL_EXTI_LINE_20(*)
- LL_EXTI_LINE_21
- LL_EXTI_LINE_22
- LL_EXTI_LINE_23(*)
- LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL_0_31

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Notes

- (*): Available in some devices
- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- EMR EMx LL_EXTI_IsEnabledEvent_0_31

LL_EXTI_EnableRisingTrig_0_31

Function name

**__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_EnableRisingTrig_0_31
(uint32_t ExtiLine)**

Function description

Enable ExtiLine Rising Edge Trigger for Lines in range 0 to 31.

Parameters

- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_0
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_1
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_2
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_3
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_4
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_5
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_6
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_7
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_8
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_9
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_10
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_11
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_12
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_13
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_14
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_15
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_16
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_18

| | |
|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_EXTI_LINE_19(*) – LL_EXTI_LINE_20(*) – LL_EXTI_LINE_21 – LL_EXTI_LINE_22 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The configurable wakeup lines are edge-triggered. No glitch must be generated on these lines. If a rising edge on a configurable interrupt line occurs during a write operation in the EXTI_RTISR register, the pending bit is not set. Rising and falling edge triggers can be set for the same interrupt line. In this case, both generate a trigger condition. • (*): Available in some devices • Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTISR RTx LL_EXTI_EnableRisingTrig_0_31 |

LL_EXTI_DisableRisingTrig_0_31

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_DisableRisingTrig_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine) |
| Function description | Disable ExtiLine Rising Edge Trigger for Lines in range 0 to 31. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ExtiLine: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_EXTI_LINE_0 – LL_EXTI_LINE_1 – LL_EXTI_LINE_2 – LL_EXTI_LINE_3 – LL_EXTI_LINE_4 – LL_EXTI_LINE_5 – LL_EXTI_LINE_6 – LL_EXTI_LINE_7 – LL_EXTI_LINE_8 – LL_EXTI_LINE_9 – LL_EXTI_LINE_10 – LL_EXTI_LINE_11 – LL_EXTI_LINE_12 – LL_EXTI_LINE_13 – LL_EXTI_LINE_14 – LL_EXTI_LINE_15 – LL_EXTI_LINE_16 – LL_EXTI_LINE_18 – LL_EXTI_LINE_19(*) – LL_EXTI_LINE_20(*) – LL_EXTI_LINE_21 – LL_EXTI_LINE_22 |

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The configurable wakeup lines are edge-triggered. No glitch must be generated on these lines. If a rising edge on a |

configurable interrupt line occurs during a write operation in the EXTI_RTISR register, the pending bit is not set. Rising and falling edge triggers can be set for the same interrupt line. In this case, both generate a trigger condition.

- (*): Available in some devices
- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- RTSR RTx LL_EXTI_DisableRisingTrig_0_31

LL_EXTI_IsEnabledRisingTrig_0_31

Function name

**__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t
LL_EXTI_IsEnabledRisingTrig_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)**

Function description

Check if rising edge trigger is enabled for Lines in range 0 to 31.

Parameters

- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_0
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_1
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_2
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_3
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_4
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_5
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_6
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_7
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_8
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_9
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_10
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_11
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_12
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_13
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_14
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_15
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_16
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_18
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_19(*)
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_20(*)
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_21
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_22

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Notes

- (*): Available in some devices
- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- RTSR RTx LL_EXTI_IsEnabledRisingTrig_0_31

LL_EXTI_EnableFallingTrig_0_31

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_EnableFallingTrig_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine) |
| Function description | Enable ExtiLine Falling Edge Trigger for Lines in range 0 to 31. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ExtiLine: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_EXTI_LINE_0 – LL_EXTI_LINE_1 – LL_EXTI_LINE_2 – LL_EXTI_LINE_3 – LL_EXTI_LINE_4 – LL_EXTI_LINE_5 – LL_EXTI_LINE_6 – LL_EXTI_LINE_7 – LL_EXTI_LINE_8 – LL_EXTI_LINE_9 – LL_EXTI_LINE_10 – LL_EXTI_LINE_11 – LL_EXTI_LINE_12 – LL_EXTI_LINE_13 – LL_EXTI_LINE_14 – LL_EXTI_LINE_15 – LL_EXTI_LINE_16 – LL_EXTI_LINE_18 – LL_EXTI_LINE_19(*) – LL_EXTI_LINE_20(*) – LL_EXTI_LINE_21 – LL_EXTI_LINE_22 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The configurable wakeup lines are edge-triggered. No glitch must be generated on these lines. If a falling edge on a configurable interrupt line occurs during a write operation in the EXTI_FTSR register, the pending bit is not set. Rising and falling edge triggers can be set for the same interrupt line. In this case, both generate a trigger condition. • (*): Available in some devices • Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FTSR FTx LL_EXTI_EnableFallingTrig_0_31 |

LL_EXTI_DisableFallingTrig_0_31

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_DisableFallingTrig_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine) |
| Function description | Disable ExtiLine Falling Edge Trigger for Lines in range 0 to 31. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ExtiLine: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: |

- LL_EXTI_LINE_0
- LL_EXTI_LINE_1
- LL_EXTI_LINE_2
- LL_EXTI_LINE_3
- LL_EXTI_LINE_4
- LL_EXTI_LINE_5
- LL_EXTI_LINE_6
- LL_EXTI_LINE_7
- LL_EXTI_LINE_8
- LL_EXTI_LINE_9
- LL_EXTI_LINE_10
- LL_EXTI_LINE_11
- LL_EXTI_LINE_12
- LL_EXTI_LINE_13
- LL_EXTI_LINE_14
- LL_EXTI_LINE_15
- LL_EXTI_LINE_16
- LL_EXTI_LINE_18
- LL_EXTI_LINE_19(*)
- LL_EXTI_LINE_20(*)
- LL_EXTI_LINE_21
- LL_EXTI_LINE_22

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- The configurable wakeup lines are edge-triggered. No glitch must be generated on these lines. If a Falling edge on a configurable interrupt line occurs during a write operation in the EXTI_FTSR register, the pending bit is not set. Rising and falling edge triggers can be set for the same interrupt line. In this case, both generate a trigger condition.
- (*): Available in some devices
- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FTSR FTx LL_EXTI_DisableFallingTrig_0_31

LL_EXTI_IsEnabledFallingTrig_0_31

Function name

**__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t
LL_EXTI_IsEnabledFallingTrig_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)**

Function description

Check if falling edge trigger is enabled for Lines in range 0 to 31.

Parameters

- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_0
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_1
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_2
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_3
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_4
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_5
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_6
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_7

- LL_EXTI_LINE_8
- LL_EXTI_LINE_9
- LL_EXTI_LINE_10
- LL_EXTI_LINE_11
- LL_EXTI_LINE_12
- LL_EXTI_LINE_13
- LL_EXTI_LINE_14
- LL_EXTI_LINE_15
- LL_EXTI_LINE_16
- LL_EXTI_LINE_18
- LL_EXTI_LINE_19(*)
- LL_EXTI_LINE_20(*)
- LL_EXTI_LINE_21
- LL_EXTI_LINE_22

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Notes

- (*): Available in some devices
- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- FTSR FTx LL_EXTI_IsEnabledFallingTrig_0_31

LL_EXTI_GenerateSWI_0_31

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_GenerateSWI_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)

Function description

Generate a software Interrupt Event for Lines in range 0 to 31.

Parameters

- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_0
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_1
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_2
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_3
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_4
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_5
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_6
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_7
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_8
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_9
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_10
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_11
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_12
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_13
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_14
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_15
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_16
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_18
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_19(*)
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_20(*)
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_21

| | |
|---|---|
| | – LL_EXTI_LINE_22 |
| Return values | • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the interrupt is enabled on this line in the EXTI_IMR, writing a 1 to this bit when it is at '0' sets the corresponding pending bit in EXTI_PR resulting in an interrupt request generation. This bit is cleared by clearing the corresponding bit in the EXTI_PR register (by writing a 1 into the bit) • (*): Available in some devices • Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | • SWIER SWIx LL_EXTI_GenerateSWI_0_31 |

LL_EXTI_IsActiveFlag_0_31

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_EXTI_IsActiveFlag_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine) |
| Function description | Check if the ExtLine Flag is set or not for Lines in range 0 to 31. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ExtiLine: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_EXTI_LINE_0 – LL_EXTI_LINE_1 – LL_EXTI_LINE_2 – LL_EXTI_LINE_3 – LL_EXTI_LINE_4 – LL_EXTI_LINE_5 – LL_EXTI_LINE_6 – LL_EXTI_LINE_7 – LL_EXTI_LINE_8 – LL_EXTI_LINE_9 – LL_EXTI_LINE_10 – LL_EXTI_LINE_11 – LL_EXTI_LINE_12 – LL_EXTI_LINE_13 – LL_EXTI_LINE_14 – LL_EXTI_LINE_15 – LL_EXTI_LINE_16 – LL_EXTI_LINE_18 – LL_EXTI_LINE_19(*) – LL_EXTI_LINE_20(*) – LL_EXTI_LINE_21 – LL_EXTI_LINE_22 |
| Return values | • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This bit is set when the selected edge event arrives on the interrupt line. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the bit. • (*): Available in some devices • Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- PR PIFx LL_EXTI_IsActiveFlag_0_31

LL_EXTI_ReadFlag_0_31

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_EXTI_ReadFlag_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)`

Function description Read ExtLine Combination Flag for Lines in range 0 to 31.

Parameters

- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_0
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_1
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_2
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_3
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_4
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_5
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_6
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_7
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_8
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_9
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_10
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_11
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_12
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_13
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_14
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_15
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_16
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_18
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_19(*)
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_20(*)
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_21
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_22

Return values

- **@note:** This bit is set when the selected edge event arrives on the interrupt

Notes

- This bit is set when the selected edge event arrives on the interrupt line. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the bit.
- (*): Available in some devices
- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- PR PIFx LL_EXTI_ReadFlag_0_31

LL_EXTI_ClearFlag_0_31

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_EXTI_ClearFlag_0_31 (uint32_t ExtiLine)`

Function description Clear ExtLine Flags for Lines in range 0 to 31.

Parameters

- **ExtiLine:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_0
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_1
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_2
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_3
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_4
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_5
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_6
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_7
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_8
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_9
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_10
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_11
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_12
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_13
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_14
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_15
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_16
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_18
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_19(*)
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_20(*)
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_21
 - LL_EXTI_LINE_22

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- This bit is set when the selected edge event arrives on the interrupt line. This bit is cleared by writing a 1 to the bit.
- (*): Available in some devices
- Please check each device line mapping for EXTI Line availability

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- PR PIFx LL_EXTI_ClearFlag_0_31

LL_EXTI_Init

Function name

uint32_t LL_EXTI_Init (LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef * EXTI_InitStruct)

Function description

Initialize the EXTI registers according to the specified parameters in EXTI_InitStruct.

Parameters

- **EXTI_InitStruct:** pointer to a LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef structure.

Return values

- **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value:
 - SUCCESS: EXTI registers are initialized
 - ERROR: not applicable

LL_EXTI_DeInit

Function name

uint32_t LL_EXTI_DeInit (void)

Function description

De-initialize the EXTI registers to their default reset values.

Return values

- **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value:

- SUCCESS: EXTI registers are de-initialized
- ERROR: not applicable

LL_EXTI_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void LL_EXTI_StructInit (LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef * EXTI_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Set each LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef field to default value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EXTI_InitStruct: Pointer to a LL_EXTI_InitTypeDef structure. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

77.3 EXTI Firmware driver defines

77.3.1 EXTI

LINE

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| LL_EXTI_LINE_0 | Extended line 0 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_1 | Extended line 1 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_2 | Extended line 2 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_3 | Extended line 3 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_4 | Extended line 4 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_5 | Extended line 5 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_6 | Extended line 6 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_7 | Extended line 7 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_8 | Extended line 8 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_9 | Extended line 9 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_10 | Extended line 10 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_11 | Extended line 11 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_12 | Extended line 12 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_13 | Extended line 13 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_14 | Extended line 14 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_15 | Extended line 15 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_16 | Extended line 16 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_17 | Extended line 17 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_18 | Extended line 18 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_19 | Extended line 19 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_20 | Extended line 20 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_21 | Extended line 21 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_22 | Extended line 22 |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL_0_31 | All Extended line not reserved |

| | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| LL_EXTI_LINE_ALL | All Extended line |
| LL_EXTI_LINE_NONE | None Extended line |

Mode

| | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| LL_EXTI_MODE_IT | Interrupt Mode |
| LL_EXTI_MODE_EVENT | Event Mode |
| LL_EXTI_MODE_IT_EVENT | Interrupt & Event Mode |

Edge Trigger

| | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| LL_EXTI_TRIGGER_NONE | No Trigger Mode |
| LL_EXTI_TRIGGER_RISING | Trigger Rising Mode |
| LL_EXTI_TRIGGER_FALLING | Trigger Falling Mode |
| LL_EXTI_TRIGGER_RISING_FALLING | Trigger Rising & Falling Mode |

Common Write and read registers Macros

| | |
|------------------|---|
| LL_EXTI_WriteReg | Description: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Write a value in EXTI register. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none">__REG__: Register to be written__VALUE__: Value to be written in the register Return value: <ul style="list-style-type: none">None |
| LL_EXTI_ReadReg | Description: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Read a value in EXTI register. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none">__REG__: Register to be read Return value: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Register: value |

78 LL GPIO Generic Driver

78.1 GPIO Firmware driver registers structures

78.1.1 LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Pin*
- *uint32_t Mode*
- *uint32_t Speed*
- *uint32_t OutputType*
- *uint32_t Pull*
- *uint32_t Alternate*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef::Pin*
Specifies the GPIO pins to be configured. This parameter can be any value of [GPIO_LL_EC_PIN](#)
- *uint32_t LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef::Mode*
Specifies the operating mode for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [GPIO_LL_EC_MODE](#).GPIO HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_GPIO_SetPinMode()`.
- *uint32_t LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef::Speed*
Specifies the speed for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [GPIO_LL_EC_SPEED](#).GPIO HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_GPIO_SetPinSpeed()`.
- *uint32_t LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef::OutputType*
Specifies the operating output type for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [GPIO_LL_EC_OUTPUT](#).GPIO HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_GPIO_SetPinOutputType()`.
- *uint32_t LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef::Pull*
Specifies the operating Pull-up/Pull down for the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [GPIO_LL_EC_PULL](#).GPIO HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_GPIO_SetPinPull()`.
- *uint32_t LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef::Alternate*
Specifies the Peripheral to be connected to the selected pins. This parameter can be a value of [GPIO_LL_EC_AF](#).GPIO HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_GPIO_SetAFPin_0_7()` and `LL_GPIO_SetAFPin_8_15()`.

78.2 GPIO Firmware driver API description

78.2.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_GPIO_SetPinMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_SetPinMode (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin, uint32_t Mode)`

Function description Configure gpio mode for a dedicated pin on dedicated port.

Parameters

- **GPIOx**: GPIO Port
- **Pin**: This parameter can be one of the following values:

- LL_GPIO_PIN_0
- LL_GPIO_PIN_1
- LL_GPIO_PIN_2
- LL_GPIO_PIN_3
- LL_GPIO_PIN_4
- LL_GPIO_PIN_5
- LL_GPIO_PIN_6
- LL_GPIO_PIN_7
- LL_GPIO_PIN_8
- LL_GPIO_PIN_9
- LL_GPIO_PIN_10
- LL_GPIO_PIN_11
- LL_GPIO_PIN_12
- LL_GPIO_PIN_13
- LL_GPIO_PIN_14
- LL_GPIO_PIN_15
- **Mode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_GPIO_MODE_INPUT
 - LL_GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT
 - LL_GPIO_MODE_ALTERNATE
 - LL_GPIO_MODE_ANALOG

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- I/O mode can be Input mode, General purpose output, Alternate function mode or Analog.
- Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- MODER MODEy LL_GPIO_SetPinMode

LL_GPIO_GetPinMode

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_GetPinMode (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin)

Function description

Return gpio mode for a dedicated pin on dedicated port.

Parameters

- **GPIOx:** GPIO Port
- **Pin:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_0
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_1
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_2
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_3
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_4
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_5
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_6
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_7
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_8
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_9
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_10
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_11
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_12
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_13

| | |
|---|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_PIN_14 – LL_GPIO_PIN_15 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_MODE_INPUT – LL_GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT – LL_GPIO_MODE_ALTERNATE – LL_GPIO_MODE_ANALOG |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I/O mode can be Input mode, General purpose output, Alternate function mode or Analog. • Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MODER MODEy LL_GPIO_GetPinMode |

LL_GPIO_SetPinOutputType

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_SetPinOutputType (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t PinMask, uint32_t OutputType) |
| Function description | Configure gpio output type for several pins on dedicated port. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: GPIO Port • PinMask: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_PIN_0 – LL_GPIO_PIN_1 – LL_GPIO_PIN_2 – LL_GPIO_PIN_3 – LL_GPIO_PIN_4 – LL_GPIO_PIN_5 – LL_GPIO_PIN_6 – LL_GPIO_PIN_7 – LL_GPIO_PIN_8 – LL_GPIO_PIN_9 – LL_GPIO_PIN_10 – LL_GPIO_PIN_11 – LL_GPIO_PIN_12 – LL_GPIO_PIN_13 – LL_GPIO_PIN_14 – LL_GPIO_PIN_15 – LL_GPIO_PIN_ALL • OutputType: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_OUTPUT_PUSHPULL – LL_GPIO_OUTPUT_OPENDRAIN |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output type as to be set when gpio pin is in output or alternate modes. Possible type are Push-pull or Open-drain. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • OTyPER OTy LL_GPIO_SetPinOutputType |

reference:

LL_GPIO_GetPinOutputType

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_GetPinOutputType (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin) |
| Function description | Return gpio output type for several pins on dedicated port. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: GPIO Port • Pin: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_PIN_0 – LL_GPIO_PIN_1 – LL_GPIO_PIN_2 – LL_GPIO_PIN_3 – LL_GPIO_PIN_4 – LL_GPIO_PIN_5 – LL_GPIO_PIN_6 – LL_GPIO_PIN_7 – LL_GPIO_PIN_8 – LL_GPIO_PIN_9 – LL_GPIO_PIN_10 – LL_GPIO_PIN_11 – LL_GPIO_PIN_12 – LL_GPIO_PIN_13 – LL_GPIO_PIN_14 – LL_GPIO_PIN_15 – LL_GPIO_PIN_ALL |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_OUTPUT_PUSHPULL – LL_GPIO_OUTPUT_OPENDRAIN |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output type as to be set when gpio pin is in output or alternate modes. Possible type are Push-pull or Open-drain. • Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • OTyPER OTy LL_GPIO_GetPinOutputType |

LL_GPIO_SetPinSpeed

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_SetPinSpeed (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin, uint32_t Speed) |
| Function description | Configure gpio speed for a dedicated pin on dedicated port. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: GPIO Port • Pin: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_PIN_0 – LL_GPIO_PIN_1 – LL_GPIO_PIN_2 – LL_GPIO_PIN_3 – LL_GPIO_PIN_4 – LL_GPIO_PIN_5 – LL_GPIO_PIN_6 |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_GPIO_PIN_7 - LL_GPIO_PIN_8 - LL_GPIO_PIN_9 - LL_GPIO_PIN_10 - LL_GPIO_PIN_11 - LL_GPIO_PIN_12 - LL_GPIO_PIN_13 - LL_GPIO_PIN_14 - LL_GPIO_PIN_15 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Speed: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_LOW - LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_MEDIUM - LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_HIGH - LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_VERY_HIGH |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: • I/O speed can be Low, Medium, Fast or High speed. • Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter. • Refer to datasheet for frequency specifications and the power supply and load conditions for each speed. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • OSPEEDR OSPEEDy LL_GPIO_SetPinSpeed |

LL_GPIO_GetPinSpeed

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_GetPinSpeed (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin) |
| Function description | Return gpio speed for a dedicated pin on dedicated port. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: GPIO Port • Pin: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_GPIO_PIN_0 - LL_GPIO_PIN_1 - LL_GPIO_PIN_2 - LL_GPIO_PIN_3 - LL_GPIO_PIN_4 - LL_GPIO_PIN_5 - LL_GPIO_PIN_6 - LL_GPIO_PIN_7 - LL_GPIO_PIN_8 - LL_GPIO_PIN_9 - LL_GPIO_PIN_10 - LL_GPIO_PIN_11 - LL_GPIO_PIN_12 - LL_GPIO_PIN_13 - LL_GPIO_PIN_14 - LL_GPIO_PIN_15 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_LOW - LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_MEDIUM - LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_HIGH |

- LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_VERY_HIGH
- Notes
- I/O speed can be Low, Medium, Fast or High speed.
 - Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter.
 - Refer to datasheet for frequency specifications and the power supply and load conditions for each speed.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- OSPEEDR OSPEEDy LL_GPIO_GetPinSpeed

LL_GPIO_SetPinPull

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_SetPinPull (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin, uint32_t Pull)`

Function description Configure gpio pull-up or pull-down for a dedicated pin on a dedicated port.

- Parameters
- **GPIOx:** GPIO Port
 - **Pin:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_0
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_1
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_2
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_3
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_4
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_5
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_6
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_7
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_8
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_9
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_10
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_11
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_12
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_13
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_14
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_15
 - **Pull:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_GPIO_PULL_NO
 - LL_GPIO_PULL_UP
 - LL_GPIO_PULL_DOWN

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- PUPDR PUPDy LL_GPIO_SetPinPull

LL_GPIO_GetPinPull

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_GetPinPull (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin)`

Function description Return gpio pull-up or pull-down for a dedicated pin on a dedicated port.

| | |
|---|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: GPIO Port • Pin: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_PIN_0 – LL_GPIO_PIN_1 – LL_GPIO_PIN_2 – LL_GPIO_PIN_3 – LL_GPIO_PIN_4 – LL_GPIO_PIN_5 – LL_GPIO_PIN_6 – LL_GPIO_PIN_7 – LL_GPIO_PIN_8 – LL_GPIO_PIN_9 – LL_GPIO_PIN_10 – LL_GPIO_PIN_11 – LL_GPIO_PIN_12 – LL_GPIO_PIN_13 – LL_GPIO_PIN_14 – LL_GPIO_PIN_15 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_PULL_NO – LL_GPIO_PULL_UP – LL_GPIO_PULL_DOWN |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PUPDR PUPDy LL_GPIO_GetPinPull |

LL_GPIO_SetAFPin_0_7

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_SetAFPin_0_7 (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin, uint32_t Alternate) |
| Function description | Configure gpio alternate function of a dedicated pin from 0 to 7 for a dedicated port. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: GPIO Port • Pin: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_PIN_0 – LL_GPIO_PIN_1 – LL_GPIO_PIN_2 – LL_GPIO_PIN_3 – LL_GPIO_PIN_4 – LL_GPIO_PIN_5 – LL_GPIO_PIN_6 – LL_GPIO_PIN_7 • Alternate: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_AF_0 – LL_GPIO_AF_1 – LL_GPIO_AF_2 – LL_GPIO_AF_3 – LL_GPIO_AF_4 |

- LL_GPIO_AF_5
- LL_GPIO_AF_6
- LL_GPIO_AF_7
- LL_GPIO_AF_8
- LL_GPIO_AF_9
- LL_GPIO_AF_10
- LL_GPIO_AF_11
- LL_GPIO_AF_12
- LL_GPIO_AF_13
- LL_GPIO_AF_14
- LL_GPIO_AF_15

- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Possible values are from AF0 to AF15 depending on target.
 - Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- AFRL AFSELY LL_GPIO_SetAFPin_0_7

LL_GPIO_GetAFPin_0_7

- Function name
- __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_GetAFPin_0_7 (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin)**
- Function description
- Return gpio alternate function of a dedicated pin from 0 to 7 for a dedicated port.
- Parameters
- **GPIOx:** GPIO Port
 - **Pin:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_0
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_1
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_2
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_3
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_4
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_5
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_6
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_7
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_GPIO_AF_0
 - LL_GPIO_AF_1
 - LL_GPIO_AF_2
 - LL_GPIO_AF_3
 - LL_GPIO_AF_4
 - LL_GPIO_AF_5
 - LL_GPIO_AF_6
 - LL_GPIO_AF_7
 - LL_GPIO_AF_8
 - LL_GPIO_AF_9
 - LL_GPIO_AF_10
 - LL_GPIO_AF_11
 - LL_GPIO_AF_12
 - LL_GPIO_AF_13
 - LL_GPIO_AF_14

- LL_GPIO_AF_15
 - AFRL AFSELY LL_GPIO_GetAFPin_0_7
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

LL_GPIO_SetAFPin_8_15

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_SetAFPin_8_15 (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin, uint32_t Alternate) |
| Function description | Configure gpio alternate function of a dedicated pin from 8 to 15 for a dedicated port. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: GPIO Port • Pin: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_PIN_8 – LL_GPIO_PIN_9 – LL_GPIO_PIN_10 – LL_GPIO_PIN_11 – LL_GPIO_PIN_12 – LL_GPIO_PIN_13 – LL_GPIO_PIN_14 – LL_GPIO_PIN_15 • Alternate: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_AF_0 – LL_GPIO_AF_1 – LL_GPIO_AF_2 – LL_GPIO_AF_3 – LL_GPIO_AF_4 – LL_GPIO_AF_5 – LL_GPIO_AF_6 – LL_GPIO_AF_7 – LL_GPIO_AF_8 – LL_GPIO_AF_9 – LL_GPIO_AF_10 – LL_GPIO_AF_11 – LL_GPIO_AF_12 – LL_GPIO_AF_13 – LL_GPIO_AF_14 – LL_GPIO_AF_15 |
| Return values | • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible values are from AF0 to AF15 depending on target. • Warning: only one pin can be passed as parameter. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | • AFRH AFSELY LL_GPIO_SetAFPin_8_15 |

LL_GPIO_GetAFPin_8_15

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_GetAFPin_8_15 (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t Pin) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Return gpio alternate function of a dedicated pin from 8 to 15 for a dedicated port. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: GPIO Port • Pin: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_PIN_8 – LL_GPIO_PIN_9 – LL_GPIO_PIN_10 – LL_GPIO_PIN_11 – LL_GPIO_PIN_12 – LL_GPIO_PIN_13 – LL_GPIO_PIN_14 – LL_GPIO_PIN_15 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_AF_0 – LL_GPIO_AF_1 – LL_GPIO_AF_2 – LL_GPIO_AF_3 – LL_GPIO_AF_4 – LL_GPIO_AF_5 – LL_GPIO_AF_6 – LL_GPIO_AF_7 – LL_GPIO_AF_8 – LL_GPIO_AF_9 – LL_GPIO_AF_10 – LL_GPIO_AF_11 – LL_GPIO_AF_12 – LL_GPIO_AF_13 – LL_GPIO_AF_14 – LL_GPIO_AF_15 |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Possible values are from AF0 to AF15 depending on target. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AFRH AFSELY LL_GPIO_GetAFPin_8_15 |

LL_GPIO_LockPin

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_LockPin (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t PinMask) |
| Function description | Lock configuration of several pins for a dedicated port. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: GPIO Port • PinMask: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_PIN_0 – LL_GPIO_PIN_1 – LL_GPIO_PIN_2 – LL_GPIO_PIN_3 – LL_GPIO_PIN_4 – LL_GPIO_PIN_5 – LL_GPIO_PIN_6 – LL_GPIO_PIN_7 |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_PIN_8 – LL_GPIO_PIN_9 – LL_GPIO_PIN_10 – LL_GPIO_PIN_11 – LL_GPIO_PIN_12 – LL_GPIO_PIN_13 – LL_GPIO_PIN_14 – LL_GPIO_PIN_15 – LL_GPIO_PIN_ALL |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the lock sequence has been applied on a port bit, the value of this port bit can no longer be modified until the next reset. • Each lock bit freezes a specific configuration register (control and alternate function registers). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LCKR LCKK LL_GPIO_LockPin |

LL_GPIO_IsPinLocked

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_IsPinLocked (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t PinMask) |
| Function description | Return 1 if all pins passed as parameter, of a dedicated port, are locked. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: GPIO Port • PinMask: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_GPIO_PIN_0 – LL_GPIO_PIN_1 – LL_GPIO_PIN_2 – LL_GPIO_PIN_3 – LL_GPIO_PIN_4 – LL_GPIO_PIN_5 – LL_GPIO_PIN_6 – LL_GPIO_PIN_7 – LL_GPIO_PIN_8 – LL_GPIO_PIN_9 – LL_GPIO_PIN_10 – LL_GPIO_PIN_11 – LL_GPIO_PIN_12 – LL_GPIO_PIN_13 – LL_GPIO_PIN_14 – LL_GPIO_PIN_15 – LL_GPIO_PIN_ALL |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LCKR LCKy LL_GPIO_IsPinLocked |

LL_GPIO_IsAnyPinLocked

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_IsAnyPinLocked(GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx)</code> |
| Function description | Return 1 if one of the pin of a dedicated port is locked. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• GPIOx: GPIO Port |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LCKR LCKK LL_GPIO_IsAnyPinLocked |

LL_GPIO_ReadInputPort

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_ReadInputPort(GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx)</code> |
| Function description | Return full input data register value for a dedicated port. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• GPIOx: GPIO Port |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Input: data register value of port |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IDR IDy LL_GPIO_ReadInputPort |

LL_GPIO_IsInputPinSet

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_IsInputPinSet(GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t PinMask)</code> |
| Function description | Return if input data level for several pins of dedicated port is high or low. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• GPIOx: GPIO Port• PinMask: This parameter can be a combination of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– LL_GPIO_PIN_0– LL_GPIO_PIN_1– LL_GPIO_PIN_2– LL_GPIO_PIN_3– LL_GPIO_PIN_4– LL_GPIO_PIN_5– LL_GPIO_PIN_6– LL_GPIO_PIN_7– LL_GPIO_PIN_8– LL_GPIO_PIN_9– LL_GPIO_PIN_10– LL_GPIO_PIN_11– LL_GPIO_PIN_12– LL_GPIO_PIN_13– LL_GPIO_PIN_14– LL_GPIO_PIN_15– LL_GPIO_PIN_ALL |

- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- IDR IDy LL_GPIO_IsInputPinSet

LL_GPIO_WriteOutputPort

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_WriteOutputPort (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t PortValue)`

Function description Write output data register for the port.

- Parameters
- **GPIOx:** GPIO Port
 - **PortValue:** Level value for each pin of the port

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ODR ODy LL_GPIO_WriteOutputPort

LL_GPIO_ReadOutputPort

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_ReadOutputPort (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx)`

Function description Return full output data register value for a dedicated port.

- Parameters
- **GPIOx:** GPIO Port

Return values

- **Output:** data register value of port

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ODR ODy LL_GPIO_ReadOutputPort

LL_GPIO_IsOutputPinSet

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GPIO_IsOutputPinSet (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t PinMask)`

Function description Return if input data level for several pins of dedicated port is high or low.

- Parameters
- **GPIOx:** GPIO Port
 - **PinMask:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_0
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_1
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_2
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_3
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_4
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_5
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_6
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_7
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_8
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_9
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_10

- LL_GPIO_PIN_11
- LL_GPIO_PIN_12
- LL_GPIO_PIN_13
- LL_GPIO_PIN_14
- LL_GPIO_PIN_15
- LL_GPIO_PIN_ALL

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- ODR ODy LL_GPIO_IsOutputPinSet

LL_GPIO_SetOutputPin

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_SetOutputPin (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t PinMask)

Function description

Set several pins to high level on dedicated gpio port.

Parameters

- **GPIOx:** GPIO Port
- **PinMask:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_0
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_1
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_2
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_3
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_4
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_5
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_6
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_7
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_8
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_9
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_10
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_11
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_12
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_13
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_14
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_15
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_ALL

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- BSRR BSy LL_GPIO_SetOutputPin

LL_GPIO_ResetOutputPin

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_ResetOutputPin (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, uint32_t PinMask)

Function description

Set several pins to low level on dedicated gpio port.

Parameters

- **GPIOx:** GPIO Port
- **PinMask:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:

- LL_GPIO_PIN_0
- LL_GPIO_PIN_1
- LL_GPIO_PIN_2
- LL_GPIO_PIN_3
- LL_GPIO_PIN_4
- LL_GPIO_PIN_5
- LL_GPIO_PIN_6
- LL_GPIO_PIN_7
- LL_GPIO_PIN_8
- LL_GPIO_PIN_9
- LL_GPIO_PIN_10
- LL_GPIO_PIN_11
- LL_GPIO_PIN_12
- LL_GPIO_PIN_13
- LL_GPIO_PIN_14
- LL_GPIO_PIN_15
- LL_GPIO_PIN_ALL

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- BSRR BRy LL_GPIO_ResetOutputPin

LL_GPIO_TogglePin

Function name

**__STATIC_INLINE void LL_GPIO_TogglePin (GPIO_TypeDef *
GPIOx, uint32_t PinMask)**

Function description

Toggle data value for several pin of dedicated port.

Parameters

- **GPIOx:** GPIO Port
- **PinMask:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_0
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_1
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_2
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_3
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_4
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_5
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_6
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_7
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_8
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_9
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_10
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_11
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_12
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_13
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_14
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_15
 - LL_GPIO_PIN_ALL

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to
LL API cross

- ODR ODy LL_GPIO_TogglePin

reference:

LL_GPIO_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_GPIO_DeInit (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx) |
| Function description | De-initialize GPIO registers (Registers restored to their default values). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: GPIO Port |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: GPIO registers are de-initialized – ERROR: Wrong GPIO Port |

LL_GPIO_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_GPIO_Init (GPIO_TypeDef * GPIOx, LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef * GPIO_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Initialize GPIO registers according to the specified parameters in GPIO_InitStruct. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIOx: GPIO Port • GPIO_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified GPIO peripheral. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: GPIO registers are initialized according to GPIO_InitStruct content – ERROR: Not applicable |

LL_GPIO_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void LL_GPIO_StructInit (LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef * GPIO_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Set each LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef field to default value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GPIO_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_GPIO_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

78.3 GPIO Firmware driver defines

78.3.1 GPIO

Alternate Function

| | |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
| LL_GPIO_AF_0 | Select alternate function 0 |
| LL_GPIO_AF_1 | Select alternate function 1 |
| LL_GPIO_AF_2 | Select alternate function 2 |
| LL_GPIO_AF_3 | Select alternate function 3 |
| LL_GPIO_AF_4 | Select alternate function 4 |

| | |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| LL_GPIO_AF_5 | Select alternate function 5 |
| LL_GPIO_AF_6 | Select alternate function 6 |
| LL_GPIO_AF_7 | Select alternate function 7 |
| LL_GPIO_AF_8 | Select alternate function 8 |
| LL_GPIO_AF_9 | Select alternate function 9 |
| LL_GPIO_AF_10 | Select alternate function 10 |
| LL_GPIO_AF_11 | Select alternate function 11 |
| LL_GPIO_AF_12 | Select alternate function 12 |
| LL_GPIO_AF_13 | Select alternate function 13 |
| LL_GPIO_AF_14 | Select alternate function 14 |
| LL_GPIO_AF_15 | Select alternate function 15 |

Mode

| | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| LL_GPIO_MODE_INPUT | Select input mode |
| LL_GPIO_MODE_OUTPUT | Select output mode |
| LL_GPIO_MODE_ALTERNATE | Select alternate function mode |
| LL_GPIO_MODE_ANALOG | Select analog mode |

Output Type

| | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| LL_GPIO_OUTPUT_PUSHPULL | Select push-pull as output type |
| LL_GPIO_OUTPUT_OPENDRAIN | Select open-drain as output type |

PIN

| | |
|----------------|---------------|
| LL_GPIO_PIN_0 | Select pin 0 |
| LL_GPIO_PIN_1 | Select pin 1 |
| LL_GPIO_PIN_2 | Select pin 2 |
| LL_GPIO_PIN_3 | Select pin 3 |
| LL_GPIO_PIN_4 | Select pin 4 |
| LL_GPIO_PIN_5 | Select pin 5 |
| LL_GPIO_PIN_6 | Select pin 6 |
| LL_GPIO_PIN_7 | Select pin 7 |
| LL_GPIO_PIN_8 | Select pin 8 |
| LL_GPIO_PIN_9 | Select pin 9 |
| LL_GPIO_PIN_10 | Select pin 10 |
| LL_GPIO_PIN_11 | Select pin 11 |
| LL_GPIO_PIN_12 | Select pin 12 |
| LL_GPIO_PIN_13 | Select pin 13 |
| LL_GPIO_PIN_14 | Select pin 14 |
| LL_GPIO_PIN_15 | Select pin 15 |

LL_GPIO_PIN_ALL Select all pins

Pull Up Pull Down

LL_GPIO_PULL_NO Select I/O no pull

LL_GPIO_PULL_UP Select I/O pull up

LL_GPIO_PULL_DOWN Select I/O pull down

Output Speed

LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_LOW Select I/O low output speed

LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_MEDIUM Select I/O medium output speed

LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_HIGH Select I/O fast output speed

LL_GPIO_SPEED_FREQ_VERY_HIGH Select I/O high output speed

Common Write and read registers Macros

LL_GPIO_WriteReg

Description:

- Write a value in GPIO register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: GPIO Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

Return value:

- None

LL_GPIO_ReadReg

Description:

- Read a value in GPIO register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: GPIO Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be read

Return value:

- Register: value

79 LL I2C Generic Driver

79.1 I2C Firmware driver registers structures

79.1.1 LL_I2C_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t PeripheralMode*
- *uint32_t ClockSpeed*
- *uint32_t DutyCycle*
- *uint32_t AnalogFilter*
- *uint32_t DigitalFilter*
- *uint32_t OwnAddress1*
- *uint32_t TypeAcknowledge*
- *uint32_t OwnAddrSize*

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t LL_I2C_InitTypeDef::PeripheralMode***
Specifies the peripheral mode. This parameter can be a value of [I2C_LL_EC_PERIPHERAL_MODE](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_I2C_SetMode()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_I2C_InitTypeDef::ClockSpeed***
Specifies the clock frequency. This parameter must be set to a value lower than 400kHz (in Hz). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_I2C_SetClockPeriod()` or `LL_I2C_SetDutyCycle()` or `LL_I2C_SetClockSpeedMode()` or `LL_I2C_ConfigSpeed()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_I2C_InitTypeDef::DutyCycle***
Specifies the I2C fast mode duty cycle. This parameter can be a value of [I2C_LL_EC_DUTYCYCLE](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_I2C_SetDutyCycle()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_I2C_InitTypeDef::AnalogFilter***
Enables or disables analog noise filter. This parameter can be a value of [I2C_LL_EC_ANALOGFILTER_SELECTION](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_I2C_EnableAnalogFilter()` or `LL_I2C_DisableAnalogFilter()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_I2C_InitTypeDef::DigitalFilter***
Configures the digital noise filter. This parameter can be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x0F`. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_I2C_SetDigitalFilter()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_I2C_InitTypeDef::OwnAddress1***
Specifies the device own address 1. This parameter must be a value between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x3FF`. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_I2C_InitTypeDef::TypeAcknowledge***
Specifies the ACKnowledge or Non ACKnowledge condition after the address receive match code or next received byte. This parameter can be a value of [I2C_LL_EC_I2C_ACKNOWLEDGE](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_I2C_AcknowledgeNextData()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_I2C_InitTypeDef::OwnAddrSize***
Specifies the device own address 1 size (7-bit or 10-bit). This parameter can be a

value of [I2C_LL_EC_OWNADDRESS1](#) This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1()`.

79.2 I2C Firmware driver API description

79.2.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_I2C_Enable

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_Enable (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`

Function description Enable I2C peripheral (PE = 1).

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 PE LL_I2C_Enable

LL_I2C_Disable

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_Disable (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`

Function description Disable I2C peripheral (PE = 0).

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 PE LL_I2C_Disable

LL_I2C_IsEnabled

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabled (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`

Function description Check if the I2C peripheral is enabled or disabled.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 PE LL_I2C_IsEnabled

LL_I2C_ConfigFilters

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ConfigFilters (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t AnalogFilter, uint32_t DigitalFilter)`

Function description Configure Noise Filters (Analog and Digital).

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.
- **AnalogFilter:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_I2C_ANALOGFILTER_ENABLE

- LL_I2C_ANALOGFILTER_DISABLE
- **DigitalFilter:** This parameter must be a value between Min_Data=0x00 (Digital filter disabled) and Max_Data=0x0F (Digital filter enabled and filtering capability up to 15*TPCLK1) This parameter is used to configure the digital noise filter on SDA and SCL input. The digital filter will suppress the spikes with a length of up to DNF[3:0]*TPCLK1.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- If the analog filter is also enabled, the digital filter is added to analog filter. The filters can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- FLTR ANOFF LL_I2C_ConfigFilters
- FLTR DNF LL_I2C_ConfigFilters

LL_I2C_SetDigitalFilter

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetDigitalFilter (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t DigitalFilter)**
- Function description Configure Digital Noise Filter.
- Parameters
- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.
 - **DigitalFilter:** This parameter must be a value between Min_Data=0x00 (Digital filter disabled) and Max_Data=0x0F (Digital filter enabled and filtering capability up to 15*TPCLK1) This parameter is used to configure the digital noise filter on SDA and SCL input. The digital filter will suppress the spikes with a length of up to DNF[3:0]*TPCLK1.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- If the analog filter is also enabled, the digital filter is added to analog filter. This filter can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- FLTR DNF LL_I2C_SetDigitalFilter

LL_I2C_GetDigitalFilter

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetDigitalFilter (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**
- Function description Get the current Digital Noise Filter configuration.
- Parameters
- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.
- Return values
- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x0 and Max_Data=0xF
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- FLTR DNF LL_I2C_GetDigitalFilter

LL_I2C_EnableAnalogFilter

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableAnalogFilter (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Enable Analog Noise Filter. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This filter can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• FLTR ANOFF LL_I2C_EnableAnalogFilter |

LL_I2C_DisableAnalogFilter

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableAnalogFilter (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Disable Analog Noise Filter. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This filter can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• FLTR ANOFF LL_I2C_DisableAnalogFilter |

LL_I2C_IsEnabledAnalogFilter

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledAnalogFilter (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Check if Analog Noise Filter is enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• FLTR ANOFF LL_I2C_IsEnabledAnalogFilter |

LL_I2C_EnableDMAReq_TX

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableDMAReq_TX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Enable DMA transmission requests. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR2 DMAEN LL_I2C_EnableDMAReq_TX |

LL API cross
reference:

LL_I2C_DisableDMAReq_TX

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableDMAReq_TX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Disable DMA transmission requests. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR2 DMAEN LL_I2C_DisableDMAReq_TX |

LL_I2C_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Check if DMA transmission requests are enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR2 DMAEN LL_I2C_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX |

LL_I2C_EnableDMAReq_RX

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableDMAReq_RX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Enable DMA reception requests. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR2 DMAEN LL_I2C_EnableDMAReq_RX |

LL_I2C_DisableDMAReq_RX

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableDMAReq_RX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Disable DMA reception requests. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR2 DMAEN LL_I2C_DisableDMAReq_RX |

reference:

LL_I2C_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`

Function description Check if DMA reception requests are enabled or disabled.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2 DMAEN LL_I2C_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX

LL_I2C_DMA_GetRegAddr

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_DMA_GetRegAddr(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`

Function description Get the data register address used for DMA transfer.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **Address:** of data register

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DR DR LL_I2C_DMA_GetRegAddr

LL_I2C_EnableClockStretching

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableClockStretching(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`

Function description Enable Clock stretching.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- This bit can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 NOSTRETCH LL_I2C_EnableClockStretching

LL_I2C_DisableClockStretching

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableClockStretching(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`

Function description Disable Clock stretching.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- This bit can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled

(PE = 0).

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 NOSTRETCH LL_I2C_DisableClockStretching

LL_I2C_IsEnabledClockStretching

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledClockStretching (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**

Function description Check if Clock stretching is enabled or disabled.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 NOSTRETCH LL_I2C_IsEnabledClockStretching

LL_I2C_EnableGeneralCall

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableGeneralCall (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**

Function description Enable General Call.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- When enabled the Address 0x00 is ACKed.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 ENGC LL_I2C_EnableGeneralCall

LL_I2C_DisableGeneralCall

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableGeneralCall (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**

Function description Disable General Call.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- When disabled the Address 0x00 is NACKed.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 ENGC LL_I2C_DisableGeneralCall

LL_I2C_IsEnabledGeneralCall

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledGeneralCall (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**

Function description Check if General Call is enabled or disabled.

| | |
|---|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 ENGC LL_I2C_IsEnabledGeneralCall |

LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1 (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t OwnAddress1, uint32_t OwnAddrSize) |
| Function description | Set the Own Address1. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. • OwnAddress1: This parameter must be a value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x3FF. • OwnAddrSize: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS1_7BIT – LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS1_10BIT |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • OAR1 ADD0 LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1 • OAR1 ADD1_7 LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1 • OAR1 ADD8_9 LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1 • OAR1 ADDMODE LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1 |

LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress2

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress2 (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t OwnAddress2) |
| Function description | Set the 7bits Own Address2. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. • OwnAddress2: This parameter must be a value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x7F. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This action has no effect if own address2 is enabled. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • OAR2 ADD2 LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress2 |

LL_I2C_EnableOwnAddress2

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableOwnAddress2 (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Enable acknowledge on Own Address2 match address. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- OAR2 ENDUAL LL_I2C_EnableOwnAddress2

LL_I2C_DisableOwnAddress2

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableOwnAddress2 (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**

Function description Disable acknowledge on Own Address2 match address.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- OAR2 ENDUAL LL_I2C_DisableOwnAddress2

LL_I2C_IsEnabledOwnAddress2

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledOwnAddress2 (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**

Function description Check if Own Address1 acknowledge is enabled or disabled.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- OAR2 ENDUAL LL_I2C_IsEnabledOwnAddress2

LL_I2C_SetPeriphClock

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetPeriphClock (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t PeriphClock)**

Function description Configure the Peripheral clock frequency.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.
- **PeriphClock:** Peripheral Clock (in Hz)

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2_FREQ LL_I2C_SetPeriphClock

LL_I2C_GetPeriphClock

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetPeriphClock (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**

Function description Get the Peripheral clock frequency.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **Value:** of Peripheral Clock (in Hz)

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2 FREQ LL_I2C_GetPeriphClock

LL_I2C_SetDutyCycle

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetDutyCycle (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t DutyCycle)**

Function description Configure the Duty cycle (Fast mode only).

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.
- **DutyCycle:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_I2C_DUTYCYCLE_2
 - LL_I2C_DUTYCYCLE_16_9

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CCR DUTY LL_I2C_SetDutyCycle

LL_I2C_GetDutyCycle

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetDutyCycle (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**

Function description Get the Duty cycle (Fast mode only).

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_I2C_DUTYCYCLE_2
 - LL_I2C_DUTYCYCLE_16_9

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CCR DUTY LL_I2C_GetDutyCycle

LL_I2C_SetClockSpeedMode

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetClockSpeedMode (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t ClockSpeedMode)**

Function description Configure the I2C master clock speed mode.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.
- **ClockSpeedMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_I2C_CLOCK_SPEED_STANDARD_MODE
 - LL_I2C_CLOCK_SPEED_FAST_MODE

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CCR FS LL_I2C_SetClockSpeedMode

LL_I2C_GetClockSpeedMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetClockSpeedMode (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Get the the I2C master speed mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_I2C_CLOCK_SPEED_STANDARD_MODE – LL_I2C_CLOCK_SPEED_FAST_MODE |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCR FS LL_I2C_GetClockSpeedMode |

LL_I2C_SetRiseTime

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetRiseTime (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t RiseTime) |
| Function description | Configure the SCL, SDA rising time. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. • RiseTime: This parameter must be a value between Min_Data=0x02 and Max_Data=0x3F. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This bit can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TRISE TRISE LL_I2C_SetRiseTime |

LL_I2C_GetRiseTime

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetRiseTime (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Get the SCL, SDA rising time. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x02 and Max_Data=0x3F |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TRISE TRISE LL_I2C_GetRiseTime |

LL_I2C_SetClockPeriod

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetClockPeriod (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t ClockPeriod) |
| Function description | Configure the SCL high and low period. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. • ClockPeriod: This parameter must be a value between Min_Data=0x004 and Max_Data=0xFFFF, except in FAST |

DUTY mode where Min_Data=0x001.

- | | |
|---|--|
| Return values | • None: |
| Notes | • This bit can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | • CCR CCR LL_I2C_SetClockPeriod |

LL_I2C_GetClockPeriod

- | | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetClockPeriod (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Get the SCL high and low period. |
| Parameters | • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | • Value: between Min_Data=0x004 and Max_Data=0xFFF, except in FAST DUTY mode where Min_Data=0x001. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | • CCR CCR LL_I2C_GetClockPeriod |

LL_I2C_ConfigSpeed

- | | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ConfigSpeed (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t PeriphClock, uint32_t ClockSpeed, uint32_t DutyCycle) |
| Function description | Configure the SCL speed. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. • PeriphClock: Peripheral Clock (in Hz) • ClockSpeed: This parameter must be a value lower than 400kHz (in Hz). • DutyCycle: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_I2C_DUTYCYCLE_2 – LL_I2C_DUTYCYCLE_16_9 |
| Return values | • None: |
| Notes | • This bit can only be programmed when the I2C is disabled (PE = 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2_FREQ LL_I2C_ConfigSpeed • TRISE_TRISE LL_I2C_ConfigSpeed • CCR_FS LL_I2C_ConfigSpeed • CCR_DUTY LL_I2C_ConfigSpeed • CCR_CCR LL_I2C_ConfigSpeed |

LL_I2C_SetMode

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_SetMode (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t PeripheralMode) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Configure peripheral mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. • PeripheralMode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_I2C_MODE_I2C – LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_HOST – LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_DEVICE – LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_DEVICE_ARP |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 SMBUS LL_I2C_SetMode • CR1 SMBTYPE LL_I2C_SetMode • CR1 ENARP LL_I2C_SetMode |

LL_I2C_GetMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetMode (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Get peripheral mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_I2C_MODE_I2C – LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_HOST – LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_DEVICE – LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_DEVICE_ARP |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 SMBUS LL_I2C_GetMode • CR1 SMBTYPE LL_I2C_GetMode • CR1 ENARP LL_I2C_GetMode |

LL_I2C_EnableSMBusAlert

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableSMBusAlert (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Enable SMBus alert (Host or Device mode) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance. • SMBus Device mode: SMBus Alert pin is driven low and Alert Response Address Header acknowledge is enabled. SMBus |

Host mode:SMBus Alert pin management is supported.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 ALERT LL_I2C_EnableSMBusAlert

LL_I2C_DisableSMBusAlert

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableSMBusAlert (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**
- Function description Disable SMBus alert (Host or Device mode)
- Parameters
- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.
 - SMBus Device mode: SMBus Alert pin is not driven (can be used as a standard GPIO) and Alert Response Address Header acknowledge is disabled. SMBus Host mode:SMBus Alert pin management is not supported.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 ALERT LL_I2C_DisableSMBusAlert

LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusAlert

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusAlert (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**
- Function description Check if SMBus alert (Host or Device mode) is enabled or disabled.
- Parameters
- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Notes
- Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 ALERT LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusAlert

LL_I2C_EnableSMBusPEC

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableSMBusPEC (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**
- Function description Enable SMBus Packet Error Calculation (PEC).
- Parameters
- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx

Instance.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 ENPEC LL_I2C_EnableSMBusPEC

LL_I2C_DisableSMBusPEC

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableSMBusPEC (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**
- Function description Disable SMBus Packet Error Calculation (PEC).
- Parameters
- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 ENPEC LL_I2C_DisableSMBusPEC

LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusPEC

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusPEC (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**
- Function description Check if SMBus Packet Error Calculation (PEC) is enabled or disabled.
- Parameters
- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Notes
- Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 ENPEC LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusPEC

LL_I2C_EnableIT_TX

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableIT_TX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**
- Function description Enable TXE interrupt.
- Parameters
- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 ITEVTEN LL_I2C_EnableIT_TX
 - CR2 ITBUFEN LL_I2C_EnableIT_TX

LL_I2C_DisableIT_TX

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableIT_TX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Disable TXE interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR2 ITEVTEN LL_I2C_DisableIT_TX• CR2 ITBUFEN LL_I2C_DisableIT_TX |

LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_TX

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_TX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Check if the TXE Interrupt is enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR2 ITEVTEN LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_TX• CR2 ITBUFEN LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_TX |

LL_I2C_EnableIT_RX

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableIT_RX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Enable RXNE interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR2 ITEVTEN LL_I2C_EnableIT_RX• CR2 ITBUFEN LL_I2C_EnableIT_RX |

LL_I2C_DisableIT_RX

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableIT_RX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Disable RXNE interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR2 ITEVTEN LL_I2C_DisableIT_RX• CR2 ITBUFEN LL_I2C_DisableIT_RX |

LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_RX

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_RX (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Check if the RXNE Interrupt is enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 ITEVTEN LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_RX • CR2 ITBUFEN LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_RX |

LL_I2C_EnableIT_EVT

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableIT_EVT (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Enable Events interrupts. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any of these events will generate interrupt : Start Bit (SB) Address sent, Address matched (ADDR) 10-bit header sent (ADD10) Stop detection (STOPF) Byte transfer finished (BTF) • Any of these events will generate interrupt if Buffer interrupts are enabled too(using unitary function LL_I2C_EnableIT_BUF()) : Receive buffer not empty (RXNE) Transmit buffer empty (TXE) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 ITEVTEN LL_I2C_EnableIT_EVT |

LL_I2C_DisableIT_EVT

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableIT_EVT (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Disable Events interrupts. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any of these events will generate interrupt : Start Bit (SB) Address sent, Address matched (ADDR) 10-bit header sent (ADD10) Stop detection (STOPF) Byte transfer finished (BTF) Receive buffer not empty (RXNE) Transmit buffer empty (TXE) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 ITEVTEN LL_I2C_DisableIT_EVT |

LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_EVT

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_EVT (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Check if Events interrupts are enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR2 ITEVTEN LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_EVT |

LL_I2C_EnableIT_BUF

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableIT_BUF (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Enable Buffer interrupts. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Any of these Buffer events will generate interrupt if Events interrupts are enabled too(using unitary function LL_I2C_EnableIT_EVT()) : Receive buffer not empty (RXNE) Transmit buffer empty (TXE) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR2 ITBUFEN LL_I2C_EnableIT_BUF |

LL_I2C_DisableIT_BUF

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableIT_BUF (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Disable Buffer interrupts. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Any of these Buffer events will generate interrupt : Receive buffer not empty (RXNE) Transmit buffer empty (TXE) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR2 ITBUFEN LL_I2C_DisableIT_BUF |

LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_BUF

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_BUF (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Check if Buffer interrupts are enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |

- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 ITBUFEN LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_BUF

LL_I2C_EnableIT_ERR

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableIT_ERR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`
- Function description Enable Error interrupts.
- Parameters
- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.
 - Any of these errors will generate interrupt : Bus Error detection (BERR) Arbitration Loss (ARLO) Acknowledge Failure(AF) Overrun/Underrun (OVR) SMBus Timeout detection (TIMEOUT) SMBus PEC error detection (PECERR) SMBus Alert pin event detection (SMBALERT)
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 ITERREN LL_I2C_EnableIT_ERR

LL_I2C_DisableIT_ERR

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableIT_ERR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`
- Function description Disable Error interrupts.
- Parameters
- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.
 - Any of these errors will generate interrupt : Bus Error detection (BERR) Arbitration Loss (ARLO) Acknowledge Failure(AF) Overrun/Underrun (OVR) SMBus Timeout detection (TIMEOUT) SMBus PEC error detection (PECERR) SMBus Alert pin event detection (SMBALERT)
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 ITERREN LL_I2C_DisableIT_ERR

LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_ERR

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_ERR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`
- Function description Check if Error interrupts are enabled or disabled.

| | |
|---|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 ITERREN LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_ERR |

LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_TXE

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_TXE (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of Transmit data register empty flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RESET: When next data is written in Transmit data register. • SET: When Transmit data register is empty. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR1 TXE LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_TXE |

LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BTF

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BTF (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of Byte Transfer Finished flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR1 BTF LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BTF |

LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_RXNE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_RXNE (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of Receive data register not empty flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RESET: When Receive data register is read. SET: When the received data is copied in Receive data register. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR1 RXNE LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_RXNE |

LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_SB

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_SB (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of Start Bit (master mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RESET: When No Start condition. SET: When Start condition is generated. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR1 SB LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_SB |

LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ADDR

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ADDR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of Address sent (master mode) or Address matched flag (slave mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RESET: Clear default value. SET: When the address is fully sent (master mode) or when the received slave address matched with one of the enabled slave address (slave mode). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR1 ADDR LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ADDR |

LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ADD10

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ADD10 (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of 10-bit header sent (master mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RESET: When no ADD10 event occurred. SET: When the master has sent the first address byte (header). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR1 ADD10 LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ADD10 |

LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_AF

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_AF (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of Acknowledge failure flag. |

| | |
|---|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RESET: No acknowledge failure. SET: When an acknowledge failure is received after a byte transmission. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR1 AF LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_AF |

LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_STOP

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_STOP (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of Stop detection flag (slave mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RESET: Clear default value. SET: When a Stop condition is detected. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR1 STOPF LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_STOP |

LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BERR

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BERR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of Bus error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RESET: Clear default value. SET: When a misplaced Start or Stop condition is detected. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR1 BERR LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BERR |

LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ARLO

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ARLO (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of Arbitration lost flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RESET: Clear default value. SET: When arbitration lost. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR1 ARLO LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ARLO |

reference:

LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_OVR

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_OVR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of Overrun/Underrun flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RESET: Clear default value. SET: When an overrun/underrun error occurs (Clock Stretching Disabled). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR1 OVR LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_OVR |

LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_PECERR

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_PECERR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of SMBus PEC error flag in reception. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR1 PECERR LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_PECERR |

LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_TIMEOUT

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_TIMEOUT (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of SMBus Timeout detection flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR1 TIMEOUT LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_TIMEOUT |

LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_ALERT

| | |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t |
|---------------|---------------------------------|

LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_ALERT (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Indicate the status of SMBus alert flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR1 SMBALERT LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_ALERT |

LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BUSY

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BUSY (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of Bus Busy flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RESET: Clear default value. SET: When a Start condition is detected. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR2 BUSY LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BUSY |

LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_DUAL

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_DUAL (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of Dual flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RESET: Received address matched with OAR1. SET: Received address matched with OAR2. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR2 DUALF LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_DUAL |

LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_SMBHOST

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_SMBHOST (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of SMBus Host address reception (Slave mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |

| | |
|---|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance. • RESET: No SMBus Host address SET: SMBus Host address received. • This status is cleared by hardware after a STOP condition or repeated START condition. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR2 SMBHOST LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_SMBHOST |

LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_SMBDEFAULT

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_SMBDEFAULT (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of SMBus Device default address reception (Slave mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance. • RESET: No SMBus Device default address SET: SMBus Device default address received. • This status is cleared by hardware after a STOP condition or repeated START condition. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR2 SMBDEFAULT LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_SMBDEFAULT |

LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_GENCALL

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_GENCALL (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of General call address reception (Slave mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RESET: No General call address SET: General call address received. • This status is cleared by hardware after a STOP condition or repeated START condition. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR2 GENCALL LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_GENCALL |

LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_MSL

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_MSL (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the status of Master/Slave flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RESET: Slave Mode. SET: Master Mode. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SR2 MSL LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_MSL |

LL_I2C_ClearFlag_ADDR

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearFlag_ADDR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Clear Address Matched flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Clearing this flag is done by a read access to the I2Cx_SR1 register followed by a read access to the I2Cx_SR2 register. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SR1 ADDR LL_I2C_ClearFlag_ADDR |

LL_I2C_ClearFlag_AF

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearFlag_AF (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Clear Acknowledge failure flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SR1 AF LL_I2C_ClearFlag_AF |

LL_I2C_ClearFlag_STOP

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearFlag_STOP (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Clear Stop detection flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Clearing this flag is done by a read access to the I2Cx_SR1 register followed by a write access to I2Cx_CR1 register. |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR1 STOPF LL_I2C_ClearFlag_STOP
- CR1 PE LL_I2C_ClearFlag_STOP

LL_I2C_ClearFlag_BERR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearFlag_BERR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**

Function description Clear Bus error flag.

Parameters

- **I2Cx**: I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR1 BERR LL_I2C_ClearFlag_BERR

LL_I2C_ClearFlag_ARLO

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearFlag_ARLO (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**

Function description Clear Arbitration lost flag.

Parameters

- **I2Cx**: I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR1 ARLO LL_I2C_ClearFlag_ARLO

LL_I2C_ClearFlag_OVR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearFlag_OVR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**

Function description Clear Overrun/Underrun flag.

Parameters

- **I2Cx**: I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR1 OVR LL_I2C_ClearFlag_OVR

LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_PECERR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_PECERR (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**

Function description Clear SMBus PEC error flag.

Parameters

- **I2Cx**: I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross

- SR1 PECERR LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_PECERR

reference:

LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_TIMEOUT

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_TIMEOUT (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**

Function description Clear SMBus Timeout detection flag.

Parameters

- **I2Cx**: I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None**:

Notes

- Macro `IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx)` can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR1 TIMEOUT LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_TIMEOUT

LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_ALERT

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_ALERT (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**

Function description Clear SMBus Alert flag.

Parameters

- **I2Cx**: I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None**:

Notes

- Macro `IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx)` can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR1 SMBALERT LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_ALERT

LL_I2C_EnableReset

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableReset (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**

Function description Enable Reset of I2C peripheral.

Parameters

- **I2Cx**: I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 SWRST LL_I2C_EnableReset

LL_I2C_DisableReset

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableReset (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)**

Function description Disable Reset of I2C peripheral.

| | |
|---|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 SWRST LL_I2C_DisableReset |

LL_I2C_IsResetEnabled

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsResetEnabled (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Check if the I2C peripheral is under reset state or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 SWRST LL_I2C_IsResetEnabled |

LL_I2C_AcknowledgeNextData

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_AcknowledgeNextData (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint32_t TypeAcknowledge) |
| Function description | Prepare the generation of a ACKnowledge or Non ACKnowledge condition after the address receive match code or next received byte. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. • TypeAcknowledge: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_I2C_ACK – LL_I2C_NACK |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Usage in Slave or Master mode. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 ACK LL_I2C_AcknowledgeNextData |

LL_I2C_GenerateStartCondition

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_GenerateStartCondition (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Generate a START or RESTART condition. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The START bit can be set even if bus is BUSY or I2C is in slave mode. This action has no effect when RELOAD is set. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 START LL_I2C_GenerateStartCondition |

reference:

LL_I2C_GenerateStopCondition

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_GenerateStopCondition (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Generate a STOP condition after the current byte transfer (master mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 STOP LL_I2C_GenerateStopCondition |

LL_I2C_EnableBitPOS

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableBitPOS (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Enable bit POS (master/host mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In that case, the ACK bit controls the (N)ACK of the next byte received or the PEC bit indicates that the next byte in shift register is a PEC. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 POS LL_I2C_EnableBitPOS |

LL_I2C_DisableBitPOS

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableBitPOS (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Disable bit POS (master/host mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In that case, the ACK bit controls the (N)ACK of the current byte received or the PEC bit indicates that the current byte in shift register is a PEC. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 POS LL_I2C_DisableBitPOS |

LL_I2C_IsEnabledBitPOS

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledBitPOS (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Check if bit POS is enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 POS LL_I2C_IsEnabledBitPOS |

LL_I2C_GetTransferDirection

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetTransferDirection (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Indicate the value of transfer direction. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_I2C_DIRECTION_WRITE – LL_I2C_DIRECTION_READ |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RESET: Bus is in read transfer (peripheral point of view). SET: Bus is in write transfer (peripheral point of view). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR2 TRA LL_I2C_GetTransferDirection |

LL_I2C_EnableLastDMA

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableLastDMA (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Enable DMA last transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This action mean that next DMA EOT is the last transfer. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 LAST LL_I2C_EnableLastDMA |

LL_I2C_DisableLastDMA

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableLastDMA (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Disable DMA last transfer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This action mean that next DMA EOT is not the last transfer. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 LAST LL_I2C_DisableLastDMA |

reference:

LL_I2C_IsEnabledLastDMA

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledLastDMA(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`

Function description Check if DMA last transfer is enabled or disabled.

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2 LAST LL_I2C_IsEnabledLastDMA

LL_I2C_EnableSMBusPECCompare

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_EnableSMBusPECCompare(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`

Function description Enable transfer or internal comparison of the SMBus Packet Error byte (transmission or reception mode).

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Macro `IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx)` can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.
- This feature is cleared by hardware when the PEC byte is transferred or compared, or by a START or STOP condition, it is also cleared by software.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 PEC LL_I2C_EnableSMBusPECCompare

LL_I2C_DisableSMBusPECCompare

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_DisableSMBusPECCompare(I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx)`

Function description Disable transfer or internal comparison of the SMBus Packet Error byte (transmission or reception mode).

Parameters

- **I2Cx:** I2C Instance.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Macro `IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx)` can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 PEC LL_I2C_DisableSMBusPECCompare

LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusPECCompare

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusPECCompare (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Check if the SMBus Packet Error byte transfer or internal comparison is requested or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 PEC LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusPECCompare |

LL_I2C_GetSMBusPEC

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2C_GetSMBusPEC (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Get the SMBus Packet Error byte calculated. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_SMBUS_ALL_INSTANCE(I2Cx) can be used to check whether or not SMBus feature is supported by the I2Cx Instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR2 PEC LL_I2C_GetSMBusPEC |

LL_I2C_ReceiveData8

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_I2C_ReceiveData8 (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | Read Receive Data register. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x0 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DR DR LL_I2C_ReceiveData8 |

LL_I2C_TransmitData8

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2C_TransmitData8 (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, uint8_t Data) |
| Function description | Write in Transmit Data Register . |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data: Value between Min_Data=0x0 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DR DR LL_I2C_TransmitData8 |
| LL_I2C_Init | |
| Function name | uint32_t LL_I2C_Init (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx, LL_I2C_InitTypeDef * I2C_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Initialize the I2C registers according to the specified parameters in I2C_InitStruct. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. • I2C_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_I2C_InitTypeDef structure. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: I2C registers are initialized – ERROR: Not applicable |

LL_I2C_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t LL_I2C_DeInit (I2C_TypeDef * I2Cx) |
| Function description | De-initialize the I2C registers to their default reset values. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Cx: I2C Instance. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: I2C registers are de-initialized – ERROR: I2C registers are not de-initialized |

LL_I2C_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void LL_I2C_StructInit (LL_I2C_InitTypeDef * I2C_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Set each LL_I2C_InitTypeDef field to default value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2C_InitStruct: Pointer to a LL_I2C_InitTypeDef structure. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

79.3 I2C Firmware driver defines**79.3.1 I2C****Analog Filter Selection**

LL_I2C_ANALOGFILTER_ENABLE Analog filter is enabled.

LL_I2C_ANALOGFILTER_DISABLE Analog filter is disabled.

Master Clock Speed Mode

LL_I2C_CLOCK_SPEED_STANDARD_MODE Master clock speed range is standard mode

LL_I2C_CLOCK_SPEED_FAST_MODE Master clock speed range is fast mode

Read Write Direction

LL_I2C_DIRECTION_WRITE Bus is in write transfer
 LL_I2C_DIRECTION_READ Bus is in read transfer

Fast Mode Duty Cycle

LL_I2C_DUTYCYCLE_2 I2C fast mode Tlow/Thigh = 2
 LL_I2C_DUTYCYCLE_16_9 I2C fast mode Tlow/Thigh = 16/9

Get Flags Defines

LL_I2C_SR1_SB Start Bit (master mode)
 LL_I2C_SR1_ADDR Address sent (master mode) or Address matched flag (slave mode)
 LL_I2C_SR1_BTF Byte Transfer Finished flag
 LL_I2C_SR1_ADD10 10-bit header sent (master mode)
 LL_I2C_SR1_STOPF Stop detection flag (slave mode)
 LL_I2C_SR1_RXNE Data register not empty (receivers)
 LL_I2C_SR1_TXE Data register empty (transmitters)
 LL_I2C_SR1_BERR Bus error
 LL_I2C_SR1_ARLO Arbitration lost
 LL_I2C_SR1_AF Acknowledge failure flag
 LL_I2C_SR1_OVR Overrun/Underrun
 LL_I2C_SR1_PECERR PEC Error in reception (SMBus mode)
 LL_I2C_SR1_TIMEOUT Timeout detection flag (SMBus mode)
 LL_I2C_SR1_SMALEERT SMBus alert (SMBus mode)
 LL_I2C_SR2_MSL Master/Slave flag
 LL_I2C_SR2_BUSY Bus busy flag
 LL_I2C_SR2_TRA Transmitter/receiver direction
 LL_I2C_SR2_GENCALL General call address (Slave mode)
 LL_I2C_SR2_SMBDEFAULT SMBus Device default address (Slave mode)
 LL_I2C_SR2_SMBHOST SMBus Host address (Slave mode)
 LL_I2C_SR2_DUALF Dual flag (Slave mode)

Acknowledge Generation

LL_I2C_ACK ACK is sent after current received byte.
 LL_I2C_NACK NACK is sent after current received byte.

IT Defines

LL_I2C_CR2_ITEVTEN Events interrupts enable
 LL_I2C_CR2_ITBUFEN Buffer interrupts enable
 LL_I2C_CR2_ITERREN Error interrupts enable

Own Address 1 Length

LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS1_7BIT Own address 1 is a 7-bit address.

LL_I2C_OWNADDRESS1_10BIT Own address 1 is a 10-bit address.

Peripheral Mode

LL_I2C_MODE_I2C I2C Master or Slave mode

LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_HOST SMBus Host address acknowledge

LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_DEVICE SMBus Device default mode (Default address not acknowledge)

LL_I2C_MODE_SMBUS_DEVICE_ARP SMBus Device Default address acknowledge

Exported Macros Helper

__LL_I2C_FREQ_HZ_TO_MHZ

Description:

- Convert Peripheral Clock Frequency in Mhz.

Parameters:

- `__PCLK__`: This parameter must be a value of peripheral clock (in Hz).

Return value:

- Value: of peripheral clock (in Mhz)

__LL_I2C_FREQ_MHZ_TO_HZ

Description:

- Convert Peripheral Clock Frequency in Hz.

Parameters:

- `__PCLK__`: This parameter must be a value of peripheral clock (in Mhz).

Return value:

- Value: of peripheral clock (in Hz)

__LL_I2C_RISE_TIME

Description:

- Compute I2C Clock rising time.

Parameters:

- `__FREQRANGE__`: This parameter must be a value of peripheral clock (in Mhz).
- `__SPEED__`: This parameter must be a value lower than 400kHz (in Hz).

Return value:

- Value: between Min_Data=0x02 and Max_Data=0x3F

__LL_I2C_SPEED_TO_CCR

Description:

- Compute Speed clock range to a Clock Control Register (I2C_CCR_CCR) value.

Parameters:

- `__PCLK__`: This parameter must be a value of peripheral clock (in Hz).
- `__SPEED__`: This parameter must be a value lower than 400kHz (in Hz).
- `__DUTYCYCLE__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_I2C_DUTYCYCLE_2`
 - `LL_I2C_DUTYCYCLE_16_9`

Return value:

- Value: between `Min_Data=0x004` and `Max_Data=0xFFFF`, except in FAST DUTY mode where `Min_Data=0x001`.

`__LL_I2C_SPEED_STANDARD_TO_CCR`**Description:**

- Compute Speed Standard clock range to a Clock Control Register (`I2C_CCR_CCR`) value.

Parameters:

- `__PCLK__`: This parameter must be a value of peripheral clock (in Hz).
- `__SPEED__`: This parameter must be a value lower than 100kHz (in Hz).

Return value:

- Value: between `Min_Data=0x004` and `Max_Data=0xFFFF`.

`__LL_I2C_SPEED_FAST_TO_CCR`**Description:**

- Compute Speed Fast clock range to a Clock Control Register (`I2C_CCR_CCR`) value.

Parameters:

- `__PCLK__`: This parameter must be a value of peripheral clock (in Hz).
- `__SPEED__`: This parameter must be a value between `Min_Data=100Khz` and `Max_Data=400Khz` (in Hz).
- `__DUTYCYCLE__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_I2C_DUTYCYCLE_2`
 - `LL_I2C_DUTYCYCLE_16_9`

Return value:

- Value: between `Min_Data=0x001` and `Max_Data=0xFFFF`

`__LL_I2C_10BIT_ADDRESS`**Description:**

- Get the Least significant bits of a 10-Bits address.

Parameters:

- `__ADDRESS__`: This parameter must be a value of a 10-Bits slave address.
- Return value:**
- Value: between `Min_Data=0x00` and `Max_Data=0xFF`
- `__LL_I2C_10BIT_HEADER_WRITE`
- Description:**
- Convert a 10-Bits address to a 10-Bits header with Write direction.
- Parameters:**
- `__ADDRESS__`: This parameter must be a value of a 10-Bits slave address.
- Return value:**
- Value: between `Min_Data=0xF0` and `Max_Data=0xF6`
- `__LL_I2C_10BIT_HEADER_READ`
- Description:**
- Convert a 10-Bits address to a 10-Bits header with Read direction.
- Parameters:**
- `__ADDRESS__`: This parameter must be a value of a 10-Bits slave address.
- Return value:**
- Value: between `Min_Data=0xF1` and `Max_Data=0xF7`

Common Write and read registers Macros

`LL_I2C_WriteReg`

Description:

- Write a value in I2C register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: I2C Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

Return value:

- None

`LL_I2C_ReadReg`

Description:

- Read a value in I2C register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: I2C Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be read

Return value:

- Register: value

80 LL I2S Generic Driver

80.1 I2S Firmware driver registers structures

80.1.1 LL_I2S_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t Mode*
- *uint32_t Standard*
- *uint32_t DataFormat*
- *uint32_t MCLKOutput*
- *uint32_t AudioFreq*
- *uint32_t ClockPolarity*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t LL_I2S_InitTypeDef::Mode*
Specifies the I2S operating mode. This parameter can be a value of [I2S_LL_EC_MODE](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_I2S_SetTransferMode\(\)](#).
- *uint32_t LL_I2S_InitTypeDef::Standard*
Specifies the standard used for the I2S communication. This parameter can be a value of [I2S_LL_EC_STANDARD](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_I2S_SetStandard\(\)](#).
- *uint32_t LL_I2S_InitTypeDef::DataFormat*
Specifies the data format for the I2S communication. This parameter can be a value of [I2S_LL_EC_DATA_FORMAT](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_I2S_SetDataFormat\(\)](#).
- *uint32_t LL_I2S_InitTypeDef::MCLKOutput*
Specifies whether the I2S MCLK output is enabled or not. This parameter can be a value of [I2S_LL_EC_MCLK_OUTPUT](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary functions [LL_I2S_EnableMasterClock\(\)](#) or [LL_I2S_DisableMasterClock\(\)](#).
- *uint32_t LL_I2S_InitTypeDef::AudioFreq*
Specifies the frequency selected for the I2S communication. This parameter can be a value of [I2S_LL_EC_AUDIO_FREQ](#)Audio Frequency can be modified afterwards using Reference manual formulas to calculate Prescaler Linear, Parity and unitary functions [LL_I2S_SetPrescalerLinear\(\)](#) and [LL_I2S_SetPrescalerParity\(\)](#) to set it.
- *uint32_t LL_I2S_InitTypeDef::ClockPolarity*
Specifies the idle state of the I2S clock. This parameter can be a value of [I2S_LL_EC_POLARITY](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_I2S_SetClockPolarity\(\)](#).

80.2 I2S Firmware driver API description

80.2.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_I2S_Enable

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_Enable (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)`

Function description Select I2S mode and Enable I2S peripheral.

Parameters

- **SPIx**: SPI Instance

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- I2SCFGR I2SMOD LL_I2S_Enable
 - I2SCFGR I2SE LL_I2S_Enable

LL_I2S_Disable

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_Disable (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Disable I2S peripheral.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- I2SCFGR I2SE LL_I2S_Disable

LL_I2S_IsEnabled

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_IsEnabled (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Check if I2S peripheral is enabled.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- I2SCFGR I2SE LL_I2S_IsEnabled

LL_I2S_SetDataFormat

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_SetDataFormat (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t DataFormat)**
- Function description Set I2S data frame length.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
 - **DataFormat:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_I2S_DATAFORMAT_16B
 - LL_I2S_DATAFORMAT_16B_EXTENDED
 - LL_I2S_DATAFORMAT_24B
 - LL_I2S_DATAFORMAT_32B
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- I2SCFGR DATLEN LL_I2S_SetDataFormat
 - I2SCFGR CHLEN LL_I2S_SetDataFormat

LL_I2S_GetDataFormat

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_GetDataFormat (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Get I2S data frame length. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_I2S_DATAFORMAT_16B – LL_I2S_DATAFORMAT_16B_EXTENDED – LL_I2S_DATAFORMAT_24B – LL_I2S_DATAFORMAT_32B |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2SCFGR DATLEN LL_I2S_GetDataFormat • I2SCFGR CHLEN LL_I2S_GetDataFormat |

LL_I2S_SetClockPolarity

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_SetClockPolarity (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t ClockPolarity) |
| Function description | Set I2S clock polarity. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance • ClockPolarity: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_I2S_POLARITY_LOW – LL_I2S_POLARITY_HIGH |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2SCFGR CKPOL LL_I2S_SetClockPolarity |

LL_I2S_GetClockPolarity

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_GetClockPolarity (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Get I2S clock polarity. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_I2S_POLARITY_LOW – LL_I2S_POLARITY_HIGH |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2SCFGR CKPOL LL_I2S_GetClockPolarity |

LL_I2S_SetStandard

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_SetStandard (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t Standard) |
| Function description | Set I2S standard protocol. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance • Standard: This parameter can be one of the following values: |

- LL_I2S_STANDARD_PHILIPS
- LL_I2S_STANDARD_MSB
- LL_I2S_STANDARD_LSB
- LL_I2S_STANDARD_PCM_SHORT
- LL_I2S_STANDARD_PCM_LONG

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- I2SCFGR I2SSTD LL_I2S_SetStandard
- I2SCFGR PCMSYNC LL_I2S_SetStandard

LL_I2S_GetStandard

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_GetStandard (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)`

Function description Get I2S standard protocol.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_I2S_STANDARD_PHILIPS
 - LL_I2S_STANDARD_MSB
 - LL_I2S_STANDARD_LSB
 - LL_I2S_STANDARD_PCM_SHORT
 - LL_I2S_STANDARD_PCM_LONG

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- I2SCFGR I2SSTD LL_I2S_GetStandard
- I2SCFGR PCMSYNC LL_I2S_GetStandard

LL_I2S_SetTransferMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_SetTransferMode (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t Mode)`

Function description Set I2S transfer mode.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- **Mode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_I2S_MODE_SLAVE_TX
 - LL_I2S_MODE_SLAVE_RX
 - LL_I2S_MODE_MASTER_TX
 - LL_I2S_MODE_MASTER_RX

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- I2SCFGR I2SCFG LL_I2S_SetTransferMode

LL_I2S_GetTransferMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_GetTransferMode (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)`

Function description Get I2S transfer mode.

- | | |
|---|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_I2S_MODE_SLAVE_TX – LL_I2S_MODE_SLAVE_RX – LL_I2S_MODE_MASTER_TX – LL_I2S_MODE_MASTER_RX |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2SCFGR I2SCFG LL_I2S_GetTransferMode |

LL_I2S_SetPrescalerLinear

- | | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_SetPrescalerLinear (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint8_t PrescalerLinear) |
| Function description | Set I2S linear prescaler. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance • PrescalerLinear: Value between Min_Data=0x02 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2SPR I2SDIV LL_I2S_SetPrescalerLinear |

LL_I2S_GetPrescalerLinear

- | | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_GetPrescalerLinear (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Get I2S linear prescaler. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PrescalerLinear: Value between Min_Data=0x02 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2SPR I2SDIV LL_I2S_GetPrescalerLinear |

LL_I2S_SetPrescalerParity

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_SetPrescalerParity (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t PrescalerParity) |
| Function description | Set I2S parity prescaler. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance • PrescalerParity: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_I2S_PRESCALER_PARITY_EVEN – LL_I2S_PRESCALER_PARITY_ODD |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- I2SPR ODD LL_I2S_SetPrescalerParity

LL_I2S_GetPrescalerParity

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_GetPrescalerParity (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Get I2S parity prescaler.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_I2S_PRESCALER_PARITY_EVEN
 - LL_I2S_PRESCALER_PARITY_ODD

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- I2SPR ODD LL_I2S_GetPrescalerParity

LL_I2S_EnableMasterClock

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_EnableMasterClock (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Enable the master clock output (Pin MCK)

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- I2SPR MCKOE LL_I2S_EnableMasterClock

LL_I2S_DisableMasterClock

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_DisableMasterClock (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Disable the master clock output (Pin MCK)

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- I2SPR MCKOE LL_I2S_DisableMasterClock

LL_I2S_IsEnabledMasterClock

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_IsEnabledMasterClock (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Check if the master clock output (Pin MCK) is enabled.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • I2SPR MCKOE LL_I2S_IsEnabledMasterClock

LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_RXNE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_RXNE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Check if Rx buffer is not empty.

Parameters • **SPIx**: SPI Instance

Return values • **State**: of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR RXNE LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_RXNE

LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_TXE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_TXE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Check if Tx buffer is empty.

Parameters • **SPIx**: SPI Instance

Return values • **State**: of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR TXE LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_TXE

LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_BSY

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_BSY (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Get busy flag.

Parameters • **SPIx**: SPI Instance

Return values • **State**: of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR BSY LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_BSY

LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_OVR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_OVR (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Get overrun error flag.

Parameters • **SPIx**: SPI Instance

Return values • **State**: of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR OVR LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_OVR

reference:

LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_UDR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_UDR (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Get underrun error flag.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR UDR LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_UDR

LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_FRE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_FRE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Get frame format error flag.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR FRE LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_FRE

LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_CHSIDE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_CHSIDE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Get channel side flag.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Notes

- 0: Channel Left has to be transmitted or has been received 1: Channel Right has to be transmitted or has been received It has no significance in PCM mode.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR CHSIDE LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_CHSIDE

LL_I2S_ClearFlag_OVR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_ClearFlag_OVR (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Clear overrun error flag.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR OVR LL_I2S_ClearFlag_OVR

LL_I2S_ClearFlag_UDR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_ClearFlag_UDR (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Clear underrun error flag.

Parameters

- **SPIx**: SPI Instance

Return values

- **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR UDR LL_I2S_ClearFlag_UDR

LL_I2S_ClearFlag_FRE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_ClearFlag_FRE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Clear frame format error flag.

Parameters

- **SPIx**: SPI Instance

Return values

- **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR FRE LL_I2S_ClearFlag_FRE

LL_I2S_EnableIT_ERR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_EnableIT_ERR (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Enable error IT.

Parameters

- **SPIx**: SPI Instance

Return values

- **None**:

Notes

- This bit controls the generation of an interrupt when an error condition occurs (OVR, UDR and FRE in I2S mode).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2 ERRIE LL_I2S_EnableIT_ERR

LL_I2S_EnableIT_RXNE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_EnableIT_RXNE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Enable Rx buffer not empty IT.

Parameters

- **SPIx**: SPI Instance

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 RXNEIE LL_I2S_EnableIT_RXNE

LL_I2S_EnableIT_TXE

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_EnableIT_TXE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Enable Tx buffer empty IT.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 TXEIE LL_I2S_EnableIT_TXE

LL_I2S_DisableIT_ERR

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_DisableIT_ERR (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Disable error IT.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- This bit controls the generation of an interrupt when an error condition occurs (OVR, UDR and FRE in I2S mode).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 ERRIE LL_I2S_DisableIT_ERR

LL_I2S_DisableIT_RXNE

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_DisableIT_RXNE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Disable Rx buffer not empty IT.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 RXNEIE LL_I2S_DisableIT_RXNE

LL_I2S_DisableIT_TXE

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_DisableIT_TXE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Disable Tx buffer empty IT.

| | |
|---|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 TXEIE LL_I2S_DisableIT_TXE |

LL_I2S_IsEnabledIT_ERR

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_IsEnabledIT_ERR (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Check if ERR IT is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 ERRIE LL_I2S_IsEnabledIT_ERR |

LL_I2S_IsEnabledIT_RXNE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_IsEnabledIT_RXNE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Check if RXNE IT is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 RXNEIE LL_I2S_IsEnabledIT_RXNE |

LL_I2S_IsEnabledIT_TXE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_IsEnabledIT_TXE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Check if TXE IT is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 TXEIE LL_I2S_IsEnabledIT_TXE |

LL_I2S_EnableDMAReq_RX

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_EnableDMAReq_RX (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Enable DMA Rx. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 RXDMAEN LL_I2S_EnableDMAReq_RX

LL_I2S_DisableDMAReq_RX

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_DisableDMAReq_RX (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Disable DMA Rx.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 RXDMAEN LL_I2S_DisableDMAReq_RX

LL_I2S_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Check if DMA Rx is enabled.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 RXDMAEN LL_I2S_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX

LL_I2S_EnableDMAReq_TX

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_EnableDMAReq_TX (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Enable DMA Tx.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 TXDMAEN LL_I2S_EnableDMAReq_TX

LL_I2S_DisableDMAReq_TX

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_DisableDMAReq_TX (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Disable DMA Tx.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2 TXDMAEN LL_I2S_DisableDMAReq_TX

LL_I2S_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_I2S_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Check if DMA Tx is enabled.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2 TXDMAEN LL_I2S_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX

LL_I2S_ReceiveData16

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint16_t LL_I2S_ReceiveData16 (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Read 16-Bits in data register.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **RxData:** Value between Min_Data=0x0000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DR DR LL_I2S_ReceiveData16

LL_I2S_TransmitData16

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_I2S_TransmitData16 (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint16_t TxData)**

Function description Write 16-Bits in data register.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- **TxData:** Value between Min_Data=0x0000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DR DR LL_I2S_TransmitData16

LL_I2S_DeInit

Function name **ErrorStatus LL_I2S_DeInit (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description De-initialize the SPI/I2S registers to their default reset values.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value:

- SUCCESS: SPI registers are de-initialized
- ERROR: SPI registers are not de-initialized

LL_I2S_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_I2S_Init (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, LL_I2S_InitTypeDef * I2S_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Initializes the SPI/I2S registers according to the specified parameters in I2S_InitStruct. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance • I2S_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_I2S_InitTypeDef structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - SUCCESS: SPI registers are Initialized - ERROR: SPI registers are not Initialized |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As some bits in SPI configuration registers can only be written when the SPI is disabled (SPI_CR1_SPE bit =0), SPI IP should be in disabled state prior calling this function. Otherwise, ERROR result will be returned. |

LL_I2S_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void LL_I2S_StructInit (LL_I2S_InitTypeDef * I2S_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Set each LL_I2S_InitTypeDef field to default value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2S_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_I2S_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

LL_I2S_ConfigPrescaler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void LL_I2S_ConfigPrescaler (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t PrescalerLinear, uint32_t PrescalerParity) |
| Function description | Set linear and parity prescaler. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance • PrescalerLinear: value: Min_Data=0x02 and Max_Data=0xFF. • PrescalerParity: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_I2S_PRESCALER_PARITY_EVEN - LL_I2S_PRESCALER_PARITY_ODD |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To calculate value of PrescalerLinear(I2SDIV[7:0] bits) and PrescalerParity(ODD bit) Check Audio frequency table and formulas inside Reference Manual (SPI/I2S). |

80.3 I2S Firmware driver defines

80.3.1 I2S

Audio Frequency

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| LL_I2S_AUDIOFREQ_192K | Audio Frequency configuration 192000 Hz |
| LL_I2S_AUDIOFREQ_96K | Audio Frequency configuration 96000 Hz |
| LL_I2S_AUDIOFREQ_48K | Audio Frequency configuration 48000 Hz |
| LL_I2S_AUDIOFREQ_44K | Audio Frequency configuration 44100 Hz |
| LL_I2S_AUDIOFREQ_32K | Audio Frequency configuration 32000 Hz |
| LL_I2S_AUDIOFREQ_22K | Audio Frequency configuration 22050 Hz |
| LL_I2S_AUDIOFREQ_16K | Audio Frequency configuration 16000 Hz |
| LL_I2S_AUDIOFREQ_11K | Audio Frequency configuration 11025 Hz |
| LL_I2S_AUDIOFREQ_8K | Audio Frequency configuration 8000 Hz |
| LL_I2S_AUDIOFREQ_DEFAULT | Audio Freq not specified. Register I2SDIV = 2 |

Data format

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| LL_I2S_DATAFORMAT_16B | Data length 16 bits, Channel length 16bit |
| LL_I2S_DATAFORMAT_16B_EXTENDED | Data length 16 bits, Channel length 32bit |
| LL_I2S_DATAFORMAT_24B | Data length 24 bits, Channel length 32bit |
| LL_I2S_DATAFORMAT_32B | Data length 16 bits, Channel length 32bit |

Get Flags Defines

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| LL_I2S_SR_RXNE | Rx buffer not empty flag |
| LL_I2S_SR_TXE | Tx buffer empty flag |
| LL_I2S_SR_BSY | Busy flag |
| LL_I2S_SR_UDR | Underrun flag |
| LL_I2S_SR_OVR | Overrun flag |
| LL_I2S_SR_FRE | TI mode frame format error flag |

MCLK Output

| | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| LL_I2S_MCLK_OUTPUT_DISABLE | Master clock output is disabled |
| LL_I2S_MCLK_OUTPUT_ENABLE | Master clock output is enabled |

Operation Mode

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| LL_I2S_MODE_SLAVE_TX | Slave Tx configuration |
| LL_I2S_MODE_SLAVE_RX | Slave Rx configuration |
| LL_I2S_MODE_MASTER_TX | Master Tx configuration |
| LL_I2S_MODE_MASTER_RX | Master Rx configuration |

Clock Polarity

| | |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| LL_I2S_POLARITY_LOW | Clock steady state is low level |
| LL_I2S_POLARITY_HIGH | Clock steady state is high level |

Prescaler Factor

LL_I2S_PRESCALER_PARITY_EVEN Odd factor: Real divider value is = I2SDIV * 2

LL_I2S_PRESCALER_PARITY_ODD Odd factor: Real divider value is = (I2SDIV * 2)+1

I2s Standard

LL_I2S_STANDARD_PHILIPS I2S standard philips

LL_I2S_STANDARD_MSB MSB justified standard (left justified)

LL_I2S_STANDARD_LSB LSB justified standard (right justified)

LL_I2S_STANDARD_PCM_SHORT PCM standard, short frame synchronization

LL_I2S_STANDARD_PCM_LONG PCM standard, long frame synchronization

Common Write and read registers Macros

LL_I2S_WriteReg

Description:

- Write a value in I2S register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: I2S Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

Return value:

- None

LL_I2S_ReadReg

Description:

- Read a value in I2S register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: I2S Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be read

Return value:

- Register: value

81 LL IWDG Generic Driver

81.1 IWDG Firmware driver API description

81.1.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_IWDG_Enable

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_IWDG_Enable (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx)`

Function description Start the Independent Watchdog.

Parameters

- **IWDGx**: IWDG Instance

Return values

- **None**:

Notes

- Except if the hardware watchdog option is selected

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- KR KEY LL_IWDG_Enable

LL_IWDG_ReloadCounter

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_IWDG_ReloadCounter (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx)`

Function description Reloads IWDG counter with value defined in the reload register.

Parameters

- **IWDGx**: IWDG Instance

Return values

- **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- KR KEY LL_IWDG_ReloadCounter

LL_IWDG_EnableWriteAccess

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_IWDG_EnableWriteAccess (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx)`

Function description Enable write access to IWDG_PR, IWDG_RLR and IWDG_WINR registers.

Parameters

- **IWDGx**: IWDG Instance

Return values

- **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- KR KEY LL_IWDG_EnableWriteAccess

LL_IWDG_DisableWriteAccess

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_IWDG_DisableWriteAccess`

(IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx)

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Disable write access to IWDG_PR, IWDG_RLR and IWDG_WINR registers. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IWDGx: IWDG Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KR KEY LL_IWDG_DisableWriteAccess |

LL_IWDG_SetPrescaler

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_IWDG_SetPrescaler (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx, uint32_t Prescaler) |
| Function description | Select the prescaler of the IWDG. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IWDGx: IWDG Instance • Prescaler: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_4 – LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_8 – LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_16 – LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_32 – LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_64 – LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_128 – LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_256 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PR PR LL_IWDG_SetPrescaler |

LL_IWDG_GetPrescaler

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_IWDG_GetPrescaler (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx) |
| Function description | Get the selected prescaler of the IWDG. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IWDGx: IWDG Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_4 – LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_8 – LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_16 – LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_32 – LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_64 – LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_128 – LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_256 |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PR PR LL_IWDG_GetPrescaler |

LL_IWDG_SetReloadCounter

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_IWDG_SetReloadCounter (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx, uint32_t Counter) |
| Function description | Specify the IWDG down-counter reload value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IWDGx: IWDG Instance • Counter: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x0FFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RLR RL LL_IWDG_SetReloadCounter |

LL_IWDG_GetReloadCounter

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_IWDG_GetReloadCounter (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx) |
| Function description | Get the specified IWDG down-counter reload value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IWDGx: IWDG Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0x0FFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RLR RL LL_IWDG_GetReloadCounter |

LL_IWDG_IsActiveFlag_PVU

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_IWDG_IsActiveFlag_PVU (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx) |
| Function description | Check if flag Prescaler Value Update is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IWDGx: IWDG Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR PVU LL_IWDG_IsActiveFlag_PVU |

LL_IWDG_IsActiveFlag_RVU

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_IWDG_IsActiveFlag_RVU (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx) |
| Function description | Check if flag Reload Value Update is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IWDGx: IWDG Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR RVU LL_IWDG_IsActiveFlag_RVU |

LL_IWDG_IsReady

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_IWDG_IsReady (IWDG_TypeDef * IWDGx) |
| Function description | Check if all flags Prescaler, Reload & Window Value Update are reset or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IWDGx: IWDG Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bits (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR PVU LL_IWDG_IsReady • SR RVU LL_IWDG_IsReady |

81.2 IWDG Firmware driver defines**81.2.1 IWDG****Get Flags Defines**

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| LL_IWDG_SR_PVU | Watchdog prescaler value update |
| LL_IWDG_SR_RVU | Watchdog counter reload value update |

Prescaler Divider

| | |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_4 | Divider by 4 |
| LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_8 | Divider by 8 |
| LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_16 | Divider by 16 |
| LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_32 | Divider by 32 |
| LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_64 | Divider by 64 |
| LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_128 | Divider by 128 |
| LL_IWDG_PRESCALER_256 | Divider by 256 |

Common Write and read registers Macros

| | |
|------------------|--|
| LL_IWDG_WriteReg | Description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Write a value in IWDG register. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __INSTANCE__: IWDG Instance • __REG__: Register to be written • __VALUE__: Value to be written in the register Return value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None |
| LL_IWDG_ReadReg | Description: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read a value in IWDG register. Parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • __INSTANCE__: IWDG Instance • __REG__: Register to be read |

Return value:

- Register: value

82 LL LPTIM Generic Driver

82.1 LPTIM Firmware driver registers structures

82.1.1 LL_LPTIM_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* **ClockSource**
- *uint32_t* **Prescaler**
- *uint32_t* **Waveform**
- *uint32_t* **Polarity**

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t* **LL_LPTIM_InitTypeDef::ClockSource**
Specifies the source of the clock used by the LPTIM instance. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM_LL_EC_CLK_SOURCE](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_LPTIM_SetClockSource\(\)](#).
- *uint32_t* **LL_LPTIM_InitTypeDef::Prescaler**
Specifies the prescaler division ratio. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM_LL_EC_PRESCALER](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using using unitary function [LL_LPTIM_SetPrescaler\(\)](#).
- *uint32_t* **LL_LPTIM_InitTypeDef::Waveform**
Specifies the waveform shape. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM_LL_EC_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_LPTIM_ConfigOutput\(\)](#).
- *uint32_t* **LL_LPTIM_InitTypeDef::Polarity**
Specifies waveform polarity. This parameter can be a value of [LPTIM_LL_EC_OUTPUT_POLARITY](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function [LL_LPTIM_ConfigOutput\(\)](#).

82.2 LPTIM Firmware driver API description

82.2.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_LPTIM_Enable

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_Enable (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)</code> |
| Function description | Enable the LPTIM instance. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • After setting the ENABLE bit, a delay of two counter clock is needed before the LPTIM instance is actually enabled. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR ENABLE LL_LPTIM_Enable |

LL_LPTIM_Disable

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_Disable (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Disable the LPTIM instance. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR ENABLE LL_LPTIM_Disable |

LL_LPTIM_IsEnabled

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabled (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates whether the LPTIM instance is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR ENABLE LL_LPTIM_IsEnabled |

LL_LPTIM_StartCounter

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_StartCounter (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t OperatingMode) |
| Function description | Starts the LPTIM counter in the desired mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance • OperatingMode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_OPERATING_MODE_CONTINUOUS – LL_LPTIM_OPERATING_MODE_ONESHOT |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIM instance must be enabled before starting the counter. • It is possible to change on the fly from One Shot mode to Continuous mode. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR CNTSTRT LL_LPTIM_StartCounter • CR SNGSTRT LL_LPTIM_StartCounter |

LL_LPTIM_SetUpdateMode

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetUpdateMode (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t UpdateMode) |
| Function description | Set the LPTIM registers update mode (enable/disable register preload) |

| | |
|---|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance • UpdateMode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_UPDATE_MODE_IMMEDIATE – LL_LPTIM_UPDATE_MODE_ENDOFPERIOD |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR PRELOAD LL_LPTIM_SetUpdateMode |

LL_LPTIM_GetUpdateMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetUpdateMode (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Get the LPTIM registers update mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_UPDATE_MODE_IMMEDIATE – LL_LPTIM_UPDATE_MODE_ENDOFPERIOD |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR PRELOAD LL_LPTIM_GetUpdateMode |

LL_LPTIM_SetAutoReload

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetAutoReload (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t AutoReload) |
| Function description | Set the auto reload value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance • AutoReload: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The LPTIMx_ARR register content must only be modified when the LPTIM is enabled • After a write to the LPTIMx_ARR register a new write operation to the same register can only be performed when the previous write operation is completed. Any successive write before the ARROK flag be set, will lead to unpredictable results. • autoreload value be strictly greater than the compare value. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ARR ARR LL_LPTIM_SetAutoReload |

LL_LPTIM_GetAutoReload

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetAutoReload (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Get actual auto reload value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AutoReload: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ARR ARR LL_LPTIM_GetAutoReload |

LL_LPTIM_SetCompare

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetCompare (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t CompareValue) |
| Function description | Set the compare value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance • CompareValue: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • After a write to the LPTIMx_CMP register a new write operation to the same register can only be performed when the previous write operation is completed. Any successive write before the CMPOK flag be set, will lead to unpredictable results. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CMP CMP LL_LPTIM_SetCompare |

LL_LPTIM_GetCompare

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetCompare (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Get actual compare value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CompareValue: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CMP CMP LL_LPTIM_GetCompare |

LL_LPTIM_GetCounter

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetCounter (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Get actual counter value. |

| | |
|---|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Counter: value |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the LPTIM instance is running with an asynchronous clock, reading the LPTIMx_CNT register may return unreliable values. So in this case it is necessary to perform two consecutive read accesses and verify that the two returned values are identical. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CNT CNT LL_LPTIM_GetCounter |

LL_LPTIM_SetCounterMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetCounterMode (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t CounterMode) |
| Function description | Set the counter mode (selection of the LPTIM counter clock source). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance • CounterMode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_COUNTER_MODE_INTERNAL – LL_LPTIM_COUNTER_MODE_EXTERNAL |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The counter mode can be set only when the LPTIM instance is disabled. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR COUNTMODE LL_LPTIM_SetCounterMode |

LL_LPTIM_GetCounterMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetCounterMode (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Get the counter mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_COUNTER_MODE_INTERNAL – LL_LPTIM_COUNTER_MODE_EXTERNAL |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR COUNTMODE LL_LPTIM_GetCounterMode |

LL_LPTIM_ConfigOutput

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ConfigOutput (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t Waveform, uint32_t Polarity) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Configure the LPTIM instance output (LPTIMx_OUT) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance • Waveform: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM_PWM – LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM_SETONCE • Polarity: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_POLARITY_REGULAR – LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_POLARITY_INVERSE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled. • Regarding the LPTIM output polarity the change takes effect immediately, so the output default value will change immediately after the polarity is re-configured, even before the timer is enabled. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR WAVE LL_LPTIM_ConfigOutput • CFGR WAVPOL LL_LPTIM_ConfigOutput |

LL_LPTIM_SetWaveform

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetWaveform (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t Waveform) |
| Function description | Set waveform shape. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance • Waveform: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM_PWM – LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM_SETONCE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR WAVE LL_LPTIM_SetWaveform |

LL_LPTIM_GetWaveform

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetWaveform (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Get actual waveform shape. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM_PWM – LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM_SETONCE |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR WAVE LL_LPTIM_GetWaveform |

LL_LPTIM_SetPolarity

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetPolarity (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t Polarity) |
| Function description | Set output polarity. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance • Polarity: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_POLARITY_REGULAR – LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_POLARITY_INVERSE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR WAVPOL LL_LPTIM_SetPolarity |

LL_LPTIM_GetPolarity

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetPolarity (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Get actual output polarity. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_POLARITY_REGULAR – LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_POLARITY_INVERSE |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR WAVPOL LL_LPTIM_GetPolarity |

LL_LPTIM_SetPrescaler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetPrescaler (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t Prescaler) |
| Function description | Set actual prescaler division ratio. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance • Prescaler: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV1 – LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV2 – LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV4 – LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV8 – LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV16 – LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV32 – LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV64 – LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV128 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled. • When the LPTIM is configured to be clocked by an internal clock source and the LPTIM counter is configured to be |

updated by active edges detected on the LPTIM external Input1, the internal clock provided to the LPTIM must be not be prescaled.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CFGR PRESC LL_LPTIM_SetPrescaler

LL_LPTIM_GetPrescaler

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetPrescaler (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)**
- Function description Get actual prescaler division ratio.
- Parameters
- **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV1
 - LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV2
 - LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV4
 - LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV8
 - LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV16
 - LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV32
 - LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV64
 - LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV128
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CFGR PRESC LL_LPTIM_GetPrescaler

LL_LPTIM_EnableTimeout

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableTimeout (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)**
- Function description Enable the timeout function.
- Parameters
- **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled.
 - The first trigger event will start the timer, any successive trigger event will reset the counter and the timer will restart.
 - The timeout value corresponds to the compare value; if no trigger occurs within the expected time frame, the MCU is waked-up by the compare match event.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CFGR TIMOUT LL_LPTIM_EnableTimeout

LL_LPTIM_DisableTimeout

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableTimeout (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)**

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Disable the timeout function. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled. • A trigger event arriving when the timer is already started will be ignored. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR TIMOUT LL_LPTIM_DisableTimeout |

LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledTimeout

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledTimeout (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Indicate whether the timeout function is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR TIMOUT LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledTimeout |

LL_LPTIM_TrigSw

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_TrigSw (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Start the LPTIM counter. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR TRIGEN LL_LPTIM_TrigSw |

LL_LPTIM_ConfigTrigger

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ConfigTrigger (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t Source, uint32_t Filter, uint32_t Polarity) |
| Function description | Configure the external trigger used as a trigger event for the LPTIM. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance • Source: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_GPIO – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCALARMA |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCALARMB – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCTAMP1 – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_TIM1_TRGO – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_TIM5_TRGO • Filter: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_NONE – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_2 – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_4 – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_8 • Polarity: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_POLARITY_RISING – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_POLARITY_FALLING – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_POLARITY_RISING_FALLING (*) value not defined in all devices. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled. • An internal clock source must be present when a digital filter is required for the trigger. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR TRIGSEL LL_LPTIM_ConfigTrigger • CFGR TRGFLT LL_LPTIM_ConfigTrigger • CFGR TRIGEN LL_LPTIM_ConfigTrigger |

LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerSource

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerSource (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Get actual external trigger source. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_GPIO – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCALARMA – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCALARMB – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCTAMP1 – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_TIM1_TRGO – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_TIM5_TRGO |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR TRIGSEL LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerSource |

LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerFilter

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerFilter (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Get actual external trigger filter. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_NONE |

- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_2
- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_4
- LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_8

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CFGR TRGFLT LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerFilter

LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerPolarity

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerPolarity (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)**

Function description Get actual external trigger polarity.

Parameters

- **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_LPTIM_TRIG_POLARITY_RISING
 - LL_LPTIM_TRIG_POLARITY_FALLING
 - LL_LPTIM_TRIG_POLARITY_RISING_FALLING

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CFGR TRIGEN LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerPolarity

LL_LPTIM_SetClockSource

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetClockSource (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t ClockSource)**

Function description Set the source of the clock used by the LPTIM instance.

Parameters

- **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance
- **ClockSource:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_LPTIM_CLK_SOURCE_INTERNAL
 - LL_LPTIM_CLK_SOURCE_EXTERNAL

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CFGR CKSEL LL_LPTIM_SetClockSource

LL_LPTIM_GetClockSource

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetClockSource (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)**

Function description Get actual LPTIM instance clock source.

Parameters

- **LPTIMx:** Low-Power Timer instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_LPTIM_CLK_SOURCE_INTERNAL
 - LL_LPTIM_CLK_SOURCE_EXTERNAL

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CFGR CKSEL LL_LPTIM_GetClockSource

LL_LPTIM_ConfigClock

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ConfigClock (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t ClockFilter, uint32_t ClockPolarity) |
| Function description | Configure the active edge or edges used by the counter when the LPTIM is clocked by an external clock source. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance • ClockFilter: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_NONE – LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_2 – LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_4 – LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_8 • ClockPolarity: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_RISING – LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_FALLING – LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_RISING_FALLING |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled. • When both external clock signal edges are considered active ones, the LPTIM must also be clocked by an internal clock source with a frequency equal to at least four times the external clock frequency. • An internal clock source must be present when a digital filter is required for external clock. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR CKFLT LL_LPTIM_ConfigClock • CFGR CKPOL LL_LPTIM_ConfigClock |

LL_LPTIM_GetClockPolarity

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetClockPolarity (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Get actual clock polarity. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_RISING – LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_FALLING – LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_RISING_FALLING |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR CKPOL LL_LPTIM_GetClockPolarity |

LL_LPTIM_GetClockFilter

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetClockFilter (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Get actual clock digital filter. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_NONE – LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_2 – LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_4 – LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_8 |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR CKFLT LL_LPTIM_GetClockFilter |

LL_LPTIM_SetEncoderMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_SetEncoderMode (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, uint32_t EncoderMode) |
| Function description | Configure the encoder mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance • EncoderMode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_RISING – LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_FALLING – LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_RISING_FALLING |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR CKPOL LL_LPTIM_SetEncoderMode |

LL_LPTIM_GetEncoderMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_GetEncoderMode (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Get actual encoder mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_RISING – LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_FALLING – LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_RISING_FALLING |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR CKPOL LL_LPTIM_GetEncoderMode |

LL_LPTIM_EnableEncoderMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableEncoderMode (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Enable the encoder mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled. • In this mode the LPTIM instance must be clocked by an internal clock source. Also, the prescaler division ratio must be equal to 1. • LPTIM instance must be configured in continuous mode prior enabling the encoder mode. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR ENC LL_LPTIM_EnableEncoderMode |

LL_LPTIM_DisableEncoderMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableEncoderMode (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Disable the encoder mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function must be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR ENC LL_LPTIM_DisableEncoderMode |

LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledEncoderMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledEncoderMode (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates whether the LPTIM operates in encoder mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR ENC LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledEncoderMode |

LL_LPTIM_ClearFLAG_CMPM

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ClearFLAG_CMPM (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Clear the compare match flag (CMPMCF) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ICR CMPMCF LL_LPTIM_ClearFLAG_CMPM |

LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_CMPM

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_CMPM (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Inform application whether a compare match interrupt has occurred. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISR CMPM LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_CMPM |

LL_LPTIM_ClearFLAG_ARRM

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ClearFLAG_ARRM (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Clear the autoreload match flag (ARRMCF) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ICR ARRMCF LL_LPTIM_ClearFLAG_ARRM |

LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_ARRM

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_ARRM (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Inform application whether a autoreload match interrupt has occurred. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISR ARRM LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_ARRM |

LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_EXTTRIG

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_EXTTRIG (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Clear the external trigger valid edge flag(EXTTRIGCF). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ICR EXTTRIGCF LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_EXTTRIG |

LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_EXTTRIG

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_EXTTRIG (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Inform application whether a valid edge on the selected external trigger input has occurred. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISR EXTTRIG LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_EXTTRIG |

LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_CMPOK

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_CMPOK (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Clear the compare register update interrupt flag (CMPOKCF). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ICR CMPOKCF LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_CMPOK |

LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_CMPOK

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_CMPOK (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Informs application whether the APB bus write operation to the LPTIMx_CMP register has been successfully completed; If so, a new one can be initiated. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISR CMPOK LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_CMPOK |

LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_ARROK

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_ARROK |
|---------------|--|

(LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx)

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Clear the autoreload register update interrupt flag (ARROKCF). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ICR ARROKCF LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_ARROK |

LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_ARROK

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_ARROK (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Informs application whether the APB bus write operation to the LPTIMx_ARR register has been successfully completed; If so, a new one can be initiated. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISR ARROK LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_ARROK |

LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_UP

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_UP (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Clear the counter direction change to up interrupt flag (UPCF). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ICR UPCF LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_UP |

LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_UP

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_UP (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Informs the application whether the counter direction has changed from down to up (when the LPTIM instance operates in encoder mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISR UP LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_UP |

LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_DOWN

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_DOWN (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Clear the counter direction change to down interrupt flag (DOWNCF). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ICR DOWNCF LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_DOWN |

LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_DOWN

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_DOWN (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Informs the application whether the counter direction has changed from up to down (when the LPTIM instance operates in encoder mode). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISR DOWN LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_DOWN |

LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_CMPM

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_CMPM (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Enable compare match interrupt (CMPMIE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IER CMPMIE LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_CMPM |

LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_CMPM

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_CMPM (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Disable compare match interrupt (CMPMIE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IER CMPMIE LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_CMPM |

LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_CMPM

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_CMPM (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates whether the compare match interrupt (CMPMIE) is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IER CMPMIE LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_CMPM |

LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_ARRM

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_ARRM (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Enable autoreload match interrupt (ARRMIE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IER ARRMIE LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_ARRM |

LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_ARRM

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_ARRM (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Disable autoreload match interrupt (ARRMIE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IER ARRMIE LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_ARRM |

LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_ARRM

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_ARRM (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates whether the autoreload match interrupt (ARRMIE) is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IER ARRMIE LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_ARRM |

LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_EXTTRIG

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_EXTTRIG (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Enable external trigger valid edge interrupt (EXTTRIGIE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IER EXTTRIGIE LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_EXTTRIG |

LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_EXTTRIG

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_EXTTRIG (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Disable external trigger valid edge interrupt (EXTTRIGIE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IER EXTTRIGIE LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_EXTTRIG |

LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_EXTTRIG

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_EXTTRIG (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates external trigger valid edge interrupt (EXTTRIGIE) is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IER EXTTRIGIE LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_EXTTRIG |

LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_CMPOK

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_CMPOK (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Enable compare register write completed interrupt (CMPOKIE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IER CMPOKIE LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_CMPOK |

LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_CMPOK

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_CMPOK (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Disable compare register write completed interrupt (CMPOKIE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IER CMPOKIE LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_CMPOK |

LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_CMPOK

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_CMPOK (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates whether the compare register write completed interrupt (CMPOKIE) is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IER CMPOKIE LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_CMPOK |

LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_ARROK

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_ARROK (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Enable autoreload register write completed interrupt (ARROKIE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IER ARROKIE LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_ARROK |

LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_ARROK

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_ARROK (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Disable autoreload register write completed interrupt (ARROKIE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IER ARROKIE LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_ARROK |

LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_ARROK

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_ARROK (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates whether the autoreload register write completed interrupt (ARROKIE) is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IER ARROKIE LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_ARROK |

LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_UP

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_UP (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Enable direction change to up interrupt (UPIE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IER UPIE LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_UP |

LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_UP

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_UP (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Disable direction change to up interrupt (UPIE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IER UPIE LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_UP |

LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_UP

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_UP (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates whether the direction change to up interrupt (UPIE) is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IER UPIE LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_UP |

LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_DOWN

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_DOWN (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Enable direction change to down interrupt (DOWNIE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IER DOWNIE LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_DOWN |

LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_DOWN

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_DOWN (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Disable direction change to down interrupt (DOWNIE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IER DOWNIE LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_DOWN |

LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_DOWN

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_DOWN (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates whether the direction change to down interrupt (DOWNIE) is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LPTIMx: Low-Power Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• IER DOWNIE LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_DOWN |

LL_LPTIM_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_LPTIM_DeInit (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx) |
| Function description | Set LPTIMx registers to their reset values. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LPTIMx: LP Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• An: ErrorStatus enumeration value:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– SUCCESS: LPTIMx registers are de-initialized– ERROR: invalid LPTIMx instance |

LL_LPTIM_StructInit

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | void LL_LPTIM_StructInit (LL_LPTIM_InitTypeDef * |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| | LPTIM_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Set each fields of the LPTIM_InitStruct structure to its default value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIM_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_LPTIM_InitTypeDef structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| LL_LPTIM_Init | |
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_LPTIM_Init (LPTIM_TypeDef * LPTIMx, LL_LPTIM_InitTypeDef * LPTIM_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Configure the LPTIMx peripheral according to the specified parameters. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LPTIMx: LP Timer Instance • LPTIM_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_LPTIM_InitTypeDef structure |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: LPTIMx instance has been initialized – ERROR: LPTIMx instance hasn't been initialized |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LL_LPTIM_Init can only be called when the LPTIM instance is disabled. • LPTIMx can be disabled using unitary function LL_LPTIM_Disable(). |

82.3 LPTIM Firmware driver defines

82.3.1 LPTIM

Clock Filter

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_NONE | Any external clock signal level change is considered as a valid transition |
| LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_2 | External clock signal level change must be stable for at least 2 clock periods before it is considered as valid transition |
| LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_4 | External clock signal level change must be stable for at least 4 clock periods before it is considered as valid transition |
| LL_LPTIM_CLK_FILTER_8 | External clock signal level change must be stable for at least 8 clock periods before it is considered as valid transition |

Clock Polarity

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_RISING | The rising edge is the active edge used for counting |
| LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_FALLING | The falling edge is the active edge used for counting |
| LL_LPTIM_CLK_POLARITY_RISING_FALLING | Both edges are active edges |

Clock Source

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| LL_LPTIM_CLK_SOURCE_INTERNAL | LPTIM is clocked by internal clock source (APB clock or any of the embedded oscillators) |
| LL_LPTIM_CLK_SOURCE_EXTERNAL | LPTIM is clocked by an external clock source through the LPTIM external Input1 |

Counter Mode

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| LL_LPTIM_COUNTER_MODE_INTERNAL | The counter is incremented following each internal clock pulse |
| LL_LPTIM_COUNTER_MODE_EXTERNAL | The counter is incremented following each valid clock pulse on the LPTIM external Input1 |

Encoder Mode

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_RISING | The rising edge is the active edge used for counting |
| LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_FALLING | The falling edge is the active edge used for counting |
| LL_LPTIM_ENCODER_MODE_RISING_FALLING | Both edges are active edges |

Get Flags Defines

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| LL_LPTIM_ISR_CMPM | Compare match |
| LL_LPTIM_ISR_ARRM | Autoreload match |
| LL_LPTIM_ISR_EXTTRIG | External trigger edge event |
| LL_LPTIM_ISR_CMPOK | Compare register update OK |
| LL_LPTIM_ISR_ARROK | Autoreload register update OK |
| LL_LPTIM_ISR_UP | Counter direction change down to up |
| LL_LPTIM_ISR_DOWN | Counter direction change up to down |

IT Defines

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| LL_LPTIM_IER_CMPMIE | Compare match Interrupt Enable |
| LL_LPTIM_IER_ARRMIE | Autoreload match Interrupt Enable |
| LL_LPTIM_IER_EXTTRIGIE | External trigger valid edge Interrupt Enable |
| LL_LPTIM_IER_CMPOKIE | Compare register update OK Interrupt Enable |
| LL_LPTIM_IER_ARROKIE | Autoreload register update OK Interrupt Enable |
| LL_LPTIM_IER_UPIE | Direction change to UP Interrupt Enable |
| LL_LPTIM_IER_DOWNIE | Direction change to down Interrupt Enable |

Operating Mode

| | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| LL_LPTIM_OPERATING_MODE_CONTINUOUS | LP Timer starts in continuous mode |
| LL_LPTIM_OPERATING_MODE_ONESHOT | LP Tilmer starts in single mode |

Output Polarity

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_POLARITY_REGULAR | The LPTIM output reflects the compare results between LPTIMx_ARR and |
|----------------------------------|--|

| | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| | LPTIMx_CMP registers |
| LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_POLARITY_INVERSE | The LPTIM output reflects the inverse of the compare results between LPTIMx_ARR and LPTIMx_CMP registers |
| Output Waveform Type | |
| LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM_PWM | LPTIM generates either a PWM waveform or a One pulse waveform depending on chosen operating mode CONTINUOUS or SINGLE |
| LL_LPTIM_OUTPUT_WAVEFORM_SETONCE | LPTIM generates a Set Once waveform |
| Prescaler Value | |
| LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV1 | Prescaler division factor is set to 1 |
| LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV2 | Prescaler division factor is set to 2 |
| LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV4 | Prescaler division factor is set to 4 |
| LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV8 | Prescaler division factor is set to 8 |
| LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV16 | Prescaler division factor is set to 16 |
| LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV32 | Prescaler division factor is set to 32 |
| LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV64 | Prescaler division factor is set to 64 |
| LL_LPTIM_PRESCALER_DIV128 | Prescaler division factor is set to 128 |
| Trigger Filter | |
| LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_NONE | Any trigger active level change is considered as a valid trigger |
| LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_2 | Trigger active level change must be stable for at least 2 clock periods before it is considered as valid trigger |
| LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_4 | Trigger active level change must be stable for at least 4 clock periods before it is considered as valid trigger |
| LL_LPTIM_TRIG_FILTER_8 | Trigger active level change must be stable for at least 8 clock periods before it is considered as valid trigger |
| Trigger Polarity | |
| LL_LPTIM_TRIG_POLARITY_RISING | LPTIM counter starts when a rising edge is detected |
| LL_LPTIM_TRIG_POLARITY_FALLING | LPTIM counter starts when a falling edge is detected |
| LL_LPTIM_TRIG_POLARITY_RISING_FALLING | LPTIM counter starts when a rising or a falling edge is detected |
| Trigger Source | |
| LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_GPIO | External input trigger is connected to TIMx_ETR input |
| LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCALARMA | External input trigger is connected to RTC Alarm A |
| LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCALARMB | External input trigger is connected to RTC |

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| | Alarm B |
| LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_RTCTAMP1 | External input trigger is connected to RTC Tamper 1 |
| LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_TIM1_TRGO | External input trigger is connected to TIM1 |
| LL_LPTIM_TRIG_SOURCE_TIM5_TRGO | External input trigger is connected to TIM5 |
| Update Mode | |
| LL_LPTIM_UPDATE_MODE_IMMEDIATE | Preload is disabled: registers are updated after each APB bus write access |
| LL_LPTIM_UPDATE_MODE_ENDOFPERIOD | preload is enabled: registers are updated at the end of the current LPTIM period |

Common Write and read registers Macros

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| LL_LPTIM_WriteReg | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Write a value in LPTIM register. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> __INSTANCE__: LPTIM Instance __REG__: Register to be written __VALUE__: Value to be written in the register <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| LL_LPTIM_ReadReg | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read a value in LPTIM register. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> __INSTANCE__: LPTIM Instance __REG__: Register to be read <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Register: value |

83 LL PWR Generic Driver

83.1 PWR Firmware driver API description

83.1.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_PWR_EnableUnderDriveMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableUnderDriveMode (void)</code> |
| Function description | Enable Under Drive Mode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This mode is enabled only with STOP low power mode. In this mode, the 1.2V domain is preserved in reduced leakage mode. This mode is only available when the main Regulator or the low power Regulator is in low voltage mode. • If the Under-drive mode was enabled, it is automatically disabled after exiting Stop mode. When the voltage Regulator operates in Under-drive mode, an additional startup delay is induced when waking up from Stop mode. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR UDEN LL_PWR_EnableUnderDriveMode |

LL_PWR_DisableUnderDriveMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableUnderDriveMode (void)</code> |
| Function description | Disable Under Drive Mode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR UDEN LL_PWR_DisableUnderDriveMode |

LL_PWR_IsEnabledUnderDriveMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledUnderDriveMode (void)</code> |
| Function description | Check if Under Drive Mode is enabled. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR UDEN LL_PWR_IsEnabledUnderDriveMode |

LL_PWR_EnableOverDriveSwitching

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableOverDriveSwitching (void)`

Function description Enable Over drive switching.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR ODSWEN LL_PWR_EnableOverDriveSwitching

LL_PWR_DisableOverDriveSwitching

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableOverDriveSwitching (void)`

Function description Disable Over drive switching.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR ODSWEN LL_PWR_DisableOverDriveSwitching

LL_PWR_IsEnabledOverDriveSwitching

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledOverDriveSwitching (void)`

Function description Check if Over drive switching is enabled.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR ODSWEN LL_PWR_IsEnabledOverDriveSwitching

LL_PWR_EnableOverDriveMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableOverDriveMode (void)`

Function description Enable Over drive Mode.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR ODEN LL_PWR_EnableOverDriveMode

LL_PWR_DisableOverDriveMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableOverDriveMode (void)`

Function description Disable Over drive Mode.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR ODEN LL_PWR_DisableOverDriveMode

LL_PWR_IsEnabledOverDriveMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledOverDriveMode (void)`

Function description Check if Over drive switching is enabled.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR ODEN LL_PWR_IsEnabledOverDriveMode

LL_PWR_EnableMainRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableMainRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode (void)`

Function description Enable Main Regulator in deepsleep under-drive Mode.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR MRUDS LL_PWR_EnableMainRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode

LL_PWR_DisableMainRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableMainRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode (void)`

Function description Disable Main Regulator in deepsleep under-drive Mode.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR MRUDS LL_PWR_DisableMainRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode

LL_PWR_IsEnabledMainRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledMainRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode (void)`

Function description Check if Main Regulator in deepsleep under-drive Mode is enabled.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR MRUDS LL_PWR_IsEnabledMainRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode

LL_PWR_EnableLowPowerRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void`

LL_PWR_EnableLowPowerRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode (void)

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Enable Low Power Regulator in deepsleep under-drive Mode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR LPUDS LL_PWR_EnableLowPowerRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode |

LL_PWR_DisableLowPowerRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableLowPowerRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode (void) |
| Function description | Disable Low Power Regulator in deepsleep under-drive Mode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR LPUDS LL_PWR_DisableLowPowerRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode |

LL_PWR_IsEnabledLowPowerRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledLowPowerRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode (void) |
| Function description | Check if Low Power Regulator in deepsleep under-drive Mode is enabled. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR LPUDS LL_PWR_IsEnabledLowPowerRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode |

LL_PWR_EnableMainRegulatorLowVoltageMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableMainRegulatorLowVoltageMode (void) |
| Function description | Enable Main Regulator low voltage Mode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR MRLVDS LL_PWR_EnableMainRegulatorLowVoltageMode |

LL_PWR_DisableMainRegulatorLowVoltageMode

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableMainRegulatorLowVoltageMode (void) |
| Function description | Disable Main Regulator low voltage Mode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR MRLVDS
LL_PWR_DisableMainRegulatorLowVoltageMode

LL_PWR_IsEnabledMainRegulatorLowVoltageMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledMainRegulatorLowVoltageMode (void)`

Function description Check if Main Regulator low voltage Mode is enabled.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR MRLVDS
LL_PWR_IsEnabledMainRegulatorLowVoltageMode

LL_PWR_EnableLowPowerRegulatorLowVoltageMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableLowPowerRegulatorLowVoltageMode (void)`

Function description Enable Low Power Regulator low voltage Mode.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR LPLVDS
LL_PWR_EnableLowPowerRegulatorLowVoltageMode

LL_PWR_DisableLowPowerRegulatorLowVoltageMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableLowPowerRegulatorLowVoltageMode (void)`

Function description Disable Low Power Regulator low voltage Mode.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR LPLVDS
LL_PWR_DisableLowPowerRegulatorLowVoltageMode

LL_PWR_IsEnabledLowPowerRegulatorLowVoltageMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledLowPowerRegulatorLowVoltageMode (void)`

Function description Check if Low Power Regulator low voltage Mode is enabled.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR LPLVDS
LL_PWR_IsEnabledLowPowerRegulatorLowVoltageMode

LL_PWR_SetRegulVoltageScaling

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_SetRegulVoltageScaling`

(uint32_t VoltageScaling)

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Set the main internal Regulator output voltage. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VoltageScaling: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_PWR_REGU_VOLTAGE_SCALE1 (*) – LL_PWR_REGU_VOLTAGE_SCALE2 – LL_PWR_REGU_VOLTAGE_SCALE3 (*) LL_PWR_REGU_VOLTAGE_SCALE1 is not available for STM32F401xx devices |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR VOS LL_PWR_SetRegulVoltageScaling |

LL_PWR_GetRegulVoltageScaling

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_GetRegulVoltageScaling (void) |
| Function description | Get the main internal Regulator output voltage. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_PWR_REGU_VOLTAGE_SCALE1 (*) – LL_PWR_REGU_VOLTAGE_SCALE2 – LL_PWR_REGU_VOLTAGE_SCALE3 (*) LL_PWR_REGU_VOLTAGE_SCALE1 is not available for STM32F401xx devices |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR VOS LL_PWR_GetRegulVoltageScaling |

LL_PWR_EnableFlashPowerDown

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableFlashPowerDown (void) |
| Function description | Enable the Flash Power Down in Stop Mode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR FPDS LL_PWR_EnableFlashPowerDown |

LL_PWR_DisableFlashPowerDown

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableFlashPowerDown (void) |
| Function description | Disable the Flash Power Down in Stop Mode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR FPDS LL_PWR_DisableFlashPowerDown |

reference:

LL_PWR_IsEnabledFlashPowerDown

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledFlashPowerDown (void)`

Function description Check if the Flash Power Down in Stop Mode is enabled.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR FPDS LL_PWR_IsEnabledFlashPowerDown

LL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess (void)`

Function description Enable access to the backup domain.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR DBP LL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess

LL_PWR_DisableBkUpAccess

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableBkUpAccess (void)`

Function description Disable access to the backup domain.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR DBP LL_PWR_DisableBkUpAccess

LL_PWR_IsEnabledBkUpAccess

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledBkUpAccess (void)`

Function description Check if the backup domain is enabled.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR DBP LL_PWR_IsEnabledBkUpAccess

LL_PWR_EnableBkUpRegulator

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableBkUpRegulator (void)`

Function description Enable the backup Regulator.

Return values

- **None:**

- Notes
- The BRE bit of the PWR_CSR register is protected against parasitic write access. The LL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess() must be called before using this API.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CSR BRE LL_PWR_EnableBkUpRegulator

LL_PWR_DisableBkUpRegulator

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableBkUpRegulator (void)`
- Function description Disable the backup Regulator.
- Return values
- None:**
- Notes
- The BRE bit of the PWR_CSR register is protected against parasitic write access. The LL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess() must be called before using this API.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CSR BRE LL_PWR_DisableBkUpRegulator

LL_PWR_IsEnabledBkUpRegulator

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledBkUpRegulator (void)`
- Function description Check if the backup Regulator is enabled.
- Return values
- State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CSR BRE LL_PWR_IsEnabledBkUpRegulator

LL_PWR_SetRegulModeDS

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_SetRegulModeDS (uint32_t RegulMode)`
- Function description Set voltage Regulator mode during deep sleep mode.
- Parameters
- RegulMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_PWR_REGU_DSMODE_MAIN
 - LL_PWR_REGU_DSMODE_LOW_POWER
- Return values
- None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR LPDS LL_PWR_SetRegulModeDS

LL_PWR_GetRegulModeDS

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_GetRegulModeDS (void)`

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Get voltage Regulator mode during deep sleep mode. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_PWR_REGU_DSMODE_MAIN – LL_PWR_REGU_DSMODE_LOW_POWER |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR LPDS LL_PWR_GetRegulModeDS |

LL_PWR_SetPowerMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_SetPowerMode (uint32_t PMode) |
| Function description | Set Power Down mode when CPU enters deepsleep. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PMode: This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) not available on all devices <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_MAINREGU – LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_LPREGU – LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_MAINREGU_UNDERDRIVE (*) – LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_LPREGU_UNDERDRIVE (*) – LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_MAINREGU_DEEPSLEEP (*) – LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_LPREGU_DEEPSLEEP (*) – LL_PWR_MODE_STANDBY |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR PDDS LL_PWR_SetPowerMode • • CR MRUDS LL_PWR_SetPowerMode • • CR LPUVS LL_PWR_SetPowerMode • • CR FPDS LL_PWR_SetPowerMode • • CR MRLVDS LL_PWR_SetPowerMode • • CR LPIVDS LL_PWR_SetPowerMode • • CR FPDS LL_PWR_SetPowerMode • • CR LPDS LL_PWR_SetPowerMode |

LL_PWR_GetPowerMode

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_GetPowerMode (void) |
| Function description | Get Power Down mode when CPU enters deepsleep. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: (*) not available on all devices <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_MAINREGU – LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_LPREGU |

- LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_MAINREGU_UNDERDRIVE (*)
 - LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_LPREGU_UNDERDRIVE (*)
 - LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_MAINREGU_DEEPSLEEP (*)
 - LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_LPREGU_DEEPSLEEP (*)
 - LL_PWR_MODE_STANDBY
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR PDDS LL_PWR_GetPowerMode
 -
 - CR MRUDS LL_PWR_GetPowerMode
 -
 - CR LPU DS LL_PWR_GetPowerMode
 -
 - CR FPDS LL_PWR_GetPowerMode
 -
 - CR MRLVDS LL_PWR_GetPowerMode
 -
 - CR LPLVDS LL_PWR_GetPowerMode
 -
 - CR FPDS LL_PWR_GetPowerMode
 -
 - CR LPDS LL_PWR_GetPowerMode

LL_PWR_SetPVDLevel

- Function name** `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_SetPVDLevel (uint32_t PVDLevel)`
- Function description** Configure the voltage threshold detected by the Power Voltage Detector.
- Parameters**
- **PVDLevel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_0
 - LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_1
 - LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_2
 - LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_3
 - LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_4
 - LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_5
 - LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_6
 - LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_7
- Return values**
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:**
- CR PLS LL_PWR_SetPVDLevel

LL_PWR_GetPVDLevel

- Function name** `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_GetPVDLevel (void)`
- Function description** Get the voltage threshold detection.
- Return values**
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_0
 - LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_1
 - LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_2

- LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_3
- LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_4
- LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_5
- LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_6
- LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_7

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR PLS LL_PWR_GetPVDLevel

LL_PWR_EnablePVD

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnablePVD (void)`

Function description Enable Power Voltage Detector.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR PVDE LL_PWR_EnablePVD

LL_PWR_DisablePVD

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisablePVD (void)`

Function description Disable Power Voltage Detector.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR PVDE LL_PWR_DisablePVD

LL_PWR_IsEnabledPVD

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledPVD (void)`

Function description Check if Power Voltage Detector is enabled.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR PVDE LL_PWR_IsEnabledPVD

LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin (uint32_t WakeUpPin)`

Function description Enable the WakeUp PINx functionality.

Parameters

- **WakeUpPin:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) not available on all devices
 - LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1
 - LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2 (*)
 - LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3 (*)

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CSR EWUP LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin
 -
 - CSR EWUP1 LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin
 -
 - CSR EWUP2 LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin
 -
 - CSR EWUP3 LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin

LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin (uint32_t WakeUpPin)**
- Function description Disable the WakeUp PINx functionality.
- Parameters
- **WakeUpPin:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) not available on all devices
 - LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1
 - LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2 (*)
 - LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3 (*)
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CSR EWUP LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin
 -
 - CSR EWUP1 LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin
 -
 - CSR EWUP2 LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin
 -
 - CSR EWUP3 LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin

LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin (uint32_t WakeUpPin)**
- Function description Check if the WakeUp PINx functionality is enabled.
- Parameters
- **WakeUpPin:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) not available on all devices
 - LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1
 - LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN2 (*)
 - LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN3 (*)
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CSR EWUP LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin
 -
 - CSR EWUP1 LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin
 -
 - CSR EWUP2 LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin
 -
 - CSR EWUP3 LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin

LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU (void)</code> |
| Function description | Get Wake-up Flag. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR WUF LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU |

LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_SB

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_SB (void)</code> |
| Function description | Get Standby Flag. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR SBF LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_SB |

LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_BRR

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_BRR (void)</code> |
| Function description | Get Backup Regulator ready Flag. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR BRR LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_BRR |

LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_PVDO

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_PVDO (void)</code> |
| Function description | Indicate whether VDD voltage is below the selected PVD threshold. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR PVDO LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_PVDO |

LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_VOS

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_VOS (void)</code> |
| Function description | Indicate whether the Regulator is ready in the selected voltage range or if its output voltage is still changing to the required voltage level. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR VOS LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_VOS |

reference:

LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_OD

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_OD (void)`

Function description Indicate whether the Over-Drive mode is ready or not.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CSR ODRDY LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_OD

LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_ODSW

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_ODSW (void)`

Function description Indicate whether the Over-Drive mode switching is ready or not.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CSR ODSWRDY LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_ODSW

LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_UD

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_UD (void)`

Function description Indicate whether the Under-Drive mode is ready or not.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CSR UDRDY LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_UD

LL_PWR_ClearFlag_SB

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_ClearFlag_SB (void)`

Function description Clear Standby Flag.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR CSBF LL_PWR_ClearFlag_SB

LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU (void)`

Function description Clear Wake-up Flags.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross

- CR CWUF LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU

reference:

LL_PWR_ClearFlag_UD

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_PWR_ClearFlag_UD (void)`

Function description Clear Under-Drive ready Flag.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CSR UDRDY LL_PWR_ClearFlag_UD

LL_PWR_DeInit

Function name `ErrorStatus LL_PWR_DeInit (void)`

Function description De-initialize the PWR registers to their default reset values.

Return values

- **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value:
 - SUCCESS: PWR registers are de-initialized
 - ERROR: not applicable

83.2 PWR Firmware driver defines

83.2.1 PWR

Clear Flags Defines

LL_PWR_CR_CSBF Clear standby flag

LL_PWR_CR_CWUF Clear wakeup flag

Get Flags Defines

LL_PWR_CSR_WUF Wakeup flag

LL_PWR_CSR_SBF Standby flag

LL_PWR_CSR_PVDO Power voltage detector output flag

LL_PWR_CSR_VOS Voltage scaling select flag

LL_PWR_CSR_EWUP1 Enable WKUP pin

Mode Power

LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_MAINREGU Enter Stop mode when the CPU enters deepsleep

LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_LPREGU Enter Stop mode (with low power Regulator ON) when the CPU enters deepsleep

LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_MAINREGU_UNDERDRIVE Enter Stop mode (with main Regulator in under-drive mode) when the CPU enters deepsleep

LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_LPREGU_UNDERDRIVE Enter Stop mode (with low power Regulator in under-drive mode) when the CPU enters deepsleep

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_MAINREGU_DEEPSLEEP | Enter Stop mode (with main Regulator in Deep Sleep mode) when the CPU enters deepsleep |
| LL_PWR_MODE_STOP_LPREGU_DEEPSLEEP | Enter Stop mode (with low power Regulator in Deep Sleep mode) when the CPU enters deepsleep |
| LL_PWR_MODE_STANDBY | Enter Standby mode when the CPU enters deepsleep |

Power Voltage Detector Level

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_0 | Voltage threshold detected by PVD 2.2 V |
| LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_1 | Voltage threshold detected by PVD 2.3 V |
| LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_2 | Voltage threshold detected by PVD 2.4 V |
| LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_3 | Voltage threshold detected by PVD 2.5 V |
| LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_4 | Voltage threshold detected by PVD 2.6 V |
| LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_5 | Voltage threshold detected by PVD 2.7 V |
| LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_6 | Voltage threshold detected by PVD 2.8 V |
| LL_PWR_PVDLEVEL_7 | Voltage threshold detected by PVD 2.9 V |

Regulator Mode In Deep Sleep Mode

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| LL_PWR_REGU_DSMODE_MAIN | Voltage Regulator in main mode during deepsleep mode |
| LL_PWR_REGU_DSMODE_LOW_POWER | Voltage Regulator in low-power mode during deepsleep mode |

Regulator Voltage

| |
|----------------------------|
| LL_PWR_REGU_VOLTAGE_SCALE3 |
| LL_PWR_REGU_VOLTAGE_SCALE2 |
| LL_PWR_REGU_VOLTAGE_SCALE1 |

Wakeup Pins

| | |
|--------------------|----------------|
| LL_PWR_WAKEUP_PIN1 | WKUP pin : PA0 |
|--------------------|----------------|

Common write and read registers Macros

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| LL_PWR_WriteReg | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Write a value in PWR register. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> __REG__: Register to be written __VALUE__: Value to be written in the register <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| LL_PWR_ReadReg | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read a value in PWR register. <p>Parameters:</p> |

- `__REG__`: Register to be read

Return value:

- Register: value

84 LL RCC Generic Driver

84.1 RCC Firmware driver registers structures

84.1.1 LL_RCC_ClocksTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t* **SYSCLK_Frequency**
- *uint32_t* **HCLK_Frequency**
- *uint32_t* **PCLK1_Frequency**
- *uint32_t* **PCLK2_Frequency**

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t* **LL_RCC_ClocksTypeDef::SYSCLK_Frequency**
SYSCLK clock frequency
- *uint32_t* **LL_RCC_ClocksTypeDef::HCLK_Frequency**
HCLK clock frequency
- *uint32_t* **LL_RCC_ClocksTypeDef::PCLK1_Frequency**
PCLK1 clock frequency
- *uint32_t* **LL_RCC_ClocksTypeDef::PCLK2_Frequency**
PCLK2 clock frequency

84.2 RCC Firmware driver API description

84.2.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_RCC_HSE_EnableCSS

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSE_EnableCSS (void)**

Function description Enable the Clock Security System.

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • CR CSSON LL_RCC_HSE_EnableCSS

LL_RCC_HSE_EnableBypass

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSE_EnableBypass (void)**

Function description Enable HSE external oscillator (HSE Bypass)

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • CR HSEBYP LL_RCC_HSE_EnableBypass

LL_RCC_HSE_DisableBypass

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSE_DisableBypass (void)**

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Disable HSE external oscillator (HSE Bypass) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR HSEBYP LL_RCC_HSE_DisableBypass |

LL_RCC_HSE_Enable

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSE_Enable (void) |
| Function description | Enable HSE crystal oscillator (HSE ON) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR HSEON LL_RCC_HSE_Enable |

LL_RCC_HSE_Disable

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSE_Disable (void) |
| Function description | Disable HSE crystal oscillator (HSE ON) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR HSEON LL_RCC_HSE_Disable |

LL_RCC_HSE_IsReady

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_HSE_IsReady (void) |
| Function description | Check if HSE oscillator Ready. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR HSERDY LL_RCC_HSE_IsReady |

LL_RCC_HSI_Enable

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSI_Enable (void) |
| Function description | Enable HSI oscillator. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR HSION LL_RCC_HSI_Enable |

LL_RCC_HSI_Disable

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSI_Disable (void) |
| Function description | Disable HSI oscillator. |

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR HSION LL_RCC_HSI_Disable

LL_RCC_HSI_IsReady

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_HSI_IsReady (void)`
- Function description Check if HSI clock is ready.
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR HSIRDY LL_RCC_HSI_IsReady

LL_RCC_HSI_GetCalibration

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_HSI_GetCalibration (void)`
- Function description Get HSI Calibration value.
- Return values
- **Between:** Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF
- Notes
- When HSITRIM is written, HSICAL is updated with the sum of HSITRIM and the factory trim value
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR HSICAL LL_RCC_HSI_GetCalibration

LL_RCC_HSI_SetCalibTrimming

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_HSI_SetCalibTrimming (uint32_t Value)`
- Function description Set HSI Calibration trimming.
- Parameters
- **Value:** Between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 31
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- user-programmable trimming value that is added to the HSICAL
 - Default value is 16, which, when added to the HSICAL value, should trim the HSI to 16 MHz +/- 1 %
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR HSITRIM LL_RCC_HSI_SetCalibTrimming

LL_RCC_HSI_GetCalibTrimming

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_HSI_GetCalibTrimming (void)`
- Function description Get HSI Calibration trimming.

- Return values
- **Between:** Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 31
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR HSITRIM LL_RCC_HSI_GetCalibTrimming

LL_RCC_LSE_Enable

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSE_Enable (void)`
- Function description Enable Low Speed External (LSE) crystal.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- BDCR LSEON LL_RCC_LSE_Enable

LL_RCC_LSE_Disable

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSE_Disable (void)`
- Function description Disable Low Speed External (LSE) crystal.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- BDCR LSEON LL_RCC_LSE_Disable

LL_RCC_LSE_EnableBypass

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSE_EnableBypass (void)`
- Function description Enable external clock source (LSE bypass).
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- BDCR LSEBYP LL_RCC_LSE_EnableBypass

LL_RCC_LSE_DisableBypass

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSE_DisableBypass (void)`
- Function description Disable external clock source (LSE bypass).
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- BDCR LSEBYP LL_RCC_LSE_DisableBypass

LL_RCC_LSE_IsReady

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_LSE_IsReady (void)`
- Function description Check if LSE oscillator Ready.
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- BDCR LSE RDY LL_RCC_LSE_IsReady

LL_RCC_LSE_EnableHighDriveMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSE_EnableHighDriveMode (void)`

Function description Enable LSE high drive mode.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- LSE high drive mode can be enabled only when the LSE clock is disabled

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- BDCR LSEMOD LL_RCC_LSE_EnableHighDriveMode

LL_RCC_LSE_DisableHighDriveMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSE_DisableHighDriveMode (void)`

Function description Disable LSE high drive mode.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- LSE high drive mode can be disabled only when the LSE clock is disabled

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- BDCR LSEMOD LL_RCC_LSE_DisableHighDriveMode

LL_RCC_LSI_Enable

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSI_Enable (void)`

Function description Enable LSI Oscillator.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CSR LSION LL_RCC_LSI_Enable

LL_RCC_LSI_Disable

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_LSI_Disable (void)`

Function description Disable LSI Oscillator.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CSR LSION LL_RCC_LSI_Disable

LL_RCC_LSI_IsReady

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_LSI_IsReady (void) |
| Function description | Check if LSI is Ready. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR LSIRDY LL_RCC_LSI_IsReady |

LL_RCC_SetSysClkSource

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetSysClkSource (uint32_t Source) |
| Function description | Configure the system clock source. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Source: This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_HSI – LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_HSE – LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_PLL – LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_PLLR (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR SW LL_RCC_SetSysClkSource |

LL_RCC_GetSysClkSource

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetSysClkSource (void) |
| Function description | Get the system clock source. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_STATUS_HSI – LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_STATUS_HSE – LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_STATUS_PLL – LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_STATUS_PLLR (*) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR SWS LL_RCC_GetSysClkSource |

LL_RCC_SetAHBPrescaler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetAHBPrescaler (uint32_t Prescaler) |
| Function description | Set AHB prescaler. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prescaler: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_1 – LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_2 |

- LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_4
- LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_8
- LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_16
- LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_64
- LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_128
- LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_256
- LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_512

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- CFGR HPRE LL_RCC_SetAHBPrescaler

LL_RCC_SetAPB1Prescaler

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetAPB1Prescaler (uint32_t Prescaler)**

Function description Set APB1 prescaler.

Parameters

- **Prescaler:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_1
 - LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_16

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- CFGR PPRE1 LL_RCC_SetAPB1Prescaler

LL_RCC_SetAPB2Prescaler

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetAPB2Prescaler (uint32_t Prescaler)**

Function description Set APB2 prescaler.

Parameters

- **Prescaler:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_1
 - LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_16

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- CFGR PPRE2 LL_RCC_SetAPB2Prescaler

LL_RCC_GetAHBPrescaler

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetAHBPrescaler (void)`

Function description Get AHB prescaler.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_1
 - LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_16
 - LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_64
 - LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_128
 - LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_256
 - LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_512

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CFGR HPRE LL_RCC_GetAHBPrescaler

LL_RCC_GetAPB1Prescaler

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetAPB1Prescaler (void)`

Function description Get APB1 prescaler.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_1
 - LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_16

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CFGR PPRE1 LL_RCC_GetAPB1Prescaler

LL_RCC_GetAPB2Prescaler

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetAPB2Prescaler (void)`

Function description Get APB2 prescaler.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_1
 - LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_16

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CFGR PPRE2 LL_RCC_GetAPB2Prescaler

LL_RCC_ConfigMCO

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ConfigMCO (uint32_t`

MCOxSource, uint32_t MCOxPrescaler)

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Configure MCOx. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MCOxSource: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSI – LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_LSE – LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSE – LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_PLLCLK – LL_RCC_MCO2SOURCE_SYSCCLK – LL_RCC_MCO2SOURCE_PLLI2S – LL_RCC_MCO2SOURCE_HSE – LL_RCC_MCO2SOURCE_PLLCLK • MCOxPrescaler: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_MCO1_DIV_1 – LL_RCC_MCO1_DIV_2 – LL_RCC_MCO1_DIV_3 – LL_RCC_MCO1_DIV_4 – LL_RCC_MCO1_DIV_5 – LL_RCC_MCO2_DIV_1 – LL_RCC_MCO2_DIV_2 – LL_RCC_MCO2_DIV_3 – LL_RCC_MCO2_DIV_4 – LL_RCC_MCO2_DIV_5 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR MCO1 LL_RCC_ConfigMCO • CFGR MCO1PRE LL_RCC_ConfigMCO • CFGR MCO2 LL_RCC_ConfigMCO • CFGR MCO2PRE LL_RCC_ConfigMCO |

LL_RCC_SetSAIClockSource

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetSAIClockSource (uint32_t SAIxSource) |
| Function description | Configure SAIx clock source. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SAIxSource: This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PLL (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PIN (*) – LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI (*) – LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*) – LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLL (*) – LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLLSRC (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_A_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_A_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_A_CLKSOURCE_PIN (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_A_CLKSOURCE_PLL (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_A_CLKSOURCE_PLLSRC (*) |

- LL_RCC_SAI1_B_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI (*)
- LL_RCC_SAI1_B_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*)
- LL_RCC_SAI1_B_CLKSOURCE_PIN (*)
- LL_RCC_SAI1_B_CLKSOURCE_PLL (*)
- LL_RCC_SAI1_B_CLKSOURCE_PLLSRC (*)

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DCKCFGR SAI1SRC LL_RCC_SetSAIClockSource
- DCKCFGR SAI2SRC LL_RCC_SetSAIClockSource
- DCKCFGR SAI1ASRC LL_RCC_SetSAIClockSource
- DCKCFGR SAI1BSRC LL_RCC_SetSAIClockSource

LL_RCC_SetSDIOClockSource

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetSDIOClockSource (uint32_t SDIOxSource)**

Function description Configure SDIO clock source.

Parameters

- **SDIOxSource:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_SDIO_CLKSOURCE_PLL48CLK
 - LL_RCC_SDIO_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DCKCFGR SDIOSEL LL_RCC_SetSDIOClockSource
- DCKCFGR2 SDIOSEL LL_RCC_SetSDIOClockSource

LL_RCC_SetCK48MCK48MCKSource

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetCK48MCKSource (uint32_t CK48MxSource)**

Function description Configure 48Mhz domain clock source.

Parameters

- **CK48MxSource:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_RCC_CK48M_CLKSOURCE_PLL
 - LL_RCC_CK48M_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI (*)
 - LL_RCC_CK48M_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*)

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DCKCFGR CK48MSEL LL_RCC_SetCK48MCKSource
- DCKCFGR2 CK48MSEL LL_RCC_SetCK48MCKSource

LL_RCC_SetRNGClockSource

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetRNGClockSource (uint32_t RNGxSource)**

Function description Configure RNG clock source.

Parameters

- **RNGxSource:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.

- LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_PLL
 - LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI (*)
 - LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*)
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DCKCFGR CK48MSEL LL_RCC_SetRNGClockSource
 - DCKCFGR2 CK48MSEL LL_RCC_SetRNGClockSource

LL_RCC_SetUSBClockSource

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetUSBClockSource (uint32_t USBxSource)**
- Function description Configure USB clock source.
- Parameters
- **USBxSource:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_PLL
 - LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI (*)
 - LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*)
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DCKCFGR CK48MSEL LL_RCC_SetUSBClockSource
 - DCKCFGR2 CK48MSEL LL_RCC_SetUSBClockSource

LL_RCC_SetI2SClockSource

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetI2SClockSource (uint32_t Source)**
- Function description Configure I2S clock source.
- Parameters
- **Source:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_RCC_I2S1_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*)
 - LL_RCC_I2S1_CLKSOURCE_PIN
 - LL_RCC_I2S1_CLKSOURCE_PLL (*)
 - LL_RCC_I2S1_CLKSOURCE_PLLSRC (*)
 - LL_RCC_I2S2_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*)
 - LL_RCC_I2S2_CLKSOURCE_PIN (*)
 - LL_RCC_I2S2_CLKSOURCE_PLL (*)
 - LL_RCC_I2S2_CLKSOURCE_PLLSRC (*)
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CFGR I2SSRC LL_RCC_SetI2SClockSource
 - DCKCFGR I2SSRC LL_RCC_SetI2SClockSource
 - DCKCFGR I2S1SRC LL_RCC_SetI2SClockSource
 - DCKCFGR I2S2SRC LL_RCC_SetI2SClockSource

LL_RCC_SetDSIClockSource

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetDSIClockSource (uint32_t Source)**

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Configure DSI clock source. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Source: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE_PHY – LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE_PLL |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCKCFGR DSISEL LL_RCC_SetDSIClockSource |

LL_RCC_GetSAIClockSource

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetSAIClockSource (uint32_t SAIx) |
| Function description | Get SAIx clock source. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SAIx: This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE (*) – LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_A_CLKSOURCE (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_B_CLKSOURCE (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PLL (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE_PIN (*) – LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI (*) – LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*) – LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLL (*) – LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE_PLLSRC (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_A_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_A_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_A_CLKSOURCE_PIN (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_A_CLKSOURCE_PLL (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_A_CLKSOURCE_PLLSRC (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_B_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_B_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_B_CLKSOURCE_PIN (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_B_CLKSOURCE_PLL (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_B_CLKSOURCE_PLLSRC (*) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCKCFGR SAI1SEL LL_RCC_GetSAIClockSource • DCKCFGR SAI2SEL LL_RCC_GetSAIClockSource • DCKCFGR SAI1ASRC LL_RCC_GetSAIClockSource • DCKCFGR SAI1BSRC LL_RCC_GetSAIClockSource |

LL_RCC_GetSDIOClockSource

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetSDIOClockSource (uint32_t SDIOx) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Get SDIOx clock source. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SDIOx: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_SDIO_CLKSOURCE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_SDIO_CLKSOURCE_PLL48CLK – LL_RCC_SDIO_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCKCFGR SDIOSEL LL_RCC_GetSDIOClockSource • DCKCFGR2 SDIOSEL LL_RCC_GetSDIOClockSource |

LL_RCC_GetCK48MCKlockSource

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetCK48MCKlockSource (uint32_t CK48Mx) |
| Function description | Get 48Mhz domain clock source. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CK48Mx: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_CK48M_CLKSOURCE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_CK48M_CLKSOURCE_PLL – LL_RCC_CK48M_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI (*) – LL_RCC_CK48M_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCKCFGR CK48MSEL LL_RCC_GetCK48MCKlockSource • DCKCFGR2 CK48MSEL LL_RCC_GetCK48MCKlockSource |

LL_RCC_GetRNGCKlockSource

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetRNGCKlockSource (uint32_t RNGx) |
| Function description | Get RNGx clock source. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RNGx: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_PLL – LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI (*) – LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCKCFGR CK48MSEL LL_RCC_GetRNGCKlockSource • DCKCFGR2 CK48MSEL LL_RCC_GetRNGCKlockSource |

LL_RCC_GetUSBClockSource

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetUSBClockSource (uint32_t USBx) |
| Function description | Get USBx clock source. |

| | |
|---|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USBx: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_PLL – LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI (*) – LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCKCFGR CK48MSEL LL_RCC_GetUSBClockSource • DCKCFGR2 CK48MSEL LL_RCC_GetUSBClockSource |

LL_RCC_GetI2SClockSource

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetI2SClockSource (uint32_t I2Sx) |
| Function description | Get I2S Clock Source. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2Sx: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_I2S1_CLKSOURCE – LL_RCC_I2S2_CLKSOURCE (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_I2S1_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*) – LL_RCC_I2S1_CLKSOURCE_PIN – LL_RCC_I2S1_CLKSOURCE_PLL (*) – LL_RCC_I2S1_CLKSOURCE_PLLSRC (*) – LL_RCC_I2S2_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S (*) – LL_RCC_I2S2_CLKSOURCE_PIN (*) – LL_RCC_I2S2_CLKSOURCE_PLL (*) – LL_RCC_I2S2_CLKSOURCE_PLLSRC (*) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CFGR I2SSRC LL_RCC_GetI2SClockSource • DCKCFGR I2SSRC LL_RCC_GetI2SClockSource • DCKCFGR I2S1SRC LL_RCC_GetI2SClockSource • DCKCFGR I2S2SRC LL_RCC_GetI2SClockSource |

LL_RCC_GetDSIClockSource

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetDSIClockSource (uint32_t DSIx) |
| Function description | Get DSI Clock Source. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DSIx: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE_PHY – LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE_PLL |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCKCFGR DSISEL LL_RCC_GetDSIClockSource |

LL_RCC_SetRTCClockSource

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetRTCClockSource (uint32_t Source) |
| Function description | Set RTC Clock Source. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Source: This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_NONE– LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_LSE– LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_LSI– LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_HSE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Once the RTC clock source has been selected, it cannot be changed anymore unless the Backup domain is reset, or unless a failure is detected on LSE (LSECSSD is set). The BDRST bit can be used to reset them. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• BDCR RTCSEL LL_RCC_SetRTCClockSource |

LL_RCC_GetRTCClockSource

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetRTCClockSource (void) |
| Function description | Get RTC Clock Source. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Returned: value can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_NONE– LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_LSE– LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_LSI– LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_HSE |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• BDCR RTCSEL LL_RCC_GetRTCClockSource |

LL_RCC_EnableRTC

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableRTC (void) |
| Function description | Enable RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• BDCR RTCEN LL_RCC_EnableRTC |

LL_RCC_DisableRTC

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableRTC (void) |
| Function description | Disable RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- BDCR RTCEN LL_RCC_DisableRTC

LL_RCC_IsEnabledRTC

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledRTC (void)`

Function description Check if RTC has been enabled or not.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- BDCR RTCEN LL_RCC_IsEnabledRTC

LL_RCC_ForceBackupDomainReset

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ForceBackupDomainReset (void)`

Function description Force the Backup domain reset.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- BDCR BDRST LL_RCC_ForceBackupDomainReset

LL_RCC_ReleaseBackupDomainReset

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ReleaseBackupDomainReset (void)`

Function description Release the Backup domain reset.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- BDCR BDRST LL_RCC_ReleaseBackupDomainReset

LL_RCC_SetRTC_HSEPrescaler

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetRTC_HSEPrescaler (uint32_t Prescaler)`

Function description Set HSE Prescalers for RTC Clock.

Parameters

- **Prescaler:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_RTC_NOCLOCK
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_8

- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_9
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_10
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_11
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_12
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_13
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_14
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_15
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_16
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_17
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_18
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_19
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_20
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_21
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_22
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_23
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_24
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_25
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_26
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_27
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_31

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- CFGR RTCPRE LL_RCC_SetRTC_HSEPrescaler

LL_RCC_GetRTC_HSEPrescaler

Function name

**__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetRTC_HSEPrescaler
(void)**

Function description

Get HSE Prescalers for RTC Clock.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_RTC_NOCLOCK
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_12
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_13
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_14
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_15
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_16
 - LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_17

- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_18
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_19
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_20
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_21
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_22
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_23
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_24
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_25
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_26
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_27
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_31

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- CFGR RTCPRE LL_RCC_GetRTC_HSEPrescaler

LL_RCC_SetTIMPrescaler

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_SetTIMPrescaler (uint32_t Prescaler)`

Function description Set Timers Clock Prescalers.

Parameters

- **Prescaler:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_TIM_PRESCALER_TWICE
 - LL_RCC_TIM_PRESCALER_FOUR_TIMES

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- DCKCFGR TIMPRE LL_RCC_SetTIMPrescaler

LL_RCC_GetTIMPrescaler

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_GetTIMPrescaler (void)`

Function description Get Timers Clock Prescalers.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_TIM_PRESCALER_TWICE
 - LL_RCC_TIM_PRESCALER_FOUR_TIMES

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- DCKCFGR TIMPRE LL_RCC_GetTIMPrescaler

LL_RCC_PLL_Enable

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_Enable (void)`

Function description Enable PLL.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR PLLON LL_RCC_PLL_Enable

LL_RCC_PLL_Disable

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_Disable (void)`

Function description Disable PLL.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Cannot be disabled if the PLL clock is used as the system clock

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR PLLON LL_RCC_PLL_Disable

LL_RCC_PLL_IsReady

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_IsReady (void)`

Function description Check if PLL Ready.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR PLLRDY LL_RCC_PLL_IsReady

LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS (uint32_t Source, uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t PLLP_R)`

Function description Configure PLL used for SYSCLK Domain.

Parameters

- **Source:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI
 - LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE
- **PLLM:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_12
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_13
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_14
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_15
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_16

- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_17
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_18
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_19
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_20
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_21
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_22
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_23
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_24
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_25
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_26
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_27
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_31
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_32
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_33
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_34
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_35
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_36
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_37
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_63
- **PLL_N:** Between 50/192(*) and 432
- **PLL_P_R:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
(*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_6

| | |
|---|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_8 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_2 (*) - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_3 (*) - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_4 (*) - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_5 (*) - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_6 (*) - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_7 (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PLL Source and PLLM Divider can be written only when PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI(*) are disabled • PLLN/PLL P can be written only when PLL is disabled |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS • PLLCFGR PLLM LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS • PLLCFGR PLLN LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS • PLLCFGR PLLR LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS • PLLCFGR PLLP LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS |

LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M (uint32_t Source, uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t PLLQ)`

Function description Configure PLL used for 48Mhz domain clock.

Parameters

- **Source:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI
 - LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE
- **PLLM:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_12
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_13
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_14
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_15
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_16
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_17
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_18
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_19
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_20
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_21
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_22
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_23
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_24

- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_25
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_26
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_27
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_31
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_32
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_33
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_34
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_35
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_36
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_37
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_63
- **PLLN:** Between 50/192(*) and 432
- **PLLQ:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_12

| | |
|---|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_13 – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_14 – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_15 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PLL Source and PLLM Divider can be written only when PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI(*) are disabled • PLLN/PLLQ can be written only when PLL is disabled • This can be selected for USB, RNG, SDIO |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M • PLLCFGR PLLM LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M • PLLCFGR PLLN LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M • PLLCFGR PLLQ LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M |

LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_DSI

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_DSI (uint32_t Source, uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t PLLR) |
| Function description | Configure PLL used for DSI clock. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Source: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI – LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE • PLLM: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_2 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_3 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_4 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_5 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_6 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_7 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_8 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_9 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_10 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_11 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_12 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_13 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_14 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_15 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_16 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_17 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_18 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_19 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_20 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_21 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_22 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_23 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_24 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_25 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_26 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_27 – LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_28 |

- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_31
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_32
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_33
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_34
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_35
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_36
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_37
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_63
- **PLLN:** Between 50 and 432
- **PLLRR:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_7

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- PLL Source and PLLM Divider can be written only when PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI are disabled
- PLLN/PLLRR can be written only when PLL is disabled
- This can be selected for DSI

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_DSI
- PLLCFGR PLLM LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_DSI
- PLLCFGR PLLN LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_DSI

- PLLCFGR PLLR LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_DSI

LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SAI

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SAI (uint32_t Source, uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t PLLR)`

Function description Configure PLL used for SAI clock.

- Parameters**
- **Source:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI
 - LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE
 - **PLLM:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_12
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_13
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_14
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_15
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_16
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_17
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_18
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_19
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_20
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_21
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_22
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_23
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_24
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_25
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_26
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_27
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_28
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_29
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_30
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_31
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_32
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_33
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_34
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_35
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_36
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_37
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_38
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_39
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_40
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_41

- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_63
- **PLLN:** Between 50 and 432
- **PLLRR:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_7
- **PLLDIVR:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_1 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_2 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_3 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_4 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_5 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_6 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_7 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_8 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_9 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_10 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_11 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_12 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_13 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_14 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_15 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_16 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_17 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_18 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_19 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_20 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_21 (*)

- LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_22 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_23 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_24 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_25 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_26 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_27 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_28 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_29 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_30 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_31 (*)

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- PLL Source and PLLM Divider can be written only when PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI are disabled
- PLLN/PLLR can be written only when PLL is disabled
- This can be selected for SAI

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SAI
- PLLCFGR PLLM LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SAI
- PLLCFGR PLLN LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SAI
- PLLCFGR PLLR LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SAI
- DCKCFGR PLLDIVR LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SAI

LL_RCC_PLL_GetN

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_GetN (void)

Function description

Get Main PLL multiplication factor for VCO.

Return values

- **Between:** 50/192(*) and 432

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- PLLCFGR PLLN LL_RCC_PLL_GetN

LL_RCC_PLL_GetP

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_GetP (void)

Function description

Get Main PLL division factor for PLLP.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_8

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- PLLCFGR PLLP LL_RCC_PLL_GetP

LL_RCC_PLL_GetQ

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_GetQ (void)

Function description

Get Main PLL division factor for PLLQ.

| | |
|---|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_2 – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_3 – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_4 – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_5 – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_6 – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_7 – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_8 – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_9 – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_10 – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_11 – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_12 – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_13 – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_14 – LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_15 |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • used for PLL48MCLK selected for USB, RNG, SDIO (48 MHz clock) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PLLCFGR PLLQ LL_RCC_PLL_GetQ |

LL_RCC_PLL_GetR

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_GetR (void) |
| Function description | Get Main PLL division factor for PLLR. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_2 – LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_3 – LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_4 – LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_5 – LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_6 – LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_7 |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • used for PLLCLK (system clock) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PLLCFGR PLLR LL_RCC_PLL_GetR |

LL_RCC_PLL_GetMainSource

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_GetMainSource (void) |
| Function description | Get the oscillator used as PLL clock source. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI – LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL_RCC_PLL_GetMainSource |

LL_RCC_PLL_GetDivider

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_GetDivider (void)`

Function description Get Division factor for the main PLL and other PLL.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_2
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_3
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_4
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_5
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_6
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_7
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_8
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_9
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_10
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_11
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_12
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_13
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_14
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_15
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_16
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_17
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_18
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_19
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_20
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_21
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_22
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_23
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_24
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_25
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_26
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_27
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_31
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_32
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_33
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_34
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_35
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_36
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_37
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_48

- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_63

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- PLLCFGR PLLM LL_RCC_PLL_GetDivider

LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigSpreadSpectrum

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigSpreadSpectrum (uint32_t Mod, uint32_t Inc, uint32_t Sel)`

Function description Configure Spread Spectrum used for PLL.

Parameters

- **Mod:** Between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=8191
- **Inc:** Between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=32767
- **Sel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_SPREAD_SELECT_CENTER
 - LL_RCC_SPREAD_SELECT_DOWN

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- These bits must be written before enabling PLL

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SSCGR MODPER LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigSpreadSpectrum
- SSCGR INCSTEP LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigSpreadSpectrum
- SSCGR SPREADSEL LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigSpreadSpectrum

LL_RCC_PLL_GetPeriodModulation

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_GetPeriodModulation (void)`

Function description Get Spread Spectrum Modulation Period for PLL.

Return values

- **Between:** Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=8191

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SSCGR MODPER LL_RCC_PLL_GetPeriodModulation

LL_RCC_PLL_GetStepIncrementation

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_GetStepIncrementation (void) |
| Function description | Get Spread Spectrum Incrementation Step for PLL. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Between: Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=32767 |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Must be written before enabling PLL |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSCGR INCSTEP LL_RCC_PLL_GetStepIncrementation |

LL_RCC_PLL_GetSpreadSelection

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLL_GetSpreadSelection (void) |
| Function description | Get Spread Spectrum Selection for PLL. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_SPREAD_SELECT_CENTER – LL_RCC_SPREAD_SELECT_DOWN |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Must be written before enabling PLL |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSCGR SPREADSEL LL_RCC_PLL_GetSpreadSelection |

LL_RCC_PLL_SpreadSpectrum_Enable

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_SpreadSpectrum_Enable (void) |
| Function description | Enable Spread Spectrum for PLL. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSCGR SSCGEN LL_RCC_PLL_SpreadSpectrum_Enable |

LL_RCC_PLL_SpreadSpectrum_Disable

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLL_SpreadSpectrum_Disable (void) |
| Function description | Disable Spread Spectrum for PLL. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SSCGR SSCGEN LL_RCC_PLL_SpreadSpectrum_Disable |

LL_RCC_PLLI2S_Enable

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLI2S_Enable (void) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Enable PLLI2S. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR PLLI2SON LL_RCC_PLLI2S_Enable |

LL_RCC_PLLI2S_Disable

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLI2S_Disable (void)</code> |
| Function description | Disable PLLI2S. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR PLLI2SON LL_RCC_PLLI2S_Disable |

LL_RCC_PLLI2S_IsReady

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLI2S_IsReady (void)</code> |
| Function description | Check if PLLI2S Ready. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR PLLI2SRDY LL_RCC_PLLI2S_IsReady |

LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI (uint32_t Source, uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t PLLQ_R, uint32_t PLLDIVQ_R)</code> |
| Function description | Configure PLLI2S used for SAI domain clock. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Source: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (*) value not defined in all devices. – LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI – LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE – LL_RCC_PLLI2SSOURCE_PIN (*) • PLLM: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_2 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_3 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_4 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_5 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_6 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_7 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_8 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_9 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_10 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_11 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_12 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_13 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_14 |

- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_15
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_16
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_17
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_18
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_19
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_20
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_21
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_22
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_23
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_24
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_25
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_26
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_27
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_31
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_32
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_33
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_34
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_35
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_36
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_37
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_63
- **PLL_N**: Between 50/192(*) and 432
- **PLL_Q_R**: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_2 (*)

- LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_3 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_4 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_5 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_6 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_7 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_8 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_9 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_10 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_11 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_12 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_13 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_14 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_15 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_2 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_3 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_4 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_5 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_6 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_7 (*)
- **PLLDIVQ_R:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_1 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_2 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_3 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_4 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_5 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_6 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_7 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_8 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_9 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_10 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_11 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_12 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_13 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_14 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_15 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_16 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_17 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_18 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_19 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_20 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_21 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_22 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_23 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_24 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_25 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_26 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_27 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_28 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_29 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_30 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_31 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_32 (*)

- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_1 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_2 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_3 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_4 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_5 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_6 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_7 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_8 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_9 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_10 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_11 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_12 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_13 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_14 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_15 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_16 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_17 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_18 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_19 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_20 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_21 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_22 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_23 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_24 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_25 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_26 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_27 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_28 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_29 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_30 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_31 (*)

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- PLL Source and PLLM Divider can be written only when PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI(*) are disabled
- PLLN/PLLQ/PLLR can be written only when PLLI2S is disabled
- This can be selected for SAI

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI
- PLLI2SCFGR PLLI2SSRC LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI
- PLLCFGR PLLM LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI
- PLLI2SCFGR PLLI2SM LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI
- PLLI2SCFGR PLLI2SN LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI
- PLLI2SCFGR PLLI2SQ LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI
- PLLI2SCFGR PLLI2SR LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI
- DCKCFGR PLLI2SDIVQ LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI

- DCKCFGR PLLI2SDIVR
LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI

LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_I2S

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_I2S (uint32_t Source, uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t PLLR)`

Function description Configure PLLI2S used for I2S1 domain clock.

- Parameters**
- **Source:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
(*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI
 - LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SSOURCE_PIN (*)
 - **PLLM:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_12
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_13
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_14
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_15
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_16
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_17
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_18
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_19
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_20
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_21
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_22
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_23
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_24
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_25
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_26
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_27
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_28
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_29
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_30
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_31
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_32
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_33
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_34
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_35
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_36
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_37
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_38

- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_63
- **PLLN:** Between 50/192(*) and 432
- **PLLNR:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_7

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- PLL Source and PLLM Divider can be written only when PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI(*) are disabled
- PLLN/PLLNR can be written only when PLLI2S is disabled
- This can be selected for I2S

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_I2S
- PLLCFGR PLLM LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_I2S
- PLLI2SCFGR PLLI2SSRC LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_I2S
- PLLI2SCFGR PLLI2SM LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_I2S
- PLLI2SCFGR PLLI2SN LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_I2S
- PLLI2SCFGR PLLI2SR LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_I2S

LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetN

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetN (void)</code> |
| Function description | Get I2SPLL multiplication factor for VCO. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Between: 50/192(*) and 432 |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PLLI2SCFGR PLLI2SN LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetN |

LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetQ

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetQ (void)</code> |
| Function description | Get I2SPLL division factor for PLLI2SQ. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_2 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_3 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_4 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_5 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_6 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_7 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_8 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_9 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_10 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_11 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_12 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_13 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_14 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_15 |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PLLI2SCFGR PLLI2SQ LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetQ |

LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetR

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetR (void)</code> |
| Function description | Get I2SPLL division factor for PLLI2SR. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_2 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_3 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_4 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_5 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_6 – LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_7 |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • used for PLLI2SCLK (I2S clock) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PLLI2SCFGR PLLI2SR LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetR |

LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetDIVQ

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetDIVQ (void)`

Function description Get I2SPLL division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_1
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_12
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_13
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_14
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_15
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_16
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_17
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_18
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_19
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_20
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_21
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_22
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_23
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_24
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_25
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_26
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_27
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_28
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_29
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_30
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_31
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_32

Notes

- used PLLSAICLK selected (SAI clock)

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DCKCFGR PLLI2SDIVQ LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetDIVQ

LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetDivider

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetDivider (void)`

Function description Get division factor for PLLI2S input clock.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_3

- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_4
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_5
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_6
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_7
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_8
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_9
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_10
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_11
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_12
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_13
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_14
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_15
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_16
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_17
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_18
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_19
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_20
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_21
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_22
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_23
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_24
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_25
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_26
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_27
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_31
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_32
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_33
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_34
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_35
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_36
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_37
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_55

- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_63

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- PLLCFGR PLLM LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetDivider
 - PLLI2SCFGR PLLI2SM LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetDivider

LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetMainSource

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetMainSource (void)**

Function description Get the oscillator used as PLL clock source.

- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI
 - LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SSOURCE_PIN (*)

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetMainSource
 - PLLI2SCFGR PLLI2SSRC LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetMainSource

LL_RCC_PLLSAI_Enable

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI_Enable (void)**

Function description Enable PLLSAI.

- Return values
- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR PLLSAION LL_RCC_PLLSAI_Enable

LL_RCC_PLLSAI_Disable

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI_Disable (void)**

Function description Disable PLLSAI.

- Return values
- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR PLLSAION LL_RCC_PLLSAI_Disable

LL_RCC_PLLSAI_IsReady

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI_IsReady (void)**

Function description Check if PLLSAI Ready.

- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR PLLSAIRDY LL_RCC_PLLSAI_IsReady

LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_SAI

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_SAI (uint32_t Source, uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t PLLQ, uint32_t PLLDIVQ)`

Function description Configure PLLSAI used for SAI domain clock.

- Parameters
- **Source:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI
 - LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE
 - **PLLM:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_12
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_13
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_14
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_15
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_16
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_17
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_18
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_19
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_20
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_21
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_22
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_23
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_24
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_25
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_26
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_27
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_28
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_29
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_30
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_31
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_32
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_33
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_34
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_35
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_36
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_37

- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_63
- **PLLN:** Between 49/50(*) and 432
- **PLLQ:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_12
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_13
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_14
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_15
- **PLLDIVQ:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_1
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_9

- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_10
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_11
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_12
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_13
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_14
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_15
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_16
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_17
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_18
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_19
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_20
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_21
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_22
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_23
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_24
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_25
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_26
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_27
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_31
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_32

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- PLL Source and PLLM Divider can be written only when PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI(*) are disabled
- PLLN/PLLQ can be written only when PLLSAI is disabled
- This can be selected for SAI

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_SAI
- PLLCFGR PLLM LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_SAI
- PLLSAICFGR PLLSAIM
LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_SAI
- PLLSAICFGR PLLSAIN
LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_SAI
- PLLSAICFGR PLLSAIQ
LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_SAI
- DCKCFGR PLLSAIDIVQ
LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_SAI

LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_48M

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_48M (uint32_t Source, uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t PLLP)

Function description

Configure PLLSAI used for 48Mhz domain clock.

Parameters

- **Source:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI
 - LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE
- **PLLM:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_2

- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_3
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_4
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_5
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_6
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_7
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_8
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_9
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_10
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_11
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_12
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_13
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_14
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_15
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_16
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_17
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_18
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_19
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_20
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_21
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_22
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_23
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_24
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_25
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_26
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_27
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_31
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_32
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_33
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_34
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_35
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_36
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_37
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_54

| | |
|---|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_55 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_56 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_57 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_58 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_59 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_60 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_61 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_62 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_63 • PLLN: Between 50 and 432 • PLL P: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV_2 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV_4 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV_6 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV_8 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PLL Source and PLLM Divider can be written only when PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI(*) are disabled • PLLN/PLL P can be written only when PLLSAI is disabled • This can be selected for USB, RNG, SDIO |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_48M • PLLCFGR PLLM LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_48M • PLLSAICFGR PLLSAIM LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_48M • PLLSAICFGR PLLSAIN LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_48M • PLLSAICFGR PLLSAIP LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_48M |

LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_LTDC

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_LTDC (uint32_t Source, uint32_t PLLM, uint32_t PLLN, uint32_t PLLR, uint32_t PLLDIVR) |
| Function description | Configure PLLSAI used for LTDC domain clock. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Source: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI – LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE • PLLM: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_2 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_3 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_4 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_5 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_6 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_7 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_8 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_9 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_10 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_11 |

- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_12
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_13
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_14
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_15
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_16
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_17
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_18
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_19
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_20
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_21
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_22
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_23
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_24
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_25
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_26
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_27
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_31
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_32
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_33
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_34
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_35
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_36
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_37
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_63

- **PLLN:** Between 49/50(*) and 432
- **PLLr:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_7
- **PLLDIVr:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_DIV_16

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- PLL Source and PLLM Divider can be written only when PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI(*) are disabled
- PLLN/PLLr can be written only when PLLSAI is disabled
- This can be selected for LTDC

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- PLLCFGR PLLSRC LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_LTDC
- PLLCFGR PLLM LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_LTDC
- PLLSAICFGR PLLSAIN
LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_LTDC
- PLLSAICFGR PLLSAIR
LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_LTDC
- DCKCFGR PLLSAIDIVR
LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_LTDC

LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDivider

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDivider (void)`

Function description Get division factor for PLLSAI input clock.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_12
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_13
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_14
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_15
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_16
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_17

- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_18
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_19
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_20
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_21
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_22
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_23
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_24
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_25
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_26
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_27
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_31
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_32
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_33
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_34
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_35
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_36
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_37
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_63

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- PLLCFGR PLLM LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDivider
- PLLSAICFGR PLLSAIM LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDivider

LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetN

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetN (void) |
| Function description | Get SAIPLL multiplication factor for VCO. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Between: 49/50(*) and 432 |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PLLSAICFGR PLLSAIN LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetN |

LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetQ

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetQ (void) |
| Function description | Get SAIPLL division factor for PLLSAIQ. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_2 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_3 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_4 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_5 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_6 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_7 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_8 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_9 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_10 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_11 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_12 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_13 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_14 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_15 |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PLLSAICFGR PLLSAIQ LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetQ |

LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetR

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetR (void) |
| Function description | Get SAIPLL division factor for PLLSAIR. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_2 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_3 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_4 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_5 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_6 – LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_7 |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • used for PLLSAICLK (SAI clock) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PLLSAICFGR PLLSAIR LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetR |

LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetP

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetP (void)`

Function description Get SAIPLL division factor for PLLSAIP.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV_8

Notes

- used for PLL48MCLK (48M domain clock)

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- PLLSAICFGR PLLSAIP LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetP

LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDIVQ

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDIVQ (void)`

Function description Get SAIPLL division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_1
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_12
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_13
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_14
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_15
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_16
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_17
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_18
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_19
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_20
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_21
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_22
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_23
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_24
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_25
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_26
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_27
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_28
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_29
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_30
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_31

– LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_32

- Notes
- used PLLSAICLK selected (SAI clock)
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DCKCFGR PLLSAIDIVQ LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDIVQ

LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDIVR

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDIVR (void)`

Function description Get SAIPLL division factor for PLLSAIDIVR.

- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_DIV_16

Notes

- used for LTDC domain clock

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DCKCFGR PLLSAIDIVR LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDIVR

LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSIRDY

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSIRDY (void)`

Function description Clear LSI ready interrupt flag.

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CIR LSIRDYC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSIRDY

LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSERDY

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSERDY (void)`

Function description Clear LSE ready interrupt flag.

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CIR LSERDYC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSERDY

LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSIRDY

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSIRDY (void)`

Function description Clear HSI ready interrupt flag.

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CIR HSIRDYC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSIRDY

LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSERDY

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSERDY (void)</code> |
| Function description | Clear HSE ready interrupt flag. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CIR HSERDYC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSERDY |

LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLRDY

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLRDY (void)</code> |
| Function description | Clear PLL ready interrupt flag. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CIR PLLRDYC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLRDY |

LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLI2SRDY

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLI2SRDY (void)</code> |
| Function description | Clear PLLI2S ready interrupt flag. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CIR PLLI2SRDYC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLI2SRDY |

LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLSAIRDY

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLSAIRDY (void)</code> |
| Function description | Clear PLLSAI ready interrupt flag. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CIR PLLSAIRDYC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLSAIRDY |

LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSECSS

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSECSS (void)</code> |
| Function description | Clear Clock security system interrupt flag. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CIR CSSC LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSECSS |

LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSIRDY

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSIRDY (void)**

Function description Check if LSI ready interrupt occurred or not.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CIR LSIRDYF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSIRDY

LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSERDY

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSERDY (void)**

Function description Check if LSE ready interrupt occurred or not.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CIR LSERDYF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSERDY

LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSIRDY

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSIRDY (void)**

Function description Check if HSI ready interrupt occurred or not.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CIR HSIRDYF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSIRDY

LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSERDY

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSERDY (void)**

Function description Check if HSE ready interrupt occurred or not.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CIR HSERDYF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSERDY

LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLRDY

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLRDY (void)**

Function description Check if PLL ready interrupt occurred or not.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CIR PLLRDYF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLRDY

LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLI2SRDY

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLI2SRDY (void)`

Function description Check if PLLI2S ready interrupt occurred or not.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CIR PLLI2SRDYF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLI2SRDY

LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLSAIRDY

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLSAIRDY (void)`

Function description Check if PLLSAI ready interrupt occurred or not.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CIR PLLSAIRDYF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLSAIRDY

LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSECSS

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSECSS (void)`

Function description Check if Clock security system interrupt occurred or not.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CIR CSSF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSECSS

LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_IWDGRST

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_IWDGRST (void)`

Function description Check if RCC flag Independent Watchdog reset is set or not.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CSR IWDGRSTF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_IWDGRST

LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LPWRRST

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LPWRRST (void)`

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Check if RCC flag Low Power reset is set or not. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR LPWRRSTF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LPWRRST |

LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PINRST

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PINRST (void) |
| Function description | Check if RCC flag Pin reset is set or not. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR PINRSTF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PINRST |

LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PORRST

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PORRST (void) |
| Function description | Check if RCC flag POR/PDR reset is set or not. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR PORRSTF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PORRST |

LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_SFTRST

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_SFTRST (void) |
| Function description | Check if RCC flag Software reset is set or not. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR SFTRSTF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_SFTRST |

LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_WWDGRST

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_WWDGRST (void) |
| Function description | Check if RCC flag Window Watchdog reset is set or not. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CSR WWDGRSTF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_WWDGRST |

LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_BORRST

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_BORRST (void)`

Function description Check if RCC flag BOR reset is set or not.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CSR BORRSTF LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_BORRST

LL_RCC_ClearResetFlags

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_ClearResetFlags (void)`

Function description Set RMVF bit to clear the reset flags.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CSR RMVF LL_RCC_ClearResetFlags

LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSIRDY

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSIRDY (void)`

Function description Enable LSI ready interrupt.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CIR LSIRDYIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSIRDY

LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSERDY

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSERDY (void)`

Function description Enable LSE ready interrupt.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CIR LSERDYIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSERDY

LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSIRDY

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSIRDY (void)`

Function description Enable HSI ready interrupt.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CIR HSIRDYIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSIRDY

LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSERDY

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSERDY (void) |
| Function description | Enable HSE ready interrupt. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CIR HSERDYIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSERDY |

LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLRDY

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLRDY (void) |
| Function description | Enable PLL ready interrupt. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CIR PLLRDYIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLRDY |

LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLI2SRDY

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLI2SRDY (void) |
| Function description | Enable PLLI2S ready interrupt. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CIR PLLI2SRDYIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLI2SRDY |

LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLSAIRDY

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLSAIRDY (void) |
| Function description | Enable PLLSAI ready interrupt. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CIR PLLSAIRDYIE LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLSAIRDY |

LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSIRDY

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSIRDY (void) |
| Function description | Disable LSI ready interrupt. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CIR LSIRDYIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSIRDY |

LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSERDY

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSERDY (void) |
| Function description | Disable LSE ready interrupt. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CIR LSERDYIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSERDY |

LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSIRDY

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSIRDY (void) |
| Function description | Disable HSI ready interrupt. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CIR HSIRDYIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSIRDY |

LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSERDY

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSERDY (void) |
| Function description | Disable HSE ready interrupt. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CIR HSERDYIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSERDY |

LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLRDY

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLRDY (void) |
| Function description | Disable PLL ready interrupt. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CIR PLLRDYIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLRDY |

LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLI2SRDY

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLI2SRDY (void) |
| Function description | Disable PLI2S ready interrupt. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CIR PLI2SRDYIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLI2SRDY |

LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLSAIRDY

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLSAIRDY (void) |
| Function description | Disable PLLSAI ready interrupt. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CIR PLLSAIRDYIE LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLSAIRDY |

LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSIRDY

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSIRDY (void) |
| Function description | Checks if LSI ready interrupt source is enabled or disabled. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CIR LSIRDYIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSIRDY |

LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSERDY

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSERDY (void) |
| Function description | Checks if LSE ready interrupt source is enabled or disabled. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CIR LSERDYIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSERDY |

LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSIRDY

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSIRDY (void) |
| Function description | Checks if HSI ready interrupt source is enabled or disabled. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CIR HSIRDYIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSIRDY |

LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSERDY

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSERDY (void) |
| Function description | Checks if HSE ready interrupt source is enabled or disabled. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CIR HSERDYIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSERDY |

reference:

LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLRDY

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLRDY (void)**

Function description Checks if PLL ready interrupt source is enabled or disabled.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CIR PLLRDYIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLRDY

LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLI2SRDY

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLI2SRDY (void)**

Function description Checks if PLLI2S ready interrupt source is enabled or disabled.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CIR PLLI2SRDYIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLI2SRDY

LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLSAIRDY

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLSAIRDY (void)**

Function description Checks if PLLSAI ready interrupt source is enabled or disabled.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CIR PLLSAIRDYIE LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLSAIRDY

LL_RCC_Delnit

Function name **ErrorStatus LL_RCC_Delnit (void)**

Function description Reset the RCC clock configuration to the default reset state.

Return values

- **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value:
 - SUCCESS: RCC registers are de-initialized
 - ERROR: not applicable

Notes

- The default reset state of the clock configuration is given below: HSI ON and used as system clock source HSE and PLL OFF AHB, APB1 and APB2 prescaler set to 1. CSS, MCO OFF All interrupts disabled
- This function doesn't modify the configuration of the Peripheral clocks LSI, LSE and RTC clocks

LL_RCC_GetSystemClocksFreq

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void LL_RCC_GetSystemClocksFreq (LL_RCC_ClocksTypeDef * RCC_Clocks) |
| Function description | Return the frequencies of different on chip clocks; System, AHB, APB1 and APB2 buses clocks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RCC_Clocks: pointer to a LL_RCC_ClocksTypeDef structure which will hold the clocks frequencies |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Each time SYSCLK, HCLK, PCLK1 and/or PCLK2 clock changes, this function must be called to update structure fields. Otherwise, any configuration based on this function will be incorrect. |

LL_RCC_GetSAIClockFreq

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t LL_RCC_GetSAIClockFreq (uint32_t SAIxSource) |
| Function description | Return SAIx clock frequency. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SAIxSource: This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_SAI1_CLKSOURCE (*) – LL_RCC_SAI2_CLKSOURCE (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_A_CLKSOURCE (*) – LL_RCC_SAI1_B_CLKSOURCE (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SAI: clock frequency (in Hz) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that oscillator is not ready |

LL_RCC_GetSDIOClockFreq

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t LL_RCC_GetSDIOClockFreq (uint32_t SDIOxSource) |
| Function description | Return SDIOx clock frequency. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SDIOxSource: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_SDIO_CLKSOURCE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SDIO: clock frequency (in Hz) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that oscillator is not ready |

LL_RCC_GetRNGClockFreq

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t LL_RCC_GetRNGClockFreq (uint32_t RNGxSource) |
| Function description | Return RNGx clock frequency. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RNGxSource: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RNG: clock frequency (in Hz) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that |

oscillator is not ready

LL_RCC_GetUSBClockFreq

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t LL_RCC_GetUSBClockFreq (uint32_t USBxSource) |
| Function description | Return USBx clock frequency. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USBxSource: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USB: clock frequency (in Hz) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that oscillator is not ready |

LL_RCC_GetI2SClockFreq

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t LL_RCC_GetI2SClockFreq (uint32_t I2SxSource) |
| Function description | Return I2Sx clock frequency. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2SxSource: This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_I2S1_CLKSOURCE – LL_RCC_I2S2_CLKSOURCE (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I2S: clock frequency (in Hz) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that oscillator is not ready |

LL_RCC_GetLTDClockFreq

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | uint32_t LL_RCC_GetLTDClockFreq (uint32_t LTDCxSource) |
| Function description | Return LTDC clock frequency. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LTDCxSource: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LTDC: clock frequency (in Hz) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that oscillator PLLSAI is not ready |

LL_RCC_GetDSIClockFreq

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | uint32_t LL_RCC_GetDSIClockFreq (uint32_t DSIxSource) |
| Function description | Return DSI clock frequency. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DSIxSource: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DSI: clock frequency (in Hz) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO indicates that oscillator is not ready – LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NA indicates that |

external clock is used

84.3 RCC Firmware driver defines

84.3.1 RCC

APB low-speed prescaler (APB1)

| | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_1 | HCLK not divided |
| LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_2 | HCLK divided by 2 |
| LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_4 | HCLK divided by 4 |
| LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_8 | HCLK divided by 8 |
| LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_16 | HCLK divided by 16 |

APB high-speed prescaler (APB2)

| | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_1 | HCLK not divided |
| LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_2 | HCLK divided by 2 |
| LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_4 | HCLK divided by 4 |
| LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_8 | HCLK divided by 8 |
| LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_16 | HCLK divided by 16 |

Peripheral CK48M get clock source

LL_RCC_CK48M_CLKSOURCE CK48M Domain clock source selection

Peripheral 48Mhz domain clock source selection

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| LL_RCC_CK48M_CLKSOURCE_PLL | PLL oscillator clock used as 48Mhz domain clock |
| LL_RCC_CK48M_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI | PLLSAI oscillator clock used as 48Mhz domain clock |

Clear Flags Defines

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| LL_RCC_CIR_LSIRDYC | LSI Ready Interrupt Clear |
| LL_RCC_CIR_LSERDYC | LSE Ready Interrupt Clear |
| LL_RCC_CIR_HSIRDYC | HSI Ready Interrupt Clear |
| LL_RCC_CIR_HSERDYC | HSE Ready Interrupt Clear |
| LL_RCC_CIR_PLLRDYC | PLL Ready Interrupt Clear |
| LL_RCC_CIR_PLLI2SRDYC | PLLI2S Ready Interrupt Clear |
| LL_RCC_CIR_PLLSAIRDYC | PLLSAI Ready Interrupt Clear |
| LL_RCC_CIR_CSSC | Clock Security System Interrupt Clear |

Peripheral DSI get clock source

LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE DSI Clock source selection

Peripheral DSI clock source selection

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE_PHY | DSI-PHY clock used as DSI byte lane clock source |
| LL_RCC_DSI_CLKSOURCE_PLL | PLL clock used as DSI byte lane clock source |

Get Flags Defines

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| LL_RCC_CIR_LSIRDYF | LSI Ready Interrupt flag |
| LL_RCC_CIR_LSERDYF | LSE Ready Interrupt flag |
| LL_RCC_CIR_HSIRDYF | HSI Ready Interrupt flag |
| LL_RCC_CIR_HSERDYF | HSE Ready Interrupt flag |
| LL_RCC_CIR_PLLRDYF | PLL Ready Interrupt flag |
| LL_RCC_CIR_PLLI2SRDYF | PLLI2S Ready Interrupt flag |
| LL_RCC_CIR_PLLSAIRDYF | PLLSAI Ready Interrupt flag |
| LL_RCC_CIR_CSSF | Clock Security System Interrupt flag |
| LL_RCC_CSR_LPWRSTF | Low-Power reset flag |
| LL_RCC_CSR_PINRSTF | PIN reset flag |
| LL_RCC_CSR_PORRSTF | POR/PDR reset flag |
| LL_RCC_CSR_SFTRSTF | Software Reset flag |
| LL_RCC_CSR_IWDGRSTF | Independent Watchdog reset flag |
| LL_RCC_CSR_WWDGRSTF | Window watchdog reset flag |
| LL_RCC_CSR_BORRSTF | BOR reset flag |

Peripheral I2S get clock source

LL_RCC_I2S1_CLKSOURCE I2S1 Clock source selection

Peripheral I2S clock source selection

LL_RCC_I2S1_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S I2S oscillator clock used as I2S1 clock
 LL_RCC_I2S1_CLKSOURCE_PIN External pin clock used as I2S1 clock

IT Defines

| | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| LL_RCC_CIR_LSIRDYIE | LSI Ready Interrupt Enable |
| LL_RCC_CIR_LSERDYIE | LSE Ready Interrupt Enable |
| LL_RCC_CIR_HSIRDYIE | HSI Ready Interrupt Enable |
| LL_RCC_CIR_HSERDYIE | HSE Ready Interrupt Enable |
| LL_RCC_CIR_PLLRDYIE | PLL Ready Interrupt Enable |
| LL_RCC_CIR_PLLI2SRDYIE | PLLI2S Ready Interrupt Enable |
| LL_RCC_CIR_PLLSAIRDYIE | PLLSAI Ready Interrupt Enable |

Peripheral LTDC get clock source

LL_RCC_LTDC_CLKSOURCE LTDC Clock source selection

MCO source selection

| | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSI | HSI selection as MCO1 source |
| LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_LSE | LSE selection as MCO1 source |
| LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_HSE | HSE selection as MCO1 source |
| LL_RCC_MCO1SOURCE_PLLCLK | PLLCLK selection as MCO1 source |

| | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| LL_RCC_MCO2SOURCE_SYSCLK | SYSClk selection as MCO2 source |
| LL_RCC_MCO2SOURCE_PLLI2S | PLLI2S selection as MCO2 source |
| LL_RCC_MCO2SOURCE_HSE | HSE selection as MCO2 source |
| LL_RCC_MCO2SOURCE_PLLCLK | PLLCLK selection as MCO2 source |

MCO prescaler

| | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| LL_RCC_MCO1_DIV_1 | MCO1 not divided |
| LL_RCC_MCO1_DIV_2 | MCO1 divided by 2 |
| LL_RCC_MCO1_DIV_3 | MCO1 divided by 3 |
| LL_RCC_MCO1_DIV_4 | MCO1 divided by 4 |
| LL_RCC_MCO1_DIV_5 | MCO1 divided by 5 |
| LL_RCC_MCO2_DIV_1 | MCO2 not divided |
| LL_RCC_MCO2_DIV_2 | MCO2 divided by 2 |
| LL_RCC_MCO2_DIV_3 | MCO2 divided by 3 |
| LL_RCC_MCO2_DIV_4 | MCO2 divided by 4 |
| LL_RCC_MCO2_DIV_5 | MCO2 divided by 5 |

Oscillator Values adaptation

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| HSE_VALUE | Value of the HSE oscillator in Hz |
| HSI_VALUE | Value of the HSI oscillator in Hz |
| LSE_VALUE | Value of the LSE oscillator in Hz |
| LSI_VALUE | Value of the LSI oscillator in Hz |
| EXTERNAL_CLOCK_VALUE | Value of the I2S_CKIN external oscillator in Hz |

Peripheral clock frequency

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NO | No clock enabled for the peripheral |
| LL_RCC_PERIPH_FREQUENCY_NA | Frequency cannot be provided as external clock |

PLLI2SDIVQ division factor (PLLI2SDIVQ)

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_1 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 1 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_2 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 2 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_3 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 3 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_4 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 4 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_5 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 5 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_6 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 6 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_7 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 7 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_8 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 8 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_9 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 9 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_10 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 10 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_11 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 11 |

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_12 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 12 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_13 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 13 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_14 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 14 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_15 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 15 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_16 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 16 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_17 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 17 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_18 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 18 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_19 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 19 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_20 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 20 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_21 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 21 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_22 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 22 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_23 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 23 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_24 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 24 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_25 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 25 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_26 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 26 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_27 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 27 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_28 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 28 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_29 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 29 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_30 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 30 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_31 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 31 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_32 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SDIVQ output by 32 |

PLLI2SM division factor (PLLI2SM)

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_2 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 2 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_3 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 3 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_4 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 4 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_5 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 5 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_6 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 6 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_7 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 7 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_8 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 8 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_9 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 9 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_10 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 10 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_11 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 11 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_12 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 12 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_13 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 13 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_14 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 14 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_15 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 15 |

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_16 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 16 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_17 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 17 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_18 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 18 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_19 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 19 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_20 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 20 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_21 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 21 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_22 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 22 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_23 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 23 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_24 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 24 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_25 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 25 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_26 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 26 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_27 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 27 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_28 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 28 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_29 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 29 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_30 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 30 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_31 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 31 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_32 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 32 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_33 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 33 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_34 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 34 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_35 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 35 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_36 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 36 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_37 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 37 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_38 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 38 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_39 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 39 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_40 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 40 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_41 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 41 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_42 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 42 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_43 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 43 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_44 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 44 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_45 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 45 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_46 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 46 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_47 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 47 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_48 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 48 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_49 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 49 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_50 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 50 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_51 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 51 |

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_52 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 52 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_53 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 53 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_54 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 54 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_55 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 55 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_56 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 56 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_57 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 57 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_58 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 58 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_59 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 59 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_60 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 60 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_61 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 61 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_62 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 62 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_63 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SM output by 63 |

PLLI2SQ division factor (PLLI2SQ)

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_2 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SQ output by 2 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_3 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SQ output by 3 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_4 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SQ output by 4 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_5 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SQ output by 5 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_6 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SQ output by 6 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_7 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SQ output by 7 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_8 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SQ output by 8 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_9 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SQ output by 9 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_10 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SQ output by 10 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_11 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SQ output by 11 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_12 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SQ output by 12 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_13 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SQ output by 13 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_14 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SQ output by 14 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_15 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SQ output by 15 |

PLLI2SR division factor (PLLI2SR)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_2 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SR output by 2 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_3 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SR output by 3 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_4 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SR output by 4 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_5 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SR output by 5 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_6 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SR output by 6 |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_7 | PLLI2S division factor for PLLI2SR output by 7 |

PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_2 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 2 |
|-------------------|---|

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_3 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 3 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_4 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 4 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_5 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 5 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_6 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 6 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_7 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 7 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_8 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 8 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_9 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 9 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_10 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 10 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_11 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 11 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_12 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 12 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_13 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 13 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_14 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 14 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_15 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 15 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_16 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 16 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_17 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 17 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_18 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 18 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_19 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 19 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_20 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 20 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_21 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 21 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_22 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 22 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_23 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 23 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_24 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 24 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_25 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 25 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_26 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 26 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_27 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 27 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_28 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 28 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_29 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 29 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_30 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 30 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_31 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 31 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_32 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 32 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_33 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 33 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_34 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 34 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_35 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 35 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_36 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 36 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_37 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 37 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_38 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 38 |

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_39 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 39 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_40 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 40 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_41 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 41 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_42 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 42 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_43 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 43 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_44 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 44 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_45 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 45 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_46 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 46 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_47 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 47 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_48 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 48 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_49 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 49 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_50 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 50 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_51 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 51 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_52 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 52 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_53 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 53 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_54 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 54 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_55 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 55 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_56 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 56 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_57 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 57 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_58 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 58 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_59 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 59 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_60 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 60 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_61 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 61 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_62 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 62 |
| LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_63 | PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI division factor by 63 |

PLL division factor (PLL P)

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_2 | Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 2 |
| LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_4 | Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 4 |
| LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_6 | Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 6 |
| LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_8 | Main PLL division factor for PLLP output by 8 |

PLL division factor (PLL Q)

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_2 | Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 2 |
| LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_3 | Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 3 |
| LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_4 | Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 4 |
| LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_5 | Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 5 |
| LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_6 | Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 6 |

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_7 | Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 7 |
| LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_8 | Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 8 |
| LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_9 | Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 9 |
| LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_10 | Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 10 |
| LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_11 | Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 11 |
| LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_12 | Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 12 |
| LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_13 | Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 13 |
| LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_14 | Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 14 |
| LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_15 | Main PLL division factor for PLLQ output by 15 |

PLL division factor (PLLR)

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_2 | Main PLL division factor for PLLCLK (system clock) by 2 |
| LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_3 | Main PLL division factor for PLLCLK (system clock) by 3 |
| LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_4 | Main PLL division factor for PLLCLK (system clock) by 4 |
| LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_5 | Main PLL division factor for PLLCLK (system clock) by 5 |
| LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_6 | Main PLL division factor for PLLCLK (system clock) by 6 |
| LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_7 | Main PLL division factor for PLLCLK (system clock) by 7 |

PLLSAIDIVQ division factor (PLLSAIDIVQ)

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_1 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 1 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_2 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 2 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_3 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 3 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_4 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 4 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_5 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 5 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_6 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 6 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_7 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 7 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_8 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 8 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_9 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 9 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_10 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 10 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_11 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 11 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_12 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 12 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_13 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 13 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_14 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 14 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_15 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 15 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_16 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 16 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_17 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 17 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_18 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 18 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_19 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 19 |

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_20 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 20 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_21 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 21 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_22 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 22 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_23 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 23 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_24 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 24 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_25 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 25 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_26 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 26 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_27 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 27 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_28 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 28 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_29 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 29 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_30 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 30 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_31 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 31 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_32 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVQ output by 32 |

PLLSAIDIVR division factor (PLLSAIDIVR)

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_DIV_2 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVR output by 2 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_DIV_4 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVR output by 4 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_DIV_8 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVR output by 8 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_DIV_16 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIDIVR output by 16 |

PLLSAIM division factor (PLLSAIM or PLLM)

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_2 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 2 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_3 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 3 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_4 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 4 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_5 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 5 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_6 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 6 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_7 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 7 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_8 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 8 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_9 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 9 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_10 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 10 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_11 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 11 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_12 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 12 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_13 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 13 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_14 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 14 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_15 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 15 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_16 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 16 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_17 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 17 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_18 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 18 |

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_19 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 19 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_20 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 20 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_21 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 21 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_22 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 22 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_23 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 23 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_24 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 24 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_25 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 25 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_26 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 26 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_27 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 27 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_28 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 28 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_29 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 29 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_30 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 30 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_31 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 31 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_32 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 32 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_33 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 33 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_34 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 34 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_35 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 35 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_36 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 36 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_37 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 37 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_38 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 38 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_39 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 39 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_40 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 40 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_41 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 41 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_42 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 42 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_43 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 43 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_44 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 44 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_45 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 45 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_46 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 46 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_47 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 47 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_48 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 48 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_49 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 49 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_50 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 50 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_51 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 51 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_52 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 52 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_53 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 53 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_54 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 54 |

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_55 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 55 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_56 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 56 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_57 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 57 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_58 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 58 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_59 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 59 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_60 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 60 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_61 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 61 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_62 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 62 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_63 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIM output by 63 |

PLLSAIP division factor (PLLSAIP)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV_2 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIP output by 2 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV_4 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIP output by 4 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV_6 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIP output by 6 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV_8 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIP output by 8 |

PLLSAIQ division factor (PLLSAIQ)

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_2 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIQ output by 2 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_3 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIQ output by 3 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_4 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIQ output by 4 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_5 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIQ output by 5 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_6 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIQ output by 6 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_7 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIQ output by 7 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_8 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIQ output by 8 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_9 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIQ output by 9 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_10 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIQ output by 10 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_11 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIQ output by 11 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_12 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIQ output by 12 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_13 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIQ output by 13 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_14 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIQ output by 14 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_15 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIQ output by 15 |

PLLSAIR division factor (PLLSAIR)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_2 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIR output by 2 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_3 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIR output by 3 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_4 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIR output by 4 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_5 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIR output by 5 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_6 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIR output by 6 |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_7 | PLLSAI division factor for PLLSAIR output by 7 |

PLL, PLLI2S and PLLSAI entry clock source

LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSI HSI16 clock selected as PLL entry clock source

LL_RCC_PLLSOURCE_HSE HSE clock selected as PLL entry clock source

PLL Spread Spectrum Selection

LL_RCC_SPREAD_SELECT_CENTER PLL center spread spectrum selection

LL_RCC_SPREAD_SELECT_DOWN PLL down spread spectrum selection

Peripheral RNG get clock source

LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE RNG Clock source selection

Peripheral RNG clock source selection

LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_PLL PLL clock used as RNG clock source

LL_RCC_RNG_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI PLLSAI clock used as RNG clock source

RTC clock source selection

LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_NONE No clock used as RTC clock

LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_LSE LSE oscillator clock used as RTC clock

LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_LSI LSI oscillator clock used as RTC clock

LL_RCC_RTC_CLKSOURCE_HSE HSE oscillator clock divided by HSE prescaler used as RTC clock

HSE prescaler for RTC clock

LL_RCC_RTC_NOCLOCK HSE not divided

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_2 HSE clock divided by 2

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_3 HSE clock divided by 3

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_4 HSE clock divided by 4

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_5 HSE clock divided by 5

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_6 HSE clock divided by 6

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_7 HSE clock divided by 7

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_8 HSE clock divided by 8

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_9 HSE clock divided by 9

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_10 HSE clock divided by 10

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_11 HSE clock divided by 11

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_12 HSE clock divided by 12

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_13 HSE clock divided by 13

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_14 HSE clock divided by 14

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_15 HSE clock divided by 15

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_16 HSE clock divided by 16

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_17 HSE clock divided by 17

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_18 HSE clock divided by 18

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_19 HSE clock divided by 19

LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_20 HSE clock divided by 20

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_21 | HSE clock divided by 21 |
| LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_22 | HSE clock divided by 22 |
| LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_23 | HSE clock divided by 23 |
| LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_24 | HSE clock divided by 24 |
| LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_25 | HSE clock divided by 25 |
| LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_26 | HSE clock divided by 26 |
| LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_27 | HSE clock divided by 27 |
| LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_28 | HSE clock divided by 28 |
| LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_29 | HSE clock divided by 29 |
| LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_30 | HSE clock divided by 30 |
| LL_RCC_RTC_HSE_DIV_31 | HSE clock divided by 31 |

Peripheral SAI get clock source

| | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| LL_RCC_SAI1_A_CLKSOURCE | SAI1 block A Clock source selection |
| LL_RCC_SAI1_B_CLKSOURCE | SAI1 block B Clock source selection |

Peripheral SAI clock source selection

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| LL_RCC_SAI1_A_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI | PLLSAI clock used as SAI1 block A clock source |
| LL_RCC_SAI1_A_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S | PLLI2S clock used as SAI1 block A clock source |
| LL_RCC_SAI1_A_CLKSOURCE_PIN | External pin clock used as SAI1 block A clock source |
| LL_RCC_SAI1_B_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI | PLLSAI clock used as SAI1 block B clock source |
| LL_RCC_SAI1_B_CLKSOURCE_PLLI2S | PLLI2S clock used as SAI1 block B clock source |
| LL_RCC_SAI1_B_CLKSOURCE_PIN | External pin clock used as SAI1 block B clock source |

Peripheral SDIO get clock source

| | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| LL_RCC_SDIO_CLKSOURCE | SDIO Clock source selection |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|

Peripheral SDIO clock source selection

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| LL_RCC_SDIO_CLKSOURCE_PLL48CLK | PLL 48M domain clock used as SDIO clock |
| LL_RCC_SDIO_CLKSOURCE_SYSCLK | System clock clock used as SDIO clock |

AHB prescaler

| | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_1 | SYSCLK not divided |
| LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_2 | SYSCLK divided by 2 |
| LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_4 | SYSCLK divided by 4 |
| LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_8 | SYSCLK divided by 8 |
| LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_16 | SYSCLK divided by 16 |

LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_64 SYSCLK divided by 64
 LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_128 SYSCLK divided by 128
 LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_256 SYSCLK divided by 256
 LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_512 SYSCLK divided by 512

System clock switch

LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_HSI HSI selection as system clock
 LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_HSE HSE selection as system clock
 LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_PLL PLL selection as system clock

System clock switch status

LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_STATUS_HSI HSI used as system clock
 LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_STATUS_HSE HSE used as system clock
 LL_RCC_SYS_CLKSOURCE_STATUS_PLL PLL used as system clock

Timers clocks prescalers selection

LL_RCC_TIM_PRESCALER_TWICE Timers clock to twice PCLK
 LL_RCC_TIM_PRESCALER_FOUR_TIMES Timers clock to four time PCLK

Peripheral USB get clock source

LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE USB Clock source selection

Peripheral USB clock source selection

LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_PLL PLL clock used as USB clock source
 LL_RCC_USB_CLKSOURCE_PLLSAI PLLSAI clock used as USB clock source

Calculate frequencies

__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLCLK_FREQ

Description:

- Helper macro to calculate the PLLCLK frequency on system domain.

Parameters:

- __INPUTFREQ__: PLL Input frequency (based on HSE/HSI)
- __PLLM__: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_12
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_13
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_14

- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_15
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_16
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_17
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_18
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_19
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_20
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_21
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_22
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_23
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_24
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_25
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_26
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_27
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_31
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_32
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_33
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_34
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_35
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_36
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_37
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_63
- `__PLLN__` : Between 50/192(*) and 432
- `__PLLP__` : This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_2

- LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_4
- LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_6
- LL_RCC_PLLP_DIV_8

Return value:

- PLL: clock frequency (in Hz)

Notes:

- ex: `__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLCLK_FREQ (HSE_VALUE,LL_RCC_PLL_GetDivider (), LL_RCC_PLL_GetN (), LL_RCC_PLL_GetP ());`

`__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLCLK_48M_FR
EQ`

Description:

- Helper macro to calculate the PLLCLK frequency used on 48M domain.

Parameters:

- `__INPUTFREQ__`: PLL Input frequency (based on HSE/HSI)
- `__PLLM__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_12
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_13
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_14
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_15
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_16
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_17
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_18
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_19
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_20
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_21
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_22
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_23
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_24
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_25
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_26
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_27
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_28
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_29
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_30
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_31
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_32

- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_33
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_34
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_35
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_36
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_37
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_63
- `__PLLN__`: Between 50/192(*) and 432
- `__PLLQ__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_12
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_13
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_14
 - LL_RCC_PLLQ_DIV_15

Return value:

- PLL: clock frequency (in Hz)

Notes:

`__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLCLK_DSI_FR
EQ`

- ex: `__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLCLK_48M_FREQ (HSE_VALUE,LL_RCC_PLL_GetDivider (), LL_RCC_PLL_GetN (), LL_RCC_PLL_GetQ ());`

Description:

- Helper macro to calculate the PLLCLK frequency used on DSI.

Parameters:

- `__INPUTFREQ__`: PLL Input frequency (based on HSE/HSI)
- `__PLLM__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_2`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_3`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_4`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_5`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_6`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_7`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_8`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_9`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_10`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_11`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_12`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_13`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_14`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_15`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_16`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_17`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_18`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_19`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_20`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_21`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_22`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_23`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_24`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_25`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_26`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_27`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_28`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_29`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_30`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_31`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_32`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_33`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_34`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_35`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_36`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_37`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_38`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_39`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_40`

- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_63
- `__PLLN__`: Between 50 and 432
- `__PLLR__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_7

Return value:

- PLL: clock frequency (in Hz)

Notes:

- ex: `__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLCLK_DSI_FREQ(HSE_VALUE, LL_RCC_PLL_GetDivider(), LL_RCC_PLL_GetN(), LL_RCC_PLL_GetR())`;

`__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLCLK_SAI_FREQ`

Description:

- Helper macro to calculate the PLLCLK frequency used on SAI.

Parameters:

- `__INPUTFREQ__`: PLL Input frequency (based on HSE/HSI)
- `__PLLM__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_3

- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_4
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_5
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_6
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_7
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_8
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_9
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_10
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_11
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_12
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_13
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_14
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_15
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_16
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_17
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_18
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_19
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_20
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_21
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_22
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_23
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_24
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_25
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_26
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_27
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_31
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_32
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_33
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_34
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_35
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_36
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_37
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_55

- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLM_DIV_63
- `__PLLN__`: Between 50 and 432
- `__PLL__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLR_DIV_7
- `__PLLDIVR__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_1 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_2 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_3 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_4 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_5 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_6 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_7 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_8 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_9 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_10 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_11 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_12 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_13 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_14 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_15 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_16 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_17 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_18 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_19 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_20 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_21 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_22 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_23 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_24 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_25 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_26 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_27 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_28 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_29 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_30 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLDIVR_DIV_31 (*)

Return value:

- PLL: clock frequency (in Hz)

Notes:

- ex: `__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLCLK_SAI_FREQ (HSE_VALUE, LL_RCC_PLL_GetDivider (), LL_RCC_PLL_GetN (), LL_RCC_PLL_GetR (), LL_RCC_PLL_GetDIVR ());`

`__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLSAI_SAI_FREQ`
Q

Description:

- Helper macro to calculate the PLLSAI frequency used for SAI domain.

Parameters:

- `__INPUTFREQ__`: PLL Input frequency (based on HSE/HSI)
- `__PLLM__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_2`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_3`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_4`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_5`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_6`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_7`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_8`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_9`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_10`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_11`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_12`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_13`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_14`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_15`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_16`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_17`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_18`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_19`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_20`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_21`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_22`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_23`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_24`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_25`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_26`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_27`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_28`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_29`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_30`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_31`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_32`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_33`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_34`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_35`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_36`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLSAI_DIV_37`

- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_63
- __PLLSAIN__: Between 49/50(*) and 432
- __PLLSAIQ__: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_12
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_13
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_14
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIQ_DIV_15
- __PLLSAIDIVQ__: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_1
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_8

- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_9
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_10
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_11
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_12
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_13
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_14
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_15
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_16
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_17
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_18
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_19
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_20
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_21
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_22
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_23
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_24
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_25
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_26
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_27
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_31
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVQ_DIV_32

Return value:

- PLLSAI: clock frequency (in Hz)

Notes:

- ex: `__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLSAI_SAI_FREQ (HSE_VALUE,LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDivider (), LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetN (), LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetQ (), LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDIVQ ());`

`__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLSAI_48M_FR
EQ`

Description:

- Helper macro to calculate the PLLSAI frequency used on 48Mhz domain.

Parameters:

- `__INPUTFREQ__`: PLL Input frequency (based on HSE/HSI)
- `__PLLM__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_10

- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_11
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_12
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_13
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_14
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_15
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_16
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_17
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_18
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_19
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_20
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_21
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_22
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_23
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_24
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_25
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_26
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_27
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_31
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_32
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_33
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_34
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_35
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_36
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_37
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_62

- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_63
- __PLLSAIN__: Between 50 and 432
- __PLLSAIP__: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIP_DIV_8

Return value:

- PLLSAI: clock frequency (in Hz)

Notes:

- ex: __LL_RCC_CALC_PLLSAI_48M_FREQ (HSE_VALUE,LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDivider (), LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetN (), LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetP ());

`__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLSAI_LTDC_FREQ`

Description:

- Helper macro to calculate the PLLSAI frequency used for LTDC domain.

Parameters:

- __INPUTFREQ__: PLL Input frequency (based on HSE/HSI)
- __PLLM__: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_12
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_13
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_14
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_15
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_16
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_17
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_18
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_19
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_20
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_21
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_22
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_23
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_24
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_25
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_26
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_27

- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_31
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_32
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_33
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_34
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_35
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_36
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_37
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLSAIM_DIV_63
- __PLLSAIN__: Between 49/50(*) and 432
- __PLLSAIR__: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIR_DIV_7
- __PLLSAIDIVR__: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLSAIDIVR_DIV_16

Return value:

- PLLSAI: clock frequency (in Hz)

Notes:

- ex:
`__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLSAI_LTDC_FREQ
(HSE_VALUE,LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDivider
()), LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetN (),
LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetR (),
LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDIVR ());`

`__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLI2S_SAI_FREQ`
Q

Description:

- Helper macro to calculate the PLLI2S frequency used for SAI domain.

Parameters:

- `__INPUTFREQ__`: PLL Input frequency (based on HSE/HSI)
- `__PLLM__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_2`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_3`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_4`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_5`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_6`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_7`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_8`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_9`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_10`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_11`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_12`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_13`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_14`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_15`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_16`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_17`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_18`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_19`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_20`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_21`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_22`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_23`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_24`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_25`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_26`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_27`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_28`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_29`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_30`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_31`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_32`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_33`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_34`
 - `LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_35`

- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_36
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_37
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_63
- __PLLI2SN__: Between 50/192(*) and 432
- __PLLI2SQ_R__: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_2 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_3 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_4 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_5 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_6 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_7 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_8 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_9 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_10 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_11 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_12 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_13 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_14 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SQ_DIV_15 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_2 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_3 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_4 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_5 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_6 (*)
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_7 (*)
- __PLLI2SDIVQ_R__: This parameter can be one of the following values:

- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_1 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_2 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_3 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_4 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_5 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_6 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_7 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_8 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_9 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_10 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_11 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_12 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_13 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_14 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_15 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_16 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_17 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_18 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_19 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_20 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_21 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_22 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_23 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_24 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_25 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_26 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_27 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_28 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_29 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_30 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_31 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVQ_DIV_32 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_1 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_2 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_3 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_4 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_5 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_6 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_7 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_8 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_9 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_10 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_11 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_12 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_13 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_14 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_15 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_16 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_17 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_18 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_19 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_20 (*)

- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_21 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_22 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_23 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_24 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_25 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_26 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_27 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_28 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_29 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_30 (*)
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SDIVR_DIV_31 (*)

Return value:

- PLLI2S: clock frequency (in Hz)

Notes:

- ex: `__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLI2S_SAI_FREQ (HSE_VALUE, LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetDivider (), LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetN (), LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetQ (), LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetDIVQ ());`

`__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLI2S_I2S_FRE
Q`

Description:

- Helper macro to calculate the PLLI2S frequency used for I2S domain.

Parameters:

- `__INPUTFREQ__`: PLL Input frequency (based on HSE/HSI)
- `__PLLM__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_7
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_8
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_9
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_10
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_11
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_12
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_13
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_14
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_15
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_16
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_17
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_18
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_19
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_20
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_21
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_22
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_23

- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_24
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_25
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_26
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_27
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_28
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_29
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_30
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_31
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_32
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_33
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_34
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_35
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_36
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_37
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_38
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_39
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_40
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_41
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_42
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_43
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_44
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_45
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_46
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_47
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_48
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_49
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_50
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_51
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_52
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_53
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_54
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_55
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_56
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_57
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_58
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_59
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_60
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_61
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_62
- LL_RCC_PLLI2SM_DIV_63
- `__PLLI2SN__`: Between 50/192(*) and 432
- `__PLLI2SR__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_2
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_3
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_4
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_5
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_6
 - LL_RCC_PLLI2SR_DIV_7

Return value:

- PLLI2S: clock frequency (in Hz)

Notes:

- ex: `__LL_RCC_CALC_PLLI2S_I2S_FREQ (HSE_VALUE,LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetDivider (), LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetN (), LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetR ());`

`__LL_RCC_CALC_HCLK_FREQ`**Description:**

- Helper macro to calculate the HCLK frequency.

Parameters:

- `__SYSCLKFREQ__`: SYSCLK frequency (based on HSE/HSI/PLLCLK)
- `__AHBPRESCALER__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_1`
 - `LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_2`
 - `LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_4`
 - `LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_8`
 - `LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_16`
 - `LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_64`
 - `LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_128`
 - `LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_256`
 - `LL_RCC_SYSCLK_DIV_512`

Return value:

- HCLK: clock frequency (in Hz)

`__LL_RCC_CALC_PCLK1_FREQ`**Description:**

- Helper macro to calculate the PCLK1 frequency (ABP1)

Parameters:

- `__HCLKFREQ__`: HCLK frequency
- `__APB1PRESCALER__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_1`
 - `LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_2`
 - `LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_4`
 - `LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_8`
 - `LL_RCC_APB1_DIV_16`

Return value:

- PCLK1: clock frequency (in Hz)

`__LL_RCC_CALC_PCLK2_FREQ`**Description:**

- Helper macro to calculate the PCLK2 frequency (ABP2)

Parameters:

- `__HCLKFREQ__`: HCLK frequency
- `__APB2PRESCALER__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:

- LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_1
- LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_2
- LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_4
- LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_8
- LL_RCC_APB2_DIV_16

Return value:

- PCLK2: clock frequency (in Hz)

Common Write and read registers Macros**LL_RCC_WriteReg****Description:**

- Write a value in RCC register.

Parameters:

- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

Return value:

- None

LL_RCC_ReadReg**Description:**

- Read a value in RCC register.

Parameters:

- `__REG__`: Register to be read

Return value:

- Register: value

85 LL RNG Generic Driver

85.1 RNG Firmware driver API description

85.1.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_RNG_Enable

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RNG_Enable (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)`

Function description Enable Random Number Generation.

Parameters

- **RNGx:** RNG Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR RNGEN LL_RNG_Enable

LL_RNG_Disable

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RNG_Disable (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)`

Function description Disable Random Number Generation.

Parameters

- **RNGx:** RNG Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR RNGEN LL_RNG_Disable

LL_RNG_IsEnabled

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RNG_IsEnabled (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)`

Function description Check if Random Number Generator is enabled.

Parameters

- **RNGx:** RNG Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR RNGEN LL_RNG_IsEnabled

LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_DRDY

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_DRDY (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)`

Function description Indicate if the RNG Data ready Flag is set or not.

| | |
|---|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RNGx: RNG Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR DRDY LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_DRDY |

LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_CECS

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_CECS (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx) |
| Function description | Indicate if the Clock Error Current Status Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RNGx: RNG Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR CECS LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_CECS |

LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_SECS

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_SECS (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx) |
| Function description | Indicate if the Seed Error Current Status Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RNGx: RNG Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR SECS LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_SECS |

LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_CEIS

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_CEIS (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx) |
| Function description | Indicate if the Clock Error Interrupt Status Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RNGx: RNG Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR CEIS LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_CEIS |

LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_SEIS

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_SEIS (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx) |
| Function description | Indicate if the Seed Error Interrupt Status Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RNGx: RNG Instance |

- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR SEIS LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_SEIS

LL_RNG_ClearFlag_CEIS

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RNG_ClearFlag_CEIS (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)**
- Function description Clear Clock Error interrupt Status (CEIS) Flag.
- Parameters
- **RNGx:** RNG Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR CEIS LL_RNG_ClearFlag_CEIS

LL_RNG_ClearFlag_SEIS

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RNG_ClearFlag_SEIS (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)**
- Function description Clear Seed Error interrupt Status (SEIS) Flag.
- Parameters
- **RNGx:** RNG Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR SEIS LL_RNG_ClearFlag_SEIS

LL_RNG_EnableIT

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RNG_EnableIT (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)**
- Function description Enable Random Number Generator Interrupt (applies for either Seed error, Clock Error or Data ready interrupts)
- Parameters
- **RNGx:** RNG Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR IE LL_RNG_EnableIT

LL_RNG_DisableIT

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RNG_DisableIT (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)**
- Function description Disable Random Number Generator Interrupt (applies for either Seed error, Clock Error or Data ready interrupts)
- Parameters
- **RNGx:** RNG Instance

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR IE LL_RNG_DisableIT

LL_RNG_IsEnabledIT

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RNG_IsEnabledIT (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)**
- Function description Check if Random Number Generator Interrupt is enabled (applies for either Seed error, Clock Error or Data ready interrupts)
- Parameters
- **RNGx:** RNG Instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR IE LL_RNG_IsEnabledIT

LL_RNG_ReadRandData32

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RNG_ReadRandData32 (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)**
- Function description Return 32-bit Random Number value.
- Parameters
- **RNGx:** RNG Instance
- Return values
- **Generated:** 32-bit random value
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DR RNDATA LL_RNG_ReadRandData32

LL_RNG_DeInit

- Function name **ErrorStatus LL_RNG_DeInit (RNG_TypeDef * RNGx)**
- Function description De-initialize RNG registers (Registers restored to their default values).
- Parameters
- **RNGx:** RNG Instance
- Return values
- **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value:
 - SUCCESS: RNG registers are de-initialized
 - ERROR: not applicable

85.2 RNG Firmware driver defines

85.2.1 RNG

Get Flags Defines

- LL_RNG_SR_DRDY Register contains valid random data
- LL_RNG_SR_CECS Clock error current status
- LL_RNG_SR_SECS Seed error current status

LL_RNG_SR_CEIS Clock error interrupt status

LL_RNG_SR_SEIS Seed error interrupt status

IT Defines

LL_RNG_CR_IE RNG Interrupt enable

Common Write and read registers Macros

LL_RNG_WriteReg

Description:

- Write a value in RNG register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: RNG Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

Return value:

- None

LL_RNG_ReadReg

Description:

- Read a value in RNG register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: RNG Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be read

Return value:

- Register: value

86 LL RTC Generic Driver

86.1 RTC Firmware driver registers structures

86.1.1 LL_RTC_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t HourFormat*
- *uint32_t AsynchPrescaler*
- *uint32_t SynchPrescaler*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t LL_RTC_InitTypeDef::HourFormat*
Specifies the RTC Hours Format. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_LL_EC_HOURFORMAT](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RTC_SetHourFormat()`.
- *uint32_t LL_RTC_InitTypeDef::AsynchPrescaler*
Specifies the RTC Asynchronous Predivider value. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x7F`. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RTC_SetAsynchPrescaler()`.
- *uint32_t LL_RTC_InitTypeDef::SynchPrescaler*
Specifies the RTC Synchronous Predivider value. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0x7FFF`. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RTC_SetSynchPrescaler()`.

86.1.2 LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t TimeFormat*
- *uint8_t Hours*
- *uint8_t Minutes*
- *uint8_t Seconds*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef::TimeFormat*
Specifies the RTC AM/PM Time. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_LL_EC_TIME_FORMAT](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RTC_TIME_SetFormat()`.
- *uint8_t LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef::Hours*
Specifies the RTC Time Hours. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0` and `Max_Data = 12` if the `LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_PM` is selected. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0` and `Max_Data = 23` if the `LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_AM_OR_24` is selected. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RTC_TIME_SetHour()`.
- *uint8_t LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef::Minutes*
Specifies the RTC Time Minutes. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0` and `Max_Data = 59`. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RTC_TIME_SetMinute()`.
- *uint8_t LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef::Seconds*
Specifies the RTC Time Seconds. This parameter must be a number between

Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 59 This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RTC_TIME_SetSecond()`.

86.1.3 LL_RTC_DateTypeDef

Data Fields

- `uint8_t WeekDay`
- `uint8_t Month`
- `uint8_t Day`
- `uint8_t Year`

Field Documentation

- **`uint8_t LL_RTC_DateTypeDef::WeekDay`**
Specifies the RTC Date WeekDay. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_LL_EC_WEEKDAY](#) This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RTC_DATE_SetWeekDay()`.
- **`uint8_t LL_RTC_DateTypeDef::Month`**
Specifies the RTC Date Month. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_LL_EC_MONTH](#) This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RTC_DATE_SetMonth()`.
- **`uint8_t LL_RTC_DateTypeDef::Day`**
Specifies the RTC Date Day. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 31 This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RTC_DATE_SetDay()`.
- **`uint8_t LL_RTC_DateTypeDef::Year`**
Specifies the RTC Date Year. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 99 This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RTC_DATE_SetYear()`.

86.1.4 LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef

Data Fields

- `LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef AlarmTime`
- `uint32_t AlarmMask`
- `uint32_t AlarmDateWeekDaySel`
- `uint8_t AlarmDateWeekDay`

Field Documentation

- **`LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmTime`**
Specifies the RTC Alarm Time members.
- **`uint32_t LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmMask`**
Specifies the RTC Alarm Masks. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_LL_EC_ALMA_MASK](#) for ALARM A or [RTC_LL_EC_ALMB_MASK](#) for ALARM B. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask()` for ALARM A or `LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask()` for ALARM B
- **`uint32_t LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmDateWeekDaySel`**
Specifies the RTC Alarm is on day or WeekDay. This parameter can be a value of [RTC_LL_EC_ALMA_WEEKDAY_SELECTION](#) for ALARM A or [RTC_LL_EC_ALMB_WEEKDAY_SELECTION](#) for ALARM B This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RTC_ALMA_EnableWeekday()` or `LL_RTC_ALMA_DisableWeekday()` for ALARM A or `LL_RTC_ALMB_EnableWeekday()` or `LL_RTC_ALMB_DisableWeekday()` for ALARM B

- **`uint8_t LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef::AlarmDateWeekDay`**
Specifies the RTC Alarm Day/WeekDay. If AlarmDateWeekDaySel set to day, this parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 1 and Max_Data = 31. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RTC_ALMA_SetDay()` for ALARM A or `LL_RTC_ALMB_SetDay()` for ALARM B. If AlarmDateWeekDaySel set to Weekday, this parameter can be a value of `RTC_LL_EC_WEEKDAY`. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RTC_ALMA_SetWeekDay()` for ALARM A or `LL_RTC_ALMB_SetWeekDay()` for ALARM B.

86.2 RTC Firmware driver API description

86.2.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_RTC_SetHourFormat

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_SetHourFormat (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t HourFormat)</code> |
| Function description | Set Hours format (24 hour/day or AM/PM hour format) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • HourFormat: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>LL_RTC_HOURFORMAT_24HOUR</code> – <code>LL_RTC_HOURFORMAT_AMPM</code> |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. <code>LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection</code> function should be called before. • It can be written in initialization mode only (<code>LL_RTC_EnableInitMode</code> function) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR FMT <code>LL_RTC_SetHourFormat</code> |

LL_RTC_GetHourFormat

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_GetHourFormat (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code> |
| Function description | Get Hours format (24 hour/day or AM/PM hour format) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>LL_RTC_HOURFORMAT_24HOUR</code> – <code>LL_RTC_HOURFORMAT_AMPM</code> |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR FMT <code>LL_RTC_GetHourFormat</code> |

LL_RTC_SetAlarmOutEvent

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_SetAlarmOutEvent (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t AlarmOutput)</code> |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Select the flag to be routed to RTC_ALARM output. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • AlarmOutput: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_DISABLE – LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_ALMA – LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_ALMB – LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_WAKEUP |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR OSEL LL_RTC_SetAlarmOutEvent |

LL_RTC_GetAlarmOutEvent

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_GetAlarmOutEvent (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get the flag to be routed to RTC_ALARM output. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_DISABLE – LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_ALMA – LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_ALMB – LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_WAKEUP |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR OSEL LL_RTC_GetAlarmOutEvent |

LL_RTC_SetAlarmOutputType

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_SetAlarmOutputType (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Output) |
| Function description | Set RTC_ALARM output type (ALARM in push-pull or open-drain output) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Output: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_ALARM_OUTPUTTYPE_OPENDRAIN – LL_RTC_ALARM_OUTPUTTYPE_PUSHPULL |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Used only when RTC_ALARM is mapped on PC13 • If all RTC alternate functions are disabled and PC13MODE = 1, PC13VALUE configures the PC13 output data |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAFCR_ALARMOUTTYPE LL_RTC_SetAlarmOutputType |

LL_RTC_GetAlarmOutputType

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_GetAlarmOutputType (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get RTC_ALARM output type (ALARM in push-pull or open-drain output) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_ALARM_OUTPUTTYPE_OPENDRAIN – LL_RTC_ALARM_OUTPUTTYPE_PUSH_PULL |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • used only when RTC_ALARM is mapped on PC13 • If all RTC alternate functions are disabled and PC13MODE = 1, PC13VALUE configures the PC13 output data |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAFCR ALARMOUTTYPE LL_RTC_GetAlarmOutputType |

LL_RTC_EnablePushPullMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnablePushPullMode (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t PinMask) |
| Function description | Enable push-pull output on PC13, PC14 and/or PC15. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • PinMask: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_PIN_PC13 – LL_RTC_PIN_PC14 – LL_RTC_PIN_PC15 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PC13 forced to push-pull output if all RTC alternate functions are disabled • PC14 and PC15 forced to push-pull output if LSE is disabled |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAFCR PC13MODE LL_RTC_EnablePushPullMode • TAFCR PC14MODE LL_RTC_EnablePushPullMode • TAFCR PC15MODE LL_RTC_EnablePushPullMode |

LL_RTC_DisablePushPullMode

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisablePushPullMode (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t PinMask) |
| Function description | Disable push-pull output on PC13, PC14 and/or PC15. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • PinMask: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_PIN_PC13 – LL_RTC_PIN_PC14 |

| | |
|---|---|
| | – LL_RTC_PIN_PC15 |
| Return values | • None: |
| Notes | • PC13, PC14 and/or PC15 are controlled by the GPIO configuration registers. Consequently PC13, PC14 and/or PC15 are floating in Standby mode. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAFCR PC13MODE LL_RTC_DisablePushPullMode • TAFCR PC14MODE LL_RTC_DisablePushPullMode • TAFCR PC15MODE LL_RTC_DisablePushPullMode |

LL_RTC_SetOutputPin

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_SetOutputPin (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t PinMask) |
| Function description | Set PC14 and/or PC15 to high level. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • PinMask: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_PIN_PC14 – LL_RTC_PIN_PC15 |
| Return values | • None: |
| Notes | • Output data configuration is possible if the LSE is disabled and PushPull output is enabled (through LL_RTC_EnablePushPullMode) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAFCR PC14VALUE LL_RTC_SetOutputPin • TAFCR PC15VALUE LL_RTC_SetOutputPin |

LL_RTC_ResetOutputPin

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ResetOutputPin (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t PinMask) |
| Function description | Set PC14 and/or PC15 to low level. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • PinMask: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_PIN_PC14 – LL_RTC_PIN_PC15 |
| Return values | • None: |
| Notes | • Output data configuration is possible if the LSE is disabled and PushPull output is enabled (through LL_RTC_EnablePushPullMode) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAFCR PC14VALUE LL_RTC_ResetOutputPin • TAFCR PC15VALUE LL_RTC_ResetOutputPin |

LL_RTC_EnableInitMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableInitMode (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Enable initialization mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Initialization mode is used to program time and date register (RTC_TR and RTC_DR) and prescaler register (RTC_PRER). Counters are stopped and start counting from the new value when INIT is reset. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISR INIT LL_RTC_EnableInitMode |

LL_RTC_DisableInitMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableInitMode (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Disable initialization mode (Free running mode) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISR INIT LL_RTC_DisableInitMode |

LL_RTC_SetOutputPolarity

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_SetOutputPolarity (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Polarity) |
| Function description | Set Output polarity (pin is low when ALRAF/ALRBF/WUTF is asserted) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Polarity: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_OUTPUTPOLARITY_PIN_HIGH – LL_RTC_OUTPUTPOLARITY_PIN_LOW |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR POL LL_RTC_SetOutputPolarity |

LL_RTC_GetOutputPolarity

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_GetOutputPolarity (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Get Output polarity. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_OUTPUTPOLARITY_PIN_HIGH – LL_RTC_OUTPUTPOLARITY_PIN_LOW |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR POL LL_RTC_GetOutputPolarity |

LL_RTC_EnableShadowRegBypass

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableShadowRegBypass (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Enable Bypass the shadow registers. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR BYPSHAD LL_RTC_EnableShadowRegBypass |

LL_RTC_DisableShadowRegBypass

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableShadowRegBypass (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Disable Bypass the shadow registers. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR BYPSHAD LL_RTC_DisableShadowRegBypass |

LL_RTC_IsShadowRegBypassEnabled

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsShadowRegBypassEnabled (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Check if Shadow registers bypass is enabled or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR BYPSHAD LL_RTC_IsShadowRegBypassEnabled |

LL_RTC_EnableRefClock

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableRefClock (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Enable RTC_REFIN reference clock detection (50 or 60 Hz) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. • It can be written in initialization mode only (LL_RTC_EnableInitMode function) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR REFCKON LL_RTC_EnableRefClock |

LL_RTC_DisableRefClock

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableRefClock (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Disable RTC_REFIN reference clock detection (50 or 60 Hz) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. • It can be written in initialization mode only (LL_RTC_EnableInitMode function) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR REFCKON LL_RTC_DisableRefClock |

LL_RTC_SetAsynchPrescaler

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_SetAsynchPrescaler (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t AsynchPrescaler) |
| Function description | Set Asynchronous prescaler factor. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • AsynchPrescaler: Value between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0x7F |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PRER PREDIV_A LL_RTC_SetAsynchPrescaler |

LL_RTC_SetSynchPrescaler

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_SetSynchPrescaler (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t SynchPrescaler) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Set Synchronous prescaler factor. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • SynchPrescaler: Value between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0x7FFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PRER PREDIV_S LL_RTC_SetSynchPrescaler |

LL_RTC_GetAsynchPrescaler

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_GetAsynchPrescaler (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Asynchronous prescaler factor. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0x7F |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PRER PREDIV_A LL_RTC_GetAsynchPrescaler |

LL_RTC_GetSynchPrescaler

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_GetSynchPrescaler (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Synchronous prescaler factor. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data = 0 and Max_Data = 0x7FFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PRER PREDIV_S LL_RTC_GetSynchPrescaler |

LL_RTC_EnableWriteProtection

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableWriteProtection (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Enable the write protection for RTC registers. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WPR KEY LL_RTC_EnableWriteProtection |

LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Disable the write protection for RTC registers. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WPR KEY LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection |

LL_RTC_TIME_SetFormat

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_SetFormat (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t TimeFormat) |
| Function description | Set time format (AM/24-hour or PM notation) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • TimeFormat: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_AM_OR_24 – LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_PM |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. • It can be written in initialization mode only (LL_RTC_EnableInitMode function) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TR PM LL_RTC_TIME_SetFormat |

LL_RTC_TIME_GetFormat

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TIME_GetFormat (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get time format (AM or PM notation) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_AM_OR_24 – LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_PM |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • if shadow mode is disabled (BYPHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit • Read either RTC_SSR or RTC_TR locks the values in the higher-order calendar shadow registers until RTC_DR is read (LL_RTC_ReadReg(RTC, DR)). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TR PM LL_RTC_TIME_GetFormat |

LL_RTC_TIME_SetHour

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_SetHour (RTC_TypeDef |
|---------------|--|

*** RTCx, uint32_t Hours)**

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Set Hours in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Hours: Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. • It can be written in initialization mode only (LL_RTC_EnableInitMode function) • helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD is available to convert hour from binary to BCD format |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TR HT LL_RTC_TIME_SetHour • TR HU LL_RTC_TIME_SetHour |

LL_RTC_TIME_GetHour

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TIME_GetHour (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Hours in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23 |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • if shadow mode is disabled (BYPHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit • Read either RTC_SSR or RTC_TR locks the values in the higher-order calendar shadow registers until RTC_DR is read (LL_RTC_ReadReg(RTC, DR)). • helper macro __LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN is available to convert hour from BCD to Binary format |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TR HT LL_RTC_TIME_GetHour • TR HU LL_RTC_TIME_GetHour |

LL_RTC_TIME_SetMinute

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_SetMinute (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Minutes) |
| Function description | Set Minutes in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Minutes: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. • It can be written in initialization mode only |

- (LL_RTC_EnableInitMode function)
 - helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD` is available to convert Minutes from binary to BCD format
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- TR MNT LL_RTC_TIME_SetMinute
 - TR MNU LL_RTC_TIME_SetMinute

LL_RTC_TIME_GetMinute

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TIME_GetMinute(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)`
- Function description Get Minutes in BCD format.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59
- Notes
- if shadow mode is disabled (BYPHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit
 - Read either RTC_SSR or RTC_TR locks the values in the higher-order calendar shadow registers until RTC_DR is read (LL_RTC_ReadReg(RTC, DR)).
 - helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN` is available to convert minute from BCD to Binary format
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- TR MNT LL_RTC_TIME_GetMinute
 - TR MNU LL_RTC_TIME_GetMinute

LL_RTC_TIME_SetSecond

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_SetSecond(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Seconds)`
- Function description Set Seconds in BCD format.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
 - **Seconds:** Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.
 - It can be written in initialization mode only (LL_RTC_EnableInitMode function)
 - helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD` is available to convert Seconds from binary to BCD format
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- TR ST LL_RTC_TIME_SetSecond
 - TR SU LL_RTC_TIME_SetSecond

LL_RTC_TIME_GetSecond

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TIME_GetSecond(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)`

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Get Seconds in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59 |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • if shadow mode is disabled (BYP SHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit • Read either RTC_SSR or RTC_TR locks the values in the higher-order calendar shadow registers until RTC_DR is read (LL_RTC_ReadReg(RTC, DR)). • helper macro <code>__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN</code> is available to convert Seconds from BCD to Binary format |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TR ST LL_RTC_TIME_GetSecond • TR SU LL_RTC_TIME_GetSecond |

LL_RTC_TIME_Config

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_Config (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Format12_24, uint32_t Hours, uint32_t Minutes, uint32_t Seconds)</code> |
| Function description | Set time (hour, minute and second) in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Format12_24: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_AM_OR_24 – LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_PM • Hours: Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23 • Minutes: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59 • Seconds: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. • It can be written in initialization mode only (LL_RTC_EnableInitMode function) • TimeFormat and Hours should follow the same format |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TR PM LL_RTC_TIME_Config • TR HT LL_RTC_TIME_Config • TR HU LL_RTC_TIME_Config • TR MNT LL_RTC_TIME_Config • TR MNU LL_RTC_TIME_Config • TR ST LL_RTC_TIME_Config • TR SU LL_RTC_TIME_Config |

LL_RTC_TIME_Get

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TIME_Get (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code> |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Get time (hour, minute and second) in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Combination: of hours, minutes and seconds (Format: 0x00HHMMSS). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • if shadow mode is disabled (BYPHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit • Read either RTC_SSR or RTC_TR locks the values in the higher-order calendar shadow registers until RTC_DR is read (LL_RTC_ReadReg(RTC, DR)). • helper macros <code>__LL_RTC_GET_HOUR</code>, <code>__LL_RTC_GET_MINUTE</code> and <code>__LL_RTC_GET_SECOND</code> are available to get independently each parameter. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TR HT LL_RTC_TIME_Get • TR HU LL_RTC_TIME_Get • TR MNT LL_RTC_TIME_Get • TR MNU LL_RTC_TIME_Get • TR ST LL_RTC_TIME_Get • TR SU LL_RTC_TIME_Get |

LL_RTC_TIME_EnableDayLightStore

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_EnableDayLightStore (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code> |
| Function description | Memorize whether the daylight saving time change has been performed. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR BKP LL_RTC_TIME_EnableDayLightStore |

LL_RTC_TIME_DisableDayLightStore

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_DisableDayLightStore (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)</code> |
| Function description | Disable memorization whether the daylight saving time change has been performed. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR BKP LL_RTC_TIME_DisableDayLightStore |

LL_RTC_TIME_IsDayLightStoreEnabled

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TIME_IsDayLightStoreEnabled (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Check if RTC Day Light Saving stored operation has been enabled or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR BKP LL_RTC_TIME_IsDayLightStoreEnabled |

LL_RTC_TIME_DecHour

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_DecHour (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Subtract 1 hour (winter time change) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR SUB1H LL_RTC_TIME_DecHour |

LL_RTC_TIME_IncHour

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_IncHour (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Add 1 hour (summer time change) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR ADD1H LL_RTC_TIME_IncHour |

LL_RTC_TIME_GetSubSecond

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TIME_GetSubSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Sub second value in the synchronous prescaler counter. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |

- Return values
- **Sub:** second value (number between 0 and 65535)
- Notes
- You can use both SubSeconds value and SecondFraction (PREDIV_S through LL_RTC_GetSynchPrescaler function) terms returned to convert Calendar SubSeconds value in second fraction ratio with time unit following generic formula: ==> Seconds fraction ratio * time_unit= [(SecondFraction-SubSeconds)/(SecondFraction+1)] * time_unit This conversion can be performed only if no shift operation is pending (ie. SHFP=0) when PREDIV_S >= SS.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SSR SS LL_RTC_TIME_GetSubSecond

LL_RTC_TIME_Synchronize

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TIME_Synchronize (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t ShiftSecond, uint32_t Fraction)**
- Function description Synchronize to a remote clock with a high degree of precision.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
 - **ShiftSecond:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_SHIFT_SECOND_DELAY
 - LL_RTC_SHIFT_SECOND_ADVANCE
 - **Fraction:** Number of Seconds Fractions (any value from 0 to 0x7FFF)
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- This operation effectively subtracts from (delays) or advance the clock of a fraction of a second.
 - Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.
 - When REFCKON is set, firmware must not write to Shift control register.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SHIFTR ADD1S LL_RTC_TIME_Synchronize
 - SHIFTR SUBFS LL_RTC_TIME_Synchronize

LL_RTC_DATE_SetYear

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DATE_SetYear (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Year)**
- Function description Set Year in BCD format.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
 - **Year:** Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x99
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD` is available to convert Year from binary to BCD format
- Reference Manual to
- DR YT LL_RTC_DATE_SetYear

- LL API cross reference:
- DR YU LL_RTC_DATE_SetYear

LL_RTC_DATE_GetYear

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_DATE_GetYear (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**
- Function description Get Year in BCD format.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x99
- Notes
- if shadow mode is disabled (BYPHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit
 - helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN` is available to convert Year from BCD to Binary format
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DR YT LL_RTC_DATE_GetYear
 - DR YU LL_RTC_DATE_GetYear

LL_RTC_DATE_SetWeekDay

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DATE_SetWeekDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t WeekDay)**
- Function description Set Week day.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
 - **WeekDay:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DR WDU LL_RTC_DATE_SetWeekDay

LL_RTC_DATE_GetWeekDay

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_DATE_GetWeekDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**
- Function description Get Week day.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY

- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY
- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY
- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY
- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY

- Notes
- if shadow mode is disabled (BYPHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DR WDU LL_RTC_DATE_GetWeekDay

LL_RTC_DATE_SetMonth

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DATE_SetMonth (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Month)**
- Function description Set Month in BCD format.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
 - **Month:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_JANUARY
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_FEBRUARY
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_MARCH
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_APRIL
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_MAY
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_JUNE
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_JULY
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_AUGUST
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_SEPTEMBER
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_OCTOBER
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_NOVEMBER
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_DECEMBER
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD` is available to convert Month from binary to BCD format
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DR MT LL_RTC_DATE_SetMonth
 - DR MU LL_RTC_DATE_SetMonth

LL_RTC_DATE_GetMonth

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_DATE_GetMonth (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**
- Function description Get Month in BCD format.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_JANUARY
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_FEBRUARY
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_MARCH
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_APRIL
 - LL_RTC_MONTH_MAY

- LL_RTC_MONTH_JUNE
- LL_RTC_MONTH_JULY
- LL_RTC_MONTH_AUGUST
- LL_RTC_MONTH_SEPTEMBER
- LL_RTC_MONTH_OCTOBER
- LL_RTC_MONTH_NOVEMBER
- LL_RTC_MONTH_DECEMBER

- Notes
- if shadow mode is disabled (BYPSHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit
 - helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN` is available to convert Month from BCD to Binary format

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DR MT LL_RTC_DATE_GetMonth
 - DR MU LL_RTC_DATE_GetMonth

LL_RTC_DATE_SetDay

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DATE_SetDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Day)`

Function description Set Day in BCD format.

- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
 - **Day:** Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x31

Return values

- **None:**

- Notes
- helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD` is available to convert Day from binary to BCD format

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DR DT LL_RTC_DATE_SetDay
 - DR DU LL_RTC_DATE_SetDay

LL_RTC_DATE_GetDay

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_DATE_GetDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)`

Function description Get Day in BCD format.

- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x31

- Notes
- if shadow mode is disabled (BYPSHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit
 - helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN` is available to convert Day from BCD to Binary format

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DR DT LL_RTC_DATE_GetDay
 - DR DU LL_RTC_DATE_GetDay

LL_RTC_DATE_Config

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DATE_Config (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t WeekDay, uint32_t Day, uint32_t Month,`

uint32_t Year)

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Set date (WeekDay, Day, Month and Year) in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • WeekDay: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY – LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY – LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY – LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY – LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY – LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY – LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY • Day: Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x31 • Month: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_MONTH_JANUARY – LL_RTC_MONTH_FEBRUARY – LL_RTC_MONTH_MARCH – LL_RTC_MONTH_APRIL – LL_RTC_MONTH_MAY – LL_RTC_MONTH_JUNE – LL_RTC_MONTH_JULY – LL_RTC_MONTH_AUGUST – LL_RTC_MONTH_SEPTEMBER – LL_RTC_MONTH_OCTOBER – LL_RTC_MONTH_NOVEMBER – LL_RTC_MONTH_DECEMBER • Year: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x99 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DR WDU LL_RTC_DATE_Config • DR MT LL_RTC_DATE_Config • DR MU LL_RTC_DATE_Config • DR DT LL_RTC_DATE_Config • DR DU LL_RTC_DATE_Config • DR YT LL_RTC_DATE_Config • DR YU LL_RTC_DATE_Config |

LL_RTC_DATE_Get

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_DATE_Get (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get date (WeekDay, Day, Month and Year) in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Combination: of WeekDay, Day, Month and Year (Format: 0xWWDDMMYY). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • if shadow mode is disabled (BYPSHAD=0), need to check if RSF flag is set before reading this bit • helper macros <code>__LL_RTC_GET_WEEKDAY</code>, <code>__LL_RTC_GET_YEAR</code>, <code>__LL_RTC_GET_MONTH</code>, and <code>__LL_RTC_GET_DAY</code> are available to get independently |

each parameter.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DR WDU LL_RTC_DATE_Get
 - DR MT LL_RTC_DATE_Get
 - DR MU LL_RTC_DATE_Get
 - DR DT LL_RTC_DATE_Get
 - DR DU LL_RTC_DATE_Get
 - DR YT LL_RTC_DATE_Get
 - DR YU LL_RTC_DATE_Get

LL_RTC_ALMA_Enable

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_Enable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)`
- Function description Enable Alarm A.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR ALRAE LL_RTC_ALMA_Enable

LL_RTC_ALMA_Disable

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_Disable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)`
- Function description Disable Alarm A.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR ALRAE LL_RTC_ALMA_Disable

LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Mask)`
- Function description Specify the Alarm A masks.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
 - **Mask:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_NONE
 - LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_DATEWEEKDAY
 - LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_HOURS
 - LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_MINUTES

- LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_SECONDS
- LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_ALL

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- ALRMAR MSK4 LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask
- ALRMAR MSK3 LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask
- ALRMAR MSK2 LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask
- ALRMAR MSK1 LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask

LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMask

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMask (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**

Function description Get the Alarm A masks.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be can be a combination of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_NONE
 - LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_DATEWEEKDAY
 - LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_HOURS
 - LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_MINUTES
 - LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_SECONDS
 - LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_ALL

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- ALRMAR MSK4 LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMask
- ALRMAR MSK3 LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMask
- ALRMAR MSK2 LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMask
- ALRMAR MSK1 LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMask

LL_RTC_ALMA_EnableWeekday

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_EnableWeekday (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**

Function description Enable AlarmA Week day selection (DU[3:0] represents the week day).

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- ALRMAR WDSEL LL_RTC_ALMA_EnableWeekday

LL_RTC_ALMA_DisableWeekday

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_DisableWeekday (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**

Function description Disable AlarmA Week day selection (DU[3:0] represents the date)

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- ALRMAR WDSSEL LL_RTC_ALMA_DisableWeekday

LL_RTC_ALMA_SetDay

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Day)**

Function description Set ALARM A Day in BCD format.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- **Day:** Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x31

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD` is available to convert Day from binary to BCD format

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- ALRMAR DT LL_RTC_ALMA_SetDay
- ALRMAR DU LL_RTC_ALMA_SetDay

LL_RTC_ALMA_GetDay

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**

Function description Get ALARM A Day in BCD format.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x31

Notes

- helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN` is available to convert Day from BCD to Binary format

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- ALRMAR DT LL_RTC_ALMA_GetDay
- ALRMAR DU LL_RTC_ALMA_GetDay

LL_RTC_ALMA_SetWeekDay

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetWeekDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t WeekDay)**

Function description Set ALARM A Weekday.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- **WeekDay:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • ALRMAR DU LL_RTC_ALMA_SetWeekDay

LL_RTC_ALMA_GetWeekDay

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetWeekDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)`

Function description Get ALARM A Weekday.

Parameters • **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values • **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY
- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY
- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY
- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY
- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY
- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY
- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • ALRMAR DU LL_RTC_ALMA_GetWeekDay

LL_RTC_ALMA_SetTimeFormat

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetTimeFormat (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t TimeFormat)`

Function description Set Alarm A time format (AM/24-hour or PM notation)

Parameters • **RTCx:** RTC Instance

- **TimeFormat:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_ALMA_TIME_FORMAT_AM
 - LL_RTC_ALMA_TIME_FORMAT_PM

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • ALRMAR PM LL_RTC_ALMA_SetTimeFormat

LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTimeFormat

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTimeFormat (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)`

Function description Get Alarm A time format (AM or PM notation)

Parameters • **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values • **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL_RTC_ALMA_TIME_FORMAT_AM
- LL_RTC_ALMA_TIME_FORMAT_PM

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • ALRMAR PM LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTimeFormat

reference:

LL_RTC_ALMA_SetHour

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetHour (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Hours) |
| Function description | Set ALARM A Hours in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Hours: Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • helper macro <code>__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD</code> is available to convert Hours from binary to BCD format |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMAR HT LL_RTC_ALMA_SetHour • ALRMAR HU LL_RTC_ALMA_SetHour |

LL_RTC_ALMA_GetHour

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetHour (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get ALARM A Hours in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23 |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • helper macro <code>__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN</code> is available to convert Hours from BCD to Binary format |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMAR HT LL_RTC_ALMA_GetHour • ALRMAR HU LL_RTC_ALMA_GetHour |

LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMinute

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMinute (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Minutes) |
| Function description | Set ALARM A Minutes in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Minutes: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • helper macro <code>__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD</code> is available to convert Minutes from binary to BCD format |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMAR MNT LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMinute • ALRMAR MNU LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMinute |

LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMinute

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMinute (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get ALARM A Minutes in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59 |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • helper macro <code>__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN</code> is available to convert Minutes from BCD to Binary format |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMAR MNT LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMinute • ALRMAR MNU LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMinute |

LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSecond

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Seconds) |
| Function description | Set ALARM A Seconds in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Seconds: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • helper macro <code>__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD</code> is available to convert Seconds from binary to BCD format |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMAR ST LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSecond • ALRMAR SU LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSecond |

LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSecond

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get ALARM A Seconds in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59 |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • helper macro <code>__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN</code> is available to convert Seconds from BCD to Binary format |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMAR ST LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSecond • ALRMAR SU LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSecond |

LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Format12_24, uint32_t Hours, uint32_t Minutes, uint32_t Seconds) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Set Alarm A Time (hour, minute and second) in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Format12_24: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_ALMA_TIME_FORMAT_AM – LL_RTC_ALMA_TIME_FORMAT_PM • Hours: Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23 • Minutes: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59 • Seconds: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMAR PM LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime • ALRMAR HT LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime • ALRMAR HU LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime • ALRMAR MNT LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime • ALRMAR MNU LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime • ALRMAR ST LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime • ALRMAR SU LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime |

LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Alarm B Time (hour, minute and second) in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Combination: of hours, minutes and seconds. |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • helper macros <code>__LL_RTC_GET_HOUR</code>, <code>__LL_RTC_GET_MINUTE</code> and <code>__LL_RTC_GET_SECOND</code> are available to get independently each parameter. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMAR HT LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime • ALRMAR HU LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime • ALRMAR MNT LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime • ALRMAR MNU LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime • ALRMAR ST LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime • ALRMAR SU LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime |

LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSubSecondMask

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSubSecondMask (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Mask) |
| Function description | Set Alarm A Mask the most-significant bits starting at this bit. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Mask: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This register can be written only when ALRAE is reset in |

RTC_CR register, or in initialization mode.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ALRMASSR MASKSS LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSubSecondMask

LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSubSecondMask

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSubSecondMask (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**
- Function description Get Alarm A Mask the most-significant bits starting at this bit.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xF
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ALRMASSR MASKSS LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSubSecondMask

LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSubSecond

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSubSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Subsecond)**
- Function description Set Alarm A Sub seconds value.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
 - **Subsecond:** Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x7FFF
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ALRMASSR SS LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSubSecond

LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSubSecond

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSubSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**
- Function description Get Alarm A Sub seconds value.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x7FFF
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ALRMASSR SS LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSubSecond

LL_RTC_ALMB_Enable

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_Enable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**
- Function description Enable Alarm B.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

| | |
|---|---|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR ALRBE LL_RTC_ALMB_Enable |

LL_RTC_ALMB_Disable

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_Disable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Disable Alarm B. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR ALRBE LL_RTC_ALMB_Disable |

LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Mask) |
| Function description | Specify the Alarm B masks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Mask: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_NONE – LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_DATEWEEKDAY – LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_HOURS – LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_MINUTES – LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_SECONDS – LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_ALL |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMBR MSK4 LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask • ALRMBR MSK3 LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask • ALRMBR MSK2 LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask • ALRMBR MSK1 LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask |

LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get the Alarm B masks. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |

- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be can be a combination of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_NONE
 - LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_DATEWEEKDAY
 - LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_HOURS
 - LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_MINUTES
 - LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_SECONDS
 - LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_ALL
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ALRMBR MSK4 LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask
 - ALRMBR MSK3 LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask
 - ALRMBR MSK2 LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask
 - ALRMBR MSK1 LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask

LL_RTC_ALMB_EnableWeekday

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_EnableWeekday (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**
- Function description Enable AlarmB Week day selection (DU[3:0] represents the week day).
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ALRMBR WSEL LL_RTC_ALMB_EnableWeekday

LL_RTC_ALMB_DisableWeekday

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_DisableWeekday (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**
- Function description Disable AlarmB Week day selection (DU[3:0] represents the date)
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ALRMBR WSEL LL_RTC_ALMB_DisableWeekday

LL_RTC_ALMB_SetDay

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Day)**
- Function description Set ALARM B Day in BCD format.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
 - **Day:** Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x31
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD` is available to convert Day from binary to BCD format
- Reference Manual to
- ALRMBR DT LL_RTC_ALMB_SetDay

- LL API cross reference:
- ALRMBR DU LL_RTC_ALMB_SetDay

LL_RTC_ALMB_GetDay

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**
- Function description Get ALARM B Day in BCD format.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x31
- Notes
- helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN` is available to convert Day from BCD to Binary format
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ALRMBR DT LL_RTC_ALMB_GetDay
 - ALRMBR DU LL_RTC_ALMB_GetDay

LL_RTC_ALMB_SetWeekDay

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetWeekDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t WeekDay)**
- Function description Set ALARM B Weekday.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
 - **WeekDay:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ALRMBR DU LL_RTC_ALMB_SetWeekDay

LL_RTC_ALMB_GetWeekDay

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetWeekDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**
- Function description Get ALARM B Weekday.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY

- LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY
 - LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ALRMBR DU LL_RTC_ALMB_GetWeekDay

LL_RTC_ALMB_SetTimeFormat

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetTimeFormat (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t TimeFormat)**
- Function description Set ALARM B time format (AM/24-hour or PM notation)
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
 - **TimeFormat:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_ALMB_TIME_FORMAT_AM
 - LL_RTC_ALMB_TIME_FORMAT_PM
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ALRMBR PM LL_RTC_ALMB_SetTimeFormat

LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTimeFormat

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTimeFormat (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**
- Function description Get ALARM B time format (AM or PM notation)
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_ALMB_TIME_FORMAT_AM
 - LL_RTC_ALMB_TIME_FORMAT_PM
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- ALRMBR PM LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTimeFormat

LL_RTC_ALMB_SetHour

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetHour (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Hours)**
- Function description Set ALARM B Hours in BCD format.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
 - **Hours:** Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD` is available to convert Hours from binary to BCD format
- Reference Manual to LL API cross
- ALRMBR HT LL_RTC_ALMB_SetHour

reference:

- ALRMBR HU LL_RTC_ALMB_SetHour

LL_RTC_ALMB_GetHour

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetHour (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**

Function description Get ALARM B Hours in BCD format.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23

Notes

- helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN` is available to convert Hours from BCD to Binary format

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- ALRMBR HT LL_RTC_ALMB_GetHour
- ALRMBR HU LL_RTC_ALMB_GetHour

LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMinute

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMinute (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Minutes)**

Function description Set ALARM B Minutes in BCD format.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- **Minutes:** between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD` is available to convert Minutes from binary to BCD format

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- ALRMBR MNT LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMinute
- ALRMBR MNU LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMinute

LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMinute

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMinute (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**

Function description Get ALARM B Minutes in BCD format.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59

Notes

- helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN` is available to convert Minutes from BCD to Binary format

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- ALRMBR MNT LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMinute
- ALRMBR MNU LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMinute

LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSecond

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSecond**

(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Seconds)

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Set ALARM B Seconds in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Seconds: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • helper macro <code>__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD</code> is available to convert Seconds from binary to BCD format |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMBR ST LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSecond • ALRMBR SU LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSecond |

LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSecond

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get ALARM B Seconds in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59 |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • helper macro <code>__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN</code> is available to convert Seconds from BCD to Binary format |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMBR ST LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSecond • ALRMBR SU LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSecond |

LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Format12_24, uint32_t Hours, uint32_t Minutes, uint32_t Seconds) |
| Function description | Set Alarm B Time (hour, minute and second) in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Format12_24: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_ALMB_TIME_FORMAT_AM – LL_RTC_ALMB_TIME_FORMAT_PM • Hours: Value between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23 • Minutes: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59 • Seconds: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMBR PM LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime • ALRMBR HT LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime • ALRMBR HU LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime • ALRMBR MNT LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime |

- ALRMBR MNU LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime
- ALRMBR ST LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime
- ALRMBR SU LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime

LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Alarm B Time (hour, minute and second) in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Combination: of hours, minutes and seconds. |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • helper macros <code>__LL_RTC_GET_HOUR</code>, <code>__LL_RTC_GET_MINUTE</code> and <code>__LL_RTC_GET_SECOND</code> are available to get independently each parameter. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMBR HT LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime • ALRMBR HU LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime • ALRMBR MNT LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime • ALRMBR MNU LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime • ALRMBR ST LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime • ALRMBR SU LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime |

LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSubSecondMask

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSubSecondMask (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Mask) |
| Function description | Set Alarm B Mask the most-significant bits starting at this bit. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Mask: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This register can be written only when ALRBE is reset in RTC_CR register, or in initialization mode. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMBSSR MASKSS LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSubSecondMask |

LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSubSecondMask

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSubSecondMask (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Alarm B Mask the most-significant bits starting at this bit. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMBSSR MASKSS LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSubSecondMask |

LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSubSecond

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSubSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Subsecond) |
| Function description | Set Alarm B Sub seconds value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Subsecond: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x7FFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMBSSR SS LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSubSecond |

LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSubSecond

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSubSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Alarm B Sub seconds value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x7FFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ALRMBSSR SS LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSubSecond |

LL_RTC_TS_Enable

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TS_Enable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Enable Timestamp. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR TSE LL_RTC_TS_Enable |

LL_RTC_TS_Disable

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TS_Disable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Disable Timestamp. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection |

function should be called before.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR TSE LL_RTC_TS_Disable

LL_RTC_TS_SetActiveEdge

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TS_SetActiveEdge (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Edge)**
- Function description Set Time-stamp event active edge.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
 - **Edge:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_EDGE_RISING
 - LL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_EDGE_FALLING
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.
 - TSE must be reset when TSEDGE is changed to avoid unwanted TSF setting
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR TSEDGE LL_RTC_TS_SetActiveEdge

LL_RTC_TS_GetActiveEdge

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetActiveEdge (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**
- Function description Get Time-stamp event active edge.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_EDGE_RISING
 - LL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_EDGE_FALLING
- Notes
- Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR TSEDGE LL_RTC_TS_GetActiveEdge

LL_RTC_TS_GetTimeFormat

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetTimeFormat (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**
- Function description Get Timestamp AM/PM notation (AM or 24-hour format)
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_TS_TIME_FORMAT_AM

– LL_RTC_TS_TIME_FORMAT_PM

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- TSTR PM LL_RTC_TS_GetTimeFormat

LL_RTC_TS_GetHour

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetHour (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**

Function description Get Timestamp Hours in BCD format.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x12 or between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x23

Notes

- helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN` is available to convert Hours from BCD to Binary format

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- TSTR HT LL_RTC_TS_GetHour
- TSTR HU LL_RTC_TS_GetHour

LL_RTC_TS_GetMinute

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetMinute (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**

Function description Get Timestamp Minutes in BCD format.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59

Notes

- helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN` is available to convert Minutes from BCD to Binary format

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- TSTR MNT LL_RTC_TS_GetMinute
- TSTR MNU LL_RTC_TS_GetMinute

LL_RTC_TS_GetSecond

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**

Function description Get Timestamp Seconds in BCD format.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x59

Notes

- helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN` is available to convert Seconds from BCD to Binary format

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- TSTR ST LL_RTC_TS_GetSecond
- TSTR SU LL_RTC_TS_GetSecond

LL_RTC_TS_GetTime

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetTime (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Timestamp time (hour, minute and second) in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Combination: of hours, minutes and seconds. |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • helper macros <code>__LL_RTC_GET_HOUR</code>, <code>__LL_RTC_GET_MINUTE</code> and <code>__LL_RTC_GET_SECOND</code> are available to get independently each parameter. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TSTR HT LL_RTC_TS_GetTime • TSTR HU LL_RTC_TS_GetTime • TSTR MNT LL_RTC_TS_GetTime • TSTR MNU LL_RTC_TS_GetTime • TSTR ST LL_RTC_TS_GetTime • TSTR SU LL_RTC_TS_GetTime |

LL_RTC_TS_GetWeekDay

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetWeekDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Timestamp Week day. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY – LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY – LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY – LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY – LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY – LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY – LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TSDR WDU LL_RTC_TS_GetWeekDay |

LL_RTC_TS_GetMonth

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetMonth (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Timestamp Month in BCD format. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_MONTH_JANUARY – LL_RTC_MONTH_FEBRUARY – LL_RTC_MONTH_MARCH – LL_RTC_MONTH_APRIL – LL_RTC_MONTH_MAY – LL_RTC_MONTH_JUNE |

- LL_RTC_MONTH_JULY
- LL_RTC_MONTH_AUGUST
- LL_RTC_MONTH_SEPTEMBER
- LL_RTC_MONTH_OCTOBER
- LL_RTC_MONTH_NOVEMBER
- LL_RTC_MONTH_DECEMBER

- Notes
- helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN` is available to convert Month from BCD to Binary format
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- TSDR MT LL_RTC_TS_GetMonth
 - TSDR MU LL_RTC_TS_GetMonth

LL_RTC_TS_GetDay

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetDay (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)`
- Function description Get Timestamp Day in BCD format.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x01 and Max_Data=0x31
- Notes
- helper macro `__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN` is available to convert Day from BCD to Binary format
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- TSDR DT LL_RTC_TS_GetDay
 - TSDR DU LL_RTC_TS_GetDay

LL_RTC_TS_GetDate

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetDate (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)`
- Function description Get Timestamp date (WeekDay, Day and Month) in BCD format.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **Combination:** of Weekday, Day and Month
- Notes
- helper macros `__LL_RTC_GET_WEEKDAY`, `__LL_RTC_GET_MONTH`, and `__LL_RTC_GET_DAY` are available to get independently each parameter.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- TSDR WDU LL_RTC_TS_GetDate
 - TSDR MT LL_RTC_TS_GetDate
 - TSDR MU LL_RTC_TS_GetDate
 - TSDR DT LL_RTC_TS_GetDate
 - TSDR DU LL_RTC_TS_GetDate

LL_RTC_TS_GetSubSecond

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetSubSecond (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)`
- Function description Get time-stamp sub second value.

| | |
|---|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TSSSR SS LL_RTC_TS_GetSubSecond |

LL_RTC_TS_EnableOnTamper

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TS_EnableOnTamper (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Activate timestamp on tamper detection event. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAFCR TAMPTS LL_RTC_TS_EnableOnTamper |

LL_RTC_TS_DisableOnTamper

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TS_DisableOnTamper (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Disable timestamp on tamper detection event. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAFCR TAMPTS LL_RTC_TS_DisableOnTamper |

LL_RTC_TS_SetPin

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TS_SetPin (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t TSPin) |
| Function description | Set timestamp Pin. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • TSPin: specifies the RTC TimeStamp Pin. This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_TimeStampPin_Default: RTC_AF1 is used as RTC TimeStamp. – LL_RTC_TimeStampPin_Pos1: RTC_AF2 is selected as RTC TimeStamp. (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAFCR TSINSEL LL_RTC_TS_SetPin |

LL_RTC_TS_GetPin

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TS_GetPin (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get timestamp Pin. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_TimeStampPin_Default: RTC_AF1 is used as RTC TimeStamp Pin. – LL_RTC_TimeStampPin_Pos1: RTC_AF2 is selected as RTC TimeStamp Pin. (*) • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAFCR TSINSEL LL_RTC_TS_GetPin |

LL_RTC_TAMPER_Enable

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_Enable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Tamper) |
| Function description | Enable RTC_TAMPx input detection. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Tamper: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_TAMPER_1 – LL_RTC_TAMPER_2 (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAFCR TAMP1E LL_RTC_TAMPER_Enable • TAFCR TAMP2E LL_RTC_TAMPER_Enable • |

LL_RTC_TAMPER_Disable

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_Disable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Tamper) |
| Function description | Clear RTC_TAMPx input detection. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Tamper: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_TAMPER_1 – LL_RTC_TAMPER_2 (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAFCR TAMP1E LL_RTC_TAMPER_Disable • TAFCR TAMP2E LL_RTC_TAMPER_Disable • |

LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisablePullUp

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisablePullUp (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Disable RTC_TAMPx pull-up disable (Disable precharge of RTC_TAMPx pins) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TAFCR TAMPPUDIS LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisablePullUp |

LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnablePullUp

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnablePullUp (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Enable RTC_TAMPx pull-up disable (Precharge RTC_TAMPx pins before sampling) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TAFCR TAMPPUDIS LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnablePullUp |

LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetPrecharge

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetPrecharge (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Duration) |
| Function description | Set RTC_TAMPx precharge duration. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance• Duration: This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_1RTCCLK– LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_2RTCCLK– LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_4RTCCLK– LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_8RTCCLK |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TAFCR TAMPPRCH LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetPrecharge |

LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetPrecharge

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetPrecharge (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get RTC_TAMPx precharge duration. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |

- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_1RTCCLK
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_2RTCCLK
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_4RTCCLK
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_8RTCCLK
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- TAFCR TAMPPRCH LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetPrecharge

LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetFilterCount

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetFilterCount (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t FilterCount)**

Function description Set RTC_TAMPx filter count.

- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
 - **FilterCount:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_DISABLE
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_2SAMPLE
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_4SAMPLE
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_8SAMPLE

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- TAFCR TAMPFLT LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetFilterCount

LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetFilterCount

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetFilterCount (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**

Function description Get RTC_TAMPx filter count.

- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_DISABLE
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_2SAMPLE
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_4SAMPLE
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_8SAMPLE

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- TAFCR TAMPFLT LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetFilterCount

LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetSamplingFreq

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetSamplingFreq (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t SamplingFreq)**

Function description Set Tamper sampling frequency.

- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
 - **SamplingFreq:** This parameter can be one of the following

values:

- LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_32768
- LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_16384
- LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_8192
- LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_4096
- LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_2048
- LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_1024
- LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_512
- LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_256

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- TAFCR TAMPFREQ LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetSamplingFreq

LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetSamplingFreq

Function name

**__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t
LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetSamplingFreq (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**

Function description

Get Tamper sampling frequency.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_32768
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_16384
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_8192
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_4096
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_2048
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_1024
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_512
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_256

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- TAFCR TAMPFREQ LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetSamplingFreq

LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableActiveLevel

Function name

**__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableActiveLevel
(RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Tamper)**

Function description

Enable Active level for Tamper input.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- **Tamper:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_ACTIVELEVEL_TAMP1
 - LL_RTC_TAMPER_ACTIVELEVEL_TAMP2 (*)

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- TAFCR TAMP1TRG LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableActiveLevel
- TAFCR TAMP2TRG LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableActiveLevel
-

LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableActiveLevel

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableActiveLevel (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Tamper) |
| Function description | Disable Active level for Tamper input. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Tamper: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_TAMPER_ACTIVELEVEL_TAMP1 – LL_RTC_TAMPER_ACTIVELEVEL_TAMP2 (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAFCR TAMP1TRG LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableActiveLevel • TAFCR TAMP2TRG LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableActiveLevel • |

LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetPin

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetPin (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t TamperPin) |
| Function description | Set Tamper Pin. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • TamperPin: specifies the RTC Tamper Pin. This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_TamperPin_Default: RTC_AF1 is used as RTC Tamper. – LL_RTC_TamperPin_Pos1: RTC_AF2 is selected as RTC Tamper. (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAFCR TAMP1INSEL LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetPin |

LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetPin

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetPin (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Tamper Pin. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_TamperPin_Default: RTC_AF1 is used as RTC Tamper Pin. – LL_RTC_TamperPin_Pos1: RTC_AF2 is selected as RTC Tamper Pin. (*) • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAFCR TAMP1INSEL LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetPin |

reference:

LL_RTC_WAKEUP_Enable

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_WAKEUP_Enable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Enable Wakeup timer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR WUTE LL_RTC_WAKEUP_Enable |

LL_RTC_WAKEUP_Disable

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_WAKEUP_Disable (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Disable Wakeup timer. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR WUTE LL_RTC_WAKEUP_Disable |

LL_RTC_WAKEUP_IsEnabled

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_WAKEUP_IsEnabled (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Check if Wakeup timer is enabled or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR WUTE LL_RTC_WAKEUP_IsEnabled |

LL_RTC_WAKEUP_SetClock

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_WAKEUP_SetClock (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t WakeupClock) |
| Function description | Select Wakeup clock. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • WakeupClock: This parameter can be one of the following |

values:

- LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_16
- LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_8
- LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_4
- LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_2
- LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_CKSPRE
- LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_CKSPRE_WUT

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.
- Bit can be written only when RTC_CR WUTE bit = 0 and RTC_ISR WUTWF bit = 1

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR WUCKSEL LL_RTC_WAKEUP_SetClock

LL_RTC_WAKEUP_GetClock

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_WAKEUP_GetClock (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)`

Function description Get Wakeup clock.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_16
 - LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_8
 - LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_4
 - LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_2
 - LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_CKSPRE
 - LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_CKSPRE_WUT

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR WUCKSEL LL_RTC_WAKEUP_GetClock

LL_RTC_WAKEUP_SetAutoReload

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_WAKEUP_SetAutoReload (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Value)`

Function description Set Wakeup auto-reload value.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- **Value:** Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Bit can be written only when WUTWF is set to 1 in RTC_ISR

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- WUTR WUT LL_RTC_WAKEUP_SetAutoReload

LL_RTC_WAKEUP_GetAutoReload

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_WAKEUP_GetAutoReload (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Wakeup auto-reload value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• WUTR WUT LL_RTC_WAKEUP_GetAutoReload |

LL_RTC_BAK_SetRegister

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_BAK_SetRegister (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t BackupRegister, uint32_t Data) |
| Function description | Writes a data in a specified RTC Backup data register. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance• BackupRegister: This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– LL_RTC_BKP_DR0– LL_RTC_BKP_DR1– LL_RTC_BKP_DR2– LL_RTC_BKP_DR3– LL_RTC_BKP_DR4– LL_RTC_BKP_DR5– LL_RTC_BKP_DR6– LL_RTC_BKP_DR7– LL_RTC_BKP_DR8– LL_RTC_BKP_DR9– LL_RTC_BKP_DR10– LL_RTC_BKP_DR11– LL_RTC_BKP_DR12– LL_RTC_BKP_DR13– LL_RTC_BKP_DR14– LL_RTC_BKP_DR15– LL_RTC_BKP_DR16– LL_RTC_BKP_DR17– LL_RTC_BKP_DR18– LL_RTC_BKP_DR19• Data: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• BKPxR BKP LL_RTC_BAK_SetRegister |

LL_RTC_BAK_GetRegister

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_BAK_GetRegister (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t BackupRegister) |
| Function description | Reads data from the specified RTC Backup data Register. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • BackupRegister: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_BKP_DR0 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR1 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR2 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR3 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR4 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR5 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR6 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR7 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR8 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR9 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR10 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR11 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR12 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR13 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR14 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR15 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR16 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR17 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR18 – LL_RTC_BKP_DR19 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFFFFFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BKPxR BKP LL_RTC_BAK_GetRegister |

LL_RTC_CAL_SetOutputFreq

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_CAL_SetOutputFreq (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Frequency) |
| Function description | Set Calibration output frequency (1 Hz or 512 Hz) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Frequency: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_NONE – LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_1HZ – LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_512HZ |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bits are write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR COE LL_RTC_CAL_SetOutputFreq |

- LL API cross reference:
- CR COSEL LL_RTC_CAL_SetOutputFreq

LL_RTC_CAL_GetOutputFreq

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_CAL_GetOutputFreq (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**
- Function description Get Calibration output frequency (1 Hz or 512 Hz)
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_NONE
 - LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_1HZ
 - LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_512HZ
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR COE LL_RTC_CAL_GetOutputFreq
 - CR COSEL LL_RTC_CAL_GetOutputFreq

LL_RTC_CAL_EnableCoarseDigital

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_CAL_EnableCoarseDigital (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**
- Function description Enable Coarse digital calibration.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.
 - It can be written in initialization mode only (LL_RTC_EnableInitMode function)
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR DCE LL_RTC_CAL_EnableCoarseDigital

LL_RTC_CAL_DisableCoarseDigital

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_CAL_DisableCoarseDigital (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**
- Function description Disable Coarse digital calibration.
- Parameters
- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.
 - It can be written in initialization mode only (LL_RTC_EnableInitMode function)
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR DCE LL_RTC_CAL_DisableCoarseDigital

LL_RTC_CAL_ConfigCoarseDigital

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_CAL_ConfigCoarseDigital (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Sign, uint32_t Value) |
| Function description | Set the coarse digital calibration. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • Sign: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_CALIB_SIGN_POSITIVE – LL_RTC_CALIB_SIGN_NEGATIVE • Value: value of coarse calibration expressed in ppm (coded on 5 bits) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. • It can be written in initialization mode only (LL_RTC_EnableInitMode function) • This Calibration value should be between 0 and 63 when using negative sign with a 2-ppm step. • This Calibration value should be between 0 and 126 when using positive sign with a 4-ppm step. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CALIBR DCS LL_RTC_CAL_ConfigCoarseDigital • CALIBR DC LL_RTC_CAL_ConfigCoarseDigital |

LL_RTC_CAL_GetCoarseDigitalValue

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_CAL_GetCoarseDigitalValue (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get the coarse digital calibration value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • value: of coarse calibration expressed in ppm (coded on 5 bits) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CALIBR DC LL_RTC_CAL_GetCoarseDigitalValue |

LL_RTC_CAL_GetCoarseDigitalSign

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_CAL_GetCoarseDigitalSign (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get the coarse digital calibration sign. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_CALIB_SIGN_POSITIVE – LL_RTC_CALIB_SIGN_NEGATIVE |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CALIBR DCS LL_RTC_CAL_GetCoarseDigitalSign |

reference:

LL_RTC_CAL_SetPulse

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_CAL_SetPulse (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Pulse)**

Function description Insert or not One RTCCLK pulse every 2exp11 pulses (frequency increased by 488.5 ppm)

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- **Pulse:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_CALIB_INSERTPULSE_NONE
 - LL_RTC_CALIB_INSERTPULSE_SET

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.
- Bit can be written only when RECALPF is set to 0 in RTC_ISR

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CALR CALP LL_RTC_CAL_SetPulse

LL_RTC_CAL_IsPulseInserted

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_CAL_IsPulseInserted (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**

Function description Check if one RTCCLK has been inserted or not every 2exp11 pulses (frequency increased by 488.5 ppm)

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CALR CALP LL_RTC_CAL_IsPulseInserted

LL_RTC_CAL_SetPeriod

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_CAL_SetPeriod (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t Period)**

Function description Set the calibration cycle period.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- **Period:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_32SEC
 - LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_16SEC
 - LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_8SEC

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.
- Bit can be written only when RECALPF is set to 0 in

RTC_ISR

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CALR CALW8 LL_RTC_CAL_SetPeriod
 - CALR CALW16 LL_RTC_CAL_SetPeriod

LL_RTC_CAL_GetPeriod

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_CAL_GetPeriod (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**

Function description Get the calibration cycle period.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_32SEC
 - LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_16SEC
 - LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_8SEC

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CALR CALW8 LL_RTC_CAL_GetPeriod
 - CALR CALW16 LL_RTC_CAL_GetPeriod

LL_RTC_CAL_SetMinus

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_CAL_SetMinus (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t CalibMinus)**

Function description Set Calibration minus.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance
- **CalibMinus:** Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x1FF

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before.
- Bit can be written only when RECALPF is set to 0 in RTC_ISR

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CALR CALM LL_RTC_CAL_SetMinus

LL_RTC_CAL_GetMinus

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_CAL_GetMinus (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx)**

Function description Get Calibration minus.

Parameters

- **RTCx:** RTC Instance

Return values

- **Value:** between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data= 0x1FF

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CALR CALM LL_RTC_CAL_GetMinus

LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_RECALP

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_RECALP (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Recalibration pending Flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR RECALPF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_RECALP |

LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP2

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP2 (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get RTC_TAMP2 detection flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR TAMP2F LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP2 |

LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP1

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP1 (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get RTC_TAMP1 detection flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR TAMP1F LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP1 |

LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TSOV

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TSOV (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Time-stamp overflow flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR TSOVF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TSOV |

LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TS

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TS (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Time-stamp flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR TSF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TS |

LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_WUT

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_WUT (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Wakeup timer flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR WUTF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_WUT |

LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRB

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRB (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Alarm B flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR ALRBF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRB |

LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRA

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRA (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Alarm A flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR ALRAF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRA |

LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TAMP2

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TAMP2 (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Clear RTC_TAMP2 detection flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR TAMP2F LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TAMP2 |

LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TAMP1

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TAMP1 (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Clear RTC_TAMP1 detection flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR TAMP1F LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TAMP1 |

LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TSOV

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TSOV (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Clear Time-stamp overflow flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR TSOVF LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TSOV |

LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TS

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TS (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Clear Time-stamp flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR TSF LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TS |

LL_RTC_ClearFlag_WUT

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_WUT (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Clear Wakeup timer flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR WUTF LL_RTC_ClearFlag_WUT |

LL_RTC_ClearFlag_ALRB

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_ALRB (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Clear Alarm B flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR ALRBF LL_RTC_ClearFlag_ALRB |

LL_RTC_ClearFlag_ALRA

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_ALRA (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Clear Alarm A flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR ALRAF LL_RTC_ClearFlag_ALRA |

LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_INIT

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_INIT (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Initialization flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR INITF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_INIT |

LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_RS

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_RS (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Registers synchronization flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR RSF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_RS |

LL_RTC_ClearFlag_RS

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_ClearFlag_RS (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Clear Registers synchronization flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR RSF LL_RTC_ClearFlag_RS |

LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_INITS

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_INITS (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Initialization status flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR INITS LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_INITS |

LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_SHP

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_SHP (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Shift operation pending flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ISR SHPF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_SHP |

LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_WUTW

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_WUTW (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Wakeup timer write flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISR WUTWF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_WUTW |

LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRBW

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRBW (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Alarm B write flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISR ALRBWF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRBW |

LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRAW

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRAW (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Get Alarm A write flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ISR ALRAWF LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRAW |

LL_RTC_EnableIT_TS

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableIT_TS (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Enable Time-stamp interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR TSIE LL_RTC_EnableIT_TS |

LL_RTC_DisableIT_TS

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableIT_TS (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Disable Time-stamp interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR TSIE LL_RTC_DisableIT_TS |

LL_RTC_EnableIT_WUT

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableIT_WUT (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Enable Wakeup timer interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR WUTIE LL_RTC_EnableIT_WUT |

LL_RTC_DisableIT_WUT

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableIT_WUT (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Disable Wakeup timer interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR WUTIE LL_RTC_DisableIT_WUT |

LL_RTC_EnableIT_ALRB

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableIT_ALRB (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Enable Alarm B interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |

| | |
|---|---|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR ALRBIE LL_RTC_EnableIT_ALRB |

LL_RTC_DisableIT_ALRB

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableIT_ALRB (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Disable Alarm B interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR ALRBIE LL_RTC_DisableIT_ALRB |

LL_RTC_EnableIT_ALRA

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableIT_ALRA (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Enable Alarm A interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR ALRAIE LL_RTC_EnableIT_ALRA |

LL_RTC_DisableIT_ALRA

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableIT_ALRA (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Disable Alarm A interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bit is write-protected. LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection function should be called before. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR ALRAIE LL_RTC_DisableIT_ALRA |

LL_RTC_EnableIT_TAMP

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_EnableIT_TAMP (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Enable all Tamper Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TAFCR TAMPIE LL_RTC_EnableIT_TAMP |

LL_RTC_DisableIT_TAMP

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_RTC_DisableIT_TAMP (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Disable all Tamper Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TAFCR TAMPIE LL_RTC_DisableIT_TAMP |

LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TS

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TS (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Check if Time-stamp interrupt is enabled or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR TSIE LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TS |

LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_WUT

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_WUT (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Check if Wakeup timer interrupt is enabled or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR WUTIE LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_WUT |

LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_ALRB

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_ALRB (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Check if Alarm B interrupt is enabled or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR ALRBIE LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_ALRB |

LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_ALRA

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_ALRA (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Check if Alarm A interrupt is enabled or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR ALRAIE LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_ALRA |

LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TAMP

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TAMP (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Check if all the TAMPER interrupts are enabled or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAFCR TAMPIE LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TAMP |

LL_RTC_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_RTC_DeInit (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | De-Initializes the RTC registers to their default reset values. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: RTC registers are de-initialized – ERROR: RTC registers are not de-initialized |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function doesn't reset the RTC Clock source and RTC Backup Data registers. |

LL_RTC_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_RTC_Init (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, LL_RTC_InitTypeDef * RTC_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Initializes the RTC registers according to the specified parameters in RTC_InitStruct. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • RTC_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_RTC_InitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the RTC peripheral. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: RTC registers are initialized – ERROR: RTC registers are not initialized |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The RTC Prescaler register is write protected and can be written in initialization mode only. |

LL_RTC_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void LL_RTC_StructInit (LL_RTC_InitTypeDef * RTC_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Set each LL_RTC_InitTypeDef field to default value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTC_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_RTC_InitTypeDef structure which will be initialized. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

LL_RTC_TIME_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_RTC_TIME_Init (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t RTC_Format, LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef * RTC_TimeStruct) |
| Function description | Set the RTC current time. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • RTC_Format: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_FORMAT_BIN – LL_RTC_FORMAT_BCD • RTC_TimeStruct: pointer to a RTC_TimeTypeDef structure that contains the time configuration information for the RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: RTC Time register is configured – ERROR: RTC Time register is not configured |

LL_RTC_TIME_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void LL_RTC_TIME_StructInit (LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef * RTC_TimeStruct) |
| Function description | Set each LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef field to default value (Time = 00h:00min:00sec). |

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTC_TimeStruct: pointer to a LL_RTC_TimeTypeDef structure which will be initialized. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

LL_RTC_DATE_Init

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_RTC_DATE_Init (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t RTC_Format, LL_RTC_DateTypeDef * RTC_DateStruct) |
| Function description | Set the RTC current date. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • RTC_Format: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_FORMAT_BIN – LL_RTC_FORMAT_BCD • RTC_DateStruct: pointer to a RTC_DateTypeDef structure that contains the date configuration information for the RTC. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: RTC Day register is configured – ERROR: RTC Day register is not configured |

LL_RTC_DATE_StructInit

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void LL_RTC_DATE_StructInit (LL_RTC_DateTypeDef * RTC_DateStruct) |
| Function description | Set each LL_RTC_DateTypeDef field to default value (date = Monday, January 01 xx00) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTC_DateStruct: pointer to a LL_RTC_DateTypeDef structure which will be initialized. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

LL_RTC_ALMA_Init

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_RTC_ALMA_Init (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t RTC_Format, LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef * RTC_AlarmStruct) |
| Function description | Set the RTC Alarm A. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • RTC_Format: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_FORMAT_BIN – LL_RTC_FORMAT_BCD • RTC_AlarmStruct: pointer to a LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef structure that contains the alarm configuration parameters. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: ALARMA registers are configured – ERROR: ALARMA registers are not configured |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Alarm register can only be written when the |

corresponding Alarm is disabled (Use LL_RTC_ALMA_Disable function).

LL_RTC_ALMB_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_RTC_ALMB_Init (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx, uint32_t RTC_Format, LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef * RTC_AlarmStruct) |
| Function description | Set the RTC Alarm B. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance • RTC_Format: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_RTC_FORMAT_BIN – LL_RTC_FORMAT_BCD • RTC_AlarmStruct: pointer to a LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef structure that contains the alarm configuration parameters. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: ALARMB registers are configured – ERROR: ALARMB registers are not configured |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Alarm register can only be written when the corresponding Alarm is disabled (LL_RTC_ALMB_Disable function). |

LL_RTC_ALMA_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void LL_RTC_ALMA_StructInit (LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef * RTC_AlarmStruct) |
| Function description | Set each LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef of ALARMA field to default value (Time = 00h:00mn:00sec / Day = 1st day of the month/Mask = all fields are masked). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTC_AlarmStruct: pointer to a LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef structure which will be initialized. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

LL_RTC_ALMB_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void LL_RTC_ALMB_StructInit (LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef * RTC_AlarmStruct) |
| Function description | Set each LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef of ALARMA field to default value (Time = 00h:00mn:00sec / Day = 1st day of the month/Mask = all fields are masked). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTC_AlarmStruct: pointer to a LL_RTC_AlarmTypeDef structure which will be initialized. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

LL_RTC_EnterInitMode

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_RTC_EnterInitMode (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | Enters the RTC Initialization mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: RTC is in Init mode – ERROR: RTC is not in Init mode |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The RTC Initialization mode is write protected, use the LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection before calling this function. |

LL_RTC_ExitInitMode

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_RTC_ExitInitMode (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Exit the RTC Initialization mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: RTC exited from in Init mode – ERROR: Not applicable |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the initialization sequence is complete, the calendar restarts counting after 4 RTCCLK cycles. • The RTC Initialization mode is write protected, use the LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection before calling this function. |

LL_RTC_WaitForSynchro

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_RTC_WaitForSynchro (RTC_TypeDef * RTCx) |
| Function description | Waits until the RTC Time and Day registers (RTC_TR and RTC_DR) are synchronized with RTC APB clock. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RTCx: RTC Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: RTC registers are synchronised – ERROR: RTC registers are not synchronised |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The RTC Resynchronization mode is write protected, use the LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection before calling this function. • To read the calendar through the shadow registers after Calendar initialization, calendar update or after wakeup from low power modes the software must first clear the RSF flag. The software must then wait until it is set again before reading the calendar, which means that the calendar registers have been correctly copied into the RTC_TR and RTC_DR shadow registers. |

86.3 RTC Firmware driver defines

86.3.1 RTC

ALARM OUTPUT

LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_DISABLE Output disabled

LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_ALMA Alarm A output enabled
 LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_ALMB Alarm B output enabled
 LL_RTC_ALARMOUT_WAKEUP Wakeup output enabled

ALARM OUTPUT TYPE

LL_RTC_ALARM_OUTPUTTYPE_OPENDRAIN RTC_ALARM, when mapped on PC13,
is open-drain output
 LL_RTC_ALARM_OUTPUTTYPE_PUSH_PULL RTC_ALARM, when mapped on PC13,
is push-pull output

ALARMA MASK

LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_NONE No masks applied on Alarm A
 LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_DATEWEEKDAY Date/day do not care in Alarm A comparison
 LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_HOURS Hours do not care in Alarm A comparison
 LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_MINUTES Minutes do not care in Alarm A comparison
 LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_SECONDS Seconds do not care in Alarm A comparison
 LL_RTC_ALMA_MASK_ALL Masks all

ALARMA TIME FORMAT

LL_RTC_ALMA_TIME_FORMAT_AM AM or 24-hour format
 LL_RTC_ALMA_TIME_FORMAT_PM PM

RTC Alarm A Date WeekDay

LL_RTC_ALMA_DATEWEEKDAYSEL_DATE Alarm A Date is selected
 LL_RTC_ALMA_DATEWEEKDAYSEL_WEEKDAY Alarm A WeekDay is selected

ALARMB MASK

LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_NONE No masks applied on Alarm B
 LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_DATEWEEKDAY Date/day do not care in Alarm B comparison
 LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_HOURS Hours do not care in Alarm B comparison
 LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_MINUTES Minutes do not care in Alarm B comparison
 LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_SECONDS Seconds do not care in Alarm B comparison
 LL_RTC_ALMB_MASK_ALL Masks all

ALARMB TIME FORMAT

LL_RTC_ALMB_TIME_FORMAT_AM AM or 24-hour format
 LL_RTC_ALMB_TIME_FORMAT_PM PM

RTC Alarm B Date WeekDay

LL_RTC_ALMB_DATEWEEKDAYSEL_DATE Alarm B Date is selected
 LL_RTC_ALMB_DATEWEEKDAYSEL_WEEKDAY Alarm B WeekDay is selected

BACKUP

LL_RTC_BKP_DR0
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR1

LL_RTC_BKP_DR2
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR3
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR4
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR5
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR6
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR7
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR8
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR9
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR10
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR11
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR12
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR13
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR14
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR15
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR16
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR17
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR18
 LL_RTC_BKP_DR19

Calibration pulse insertion

LL_RTC_CALIB_INSERTPULSE_NONE No RTCCLK pulses are added
 LL_RTC_CALIB_INSERTPULSE_SET One RTCCLK pulse is effectively inserted every 2^{exp11} pulses (frequency increased by 488.5 ppm)

Calibration output

LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_NONE Calibration output disabled
 LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_1HZ Calibration output is 1 Hz
 LL_RTC_CALIB_OUTPUT_512HZ Calibration output is 512 Hz

Calibration period

LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_32SEC Use a 32-second calibration cycle period
 LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_16SEC Use a 16-second calibration cycle period
 LL_RTC_CALIB_PERIOD_8SEC Use a 8-second calibration cycle period

Coarse digital calibration sign

LL_RTC_CALIB_SIGN_POSITIVE Positive calibration: calendar update frequency is increased
 LL_RTC_CALIB_SIGN_NEGATIVE Negative calibration: calendar update frequency is decreased

FORMAT

LL_RTC_FORMAT_BIN Binary data format

LL_RTC_FORMAT_BCD BCD data format

Get Flags Defines

LL_RTC_ISR_RECALPF

LL_RTC_ISR_TAMP3F

LL_RTC_ISR_TAMP2F

LL_RTC_ISR_TAMP1F

LL_RTC_ISR_TSOVF

LL_RTC_ISR_TSF

LL_RTC_ISR_WUTF

LL_RTC_ISR_ALRBF

LL_RTC_ISR_ALRAF

LL_RTC_ISR_INITF

LL_RTC_ISR_RSF

LL_RTC_ISR_INITS

LL_RTC_ISR_SHPF

LL_RTC_ISR_WUTWF

LL_RTC_ISR_ALRBWF

LL_RTC_ISR_ALRAWF

HOUR FORMAT

LL_RTC_HOURFORMAT_24HOUR 24 hour/day format

LL_RTC_HOURFORMAT_AMPM AM/PM hour format

IT Defines

LL_RTC_CR_TSIE

LL_RTC_CR_WUTIE

LL_RTC_CR_ALRBIE

LL_RTC_CR_ALRAIE

LL_RTC_TAFCR_TAMPIE

MONTH

LL_RTC_MONTH_JANUARY January

LL_RTC_MONTH_FEBRUARY February

LL_RTC_MONTH_MARCH March

LL_RTC_MONTH_APRIL April

LL_RTC_MONTH_MAY May

LL_RTC_MONTH_JUNE June

LL_RTC_MONTH_JULY July

LL_RTC_MONTH_AUGUST August

| | |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| LL_RTC_MONTH_SEPTMBER | September |
| LL_RTC_MONTH_OCTOBER | October |
| LL_RTC_MONTH_NOVEMBER | November |
| LL_RTC_MONTH_DECEMBER | December |

OUTPUT POLARITY PIN

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| LL_RTC_OUTPUTPOLARITY_PIN_HIGH | Pin is high when ALRAF/ALRBF/WUTF is asserted (depending on OSEL) |
| LL_RTC_OUTPUTPOLARITY_PIN_LOW | Pin is low when ALRAF/ALRBF/WUTF is asserted (depending on OSEL) |

PIN

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| LL_RTC_PIN_PC13 | PC13 is forced to push-pull output if all RTC alternate functions are disabled |
| LL_RTC_PIN_PC14 | PC14 is forced to push-pull output if LSE is disabled |
| LL_RTC_PIN_PC15 | PC15 is forced to push-pull output if LSE is disabled |

SHIFT SECOND

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| LL_RTC_SHIFT_SECOND_DELAY | |
| LL_RTC_SHIFT_SECOND_ADVANCE | |

TAMPER1 mapping

| | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| LL_RTC_TamperPin_Default | Use RTC_AF1 as TAMPER1 |
| LL_RTC_TamperPin_Pos1 | Use RTC_AF2 as TAMPER1 |

TAMPER

| | |
|-----------------|---------------------------|
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_1 | RTC_TAMP1 input detection |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_2 | RTC_TAMP2 input detection |

TAMPER ACTIVE LEVEL

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_ACTIVELEVEL_TAMP1 | RTC_TAMP1 input falling edge (if TAMPFLT = 00) or staying high (if TAMPFLT != 00) triggers a tamper detection event |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_ACTIVELEVEL_TAMP2 | RTC_TAMP2 input falling edge (if TAMPFLT = 00) or staying high (if TAMPFLT != 00) triggers a tamper detection event |

TAMPER DURATION

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_1RTCCLK | Tamper pins are pre-charged before sampling during 1 RTCCLK cycle |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_2RTCCLK | Tamper pins are pre-charged before sampling during 2 RTCCLK cycles |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_4RTCCLK | Tamper pins are pre-charged before sampling during 4 RTCCLK cycles |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_DURATION_8RTCCLK | Tamper pins are pre-charged before sampling during 8 RTCCLK cycles |

TAMPER FILTER

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_DISABLE | Tamper filter is disabled |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_2SAMPLE | Tamper is activated after 2 consecutive samples at the active level |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_4SAMPLE | Tamper is activated after 4 consecutive samples at the active level |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_FILTER_8SAMPLE | Tamper is activated after 8 consecutive samples at the active level. |

TAMPER MASK

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_MASK_TAMPER1 | Tamper 1 event generates a trigger event. TAMP1F is masked and internally cleared by hardware. The backup registers are not erased |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_MASK_TAMPER2 | Tamper 2 event generates a trigger event. TAMP2F is masked and internally cleared by hardware. The backup registers are not erased. |

TAMPER NO ERASE

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_NOERASE_TAMPER1 | Tamper 1 event does not erase the backup registers. |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_NOERASE_TAMPER2 | Tamper 2 event does not erase the backup registers. |

TAMPER SAMPLING FREQUENCY DIVIDER

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_32768 | Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = $RTCCLK / 32768$ |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_16384 | Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = $RTCCLK / 16384$ |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_8192 | Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = $RTCCLK / 8192$ |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_4096 | Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = $RTCCLK / 4096$ |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_2048 | Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = $RTCCLK / 2048$ |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_1024 | Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = $RTCCLK / 1024$ |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_512 | Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = $RTCCLK / 512$ |
| LL_RTC_TAMPER_SAMPLFREQDIV_256 | Each of the tamper inputs are sampled with a frequency = $RTCCLK / 256$ |

TIMESTAMP EDGE

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| LL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_EDGE_RISING | RTC_TS input rising edge generates a time-stamp event |
| LL_RTC_TIMESTAMP_EDGE_FALLING | RTC_TS input falling edge generates a time-stamp even |

TIME FORMAT

LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_AM_OR_24 AM or 24-hour format

LL_RTC_TIME_FORMAT_PM PM

TIMESTAMP mapping

LL_RTC_TimeStampPin_Default Use RTC_AF1 as TIMESTAMP

LL_RTC_TimeStampPin_Pos1 Use RTC_AF2 as TIMESTAMP

TIMESTAMP TIME FORMAT

LL_RTC_TS_TIME_FORMAT_AM AM or 24-hour format

LL_RTC_TS_TIME_FORMAT_PM PM

WAKEUP CLOCK DIV

LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_16 RTC/16 clock is selected

LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_8 RTC/8 clock is selected

LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_4 RTC/4 clock is selected

LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_DIV_2 RTC/2 clock is selected

LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_CKSPRE ck_spre (usually 1 Hz) clock is selected

LL_RTC_WAKEUPCLOCK_CKSPRE_WUT ck_spre (usually 1 Hz) clock is selected and 2exp16 is added to the WUT counter value

WEEK DAY

LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY Monday

LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY Tuesday

LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY Wednesday

LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY Thursday

LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY Friday

LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY Saturday

LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY Sunday

Convert helper Macros

__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BIN2BCD Description:

- Helper macro to convert a value from 2 digit decimal format to BCD format.

Parameters:

- `__VALUE__`: Byte to be converted

Return value:

- Converted: byte

__LL_RTC_CONVERT_BCD2BIN Description:

- Helper macro to convert a value from BCD format to 2 digit decimal format.

Parameters:

- `__VALUE__`: BCD value to be converted

Return value:

- Converted: byte

Date helper Macros`__LL_RTC_GET_WEEKDAY`**Description:**

- Helper macro to retrieve weekday.

Parameters:

- `__RTC_DATE__`: Date returned by

Return value:

- Returned: value can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_MONDAY`
 - `LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_TUESDAY`
 - `LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_WEDNESDAY`
 - `LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_THURSDAY`
 - `LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_FRIDAY`
 - `LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SATURDAY`
 - `LL_RTC_WEEKDAY_SUNDAY`

`__LL_RTC_GET_YEAR`**Description:**

- Helper macro to retrieve Year in BCD format.

Parameters:

- `__RTC_DATE__`: Value returned by

Return value:

- Year: in BCD format (0x00 . . . 0x99)

`__LL_RTC_GET_MONTH`**Description:**

- Helper macro to retrieve Month in BCD format.

Parameters:

- `__RTC_DATE__`: Value returned by

Return value:

- Returned: value can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_RTC_MONTH_JANUARY`
 - `LL_RTC_MONTH_FEBRUARY`
 - `LL_RTC_MONTH_MARCH`
 - `LL_RTC_MONTH_APRIL`
 - `LL_RTC_MONTH_MAY`
 - `LL_RTC_MONTH_JUNE`
 - `LL_RTC_MONTH_JULY`
 - `LL_RTC_MONTH_AUGUST`
 - `LL_RTC_MONTH_SEPTEMBER`
 - `LL_RTC_MONTH_OCTOBER`
 - `LL_RTC_MONTH_NOVEMBER`
 - `LL_RTC_MONTH_DECEMBER`

`__LL_RTC_GET_DAY`**Description:**

- Helper macro to retrieve Day in BCD format.

Parameters:

- `__RTC_DATE__`: Value returned by

Return value:

- Day: in BCD format (0x01 . . . 0x31)

Time helper Macros`__LL_RTC_GET_HOUR`**Description:**

- Helper macro to retrieve hour in BCD format.

Parameters:

- `__RTC_TIME__`: RTC time returned by

Return value:

- Hours: in BCD format (0x01. . .0x12 or between `Min_Data=0x00` and `Max_Data=0x23`)

`__LL_RTC_GET_MINUTE`**Description:**

- Helper macro to retrieve minute in BCD format.

Parameters:

- `__RTC_TIME__`: RTC time returned by

Return value:

- Minutes: in BCD format (0x00. . .0x59)

`__LL_RTC_GET_SECOND`**Description:**

- Helper macro to retrieve second in BCD format.

Parameters:

- `__RTC_TIME__`: RTC time returned by

Return value:

- Seconds: in format (0x00. . .0x59)

Common Write and read registers Macros`LL_RTC_WriteReg`**Description:**

- Write a value in RTC register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: RTC Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

Return value:

- None

`LL_RTC_ReadReg`**Description:**

- Read a value in RTC register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: RTC Instance

- `__REG__`: Register to be read

Return value:

- Register: value

87 LL SPI Generic Driver

87.1 SPI Firmware driver registers structures

87.1.1 LL_SPI_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t TransferDirection*
- *uint32_t Mode*
- *uint32_t DataWidth*
- *uint32_t ClockPolarity*
- *uint32_t ClockPhase*
- *uint32_t NSS*
- *uint32_t BaudRate*
- *uint32_t BitOrder*
- *uint32_t CRCCalculation*
- *uint32_t CRCPoly*

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t LL_SPI_InitTypeDef::TransferDirection***
Specifies the SPI unidirectional or bidirectional data mode. This parameter can be a value of [SPI_LL_EC_TRANSFER_MODE](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_SPI_InitTypeDef::Mode***
Specifies the SPI mode (Master/Slave). This parameter can be a value of [SPI_LL_EC_MODE](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_SPI_SetMode()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_SPI_InitTypeDef::DataWidth***
Specifies the SPI data width. This parameter can be a value of [SPI_LL_EC_DATAWIDTH](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_SPI_SetDataWidth()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_SPI_InitTypeDef::ClockPolarity***
Specifies the serial clock steady state. This parameter can be a value of [SPI_LL_EC_POLARITY](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_SPI_SetClockPolarity()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_SPI_InitTypeDef::ClockPhase***
Specifies the clock active edge for the bit capture. This parameter can be a value of [SPI_LL_EC_PHASE](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_SPI_SetClockPhase()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_SPI_InitTypeDef::NSS***
Specifies whether the NSS signal is managed by hardware (NSS pin) or by software using the SSI bit. This parameter can be a value of [SPI_LL_EC_NSS_MODE](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_SPI_SetNSSMode()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_SPI_InitTypeDef::BaudRate***
Specifies the BaudRate prescaler value which will be used to configure the transmit and receive SCK clock. This parameter can be a value of [SPI_LL_EC_BAUDRATEPRESCALER](#).
Note: The communication clock is derived from the master clock. The slave clock does not need to be set. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_SPI_SetBaudRatePrescaler()`.

- **`uint32_t LL_SPI_InitTypeDef::BitOrder`**
Specifies whether data transfers start from MSB or LSB bit. This parameter can be a value of **`SPI_LL_EC_BIT_ORDER`**. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **`LL_SPI_SetTransferBitOrder()`**.
- **`uint32_t LL_SPI_InitTypeDef::CRCCalculation`**
Specifies if the CRC calculation is enabled or not. This parameter can be a value of **`SPI_LL_EC_CRC_CALCULATION`**. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary functions **`LL_SPI_EnableCRC()`** and **`LL_SPI_DisableCRC()`**.
- **`uint32_t LL_SPI_InitTypeDef::CRCPoly`**
Specifies the polynomial used for the CRC calculation. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = 0x00` and `Max_Data = 0xFFFF`. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **`LL_SPI_SetCRCPolynomial()`**.

87.2 SPI Firmware driver API description

87.2.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_SPI_Enable

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_Enable (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code> |
| Function description | Enable SPI peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 SPE LL_SPI_Enable |

LL_SPI_Disable

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_Disable (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code> |
| Function description | Disable SPI peripheral. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When disabling the SPI, follow the procedure described in the Reference Manual. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 SPE LL_SPI_Disable |

LL_SPI_IsEnabled

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsEnabled (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)</code> |
| Function description | Check if SPI peripheral is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 SPE LL_SPI_IsEnabled |

reference:

LL_SPI_SetMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetMode (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t Mode) |
| Function description | Set SPI operation mode to Master or Slave. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance • Mode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_SPI_MODE_MASTER – LL_SPI_MODE_SLAVE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This bit should not be changed when communication is ongoing. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 MSTR LL_SPI_SetMode • CR1 SSI LL_SPI_SetMode |

LL_SPI_GetMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetMode (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Get SPI operation mode (Master or Slave) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_SPI_MODE_MASTER – LL_SPI_MODE_SLAVE |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 MSTR LL_SPI_GetMode • CR1 SSI LL_SPI_GetMode |

LL_SPI_SetStandard

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetStandard (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t Standard) |
| Function description | Set serial protocol used. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance • Standard: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_SPI_PROTOCOL_MOTOROLA – LL_SPI_PROTOCOL_TI |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This bit should be written only when SPI is disabled (SPE = 0) for correct operation. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 FRF LL_SPI_SetStandard |

reference:

LL_SPI_GetStandard

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetStandard (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)`

Function description Get serial protocol used.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_SPI_PROTOCOL_MOTOROLA
 - LL_SPI_PROTOCOL_TI

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2 FRF LL_SPI_GetStandard

LL_SPI_SetClockPhase

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetClockPhase (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t ClockPhase)`

Function description Set clock phase.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- **ClockPhase:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_SPI_PHASE_1EDGE
 - LL_SPI_PHASE_2EDGE

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- This bit should not be changed when communication is ongoing. This bit is not used in SPI TI mode.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 CPHA LL_SPI_SetClockPhase

LL_SPI_GetClockPhase

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetClockPhase (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)`

Function description Get clock phase.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_SPI_PHASE_1EDGE
 - LL_SPI_PHASE_2EDGE

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 CPHA LL_SPI_GetClockPhase

LL_SPI_SetClockPolarity

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetClockPolarity (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t ClockPolarity) |
| Function description | Set clock polarity. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance • ClockPolarity: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_SPI_POLARITY_LOW – LL_SPI_POLARITY_HIGH |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This bit should not be changed when communication is ongoing. This bit is not used in SPI TI mode. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 CPOL LL_SPI_SetClockPolarity |

LL_SPI_GetClockPolarity

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetClockPolarity (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Get clock polarity. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_SPI_POLARITY_LOW – LL_SPI_POLARITY_HIGH |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 CPOL LL_SPI_GetClockPolarity |

LL_SPI_SetBaudRatePrescaler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetBaudRatePrescaler (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t BaudRate) |
| Function description | Set baud rate prescaler. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance • BaudRate: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV2 – LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV4 – LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV8 – LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV16 – LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV32 – LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV64 – LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV128 – LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV256 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

- Notes
- These bits should not be changed when communication is ongoing. SPI BaudRate = fPCLK/Prescaler.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 BR LL_SPI_SetBaudRatePrescaler

LL_SPI_GetBaudRatePrescaler

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetBaudRatePrescaler (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)`

Function description Get baud rate prescaler.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV2
 - LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV4
 - LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV8
 - LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV16
 - LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV32
 - LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV64
 - LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV128
 - LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV256

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 BR LL_SPI_GetBaudRatePrescaler

LL_SPI_SetTransferBitOrder

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetTransferBitOrder (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t BitOrder)`

Function description Set transfer bit order.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- **BitOrder:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_SPI_LSB_FIRST
 - LL_SPI_MSB_FIRST

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- This bit should not be changed when communication is ongoing. This bit is not used in SPI TI mode.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 LSBFIRST LL_SPI_SetTransferBitOrder

LL_SPI_GetTransferBitOrder

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetTransferBitOrder (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)`

Function description Get transfer bit order.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_SPI_LSB_FIRST
 - LL_SPI_MSB_FIRST
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 LSBFIRST LL_SPI_GetTransferBitOrder

LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t TransferDirection)**

Function description Set transfer direction mode.

- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
 - **TransferDirection:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_SPI_FULL_DUPLEX
 - LL_SPI_SIMPLEX_RX
 - LL_SPI_HALF_DUPLEX_RX
 - LL_SPI_HALF_DUPLEX_TX

- Return values
- **None:**

- Notes
- For Half-Duplex mode, Rx Direction is set by default. In master mode, the MOSI pin is used and in slave mode, the MISO pin is used for Half-Duplex.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 RXONLY LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection
 - CR1 BIDIMODE LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection
 - CR1 BIDIOE LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection

LL_SPI_GetTransferDirection

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetTransferDirection (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**

Function description Get transfer direction mode.

- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_SPI_FULL_DUPLEX
 - LL_SPI_SIMPLEX_RX
 - LL_SPI_HALF_DUPLEX_RX
 - LL_SPI_HALF_DUPLEX_TX

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 RXONLY LL_SPI_GetTransferDirection
 - CR1 BIDIMODE LL_SPI_GetTransferDirection
 - CR1 BIDIOE LL_SPI_GetTransferDirection

LL_SPI_SetDataWidth

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetDataWidth (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t DataWidth)**

Function description Set frame data width.

- | | |
|---|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance • DataWidth: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_8BIT – LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_16BIT |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 DFF LL_SPI_SetDataWidth |

LL_SPI_GetDataWidth

- | | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetDataWidth (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Get frame data width. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_8BIT – LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_16BIT |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 DFF LL_SPI_GetDataWidth |

LL_SPI_EnableCRC

- | | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_EnableCRC (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Enable CRC. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This bit should be written only when SPI is disabled (SPE = 0) for correct operation. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 CRCEN LL_SPI_EnableCRC |

LL_SPI_DisableCRC

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_DisableCRC (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Disable CRC. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This bit should be written only when SPI is disabled (SPE = 0) for correct operation. |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 CRCEN LL_SPI_DisableCRC

LL_SPI_IsEnabledCRC

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsEnabledCRC (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)`

Function description Check if CRC is enabled.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Notes

- This bit should be written only when SPI is disabled (SPE = 0) for correct operation.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 CRCEN LL_SPI_IsEnabledCRC

LL_SPI_SetCRCNext

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetCRCNext (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)`

Function description Set CRCNext to transfer CRC on the line.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- This bit has to be written as soon as the last data is written in the SPIx_DR register.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 CRCNEXT LL_SPI_SetCRCNext

LL_SPI_SetCRCPolynomial

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetCRCPolynomial (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t CRCPoly)`

Function description Set polynomial for CRC calculation.

Parameters

- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- **CRCPoly:** This parameter must be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFFFF

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CRCPR CRCPOLY LL_SPI_SetCRCPolynomial

LL_SPI_GetCRCPolynomial

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetCRCPolynomial`

(SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Get polynomial for CRC calculation. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value is a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFFFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CRCPR CRCPOLY LL_SPI_GetCRCPolynomial |

LL_SPI_GetRxCRC

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetRxCRC (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Get Rx CRC. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value is a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFFFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RXCR CR RXCRC LL_SPI_GetRxCRC |

LL_SPI_GetTxCRC

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetTxCRC (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Get Tx CRC. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value is a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFFFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TXCR CR TXCRC LL_SPI_GetTxCRC |

LL_SPI_SetNSSMode

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_SetNSSMode (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint32_t NSS) |
| Function description | Set NSS mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance • NSS: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_SPI_NSS_SOFT – LL_SPI_NSS_HARD_INPUT – LL_SPI_NSS_HARD_OUTPUT |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LL_SPI_NSS_SOFT Mode is not used in SPI TI mode. |

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 SSM LL_SPI_SetNSSMode
 - CR2 SSOE LL_SPI_SetNSSMode

LL_SPI_GetNSSMode

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_GetNSSMode (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Get NSS mode.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_SPI_NSS_SOFT
 - LL_SPI_NSS_HARD_INPUT
 - LL_SPI_NSS_HARD_OUTPUT
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 SSM LL_SPI_GetNSSMode
 - CR2 SSOE LL_SPI_GetNSSMode

LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_RXNE

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_RXNE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Check if Rx buffer is not empty.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR RXNE LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_RXNE

LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_TXE

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_TXE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Check if Tx buffer is empty.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR TXE LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_TXE

LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_CRCERR

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_CRCERR (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Get CRC error flag.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR CRCERR LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_CRCERR

LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_MODF

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_MODF (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Get mode fault error flag.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR MODF LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_MODF

LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_OVR

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_OVR (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Get overrun error flag.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR OVR LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_OVR

LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_BSY

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_BSY (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Get busy flag.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Notes
- The BSY flag is cleared under any one of the following conditions: -When the SPI is correctly disabled -When a fault is detected in Master mode (MODF bit set to 1) -In Master mode, when it finishes a data transmission and no new data is ready to be sent -In Slave mode, when the BSY flag is set to '0' for at least one SPI clock cycle between each data transfer.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR BSY LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_BSY

LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_FRE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_FRE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Get frame format error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR FRE LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_FRE |

LL_SPI_ClearFlag_CRCERR

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_ClearFlag_CRCERR (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Clear CRC error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR CRCERR LL_SPI_ClearFlag_CRCERR |

LL_SPI_ClearFlag_MODF

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_ClearFlag_MODF (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Clear mode fault error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clearing this flag is done by a read access to the SPIx_SR register followed by a write access to the SPIx_CR1 register |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR MODF LL_SPI_ClearFlag_MODF |

LL_SPI_ClearFlag_OVR

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_ClearFlag_OVR (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Clear overrun error flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clearing this flag is done by a read access to the SPIx_DR register followed by a read access to the SPIx_SR register |
| Reference Manual to | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR OVR LL_SPI_ClearFlag_OVR |

LL API cross
reference:

LL_SPI_ClearFlag_FRE

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_ClearFlag_FRE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)`

Function description Clear frame format error flag.

Parameters

- **SPIx**: SPI Instance

Return values

- **None**:

Notes

- Clearing this flag is done by reading SPIx_SR register

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR FRE LL_SPI_ClearFlag_FRE

LL_SPI_EnableIT_ERR

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_EnableIT_ERR (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)`

Function description Enable error interrupt.

Parameters

- **SPIx**: SPI Instance

Return values

- **None**:

Notes

- This bit controls the generation of an interrupt when an error condition occurs (CRCERR, OVR, MODF in SPI mode, FRE at TI mode).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2_ERRIE LL_SPI_EnableIT_ERR

LL_SPI_EnableIT_RXNE

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_EnableIT_RXNE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)`

Function description Enable Rx buffer not empty interrupt.

Parameters

- **SPIx**: SPI Instance

Return values

- **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2_RXNEIE LL_SPI_EnableIT_RXNE

LL_SPI_EnableIT_TXE

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_EnableIT_TXE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)`

Function description Enable Tx buffer empty interrupt.

| | |
|---|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 TXEIE LL_SPI_EnableIT_TXE |

LL_SPI_DisableIT_ERR

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_DisableIT_ERR (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Disable error interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This bit controls the generation of an interrupt when an error condition occurs (CRCERR, OVR, MODF in SPI mode, FRE at TI mode). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 ERRIE LL_SPI_DisableIT_ERR |

LL_SPI_DisableIT_RXNE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_DisableIT_RXNE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Disable Rx buffer not empty interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 RXNEIE LL_SPI_DisableIT_RXNE |

LL_SPI_DisableIT_TXE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_DisableIT_TXE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Disable Tx buffer empty interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 TXEIE LL_SPI_DisableIT_TXE |

LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_ERR

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_ERR (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Check if error interrupt is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 ERRIE LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_ERR |

LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_RXNE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_RXNE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Check if Rx buffer not empty interrupt is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 RXNEIE LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_RXNE |

LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_TXE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_TXE (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Check if Tx buffer empty interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 TXEIE LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_TXE |

LL_SPI_EnableDMAReq_RX

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_EnableDMAReq_RX (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Enable DMA Rx. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 RXDMAEN LL_SPI_EnableDMAReq_RX |

LL_SPI_DisableDMAReq_RX

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_DisableDMAReq_RX (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Disable DMA Rx. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 RXDMAEN LL_SPI_DisableDMAReq_RX |

LL_SPI_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Check if DMA Rx is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 RXDMAEN LL_SPI_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX |

LL_SPI_EnableDMAReq_TX

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_EnableDMAReq_TX (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Enable DMA Tx. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 TXDMAEN LL_SPI_EnableDMAReq_TX |

LL_SPI_DisableDMAReq_TX

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_DisableDMAReq_TX (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Disable DMA Tx. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 TXDMAEN LL_SPI_DisableDMAReq_TX |

LL_SPI_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx) |
| Function description | Check if DMA Tx is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPIx: SPI Instance |

- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 TXDMAEN LL_SPI_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX

LL_SPI_DMA_GetRegAddr

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SPI_DMA_GetRegAddr (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Get the data register address used for DMA transfer.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **Address:** of data register
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DR DR LL_SPI_DMA_GetRegAddr

LL_SPI_ReceiveData8

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_SPI_ReceiveData8 (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Read 8-Bits in the data register.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **RxDData:** Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DR DR LL_SPI_ReceiveData8

LL_SPI_ReceiveData16

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint16_t LL_SPI_ReceiveData16 (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description Read 16-Bits in the data register.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **RxDData:** Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DR DR LL_SPI_ReceiveData16

LL_SPI_TransmitData8

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_TransmitData8 (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint8_t TxData)**
- Function description Write 8-Bits in the data register.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance

- **TxDData:** Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DR DR LL_SPI_TransmitData8

LL_SPI_TransmitData16

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SPI_TransmitData16 (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, uint16_t TxData)**
- Function description Write 16-Bits in the data register.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
 - **TxDData:** Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DR DR LL_SPI_TransmitData16

LL_SPI_DeInit

- Function name **ErrorStatus LL_SPI_DeInit (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx)**
- Function description De-initialize the SPI registers to their default reset values.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
- Return values
- **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value:
 - SUCCESS: SPI registers are de-initialized
 - ERROR: SPI registers are not de-initialized

LL_SPI_Init

- Function name **ErrorStatus LL_SPI_Init (SPI_TypeDef * SPIx, LL_SPI_InitTypeDef * SPI_InitStruct)**
- Function description Initialize the SPI registers according to the specified parameters in SPI_InitStruct.
- Parameters
- **SPIx:** SPI Instance
 - **SPI_InitStruct:** pointer to a LL_SPI_InitTypeDef structure
- Return values
- **An:** ErrorStatus enumeration value. (Return always SUCCESS)
- Notes
- As some bits in SPI configuration registers can only be written when the SPI is disabled (SPI_CR1_SPE bit =0), SPI IP should be in disabled state prior calling this function. Otherwise, ERROR result will be returned.

LL_SPI_StructInit

- Function name **void LL_SPI_StructInit (LL_SPI_InitTypeDef * SPI_InitStruct)**

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Set each LL_SPI_InitTypeDef field to default value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SPI_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_SPI_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

87.3 SPI Firmware driver defines

87.3.1 SPI

Baud Rate Prescaler

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV2 | BaudRate control equal to fPCLK/2 |
| LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV4 | BaudRate control equal to fPCLK/4 |
| LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV8 | BaudRate control equal to fPCLK/8 |
| LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV16 | BaudRate control equal to fPCLK/16 |
| LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV32 | BaudRate control equal to fPCLK/32 |
| LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV64 | BaudRate control equal to fPCLK/64 |
| LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV128 | BaudRate control equal to fPCLK/128 |
| LL_SPI_BAUDRATEPRESCALER_DIV256 | BaudRate control equal to fPCLK/256 |

Transmission Bit Order

| | |
|------------------|---|
| LL_SPI_LSB_FIRST | Data is transmitted/received with the LSB first |
| LL_SPI_MSB_FIRST | Data is transmitted/received with the MSB first |

CRC Calculation

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| LL_SPI_CRCCALCULATION_DISABLE | CRC calculation disabled |
| LL_SPI_CRCCALCULATION_ENABLE | CRC calculation enabled |

Datawidth

| | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_8BIT | Data length for SPI transfer: 8 bits |
| LL_SPI_DATAWIDTH_16BIT | Data length for SPI transfer: 16 bits |

Get Flags Defines

| | |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| LL_SPI_SR_RXNE | Rx buffer not empty flag |
| LL_SPI_SR_TXE | Tx buffer empty flag |
| LL_SPI_SR_BSY | Busy flag |
| LL_SPI_SR_UDR | Underrun flag |
| LL_SPI_SR_CRCERR | CRC error flag |
| LL_SPI_SR_MODF | Mode fault flag |
| LL_SPI_SR_OVR | Overrun flag |
| LL_SPI_SR_FRE | TI mode frame format error flag |

IT Defines

| | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| LL_I2S_CR2_RXNEIE | Rx buffer not empty interrupt enable |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|

| | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| LL_I2S_CR2_TXEIE | Tx buffer empty interrupt enable |
| LL_I2S_CR2_ERRIE | Error interrupt enable |
| LL_SPI_CR2_RXNEIE | Rx buffer not empty interrupt enable |
| LL_SPI_CR2_TXEIE | Tx buffer empty interrupt enable |
| LL_SPI_CR2_ERRIE | Error interrupt enable |

Operation Mode

| | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| LL_SPI_MODE_MASTER | Master configuration |
| LL_SPI_MODE_SLAVE | Slave configuration |

Slave Select Pin Mode

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| LL_SPI_NSS_SOFT | NSS managed internally. NSS pin not used and free |
| LL_SPI_NSS_HARD_INPUT | NSS pin used in Input. Only used in Master mode |
| LL_SPI_NSS_HARD_OUTPUT | NSS pin used in Output. Only used in Slave mode as chip select |

Clock Phase

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| LL_SPI_PHASE_1EDGE | First clock transition is the first data capture edge |
| LL_SPI_PHASE_2EDGE | Second clock transition is the first data capture edge |

Clock Polarity

| | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| LL_SPI_POLARITY_LOW | Clock to 0 when idle |
| LL_SPI_POLARITY_HIGH | Clock to 1 when idle |

Serial Protocol

| | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| LL_SPI_PROTOCOL_MOTOROLA | Motorola mode. Used as default value |
| LL_SPI_PROTOCOL_TI | TI mode |

Transfer Mode

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| LL_SPI_FULL_DUPLEX | Full-Duplex mode. Rx and Tx transfer on 2 lines |
| LL_SPI_SIMPLEX_RX | Simplex Rx mode. Rx transfer only on 1 line |
| LL_SPI_HALF_DUPLEX_RX | Half-Duplex Rx mode. Rx transfer on 1 line |
| LL_SPI_HALF_DUPLEX_TX | Half-Duplex Tx mode. Tx transfer on 1 line |

Common Write and read registers Macros

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| LL_SPI_WriteReg | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Write a value in SPI register. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>__INSTANCE__</code>: SPI Instance <code>__REG__</code>: Register to be written <code>__VALUE__</code>: Value to be written in the register <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None |
| LL_SPI_ReadReg | <p>Description:</p> |

- Read a value in SPI register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: SPI Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be read

Return value:

- Register: value

88 LL SYSTEM Generic Driver

88.1 SYSTEM Firmware driver API description

88.1.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_SYSCFG_SetRemapMemory

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_SetRemapMemory (uint32_t Memory) |
| Function description | Set memory mapping at address 0x00000000. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Memory: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_FLASH – LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_SYSTEMFLASH – LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_SRAM – LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_FSMC (*) – LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_FMC (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SYSCFG_MEMRMP MEM_MODE LL_SYSCFG_SetRemapMemory |

LL_SYSCFG_GetRemapMemory

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSCFG_GetRemapMemory (void) |
| Function description | Get memory mapping at address 0x00000000. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_FLASH – LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_SYSTEMFLASH – LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_SRAM – LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_FSMC (*) – LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_FMC (*) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SYSCFG_MEMRMP MEM_MODE LL_SYSCFG_GetRemapMemory |

LL_SYSCFG_EnableFMCMemorySwapping

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_EnableFMCMemorySwapping (void) |
| Function description | Enables the FMC Memory Mapping Swapping. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SDRAM is accessible at 0x60000000 and NOR/RAM is accessible at 0xC0000000 |
| Reference Manual to | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SYSCFG_MEMRMP SWP_FMC |

LL API cross reference: LL_SYSCFG_EnableFMCMemorySwapping

LL_SYSCFG_DisableFMCMemorySwapping

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void**
LL_SYSCFG_DisableFMCMemorySwapping (void)

Function description Disables the FMC Memory Mapping Swapping.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- SDRAM is accessible at 0xC0000000 (default mapping) and NOR/RAM is accessible at 0x60000000 (default mapping)

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SYSCFG_MEMRMP SWP_FMC
LL_SYSCFG_DisableFMCMemorySwapping

LL_SYSCFG_EnableCompensationCell

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void**
LL_SYSCFG_EnableCompensationCell (void)

Function description Enables the Compensation cell Power Down.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- The I/O compensation cell can be used only when the device supply voltage ranges from 2.4 to 3.6 V

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SYSCFG_CMPCR CMP_PD
LL_SYSCFG_EnableCompensationCell

LL_SYSCFG_DisableCompensationCell

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void**
LL_SYSCFG_DisableCompensationCell (void)

Function description Disables the Compensation cell Power Down.

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- The I/O compensation cell can be used only when the device supply voltage ranges from 2.4 to 3.6 V

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SYSCFG_CMPCR CMP_PD
LL_SYSCFG_DisableCompensationCell

LL_SYSCFG_IsActiveFlag_CMPCR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSCFG_IsActiveFlag_CMPCR (void)**

Function description Get Compensation Cell ready Flag.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SYSCFG_CMPCR READY

reference: LL_SYSCFG_IsActiveFlag_CMPCR

LL_SYSCFG_SetPHYInterface

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_SetPHYInterface (uint32_t Interface)**

Function description Select Ethernet PHY interface.

Parameters

- **Interface:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_SYSCFG_PMC_ETHMII
 - LL_SYSCFG_PMC_ETHRMII

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SYSCFG_PMC MII_RMII_SEL
LL_SYSCFG_SetPHYInterface

LL_SYSCFG_GetPHYInterface

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSCFG_GetPHYInterface (void)**

Function description Get Ethernet PHY interface.

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_SYSCFG_PMC_ETHMII
 - LL_SYSCFG_PMC_ETHRMII
- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SYSCFG_PMC MII_RMII_SEL
LL_SYSCFG_GetPHYInterface

LL_SYSCFG_SetFlashBankMode

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_SetFlashBankMode (uint32_t Bank)**

Function description Select Flash bank mode (Bank flashed at 0x08000000)

Parameters

- **Bank:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_SYSCFG_BANKMODE_BANK1
 - LL_SYSCFG_BANKMODE_BANK2

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SYSCFG_MEMRMP UFB_MODE
LL_SYSCFG_SetFlashBankMode

LL_SYSCFG_GetFlashBankMode

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSCFG_GetFlashBankMode (void)**

Function description Get Flash bank mode (Bank flashed at 0x08000000)

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:

- LL_SYSCFG_BANKMODE_BANK1
 - LL_SYSCFG_BANKMODE_BANK2
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SYSCFG_MEMRMP UFB_MODE
 - LL_SYSCFG_GetFlashBankMode

LL_SYSCFG_SetEXTISource

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_SYSCFG_SetEXTISource (uint32_t Port, uint32_t Line)`

Function description Configure source input for the EXTI external interrupt.

- Parameters
- **Port:** This parameter can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTA
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTB
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTC
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTD
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTE
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTF (*)
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTG (*)
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTH
 - **Line:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE0
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE1
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE2
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE3
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE4
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE5
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE6
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE7
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE8
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE9
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE10
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE11
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE12
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE13
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE14
 - LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE15

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SYSCFG_EXTICR1 EXTIx LL_SYSCFG_SetEXTISource
 - SYSCFG_EXTICR2 EXTIx LL_SYSCFG_SetEXTISource
 - SYSCFG_EXTICR3 EXTIx LL_SYSCFG_SetEXTISource
 - SYSCFG_EXTICR4 EXTIx LL_SYSCFG_SetEXTISource

LL_SYSCFG_GetEXTISource

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_SYSCFG_GetEXTISource (uint32_t Line)`

Function description Get the configured defined for specific EXTI Line.

| | |
|---|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Line: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE0 – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE1 – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE2 – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE3 – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE4 – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE5 – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE6 – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE7 – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE8 – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE9 – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE10 – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE11 – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE12 – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE13 – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE14 – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE15 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTA – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTB – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTC – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTD – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTE – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTF (*) – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTG (*) – LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTH (*) value not defined in all devices |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SYSCFG_EXTICR1 EXTIX LL_SYSCFG_GetEXTISource • SYSCFG_EXTICR2 EXTIX LL_SYSCFG_GetEXTISource • SYSCFG_EXTICR3 EXTIX LL_SYSCFG_GetEXTISource • SYSCFG_EXTICR4 EXTIX LL_SYSCFG_GetEXTISource |

LL_DBGMCU_GetDeviceID

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DBGMCU_GetDeviceID (void) |
| Function description | Return the device identifier. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Values: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For STM32F405/407xx and STM32F415/417xx devices, the device ID is 0x413 • For STM32F42xxx and STM32F43xxx devices, the device ID is 0x419 • For STM32F401xx devices, the device ID is 0x423 • For STM32F401xx devices, the device ID is 0x433 • For STM32F411xx devices, the device ID is 0x431 • For STM32F410xx devices, the device ID is 0x458 • For STM32F412xx devices, the device ID is 0x441 • For STM32F413xx and STM32423xx devices, the device ID is 0x463 • For STM32F446xx devices, the device ID is 0x421 • For STM32F469xx and STM32F479xx devices, the device ID is |

is 0x434

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DBGMCU_IDCODE DEV_ID LL_DBGMCU_GetDeviceID

LL_DBGMCU_GetRevisionID

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DBGMCU_GetRevisionID (void)`

Function description Return the device revision identifier.

Return values

- **Values:** between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFFFF

Notes

- This field indicates the revision of the device. For example, it is read as RevA -> 0x1000, Cat 2 revZ -> 0x1001, rev1 -> 0x1003, rev2 ->0x1007, revY -> 0x100F for STM32F405/407xx and STM32F415/417xx devices For example, it is read as RevA -> 0x1000, Cat 2 revY -> 0x1003, rev1 -> 0x1007, rev3 ->0x2001 for STM32F42xxx and STM32F43xxx devices For example, it is read as RevZ -> 0x1000, Cat 2 revA -> 0x1001 for STM32F401xB/C devices For example, it is read as RevA -> 0x1000, Cat 2 revZ -> 0x1001 for STM32F401xD/E devices For example, it is read as RevA -> 0x1000 for STM32F411xx,STM32F413/423xx,STM32F469/423xx, STM32F446xx and STM32F410xx devices For example, it is read as RevZ -> 0x1001, Cat 2 revB -> 0x2000, revC -> 0x3000 for STM32F412xx devices

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DBGMCU_IDCODE REV_ID LL_DBGMCU_GetRevisionID

LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGSleepMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGSleepMode (void)`

Function description Enable the Debug Module during SLEEP mode.

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DBGMCU_CR DBG_SLEEP
LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGSleepMode

LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGSleepMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGSleepMode (void)`

Function description Disable the Debug Module during SLEEP mode.

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross
- DBGMCU_CR DBG_SLEEP
LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGSleepMode

reference:

LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStopMode

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStopMode (void)**

Function description Enable the Debug Module during STOP mode.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DBGMCU_CR DBG_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStopMode

LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStopMode

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStopMode (void)**

Function description Disable the Debug Module during STOP mode.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DBGMCU_CR DBG_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStopMode

LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStandbyMode

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStandbyMode (void)**

Function description Enable the Debug Module during STANDBY mode.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DBGMCU_CR DBG_STANDBY
LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStandbyMode

LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStandbyMode

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStandbyMode (void)**

Function description Disable the Debug Module during STANDBY mode.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DBGMCU_CR DBG_STANDBY
LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStandbyMode

LL_DBGMCU_SetTracePinAssignment

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_SetTracePinAssignment (uint32_t PinAssignment)**

Function description Set Trace pin assignment control.

| | |
|---|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PinAssignment: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_NONE – LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_ASYNCH – LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE1 – LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE2 – LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DBGMCU_CR TRACE_IOEN • LL_DBGMCU_SetTracePinAssignment • DBGMCU_CR TRACE_MODE • LL_DBGMCU_SetTracePinAssignment |

LL_DBGMCU_GetTracePinAssignment

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_DBGMCU_GetTracePinAssignment (void) |
| Function description | Get Trace pin assignment control. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_NONE – LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_ASYNCH – LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE1 – LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE2 – LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE4 |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DBGMCU_CR TRACE_IOEN • LL_DBGMCU_GetTracePinAssignment • DBGMCU_CR TRACE_MODE • LL_DBGMCU_GetTracePinAssignment |

LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph (uint32_t Periphs) |
| Function description | Freeze APB1 peripherals (group1 peripherals) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM2_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM3_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM4_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM5_STOP – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM6_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM7_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM12_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM13_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM14_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_LPTIM_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_RTC_STOP – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_WWDG_STOP – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_IWDG_STOP – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C1_STOP |

- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C2_STOP
- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C3_STOP (*)
- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C4_STOP (*)
- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_CAN1_STOP (*)
- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_CAN2_STOP (*)
- LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_CAN3_STOP (*)

Return values

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- **None:**
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM2_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM3_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM4_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM5_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM6_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM7_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM12_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM13_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM14_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_LPTIM_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_RTC_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_WWDG_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_IWDG_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_I2C1_SMBUS_TIMEOUT
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_I2C2_SMBUS_TIMEOUT
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_I2C3_SMBUS_TIMEOUT
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_I2C4_SMBUS_TIMEOUT
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_CAN1_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_CAN2_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_CAN3_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph

LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE void
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph (uint32_t

Periphs)

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Unfreeze APB1 peripherals (group1 peripherals) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM2_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM3_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM4_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM5_STOP – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM6_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM7_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM12_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM13_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM14_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_LPTIM_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_RTC_STOP – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_WWDG_STOP – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_IWDG_STOP – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C1_STOP – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C2_STOP – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C3_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C4_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_CAN1_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_CAN2_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_CAN3_STOP (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM2_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM3_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM4_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM5_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM6_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM7_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM12_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM13_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_TIM14_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_LPTIM_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_RTC_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_WWDG_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_IWDG_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |

- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_I2C1_SMBUS_TIMEOUT
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_I2C2_SMBUS_TIMEOUT
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_I2C3_SMBUS_TIMEOUT
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_I2C4_SMBUS_TIMEOUT
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_CAN1_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_CAN2_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph
- DBGMCU_APB1_FZ_DBG_CAN3_STOP
LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph

LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_FreezePeriph

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_FreezePeriph (uint32_t Periphs) |
| Function description | Freeze APB2 peripherals. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM1_STOP – LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM8_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM9_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM10_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM11_STOP (*) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DBGMCU_APB2_FZ_DBG_TIM1_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_FreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB2_FZ_DBG_TIM8_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_FreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB2_FZ_DBG_TIM9_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_FreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB2_FZ_DBG_TIM10_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_FreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB2_FZ_DBG_TIM11_STOP LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_FreezePeriph |

LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph (uint32_t Periphs) |
| Function description | Unfreeze APB2 peripherals. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periphs: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM1_STOP – LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM8_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM9_STOP (*) – LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM10_STOP (*) |

| | |
|---|--|
| | – LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM11_STOP (*) |
| Return values | • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DBGMCU_APB2_FZ_DBG_TIM1_STOP • LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB2_FZ_DBG_TIM8_STOP • LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB2_FZ_DBG_TIM9_STOP • LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB2_FZ_DBG_TIM10_STOP • LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph • DBGMCU_APB2_FZ_DBG_TIM11_STOP • LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |

LL_FLASH_SetLatency

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_SetLatency (uint32_t Latency) |
| Function description | Set FLASH Latency. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Latency: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_0 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_1 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_2 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_3 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_4 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_5 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_6 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_7 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_8 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_9 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_10 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_11 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_12 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_13 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_14 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_15 |
| Return values | • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | • FLASH_ACR_LATENCY LL_FLASH_SetLatency |

LL_FLASH_GetLatency

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_FLASH_GetLatency (void) |
| Function description | Get FLASH Latency. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_0 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_1 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_2 – LL_FLASH_LATENCY_3 |

- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_4
- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_5
- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_6
- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_7
- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_8
- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_9
- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_10
- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_11
- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_12
- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_13
- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_14
- LL_FLASH_LATENCY_15

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FLASH_ACR LATENCY LL_FLASH_GetLatency

LL_FLASH_EnablePrefetch

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_EnablePrefetch (void)**

Function description Enable Prefetch.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FLASH_ACR PRFTEN LL_FLASH_EnablePrefetch

LL_FLASH_DisablePrefetch

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_DisablePrefetch (void)**

Function description Disable Prefetch.

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FLASH_ACR PRFTEN LL_FLASH_DisablePrefetch

LL_FLASH_IsPrefetchEnabled

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_FLASH_IsPrefetchEnabled (void)**

Function description Check if Prefetch buffer is enabled.

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- FLASH_ACR PRFTEN LL_FLASH_IsPrefetchEnabled

LL_FLASH_EnableInstCache

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_EnableInstCache (void)**

Function description Enable Instruction cache.

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- FLASH_ACR ICEN LL_FLASH_EnableInstCache

LL_FLASH_DisableInstCache

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_DisableInstCache (void)`
- Function description Disable Instruction cache.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- FLASH_ACR ICEN LL_FLASH_DisableInstCache

LL_FLASH_EnableDataCache

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_EnableDataCache (void)`
- Function description Enable Data cache.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- FLASH_ACR DCEN LL_FLASH_EnableDataCache

LL_FLASH_DisableDataCache

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_DisableDataCache (void)`
- Function description Disable Data cache.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- FLASH_ACR DCEN LL_FLASH_DisableDataCache

LL_FLASH_EnableInstCacheReset

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_EnableInstCacheReset (void)`
- Function description Enable Instruction cache reset.
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- bit can be written only when the instruction cache is disabled
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- FLASH_ACR ICRST LL_FLASH_EnableInstCacheReset

LL_FLASH_DisableInstCacheReset

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_DisableInstCacheReset`

(void)

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Disable Instruction cache reset. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FLASH_ACR ICRST LL_FLASH_DisableInstCacheReset |

LL_FLASH_EnableDataCacheReset

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_EnableDataCacheReset (void)**

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Enable Data cache reset. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • bit can be written only when the data cache is disabled |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FLASH_ACR DCRST LL_FLASH_EnableDataCacheReset |

LL_FLASH_DisableDataCacheReset

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_FLASH_DisableDataCacheReset (void)**

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Disable Data cache reset. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FLASH_ACR DCRST LL_FLASH_DisableDataCacheReset |

88.2 SYSTEM Firmware driver defines**88.2.1 SYSTEM*****DBGMCU APB1 GRP1 STOP IP***

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM2_STOP | TIM2 counter stopped when core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM3_STOP | TIM3 counter stopped when core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM4_STOP | TIM4 counter stopped when core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM5_STOP | TIM5 counter stopped when core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM6_STOP | TIM6 counter stopped when core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM7_STOP | TIM7 counter stopped when core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM12_STOP | TIM12 counter stopped when core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM13_STOP | TIM13 counter stopped when core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_TIM14_STOP | TIM14 counter stopped when core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_RTC_STOP | RTC counter stopped when core is halted |

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_WWDG_STOP | Debug Window Watchdog stopped when Core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_IWDG_STOP | Debug Independent Watchdog stopped when Core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C1_STOP | I2C1 SMBUS timeout mode stopped when Core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C2_STOP | I2C2 SMBUS timeout mode stopped when Core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C3_STOP | I2C3 SMBUS timeout mode stopped when Core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_I2C4_STOP | I2C4 SMBUS timeout mode stopped when Core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_CAN1_STOP | CAN1 debug stopped when Core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_CAN2_STOP | CAN2 debug stopped when Core is halted |

DBGMCU APB2 GRP1 STOP IP

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM1_STOP | TIM1 counter stopped when core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM8_STOP | TIM8 counter stopped when core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM9_STOP | TIM9 counter stopped when core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM10_STOP | TIM10 counter stopped when core is halted |
| LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_TIM11_STOP | TIM11 counter stopped when core is halted |

SYSCFG BANK MODE

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| LL_SYSCFG_BANKMODE_BANK1 | Flash Bank 1 base address mapped at 0x0800 0000 (AXI) and 0x0020 0000 (TCM) and Flash Bank 2 base address mapped at 0x0810 0000 (AXI) and 0x0030 0000 (TCM) |
| LL_SYSCFG_BANKMODE_BANK2 | Flash Bank 2 base address mapped at 0x0800 0000 (AXI) and 0x0020 0000(TCM) and Flash Bank 1 base address mapped at 0x0810 0000 (AXI) and 0x0030 0000(TCM) |

SYSCFG EXTI LINE

| | |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE0 | EXTI_POSITION_0 EXTICR[0] |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE1 | EXTI_POSITION_4 EXTICR[0] |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE2 | EXTI_POSITION_8 EXTICR[0] |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE3 | EXTI_POSITION_12 EXTICR[0] |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE4 | EXTI_POSITION_0 EXTICR[1] |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE5 | EXTI_POSITION_4 EXTICR[1] |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE6 | EXTI_POSITION_8 EXTICR[1] |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE7 | EXTI_POSITION_12 EXTICR[1] |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE8 | EXTI_POSITION_0 EXTICR[2] |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE9 | EXTI_POSITION_4 EXTICR[2] |

| | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE10 | EXTI_POSITION_8 EXTICR[2] |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE11 | EXTI_POSITION_12 EXTICR[2] |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE12 | EXTI_POSITION_0 EXTICR[3] |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE13 | EXTI_POSITION_4 EXTICR[3] |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE14 | EXTI_POSITION_8 EXTICR[3] |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_LINE15 | EXTI_POSITION_12 EXTICR[3] |

SYSCFG EXTI PORT

| | |
|----------------------|-------------|
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTA | EXTI PORT A |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTB | EXTI PORT B |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTC | EXTI PORT C |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTD | EXTI PORT D |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTE | EXTI PORT E |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTF | EXTI PORT F |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTG | EXTI PORT G |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTH | EXTI PORT H |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTI | EXTI PORT I |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTJ | EXTI PORT J |
| LL_SYSCFG_EXTI_PORTK | EXTI PORT k |

FLASH LATENCY

| | |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| LL_FLASH_LATENCY_0 | FLASH Zero wait state |
| LL_FLASH_LATENCY_1 | FLASH One wait state |
| LL_FLASH_LATENCY_2 | FLASH Two wait states |
| LL_FLASH_LATENCY_3 | FLASH Three wait states |
| LL_FLASH_LATENCY_4 | FLASH Four wait states |
| LL_FLASH_LATENCY_5 | FLASH five wait state |
| LL_FLASH_LATENCY_6 | FLASH six wait state |
| LL_FLASH_LATENCY_7 | FLASH seven wait states |
| LL_FLASH_LATENCY_8 | FLASH eight wait states |
| LL_FLASH_LATENCY_9 | FLASH nine wait states |
| LL_FLASH_LATENCY_10 | FLASH ten wait states |
| LL_FLASH_LATENCY_11 | FLASH eleven wait states |
| LL_FLASH_LATENCY_12 | FLASH twelve wait states |
| LL_FLASH_LATENCY_13 | FLASH thirteen wait states |
| LL_FLASH_LATENCY_14 | FLASH fourteen wait states |
| LL_FLASH_LATENCY_15 | FLASH fifteen wait states |

SYSCFG PMC

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| LL_SYSCFG_PMC_ETHMII | ETH Media MII interface |
| LL_SYSCFG_PMC_ETHRMII | ETH Media RMII interface |

SYSCFG REMAP

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_FLASH | Main Flash memory mapped at 0x00000000 |
| LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_SYSTEMFLASH | System Flash memory mapped at 0x00000000 |
| LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_FMC | FMC(NOR/PSRAM 1 and 2) mapped at 0x00000000 |
| LL_SYSCFG_REMAP_SRAM | SRAM1 mapped at 0x00000000 |

DBGMCU TRACE Pin Assignment

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_NONE | TRACE pins not assigned (default state) |
| LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_ASYNCH | TRACE pin assignment for Asynchronous Mode |
| LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE1 | TRACE pin assignment for Synchronous Mode with a TRACEDATA size of 1 |
| LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE2 | TRACE pin assignment for Synchronous Mode with a TRACEDATA size of 2 |
| LL_DBGMCU_TRACE_SYNCH_SIZE4 | TRACE pin assignment for Synchronous Mode with a TRACEDATA size of 4 |

89 LL TIM Generic Driver

89.1 TIM Firmware driver registers structures

89.1.1 LL_TIM_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint16_t Prescaler*
- *uint32_t CounterMode*
- *uint32_t Autoreload*
- *uint32_t ClockDivision*
- *uint8_t RepetitionCounter*

Field Documentation

- *uint16_t LL_TIM_InitTypeDef::Prescaler*
Specifies the prescaler value used to divide the TIM clock. This parameter can be a number between Min_Data=0x0000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL_TIM_SetPrescaler()**.
- *uint32_t LL_TIM_InitTypeDef::CounterMode*
Specifies the counter mode. This parameter can be a value of **TIM_LL_EC_COUNTERMODE**. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL_TIM_SetCounterMode()**.
- *uint32_t LL_TIM_InitTypeDef::Autoreload*
Specifies the auto reload value to be loaded into the active Auto-Reload Register at the next update event. This parameter must be a number between Min_Data=0x0000 and Max_Data=0xFFFF. Some timer instances may support 32 bits counters. In that case this parameter must be a number between 0x0000 and 0xFFFFFFFF. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL_TIM_SetAutoReload()**.
- *uint32_t LL_TIM_InitTypeDef::ClockDivision*
Specifies the clock division. This parameter can be a value of **TIM_LL_EC_CLOCKDIVISION**. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL_TIM_SetClockDivision()**.
- *uint8_t LL_TIM_InitTypeDef::RepetitionCounter*
Specifies the repetition counter value. Each time the RCR downcounter reaches zero, an update event is generated and counting restarts from the RCR value (N). This means in PWM mode that (N+1) corresponds to: the number of PWM periods in edge-aligned mode the number of half PWM period in center-aligned mode This parameter must be a number between 0x00 and 0xFF. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL_TIM_SetRepetitionCounter()**.

89.1.2 LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t OCMODE*
- *uint32_t OCState*
- *uint32_t OCNState*
- *uint32_t CompareValue*
- *uint32_t OCPolarity*
- *uint32_t OCNPolarity*
- *uint32_t OCIdleState*
- *uint32_t OCNIdleState*

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCMode***
Specifies the output mode. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_OCMode](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_OC_SetMode()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCState***
Specifies the TIM Output Compare state. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_OCSTATE](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel()` or `LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCNState***
Specifies the TIM complementary Output Compare state. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_OCSTATE](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary functions `LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel()` or `LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::CompareValue***
Specifies the Compare value to be loaded into the Capture Compare Register. This parameter can be a number between `Min_Data=0x0000` and `Max_Data=0xFFFF`. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCHx (x=1..6)`.
- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCPolarity***
Specifies the output polarity. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_OCPOLARITY](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCNPolarity***
Specifies the complementary output polarity. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_OCPOLARITY](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCIdleState***
Specifies the TIM Output Compare pin state during Idle state. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_OCIDLESTATE](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef::OCNIdleState***
Specifies the TIM Output Compare pin state during Idle state. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_OCIDLESTATE](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState()`.

89.1.3 LL_TIM_IC_InitTypeDef**Data Fields**

- ***uint32_t ICPolarity***
- ***uint32_t ICActiveInput***
- ***uint32_t ICPrescaler***
- ***uint32_t ICFilter***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_InitTypeDef::ICPolarity***
Specifies the active edge of the input signal. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_IC_POLARITY](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_InitTypeDef::ICActiveInput***
Specifies the input. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_ACTIVEINPUT](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_InitTypeDef::ICPrescaler***
Specifies the Input Capture Prescaler. This parameter can be a value of

[TIM_LL_EC_ICPSC](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler()`.

- **`uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_InitTypeDef::ICFilter`**
Specifies the input capture filter. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_IC_FILTER](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter()`.

89.1.4 LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- **`uint32_t EncoderMode`**
- **`uint32_t IC1Polarity`**
- **`uint32_t IC1ActiveInput`**
- **`uint32_t IC1Prescaler`**
- **`uint32_t IC1Filter`**
- **`uint32_t IC2Polarity`**
- **`uint32_t IC2ActiveInput`**
- **`uint32_t IC2Prescaler`**
- **`uint32_t IC2Filter`**

Field Documentation

- **`uint32_t LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef::EncoderMode`**
Specifies the encoder resolution (x2 or x4). This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_ENCODERMODE](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_SetEncoderMode()`.
- **`uint32_t LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef::IC1Polarity`**
Specifies the active edge of TI1 input. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_IC_POLARITY](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity()`.
- **`uint32_t LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef::IC1ActiveInput`**
Specifies the TI1 input source. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_ACTIVEINPUT](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput()`.
- **`uint32_t LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef::IC1Prescaler`**
Specifies the TI1 input prescaler value. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_ICPSC](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler()`.
- **`uint32_t LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef::IC1Filter`**
Specifies the TI1 input filter. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_IC_FILTER](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter()`.
- **`uint32_t LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef::IC2Polarity`**
Specifies the active edge of TI2 input. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_IC_POLARITY](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity()`.
- **`uint32_t LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef::IC2ActiveInput`**
Specifies the TI2 input source. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_ACTIVEINPUT](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput()`.
- **`uint32_t LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef::IC2Prescaler`**
Specifies the TI2 input prescaler value. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_ICPSC](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler()`.

- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef::IC2Filter***
Specifies the TI2 input filter. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_IC_FILTER](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter()`.

89.1.5 LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t IC1Polarity***
- ***uint32_t IC1Prescaler***
- ***uint32_t IC1Filter***
- ***uint32_t CommutationDelay***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_InitTypeDef::IC1Polarity***
Specifies the active edge of TI1 input. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_IC_POLARITY](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_InitTypeDef::IC1Prescaler***
Specifies the TI1 input prescaler value. Prescaler must be set to get a maximum counter period longer than the time interval between 2 consecutive changes on the Hall inputs. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_ICPSC](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_InitTypeDef::IC1Filter***
Specifies the TI1 input filter. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_IC_FILTER](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter()`.
- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_InitTypeDef::CommutationDelay***
Specifies the compare value to be loaded into the Capture Compare Register. A positive pulse (TRGO event) is generated with a programmable delay every time a change occurs on the Hall inputs. This parameter can be a number between `Min_Data = 0x0000` and `Max_Data = 0xFFFF`. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH2()`.

89.1.6 LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- ***uint32_t OSSRState***
- ***uint32_t OSSISate***
- ***uint32_t LockLevel***
- ***uint8_t DeadTime***
- ***uint16_t BreakState***
- ***uint32_t BreakPolarity***
- ***uint32_t AutomaticOutput***

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef::OSSRState***
Specifies the Off-State selection used in Run mode. This parameter can be a value of [TIM_LL_EC_OSSR](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_TIM_SetOffStates()`
Note: This bit-field cannot be modified as long as LOCK level 2 has been programmed.
- ***uint32_t LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef::OSSISate***
Specifies the Off-State used in Idle state. This parameter can be a value of

TIM_LL_EC_OSS This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL_TIM_SetOffStates()**

Note: This bit-field cannot be modified as long as LOCK level 2 has been programmed.

- **uint32_t LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef::LockLevel**
Specifies the LOCK level parameters. This parameter can be a value of **TIM_LL_EC_LOCKLEVEL**
Note: The LOCK bits can be written only once after the reset. Once the TIMx_BDTR register has been written, their content is frozen until the next reset.
- **uint8_t LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef::DeadTime**
Specifies the delay time between the switching-off and the switching-on of the outputs. This parameter can be a number between Min_Data = 0x00 and Max_Data = 0xFF. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL_TIM_OC_SetDeadTime()**
Note: This bit-field can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1, 2 or 3 has been programmed.
- **uint16_t LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef::BreakState**
Specifies whether the TIM Break input is enabled or not. This parameter can be a value of **TIM_LL_EC_BREAK_ENABLE** This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary functions **LL_TIM_EnableBRK()** or **LL_TIM_DisableBRK()**
Note: This bit-field can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1 has been programmed.
- **uint32_t LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef::BreakPolarity**
Specifies the TIM Break Input pin polarity. This parameter can be a value of **TIM_LL_EC_BREAK_POLARITY** This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function **LL_TIM_ConfigBRK()**
Note: This bit-field can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1 has been programmed.
- **uint32_t LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef::AutomaticOutput**
Specifies whether the TIM Automatic Output feature is enabled or not. This parameter can be a value of **TIM_LL_EC_AUTOMATICOUTPUT_ENABLE** This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary functions **LL_TIM_EnableAutomaticOutput()** or **LL_TIM_DisableAutomaticOutput()**
Note: This bit-field can not be modified as long as LOCK level 1 has been programmed.

89.2 TIM Firmware driver API description

89.2.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_TIM_EnableCounter

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableCounter (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Enable timer counter. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 CEN LL_TIM_EnableCounter |

LL_TIM_DisableCounter

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableCounter (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Disable timer counter. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR1 CEN LL_TIM_DisableCounter |

LL_TIM_IsEnabledCounter

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledCounter (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates whether the timer counter is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR1 CEN LL_TIM_IsEnabledCounter |

LL_TIM_EnableUpdateEvent

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableUpdateEvent (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Enable update event generation. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR1 UDIS LL_TIM_EnableUpdateEvent |

LL_TIM_DisableUpdateEvent

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableUpdateEvent (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Disable update event generation. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR1 UDIS LL_TIM_DisableUpdateEvent |

LL_TIM_IsEnabledUpdateEvent

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledUpdateEvent (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Indicates whether update event generation is enabled.

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 UDIS LL_TIM_IsEnabledUpdateEvent

LL_TIM_SetUpdateSource

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetUpdateSource (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t UpdateSource)**

Function description Set update event source.

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- **UpdateSource:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_UPDATESOURCE_REGULAR
 - LL_TIM_UPDATESOURCE_COUNTER

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Update event source set to LL_TIM_UPDATESOURCE_REGULAR: any of the following events generate an update interrupt or DMA request if enabled: Counter overflow/underflowSetting the UG bitUpdate generation through the slave mode controller
- Update event source set to LL_TIM_UPDATESOURCE_COUNTER: only counter overflow/underflow generates an update interrupt or DMA request if enabled.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 URS LL_TIM_SetUpdateSource

LL_TIM_GetUpdateSource

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetUpdateSource (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Get actual event update source.

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_UPDATESOURCE_REGULAR
 - LL_TIM_UPDATESOURCE_COUNTER

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 URS LL_TIM_GetUpdateSource

LL_TIM_SetOnePulseMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetOnePulseMode (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t OnePulseMode) |
| Function description | Set one pulse mode (one shot v.s. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • OnePulseMode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_ONEPULSEMODE_SINGLE – LL_TIM_ONEPULSEMODE_REPETITIVE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 OPM LL_TIM_SetOnePulseMode |

LL_TIM_GetOnePulseMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetOnePulseMode (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Get actual one pulse mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_ONEPULSEMODE_SINGLE – LL_TIM_ONEPULSEMODE_REPETITIVE |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 OPM LL_TIM_GetOnePulseMode |

LL_TIM_SetCounterMode

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetCounterMode (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t CounterMode) |
| Function description | Set the timer counter counting mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • CounterMode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_UP – LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_DOWN – LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_UP – LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_DOWN – LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_UP_DOWN |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_COUNTER_MODE_SELECT_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not the counter mode selection feature is supported by a timer instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 DIR LL_TIM_SetCounterMode |

reference:

- CR1 CMS LL_TIM_SetCounterMode

LL_TIM_GetCounterMode

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetCounterMode (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Get actual counter mode.

Parameters

- **TIMx**: Timer instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_UP
 - LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_DOWN
 - LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_UP
 - LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_DOWN
 - LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_UP_DOWN

Notes

- Macro `IS_TIM_COUNTER_MODE_SELECT_INSTANCE(TIMx)` can be used to check whether or not the counter mode selection feature is supported by a timer instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 DIR LL_TIM_GetCounterMode
- CR1 CMS LL_TIM_GetCounterMode

LL_TIM_EnableARRPreload

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableARRPreload (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Enable auto-reload (ARR) preload.

Parameters

- **TIMx**: Timer instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 ARPE LL_TIM_EnableARRPreload

LL_TIM_DisableARRPreload

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableARRPreload (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Disable auto-reload (ARR) preload.

Parameters

- **TIMx**: Timer instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 ARPE LL_TIM_DisableARRPreload

LL_TIM_IsEnabledARRPreload

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledARRPreload**

(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Indicates whether auto-reload (ARR) preload is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 ARPE LL_TIM_IsEnabledARRPreload |

LL_TIM_SetClockDivision

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetClockDivision (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t ClockDivision) |
| Function description | Set the division ratio between the timer clock and the sampling clock used by the dead-time generators (when supported) and the digital filters. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • ClockDivision: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV1 – LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV2 – LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_CLOCK_DIVISION_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not the clock division feature is supported by the timer instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 CKD LL_TIM_SetClockDivision |

LL_TIM_GetClockDivision

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetClockDivision (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Get the actual division ratio between the timer clock and the sampling clock used by the dead-time generators (when supported) and the digital filters. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV1 – LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV2 – LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV4 |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_CLOCK_DIVISION_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not the clock division feature is supported by the timer instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 CKD LL_TIM_GetClockDivision |

reference:

LL_TIM_SetCounter

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetCounter (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Counter) |
| Function description | Set the counter value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Counter: Counter value (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF or 0xFFFFFFFF) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CNT CNT LL_TIM_SetCounter |

LL_TIM_GetCounter

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetCounter (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Get the counter value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Counter: value (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=0xFFFF or 0xFFFFFFFF) |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CNT CNT LL_TIM_GetCounter |

LL_TIM_GetDirection

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetDirection (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Get the current direction of the counter. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_COUNTERDIRECTION_UP – LL_TIM_COUNTERDIRECTION_DOWN |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 DIR LL_TIM_GetDirection |

LL_TIM_SetPrescaler

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetPrescaler (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Prescaler) |
| Function description | Set the prescaler value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Prescaler: between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The counter clock frequency CK_CNT is equal to fCK_PSC / (PSC[15:0] + 1). • The prescaler can be changed on the fly as this control register is buffered. The new prescaler ratio is taken into account at the next update event. • Helper macro <code>__LL_TIM_CALC_PSC</code> can be used to calculate the Prescaler parameter |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSC PSC LL_TIM_SetPrescaler |

LL_TIM_GetPrescaler

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetPrescaler (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Get the prescaler value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prescaler: value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535 |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSC PSC LL_TIM_GetPrescaler |

LL_TIM_SetAutoReload

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetAutoReload (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t AutoReload) |
| Function description | Set the auto-reload value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • AutoReload: between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The counter is blocked while the auto-reload value is null. • Macro <code>IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx)</code> can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter. • Helper macro <code>__LL_TIM_CALC_ARR</code> can be used to calculate the AutoReload parameter |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ARR ARR LL_TIM_SetAutoReload |

reference:

LL_TIM_GetAutoReload

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetAutoReload (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Get the auto-reload value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Auto-reload: value |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ARR ARR LL_TIM_GetAutoReload |

LL_TIM_SetRepetitionCounter

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetRepetitionCounter (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t RepetitionCounter) |
| Function description | Set the repetition counter value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • RepetitionCounter: between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=255 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_REPETITION_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a repetition counter. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RCR REP LL_TIM_SetRepetitionCounter |

LL_TIM_GetRepetitionCounter

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_GetRepetitionCounter (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Get the repetition counter value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Repetition: counter value |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_REPETITION_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a repetition counter. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RCR REP LL_TIM_GetRepetitionCounter |

LL_TIM_CC_EnablePreload

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_CC_EnablePreload (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Enable the capture/compare control bits (CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM) preload. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM bits are preloaded, after having been written, they are updated only when a commutation event (COM) occurs. • Only on channels that have a complementary output. • Macro IS_TIM_COMMUTATION_EVENT_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance is able to generate a commutation event. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 CCPC LL_TIM_CC_EnablePreload |

LL_TIM_CC_DisablePreload

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_CC_DisablePreload (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Disable the capture/compare control bits (CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM) preload. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_COMMUTATION_EVENT_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance is able to generate a commutation event. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 CCPC LL_TIM_CC_DisablePreload |

LL_TIM_CC_SetUpdate

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_CC_SetUpdate (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t CCUpdateSource) |
| Function description | Set the updated source of the capture/compare control bits (CCxE, CCxNE and OCxM). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • CCUpdateSource: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CCUPDATESOURCE_COMG_ONLY – LL_TIM_CCUPDATESOURCE_COMG_AND_TRGI |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_COMMUTATION_EVENT_INSTANCE(TIMx) |

can be used to check whether or not a timer instance is able to generate a commutation event.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 CCUS LL_TIM_CC_SetUpdate

LL_TIM_CC_SetDMAReqTrigger

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_CC_SetDMAReqTrigger (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t DMAReqTrigger)**
- Function description Set the trigger of the capture/compare DMA request.
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
 - **DMAReqTrigger:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_CCDMAREQUEST_CC
 - LL_TIM_CCDMAREQUEST_UPDATE
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 CCDS LL_TIM_CC_SetDMAReqTrigger

LL_TIM_CC_GetDMAReqTrigger

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_CC_GetDMAReqTrigger (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Get actual trigger of the capture/compare DMA request.
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_CCDMAREQUEST_CC
 - LL_TIM_CCDMAREQUEST_UPDATE
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 CCDS LL_TIM_CC_GetDMAReqTrigger

LL_TIM_CC_SetLockLevel

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_CC_SetLockLevel (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t LockLevel)**
- Function description Set the lock level to freeze the configuration of several capture/compare parameters.
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
 - **LockLevel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_LOCKLEVEL_OFF
 - LL_TIM_LOCKLEVEL_1
 - LL_TIM_LOCKLEVEL_2
 - LL_TIM_LOCKLEVEL_3

- | | |
|---|---|
| Return values | • None: |
| Notes | • Macro <code>IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx)</code> can be used to check whether or not the lock mechanism is supported by a timer instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | • BDTR LOCK <code>LL_TIM_CC_SetLockLevel</code> |

LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel

- | | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channels)</code> |
| Function description | Enable capture/compare channels. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channels: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</code> – <code>LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1N</code> – <code>LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</code> – <code>LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2N</code> – <code>LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</code> – <code>LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3N</code> – <code>LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</code> |
| Return values | • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>CCER CC1E LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</code> • <code>CCER CC1NE LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</code> • <code>CCER CC2E LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</code> • <code>CCER CC2NE LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</code> • <code>CCER CC3E LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</code> • <code>CCER CC3NE LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</code> • <code>CCER CC4E LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</code> |

LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channels)</code> |
| Function description | Disable capture/compare channels. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channels: This parameter can be a combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1</code> – <code>LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1N</code> – <code>LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2</code> – <code>LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2N</code> – <code>LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3</code> – <code>LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3N</code> – <code>LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4</code> |
| Return values | • None: |

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CCER CC1E LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel
 - CCER CC1NE LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel
 - CCER CC2E LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel
 - CCER CC2NE LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel
 - CCER CC3E LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel
 - CCER CC3NE LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel
 - CCER CC4E LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel

LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channels)`

Function description Indicate whether channel(s) is(are) enabled.

- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
 - **Channels:** This parameter can be a combination of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1N
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2N
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3N
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CCER CC1E LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel
 - CCER CC1NE LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel
 - CCER CC2E LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel
 - CCER CC2NE LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel
 - CCER CC3E LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel
 - CCER CC3NE LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel
 - CCER CC4E LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel

LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Configuration)`

Function description Configure an output channel.

- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
 - **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4
 - **Configuration:** This parameter must be a combination of all the following values:
 - LL_TIM_OC_POLARITY_HIGH or LL_TIM_OC_POLARITY_LOW
 - LL_TIM_OC_IDLESTATE_LOW or LL_TIM_OC_IDLESTATE_HIGH

| | |
|---|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCMR1 CC1S LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput • CCMR1 CC2S LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput • CCMR2 CC3S LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput • CCMR2 CC4S LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput • CCER CC1P LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput • CCER CC2P LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput • CCER CC3P LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput • CCER CC4P LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput • CR2 OIS1 LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput • CR2 OIS2 LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput • CR2 OIS3 LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput • CR2 OIS4 LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput |

LL_TIM_OC_SetMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetMode (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Mode) |
| Function description | Define the behavior of the output reference signal OCxREF from which OCx and OCxN (when relevant) are derived. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 • Mode: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_OC_MODE_FROZEN – LL_TIM_OC_MODE_ACTIVE – LL_TIM_OC_MODE_INACTIVE – LL_TIM_OC_MODE_TOGGLE – LL_TIM_OC_MODE_FORCED_INACTIVE – LL_TIM_OC_MODE_FORCED_ACTIVE – LL_TIM_OC_MODE_PWM1 – LL_TIM_OC_MODE_PWM2 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCMR1 OC1M LL_TIM_OC_SetMode • CCMR1 OC2M LL_TIM_OC_SetMode • CCMR2 OC3M LL_TIM_OC_SetMode • CCMR2 OC4M LL_TIM_OC_SetMode |

LL_TIM_OC_GetMode

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_GetMode (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Get the output compare mode of an output channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_TIM_OC_MODE_FROZEN - LL_TIM_OC_MODE_ACTIVE - LL_TIM_OC_MODE_INACTIVE - LL_TIM_OC_MODE_TOGGLE - LL_TIM_OC_MODE_FORCED_INACTIVE - LL_TIM_OC_MODE_FORCED_ACTIVE - LL_TIM_OC_MODE_PWM1 - LL_TIM_OC_MODE_PWM2 |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCMR1_OC1M_LL_TIM_OC_GetMode • CCMR1_OC2M_LL_TIM_OC_GetMode • CCMR2_OC3M_LL_TIM_OC_GetMode • CCMR2_OC4M_LL_TIM_OC_GetMode |

LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Polarity) |
| Function description | Set the polarity of an output channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1N - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2N - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3N - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 • Polarity: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - LL_TIM_OC_POLARITY_HIGH - LL_TIM_OC_POLARITY_LOW |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCER_CC1P_LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity • CCER_CC1NP_LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity • CCER_CC2P_LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity • CCER_CC2NP_LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity • CCER_CC3P_LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity • CCER_CC3NP_LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity • CCER_CC4P_LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity |

LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Get the polarity of an output channel. |

| | |
|---|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1N – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2N – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3N – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_OCPOLARITY_HIGH – LL_TIM_OCPOLARITY_LOW |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCER CC1P LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity • CCER CC1NP LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity • CCER CC2P LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity • CCER CC2NP LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity • CCER CC3P LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity • CCER CC3NP LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity • CCER CC4P LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity |

LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t IdleState) |
| Function description | Set the IDLE state of an output channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1N – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2N – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3N – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 • IdleState: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_OCIDLESTATE_LOW – LL_TIM_OCIDLESTATE_HIGH |
| Return values | • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function is significant only for the timer instances supporting the break feature. Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 OIS1 LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState • CR2 OIS1N LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState • CR2 OIS2 LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState • CR2 OIS2N LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState • CR2 OIS3 LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState • CR2 OIS3N LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState • CR2 OIS4 LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState |

LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Get the IDLE state of an output channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1N – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2N – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3N – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_OCIDLESTATE_LOW – LL_TIM_OCIDLESTATE_HIGH |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 OIS1 LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState • CR2 OIS1N LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState • CR2 OIS2 LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState • CR2 OIS2N LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState • CR2 OIS3 LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState • CR2 OIS3N LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState • CR2 OIS4 LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState |

LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Enable fast mode for the output channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Acts only if the channel is configured in PWM1 or PWM2 mode. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCMR1 OC1FE LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast • CCMR1 OC2FE LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast • CCMR2 OC3FE LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast • CCMR2 OC4FE LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast |

LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Disable fast mode for the output channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCMR1 OC1FE LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast • CCMR1 OC2FE LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast • CCMR2 OC3FE LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast • CCMR2 OC4FE LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast |

LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Indicates whether fast mode is enabled for the output channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCMR1 OC1FE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast • CCMR1 OC2FE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast • CCMR2 OC3FE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast • CCMR2 OC4FE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast • |

LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Enable compare register (TIMx_CCRx) preload for the output channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCMR1 OC1PE LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload • CCMR1 OC2PE LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload • CCMR2 OC3PE LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload |

- CCMR2 OC4PE LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload

LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Disable compare register (TIMx_CCRx) preload for the output channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCMR1 OC1PE LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload • CCMR1 OC2PE LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload • CCMR2 OC3PE LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload • CCMR2 OC4PE LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload |

LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Indicates whether compare register (TIMx_CCRx) preload is enabled for the output channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCMR1 OC1PE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload • CCMR1 OC2PE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload • CCMR2 OC3PE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload • CCMR2 OC4PE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload • |

LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Enable clearing the output channel on an external event. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function can only be used in Output compare and PWM modes. It does not work in Forced mode. • Macro IS_TIM_OCXREF_CLEAR_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can clear the OCxREF signal on an external event. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCMR1 OC1CE LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear • CCMR1 OC2CE LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear • CCMR2 OC3CE LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear • CCMR2 OC4CE LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear |

LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Disable clearing the output channel on an external event. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_OCXREF_CLEAR_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can clear the OCxREF signal on an external event. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCMR1 OC1CE LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear • CCMR1 OC2CE LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear • CCMR2 OC3CE LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear • CCMR2 OC4CE LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear |

LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Indicates clearing the output channel on an external event is enabled for the output channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function enables clearing the output channel on an |

- external event.
- This function can only be used in Output compare and PWM modes. It does not work in Forced mode.
 - Macro `IS_TIM_OCXREF_CLEAR_INSTANCE(TIMx)` can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can clear the OCxREF signal on an external event.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CCMR1 OC1CE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear
 - CCMR1 OC2CE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear
 - CCMR2 OC3CE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear
 - CCMR2 OC4CE LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear
 -

LL_TIM_OC_SetDeadTime

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetDeadTime(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t DeadTime)`
- Function description Set the dead-time delay (delay inserted between the rising edge of the OCxREF signal and the rising edge if the Ocx and OCxN signals).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
 - **DeadTime:** between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=255
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Macro `IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx)` can be used to check whether or not dead-time insertion feature is supported by a timer instance.
 - Helper macro `__LL_TIM_CALC_DEADTIME` can be used to calculate the DeadTime parameter
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- BDTR DTG LL_TIM_OC_SetDeadTime

LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH1

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH1(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t CompareValue)`
- Function description Set compare value for output channel 1 (TIMx_CCR1).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
 - **CompareValue:** between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- In 32-bit timer implementations compare value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.
 - Macro `IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx)` can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.
 - Macro `IS_TIM_CC1_INSTANCE(TIMx)` can be used to check whether or not output channel 1 is supported by a timer instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CCR1 CCR1 LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH1

LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH2

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH2(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t CompareValue)`

Function description Set compare value for output channel 2 (TIMx_CCR2).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- **CompareValue:** between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- In 32-bit timer implementations compare value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.
- Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.
- Macro IS_TIM_CC2_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not output channel 2 is supported by a timer instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CCR2 CCR2 LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH2

LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH3

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH3(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t CompareValue)`

Function description Set compare value for output channel 3 (TIMx_CCR3).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- **CompareValue:** between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- In 32-bit timer implementations compare value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.
- Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.
- Macro IS_TIM_CC3_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not output channel is supported by a timer instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CCR3 CCR3 LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH3

LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH4

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH4`

(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t CompareValue)

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Set compare value for output channel 4 (TIMx_CCR4). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • CompareValue: between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In 32-bit timer implementations compare value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF. • Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter. • Macro IS_TIM_CC4_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not output channel 4 is supported by a timer instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCR4 CCR4 LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH4 |

LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH1

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Get compare value (TIMx_CCR1) set for output channel 1. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CompareValue: (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535) |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In 32-bit timer implementations returned compare value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF. • Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter. • Macro IS_TIM_CC1_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not output channel 1 is supported by a timer instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCR1 CCR1 LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH1 |

LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH2

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Get compare value (TIMx_CCR2) set for output channel 2. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CompareValue: (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535) |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In 32-bit timer implementations returned compare value can |

- be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.
- Macro `IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx)` can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.
- Macro `IS_TIM_CC2_INSTANCE(TIMx)` can be used to check whether or not output channel 2 is supported by a timer instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CCR2 CCR2 LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH2

LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH3

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH3(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`

Function description Get compare value (`TIMx_CCR3`) set for output channel 3.

Parameters

- TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- CompareValue:** (between `Min_Data=0` and `Max_Data=65535`)

Notes

- In 32-bit timer implementations returned compare value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.
- Macro `IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx)` can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.
- Macro `IS_TIM_CC3_INSTANCE(TIMx)` can be used to check whether or not output channel 3 is supported by a timer instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CCR3 CCR3 LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH3

LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH4

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH4(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`

Function description Get compare value (`TIMx_CCR4`) set for output channel 4.

Parameters

- TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- CompareValue:** (between `Min_Data=0` and `Max_Data=65535`)

Notes

- In 32-bit timer implementations returned compare value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.
- Macro `IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx)` can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.
- Macro `IS_TIM_CC4_INSTANCE(TIMx)` can be used to check whether or not output channel 4 is supported by a timer instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross

- CCR4 CCR4 LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH4

reference:

LL_TIM_IC_Config

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_IC_Config (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t Configuration) |
| Function description | Configure input channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 • Configuration: This parameter must be a combination of all the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_DIRECTTI or LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_INDIRECTTI or LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_TRC – LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV1 or ... or LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV8 – LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1 or ... or LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N8 – LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_RISING or LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_FALLING or LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_BOTHEDGE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCMR1 CC1S LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCMR1 IC1PSC LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCMR1 IC1F LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCMR1 CC2S LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCMR1 IC2PSC LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCMR1 IC2F LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCMR2 CC3S LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCMR2 IC3PSC LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCMR2 IC3F LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCMR2 CC4S LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCMR2 IC4PSC LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCMR2 IC4F LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCER CC1P LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCER CC1NP LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCER CC2P LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCER CC2NP LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCER CC3P LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCER CC3NP LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCER CC4P LL_TIM_IC_Config • CCER CC4NP LL_TIM_IC_Config |

LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t ICActiveInput) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Set the active input. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 • ICActiveInput: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_DIRECTTI – LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_INDIRECTTI – LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_TRC |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCMR1 CC1S LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput • CCMR1 CC2S LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput • CCMR2 CC3S LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput • CCMR2 CC4S LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput |

LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel) |
| Function description | Get the current active input. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_DIRECTTI – LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_INDIRECTTI – LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_TRC |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCMR1 CC1S LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput • CCMR1 CC2S LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput • CCMR2 CC3S LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput • CCMR2 CC4S LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput |

LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t ICPrescaler) |
| Function description | Set the prescaler of input channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 |

- LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4
 - **ICPrescaler:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV1
 - LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV2
 - LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV4
 - LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV8
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CCMR1 IC1PSC LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler
 - CCMR1 IC2PSC LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler
 - CCMR2 IC3PSC LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler
 - CCMR2 IC4PSC LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler

LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)**
- Function description Get the current prescaler value acting on an input channel.
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
 - **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV1
 - LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV2
 - LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV4
 - LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV8
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CCMR1 IC1PSC LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler
 - CCMR1 IC2PSC LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler
 - CCMR2 IC3PSC LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler
 - CCMR2 IC4PSC LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler

LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t ICFilter)**
- Function description Set the input filter duration.
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
 - **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4
 - **ICFilter:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N2
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N4

- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N8
- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV2_N6
- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV2_N8
- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV4_N6
- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV4_N8
- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV8_N6
- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV8_N8
- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N5
- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N6
- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N8
- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N5
- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N6
- LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N8

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- CCMR1 IC1F LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter
- CCMR1 IC2F LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter
- CCMR2 IC3F LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter
- CCMR2 IC4F LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter

LL_TIM_IC_GetFilter

Function name

__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_GetFilter (TIM_TypeDef *TIMx, uint32_t Channel)

Function description

Get the input filter duration.

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N2
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N4
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N8
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV2_N6
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV2_N8
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV4_N6
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV4_N8
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV8_N6
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV8_N8
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N5
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N6
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N8
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N5
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N6
 - LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N8

Reference Manual to
LL API cross

- CCMR1 IC1F LL_TIM_IC_GetFilter
- CCMR1 IC2F LL_TIM_IC_GetFilter
- CCMR2 IC3F LL_TIM_IC_GetFilter

reference:

- CCMR2 IC4F LL_TIM_IC_GetFilter

LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, uint32_t ICPolarity)**

Function description Set the input channel polarity.

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4
- **ICPolarity:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_RISING
 - LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_FALLING
 - LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_BOTHEDGE

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CCER CC1P LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity
- CCER CC1NP LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity
- CCER CC2P LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity
- CCER CC2NP LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity
- CCER CC3P LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity
- CCER CC3NP LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity
- CCER CC4P LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity
- CCER CC4NP LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity

LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel)**

Function description Get the current input channel polarity.

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- **Channel:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3
 - LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_RISING
 - LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_FALLING
 - LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_BOTHEDGE

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CCER CC1P LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity
- CCER CC1NP LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity
- CCER CC2P LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity
- CCER CC2NP LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity
- CCER CC3P LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity
- CCER CC3NP LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity

- CCER CC4P LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity
- CCER CC4NP LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity

LL_TIM_IC_EnableXORCombination

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_IC_EnableXORCombination (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Connect the TIMx_CH1, CH2 and CH3 pins to the TI1 input (XOR combination). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_XOR_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides an XOR input. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 TI1S LL_TIM_IC_EnableXORCombination |

LL_TIM_IC_DisableXORCombination

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_IC_DisableXORCombination (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Disconnect the TIMx_CH1, CH2 and CH3 pins from the TI1 input. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_XOR_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides an XOR input. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 TI1S LL_TIM_IC_DisableXORCombination |

LL_TIM_IC_IsEnabledXORCombination

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_IsEnabledXORCombination (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates whether the TIMx_CH1, CH2 and CH3 pins are connected to the TI1 input. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_XOR_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides an XOR input. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 TI1S LL_TIM_IC_IsEnabledXORCombination |

LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH1

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Get captured value for input channel 1. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CapturedValue: (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535) |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In 32-bit timer implementations returned captured value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF. • Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter. • Macro IS_TIM_CC1_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not input channel 1 is supported by a timer instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCR1 CCR1 LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH1 |

LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH2

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Get captured value for input channel 2. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CapturedValue: (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535) |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In 32-bit timer implementations returned captured value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF. • Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter. • Macro IS_TIM_CC2_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not input channel 2 is supported by a timer instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCR2 CCR2 LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH2 |

LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH3

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Get captured value for input channel 3. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CapturedValue: (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535) |

- Notes
- In 32-bit timer implementations returned captured value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.
 - Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.
 - Macro IS_TIM_CC3_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not input channel 3 is supported by a timer instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CCR3 CCR3 LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH3

LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH4

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH4 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Get captured value for input channel 4.
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **CapturedValue:** (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535)
- Notes
- In 32-bit timer implementations returned captured value can be between 0x00000000 and 0xFFFFFFFF.
 - Macro IS_TIM_32B_COUNTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports a 32 bits counter.
 - Macro IS_TIM_CC4_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not input channel 4 is supported by a timer instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CCR4 CCR4 LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH4

LL_TIM_EnableExternalClock

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableExternalClock (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Enable external clock mode 2.
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- When external clock mode 2 is enabled the counter is clocked by any active edge on the ETRF signal.
 - Macro IS_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ETRMODE2_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports external clock mode2.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SMCR ECE LL_TIM_EnableExternalClock

LL_TIM_DisableExternalClock

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableExternalClock (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Disable external clock mode 2. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro <code>IS_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ETRMODE2_INSTANCE(TIMx)</code> can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports external clock mode2. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMCR ECE LL_TIM_DisableExternalClock |

LL_TIM_IsEnabledExternalClock

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledExternalClock (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Indicate whether external clock mode 2 is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro <code>IS_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ETRMODE2_INSTANCE(TIMx)</code> can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports external clock mode2. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMCR ECE LL_TIM_IsEnabledExternalClock |

LL_TIM_SetClockSource

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetClockSource (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t ClockSource) |
| Function description | Set the clock source of the counter clock. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • ClockSource: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – <code>LL_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_INTERNAL</code> – <code>LL_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_EXT_MODE1</code> – <code>LL_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_EXT_MODE2</code> |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • when selected clock source is external clock mode 1, the timer input the external clock is applied is selected by calling the <code>LL_TIM_SetTriggerInput()</code> function. This timer input must be configured by calling the <code>LL_TIM_IC_Config()</code> function. • Macro |

- IS_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ETRMODE1_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports external clock mode1.
- Macro IS_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_ETRMODE2_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports external clock mode2.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
 - SMCR SMS LL_TIM_SetClockSource
 - SMCR ECE LL_TIM_SetClockSource

LL_TIM_SetEncoderMode

- Function name** `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetEncoderMode(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t EncoderMode)`
- Function description** Set the encoder interface mode.
- Parameters**
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
 - **EncoderMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_ENCODERMODE_X2_TI1
 - LL_TIM_ENCODERMODE_X2_TI2
 - LL_TIM_ENCODERMODE_X4_TI12
- Return values**
- **None:**
- Notes**
- Macro IS_TIM_ENCODER_INTERFACE_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports the encoder mode.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
 - SMCR SMS LL_TIM_SetEncoderMode

LL_TIM_SetTriggerOutput

- Function name** `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetTriggerOutput(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t TimerSynchronization)`
- Function description** Set the trigger output (TRGO) used for timer synchronization .
- Parameters**
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
 - **TimerSynchronization:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_TRGO_RESET
 - LL_TIM_TRGO_ENABLE
 - LL_TIM_TRGO_UPDATE
 - LL_TIM_TRGO_CC1IF
 - LL_TIM_TRGO_OC1REF
 - LL_TIM_TRGO_OC2REF
 - LL_TIM_TRGO_OC3REF
 - LL_TIM_TRGO_OC4REF
- Return values**
- **None:**
- Notes**
- Macro IS_TIM_MASTER_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can operate as a

master timer.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 MMS LL_TIM_SetTriggerOutput

LL_TIM_SetSlaveMode

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetSlaveMode (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t SlaveMode)`

Function description Set the synchronization mode of a slave timer.

- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
 - **SlaveMode:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_SLAVEMODE_DISABLED
 - LL_TIM_SLAVEMODE_RESET
 - LL_TIM_SLAVEMODE_GATED
 - LL_TIM_SLAVEMODE_TRIGGER

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Macro IS_TIM_SLAVE_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can operate as a slave timer.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SMCR SMS LL_TIM_SetSlaveMode

LL_TIM_SetTriggerInput

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetTriggerInput (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t TriggerInput)`

Function description Set the selects the trigger input to be used to synchronize the counter.

- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
 - **TriggerInput:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_TS_ITR0
 - LL_TIM_TS_ITR1
 - LL_TIM_TS_ITR2
 - LL_TIM_TS_ITR3
 - LL_TIM_TS_TI1F_ED
 - LL_TIM_TS_TI1FP1
 - LL_TIM_TS_TI2FP2
 - LL_TIM_TS_ETRF

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Macro IS_TIM_SLAVE_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can operate as a slave timer.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross
- SMCR TS LL_TIM_SetTriggerInput

reference:

LL_TIM_EnableMasterSlaveMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableMasterSlaveMode (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Enable the Master/Slave mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Macro IS_TIM_SLAVE_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can operate as a slave timer. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SMCR MSM LL_TIM_EnableMasterSlaveMode |

LL_TIM_DisableMasterSlaveMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableMasterSlaveMode (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Disable the Master/Slave mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Macro IS_TIM_SLAVE_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can operate as a slave timer. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SMCR MSM LL_TIM_DisableMasterSlaveMode |

LL_TIM_IsEnabledMasterSlaveMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledMasterSlaveMode (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates whether the Master/Slave mode is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Macro IS_TIM_SLAVE_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance can operate as a slave timer. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SMCR MSM LL_TIM_IsEnabledMasterSlaveMode |

LL_TIM_ConfigETR

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ConfigETR (TIM_TypeDef *TIMx, uint32_t ETRPolarity, uint32_t ETRPrescaler, uint32_t ETRFilter) |
| Function description | Configure the external trigger (ETR) input. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • ETRPolarity: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_ETR_POLARITY_NONINVERTED – LL_TIM_ETR_POLARITY_INVERTED • ETRPrescaler: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_ETR_PRESCALER_DIV1 – LL_TIM_ETR_PRESCALER_DIV2 – LL_TIM_ETR_PRESCALER_DIV4 – LL_TIM_ETR_PRESCALER_DIV8 • ETRFilter: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV1 – LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV1_N2 – LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV1_N4 – LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV1_N8 – LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV2_N6 – LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV2_N8 – LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV4_N6 – LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV4_N8 – LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV8_N6 – LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV8_N8 – LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV16_N5 – LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV16_N6 – LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV16_N8 – LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV32_N5 – LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV32_N6 – LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV32_N8 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_ETR_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides an external trigger input. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SMCR ETP LL_TIM_ConfigETR • SMCR ETPS LL_TIM_ConfigETR • SMCR ETF LL_TIM_ConfigETR |

LL_TIM_EnableBRK

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableBRK (TIM_TypeDef *TIMx) |
| Function description | Enable the break function. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |

| | |
|---|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDTR BKE LL_TIM_EnableBRK |

LL_TIM_DisableBRK

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableBRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Disable the break function. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDTR BKE LL_TIM_DisableBRK |

LL_TIM_ConfigBRK

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ConfigBRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t BreakPolarity) |
| Function description | Configure the break input. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • BreakPolarity: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_BREAK_POLARITY_LOW – LL_TIM_BREAK_POLARITY_HIGH |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDTR BKP LL_TIM_ConfigBRK |

LL_TIM_SetOffStates

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetOffStates (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t OffStateIdle, uint32_t OffStateRun) |
| Function description | Select the outputs off state (enabled v.s. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • OffStateIdle: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_OSSI_DISABLE – LL_TIM_OSSI_ENABLE |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • OffStateRun: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_OSSR_DISABLE – LL_TIM_OSSR_ENABLE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDTR OSSI LL_TIM_SetOffStates • BDTR OSSR LL_TIM_SetOffStates |

LL_TIM_EnableAutomaticOutput

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableAutomaticOutput (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Enable automatic output (MOE can be set by software or automatically when a break input is active). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDTR AOE LL_TIM_EnableAutomaticOutput |

LL_TIM_DisableAutomaticOutput

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableAutomaticOutput (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Disable automatic output (MOE can be set only by software). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BDTR AOE LL_TIM_DisableAutomaticOutput |

LL_TIM_IsEnabledAutomaticOutput

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledAutomaticOutput (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Indicate whether automatic output is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |

- | | |
|---|--|
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BDTR AOE LL_TIM_IsEnabledAutomaticOutput |

LL_TIM_EnableAllOutputs

- | | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableAllOutputs (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Enable the outputs (set the MOE bit in TIMx_BDTR register). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The MOE bit in TIMx_BDTR register allows to enable /disable the outputs by software and is reset in case of break or break2 event Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BDTR MOE LL_TIM_EnableAllOutputs |

LL_TIM_DisableAllOutputs

- | | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableAllOutputs (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Disable the outputs (reset the MOE bit in TIMx_BDTR register). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The MOE bit in TIMx_BDTR register allows to enable /disable the outputs by software and is reset in case of break or break2 event. Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BDTR MOE LL_TIM_DisableAllOutputs |

LL_TIM_IsEnabledAllOutputs

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledAllOutputs (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates whether outputs are enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to |

check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input.

Reference Manual to
LL API cross
reference:

- BDTR MOE LL_TIM_IsEnabledAllOutputs

LL_TIM_ConfigDMABurst

Function name

**__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ConfigDMABurst
(TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t DMABurstBaseAddress,
uint32_t DMABurstLength)**

Function description

Configures the timer DMA burst feature.

Parameters

- **TIMx**: Timer instance
- **DMABurstBaseAddress**: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CR1
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CR2
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_SMCR
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_DIER
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_SR
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_EGR
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCMR1
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCMR2
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCER
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CNT
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_PSC
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_ARR
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_RCR
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR1
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR2
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR3
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR4
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_BDTR
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_OR
- **DMABurstLength**: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_1TRANSFER
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_2TRANSFERS
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_3TRANSFERS
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_4TRANSFERS
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_5TRANSFERS
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_6TRANSFERS
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_7TRANSFERS
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_8TRANSFERS
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_9TRANSFERS
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_10TRANSFERS
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_11TRANSFERS
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_12TRANSFERS
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_13TRANSFERS
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_14TRANSFERS
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_15TRANSFERS
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_16TRANSFERS
 - LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_17TRANSFERS

– LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_18TRANSFERS

| | |
|---|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_DMABURST_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance supports the DMA burst mode. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCR DBL LL_TIM_ConfigDMABurst • DCR DBA LL_TIM_ConfigDMABurst |

LL_TIM_SetRemap

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_SetRemap (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Remap) |
| Function description | Remap TIM inputs (input channel, internal/external triggers). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance • Remap: Remap param depends on the TIMx. Description available only in CHM version of the User Manual (not in .pdf). Otherwise see Reference Manual description of OR registers. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_TIM_REMAP_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a some timer inputs can be remapped. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIM2_OR ITR1_RMP LL_TIM_SetRemap • TIM5_OR TI4_RMP LL_TIM_SetRemap • TIM11_OR TI1_RMP LL_TIM_SetRemap |

LL_TIM_ClearFlag_UPDATE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_UPDATE (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Clear the update interrupt flag (UIF). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR UIF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_UPDATE |

LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_UPDATE

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_UPDATE (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Indicate whether update interrupt flag (UIF) is set (update interrupt is pending). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR UIF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_UPDATE

LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC1

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Clear the Capture/Compare 1 interrupt flag (CC1F).

Parameters • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR CC1IF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC1

LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC1

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Indicate whether Capture/Compare 1 interrupt flag (CC1F) is set (Capture/Compare 1 interrupt is pending).

Parameters • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR CC1IF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC1

LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC2

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Clear the Capture/Compare 2 interrupt flag (CC2F).

Parameters • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR CC2IF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC2

LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC2

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Indicate whether Capture/Compare 2 interrupt flag (CC2F) is set (Capture/Compare 2 interrupt is pending).

Parameters • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR CC2IF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC2

LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC3

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`

Function description Clear the Capture/Compare 3 interrupt flag (CC3F).

Parameters • **TIMx**: Timer instance

Return values • **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR CC3IF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC3

LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC3

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`

Function description Indicate whether Capture/Compare 3 interrupt flag (CC3F) is set (Capture/Compare 3 interrupt is pending).

Parameters • **TIMx**: Timer instance

Return values • **State**: of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR CC3IF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC3

LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC4

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC4 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`

Function description Clear the Capture/Compare 4 interrupt flag (CC4F).

Parameters • **TIMx**: Timer instance

Return values • **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR CC4IF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC4

LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC4

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC4 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`

Function description Indicate whether Capture/Compare 4 interrupt flag (CC4F) is set (Capture/Compare 4 interrupt is pending).

Parameters • **TIMx**: Timer instance

Return values • **State**: of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR CC4IF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC4

LL_TIM_ClearFlag_COM

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_COM (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Clear the commutation interrupt flag (COMIF).

Parameters • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR COMIF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_COM

LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_COM

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_COM (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Indicate whether commutation interrupt flag (COMIF) is set (commutation interrupt is pending).

Parameters • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR COMIF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_COM

LL_TIM_ClearFlag_TRIG

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_TRIG (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Clear the trigger interrupt flag (TIF).

Parameters • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR TIF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_TRIG

LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_TRIG

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_TRIG (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Indicate whether trigger interrupt flag (TIF) is set (trigger interrupt is pending).

Parameters • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR TIF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_TRIG

LL_TIM_ClearFlag_BRK

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_BRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Clear the break interrupt flag (BIF).

Parameters • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR BIF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_BRK

LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_BRK

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_BRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Indicate whether break interrupt flag (BIF) is set (break interrupt is pending).

Parameters • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR BIF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_BRK

LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC1OVR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC1OVR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Clear the Capture/Compare 1 over-capture interrupt flag (CC1OF).

Parameters • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values • **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR CC1OF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC1OVR

LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC1OVR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC1OVR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Indicate whether Capture/Compare 1 over-capture interrupt flag (CC1OF) is set (Capture/Compare 1 interrupt is pending).

Parameters • **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values • **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR CC1OF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC1OVR

LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC2OVR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC2OVR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Clear the Capture/Compare 2 over-capture interrupt flag (CC2OF).

Parameters • **TIMx**: Timer instance

Return values • **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR CC2OF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC2OVR

LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC2OVR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC2OVR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Indicate whether Capture/Compare 2 over-capture interrupt flag (CC2OF) is set (Capture/Compare 2 over-capture interrupt is pending).

Parameters • **TIMx**: Timer instance

Return values • **State**: of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR CC2OF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC2OVR

LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC3OVR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC3OVR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Clear the Capture/Compare 3 over-capture interrupt flag (CC3OF).

Parameters • **TIMx**: Timer instance

Return values • **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: • SR CC3OF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC3OVR

LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC3OVR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC3OVR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Indicate whether Capture/Compare 3 over-capture interrupt flag (CC3OF) is set (Capture/Compare 3 over-capture interrupt is pending).

Parameters • **TIMx**: Timer instance

- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR CC3OF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC3OVR

LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC4OVR

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC4OVR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Clear the Capture/Compare 4 over-capture interrupt flag (CC4OF).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR CC4OF LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC4OVR

LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC4OVR

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC4OVR (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Indicate whether Capture/Compare 4 over-capture interrupt flag (CC4OF) is set (Capture/Compare 4 over-capture interrupt is pending).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR CC4OF LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC4OVR

LL_TIM_EnableIT_UPDATE

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableIT_UPDATE (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Enable update interrupt (UIE).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER UIE LL_TIM_EnableIT_UPDATE

LL_TIM_DisableIT_UPDATE

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableIT_UPDATE (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Disable update interrupt (UIE).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER UIE LL_TIM_DisableIT_UPDATE

LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_UPDATE

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_UPDATE (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Indicates whether the update interrupt (UIE) is enabled.
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER UIE LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_UPDATE

LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC1

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Enable capture/compare 1 interrupt (CC1IE).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER CC1IE LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC1

LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC1

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Disable capture/compare 1 interrupt (CC1IE).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER CC1IE LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC1

LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC1

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Indicates whether the capture/compare 1 interrupt (CC1IE) is enabled.
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance

- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER CC1IE LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC1

LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC2

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`
- Function description Enable capture/compare 2 interrupt (CC2IE).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER CC2IE LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC2

LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC2

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`
- Function description Disable capture/compare 2 interrupt (CC2IE).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER CC2IE LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC2

LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC2

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`
- Function description Indicates whether the capture/compare 2 interrupt (CC2IE) is enabled.
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER CC2IE LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC2

LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC3

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`
- Function description Enable capture/compare 3 interrupt (CC3IE).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER CC3IE LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC3

LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC3

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Disable capture/compare 3 interrupt (CC3IE).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER CC3IE LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC3

LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC3

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Indicates whether the capture/compare 3 interrupt (CC3IE) is enabled.
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER CC3IE LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC3

LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC4

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC4 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Enable capture/compare 4 interrupt (CC4IE).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER CC4IE LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC4

LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC4

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC4 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Disable capture/compare 4 interrupt (CC4IE).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER CC4IE LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC4

LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC4

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC4 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`
- Function description Indicates whether the capture/compare 4 interrupt (CC4IE) is enabled.
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER CC4IE LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC4

LL_TIM_EnableIT_COM

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableIT_COM (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`
- Function description Enable commutation interrupt (COMIE).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER COMIE LL_TIM_EnableIT_COM

LL_TIM_DisableIT_COM

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableIT_COM (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`
- Function description Disable commutation interrupt (COMIE).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER COMIE LL_TIM_DisableIT_COM

LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_COM

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_COM (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`
- Function description Indicates whether the commutation interrupt (COMIE) is enabled.
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance

- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER COMIE LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_COM

LL_TIM_EnableIT_TRIG

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableIT_TRIG (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Enable trigger interrupt (TIE).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER TIE LL_TIM_EnableIT_TRIG

LL_TIM_DisableIT_TRIG

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableIT_TRIG (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Disable trigger interrupt (TIE).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER TIE LL_TIM_DisableIT_TRIG

LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_TRIG

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_TRIG (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Indicates whether the trigger interrupt (TIE) is enabled.
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- DIER TIE LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_TRIG

LL_TIM_EnableIT_BRK

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableIT_BRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**
- Function description Enable break interrupt (BIE).
- Parameters
- **TIMx:** Timer instance
- Return values
- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DIER BIE LL_TIM_EnableIT_BRK

LL_TIM_DisableIT_BRK

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableIT_BRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Disable break interrupt (BIE).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DIER BIE LL_TIM_DisableIT_BRK

LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_BRK

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_BRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Indicates whether the break interrupt (BIE) is enabled.

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DIER BIE LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_BRK

LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_UPDATE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_UPDATE (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Enable update DMA request (UDE).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DIER UDE LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_UPDATE

LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_UPDATE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_UPDATE (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Disable update DMA request (UDE).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross

- DIER UDE LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_UPDATE

reference:

LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_UPDATE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_UPDATE (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates whether the update DMA request (UDE) is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DIER UDE LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_UPDATE |

LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC1

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Enable capture/compare 1 DMA request (CC1DE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DIER CC1DE LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC1 |

LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC1

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Disable capture/compare 1 DMA request (CC1DE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DIER CC1DE LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC1 |

LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC1

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates whether the capture/compare 1 DMA request (CC1DE) is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DIER CC1DE LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC1 |

reference:

LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC2

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Enable capture/compare 2 DMA request (CC2DE).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DIER CC2DE LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC2

LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC2

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Disable capture/compare 2 DMA request (CC2DE).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DIER CC2DE LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC2

LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC2

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Indicates whether the capture/compare 2 DMA request (CC2DE) is enabled.

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DIER CC2DE LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC2

LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC3

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)**

Function description Enable capture/compare 3 DMA request (CC3DE).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross

- DIER CC3DE LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC3

reference:

LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC3

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`

Function description Disable capture/compare 3 DMA request (CC3DE).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DIER CC3DE LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC3

LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC3

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`

Function description Indicates whether the capture/compare 3 DMA request (CC3DE) is enabled.

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DIER CC3DE LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC3

LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC4

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC4 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`

Function description Enable capture/compare 4 DMA request (CC4DE).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DIER CC4DE LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC4

LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC4

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC4 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`

Function description Disable capture/compare 4 DMA request (CC4DE).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross

- DIER CC4DE LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC4

reference:

LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC4

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC4 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates whether the capture/compare 4 DMA request (CC4DE) is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DIER CC4DE LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC4 |

LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_COM

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_COM (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Enable commutation DMA request (COMDE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DIER COMDE LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_COM |

LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_COM

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_COM (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Disable commutation DMA request (COMDE). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DIER COMDE LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_COM |

LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_COM

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_COM (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Indicates whether the commutation DMA request (COMDE) is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• DIER COMDE LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_COM |

reference:

LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_TRIG

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_TRIG (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`

Function description Enable trigger interrupt (TDE).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DIER TDE LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_TRIG

LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_TRIG

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_TRIG (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`

Function description Disable trigger interrupt (TDE).

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DIER TDE LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_TRIG

LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_TRIG

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_TRIG (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`

Function description Indicates whether the trigger interrupt (TDE) is enabled.

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- DIER TDE LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_TRIG

LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_UPDATE

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_UPDATE (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx)`

Function description Generate an update event.

Parameters

- **TIMx:** Timer instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- EGR UG LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_UPDATE

LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC1

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC1 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Generate Capture/Compare 1 event. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• EGR CC1G LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC1 |

LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC2

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC2 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Generate Capture/Compare 2 event. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• EGR CC2G LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC2 |

LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC3

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC3 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Generate Capture/Compare 3 event. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• EGR CC3G LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC3 |

LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC4

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC4 (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Generate Capture/Compare 4 event. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• EGR CC4G LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC4 |

LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_COM

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_COM (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Generate commutation event. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EGR COMG LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_COM |

LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_TRIG

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_TRIG (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Generate trigger event. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EGR TG LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_TRIG |

LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_BRK

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_BRK (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Generate break event. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EGR BG LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_BRK |

LL_TIM_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_TIM_DeInit (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx) |
| Function description | Set TIMx registers to their reset values. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: TIMx registers are de-initialized – ERROR: invalid TIMx instance |

LL_TIM_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void LL_TIM_StructInit (LL_TIM_InitTypeDef * TIM_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Set the fields of the time base unit configuration data structure to |

their default values.

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIM_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_TIM_InitTypeDef structure (time base unit configuration data structure) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

LL_TIM_Init

Function name **ErrorStatus LL_TIM_Init (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, LL_TIM_InitTypeDef * TIM_InitStruct)**

Function description Configure the TIMx time base unit.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer Instance • TIM_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_TIM_InitTypeDef structure (TIMx time base unit configuration data structure) |
|------------|--|

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: TIMx registers are de-initialized – ERROR: not applicable |
|---------------|--|

LL_TIM_OC_StructInit

Function name **void LL_TIM_OC_StructInit (LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef * TIM_OC_InitStruct)**

Function description Set the fields of the TIMx output channel configuration data structure to their default values.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIM_OC_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef structure (the output channel configuration data structure) |
|------------|--|

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
|---------------|--|

LL_TIM_OC_Init

Function name **ErrorStatus LL_TIM_OC_Init (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef * TIM_OC_InitStruct)**

Function description Configure the TIMx output channel.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer Instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 • TIM_OC_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_TIM_OC_InitTypeDef structure (TIMx output channel configuration data structure) |
|------------|--|

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: TIMx output channel is initialized – ERROR: TIMx output channel is not initialized |
|---------------|---|

LL_TIM_IC_StructInit

Function name **void LL_TIM_IC_StructInit (LL_TIM_IC_InitTypeDef ***

TIM_ICInitStruct)

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function description | Set the fields of the TIMx input channel configuration data structure to their default values. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIM_ICInitStruct: pointer to a LL_TIM_IC_InitTypeDef structure (the input channel configuration data structure) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

LL_TIM_IC_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_TIM_IC_Init (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, uint32_t Channel, LL_TIM_IC_InitTypeDef * TIM_IC_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Configure the TIMx input channel. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer Instance • Channel: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 – LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 • TIM_IC_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_TIM_IC_InitTypeDef structure (TIMx input channel configuration data structure) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: TIMx output channel is initialized – ERROR: TIMx output channel is not initialized |

LL_TIM_ENCODER_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void LL_TIM_ENCODER_StructInit (LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef * TIM_EncoderInitStruct) |
| Function description | Fills each TIM_EncoderInitStruct field with its default value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIM_EncoderInitStruct: pointer to a LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef structure (encoder interface configuration data structure) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

LL_TIM_ENCODER_Init

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_TIM_ENCODER_Init (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef * TIM_EncoderInitStruct) |
| Function description | Configure the encoder interface of the timer instance. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer Instance • TIM_EncoderInitStruct: pointer to a LL_TIM_ENCODER_InitTypeDef structure (TIMx encoder interface configuration data structure) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: TIMx registers are de-initialized – ERROR: not applicable |

LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_StructInit (LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_InitTypeDef * TIM_HallSensorInitStruct) |
| Function description | Set the fields of the TIMx Hall sensor interface configuration data structure to their default values. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIM_HallSensorInitStruct: pointer to a LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_InitTypeDef structure (HALL sensor interface configuration data structure) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_Init

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_Init (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_InitTypeDef * TIM_HallSensorInitStruct) |
| Function description | Configure the Hall sensor interface of the timer instance. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx: Timer Instance• TIM_HallSensorInitStruct: pointer to a LL_TIM_HALLSENSOR_InitTypeDef structure (TIMx HALL sensor interface configuration data structure) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• An: ErrorStatus enumeration value:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– SUCCESS: TIMx registers are de-initialized– ERROR: not applicable |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIMx CH1, CH2 and CH3 inputs connected through a XOR to the TI1 input channel• TIMx slave mode controller is configured in reset mode. Selected internal trigger is TI1F_ED.• Channel 1 is configured as input, IC1 is mapped on TRC.• Captured value stored in TIMx_CCR1 correspond to the time elapsed between 2 changes on the inputs. It gives information about motor speed.• Channel 2 is configured in output PWM 2 mode.• Compare value stored in TIMx_CCR2 corresponds to the commutation delay.• OC2REF is selected as trigger output on TRGO.• LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_BOTHEDGE must not be used for TI1 when it is used when TIMx operates in Hall sensor interface mode. |

LL_TIM_BDTR_StructInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void LL_TIM_BDTR_StructInit (LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef * TIM_BDTRInitStruct) |
| Function description | Set the fields of the Break and Dead Time configuration data structure to their default values. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TIM_BDTRInitStruct: pointer to a LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef structure (Break and Dead Time |

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| | configuration data structure) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| LL_TIM_BDTR_Init | |
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_TIM_BDTR_Init (TIM_TypeDef * TIMx, LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef * TIM_BDTRInitStruct) |
| Function description | Configure the Break and Dead Time feature of the timer instance. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TIMx: Timer Instance • TIM_BDTRInitStruct: pointer to a LL_TIM_BDTR_InitTypeDef structure(Break and Dead Time configuration data structure) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: Break and Dead Time is initialized – ERROR: not applicable |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As the bits AOE, BKP, BKE, OSSR, OSSI and DTG[7:0] can be write-locked depending on the LOCK configuration, it can be necessary to configure all of them during the first write access to the TIMx_BDTR register. • Macro IS_TIM_BREAK_INSTANCE(TIMx) can be used to check whether or not a timer instance provides a break input. |

89.3 TIM Firmware driver defines

89.3.1 TIM

Active Input Selection

| | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_DIRECTTI | ICx is mapped on TIx |
| LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_INDIRECTTI | ICx is mapped on TIy |
| LL_TIM_ACTIVEINPUT_TRC | ICx is mapped on TRC |

Automatic output enable

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| LL_TIM_AUTOMATICOUTPUT_DISABLE | MOE can be set only by software |
| LL_TIM_AUTOMATICOUTPUT_ENABLE | MOE can be set by software or automatically at the next update event |

Break Enable

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| LL_TIM_BREAK_DISABLE | Break function disabled |
| LL_TIM_BREAK_ENABLE | Break function enabled |

break polarity

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| LL_TIM_BREAK_POLARITY_LOW | Break input BRK is active low |
| LL_TIM_BREAK_POLARITY_HIGH | Break input BRK is active high |

Capture Compare DMA Request

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| LL_TIM_CCDMAREQUEST_CC | CCx DMA request sent when CCx event occurs |
| LL_TIM_CCDMAREQUEST_UPDATE | CCx DMA requests sent when update event |

occurs

Capture Compare Update Source

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| LL_TIM_CCUPDATESOURCE_COMG_ONLY | Capture/compare control bits are updated by setting the COMG bit only |
| LL_TIM_CCUPDATESOURCE_COMG_AND_TRGI | Capture/compare control bits are updated by setting the COMG bit or when a rising edge occurs on trigger input (TRGI) |

Channel

| | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1 | Timer input/output channel 1 |
| LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH1N | Timer complementary output channel 1 |
| LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2 | Timer input/output channel 2 |
| LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH2N | Timer complementary output channel 2 |
| LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3 | Timer input/output channel 3 |
| LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH3N | Timer complementary output channel 3 |
| LL_TIM_CHANNEL_CH4 | Timer input/output channel 4 |

Clock Division

| | |
|---------------------------|-------------------|
| LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV1 | $tDTS=tCK_INT$ |
| LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV2 | $tDTS=2*tCK_INT$ |
| LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV4 | $tDTS=4*tCK_INT$ |

Clock Source

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| LL_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_INTERNAL | The timer is clocked by the internal clock provided from the RCC |
| LL_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_EXT_MODE1 | Counter counts at each rising or falling edge on a selected input |
| LL_TIM_CLOCKSOURCE_EXT_MODE2 | Counter counts at each rising or falling edge on the external trigger input ETR |

Counter Direction

| | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| LL_TIM_COUNTERDIRECTION_UP | Timer counter counts up |
| LL_TIM_COUNTERDIRECTION_DOWN | Timer counter counts down |

Counter Mode

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_UP | Counter used as upcounter |
| LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_DOWN | Counter used as downcounter |
| LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_UP | The counter counts up and down alternatively. Output compare interrupt flags of output channels are set only when the counter is counting down. |
| LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_DOWN | The counter counts up and down alternatively. Output compare interrupt flags of output channels are set only |

when the counter is counting up

LL_TIM_COUNTERMODE_CENTER_UP_DOWN The counter counts up and down alternatively. Output compare interrupt flags of output channels are set only when the counter is counting up or down.

DMA Burst Base Address

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CR1 TIMx_CR1 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CR2 TIMx_CR2 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_SMCR TIMx_SMCR register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_DIER TIMx_DIER register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_SR TIMx_SR register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_EGR TIMx_EGR register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCMR1 TIMx_CCMR1 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCMR2 TIMx_CCMR2 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCER TIMx_CCER register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CNT TIMx_CNT register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_PSC TIMx_PSC register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_ARR TIMx_ARR register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_RCR TIMx_RCR register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR1 TIMx_CCR1 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR2 TIMx_CCR2 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR3 TIMx_CCR3 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_CCR4 TIMx_CCR4 register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_BDTR TIMx_BDTR register is the DMA base address for DMA burst

LL_TIM_DMABURST_BASEADDR_OR

DMA Burst Length

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_1TRANSFER | Transfer is done to 1 register starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_2TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 2 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_3TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 3 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_4TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 4 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_5TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 5 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_6TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 6 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_7TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 7 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_8TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 1 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_9TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 9 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_10TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 10 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_11TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 11 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_12TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 12 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_13TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 13 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_14TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 14 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_15TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 15 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_16TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 16 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_17TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 17 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |
| LL_TIM_DMABURST_LENGTH_18TRANSFERS | Transfer is done to 18 registers starting from the DMA burst base address |

Encoder Mode

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| LL_TIM_ENCODERMODE_X2_TI1 | Encoder mode 1 - Counter counts up/down on TI2FP2 edge depending on TI1FP1 level |
| LL_TIM_ENCODERMODE_X2_TI2 | Encoder mode 2 - Counter counts up/down on TI1FP1 edge depending on TI2FP2 level |
| LL_TIM_ENCODERMODE_X4_TI12 | Encoder mode 3 - Counter counts up/down on both TI1FP1 and TI2FP2 edges depending on the level |

of the other input I

External Trigger Filter

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV1 | No filter, sampling is done at fDTS |
| LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV1_N2 | fSAMPLING=fCK_INT, N=2 |
| LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV1_N4 | fSAMPLING=fCK_INT, N=4 |
| LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV1_N8 | fSAMPLING=fCK_INT, N=8 |
| LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV2_N6 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/2, N=6 |
| LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV2_N8 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/2, N=8 |
| LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV4_N6 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/4, N=6 |
| LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV4_N8 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/4, N=8 |
| LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV8_N6 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/8, N=8 |
| LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV8_N8 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=5 |
| LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV16_N5 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=6 |
| LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV16_N6 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=8 |
| LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV16_N8 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=5 |
| LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV32_N5 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=5 |
| LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV32_N6 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=6 |
| LL_TIM_ETR_FILTER_FDIV32_N8 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=8 |

External Trigger Polarity

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| LL_TIM_ETR_POLARITY_NONINVERTED | ETR is non-inverted, active at high level or rising edge |
| LL_TIM_ETR_POLARITY_INVERTED | ETR is inverted, active at low level or falling edge |

External Trigger Prescaler

| | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| LL_TIM_ETR_PRESCALER_DIV1 | ETR prescaler OFF |
| LL_TIM_ETR_PRESCALER_DIV2 | ETR frequency is divided by 2 |
| LL_TIM_ETR_PRESCALER_DIV4 | ETR frequency is divided by 4 |
| LL_TIM_ETR_PRESCALER_DIV8 | ETR frequency is divided by 8 |

Get Flags Defines

| | |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| LL_TIM_SR_UIF | Update interrupt flag |
| LL_TIM_SR_CC1IF | Capture/compare 1 interrupt flag |
| LL_TIM_SR_CC2IF | Capture/compare 2 interrupt flag |
| LL_TIM_SR_CC3IF | Capture/compare 3 interrupt flag |
| LL_TIM_SR_CC4IF | Capture/compare 4 interrupt flag |
| LL_TIM_SR_COMIF | COM interrupt flag |
| LL_TIM_SR_TIF | Trigger interrupt flag |
| LL_TIM_SR_BIF | Break interrupt flag |

| | |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| LL_TIM_SR_CC1OF | Capture/Compare 1 overcapture flag |
| LL_TIM_SR_CC2OF | Capture/Compare 2 overcapture flag |
| LL_TIM_SR_CC3OF | Capture/Compare 3 overcapture flag |
| LL_TIM_SR_CC4OF | Capture/Compare 4 overcapture flag |

Input Configuration Prescaler

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV1 | No prescaler, capture is done each time an edge is detected on the capture input |
| LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV2 | Capture is done once every 2 events |
| LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV4 | Capture is done once every 4 events |
| LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV8 | Capture is done once every 8 events |

Input Configuration Filter

| | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1 | No filter, sampling is done at fDTS |
| LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N2 | fSAMPLING=fCK_INT, N=2 |
| LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N4 | fSAMPLING=fCK_INT, N=4 |
| LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV1_N8 | fSAMPLING=fCK_INT, N=8 |
| LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV2_N6 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/2, N=6 |
| LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV2_N8 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/2, N=8 |
| LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV4_N6 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/4, N=6 |
| LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV4_N8 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/4, N=8 |
| LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV8_N6 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/8, N=6 |
| LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV8_N8 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/8, N=8 |
| LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N5 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=5 |
| LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N6 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=6 |
| LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV16_N8 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/16, N=8 |
| LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N5 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=5 |
| LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N6 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=6 |
| LL_TIM_IC_FILTER_FDIV32_N8 | fSAMPLING=fDTS/32, N=8 |

Input Configuration Polarity

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_RISING | The circuit is sensitive to TlxFP1 rising edge, TlxFP1 is not inverted |
| LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_FALLING | The circuit is sensitive to TlxFP1 falling edge, TlxFP1 is inverted |
| LL_TIM_IC_POLARITY_BOTHEDGE | The circuit is sensitive to both TlxFP1 rising and falling edges, TlxFP1 is not inverted |

IT Defines

| | |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| LL_TIM_DIER_UIE | Update interrupt enable |
| LL_TIM_DIER_CC1IE | Capture/compare 1 interrupt enable |
| LL_TIM_DIER_CC2IE | Capture/compare 2 interrupt enable |

| | |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| LL_TIM_DIER_CC3IE | Capture/compare 3 interrupt enable |
| LL_TIM_DIER_CC4IE | Capture/compare 4 interrupt enable |
| LL_TIM_DIER_COMIE | COM interrupt enable |
| LL_TIM_DIER_TIE | Trigger interrupt enable |
| LL_TIM_DIER_BIE | Break interrupt enable |

Lock Level

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| LL_TIM_LOCKLEVEL_OFF | LOCK OFF - No bit is write protected |
| LL_TIM_LOCKLEVEL_1 | LOCK Level 1 |
| LL_TIM_LOCKLEVEL_2 | LOCK Level 2 |
| LL_TIM_LOCKLEVEL_3 | LOCK Level 3 |

Output Configuration Idle State

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| LL_TIM_OCIDLESTATE_LOW | OCx=0 (after a dead-time if OC is implemented) when MOE=0 |
| LL_TIM_OCIDLESTATE_HIGH | OCx=1 (after a dead-time if OC is implemented) when MOE=0 |

Output Configuration Mode

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| LL_TIM_OCMODE_FROZEN | The comparison between the output compare register TIMx_CCRy and the counter TIMx_CNT has no effect on the output channel level |
| LL_TIM_OCMODE_ACTIVE | OCyREF is forced high on compare match |
| LL_TIM_OCMODE_INACTIVE | OCyREF is forced low on compare match |
| LL_TIM_OCMODE_TOGGLE | OCyREF toggles on compare match |
| LL_TIM_OCMODE_FORCED_INACTIVE | OCyREF is forced low |
| LL_TIM_OCMODE_FORCED_ACTIVE | OCyREF is forced high |
| LL_TIM_OCMODE_PWM1 | In upcounting, channel y is active as long as TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCRy else inactive. In downcounting, channel y is inactive as long as TIMx_CNT > TIMx_CCRy else active. |
| LL_TIM_OCMODE_PWM2 | In upcounting, channel y is inactive as long as TIMx_CNT < TIMx_CCRy else active. In downcounting, channel y is active as long as TIMx_CNT > TIMx_CCRy else inactive |

Output Configuration Polarity

| | |
|------------------------|----------------|
| LL_TIM_OCPOLARITY_HIGH | OCxactive high |
| LL_TIM_OCPOLARITY_LOW | OCxactive low |

Output Configuration State

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| LL_TIM_OCSTATE_DISABLE | OCx is not active |
| LL_TIM_OCSTATE_ENABLE | OCx signal is output on the corresponding output pin |

One Pulse Mode

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| LL_TIM_ONEPULSEMODE_SINGLE | Counter is not stopped at update event |
| LL_TIM_ONEPULSEMODE_REPETITIVE | Counter stops counting at the next update event |

OSSI

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| LL_TIM_OSSI_DISABLE | When inactive, OCx/OCxN outputs are disabled |
| LL_TIM_OSSI_ENABLE | When inactive, OCx/OCxN outputs are first forced with their inactive level then forced to their idle level after the deadline |

OSSR

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| LL_TIM_OSSR_DISABLE | When inactive, OCx/OCxN outputs are disabled |
| LL_TIM_OSSR_ENABLE | When inactive, OC/OCN outputs are enabled with their inactive level as soon as CCxE=1 or CCxNE=1 |

Slave Mode

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| LL_TIM_SLAVEMODE_DISABLED | Slave mode disabled |
| LL_TIM_SLAVEMODE_RESET | Reset Mode - Rising edge of the selected trigger input (TRGI) reinitializes the counter |
| LL_TIM_SLAVEMODE_GATED | Gated Mode - The counter clock is enabled when the trigger input (TRGI) is high |
| LL_TIM_SLAVEMODE_TRIGGER | Trigger Mode - The counter starts at a rising edge of the trigger TRGI |

TIM11 External Input Capture 1 Remap

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| LL_TIM_TIM11_TI1_RMP_GPIO | TIM11 channel 1 is connected to GPIO |
| LL_TIM_TIM11_TI1_RMP_GPIO1 | TIM11 channel 1 is connected to GPIO |
| LL_TIM_TIM11_TI1_RMP_GPIO2 | TIM11 channel 1 is connected to GPIO |
| LL_TIM_TIM11_TI1_RMP_HSE_RTC | TIM11 channel 1 is connected to HSE_RTC |

TIM2 Internal Trigger1 Remap TIM8

| | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| LL_TIM_TIM2_ITR1_RMP_TIM8_TRGO | TIM2_ITR1 is connected to TIM8_TRGO |
| LL_TIM_TIM2_ITR1_RMP_OTG_FS_SOF | TIM2_ITR1 is connected to OTG_FS SOF |
| LL_TIM_TIM2_ITR1_RMP_OTG_HS_SOF | TIM2_ITR1 is connected to OTG_HS SOF |

TIM5 External Input Ch4 Remap

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| LL_TIM_TIM5_TI4_RMP_GPIO | TIM5 channel 4 is connected to GPIO |
| LL_TIM_TIM5_TI4_RMP_LSI | TIM5 channel 4 is connected to LSI internal clock |
| LL_TIM_TIM5_TI4_RMP_LSE | TIM5 channel 4 is connected to LSE |
| LL_TIM_TIM5_TI4_RMP_RTC | TIM5 channel 4 is connected to RTC wakeup interrupt |

Trigger Output

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| LL_TIM_TRGO_RESET | UG bit from the TIMx_EGR register is used as trigger output |
| LL_TIM_TRGO_ENABLE | Counter Enable signal (CNT_EN) is used as trigger output |
| LL_TIM_TRGO_UPDATE | Update event is used as trigger output |
| LL_TIM_TRGO_CC1IF | CC1 capture or a compare match is used as trigger output |

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| LL_TIM_TRGO_OC1REF | OC1REF signal is used as trigger output |
| LL_TIM_TRGO_OC2REF | OC2REF signal is used as trigger output |
| LL_TIM_TRGO_OC3REF | OC3REF signal is used as trigger output |
| LL_TIM_TRGO_OC4REF | OC4REF signal is used as trigger output |

Trigger Selection

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| LL_TIM_TS_ITR0 | Internal Trigger 0 (ITR0) is used as trigger input |
| LL_TIM_TS_ITR1 | Internal Trigger 1 (ITR1) is used as trigger input |
| LL_TIM_TS_ITR2 | Internal Trigger 2 (ITR2) is used as trigger input |
| LL_TIM_TS_ITR3 | Internal Trigger 3 (ITR3) is used as trigger input |
| LL_TIM_TS_TI1F_ED | TI1 Edge Detector (TI1F_ED) is used as trigger input |
| LL_TIM_TS_TI1FP1 | Filtered Timer Input 1 (TI1FP1) is used as trigger input |
| LL_TIM_TS_TI2FP2 | Filtered Timer Input 2 (TI2FP2) is used as trigger input |
| LL_TIM_TS_ETRF | Filtered external Trigger (ETRF) is used as trigger input |

Update Source

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| LL_TIM_UPDATESOURCE_REGULAR | Counter overflow/underflow, Setting the UG bit or Update generation through the slave mode controller generates an update request |
| LL_TIM_UPDATESOURCE_COUNTER | Only counter overflow/underflow generates an update request |

Exported Macros

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| __LL_TIM_CALC_DEADTIME | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> HELPER macro calculating DTG[0:7] in the TIMx_BDTR register to achieve the requested dead time duration. <p>Parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> __TIMCLK__: timer input clock frequency (in Hz) __CKD__: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV1 LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV2 LL_TIM_CLOCKDIVISION_DIV4 __DT__: deadtime duration (in ns) <p>Return value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DTG[0:7] <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ex: __LL_TIM_CALC_DEADTIME (80000000, LL_TIM_GetClockDivision (), 120); |
| __LL_TIM_CALC_PSC | <p>Description:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> HELPER macro calculating the prescaler value to achieve the required counter clock frequency. |

`__LL_TIM_CALC_ARR`**Parameters:**

- `__TIMCLK__`: timer input clock frequency (in Hz)
- `__CNTCLK__`: counter clock frequency (in Hz)

Return value:

- Prescaler: value (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535)

Notes:

- ex: `__LL_TIM_CALC_PSC` (8000000, 1000000);

Description:

- HELPER macro calculating the auto-reload value to achieve the required output signal frequency.

Parameters:

- `__TIMCLK__`: timer input clock frequency (in Hz)
- `__PSC__`: prescaler
- `__FREQ__`: output signal frequency (in Hz)

Return value:

- Auto-reload: value (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535)

Notes:

- ex: `__LL_TIM_CALC_ARR` (1000000, `LL_TIM_GetPrescaler` (), 10000);

`__LL_TIM_CALC_DELAY`**Description:**

- HELPER macro calculating the compare value required to achieve the required timer output compare active/inactive delay.

Parameters:

- `__TIMCLK__`: timer input clock frequency (in Hz)
- `__PSC__`: prescaler
- `__DELAY__`: timer output compare active/inactive delay (in us)

Return value:

- Compare: value (between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=65535)

Notes:

- ex: `__LL_TIM_CALC_DELAY` (1000000, `LL_TIM_GetPrescaler` (), 10);

`__LL_TIM_CALC_PULSE`**Description:**

- HELPER macro calculating the auto-reload value to achieve the required pulse duration (when the timer operates in one pulse mode).

Parameters:

- `__TIMCLK__`: timer input clock frequency (in Hz)
- `__PSC__`: prescaler
- `__DELAY__`: timer output compare active/inactive delay (in us)
- `__PULSE__`: pulse duration (in us)

Return value:

- Auto-reload: value (between `Min_Data=0` and `Max_Data=65535`)

Notes:

- ex: `__LL_TIM_CALC_PULSE` (1000000, `LL_TIM_GetPrescaler` (), 10, 20);

`__LL_TIM_GET_ICPSC_RATIO`**Description:**

- HELPER macro retrieving the ratio of the input capture prescaler.

Parameters:

- `__ICPSC__`: This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV1`
 - `LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV2`
 - `LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV4`
 - `LL_TIM_ICPSC_DIV8`

Return value:

- Input: capture prescaler ratio (1, 2, 4 or 8)

Notes:

- ex: `__LL_TIM_GET_ICPSC_RATIO` (`LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler` ());

Common Write and read registers Macros`LL_TIM_WriteReg`**Description:**

- Write a value in TIM register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: TIM Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

Return value:

- None

`LL_TIM_ReadReg`**Description:**

- Read a value in TIM register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: TIM Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be read

Return value:

-
- Register: value

90 LL USART Generic Driver

90.1 USART Firmware driver registers structures

90.1.1 LL_USART_InitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t BaudRate*
- *uint32_t DataWidth*
- *uint32_t StopBits*
- *uint32_t Parity*
- *uint32_t TransferDirection*
- *uint32_t HardwareFlowControl*
- *uint32_t OverSampling*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t LL_USART_InitTypeDef::BaudRate*
This field defines expected Usart communication baud rate. This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_USART_SetBaudRate()`.
- *uint32_t LL_USART_InitTypeDef::DataWidth*
Specifies the number of data bits transmitted or received in a frame. This parameter can be a value of [USART_LL_EC_DATAWIDTH](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_USART_SetDataWidth()`.
- *uint32_t LL_USART_InitTypeDef::StopBits*
Specifies the number of stop bits transmitted. This parameter can be a value of [USART_LL_EC_STOPBITS](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_USART_SetStopBitsLength()`.
- *uint32_t LL_USART_InitTypeDef::Parity*
Specifies the parity mode. This parameter can be a value of [USART_LL_EC_PARITY](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_USART_SetParity()`.
- *uint32_t LL_USART_InitTypeDef::TransferDirection*
Specifies whether the Receive and/or Transmit mode is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [USART_LL_EC_DIRECTION](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_USART_SetTransferDirection()`.
- *uint32_t LL_USART_InitTypeDef::HardwareFlowControl*
Specifies whether the hardware flow control mode is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [USART_LL_EC_HWCONTROL](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_USART_SetHWFlowCtrl()`.
- *uint32_t LL_USART_InitTypeDef::OverSampling*
Specifies whether USART oversampling mode is 16 or 8. This parameter can be a value of [USART_LL_EC_OVERSAMPLING](#). This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_USART_SetOverSampling()`.

90.1.2 LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t ClockOutput*
- *uint32_t ClockPolarity*
- *uint32_t ClockPhase*
- *uint32_t LastBitClockPulse*

Field Documentation

- ***uint32_t LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef::ClockOutput***
Specifies whether the USART clock is enabled or disabled. This parameter can be a value of [USART_LL_EC_CLOCK](#). USART HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary functions [LL_USART_EnableSCLKOutput\(\)](#) or [LL_USART_DisableSCLKOutput\(\)](#). For more details, refer to description of this function.
- ***uint32_t LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef::ClockPolarity***
Specifies the steady state of the serial clock. This parameter can be a value of [USART_LL_EC_POLARITY](#). USART HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary functions [LL_USART_SetClockPolarity\(\)](#). For more details, refer to description of this function.
- ***uint32_t LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef::ClockPhase***
Specifies the clock transition on which the bit capture is made. This parameter can be a value of [USART_LL_EC_PHASE](#). USART HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary functions [LL_USART_SetClockPhase\(\)](#). For more details, refer to description of this function.
- ***uint32_t LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef::LastBitClockPulse***
Specifies whether the clock pulse corresponding to the last transmitted data bit (MSB) has to be output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode. This parameter can be a value of [USART_LL_EC_LASTCLKPULSE](#). USART HW configuration can be modified afterwards using unitary functions [LL_USART_SetLastClkPulseOutput\(\)](#). For more details, refer to description of this function.

90.2 USART Firmware driver API description**90.2.1 Detailed description of functions****LL_USART_Enable**

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_Enable (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | USART Enable. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 UE LL_USART_Enable |

LL_USART_Disable

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_Disable (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | USART Disable (all USART prescalers and outputs are disabled) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When USART is disabled, USART prescalers and outputs are stopped immediately, and current operations are discarded. The configuration of the USART is kept, but all the status |

flags, in the USARTx_SR are set to their default values.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 UE LL_USART_Disable

LL_USART_IsEnabled

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabled (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Indicate if USART is enabled.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 UE LL_USART_IsEnabled

LL_USART_EnableDirectionRx

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableDirectionRx (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Receiver Enable (Receiver is enabled and begins searching for a start bit)

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 RE LL_USART_EnableDirectionRx

LL_USART_DisableDirectionRx

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableDirectionRx (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Receiver Disable.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 RE LL_USART_DisableDirectionRx

LL_USART_EnableDirectionTx

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableDirectionTx (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Transmitter Enable.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 TE LL_USART_EnableDirectionTx

LL_USART_DisableDirectionTx

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableDirectionTx (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Transmitter Disable.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 TE LL_USART_DisableDirectionTx

LL_USART_SetTransferDirection

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetTransferDirection (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t TransferDirection)**
- Function description Configure simultaneously enabled/disabled states of Transmitter and Receiver.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
 - **TransferDirection:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_USART_DIRECTION_NONE
 - LL_USART_DIRECTION_RX
 - LL_USART_DIRECTION_TX
 - LL_USART_DIRECTION_TX_RX
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 RE LL_USART_SetTransferDirection
 - CR1 TE LL_USART_SetTransferDirection

LL_USART_GetTransferDirection

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetTransferDirection (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Return enabled/disabled states of Transmitter and Receiver.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_USART_DIRECTION_NONE
 - LL_USART_DIRECTION_RX
 - LL_USART_DIRECTION_TX
 - LL_USART_DIRECTION_TX_RX
- Reference Manual to LL API cross
- CR1 RE LL_USART_GetTransferDirection
 - CR1 TE LL_USART_GetTransferDirection

reference:

LL_USART_SetParity

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetParity (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t Parity) |
| Function description | Configure Parity (enabled/disabled and parity mode if enabled). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • Parity: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_PARITY_NONE – LL_USART_PARITY_EVEN – LL_USART_PARITY_ODD |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This function selects if hardware parity control (generation and detection) is enabled or disabled. When the parity control is enabled (Odd or Even), computed parity bit is inserted at the MSB position (9th or 8th bit depending on data width) and parity is checked on the received data. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 PS LL_USART_SetParity • CR1 PCE LL_USART_SetParity |

LL_USART_GetParity

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetParity (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Return Parity configuration (enabled/disabled and parity mode if enabled) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_PARITY_NONE – LL_USART_PARITY_EVEN – LL_USART_PARITY_ODD |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 PS LL_USART_GetParity • CR1 PCE LL_USART_GetParity |

LL_USART_SetWakeUpMethod

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetWakeUpMethod (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t Method) |
| Function description | Set Receiver Wake Up method from Mute mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • Method: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_WAKEUP_IDLELINE – LL_USART_WAKEUP_ADDRESSMARK |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 WAKE LL_USART_SetWakeUpMethod

LL_USART_GetWakeUpMethod

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetWakeUpMethod (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Return Receiver Wake Up method from Mute mode.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_USART_WAKEUP_IDLELINE
 - LL_USART_WAKEUP_ADDRESSMARK

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 WAKE LL_USART_GetWakeUpMethod

LL_USART_SetDataWidth

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetDataWidth (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t DataWidth)**

Function description Set Word length (i.e.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- **DataWidth:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_USART_DATAWIDTH_8B
 - LL_USART_DATAWIDTH_9B

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 M LL_USART_SetDataWidth

LL_USART_GetDataWidth

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetDataWidth (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Return Word length (i.e.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_USART_DATAWIDTH_8B
 - LL_USART_DATAWIDTH_9B

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 M LL_USART_GetDataWidth

LL_USART_SetOverSampling

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetOverSampling (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t OverSampling) |
| Function description | Set Oversampling to 8-bit or 16-bit mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • OverSampling: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_16 – LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_8 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 OVER8 LL_USART_SetOverSampling |

LL_USART_GetOverSampling

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetOverSampling (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Return Oversampling mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_16 – LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_8 |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 OVER8 LL_USART_GetOverSampling |

LL_USART_SetLastClkPulseOutput

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetLastClkPulseOutput (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t LastBitClockPulse) |
| Function description | Configure if Clock pulse of the last data bit is output to the SCLK pin or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • LastBitClockPulse: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_LASTCLKPULSE_NO_OUTPUT – LL_USART_LASTCLKPULSE_OUTPUT |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 LBCL LL_USART_SetLastClkPulseOutput |

LL_USART_GetLastClkPulseOutput

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetLastClkPulseOutput (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Retrieve Clock pulse of the last data bit output configuration (Last bit Clock pulse output to the SCLK pin or not) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_LASTCLKPULSE_NO_OUTPUT – LL_USART_LASTCLKPULSE_OUTPUT |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 LBCL LL_USART_GetLastClkPulseOutput |

LL_USART_SetClockPhase

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetClockPhase (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t ClockPhase) |
| Function description | Select the phase of the clock output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • ClockPhase: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_PHASE_1EDGE – LL_USART_PHASE_2EDGE |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 CPHA LL_USART_SetClockPhase |

LL_USART_GetClockPhase

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetClockPhase (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Return phase of the clock output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_PHASE_1EDGE – LL_USART_PHASE_2EDGE |

- Notes
- Macro `IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTx)` can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 CPHA `LL_USART_GetClockPhase`

LL_USART_SetClockPolarity

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetClockPolarity(USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t ClockPolarity)`
- Function description Select the polarity of the clock output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode.
- Parameters
- USARTx:** USART Instance
 - ClockPolarity:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_USART_POLARITY_LOW`
 - `LL_USART_POLARITY_HIGH`
- Return values
- None:**
- Notes
- Macro `IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTx)` can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 CPOL `LL_USART_SetClockPolarity`

LL_USART_GetClockPolarity

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetClockPolarity(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)`
- Function description Return polarity of the clock output on the SCLK pin in synchronous mode.
- Parameters
- USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - `LL_USART_POLARITY_LOW`
 - `LL_USART_POLARITY_HIGH`
- Notes
- Macro `IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTx)` can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 CPOL `LL_USART_GetClockPolarity`

LL_USART_ConfigClock

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigClock(USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t Phase, uint32_t Polarity, uint32_t LBCPOutput)`

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Configure Clock signal format (Phase Polarity and choice about output of last bit clock pulse) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • Phase: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_PHASE_1EDGE – LL_USART_PHASE_2EDGE • Polarity: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_POLARITY_LOW – LL_USART_POLARITY_HIGH • LBCPOutput: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_LASTCLKPULSE_NO_OUTPUT – LL_USART_LASTCLKPULSE_OUTPUT |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance. • Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence : Clock Phase configuration using LL_USART_SetClockPhase() function Clock Polarity configuration using LL_USART_SetClockPolarity() function Output of Last bit Clock pulse configuration using LL_USART_SetLastClkPulseOutput() function |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 CPHA LL_USART_ConfigClock • CR2 CPOL LL_USART_ConfigClock • CR2 LBCL LL_USART_ConfigClock |

LL_USART_EnableSCLKOutput

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableSCLKOutput (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Enable Clock output on SCLK pin. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_EnableSCLKOutput |

LL_USART_DisableSCLKOutput

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableSCLKOutput (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Disable Clock output on SCLK pin. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |

| | |
|---|---|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_DisableSCLKOutput |

LL_USART_IsEnabledSCLKOutput

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledSCLKOutput (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Indicate if Clock output on SCLK pin is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_IsEnabledSCLKOutput |

LL_USART_SetStopBitsLength

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetStopBitsLength (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t StopBits) |
| Function description | Set the length of the stop bits. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • StopBits: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_STOPBITS_0_5 – LL_USART_STOPBITS_1 – LL_USART_STOPBITS_1_5 – LL_USART_STOPBITS_2 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 STOP LL_USART_SetStopBitsLength |

LL_USART_GetStopBitsLength

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetStopBitsLength (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Retrieve the length of the stop bits. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Returned: value can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_STOPBITS_0_5 – LL_USART_STOPBITS_1 |

- LL_USART_STOPBITS_1_5
 - LL_USART_STOPBITS_2
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 STOP LL_USART_GetStopBitsLength

LL_USART_ConfigCharacter

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigCharacter (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t DataWidth, uint32_t Parity, uint32_t StopBits) |
| Function description | Configure Character frame format (Datawidth, Parity control, Stop Bits) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • DataWidth: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_DATAWIDTH_8B – LL_USART_DATAWIDTH_9B • Parity: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_PARITY_NONE – LL_USART_PARITY_EVEN – LL_USART_PARITY_ODD • StopBits: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_STOPBITS_0_5 – LL_USART_STOPBITS_1 – LL_USART_STOPBITS_1_5 – LL_USART_STOPBITS_2 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence : Data Width configuration using LL_USART_SetDataWidth() function Parity Control and mode configuration using LL_USART_SetParity() function Stop bits configuration using LL_USART_SetStopBitsLength() function |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 PS LL_USART_ConfigCharacter • CR1 PCE LL_USART_ConfigCharacter • CR1 M LL_USART_ConfigCharacter • CR2 STOP LL_USART_ConfigCharacter |

LL_USART_SetNodeAddress

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetNodeAddress (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t NodeAddress) |
| Function description | Set Address of the USART node. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • NodeAddress: 4 bit Address of the USART node. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is used in multiprocessor communication during Mute mode or Stop mode, for wake up with address mark |

detection.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 ADD LL_USART_SetNodeAddress

LL_USART_GetNodeAddress

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetNodeAddress (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Return 4 bit Address of the USART node as set in ADD field of CR2.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **Address:** of the USART node (Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=255)
- Notes
- only 4bits (b3-b0) of returned value are relevant (b31-b4 are not relevant)
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 ADD LL_USART_GetNodeAddress

LL_USART_EnableRTSHWFlowCtrl

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableRTSHWFlowCtrl (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Enable RTS HW Flow Control.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 RTSE LL_USART_EnableRTSHWFlowCtrl

LL_USART_DisableRTSHWFlowCtrl

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableRTSHWFlowCtrl (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Disable RTS HW Flow Control.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross
- CR3 RTSE LL_USART_DisableRTSHWFlowCtrl

reference:

LL_USART_EnableCTSHWFlowCtrl

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableCTSHWFlowCtrl (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Enable CTS HW Flow Control. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR3 CTSE LL_USART_EnableCTSHWFlowCtrl |

LL_USART_DisableCTSHWFlowCtrl

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableCTSHWFlowCtrl (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Disable CTS HW Flow Control. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR3 CTSE LL_USART_DisableCTSHWFlowCtrl |

LL_USART_SetHWFlowCtrl

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetHWFlowCtrl (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t HardwareFlowControl) |
| Function description | Configure HW Flow Control mode (both CTS and RTS) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • HardwareFlowControl: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_HWCONTROL_NONE – LL_USART_HWCONTROL_RTS – LL_USART_HWCONTROL_CTS – LL_USART_HWCONTROL_RTS_CTS |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance. |

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 RTSE LL_USART_SetHWFlowCtrl
 - CR3 CTSE LL_USART_SetHWFlowCtrl

LL_USART_GetHWFlowCtrl

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetHWFlowCtrl (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Return HW Flow Control configuration (both CTS and RTS)
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_USART_HWCONTROL_NONE
 - LL_USART_HWCONTROL_RTS
 - LL_USART_HWCONTROL_CTS
 - LL_USART_HWCONTROL_RTS_CTS
- Notes
- Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 RTSE LL_USART_GetHWFlowCtrl
 - CR3 CTSE LL_USART_GetHWFlowCtrl

LL_USART_EnableOneBitSamp

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableOneBitSamp (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Enable One bit sampling method.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 ONEBIT LL_USART_EnableOneBitSamp

LL_USART_DisableOneBitSamp

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableOneBitSamp (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Disable One bit sampling method.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 ONEBIT LL_USART_DisableOneBitSamp

LL_USART_IsEnabledOneBitSamp

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledOneBitSamp**

(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Indicate if One bit sampling method is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR3 ONEBIT LL_USART_IsEnabledOneBitSamp |

LL_USART_SetBaudRate

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetBaudRate (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t PeriphClk, uint32_t OverSampling, uint32_t BaudRate) |
| Function description | Configure USART BRR register for achieving expected Baud Rate value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • PeriphClk: Peripheral Clock • OverSampling: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_16 – LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_8 • BaudRate: Baud Rate |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compute and set USARTDIV value in BRR Register (full BRR content) according to used Peripheral Clock, Oversampling mode, and expected Baud Rate values • Peripheral clock and Baud rate values provided as function parameters should be valid (Baud rate value != 0) |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BRR BRR LL_USART_SetBaudRate |

LL_USART_GetBaudRate

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetBaudRate (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t PeriphClk, uint32_t OverSampling) |
| Function description | Return current Baud Rate value, according to USARTDIV present in BRR register (full BRR content), and to used Peripheral Clock and Oversampling mode values. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • PeriphClk: Peripheral Clock • OverSampling: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_16 – LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_8 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Baud: Rate |

- | | |
|---|---|
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In case of non-initialized or invalid value stored in BRR register, value 0 will be returned. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BRR BRR LL_USART_GetBaudRate |

LL_USART_EnableIrda

- | | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIrda (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Enable IrDA mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Macro IS_IRDA_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not IrDA feature is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CR3 IREN LL_USART_EnableIrda |

LL_USART_DisableIrda

- | | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIrda (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Disable IrDA mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Macro IS_IRDA_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not IrDA feature is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CR3 IREN LL_USART_DisableIrda |

LL_USART_IsEnabledIrda

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIrda (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Indicate if IrDA mode is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Macro IS_IRDA_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not IrDA feature is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CR3 IREN LL_USART_IsEnabledIrda |

reference:

LL_USART_SetIrdaPowerMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetIrdaPowerMode (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t PowerMode) |
| Function description | Configure IrDA Power Mode (Normal or Low Power) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USARTx: USART Instance• PowerMode: This parameter can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– LL_USART_IRDA_POWER_NORMAL– LL_USART_IRDA_POWER_LOW |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Macro IS_IRDA_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not IrDA feature is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR3 IRLP LL_USART_SetIrdaPowerMode |

LL_USART_GetIrdaPowerMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetIrdaPowerMode (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Retrieve IrDA Power Mode configuration (Normal or Low Power) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Returned: value can be one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– LL_USART_IRDA_POWER_NORMAL– LL_USART_PHASE_2EDGE |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Macro IS_IRDA_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not IrDA feature is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR3 IRLP LL_USART_GetIrdaPowerMode |

LL_USART_SetIrdaPrescaler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetIrdaPrescaler (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t PrescalerValue) |
| Function description | Set Irda prescaler value, used for dividing the USART clock source to achieve the Irda Low Power frequency (8 bits value) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USARTx: USART Instance• PrescalerValue: Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |

- Notes
- Macro `IS_IRDA_INSTANCE(USARTx)` can be used to check whether or not IrDA feature is supported by the USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- GTPR PSC `LL_USART_SetIrdaPrescaler`

LL_USART_GetIrdaPrescaler

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetIrdaPrescaler(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)`
- Function description Return Irda prescaler value, used for dividing the USART clock source to achieve the Irda Low Power frequency (8 bits value)
- Parameters
- USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- Irda:** prescaler value (Value between `Min_Data=0x00` and `Max_Data=0xFF`)
- Notes
- Macro `IS_IRDA_INSTANCE(USARTx)` can be used to check whether or not IrDA feature is supported by the USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- GTPR PSC `LL_USART_GetIrdaPrescaler`

LL_USART_EnableSmartcardNACK

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableSmartcardNACK(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)`
- Function description Enable Smartcard NACK transmission.
- Parameters
- USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- None:**
- Notes
- Macro `IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx)` can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 NACK `LL_USART_EnableSmartcardNACK`

LL_USART_DisableSmartcardNACK

- Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableSmartcardNACK(USART_TypeDef * USARTx)`
- Function description Disable Smartcard NACK transmission.
- Parameters
- USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- None:**
- Notes
- Macro `IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx)` can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the

USARTx instance.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 NACK LL_USART_DisableSmartcardNACK

LL_USART_IsEnabledSmartcardNACK

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledSmartcardNACK (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Indicate if Smartcard NACK transmission is enabled.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Notes
- Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 NACK LL_USART_IsEnabledSmartcardNACK

LL_USART_EnableSmartcard

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableSmartcard (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Enable Smartcard mode.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 SCEN LL_USART_EnableSmartcard

LL_USART_DisableSmartcard

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableSmartcard (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Disable Smartcard mode.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross
- CR3 SCEN LL_USART_DisableSmartcard

reference:

LL_USART_IsEnabledSmartcard

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledSmartcard (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Indicate if Smartcard mode is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR3 SCEN LL_USART_IsEnabledSmartcard |

LL_USART_SetSmartcardPrescaler

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetSmartcardPrescaler (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t PrescalerValue) |
| Function description | Set Smartcard prescaler value, used for dividing the USART clock source to provide the SMARTCARD Clock (5 bits value) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • PrescalerValue: Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=31 |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GTPR PSC LL_USART_SetSmartcardPrescaler |

LL_USART_GetSmartcardPrescaler

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetSmartcardPrescaler (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Return Smartcard prescaler value, used for dividing the USART clock source to provide the SMARTCARD Clock (5 bits value) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Smartcard: prescaler value (Value between Min_Data=0 and Max_Data=31) |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance. |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- GTPR PSC LL_USART_GetSmartcardPrescaler

LL_USART_SetSmartcardGuardTime

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetSmartcardGuardTime (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t GuardTime)`

Function description Set Smartcard Guard time value, expressed in nb of baud clocks periods (GT[7:0] bits : Guard time value)

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- **GuardTime:** Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- GTPR GT LL_USART_SetSmartcardGuardTime

LL_USART_GetSmartcardGuardTime

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetSmartcardGuardTime (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)`

Function description Return Smartcard Guard time value, expressed in nb of baud clocks periods (GT[7:0] bits : Guard time value)

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **Smartcard:** Guard time value (Value between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF)

Notes

- Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- GTPR GT LL_USART_GetSmartcardGuardTime

LL_USART_EnableHalfDuplex

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableHalfDuplex (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)`

Function description Enable Single Wire Half-Duplex mode.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Macro IS_UART_HALFDUPLEX_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Half-Duplex mode is

supported by the USARTx instance.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_EnableHalfDuplex

LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Disable Single Wire Half-Duplex mode.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Macro IS_UART_HALFDUPLEX_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Half-Duplex mode is supported by the USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex

LL_USART_IsEnabledHalfDuplex

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledHalfDuplex (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Indicate if Single Wire Half-Duplex mode is enabled.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Notes
- Macro IS_UART_HALFDUPLEX_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Half-Duplex mode is supported by the USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_IsEnabledHalfDuplex

LL_USART_SetLINBrkDetectionLen

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_SetLINBrkDetectionLen (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint32_t LINBDLength)**
- Function description Set LIN Break Detection Length.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
 - **LINBDLength:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_USART_LINBREAK_DETECT_10B
 - LL_USART_LINBREAK_DETECT_11B
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx

instance.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 LBDL LL_USART_SetLINBrkDetectionLen

LL_USART_GetLINBrkDetectionLen

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_GetLINBrkDetectionLen (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Return LIN Break Detection Length.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_USART_LINBREAK_DETECT_10B
 - LL_USART_LINBREAK_DETECT_11B
- Notes
- Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 LBDL LL_USART_GetLINBrkDetectionLen

LL_USART_EnableLIN

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableLIN (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Enable LIN mode.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR2 LINEN LL_USART_EnableLIN

LL_USART_DisableLIN

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableLIN (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Disable LIN mode.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2 LINEN LL_USART_DisableLIN

LL_USART_IsEnabledLIN

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledLIN (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Indicate if LIN mode is enabled.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Notes

- Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2 LINEN LL_USART_IsEnabledLIN

LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Perform basic configuration of USART for enabling use in Asynchronous Mode (UART)

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- In UART mode, the following bits must be kept cleared: LINEN bit in the USART_CR2 register,CLKEN bit in the USART_CR2 register,SCEN bit in the USART_CR3 register,IREN bit in the USART_CR3 register,HDSEL bit in the USART_CR3 register.
- Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence : Clear LINEN in CR2 using LL_USART_DisableLIN() functionClear CLKEN in CR2 using LL_USART_DisableSCLKOutput() functionClear SCEN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableSmartcard() functionClear IREN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableIrda() functionClear HDSEL in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex() function
- Other remaining configurations items related to Asynchronous Mode (as Baud Rate, Word length, Parity, ...) should be set using dedicated functions

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2 LINEN LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode
- CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode
- CR3 SCEN LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode
- CR3 IREN LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode
- CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode

LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Perform basic configuration of USART for enabling use in Synchronous Mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Synchronous mode, the following bits must be kept cleared: LINEN bit in the USART_CR2 register, SCEN bit in the USART_CR3 register, IREN bit in the USART_CR3 register, HDSEL bit in the USART_CR3 register. This function also sets the USART in Synchronous mode. • Macro IS_USART_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Synchronous mode is supported by the USARTx instance. • Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence : Clear LINEN in CR2 using LL_USART_DisableLIN() function Clear IREN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableIrda() function Clear SCEN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableSmartcard() function Clear HDSEL in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex() function Set CLKEN in CR2 using LL_USART_EnableSCLKOutput() function • Other remaining configurations items related to Synchronous Mode (as Baud Rate, Word length, Parity, Clock Polarity, ...) should be set using dedicated functions |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 LINEN LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode • CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode • CR3 SCEN LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode • CR3 IREN LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode • CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode |

LL_USART_ConfigLINMode

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigLINMode (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Perform basic configuration of USART for enabling use in LIN Mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In LIN mode, the following bits must be kept cleared: STOP and CLKEN bits in the USART_CR2 register, SCEN bit in the USART_CR3 register, IREN bit in the USART_CR3 register, HDSEL bit in the USART_CR3 register. This function also set the UART/USART in LIN mode. • Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance. • Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence : Clear CLKEN in CR2 using |

| | |
|---|--|
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <p>LL_USART_DisableSCLKOutput() functionClear STOP in CR2 using LL_USART_SetStopBitsLength() functionClear SCEN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableSmartcard() functionClear IREN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableIrda() functionClear HDSEL in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex() functionSet LINEN in CR2 using LL_USART_EnableLIN() function</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Other remaining configurations items related to LIN Mode (as Baud Rate, Word length, LIN Break Detection Length, ...) should be set using dedicated functions <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_ConfigLINMode • CR2 STOP LL_USART_ConfigLINMode • CR2 LINEN LL_USART_ConfigLINMode • CR3 IREN LL_USART_ConfigLINMode • CR3 SCEN LL_USART_ConfigLINMode • CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_ConfigLINMode |
|---|--|

LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Perform basic configuration of USART for enabling use in Half Duplex Mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Half Duplex mode, the following bits must be kept cleared: LINEN bit in the USART_CR2 register,CLKEN bit in the USART_CR2 register,SCEN bit in the USART_CR3 register,IREN bit in the USART_CR3 register, This function also sets the UART/USART in Half Duplex mode. • Macro IS_UART_HALFDUPLEX_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Half-Duplex mode is supported by the USARTx instance. • Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence : Clear LINEN in CR2 using LL_USART_DisableLIN() functionClear CLKEN in CR2 using LL_USART_DisableSCLKOutput() functionClear SCEN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableSmartcard() functionClear IREN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableIrda() functionSet HDSEL in CR3 using LL_USART_EnableHalfDuplex() function • Other remaining configurations items related to Half Duplex Mode (as Baud Rate, Word length, Parity, ...) should be set using dedicated functions |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 LINEN LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode • CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode • CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode • CR3 SCEN LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode • CR3 IREN LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode |

LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Perform basic configuration of USART for enabling use in Smartcard Mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Smartcard mode, the following bits must be kept cleared: LINEN bit in the USART_CR2 register, IREN bit in the USART_CR3 register, HDSEL bit in the USART_CR3 register. This function also configures Stop bits to 1.5 bits and sets the USART in Smartcard mode (SCEN bit). Clock Output is also enabled (CLKEN). • Macro IS_SMARTCARD_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Smartcard feature is supported by the USARTx instance. • Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence : Clear LINEN in CR2 using LL_USART_DisableLIN() function Clear IREN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableIrda() function Clear HDSEL in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex() function Configure STOP in CR2 using LL_USART_SetStopBitsLength() function Set CLKEN in CR2 using LL_USART_EnableSCLKOutput() function Set SCEN in CR3 using LL_USART_EnableSmartcard() function • Other remaining configurations items related to Smartcard Mode (as Baud Rate, Word length, Parity, ...) should be set using dedicated functions |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 LINEN LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode • CR2 STOP LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode • CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode • CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode • CR3 SCEN LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode |

LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Perform basic configuration of USART for enabling use in Irda Mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In IRDA mode, the following bits must be kept cleared: LINEN bit in the USART_CR2 register, STOP and CLKEN bits in the USART_CR2 register, SCEN bit in the USART_CR3 register, HDSEL bit in the USART_CR3 register. This function also sets the UART/USART in IRDA mode (IREN bit). • Macro IS_IRDA_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not IrDA feature is supported by the USARTx |

| | |
|---|--|
| | instance. |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence : Clear LINEN in CR2 using LL_USART_DisableLIN() functionClear CLKEN in CR2 using LL_USART_DisableSCLKOutput() functionClear SCEN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableSmartcard() functionClear HDSEL in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex() functionConfigure STOP in CR2 using LL_USART_SetStopBitsLength() functionSet IREN in CR3 using LL_USART_EnableIrda() function • Other remaining configurations items related to Irda Mode (as Baud Rate, Word length, Power mode, ...) should be set using dedicated functions |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 LINEN LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode • CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode • CR2 STOP LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode • CR3 SCEN LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode • CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode • CR3 IREN LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode |

LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Perform basic configuration of USART for enabling use in Multi processor Mode (several USARTs connected in a network, one of the USARTs can be the master, its TX output connected to the RX inputs of the other slaves USARTs). |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In MultiProcessor mode, the following bits must be kept cleared: LINEN bit in the USART_CR2 register,CLKEN bit in the USART_CR2 register,SCEN bit in the USART_CR3 register,IREN bit in the USART_CR3 register,HDSEL bit in the USART_CR3 register. • Call of this function is equivalent to following function call sequence : Clear LINEN in CR2 using LL_USART_DisableLIN() functionClear CLKEN in CR2 using LL_USART_DisableSCLKOutput() functionClear SCEN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableSmartcard() functionClear IREN in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableIrda() functionClear HDSEL in CR3 using LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex() function • Other remaining configurations items related to Multi processor Mode (as Baud Rate, Wake Up Method, Node address, ...) should be set using dedicated functions |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 LINEN LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode • CR2 CLKEN LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode • CR3 SCEN LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode • CR3 HDSEL LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode • CR3 IREN LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode |

LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_PE

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_PE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if the USART Parity Error Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SR PE LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_PE |

LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_FE

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_FE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if the USART Framing Error Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SR FE LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_FE |

LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_NE

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_NE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if the USART Noise error detected Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SR NF LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_NE |

LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_ORE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_ORE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if the USART OverRun Error Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SR ORE LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_ORE |

LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_IDLE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_IDLE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if the USART IDLE line detected Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR IDLE LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_IDLE |

LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RXNE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RXNE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if the USART Read Data Register Not Empty Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR RXNE LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RXNE |

LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TC

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TC (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if the USART Transmission Complete Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR TC LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TC |

LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TXE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TXE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if the USART Transmit Data Register Empty Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR TXE LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TXE |

LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_LBD

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_LBD (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if the USART LIN Break Detection Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SR LBD LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_LBD |

LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_nCTS

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_nCTS (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if the USART CTS Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SR CTS LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_nCTS |

LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_SBK

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_SBK (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if the USART Send Break Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR1 SBK LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_SBK |

LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RWU

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RWU (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if the USART Receive Wake Up from mute mode Flag is set or not. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USARTx: USART Instance |

- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 RWU LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RWU

LL_USART_ClearFlag_PE

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_PE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Clear Parity Error Flag.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Clearing this flag is done by a read access to the USARTx_SR register followed by a read access to the USARTx_DR register.
 - Please also consider that when clearing this flag, other flags as NE, FE, ORE, IDLE would also be cleared.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR PE LL_USART_ClearFlag_PE

LL_USART_ClearFlag_FE

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_FE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Clear Framing Error Flag.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Clearing this flag is done by a read access to the USARTx_SR register followed by a read access to the USARTx_DR register.
 - Please also consider that when clearing this flag, other flags as PE, NE, ORE, IDLE would also be cleared.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR FE LL_USART_ClearFlag_FE

LL_USART_ClearFlag_NE

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_NE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Clear Noise detected Flag.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Clearing this flag is done by a read access to the USARTx_SR register followed by a read access to the

- USARTx_DR register.
- Please also consider that when clearing this flag, other flags as PE, FE, ORE, IDLE would also be cleared.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR NF LL_USART_ClearFlag_NE

LL_USART_ClearFlag_ORE

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_ORE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Clear OverRun Error Flag.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Clearing this flag is done by a read access to the USARTx_SR register followed by a read access to the USARTx_DR register.
 - Please also consider that when clearing this flag, other flags as PE, NE, FE, IDLE would also be cleared.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR ORE LL_USART_ClearFlag_ORE

LL_USART_ClearFlag_IDLE

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_IDLE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Clear IDLE line detected Flag.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Clearing this flag is done by a read access to the USARTx_SR register followed by a read access to the USARTx_DR register.
 - Please also consider that when clearing this flag, other flags as PE, NE, FE, ORE would also be cleared.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR IDLE LL_USART_ClearFlag_IDLE

LL_USART_ClearFlag_TC

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_TC (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**
- Function description Clear Transmission Complete Flag.
- Parameters
- **USARTx:** USART Instance
- Return values
- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR TC LL_USART_ClearFlag_TC

LL_USART_ClearFlag_RXNE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_RXNE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Clear RX Not Empty Flag.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR RXNE LL_USART_ClearFlag_RXNE

LL_USART_ClearFlag_LBD

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_LBD (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Clear LIN Break Detection Flag.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR LBD LL_USART_ClearFlag_LBD

LL_USART_ClearFlag_nCTS

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_ClearFlag_nCTS (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Clear CTS Interrupt Flag.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- SR CTS LL_USART_ClearFlag_nCTS

LL_USART_EnableIT_IDLE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_IDLE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Enable IDLE Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 IDLEIE LL_USART_EnableIT_IDLE |

LL_USART_EnableIT_RXNE

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_RXNE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Enable RX Not Empty Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 RXNEIE LL_USART_EnableIT_RXNE |

LL_USART_EnableIT_TC

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_TC (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Enable Transmission Complete Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 TCIE LL_USART_EnableIT_TC |

LL_USART_EnableIT_TXE

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_TXE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Enable TX Empty Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 TXEIE LL_USART_EnableIT_TXE |

LL_USART_EnableIT_PE

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_PE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Enable Parity Error Interrupt. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 PEIE LL_USART_EnableIT_PE |

LL_USART_EnableIT_LBD

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_LBD (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Enable LIN Break Detection Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR2 LBDIE LL_USART_EnableIT_LBD |

LL_USART_EnableIT_ERROR

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_ERROR (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Enable Error Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When set, Error Interrupt Enable Bit is enabling interrupt generation in case of a framing error, overrun error or noise flag (FE=1 or ORE=1 or NF=1 in the USARTx_SR register). 0: Interrupt is inhibited 1: An interrupt is generated when FE=1 or ORE=1 or NF=1 in the USARTx_SR register. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR3 EIE LL_USART_EnableIT_ERROR |

LL_USART_EnableIT_CTS

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableIT_CTS (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Enable CTS Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature |

is supported by the USARTx instance.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR3 CTSIE LL_USART_EnableIT_CTS

LL_USART_DisableIT_IDLE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_IDLE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Disable IDLE Interrupt.

Parameters

- **USARTx**: USART Instance

Return values

- **None**:

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 IDLEIE LL_USART_DisableIT_IDLE

LL_USART_DisableIT_RXNE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_RXNE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Disable RX Not Empty Interrupt.

Parameters

- **USARTx**: USART Instance

Return values

- **None**:

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 RXNEIE LL_USART_DisableIT_RXNE

LL_USART_DisableIT_TC

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_TC (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Disable Transmission Complete Interrupt.

Parameters

- **USARTx**: USART Instance

Return values

- **None**:

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR1 TCIE LL_USART_DisableIT_TC

LL_USART_DisableIT_TXE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_TXE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Disable TX Empty Interrupt.

Parameters

- **USARTx**: USART Instance

Return values

- **None**:

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 TXEIE LL_USART_DisableIT_TXE

LL_USART_DisableIT_PE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_PE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Disable Parity Error Interrupt.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 PEIE LL_USART_DisableIT_PE

LL_USART_DisableIT_LBD

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_LBD (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Disable LIN Break Detection Interrupt.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2 LBDIE LL_USART_DisableIT_LBD

LL_USART_DisableIT_ERROR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_ERROR (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Disable Error Interrupt.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **None:**

Notes

- When set, Error Interrupt Enable Bit is enabling interrupt generation in case of a framing error, overrun error or noise flag (FE=1 or ORE=1 or NF=1 in the USARTx_SR register).
0: Interrupt is inhibited 1: An interrupt is generated when FE=1 or ORE=1 or NF=1 in the USARTx_SR register.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR3 EIE LL_USART_DisableIT_ERROR

LL_USART_DisableIT_CTS

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableIT_CTS (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Disable CTS Interrupt. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR3 CTSIE LL_USART_DisableIT_CTS |

LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_IDLE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_IDLE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if the USART IDLE Interrupt source is enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR1 IDLEIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_IDLE |

LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_RXNE

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_RXNE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if the USART RX Not Empty Interrupt is enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• CR1 RXNEIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_RXNE |

LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TC

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TC (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if the USART Transmission Complete Interrupt is enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• State: of bit (1 or 0). |

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 TCIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TC

LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TXE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TXE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Check if the USART TX Empty Interrupt is enabled or disabled.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 TXEIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TXE

LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_PE

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_PE (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Check if the USART Parity Error Interrupt is enabled or disabled.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR1 PEIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_PE

LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_LBD

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_LBD (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Check if the USART LIN Break Detection Interrupt is enabled or disabled.

Parameters

- **USARTx:** USART Instance

Return values

- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).

Notes

- Macro IS_UART_LIN_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not LIN feature is supported by the USARTx instance.

Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:

- CR2 LBDIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_LBD

LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_ERROR

Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_ERROR (USART_TypeDef * USARTx)**

Function description Check if the USART Error Interrupt is enabled or disabled.

| | |
|---|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR3 EIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_ERROR |

LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_CTS

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_CTS (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if the USART CTS Interrupt is enabled or disabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Macro IS_UART_HWFLOW_INSTANCE(USARTx) can be used to check whether or not Hardware Flow control feature is supported by the USARTx instance. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR3 CTSIE LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_CTS |

LL_USART_EnableDMAReq_RX

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableDMAReq_RX (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Enable DMA Mode for reception. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR3 DMAR LL_USART_EnableDMAReq_RX |

LL_USART_DisableDMAReq_RX

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableDMAReq_RX (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Disable DMA Mode for reception. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR3 DMAR LL_USART_DisableDMAReq_RX |

LL_USART_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX

| | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
|---------------|--|

| | |
|---|--|
| Function description | Check if DMA Mode is enabled for reception. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR3 DMAR LL_USART_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX |

LL_USART_EnableDMAReq_TX

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_EnableDMAReq_TX (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Enable DMA Mode for transmission. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR3 DMAT LL_USART_EnableDMAReq_TX |

LL_USART_DisableDMAReq_TX

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_DisableDMAReq_TX (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Disable DMA Mode for transmission. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR3 DMAT LL_USART_DisableDMAReq_TX |

LL_USART_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Check if DMA Mode is enabled for transmission. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR3 DMAT LL_USART_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX |

LL_USART_DMA_GetRegAddr

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_USART_DMA_GetRegAddr (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Get the data register address used for DMA transfer. |

| | |
|---|--|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Address: of data register |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Address of Data Register is valid for both Transmit and Receive transfers. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DR DR LL_USART_DMA_GetRegAddr |

LL_USART_ReceiveData8

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint8_t LL_USART_ReceiveData8 (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Read Receiver Data register (Receive Data value, 8 bits) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DR DR LL_USART_ReceiveData8 |

LL_USART_ReceiveData9

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE uint16_t LL_USART_ReceiveData9 (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Read Receiver Data register (Receive Data value, 9 bits) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x1FF |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DR DR LL_USART_ReceiveData9 |

LL_USART_TransmitData8

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_TransmitData8 (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint8_t Value) |
| Function description | Write in Transmitter Data Register (Transmit Data value, 8 bits) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0xFF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DR DR LL_USART_TransmitData8 |

LL_USART_TransmitData9

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_TransmitData9 (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, uint16_t Value) |
|---------------|---|

| | |
|---|---|
| Function description | Write in Transmitter Data Register (Transmit Data value, 9 bits) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • Value: between Min_Data=0x00 and Max_Data=0x1FF |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DR DR LL_USART_TransmitData9 |

LL_USART_RequestBreakSending

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_RequestBreakSending (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Request Break sending. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 SBK LL_USART_RequestBreakSending |

LL_USART_RequestEnterMuteMode

| | |
|---|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_RequestEnterMuteMode (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Put USART in Mute mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 RWU LL_USART_RequestEnterMuteMode |

LL_USART_RequestExitMuteMode

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_USART_RequestExitMuteMode (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | Put USART in Active mode. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR1 RWU LL_USART_RequestExitMuteMode |

LL_USART_DeInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_USART_DeInit (USART_TypeDef * USARTx) |
| Function description | De-initialize USART registers (Registers restored to their default |

values).

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: USART registers are de-initialized – ERROR: USART registers are not de-initialized |

LL_USART_Init

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_USART_Init (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, LL_USART_InitTypeDef * USART_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Initialize USART registers according to the specified parameters in USART_InitStruct. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • USART_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_USART_InitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the specified USART peripheral. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: USART registers are initialized according to USART_InitStruct content – ERROR: Problem occurred during USART Registers initialization |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As some bits in USART configuration registers can only be written when the USART is disabled (USART_CR1_UE bit =0), USART IP should be in disabled state prior calling this function. Otherwise, ERROR result will be returned. • Baud rate value stored in USART_InitStruct BaudRate field, should be valid (different from 0). |

LL_USART_StructInit

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void LL_USART_StructInit (LL_USART_InitTypeDef * USART_InitStruct) |
| Function description | Set each LL_USART_InitTypeDef field to default value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USART_InitStruct: pointer to a LL_USART_InitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

LL_USART_ClockInit

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_USART_ClockInit (USART_TypeDef * USARTx, LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef * USART_ClockInitStruct) |
| Function description | Initialize USART Clock related settings according to the specified parameters in the USART_ClockInitStruct. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USARTx: USART Instance • USART_ClockInitStruct: pointer to a LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef structure that contains the Clock configuration information for the specified USART peripheral. |

| | |
|---------------|---|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: USART registers related to Clock settings are initialized according to USART_ClockInitStruct content – ERROR: Problem occurred during USART Registers initialization |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As some bits in USART configuration registers can only be written when the USART is disabled (USART_CR1_UE bit =0), USART IP should be in disabled state prior calling this function. Otherwise, ERROR result will be returned. |

LL_USART_ClockStructInit

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Function name | void LL_USART_ClockStructInit (LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef * USART_ClockInitStruct) |
| Function description | Set each field of a LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef type structure to default value. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USART_ClockInitStruct: pointer to a LL_USART_ClockInitTypeDef structure whose fields will be set to default values. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |

90.3 USART Firmware driver defines

90.3.1 USART

Clock Signal

LL_USART_CLOCK_DISABLE Clock signal not provided

LL_USART_CLOCK_ENABLE Clock signal provided

Datawidth

LL_USART_DATAWIDTH_8B 8 bits word length : Start bit, 8 data bits, n stop bits

LL_USART_DATAWIDTH_9B 9 bits word length : Start bit, 9 data bits, n stop bits

Communication Direction

LL_USART_DIRECTION_NONE Transmitter and Receiver are disabled

LL_USART_DIRECTION_RX Transmitter is disabled and Receiver is enabled

LL_USART_DIRECTION_TX Transmitter is enabled and Receiver is disabled

LL_USART_DIRECTION_TX_RX Transmitter and Receiver are enabled

Get Flags Defines

LL_USART_SR_PE Parity error flag

LL_USART_SR_FE Framing error flag

LL_USART_SR_NE Noise detected flag

LL_USART_SR_ORE Overrun error flag

LL_USART_SR_IDLE Idle line detected flag

| | |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| LL_USART_SR_RXNE | Read data register not empty flag |
| LL_USART_SR_TC | Transmission complete flag |
| LL_USART_SR_TXE | Transmit data register empty flag |
| LL_USART_SR_LBD | LIN break detection flag |
| LL_USART_SR_CTS | CTS flag |

Hardware Control

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| LL_USART_HWCONTROL_NONE | CTS and RTS hardware flow control disabled |
| LL_USART_HWCONTROL_RTS | RTS output enabled, data is only requested when there is space in the receive buffer |
| LL_USART_HWCONTROL_CTS | CTS mode enabled, data is only transmitted when the nCTS input is asserted (tied to 0) |
| LL_USART_HWCONTROL_RTS_CTS | CTS and RTS hardware flow control enabled |

IrDA Power

| | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| LL_USART_IRDA_POWER_NORMAL | IrDA normal power mode |
| LL_USART_IRDA_POWER_LOW | IrDA low power mode |

IT Defines

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| LL_USART_CR1_IDLEIE | IDLE interrupt enable |
| LL_USART_CR1_RXNEIE | Read data register not empty interrupt enable |
| LL_USART_CR1_TCIE | Transmission complete interrupt enable |
| LL_USART_CR1_TXEIE | Transmit data register empty interrupt enable |
| LL_USART_CR1_PEIE | Parity error |
| LL_USART_CR2_LBDIE | LIN break detection interrupt enable |
| LL_USART_CR3_EIE | Error interrupt enable |
| LL_USART_CR3_CTSIE | CTS interrupt enable |

Last Clock Pulse

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| LL_USART_LASTCLKPULSE_NO_OUTPUT | The clock pulse of the last data bit is not output to the SCLK pin |
| LL_USART_LASTCLKPULSE_OUTPUT | The clock pulse of the last data bit is output to the SCLK pin |

LIN Break Detection Length

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| LL_USART_LINBREAK_DETECT_10B | 10-bit break detection method selected |
| LL_USART_LINBREAK_DETECT_11B | 11-bit break detection method selected |

Oversampling

| | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_16 | Oversampling by 16 |
| LL_USART_OVERSAMPLING_8 | Oversampling by 8 |

Parity Control

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| LL_USART_PARITY_NONE | Parity control disabled |
| LL_USART_PARITY_EVEN | Parity control enabled and Even Parity is selected |

LL_USART_PARITY_ODD Parity control enabled and Odd Parity is selected

Clock Phase

LL_USART_PHASE_1EDGE The first clock transition is the first data capture edge

LL_USART_PHASE_2EDGE The second clock transition is the first data capture edge

Clock Polarity

LL_USART_POLARITY_LOW Steady low value on SCLK pin outside transmission window

LL_USART_POLARITY_HIGH Steady high value on SCLK pin outside transmission window

Stop Bits

LL_USART_STOPBITS_0_5 0.5 stop bit

LL_USART_STOPBITS_1 1 stop bit

LL_USART_STOPBITS_1_5 1.5 stop bits

LL_USART_STOPBITS_2 2 stop bits

Wakeup

LL_USART_WAKEUP_IDLELINE USART wake up from Mute mode on Idle Line

LL_USART_WAKEUP_ADDRESSMARK USART wake up from Mute mode on Address Mark

Exported_Macros_Helper

__LL_USART_DIV_SAMPLING8_100

Description:

- Compute USARTDIV value according to Peripheral Clock and expected Baud Rate in 8 bits sampling mode (32 bits value of USARTDIV is returned)

Parameters:

- __PERIPHCLK__: Peripheral Clock frequency used for USART instance
- __BAUDRATE__: Baud rate value to achieve

Return value:

- USARTDIV: value to be used for BRR register filling in OverSampling_8 case

__LL_USART_DIVMANT_SAMPLING8

__LL_USART_DIVFRAQ_SAMPLING8

__LL_USART_DIV_SAMPLING8

__LL_USART_DIV_SAMPLING16_100

Description:

- Compute USARTDIV value according to Peripheral Clock and expected Baud Rate in 16 bits sampling mode (32 bits value of USARTDIV is returned)

Parameters:

- `__PERIPHCLK__`: Peripheral Clock frequency used for USART instance
- `__BAUDRATE__`: Baud rate value to achieve

Return value:

- USARTDIV: value to be used for BRR register filling in OverSampling_16 case

`__LL_USART_DIVMANT_SAMPLING16`

`__LL_USART_DIVFRAQ_SAMPLING16`

`__LL_USART_DIV_SAMPLING16`

Common Write and read registers Macros

`LL_USART_WriteReg` **Description:**

- Write a value in USART register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: USART Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

Return value:

- None

`LL_USART_ReadReg` **Description:**

- Read a value in USART register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: USART Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be read

Return value:

- Register: value

91 LL UTILS Generic Driver

91.1 UTILS Firmware driver registers structures

91.1.1 LL_UTILS_PLLInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t PLLM*
- *uint32_t PLLN*
- *uint32_t PLLP*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t LL_UTILS_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLM*
Division factor for PLL VCO input clock. This parameter can be a value of [RCC_LL_EC_PLLM_DIV](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS()`.
- *uint32_t LL_UTILS_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLN*
Multiplication factor for PLL VCO output clock. This parameter must be a number between `Min_Data = RCC_PLLN_MIN_VALUE` and `Max_Data = RCC_PLLN_MIN_VALUE`This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS()`.
- *uint32_t LL_UTILS_PLLInitTypeDef::PLLP*
Division for the main system clock. This parameter can be a value of [RCC_LL_EC_PLLP_DIV](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS()`.

91.1.2 LL_UTILS_ClkInitTypeDef

Data Fields

- *uint32_t AHBCLKDivider*
- *uint32_t APB1CLKDivider*
- *uint32_t APB2CLKDivider*

Field Documentation

- *uint32_t LL_UTILS_ClkInitTypeDef::AHBCLKDivider*
The AHB clock (HCLK) divider. This clock is derived from the system clock (SYSCLK). This parameter can be a value of [RCC_LL_EC_SYSCLK_DIV](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RCC_SetAHBPrescaler()`.
- *uint32_t LL_UTILS_ClkInitTypeDef::APB1CLKDivider*
The APB1 clock (PCLK1) divider. This clock is derived from the AHB clock (HCLK). This parameter can be a value of [RCC_LL_EC_APB1_DIV](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RCC_SetAPB1Prescaler()`.
- *uint32_t LL_UTILS_ClkInitTypeDef::APB2CLKDivider*
The APB2 clock (PCLK2) divider. This clock is derived from the AHB clock (HCLK). This parameter can be a value of [RCC_LL_EC_APB2_DIV](#)This feature can be modified afterwards using unitary function `LL_RCC_SetAPB2Prescaler()`.

91.2 UTILS Firmware driver API description

91.2.1 System Configuration functions

System, AHB and APB buses clocks configuration

- The maximum frequency of the SYSCLK, HCLK, PCLK1 and PCLK2 is 180000000 Hz.

This section contains the following APIs:

- [LL_SetSystemCoreClock\(\)](#)
- [LL_PLL_ConfigSystemClock_HSI\(\)](#)
- [LL_PLL_ConfigSystemClock_HSE\(\)](#)

91.2.2 Detailed description of functions

LL_GetUID_Word0

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GetUID_Word0 (void)`

Function description Get Word0 of the unique device identifier (UID based on 96 bits)

Return values

- **UID[31:0]:**

LL_GetUID_Word1

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GetUID_Word1 (void)`

Function description Get Word1 of the unique device identifier (UID based on 96 bits)

Return values

- **UID[63:32]:**

LL_GetUID_Word2

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GetUID_Word2 (void)`

Function description Get Word2 of the unique device identifier (UID based on 96 bits)

Return values

- **UID[95:64]:**

LL_GetFlashSize

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GetFlashSize (void)`

Function description Get Flash memory size.

Return values

- **FLASH_SIZE[15:0]:** Flash memory size

Notes

- This bitfield indicates the size of the device Flash memory expressed in Kbytes. As an example, 0x040 corresponds to 64 Kbytes.

LL_GetPackageType

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_GetPackageType (void)`

Function description Get Package type.

on

- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values: (*) value not defined in all devices.
 - LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_WLCSP36_UFQFPN48_LQFP64 (*)
 - LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_WLCSP168_FBGA169_LQFP100_LQFP64_UFQFPN48 (*)
 - LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_WLCSP64_WLCSP81_LQFP176_UFBGA176 (*)
 - LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_LQFP144_UFBGA144_UFBGA144_UFBGA100 (*)
 - LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_LQFP100_LQFP208_TFBGA216 (*)
 - LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_LQFP208_TFBGA216 (*)
 - LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_TQFP64_UFBGA144_LQFP144 (*)

LL_InitTick

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | __STATIC_INLINE void LL_InitTick (uint32_t HCLKFrequency, uint32_t Ticks) |
| Function description | This function configures the Cortex-M SysTick source of the time base. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HCLKFrequency: HCLK frequency in Hz (can be calculated thanks to RCC helper macro) • Ticks: Number of ticks |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When a RTOS is used, it is recommended to avoid changing the SysTick configuration by calling this function, for a delay use rather osDelay RTOS service. |

LL_Init1msTick

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void LL_Init1msTick (uint32_t HCLKFrequency) |
| Function description | This function configures the Cortex-M SysTick source to have 1ms time base. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HCLKFrequency: HCLK frequency in Hz |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When a RTOS is used, it is recommended to avoid changing the SysTick configuration by calling this function, for a delay use rather osDelay RTOS service. • HCLK frequency can be calculated thanks to RCC helper macro or function LL_RCC_GetSystemClocksFreq |

LL_mDelay

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void LL_mDelay (uint32_t Delay) |
| Function description | This function provides accurate delay (in milliseconds) based on SysTick counter flag. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delay: specifies the delay time length, in milliseconds. |

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When a RTOS is used, it is recommended to avoid using blocking delay and use rather osDelay service. • To respect 1ms timebase, user should call LL_Init1msTick function which will configure SysTick to 1ms |

LL_SetSystemCoreClock

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | void LL_SetSystemCoreClock (uint32_t HCLKFrequency) |
| Function description | This function sets directly SystemCoreClock CMSIS variable. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HCLKFrequency: HCLK frequency in Hz (can be calculated thanks to RCC helper macro) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Variable can be calculated also through SystemCoreClockUpdate function. |

LL_PLL_ConfigSystemClock_HSI

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_PLL_ConfigSystemClock_HSI (LL_UTILS_PLLInitTypeDef * UTILS_PLLInitStruct, LL_UTILS_ClkInitTypeDef * UTILS_ClkInitStruct) |
| Function description | This function configures system clock at maximum frequency with HSI as clock source of the PLL. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UTILS_PLLInitStruct: pointer to a LL_UTILS_PLLInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the PLL. • UTILS_ClkInitStruct: pointer to a LL_UTILS_ClkInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the BUS prescalers. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: Max frequency configuration done – ERROR: Max frequency configuration not done |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The application need to ensure that PLL is disabled. • Function is based on the following formula: PLL output frequency = (((HSI frequency / PLLM) * PLLN) / PLLP)PLLN: ensure that the VCO input frequency ranges from RCC_PLLVCO_INPUT_MIN to RCC_PLLVCO_INPUT_MAX (PLLVCO_input = HSI frequency / PLLM)PLLN: ensure that the VCO output frequency is between RCC_PLLVCO_OUTPUT_MIN and RCC_PLLVCO_OUTPUT_MAX (PLLVCO_output = PLLVCO_input * PLLN)PLLP: ensure that max frequency at 180000000 Hz is reach (PLLVCO_output / PLLP) |

LL_PLL_ConfigSystemClock_HSE

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| Function name | ErrorStatus LL_PLL_ConfigSystemClock_HSE (uint32_t HSEFrequency, uint32_t HSEBypass, LL_UTILS_PLLInitTypeDef * UTILS_PLLInitStruct, |
|---------------|--|

LL_UTILS_ClkInitTypeDef * UTILS_ClkInitStruct)

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function description | This function configures system clock with HSE as clock source of the PLL. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HSEFrequency: Value between Min_Data = 4000000 and Max_Data = 26000000 • HSEBypass: This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – LL_UTILS_HSEBYPASS_ON – LL_UTILS_HSEBYPASS_OFF • UTILS_PLLInitStruct: pointer to a LL_UTILS_PLLInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the PLL. • UTILS_ClkInitStruct: pointer to a LL_UTILS_ClkInitTypeDef structure that contains the configuration information for the BUS prescalers. |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An: ErrorStatus enumeration value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – SUCCESS: Max frequency configuration done – ERROR: Max frequency configuration not done |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The application need to ensure that PLL is disabled. PLL output frequency = (((HSI frequency / PLLM) * PLLN) / PLLP) PLLM: ensure that the VCO input frequency ranges from RCC_PLLVCO_INPUT_MIN to RCC_PLLVCO_INPUT_MAX (PLLVCO_input = HSI frequency / PLLM) PLLN: ensure that the VCO output frequency is between RCC_PLLVCO_OUTPUT_MIN and RCC_PLLVCO_OUTPUT_MAX (PLLVCO_output = PLLVCO_input * PLLN) PLLP: ensure that max frequency at 180000000 Hz is reach (PLLVCO_output / PLLP) |

91.3 UTILS Firmware driver defines

91.3.1 UTILS

HSE Bypass activation

LL_UTILS_HSEBYPASS_OFF HSE Bypass is not enabled

LL_UTILS_HSEBYPASS_ON HSE Bypass is enabled

PACKAGE TYPE

LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_WLCSP36_UFQFPN48_LQFP64 WLCSP36 or UFQFPN48 or LQFP64 package type

LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_WLCSP168_FBGA169_LQFP100_LQFP64_UFQFPN48 WLCSP168 or FBGA169 or LQFP100 or LQFP64 or UFQFPN48 package type

LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_WLCSP64_WLCSP81_LQFP176_UFBGA176 WLCSP64 or WLCSP81 or LQFP176 or UFBGA176 package type

LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_LQFP144_UFBGA144_UFBGA144_UFBGA100 LQFP144 or UFBGA144 or UFBGA144 or UFBGA100 package type

| | |
|---|---|
| LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_LQFP100_LQFP208_TFBGA216 | LQFP100 or LQFP208 or TFBGA216 package type |
| LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_LQFP208_TFBGA216 | LQFP208 or TFBGA216 package type |
| LL_UTILS_PACKAGETYPE_TQFP64_UFBGA144_LQFP144 | TQFP64 or UFBGA144 or LQFP144 package type |

92 LL WWDG Generic Driver

92.1 WWDG Firmware driver API description

92.1.1 Detailed description of functions

LL_WWDG_Enable

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_WWDG_Enable (WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)</code> |
| Function description | Enable Window Watchdog. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WWDGx: WWDG Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is enabled by setting the WDGA bit in the WWDG_CR register, then it cannot be disabled again except by a reset. This bit is set by software and only cleared by hardware after a reset. When WDGA = 1, the watchdog can generate a reset. |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR WDGA LL_WWDG_Enable |

LL_WWDG_IsEnabled

| | |
|---|--|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_WWDG_IsEnabled (WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)</code> |
| Function description | Checks if Window Watchdog is enabled. |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WWDGx: WWDG Instance |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: of bit (1 or 0). |
| Reference Manual to LL API cross reference: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CR WDGA LL_WWDG_IsEnabled |

LL_WWDG_SetCounter

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Function name | <code>__STATIC_INLINE void LL_WWDG_SetCounter (WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx, uint32_t Counter)</code> |
| Function description | Set the Watchdog counter value to provided value (7-bits T[6:0]) |
| Parameters | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WWDGx: WWDG Instance • Counter: 0..0x7F (7 bit counter value) |
| Return values | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: |
| Notes | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When writing to the WWDG_CR register, always write 1 in the MSB b6 to avoid generating an immediate reset This counter is decremented every (4096 x 2expWDGTB) PCLK cycles A reset is produced when it rolls over from 0x40 to 0x3F (bit T6 |

becomes cleared) Setting the counter lower than 0x40 causes an immediate reset (if WWDG enabled)

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR T LL_WWDG_SetCounter

LL_WWDG_GetCounter

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_WWDG_GetCounter (WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)**
- Function description Return current Watchdog Counter Value (7 bits counter value)
- Parameters
- **WWDGx:** WWDG Instance
- Return values
- **7:** bit Watchdog Counter value
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CR T LL_WWDG_GetCounter

LL_WWDG_SetPrescaler

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_WWDG_SetPrescaler (WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx, uint32_t Prescaler)**
- Function description Set the time base of the prescaler (WDGTB).
- Parameters
- **WWDGx:** WWDG Instance
 - **Prescaler:** This parameter can be one of the following values:
 - LL_WWDG_PRESCALER_1
 - LL_WWDG_PRESCALER_2
 - LL_WWDG_PRESCALER_4
 - LL_WWDG_PRESCALER_8
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- Prescaler is used to apply ratio on PCLK clock, so that Watchdog counter is decremented every (4096 x 2^{exp}WDGTB) PCLK cycles
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CFR WDG TB LL_WWDG_SetPrescaler

LL_WWDG_GetPrescaler

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_WWDG_GetPrescaler (WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)**
- Function description Return current Watchdog Prescaler Value.
- Parameters
- **WWDGx:** WWDG Instance
- Return values
- **Returned:** value can be one of the following values:
 - LL_WWDG_PRESCALER_1
 - LL_WWDG_PRESCALER_2
 - LL_WWDG_PRESCALER_4

– LL_WWDG_PRESCALER_8

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CFR WDGTB LL_WWDG_GetPrescaler

LL_WWDG_SetWindow

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE void LL_WWDG_SetWindow (WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx, uint32_t Window)**
- Function description Set the Watchdog Window value to be compared to the downcounter (7-bits W[6:0]).
- Parameters
- **WWDGx:** WWDG Instance
 - **Window:** 0x00..0x7F (7 bit Window value)
- Return values
- **None:**
- Notes
- This window value defines when write in the WWDG_CR register to program Watchdog counter is allowed. Watchdog counter value update must occur only when the counter value is lower than the Watchdog window register value. Otherwise, a MCU reset is generated if the 7-bit Watchdog counter value (in the control register) is refreshed before the downcounter has reached the watchdog window register value. Physically is possible to set the Window lower than 0x40 but it is not recommended. To generate an immediate reset, it is possible to set the Counter lower than 0x40.
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CFR W LL_WWDG_SetWindow

LL_WWDG_GetWindow

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_WWDG_GetWindow (WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)**
- Function description Return current Watchdog Window Value (7 bits value)
- Parameters
- **WWDGx:** WWDG Instance
- Return values
- **7:** bit Watchdog Window value
- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CFR W LL_WWDG_GetWindow

LL_WWDG_IsActiveFlag_EWKUP

- Function name **__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_WWDG_IsActiveFlag_EWKUP (WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)**
- Function description Indicates if the WWDG Early Wakeup Interrupt Flag is set or not.
- Parameters
- **WWDGx:** WWDG Instance
- Return values
- **State:** of bit (1 or 0).
- Notes
- This bit is set by hardware when the counter has reached the

value 0x40. It must be cleared by software by writing 0. A write of 1 has no effect. This bit is also set if the interrupt is not enabled.

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR EWIF LL_WWDG_IsActiveFlag_EWKUP

LL_WWDG_ClearFlag_EWKUP

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_WWDG_ClearFlag_EWKUP(WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)`

Function description Clear WWDG Early Wakeup Interrupt Flag (EWIF)

Parameters

- **WWDGx**: WWDG Instance

Return values

- **None**:

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- SR EWIF LL_WWDG_ClearFlag_EWKUP

LL_WWDG_EnableIT_EWKUP

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE void LL_WWDG_EnableIT_EWKUP(WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)`

Function description Enable the Early Wakeup Interrupt.

Parameters

- **WWDGx**: WWDG Instance

Return values

- **None**:

Notes

- When set, an interrupt occurs whenever the counter reaches value 0x40. This interrupt is only cleared by hardware after a reset

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CFR EWI LL_WWDG_EnableIT_EWKUP

LL_WWDG_IsEnabledIT_EWKUP

Function name `__STATIC_INLINE uint32_t LL_WWDG_IsEnabledIT_EWKUP(WWDG_TypeDef * WWDGx)`

Function description Check if Early Wakeup Interrupt is enabled.

Parameters

- **WWDGx**: WWDG Instance

Return values

- **State**: of bit (1 or 0).

- Reference Manual to LL API cross reference:
- CFR EWI LL_WWDG_IsEnabledIT_EWKUP

92.2 WWDG Firmware driver defines

92.2.1 WWDG

IT Defines

LL_WWDG_CFR_EWI

PRESCALER

LL_WWDG_PRESCALER_1 WWDG counter clock = (PCLK1/4096)/1

LL_WWDG_PRESCALER_2 WWDG counter clock = (PCLK1/4096)/2

LL_WWDG_PRESCALER_4 WWDG counter clock = (PCLK1/4096)/4

LL_WWDG_PRESCALER_8 WWDG counter clock = (PCLK1/4096)/8

Common Write and read registers macros

LL_WWDG_WriteReg **Description:**

- Write a value in WWDG register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: WWDG Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be written
- `__VALUE__`: Value to be written in the register

Return value:

- None

LL_WWDG_ReadReg **Description:**

- Read a value in WWDG register.

Parameters:

- `__INSTANCE__`: WWDG Instance
- `__REG__`: Register to be read

Return value:

- Register: value

93 Correspondence between API registers and API low-layer driver functions

93.1 ADC

Table 25: Correspondence between ADC registers and ADC low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|--|--|
| CCR | ADCPRE | LL_ADC_GetCommonClock |
| | | LL_ADC_SetCommonClock |
| | DDS | LL_ADC_GetMultiDMATransfer |
| | | LL_ADC_SetMultiDMATransfer |
| | DELAY | LL_ADC_GetMultiTwoSamplingDelay |
| | | LL_ADC_SetMultiTwoSamplingDelay |
| | MDMA | LL_ADC_GetMultiDMATransfer |
| | | LL_ADC_SetMultiDMATransfer |
| | MULTI | LL_ADC_GetMultimode |
| | | LL_ADC_SetMultimode |
| | TSVREFE | LL_ADC_GetCommonPathInternalCh |
| | | LL_ADC_SetCommonPathInternalCh |
| VBATE | LL_ADC_GetCommonPathInternalCh | |
| | LL_ADC_SetCommonPathInternalCh | |
| CDR | DATA1 | LL_ADC_REG_ReadMultiConversionData32 |
| | DATA2 | LL_ADC_REG_ReadMultiConversionData32 |
| | RDATA_MST | LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr |
| | RDATA_SLV | LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr |
| CR1 | AWD1CH | LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels |
| | | LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels |
| | AWD1EN | LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels |
| | | LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels |
| | AWD1SGL | LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDMonitChannels |
| | | LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDMonitChannels |
| | AWDIE | LL_ADC_EnableIT_AWD1 |
| | DISCEN | LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerDiscont |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerDiscont |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerDiscont |
| DISCNUM | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerDiscont | |
| | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerDiscont | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------------------------------|--------|---|
| | EOCIE | LL_ADC_DisableIT_EOCS |
| | | LL_ADC_EnableIT_EOCS |
| | | LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_EOCS |
| | JAUTO | LL_ADC_INJ_GetTrigAuto |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_SetTrigAuto |
| | JEOCIE | LL_ADC_EnableIT_JEOS |
| | OVRIE | LL_ADC_DisableIT_OVR |
| | | LL_ADC_EnableIT_OVR |
| | | LL_ADC_IsEnabledIT_OVR |
| | RES | LL_ADC_GetResolution |
| | | LL_ADC_SetResolution |
| | SCAN | LL_ADC_GetSequencersScanMode |
| | | LL_ADC_SetSequencersScanMode |
| | CR2 | ADON |
| LL_ADC_Enable | | |
| LL_ADC_IsEnabled | | |
| ALIGN | | LL_ADC_SetDataAlignment |
| CONT | | LL_ADC_REG_GetContinuousMode |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetContinuousMode |
| DDS | | LL_ADC_REG_GetDMATransfer |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetDMATransfer |
| DMA | | LL_ADC_REG_GetDMATransfer |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetDMATransfer |
| EOCS | | LL_ADC_REG_GetFlagEndOfConversion |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetFlagEndOfConversion |
| EXTEN | | LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerEdge |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerSource |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_IsTriggerSourceSWStart |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetTriggerSource |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_StartConversionExtTrig |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_StopConversionExtTrig |
| EXTSEL | | LL_ADC_REG_GetTriggerSource |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetTriggerSource |
| JEXTEN | | LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerEdge |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerSource |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_IsTriggerSourceSWStart |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|---|---|
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerSource |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_StartConversionExtTrig |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_StopConversionExtTrig |
| | JEXTSEL | LL_ADC_INJ_GetTriggerSource |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_SetTriggerSource |
| | JSWSTART | LL_ADC_INJ_StartConversionSWStart |
| SWSTART | LL_ADC_REG_StartConversionSWStart | |
| CSR | AWD1 | LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_MST_AWD1 |
| | AWD2 | LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV1_AWD1 |
| | AWD3 | LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV2_AWD1 |
| | EOC1 | LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_MST_EOCS |
| | EOC2 | LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV1_EOCS |
| | EOC3 | LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV2_EOCS |
| | JEOC | LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_MST_EOCS |
| | JEOC2 | LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV1_JEOS |
| | JEOC3 | LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV2_JEOS |
| | OVR1 | LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_MST_OVR |
| | OVR2 | LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV1_OVR |
| | OVR3 | LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_SLV2_OVR |
| DR | RDATA | LL_ADC_DMA_GetRegAddr |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData10 |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData12 |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData32 |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData6 |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_ReadConversionData8 |
| HTR | HT | LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDThresholds |
| | | LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDThresholds |
| JDR1 | JDATA | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10 |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12 |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32 |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6 |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData8 |
| JDR2 | JDATA | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10 |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12 |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32 |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6 |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|---|---|
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData8 |
| JDR3 | JDATA | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10 |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12 |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32 |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6 |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData8 |
| JDR4 | JDATA | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData10 |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData12 |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData32 |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData6 |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_ReadConversionData8 |
| JOFR1 | JOFFSET1 | LL_ADC_INJ_GetOffset |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_SetOffset |
| JOFR2 | JOFFSET2 | LL_ADC_INJ_GetOffset |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_SetOffset |
| JOFR3 | JOFFSET3 | LL_ADC_INJ_GetOffset |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_SetOffset |
| JOFR4 | JOFFSET4 | LL_ADC_INJ_GetOffset |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_SetOffset |
| JSQR | JL | LL_ADC_INJ_GetSequencerLength |
| | | LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerLength |
| | JSQ1 | LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks |
| | JSQ2 | LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks |
| | JSQ3 | LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks |
| JSQ4 | LL_ADC_INJ_SetSequencerRanks | |
| LTR | LT | LL_ADC_GetAnalogWDThresholds |
| | | LL_ADC_SetAnalogWDThresholds |
| SMR1 | SMP10 | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime |
| | | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime |
| | SMP11 | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime |
| | | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime |
| | SMP12 | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime |
| | | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime |
| | SMP13 | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime |
| | | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime |
| SMP14 | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime | |

| Register | Field | Function | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime | |
| | | SMP15 | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime |
| | | | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime |
| | | SMP16 | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime |
| | | | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime |
| | | SMP17 | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime |
| | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime | | |
| | SMP18 | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime | |
| | | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime | |
| | SMR2 | SMP0 | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime |
| | | | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime |
| | | SMP1 | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime |
| LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime | | | |
| SMP2 | | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime | |
| | | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime | |
| SMP3 | | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime | |
| | | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime | |
| SMP4 | | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime | |
| | | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime | |
| SMP5 | | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime | |
| | | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime | |
| SMP6 | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime | | |
| | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime | | |
| SMP7 | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime | | |
| | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime | | |
| SMP8 | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime | | |
| | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime | | |
| SMP9 | LL_ADC_GetChannelSamplingTime | | |
| | LL_ADC_SetChannelSamplingTime | | |
| SQR1 | L | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerLength | |
| | SQ13 | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks | |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks | |
| | SQ14 | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks | |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks | |
| | SQ15 | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks | |
| LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks | | | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|--|--|
| | SQ16 | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks |
| SQR2 | SQ10 | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks |
| | SQ11 | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks |
| | SQ12 | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks |
| | SQ7 | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks |
| | SQ8 | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks |
| SQ9 | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks | |
| | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks | |
| SQR3 | SQ1 | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks |
| | SQ2 | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks |
| | SQ3 | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks |
| | SQ4 | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks |
| | SQ5 | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks |
| | | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks |
| SQ6 | LL_ADC_REG_GetSequencerRanks | |
| | LL_ADC_REG_SetSequencerRanks | |
| SR | AWD | LL_ADC_ClearFlag_AWD1 |
| | | LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_AWD1 |
| | EOC | LL_ADC_ClearFlag_EOCS |
| | | LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_EOCS |
| | JEOC | LL_ADC_ClearFlag_JEOS |
| | | LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_JEOS |
| OVR | LL_ADC_ClearFlag_OVR | |
| | LL_ADC_IsActiveFlag_OVR | |

93.2 BUS

Table 26: Correspondence between BUS registers and BUS low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|------------|---|---|
| AHB1ENR | BKPSRAMEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | CCMDATARAMEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | CRCEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | DMA1EN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | DMA2DEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | DMA2EN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | ETHMACEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | ETHMACPTPEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| ETHMACRXEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock | |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| ETHMACTXEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock | |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| GPIOAEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock | |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| GPIOBEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|--|---|---|
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | GPIOCEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | GPIODEN |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | GPIOEEN |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | GPIOFEN |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | GPIOGEN |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | GPIOHEN |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | GPIOIEN |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | GPIOJEN |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | GPIOKEN |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | OTGHSEN |
| LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock | | |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| | OTGHSULPIEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock | | |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| | RNGEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClock |

| Register | Field | Function |
|-----------|--|--|
| AHB1LPENR | | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClock</i> |
| | | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock</i> |
| | BKPSRAMLPEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | CRCLPEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | DMA1LPEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | DMA2DLPEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | DMA2LPEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | ETHMACLPEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | ETHMACPTLPEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | ETHMACRXLLEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | ETHMACTXLPEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | FLITFLPEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | GPIOALPEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | GPIOBLPEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | GPIOCLPEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | GPIODLPEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| GPIOELPEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> | |
| | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> | |
| GPIOFLPEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> | |
| | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> | |
| GPIOGLPEN | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> | |
| | <i>LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|-----------|---|---|
| | GPIOHLPEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | GPIOILPEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | GPIOJLPEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | GPIOKLPEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | OTGHSLPEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | OTGHSULPILPEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | RNGLPEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | SRAM1LPEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | SRAM2LPEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| SRAM3LPEN | LL_AHB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower | |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower | |
| AHB1RSTR | CRCRST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | DMA1RST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | DMA2DRST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | DMA2RST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | ETHMACRST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | GPIOARST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | GPIOBRST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| GPIOCRST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset | |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|---|---|
| | GPIODRST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | GPIOERST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | GPIOFIRST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | GPIOGRST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | GPIOHRST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | GPIOIRST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | GPIOJRST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | GPIOKRST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | OTGHSRST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| RNGRST | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ForceReset | |
| | LL_AHB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset | |
| AHB2ENR | AESEN | LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | CRYPEN | LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | DCMIEN | LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | HASHEN | LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| OTGFSEN | LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock | |
| | LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| RNGEN | LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClock | |

| Register | Field | Function | |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| AHB2LPENR | AESLPEN | LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower | |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower | |
| | CRYLPEN | LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower | |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower | |
| | DCMILPEN | LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower | |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower | |
| | HASHLPEN | LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower | |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower | |
| | OTGFSLPEN | LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower | |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower | |
| | RNGLPEN | LL_AHB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower | |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower | |
| | AHB2RSTR | AESRST | LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| CRYPRST | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset | |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset | |
| DCMIRST | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset | |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset | |
| HASHRST | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset | |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset | |
| OTGFSRST | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset | |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset | |
| RNGRST | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_ForceReset | |
| | | LL_AHB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset | |
| AHB3ENR | | FMCEN | LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | | LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | LL_AHB3_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | | |
| | FSMCEN | LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClock | |
| | | LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_AHB3_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| | QSPIEN | LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClock | |
| | | LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_AHB3_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| AHB3LPENR | FMCLPEN | LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|---|---|
| | FSMCLPEN | LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | QSPILPEN | LL_AHB3_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_AHB3_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| AHB3RSTR | FMCIRST | LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | FSMCIRST | LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | QSPIRST | LL_AHB3_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_AHB3_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| APB1ENR | CAN1EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | CAN2EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | CAN3EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | CECEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | DACEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | FMPI2C1EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | I2C1EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | I2C2EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| I2C3EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|---|---|---|
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | LPTIM1EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | PWREN | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | RTCAPBEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | SPDIFRXEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | SPI2EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | SPI3EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | TIM12EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | TIM13EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | TIM14EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | TIM2EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | TIM3EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock | | |
| LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock | | |
| TIM4EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|--|---|---|
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | TIM5EN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | TIM6EN |
| | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | TIM7EN |
| | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | UART4EN |
| | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | UART5EN |
| | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | UART7EN |
| | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | UART8EN |
| | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | USART2EN |
| | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | USART3EN |
| LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock | | |
| | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| | WWDGEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClock |
| LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClock | | |
| | LL_APB1_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| | APB1LPENR | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| CAN1LPEN | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | CAN2LPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|---|---|
| | CAN3LPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | CECLPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | DACLPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | FMPI2C1LPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | I2C1LPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | I2C2LPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | I2C3LPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | LPTIM1LPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | PWRLPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | RTCAPBLPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | SPDIFRXLPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | SPI2LPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | SPI3LPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | TIM12LPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | TIM13LPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | TIM14LPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| TIM2LPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower | |
| | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower | |
| TIM3LPEN | LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower | |
| | LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|------------|--|--|
| | TIM4LPEN | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | TIM5LPEN | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | TIM6LPEN | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | TIM7LPEN | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | UART4LPEN | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | UART5LPEN | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | UART7LPEN | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | UART8LPEN | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | USART2LPEN | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| USART3LPEN | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> | |
| | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> | |
| WWDGLPEN | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> | |
| | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> | |
| APB1RSTR | CAN1RST | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | CAN2RST | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | CAN3RST | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | CECRST | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | DACRST | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | FMPI2C1RST | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| I2C1RST | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset</i> | |
| | <i>LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|------------|---|
| | I2C2RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | I2C3RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | LPTIM1RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | PWRRST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | SPDIFRXRST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | SPI2RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | SPI3RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | TIM12RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | TIM13RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | TIM14RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | TIM2RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | TIM3RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | TIM4RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | TIM5RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | TIM6RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | TIM7RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | UART4RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |
| | UART5RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset |

| Register | Field | Function | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | UART7RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset | |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset | |
| | UART8RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset | |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset | |
| | USART2RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset | |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset | |
| | USART3RST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset | |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset | |
| | WWDGRST | LL_APB1_GRP1_ForceReset | |
| | | LL_APB1_GRP1_ReleaseReset | |
| | APB2ENR | ADC1EN | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | | | |
| ADC2EN | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock | |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| ADC3EN | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock | |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| DFSDM1EN | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock | |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| DFSDM2EN | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock | |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| DSIEN | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock | |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| EXTITEN | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock | |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| LTDCEN | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock | |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| SAI1EN | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock | | |
| | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock | | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|---|---|
| | SAI2EN | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | SDIOEN | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | SPI1EN | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | SPI4EN | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | SPI5EN | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | SPI6EN | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | SYSCFGEN | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | TIM10EN | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | TIM11EN | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | TIM1EN | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| TIM8EN | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock | |
| | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock | |
| TIM9EN | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock | |
| | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|-----------|------------|---|
| | UART10EN | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | UART9EN | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | USART1EN | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| | USART6EN | LL_APB2_GRP1_IsEnabledClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClock |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClock |
| APB2LPENR | ADC1LPEN | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | ADC2LPEN | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | ADC3LPEN | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | DFSDM1LPEN | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | DFSDM2LPEN | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | DSILPEN | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | EXTITLPEN | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | LTDCLPEN | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | SAI1LPEN | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | SAI2LPEN | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | SDIOLPEN | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |
| | | LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower |
| | SPI1LPEN | LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower |

| Register | Field | Function |
|------------|--|--|
| | SPI4LPEN | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | SPI5LPEN | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | SPI6LPEN | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | SYSCFGLPEN | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | TIM10LPEN | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | TIM11LPEN | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | TIM1LPEN | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | TIM8LPEN | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | TIM9LPEN | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| | UART10LPEN | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> |
| UART9LPEN | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> | |
| | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> | |
| USART1LPEN | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> | |
| | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> | |
| USART6LPEN | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_EnableClockLowPower</i> | |
| | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_DisableClockLowPower</i> | |
| APB2RSTR | ADCRST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | DFSDM1RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | DFSDM2RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| DSIRST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> | |
| | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> | |
| LTDCRST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | SAI1RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | SAI2RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | SDIORST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | SPI1RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | SPI4RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | SPI5RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | SPI6RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | SYSCFGRST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | TIM10RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | TIM11RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | TIM1RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | TIM8RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | TIM9RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | UART10RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | UART9RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| | | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> |
| | USART1RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> |
| <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> | | |
| USART6RST | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ForceReset</i> | |
| | <i>LL_APB2_GRP1_ReleaseReset</i> | |

93.3 CORTEX**Table 27: Correspondence between CORTEX registers and CORTEX low-layer driver functions**

| Register | Field | Function |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|--|
| MPU_CTRL | ENABLE | LL_MPU_Disable |
| | | LL_MPU_Enable |
| | | LL_MPU_IsEnabled |
| MPU_RASR | AP | LL_MPU_ConfigRegion |
| | B | LL_MPU_ConfigRegion |
| | C | LL_MPU_ConfigRegion |
| | ENABLE | LL_MPU_DisableRegion |
| | | LL_MPU_EnableRegion |
| | S | LL_MPU_ConfigRegion |
| | SIZE | LL_MPU_ConfigRegion |
| XN | LL_MPU_ConfigRegion | |
| MPU_RBAR | ADDR | LL_MPU_ConfigRegion |
| | REGION | LL_MPU_ConfigRegion |
| MPU_RNR | REGION | LL_MPU_ConfigRegion |
| | | LL_MPU_DisableRegion |
| SCB_CPUID | ARCHITECTURE | LL_CPUID_GetConstant |
| | IMPLEMENTER | LL_CPUID_GetImplementer |
| | PARTNO | LL_CPUID_GetParNo |
| | REVISION | LL_CPUID_GetRevision |
| | VARIANT | LL_CPUID_GetVariant |
| SCB_SCR | SEVEONPEND | LL_LPM_DisableEventOnPend |
| | | LL_LPM_EnableEventOnPend |
| | SLEEPDEEP | LL_LPM_EnableDeepSleep |
| | | LL_LPM_EnableSleep |
| | SLEEPONEXIT | LL_LPM_DisableSleepOnExit |
| | | LL_LPM_EnableSleepOnExit |
| SCB_SHCSR | MEMFAULTENA | LL_HANDLER_DisableFault |
| | | LL_HANDLER_EnableFault |
| STK_CTRL | CLKSOURCE | LL_SYSTICK_GetClkSource |
| | | LL_SYSTICK_SetClkSource |
| | COUNTFLAG | LL_SYSTICK_IsActiveCounterFlag |
| | TICKINT | LL_SYSTICK_DisableIT |
| | | LL_SYSTICK_EnableIT |
| | | LL_SYSTICK_IsEnabledIT |

93.4 CRC

Table 28: Correspondence between CRC registers and CRC low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-------|--|
| CR | RESET | LL_CRC_ResetCRCCalculationUnit |
| DR | DR | LL_CRC_FeedData32 |
| | | LL_CRC_ReadData32 |
| IDR | IDR | LL_CRC_Read_IDR |
| | | LL_CRC_Write_IDR |

93.5 DAC

Table 29: Correspondence between DAC registers and DAC low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-----------|--|
| CR | BOFF1 | LL_DAC_GetOutputBuffer |
| | | LL_DAC_SetOutputBuffer |
| | BOFF2 | LL_DAC_GetOutputBuffer |
| | | LL_DAC_SetOutputBuffer |
| | DMAEN1 | LL_DAC_DisableDMAReq |
| | | LL_DAC_EnableDMAReq |
| | | LL_DAC_IsDMAReqEnabled |
| | DMAEN2 | LL_DAC_DisableDMAReq |
| | | LL_DAC_EnableDMAReq |
| | | LL_DAC_IsDMAReqEnabled |
| | DMAUDRIE1 | LL_DAC_DisableIT_DMAUDR1 |
| | | LL_DAC_EnableIT_DMAUDR1 |
| | | LL_DAC_IsEnabledIT_DMAUDR1 |
| | DMAUDRIE2 | LL_DAC_DisableIT_DMAUDR2 |
| | | LL_DAC_EnableIT_DMAUDR2 |
| | | LL_DAC_IsEnabledIT_DMAUDR2 |
| | EN1 | LL_DAC_Disable |
| | | LL_DAC_Enable |
| | | LL_DAC_IsEnabled |
| | EN2 | LL_DAC_Disable |
| | | LL_DAC_Enable |
| | | LL_DAC_IsEnabled |
| | MAMP1 | LL_DAC_GetWaveNoiseLFSR |

| Register | Field | Function |
|--|--|--|
| | | LL_DAC_GetWaveTriangleAmplitude |
| | | LL_DAC_SetWaveNoiseLFSR |
| | | LL_DAC_SetWaveTriangleAmplitude |
| | MAMP2 | LL_DAC_GetWaveNoiseLFSR |
| | | LL_DAC_GetWaveTriangleAmplitude |
| | | LL_DAC_SetWaveNoiseLFSR |
| | | LL_DAC_SetWaveTriangleAmplitude |
| | TEN1 | LL_DAC_DisableTrigger |
| | | LL_DAC_EnableTrigger |
| | | LL_DAC_IsTriggerEnabled |
| | TEN2 | LL_DAC_DisableTrigger |
| | | LL_DAC_EnableTrigger |
| | | LL_DAC_IsTriggerEnabled |
| | TSEL1 | LL_DAC_GetTriggerSource |
| | | LL_DAC_SetTriggerSource |
| | TSEL2 | LL_DAC_GetTriggerSource |
| | | LL_DAC_SetTriggerSource |
| | WAVE1 | LL_DAC_GetWaveAutoGeneration |
| LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration | | |
| WAVE2 | LL_DAC_GetWaveAutoGeneration | |
| | LL_DAC_SetWaveAutoGeneration | |
| DHR12L1 | DACC1DHR | LL_DAC_ConvertData12LeftAligned |
| | | LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr |
| DHR12L2 | DACC2DHR | LL_DAC_ConvertData12LeftAligned |
| | | LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr |
| DHR12LD | DACC1DHR | LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12LeftAligned |
| | DACC2DHR | LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12LeftAligned |
| DHR12R1 | DACC1DHR | LL_DAC_ConvertData12RightAligned |
| | | LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr |
| DHR12R2 | DACC2DHR | LL_DAC_ConvertData12RightAligned |
| | | LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr |
| DHR12RD | DACC1DHR | LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12RightAligned |
| | DACC2DHR | LL_DAC_ConvertDualData12RightAligned |
| DHR8R1 | DACC1DHR | LL_DAC_ConvertData8RightAligned |
| | | LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr |
| DHR8R2 | DACC2DHR | LL_DAC_ConvertData8RightAligned |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|----------|---|
| | | LL_DAC_DMA_GetRegAddr |
| DHR8RD | DACC1DHR | LL_DAC_ConvertDualData8RightAligned |
| | DACC2DHR | LL_DAC_ConvertDualData8RightAligned |
| DOR1 | DACC1DOR | LL_DAC_RetrieveOutputData |
| DOR2 | DACC2DOR | LL_DAC_RetrieveOutputData |
| SR | DMAUDR1 | LL_DAC_ClearFlag_DMAUDR1 |
| | | LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_DMAUDR1 |
| | DMAUDR2 | LL_DAC_ClearFlag_DMAUDR2 |
| | | LL_DAC_IsActiveFlag_DMAUDR2 |
| SWTRIGR | SWTRIG1 | LL_DAC_TrigSWConversion |
| | SWTRIG2 | LL_DAC_TrigSWConversion |

93.6 DMA

Table 30: Correspondence between DMA registers and DMA low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-------|---|
| CR | CHSEL | LL_DMA_GetChannelSelection |
| | | LL_DMA_SetChannelSelection |
| | CIRC | LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer |
| | | LL_DMA_GetMode |
| | | LL_DMA_SetMode |
| | CT | LL_DMA_GetCurrentTargetMem |
| | | LL_DMA_SetCurrentTargetMem |
| | DBM | LL_DMA_DisableDoubleBufferMode |
| | | LL_DMA_EnableDoubleBufferMode |
| | DIR | LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer |
| | | LL_DMA_GetDataTransferDirection |
| | | LL_DMA_SetDataTransferDirection |
| | DMEIE | LL_DMA_DisableIT_DME |
| | | LL_DMA_EnableIT_DME |
| | | LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_DME |
| | EN | LL_DMA_DisableStream |
| | | LL_DMA_EnableStream |
| | | LL_DMA_IsEnabledStream |
| | HTIE | LL_DMA_DisableIT_HT |
| | | LL_DMA_EnableIT_HT |
| | | LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_HT |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|---------------------------------------|---|
| | MBURST | LL_DMA_GetMemoryBurstxfer |
| | | LL_DMA_SetMemoryBurstxfer |
| | MINC | LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer |
| | | LL_DMA_GetMemoryIncMode |
| | | LL_DMA_SetMemoryIncMode |
| | MSIZE | LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer |
| | | LL_DMA_GetMemorySize |
| | | LL_DMA_SetMemorySize |
| | PBURST | LL_DMA_GetPeriphBurstxfer |
| | | LL_DMA_SetPeriphBurstxfer |
| | PFCTRL | LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer |
| | | LL_DMA_GetMode |
| | | LL_DMA_SetMode |
| | PINC | LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer |
| | | LL_DMA_GetPeriphIncMode |
| | | LL_DMA_SetPeriphIncMode |
| | PINCOS | LL_DMA_GetIncOffsetSize |
| | | LL_DMA_SetIncOffsetSize |
| | PL | LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer |
| | | LL_DMA_GetStreamPriorityLevel |
| | | LL_DMA_SetStreamPriorityLevel |
| | PSIZE | LL_DMA_ConfigTransfer |
| | | LL_DMA_GetPeriphSize |
| | | LL_DMA_SetPeriphSize |
| | TCIE | LL_DMA_DisableIT_TC |
| | | LL_DMA_EnableIT_TC |
| | | LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_TC |
| TEIE | LL_DMA_DisableIT_TE | |
| | LL_DMA_EnableIT_TE | |
| | LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_TE | |
| FCR | DMDIS | LL_DMA_ConfigFifo |
| | | LL_DMA_DisableFifoMode |
| | | LL_DMA_EnableFifoMode |
| | FEIE | LL_DMA_DisableIT_FE |
| | | LL_DMA_EnableIT_FE |
| | | LL_DMA_IsEnabledIT_FE |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|---------|--|
| | FS | LL_DMA_GetFIFOStatus |
| | FTH | LL_DMA_ConfigFifo |
| | | LL_DMA_GetFIFOThreshold |
| | | LL_DMA_SetFIFOThreshold |
| HIFCR | CDMEIF4 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME4 |
| | CDMEIF5 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME5 |
| | CDMEIF6 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME6 |
| | CDMEIF7 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME7 |
| | CFEIF4 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE4 |
| | CFEIF5 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE5 |
| | CFEIF6 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE6 |
| | CFEIF7 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE7 |
| | CHTIF4 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT4 |
| | CHTIF5 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT5 |
| | CHTIF6 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT6 |
| | CHTIF7 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT7 |
| | CTCIF4 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC4 |
| | CTCIF5 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC5 |
| | CTCIF6 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC6 |
| | CTCIF7 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC7 |
| | CTEIF4 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE4 |
| | CTEIF5 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE5 |
| | CTEIF6 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE6 |
| | CTEIF7 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE7 |
| HISR | DMEIF0 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME5 |
| | DMEIF4 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME4 |
| | DMEIF6 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME6 |
| | DMEIF7 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME7 |
| | FEIF0 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE5 |
| | FEIF4 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE4 |
| | FEIF6 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE6 |
| | FEIF7 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE7 |
| | HTIF0 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT5 |
| | HTIF4 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT4 |
| | HTIF6 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT6 |
| | HTIF7 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT7 |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|--------------------------------------|--|
| | TCIF0 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC5 |
| | TCIF4 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC4 |
| | TCIF6 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC6 |
| | TCIF7 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC7 |
| | TEIF0 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE5 |
| | TEIF4 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE4 |
| | TEIF6 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE6 |
| | TEIF7 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE7 |
| LIFCR | CDMEIF0 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME0 |
| | CDMEIF1 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME1 |
| | CDMEIF2 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME2 |
| | CDMEIF3 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_DME3 |
| | CFEIF0 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE0 |
| | CFEIF1 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE1 |
| | CFEIF2 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE2 |
| | CFEIF3 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_FE3 |
| | CHTIF0 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT0 |
| | CHTIF1 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT1 |
| | CHTIF2 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT2 |
| | CHTIF3 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_HT3 |
| | CTCIF0 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC0 |
| | CTCIF1 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC1 |
| | CTCIF2 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC2 |
| | CTCIF3 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TC3 |
| | CTEIF0 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE0 |
| | CTEIF1 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE1 |
| CTEIF2 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE2 | |
| CTEIF3 | LL_DMA_ClearFlag_TE3 | |
| LISR | DMEIF0 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME0 |
| | DMEIF1 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME1 |
| | DMEIF2 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME2 |
| | DMEIF3 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_DME3 |
| | FEIF0 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE0 |
| | FEIF1 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE1 |
| | FEIF2 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE2 |
| | FEIF3 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_FE3 |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-------|--|
| | HTIF0 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT0 |
| | HTIF1 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT1 |
| | HTIF2 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT2 |
| | HTIF3 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_HT3 |
| | TCIF0 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC0 |
| | TCIF1 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC1 |
| | TCIF2 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC2 |
| | TCIF3 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TC3 |
| | TEIF0 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE0 |
| | TEIF1 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE1 |
| | TEIF2 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE2 |
| | TEIF3 | LL_DMA_IsActiveFlag_TE3 |
| M0AR | M0A | LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses |
| | | LL_DMA_GetM2MDstAddress |
| | | LL_DMA_GetMemoryAddress |
| | | LL_DMA_SetM2MDstAddress |
| | | LL_DMA_SetMemoryAddress |
| M1AR | M1A | LL_DMA_GetMemory1Address |
| | | LL_DMA_SetMemory1Address |
| NDTR | NDT | LL_DMA_GetDataLength |
| | | LL_DMA_SetDataLength |
| PAR | PA | LL_DMA_ConfigAddresses |
| | | LL_DMA_GetM2MSrcAddress |
| | | LL_DMA_GetPeriphAddress |
| | | LL_DMA_SetM2MSrcAddress |
| | | LL_DMA_SetPeriphAddress |

93.7 DMA2D

Table 31: Correspondence between DMA2D registers and DMA2D low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-------|--|
| AMTCR | DT | LL_DMA2D_GetDeadTime |
| | | LL_DMA2D_SetDeadTime |
| | EN | LL_DMA2D_DisableDeadTime |
| | | LL_DMA2D_EnableDeadTime |
| | | LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledDeadTime |
| BGCMAR | MA | LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTMemAddr |

| Register | Field | Function |
|---|---|--|
| | | LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTMemAddr |
| BGCOLOR | BLUE | LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetBlueColor |
| | | LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetBlueColor |
| | | LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColor |
| | GREEN | LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetGreenColor |
| | | LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColor |
| | | LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetGreenColor |
| | RED | LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetRedColor |
| | | LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColor |
| LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetRedColor | | |
| BGMAR | MA | LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetMemAddr |
| | | LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetMemAddr |
| BGOR | LO | LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetLineOffset |
| | | LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetLineOffset |
| BGPFCR | ALPHA | LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetAlpha |
| | | LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlpha |
| | AM | LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetAlphaMode |
| | | LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetAlphaMode |
| | CCM | LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTColorMode |
| | | LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTColorMode |
| | CM | LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetColorMode |
| | | LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetColorMode |
| | CS | LL_DMA2D_BGND_GetCLUTSize |
| | | LL_DMA2D_BGND_SetCLUTSize |
| START | LL_DMA2D_BGND_EnableCLUTLoad | |
| | LL_DMA2D_BGND_IsEnabledCLUTLoad | |
| CR | ABORT | LL_DMA2D_Abort |
| | | LL_DMA2D_IsAborted |
| | CAEIE | LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CAE |
| | | LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CAE |
| | | LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_CAE |
| | CEIE | LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CE |
| | | LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CE |
| | | LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_CE |
| | CTCIE | LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_CTC |
| | | LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_CTC |

| Register | Field | Function |
|---|-------|--|
| | MODE | LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_CTC |
| | | LL_DMA2D_GetMode |
| | | LL_DMA2D_SetMode |
| | START | LL_DMA2D_IsTransferOngoing |
| | | LL_DMA2D_Start |
| | SUSP | LL_DMA2D_IsSuspended |
| | | LL_DMA2D_Resume |
| | | LL_DMA2D_Suspend |
| | TCIE | LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_TC |
| | | LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TC |
| | | LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TC |
| | TEIE | LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_TE |
| | | LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TE |
| | | LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TE |
| | TWIE | LL_DMA2D_DisableIT_TW |
| LL_DMA2D_EnableIT_TW | | |
| LL_DMA2D_IsEnabledIT_TW | | |
| FGCMAR | MA | LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTMemAddr |
| | | LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTMemAddr |
| FGCOLR | BLUE | LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetBlueColor |
| | | LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetBlueColor |
| | | LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColor |
| | GREEN | LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetGreenColor |
| | | LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColor |
| | RED | LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetGreenColor |
| | | LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetRedColor |
| FGMAR | MA | LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetMemAddr |
| | | LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetMemAddr |
| FGOR | LO | LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetLineOffset |
| | | LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetLineOffset |
| FGPFCCR | ALPHA | LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetAlpha |
| | | LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlpha |
| | AM | LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetAlphaMode |
| | | LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetAlphaMode |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|---|---|
| | CCM | LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTColorMode |
| | | LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTColorMode |
| | CM | LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetColorMode |
| | | LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetColorMode |
| | CS | LL_DMA2D_FGND_GetCLUTSize |
| | | LL_DMA2D_FGND_SetCLUTSize |
| START | LL_DMA2D_FGND_EnableCLUTLoad | |
| | LL_DMA2D_FGND_IsEnabledCLUTLoad | |
| IFCR | CAECIF | LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CAE |
| | CCEIF | LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CE |
| | CCTCIF | LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_CTC |
| | CTCIF | LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TC |
| | CTEIF | LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TE |
| | CTWIF | LL_DMA2D_ClearFlag_TW |
| ISR | CAEIF | LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CAE |
| | CEIF | LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CE |
| | CTCIF | LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_CTC |
| | TCIF | LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TC |
| | TEIF | LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TE |
| | TWIF | LL_DMA2D_IsActiveFlag_TW |
| LWR | LW | LL_DMA2D_GetLineWatermark |
| | | LL_DMA2D_SetLineWatermark |
| NLR | NL | LL_DMA2D_GetNbrOfLines |
| | | LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfLines |
| | PL | LL_DMA2D_GetNbrOfPixelsPerLines |
| | | LL_DMA2D_SetNbrOfPixelsPerLines |
| OCOLR | ALPHA | LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor |
| | | LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor |
| | BLUE | LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor |
| | | LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor |
| | GREEN | LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor |
| | | LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor |
| RED | LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColor | |
| | LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColor | |
| OMAR | MA | LL_DMA2D_GetOutputMemAddr |
| | | LL_DMA2D_SetOutputMemAddr |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-------|---|
| OOR | LO | LL_DMA2D_GetLineOffset |
| | | LL_DMA2D_SetLineOffset |
| OPFCCR | CM | LL_DMA2D_GetOutputColorMode |
| | | LL_DMA2D_SetOutputColorMode |

93.8 EXTI

Table 32: Correspondence between EXTI registers and EXTI low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-------|---|
| EMR | EMx | LL_EXTI_DisableEvent_0_31 |
| | | LL_EXTI_EnableEvent_0_31 |
| | | LL_EXTI_IsEnabledEvent_0_31 |
| FTSR | FTx | LL_EXTI_DisableFallingTrig_0_31 |
| | | LL_EXTI_EnableFallingTrig_0_31 |
| | | LL_EXTI_IsEnabledFallingTrig_0_31 |
| IMR | IMx | LL_EXTI_DisableIT_0_31 |
| | | LL_EXTI_EnableIT_0_31 |
| | | LL_EXTI_IsEnabledIT_0_31 |
| PR | PIFx | LL_EXTI_ClearFlag_0_31 |
| | | LL_EXTI_IsActiveFlag_0_31 |
| | | LL_EXTI_ReadFlag_0_31 |
| RTSR | RTx | LL_EXTI_DisableRisingTrig_0_31 |
| | | LL_EXTI_EnableRisingTrig_0_31 |
| | | LL_EXTI_IsEnabledRisingTrig_0_31 |
| SWIER | SWIx | LL_EXTI_GenerateSWI_0_31 |

93.9 GPIO

Table 33: Correspondence between GPIO registers and GPIO low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|--------|--|
| AFRH | AFSELY | LL_GPIO_GetAFPin_8_15 |
| | | LL_GPIO_SetAFPin_8_15 |
| AFRL | AFSELY | LL_GPIO_GetAFPin_0_7 |
| | | LL_GPIO_SetAFPin_0_7 |
| BSRR | BRy | LL_GPIO_ResetOutputPin |
| | BSy | LL_GPIO_SetOutputPin |
| IDR | IDy | LL_GPIO_IsInputPinSet |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|---------|--|
| | | LL_GPIO_ReadInputPort |
| LCKR | LCKK | LL_GPIO_IsAnyPinLocked |
| | | LL_GPIO_LockPin |
| MODER | MODEy | LL_GPIO_GetPinMode |
| | | LL_GPIO_SetPinMode |
| ODR | ODy | LL_GPIO_IsOutputPinSet |
| | | LL_GPIO_ReadOutputPort |
| | | LL_GPIO_TogglePin |
| | | LL_GPIO_WriteOutputPort |
| OSPEEDR | OSPEEDy | LL_GPIO_GetPinSpeed |
| | | LL_GPIO_SetPinSpeed |
| OTYPER | OTy | LL_GPIO_GetPinOutputType |
| | | LL_GPIO_SetPinOutputType |
| PUPDR | PUPDy | LL_GPIO_GetPinPull |
| | | LL_GPIO_SetPinPull |

93.10 I2C

Table 34: Correspondence between I2C registers and I2C low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|--|-------|--|
| CCR | CCR | LL_I2C_ConfigSpeed |
| | | LL_I2C_GetClockPeriod |
| | | LL_I2C_SetClockPeriod |
| | DUTY | LL_I2C_ConfigSpeed |
| | | LL_I2C_GetDutyCycle |
| | | LL_I2C_SetDutyCycle |
| | FS | LL_I2C_ConfigSpeed |
| LL_I2C_GetClockSpeedMode | | |
| LL_I2C_SetClockSpeedMode | | |
| CR1 | ACK | LL_I2C_AcknowledgeNextData |
| | ALERT | LL_I2C_DisableSMBusAlert |
| | | LL_I2C_EnableSMBusAlert |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusAlert |
| | ENARP | LL_I2C_GetMode |
| | | LL_I2C_SetMode |
| | ENGC | LL_I2C_DisableGeneralCall |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|---------------------------------------|---|
| | | LL_I2C_EnableGeneralCall |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledGeneralCall |
| | ENPEC | LL_I2C_DisableSMBusPEC |
| | | LL_I2C_EnableSMBusPEC |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusPEC |
| | NOSTRETCH | LL_I2C_DisableClockStretching |
| | | LL_I2C_EnableClockStretching |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledClockStretching |
| | PE | LL_I2C_ClearFlag_STOP |
| | | LL_I2C_Disable |
| | | LL_I2C_Enable |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabled |
| | PEC | LL_I2C_DisableSMBusPECCompare |
| | | LL_I2C_EnableSMBusPECCompare |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledSMBusPECCompare |
| | POS | LL_I2C_DisableBitPOS |
| | | LL_I2C_EnableBitPOS |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledBitPOS |
| | SMBTYPE | LL_I2C_GetMode |
| | | LL_I2C_SetMode |
| | SMBUS | LL_I2C_GetMode |
| | | LL_I2C_SetMode |
| | START | LL_I2C_GenerateStartCondition |
| | STOP | LL_I2C_GenerateStopCondition |
| SWRST | LL_I2C_DisableReset | |
| | LL_I2C_EnableReset | |
| | LL_I2C_IsResetEnabled | |
| CR2 | DMAEN | LL_I2C_DisableDMAReq_RX |
| | | LL_I2C_DisableDMAReq_TX |
| | | LL_I2C_EnableDMAReq_RX |
| | | LL_I2C_EnableDMAReq_TX |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX |
| | FREQ | LL_I2C_ConfigSpeed |
| | | LL_I2C_GetPeriphClock |
| | | LL_I2C_SetPeriphClock |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|---|--|
| | ITBUFEN | LL_I2C_DisableIT_BUF |
| | | LL_I2C_DisableIT_RX |
| | | LL_I2C_DisableIT_TX |
| | | LL_I2C_EnableIT_BUF |
| | | LL_I2C_EnableIT_RX |
| | | LL_I2C_EnableIT_TX |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_BUF |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_RX |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_TX |
| | ITERREN | LL_I2C_DisableIT_ERR |
| | | LL_I2C_EnableIT_ERR |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_ERR |
| | ITEVTEN | LL_I2C_DisableIT_EVT |
| | | LL_I2C_DisableIT_RX |
| | | LL_I2C_DisableIT_TX |
| | | LL_I2C_EnableIT_EVT |
| | | LL_I2C_EnableIT_RX |
| | | LL_I2C_EnableIT_TX |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_EVT |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_RX |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledIT_TX |
| LAST | LL_I2C_DisableLastDMA | |
| | LL_I2C_EnableLastDMA | |
| | LL_I2C_IsEnabledLastDMA | |
| DR | DR | LL_I2C_DMA_GetRegAddr |
| | | LL_I2C_ReceiveData8 |
| | | LL_I2C_TransmitData8 |
| FLTR | ANOFF | LL_I2C_ConfigFilters |
| | | LL_I2C_DisableAnalogFilter |
| | | LL_I2C_EnableAnalogFilter |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledAnalogFilter |
| | DNF | LL_I2C_ConfigFilters |
| | | LL_I2C_GetDigitalFilter |
| OAR1 | ADD0 | LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1 |
| | ADD1_7 | LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1 |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|--|---|
| | ADD8_9 | LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1 |
| | ADDMODE | LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress1 |
| | ADD2 | LL_I2C_SetOwnAddress2 |
| OAR2 | ENDUAL | LL_I2C_DisableOwnAddress2 |
| | | LL_I2C_EnableOwnAddress2 |
| | | LL_I2C_IsEnabledOwnAddress2 |
| SR1 | ADD10 | LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ADD10 |
| | ADDR | LL_I2C_ClearFlag_ADDR |
| | | LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ADDR |
| | AF | LL_I2C_ClearFlag_AF |
| | | LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_AF |
| | ARLO | LL_I2C_ClearFlag_ARLO |
| | | LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_ARLO |
| | BERR | LL_I2C_ClearFlag_BERR |
| | | LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BERR |
| | BTF | LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BTF |
| | OVR | LL_I2C_ClearFlag_OVR |
| | | LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_OVR |
| | PECERR | LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_PECERR |
| | | LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_PECERR |
| | RXNE | LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_RXNE |
| | SB | LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_SB |
| | SMBALERT | LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_ALERT |
| | | LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_ALERT |
| | STOPF | LL_I2C_ClearFlag_STOP |
| | | LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_STOP |
| TIMEOUT | LL_I2C_ClearSMBusFlag_TIMEOUT | |
| | LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_TIMEOUT | |
| TXE | LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_TXE | |
| SR2 | BUSY | LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_BUSY |
| | DUALF | LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_DUAL |
| | GENCALL | LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_GENCALL |
| | MSL | LL_I2C_IsActiveFlag_MSL |
| | PEC | LL_I2C_GetSMBusPEC |
| | SMBDEFAULT | LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_SMBDEFAULT |
| | SMBHOST | LL_I2C_IsActiveSMBusFlag_SMBHOST |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-------|---|
| | TRA | LL_I2C_GetTransferDirection |
| TRISE | TRISE | LL_I2C_ConfigSpeed |
| | | LL_I2C_GetRiseTime |
| | | LL_I2C_SetRiseTime |

93.11 I2S

Table 35: Correspondence between I2S registers and I2S low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------------------------------|--|---|
| CR2 | ERRIE | LL_I2S_DisableIT_ERR |
| | | LL_I2S_EnableIT_ERR |
| | | LL_I2S_IsEnabledIT_ERR |
| | RXDMAEN | LL_I2S_DisableDMAReq_RX |
| | | LL_I2S_EnableDMAReq_RX |
| | | LL_I2S_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX |
| | RXNEIE | LL_I2S_DisableIT_RXNE |
| | | LL_I2S_EnableIT_RXNE |
| | | LL_I2S_IsEnabledIT_RXNE |
| | TXDMAEN | LL_I2S_DisableDMAReq_TX |
| | | LL_I2S_EnableDMAReq_TX |
| | | LL_I2S_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX |
| TXEIE | LL_I2S_DisableIT_TXE | |
| | LL_I2S_EnableIT_TXE | |
| | LL_I2S_IsEnabledIT_TXE | |
| DR | DR | LL_I2S_ReceiveData16 |
| | | LL_I2S_TransmitData16 |
| I2SCFGR | CHLEN | LL_I2S_GetDataFormat |
| | | LL_I2S_SetDataFormat |
| | CKPOL | LL_I2S_GetClockPolarity |
| | | LL_I2S_SetClockPolarity |
| | DATLEN | LL_I2S_GetDataFormat |
| | | LL_I2S_SetDataFormat |
| | I2SCFG | LL_I2S_GetTransferMode |
| | | LL_I2S_SetTransferMode |
| | I2SE | LL_I2S_Disable |
| LL_I2S_Enable | | |
| LL_I2S_IsEnabled | | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|---|---|---|
| | I2SMOD | LL_I2S_Enable |
| | I2SSTD | LL_I2S_GetStandard |
| | | LL_I2S_SetStandard |
| | PCMSYNC | LL_I2S_GetStandard |
| LL_I2S_SetStandard | | |
| I2SPR | I2SDIV | LL_I2S_GetPrescalerLinear |
| | | LL_I2S_SetPrescalerLinear |
| | MCKOE | LL_I2S_DisableMasterClock |
| | | LL_I2S_EnableMasterClock |
| | | LL_I2S_IsEnabledMasterClock |
| | ODD | LL_I2S_GetPrescalerParity |
| LL_I2S_SetPrescalerParity | | |
| SR | BSY | LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_BSY |
| | CHSIDE | LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_CHSIDE |
| | FRE | LL_I2S_ClearFlag_FRE |
| | | LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_FRE |
| | OVR | LL_I2S_ClearFlag_OVR |
| | | LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_OVR |
| | RXNE | LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_RXNE |
| | TXE | LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_TXE |
| UDR | LL_I2S_ClearFlag_UDR | |
| | LL_I2S_IsActiveFlag_UDR | |

93.12 IWDG

Table 36: Correspondence between IWDG registers and IWDG low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-------|--|
| KR | KEY | LL_IWDG_DisableWriteAccess |
| | | LL_IWDG_Enable |
| | | LL_IWDG_EnableWriteAccess |
| | | LL_IWDG_ReloadCounter |
| PR | PR | LL_IWDG_GetPrescaler |
| | | LL_IWDG_SetPrescaler |
| RLR | RL | LL_IWDG_GetReloadCounter |
| | | LL_IWDG_SetReloadCounter |
| SR | PVU | LL_IWDG_IsActiveFlag_PVU |
| | | LL_IWDG_IsReady |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-------|--|
| | RVU | LL_IWDG_IsActiveFlag_RVU |
| | | LL_IWDG_IsReady |

93.13 LPTIM

Table 37: Correspondence between LPTIM registers and LPTIM low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-----------|---|
| ARR | ARR | LL_LPTIM_GetAutoReload |
| | | LL_LPTIM_SetAutoReload |
| CFGR | CKFLT | LL_LPTIM_ConfigClock |
| | | LL_LPTIM_GetClockFilter |
| | CKPOL | LL_LPTIM_ConfigClock |
| | | LL_LPTIM_GetClockPolarity |
| | | LL_LPTIM_GetEncoderMode |
| | | LL_LPTIM_SetEncoderMode |
| | CKSEL | LL_LPTIM_GetClockSource |
| | | LL_LPTIM_SetClockSource |
| | COUNTMODE | LL_LPTIM_GetCounterMode |
| | | LL_LPTIM_SetCounterMode |
| | ENC | LL_LPTIM_DisableEncoderMode |
| | | LL_LPTIM_EnableEncoderMode |
| | | LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledEncoderMode |
| | PRELOAD | LL_LPTIM_GetUpdateMode |
| | | LL_LPTIM_SetUpdateMode |
| | PRESC | LL_LPTIM_GetPrescaler |
| | | LL_LPTIM_SetPrescaler |
| | TIMOUT | LL_LPTIM_DisableTimeout |
| | | LL_LPTIM_EnableTimeout |
| | | LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledTimeout |
| | TRGFLT | LL_LPTIM_ConfigTrigger |
| | | LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerFilter |
| | TRIGEN | LL_LPTIM_ConfigTrigger |
| | | LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerPolarity |
| | | LL_LPTIM_TrigSw |
| | TRIGSEL | LL_LPTIM_ConfigTrigger |
| | | LL_LPTIM_GetTriggerSource |
| | WAVE | LL_LPTIM_ConfigOutput |

| Register | Field | Function |
|-----------|--|--|
| | WAVPOL | LL_LPTIM_GetWaveform |
| | | LL_LPTIM_SetWaveform |
| | | LL_LPTIM_ConfigOutput |
| | | LL_LPTIM_GetPolarity |
| | | LL_LPTIM_SetPolarity |
| CMP | CMP | LL_LPTIM_GetCompare |
| | | LL_LPTIM_SetCompare |
| CNT | CNT | LL_LPTIM_GetCounter |
| CR | CNTSTRT | LL_LPTIM_StartCounter |
| | ENABLE | LL_LPTIM_Disable |
| | | LL_LPTIM_Enable |
| | | LL_LPTIM_IsEnabled |
| SNGSTRT | LL_LPTIM_StartCounter | |
| ICR | ARRMCF | LL_LPTIM_ClearFLAG_ARRM |
| | ARROKCF | LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_ARROK |
| | CMPMCF | LL_LPTIM_ClearFLAG_CMPM |
| | CMPOKCF | LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_CMPOK |
| | DOWNCF | LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_DOWN |
| | EXTTRIGCF | LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_EXTTRIG |
| | UPCF | LL_LPTIM_ClearFlag_UP |
| IER | ARRMIE | LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_ARRM |
| | | LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_ARRM |
| | | LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_ARRM |
| | ARROKIE | LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_ARROK |
| | | LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_ARROK |
| | | LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_ARROK |
| | CMPMIE | LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_CMPM |
| | | LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_CMPM |
| | | LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_CMPM |
| | CMPOKIE | LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_CMPOK |
| | | LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_CMPOK |
| | | LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_CMPOK |
| | DOWNIE | LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_DOWN |
| | | LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_DOWN |
| | | LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_DOWN |
| EXTTRIGIE | LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_EXTTRIG | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|---------|---|
| | UPIE | LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_EXTTRIG |
| | | LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_EXTTRIG |
| | | LL_LPTIM_DisableIT_UP |
| | | LL_LPTIM_EnableIT_UP |
| | | LL_LPTIM_IsEnabledIT_UP |
| ISR | ARRM | LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_ARRM |
| | ARROK | LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_ARROK |
| | CMPM | LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_CMPM |
| | CMPOK | LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_CMPOK |
| | DOWN | LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_DOWN |
| | EXTTRIG | LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_EXTTRIG |
| | UP | LL_LPTIM_IsActiveFlag_UP |

93.14 PWR

Table 38: Correspondence between PWR registers and PWR low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function | |
|----------|--------|-------------------------------------|---|
| CR | CSBF | LL_PWR_ClearFlag_SB | |
| | CWUF | LL_PWR_ClearFlag_WU | |
| | DBP | | LL_PWR_DisableBkUpAccess |
| | | | LL_PWR_EnableBkUpAccess |
| | | | LL_PWR_IsEnabledBkUpAccess |
| | FPDS | | LL_PWR_DisableFlashPowerDown |
| | | | LL_PWR_EnableFlashPowerDown |
| | | | LL_PWR_GetPowerMode |
| | | | LL_PWR_IsEnabledFlashPowerDown |
| | | | LL_PWR_SetPowerMode |
| | LPDS | | LL_PWR_GetPowerMode |
| | | | LL_PWR_GetRegulModeDS |
| | | | LL_PWR_SetPowerMode |
| | | | LL_PWR_SetRegulModeDS |
| | LPLVDS | | LL_PWR_DisableLowPowerRegulatorLowVoltageMode |
| | | | LL_PWR_EnableLowPowerRegulatorLowVoltageMode |
| | | | LL_PWR_GetPowerMode |
| | | | LL_PWR_IsEnabledLowPowerRegulatorLowVoltageMode |
| | LPUDS | | LL_PWR_DisableLowPowerRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode |
| | | | LL_PWR_EnableLowPowerRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|--------------------------------------|---|
| | | <i>LL_PWR_GetPowerMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledLowPowerRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_SetPowerMode</i> |
| | LPIVDS | <i>LL_PWR_SetPowerMode</i> |
| | MRLVDS | <i>LL_PWR_DisableMainRegulatorLowVoltageMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_EnableMainRegulatorLowVoltageMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_GetPowerMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledMainRegulatorLowVoltageMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_SetPowerMode</i> |
| | MRUDS | <i>LL_PWR_DisableMainRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_EnableMainRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_GetPowerMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledMainRegulatorDeepSleepUDMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_SetPowerMode</i> |
| | ODEN | <i>LL_PWR_DisableOverDriveMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_EnableOverDriveMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledOverDriveMode</i> |
| | ODSWEN | <i>LL_PWR_DisableOverDriveSwitching</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_EnableOverDriveSwitching</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledOverDriveSwitching</i> |
| | PDDS | <i>LL_PWR_GetPowerMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_SetPowerMode</i> |
| | PLS | <i>LL_PWR_GetPVDLevel</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_SetPVDLevel</i> |
| | PVDE | <i>LL_PWR_DisablePVD</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_EnablePVD</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledPVD</i> |
| | UDEN | <i>LL_PWR_DisableUnderDriveMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_EnableUnderDriveMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledUnderDriveMode</i> |
| VOS | <i>LL_PWR_GetRegulVoltageScaling</i> | |
| | <i>LL_PWR_SetRegulVoltageScaling</i> | |
| CSR | BRE | <i>LL_PWR_DisableBkUpRegulator</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_EnableBkUpRegulator</i> |
| | | <i>LL_PWR_IsEnabledBkUpRegulator</i> |
| | BRR | <i>LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_BRR</i> |

| Register | Field | Function | |
|----------|-------|---|--|
| | EWUP | LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin | |
| | | LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin | |
| | | LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin | |
| | EWUP1 | LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin | |
| | | LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin | |
| | | LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin | |
| | EWUP2 | LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin | |
| | | LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin | |
| | | LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin | |
| | EWUP3 | LL_PWR_DisableWakeUpPin | |
| | | LL_PWR_EnableWakeUpPin | |
| | | LL_PWR_IsEnabledWakeUpPin | |
| | | ODRDY | LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_OD |
| | | ODSWRDY | LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_ODSW |
| | | PVDO | LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_PVDO |
| | SBF | LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_SB | |
| UDRDY | | LL_PWR_ClearFlag_UD | |
| | | LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_UD | |
| | VOS | LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_VOS | |
| | WUF | LL_PWR_IsActiveFlag_WU | |

93.15 RCC

Table 39: Correspondence between RCC registers and RCC low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function | |
|----------|--------|---|-------------------------------------|
| BDCR | BDRST | LL_RCC_ForceBackupDomainReset | |
| | | LL_RCC_ReleaseBackupDomainReset | |
| | LSEBYP | LL_RCC_LSE_DisableBypass | |
| | | LL_RCC_LSE_EnableBypass | |
| | LSEMOD | LL_RCC_LSE_DisableHighDriveMode | |
| | | LL_RCC_LSE_EnableHighDriveMode | |
| | LSEON | LL_RCC_LSE_Disable | |
| | | LL_RCC_LSE_Enable | |
| | LSERDY | LL_RCC_LSE_IsReady | |
| | RTCEN | | LL_RCC_DisableRTC |
| | | | LL_RCC_EnableRTC |
| | | | LL_RCC_IsEnabledRTC |

| Register | Field | Function |
|---|---|--|
| | RTCSEL | LL_RCC_GetRTCClockSource |
| | | LL_RCC_SetRTCClockSource |
| CFGR | HPRE | LL_RCC_GetAHBPrescaler |
| | | LL_RCC_SetAHBPrescaler |
| | I2SSSRC | LL_RCC_GetI2SClockSource |
| | | LL_RCC_SetI2SClockSource |
| | MCO1 | LL_RCC_ConfigMCO |
| | MCO1PRE | LL_RCC_ConfigMCO |
| | MCO2 | LL_RCC_ConfigMCO |
| | MCO2PRE | LL_RCC_ConfigMCO |
| | PPRE1 | LL_RCC_GetAPB1Prescaler |
| | | LL_RCC_SetAPB1Prescaler |
| | PPRE2 | LL_RCC_GetAPB2Prescaler |
| | | LL_RCC_SetAPB2Prescaler |
| | RTCPRE | LL_RCC_GetRTC_HSEPrescaler |
| | | LL_RCC_SetRTC_HSEPrescaler |
| SW | LL_RCC_SetSysClkSource | |
| SWS | LL_RCC_GetSysClkSource | |
| CIR | CSSC | LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSECSS |
| | CSSF | LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSECSS |
| | HSERDYC | LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSERDY |
| | HSERDYF | LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSERDY |
| | HSERDYIE | LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSERDY |
| | | LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSERDY |
| | | LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSERDY |
| | HSIRDYC | LL_RCC_ClearFlag_HSIRDY |
| | HSIRDYF | LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_HSIRDY |
| | HSIRDYIE | LL_RCC_DisableIT_HSIRDY |
| | | LL_RCC_EnableIT_HSIRDY |
| | | LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_HSIRDY |
| | LSEYDYC | LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSERDY |
| | LSEYDYF | LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSERDY |
| | LSEYDYIE | LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSERDY |
| | | LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSERDY |
| LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSERDY | | |
| LSIRDYC | LL_RCC_ClearFlag_LSIRDY | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| | LSIRDYF | <i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LSIRDY</i> |
| | LSIRDYIE | <i>LL_RCC_DisableIT_LSIRDY</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RCC_EnableIT_LSIRDY</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_LSIRDY</i> |
| | PLLI2SRDYC | <i>LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLI2SRDY</i> |
| | PLLI2SRDYF | <i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLI2SRDY</i> |
| | PLLI2SRDYIE | <i>LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLI2SRDY</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLI2SRDY</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLI2SRDY</i> |
| | PLLRDYC | <i>LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLRDY</i> |
| | PLLRDYF | <i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLRDY</i> |
| | PLLRDYIE | <i>LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLRDY</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLRDY</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLRDY</i> |
| | PLLSAIRDYC | <i>LL_RCC_ClearFlag_PLLSAIRDY</i> |
| PLLSAIRDYF | <i>LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PLLSAIRDY</i> | |
| PLLSAIRDYIE | <i>LL_RCC_DisableIT_PLLSAIRDY</i> | |
| | <i>LL_RCC_EnableIT_PLLSAIRDY</i> | |
| | <i>LL_RCC_IsEnabledIT_PLLSAIRDY</i> | |
| CR | CSSON | <i>LL_RCC_HSE_EnableCSS</i> |
| | HSEBYP | <i>LL_RCC_HSE_DisableBypass</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RCC_HSE_EnableBypass</i> |
| | HSEON | <i>LL_RCC_HSE_Disable</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RCC_HSE_Enable</i> |
| | HSERDY | <i>LL_RCC_HSE_IsReady</i> |
| | HSICAL | <i>LL_RCC_HSI_GetCalibration</i> |
| | HSION | <i>LL_RCC_HSI_Disable</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RCC_HSI_Enable</i> |
| | HSIRDY | <i>LL_RCC_HSI_IsReady</i> |
| | HSITRIM | <i>LL_RCC_HSI_GetCalibTrimming</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RCC_HSI_SetCalibTrimming</i> |
| PLLI2SON | <i>LL_RCC_PLLI2S_Disable</i> | |
| | <i>LL_RCC_PLLI2S_Enable</i> | |
| PLLI2SRDY | <i>LL_RCC_PLLI2S_IsReady</i> | |
| PLLON | <i>LL_RCC_PLL_Disable</i> | |
| | <i>LL_RCC_PLL_Enable</i> | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|------------|---|--|
| | PLLRDY | LL_RCC_PLL_IsReady |
| | PLLSAION | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_Disable |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_Enable |
| | PLLSAIRDY | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_IsReady |
| CSR | BORRSTF | LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_BORRST |
| | IWDGRSTF | LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_IWDGRST |
| | LPWRRSTF | LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_LPWRRST |
| | LSION | LL_RCC_LSI_Disable |
| | | LL_RCC_LSI_Enable |
| | LSIRDY | LL_RCC_LSI_IsReady |
| | PINRSTF | LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PINRST |
| | PORRSTF | LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_PORRST |
| | RMVF | LL_RCC_ClearResetFlags |
| | SFTRSTF | LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_SFTRST |
| | WWDGRSTF | LL_RCC_IsActiveFlag_WWDGRST |
| DCKCFGR | CK48MSEL | LL_RCC_GetCK48MCKlockSource |
| | | LL_RCC_GetRNGCKlockSource |
| | | LL_RCC_GetUSBClockSource |
| | | LL_RCC_SetCK48MCKlockSource |
| | | LL_RCC_SetRNGCKlockSource |
| | | LL_RCC_SetUSBClockSource |
| | DSISEL | LL_RCC_GetDSIClockSource |
| | | LL_RCC_SetDSIClockSource |
| | I2S1SRC | LL_RCC_GetI2SClockSource |
| | | LL_RCC_SetI2SClockSource |
| | I2S2SRC | LL_RCC_GetI2SClockSource |
| | | LL_RCC_SetI2SClockSource |
| | I2SSRC | LL_RCC_GetI2SClockSource |
| | | LL_RCC_SetI2SClockSource |
| | PLLDIVR | LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SAI |
| | PLLI2SDIVQ | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetDIVQ |
| | PLLI2SDIVR | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI |
| | PLLSAIDIVQ | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_SAI |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDIVQ |
| PLLSAIDIVR | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_LTDC | |

| Register | Field | Function | | |
|----------|----------|--|--|--|
| | SAI1ASRC | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDIVR | | |
| | | LL_RCC_GetSAIClockSource LL_RCC_SetSAIClockSource | | |
| | SAI1BSRC | LL_RCC_GetSAIClockSource LL_RCC_SetSAIClockSource | | |
| | | LL_RCC_GetSAIClockSource | | |
| | SAI1SEL | LL_RCC_GetSAIClockSource | | |
| | SAI1SRC | LL_RCC_SetSAIClockSource | | |
| | SAI2SEL | LL_RCC_GetSAIClockSource | | |
| | SAI2SRC | LL_RCC_SetSAIClockSource | | |
| | SDIOSEL | LL_RCC_GetSDIOClockSource LL_RCC_SetSDIOClockSource | | |
| | | LL_RCC_GetTIMPrescaler LL_RCC_SetTIMPrescaler | | |
| DCKCFGR2 | CK48MSEL | LL_RCC_GetCK48MClockSource LL_RCC_GetRNGClockSource LL_RCC_GetUSBClockSource LL_RCC_SetCK48MClockSource LL_RCC_SetRNGClockSource LL_RCC_SetUSBClockSource | | |
| | | SDIOSEL | LL_RCC_GetSDIOClockSource LL_RCC_SetSDIOClockSource | |
| | | PLLCFGR | PLLM | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_I2S LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetDivider LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_48M LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_LTDC LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_SAI LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDivider LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_DSI LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SAI LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS LL_RCC_PLL_GetDivider |
| | | | | PLLN |

| Register | Field | Function |
|---|--|---|
| | | LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS |
| | | LL_RCC_PLL_GetN |
| | PLLQ | LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS |
| | | LL_RCC_PLL_GetP |
| | PLLQ | LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M |
| | | LL_RCC_PLL_GetQ |
| | PLLQ | LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_DSI |
| | | LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SAI |
| | | LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS |
| | | LL_RCC_PLL_GetR |
| | PLLSRC | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_I2S |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetMainSource |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_48M |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_LTDC |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_SAI |
| LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_48M | | |
| LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_DSI | | |
| LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SAI | | |
| LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigDomain_SYS | | |
| LL_RCC_PLL_GetMainSource | | |
| PLLI2SCFGR | PLLI2SM | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_I2S |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetDivider |
| | PLLI2SN | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_I2S |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetN |
| | PLLI2SQ | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetQ |
| | PLLI2SR | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_I2S |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI |
| LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetR | | |
| PLLI2SSRC | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_I2S | |
| | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_ConfigDomain_SAI | |
| | LL_RCC_PLLI2S_GetMainSource | |
| PLLSAICFGR | PLLSAIM | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_48M |

| Register | Field | Function |
|------------------------------------|---|--|
| | | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_SAI |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetDivider |
| | PLLSAIN | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_48M |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_LTDC |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_SAI |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetN |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetP |
| | PLLSAIP | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_48M |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetP |
| | PLLSAIQ | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_SAI |
| | | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetQ |
| | PLLSAIR | LL_RCC_PLLSAI_ConfigDomain_LTDC |
| LL_RCC_PLLSAI_GetR | | |
| SSCGR | INCSTEP | LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigSpreadSpectrum |
| | | LL_RCC_PLL_GetStepIncrementation |
| | MODPER | LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigSpreadSpectrum |
| | | LL_RCC_PLL_GetPeriodModulation |
| | SPREADSEL | LL_RCC_PLL_ConfigSpreadSpectrum |
| | | LL_RCC_PLL_GetSpreadSelection |
| SSCGEN | LL_RCC_PLL_SpreadSpectrum_Disable | |
| | LL_RCC_PLL_SpreadSpectrum_Enable | |

93.16 RNG

Table 40: Correspondence between RNG registers and RNG low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| CR | IE | LL_RNG_DisableIT |
| | | LL_RNG_EnableIT |
| | | LL_RNG_IsEnabledIT |
| | RNGEN | LL_RNG_Disable |
| | | LL_RNG_Enable |
| LL_RNG_IsEnabled | | |
| DR | RNDATA | LL_RNG_ReadRandData32 |
| SR | CECS | LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_CECS |
| | CEIS | LL_RNG_ClearFlag_CEIS |
| | | LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_CEIS |
| | DRDY | LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_DRDY |
| SECS | LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_SECS | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-------|--|
| | SEIS | LL_RNG_ClearFlag_SEIS |
| | | LL_RNG_IsActiveFlag_SEIS |

93.17 RTC

Table 41: Correspondence between RTC registers and RTC low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-------|--|
| ALRMAR | DT | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetDay |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_SetDay |
| | DU | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetDay |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetWeekDay |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_SetWeekDay |
| | HT | LL_RTC_ALMA_SetDay |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_SetWeekDay |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime |
| | HU | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetHour |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_SetHour |
| | MNT | LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMinute |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime |
| | MNU | LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMinute |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMinute |
| | MSK1 | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMinute |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMask |
| | MSK2 | LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMask |
| | MSK3 | LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMask |
| | MSK4 | LL_RTC_ALMA_SetMask |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetMask |

| Register | Field | Function |
|--|---------|--|
| | PM | LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTimeFormat |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_SetTimeFormat |
| | ST | LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSecond |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSecond |
| | SU | LL_RTC_ALMA_ConfigTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSecond |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSecond |
| | WDSEL | LL_RTC_ALMA_DisableWeekday |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_EnableWeekday |
| | ALRMASR | MASKSS |
| LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSubSecondMask | | |
| SS | | LL_RTC_ALMA_GetSubSecond |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_SetSubSecond |
| ALRMBR | DT | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetDay |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_SetDay |
| | DU | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetDay |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetWeekDay |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_SetDay |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_SetWeekDay |
| | HT | LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetHour |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_SetHour |
| | HU | LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetHour |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_SetHour |
| | MNT | LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMinute |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMinute |
| | MNU | LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime |

| Register | Field | Function |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMinute |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMinute |
| | MSK1 | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask |
| | MSK2 | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask |
| | MSK3 | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask |
| | MSK4 | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetMask |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_SetMask |
| | PM | LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTimeFormat |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_SetTimeFormat |
| | ST | LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSecond |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSecond |
| | SU | LL_RTC_ALMB_ConfigTime |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSecond |
| LL_RTC_ALMB_GetTime | | |
| LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSecond | | |
| WDSEL | LL_RTC_ALMB_DisableWeekday | |
| | LL_RTC_ALMB_EnableWeekday | |
| ALRMBSSR | MASKSS | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSubSecondMask |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSubSecondMask |
| | SS | LL_RTC_ALMB_GetSubSecond |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_SetSubSecond |
| BKPxR | BKP | LL_RTC_BAK_GetRegister |
| | | LL_RTC_BAK_SetRegister |
| CALIBR | DC | LL_RTC_CAL_ConfigCoarseDigital |
| | | LL_RTC_CAL_GetCoarseDigitalValue |
| | DCS | LL_RTC_CAL_ConfigCoarseDigital |
| | | LL_RTC_CAL_GetCoarseDigitalSign |
| CALR | CALM | LL_RTC_CAL_GetMinus |
| | | LL_RTC_CAL_SetMinus |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|---------|--|
| | CALP | LL_RTC_CAL_IsPulseInserted |
| | | LL_RTC_CAL_SetPulse |
| | CALW16 | LL_RTC_CAL_GetPeriod |
| | | LL_RTC_CAL_SetPeriod |
| | CALW8 | LL_RTC_CAL_GetPeriod |
| | | LL_RTC_CAL_SetPeriod |
| CR | ADD1H | LL_RTC_TIME_InchHour |
| | ALRAE | LL_RTC_ALMA_Disable |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMA_Enable |
| | ALRAIE | LL_RTC_DisableIT_ALRA |
| | | LL_RTC_EnableIT_ALRA |
| | | LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_ALRA |
| | ALRBE | LL_RTC_ALMB_Disable |
| | | LL_RTC_ALMB_Enable |
| | ALRBIE | LL_RTC_DisableIT_ALRB |
| | | LL_RTC_EnableIT_ALRB |
| | | LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_ALRB |
| | BKP | LL_RTC_TIME_DisableDayLightStore |
| | | LL_RTC_TIME_EnableDayLightStore |
| | | LL_RTC_TIME_IsDayLightStoreEnabled |
| | BYPSHAD | LL_RTC_DisableShadowRegBypass |
| | | LL_RTC_EnableShadowRegBypass |
| | | LL_RTC_IsShadowRegBypassEnabled |
| | COE | LL_RTC_CAL_GetOutputFreq |
| | | LL_RTC_CAL_SetOutputFreq |
| | COSEL | LL_RTC_CAL_GetOutputFreq |
| | | LL_RTC_CAL_SetOutputFreq |
| | DCE | LL_RTC_CAL_DisableCoarseDigital |
| | | LL_RTC_CAL_EnableCoarseDigital |
| | FMT | LL_RTC_GetHourFormat |
| | | LL_RTC_SetHourFormat |
| | OSEL | LL_RTC_GetAlarmOutEvent |
| | | LL_RTC_SetAlarmOutEvent |
| | POL | LL_RTC_GetOutputPolarity |
| | | LL_RTC_SetOutputPolarity |
| | REFCKON | LL_RTC_DisableRefClock |

| Register | Field | Function | |
|------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| | | LL_RTC_EnableRefClock | |
| | SUB1H | LL_RTC_TIME_DecHour | |
| | TSE | | LL_RTC_TS_Disable |
| | | | LL_RTC_TS_Enable |
| | TSEDGE | | LL_RTC_TS_GetActiveEdge |
| | | | LL_RTC_TS_SetActiveEdge |
| | TSIE | | LL_RTC_DisableIT_TS |
| | | | LL_RTC_EnableIT_TS |
| | | | LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TS |
| | WUCKSEL | | LL_RTC_WAKEUP_GetClock |
| | | | LL_RTC_WAKEUP_SetClock |
| | WUTE | | LL_RTC_WAKEUP_Disable |
| | | | LL_RTC_WAKEUP_Enable |
| | | | LL_RTC_WAKEUP_IsEnabled |
| | WUTIE | | LL_RTC_DisableIT_WUT |
| | | | LL_RTC_EnableIT_WUT |
| | | | LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_WUT |
| | DR | DT | LL_RTC_DATE_Config |
| LL_RTC_DATE_Get | | | |
| LL_RTC_DATE_GetDay | | | |
| LL_RTC_DATE_SetDay | | | |
| DU | | LL_RTC_DATE_Config | |
| | | LL_RTC_DATE_Get | |
| | | LL_RTC_DATE_GetDay | |
| | | LL_RTC_DATE_SetDay | |
| MT | | LL_RTC_DATE_Config | |
| | | LL_RTC_DATE_Get | |
| | | LL_RTC_DATE_GetMonth | |
| | | LL_RTC_DATE_SetMonth | |
| MU | | LL_RTC_DATE_Config | |
| | | LL_RTC_DATE_Get | |
| | | LL_RTC_DATE_GetMonth | |
| | | LL_RTC_DATE_SetMonth | |
| WDU | | LL_RTC_DATE_Config | |
| | | LL_RTC_DATE_Get | |
| | LL_RTC_DATE_GetWeekDay | | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|--|--|
| | YT | LL_RTC_DATE_SetWeekDay |
| | | LL_RTC_DATE_Config |
| | | LL_RTC_DATE_Get |
| | | LL_RTC_DATE_GetYear |
| | YU | LL_RTC_DATE_SetYear |
| | | LL_RTC_DATE_Config |
| | | LL_RTC_DATE_Get |
| | | LL_RTC_DATE_GetYear |
| ISR | ALRAF | LL_RTC_ClearFlag_ALRA |
| | | LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRA |
| | ALRAWF | LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRAW |
| | ALRBF | LL_RTC_ClearFlag_ALRB |
| | | LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRB |
| | ALRBWF | LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_ALRBW |
| | INIT | LL_RTC_DisableInitMode |
| | | LL_RTC_EnableInitMode |
| | INITF | LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_INIT |
| | INITS | LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_INITS |
| | RECALPF | LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_RECALP |
| | RSF | LL_RTC_ClearFlag_RS |
| | | LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_RS |
| | SHPF | LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_SHP |
| | TAMP1F | LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TAMP1 |
| | | LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP1 |
| | TAMP2F | LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TAMP2 |
| | | LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TAMP2 |
| | TSF | LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TS |
| | | LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TS |
| TSOVF | LL_RTC_ClearFlag_TSOV | |
| | LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_TSOV | |
| WUTF | LL_RTC_ClearFlag_WUT | |
| | LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_WUT | |
| WUTWF | LL_RTC_IsActiveFlag_WUTW | |
| PRER | PREDIV_A | LL_RTC_GetAsynchPrescaler |
| | | LL_RTC_SetAsynchPrescaler |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|--------------|--|
| | PREDIV_S | LL_RTC_GetSynchPrescaler |
| | | LL_RTC_SetSynchPrescaler |
| SHIFTR | ADD1S | LL_RTC_TIME_Synchronize |
| | SUBFS | LL_RTC_TIME_Synchronize |
| SSR | SS | LL_RTC_TIME_GetSubSecond |
| TAFCR | ALARMOUTTYPE | LL_RTC_GetAlarmOutputType |
| | | LL_RTC_SetAlarmOutputType |
| | PC13MODE | LL_RTC_DisablePushPullMode |
| | | LL_RTC_EnablePushPullMode |
| | PC14MODE | LL_RTC_DisablePushPullMode |
| | | LL_RTC_EnablePushPullMode |
| | PC14VALUE | LL_RTC_ResetOutputPin |
| | | LL_RTC_SetOutputPin |
| | PC15MODE | LL_RTC_DisablePushPullMode |
| | | LL_RTC_EnablePushPullMode |
| | PC15VALUE | LL_RTC_ResetOutputPin |
| | | LL_RTC_SetOutputPin |
| | TAMP1E | LL_RTC_TAMPER_Disable |
| | | LL_RTC_TAMPER_Enable |
| | TAMP1INSEL | LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetPin |
| | | LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetPin |
| | TAMP1TRG | LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableActiveLevel |
| | | LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableActiveLevel |
| | TAMP2E | LL_RTC_TAMPER_Disable |
| | | LL_RTC_TAMPER_Enable |
| | TAMP2TRG | LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisableActiveLevel |
| | | LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnableActiveLevel |
| | TAMPFLT | LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetFilterCount |
| | | LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetFilterCount |
| | TAMPFREQ | LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetSamplingFreq |
| | | LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetSamplingFreq |
| | TAMPIE | LL_RTC_DisableIT_TAMP |
| | | LL_RTC_EnableIT_TAMP |
| | | LL_RTC_IsEnabledIT_TAMP |
| | TAMPPRCH | LL_RTC_TAMPER_GetPrecharge |
| | | LL_RTC_TAMPER_SetPrecharge |

| Register | Field | Function |
|------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|
| | TAMPPUDIS | <i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_DisablePullUp</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TAMPER_EnablePullUp</i> |
| | TAMPTS | <i>LL_RTC_TS_DisableOnTamper</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TS_EnableOnTamper</i> |
| | TSINSEL | <i>LL_RTC_TS_GetPin</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TS_SetPin</i> |
| TR | HT | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_Get</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_GetHour</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_SetHour</i> |
| | HU | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_Get</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_GetHour</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_SetHour</i> |
| | MNT | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_Get</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_GetMinute</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_SetMinute</i> |
| | MNU | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_Get</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_GetMinute</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_SetMinute</i> |
| | PM | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_GetFormat</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_SetFormat</i> |
| | ST | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_Get</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_GetSecond</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_SetSecond</i> |
| | SU | <i>LL_RTC_TIME_Config</i> |
| <i>LL_RTC_TIME_Get</i> | | |
| <i>LL_RTC_TIME_GetSecond</i> | | |
| <i>LL_RTC_TIME_SetSecond</i> | | |
| TSDR | DT | <i>LL_RTC_TS_GetDate</i> |
| | | <i>LL_RTC_TS_GetDay</i> |
| | DU | <i>LL_RTC_TS_GetDate</i> |

| Register | Field | Function |
|--------------------------------------|-------|---|
| | MT | LL_RTC_TS_GetDay |
| | | LL_RTC_TS_GetDate |
| | | LL_RTC_TS_GetMonth |
| | MU | LL_RTC_TS_GetDate |
| | | LL_RTC_TS_GetMonth |
| | WDU | LL_RTC_TS_GetDate |
| LL_RTC_TS_GetWeekDay | | |
| TSSSR | SS | LL_RTC_TS_GetSubSecond |
| TSTR | HT | LL_RTC_TS_GetHour |
| | | LL_RTC_TS_GetTime |
| | HU | LL_RTC_TS_GetHour |
| | | LL_RTC_TS_GetTime |
| | MNT | LL_RTC_TS_GetMinute |
| | | LL_RTC_TS_GetTime |
| | MNU | LL_RTC_TS_GetMinute |
| | | LL_RTC_TS_GetTime |
| | PM | LL_RTC_TS_GetTimeFormat |
| | ST | LL_RTC_TS_GetSecond |
| | | LL_RTC_TS_GetTime |
| | SU | LL_RTC_TS_GetSecond |
| LL_RTC_TS_GetTime | | |
| WPR | KEY | LL_RTC_DisableWriteProtection |
| | | LL_RTC_EnableWriteProtection |
| WUTR | WUT | LL_RTC_WAKEUP_GetAutoReload |
| | | LL_RTC_WAKEUP_SetAutoReload |

93.18 SPI

Table 42: Correspondence between SPI registers and SPI low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|--------------------------------------|---|
| CR1 | BIDIMODE | LL_SPI_GetTransferDirection |
| | | LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection |
| | BIDIOE | LL_SPI_GetTransferDirection |
| | | LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection |
| | BR | LL_SPI_GetBaudRatePrescaler |
| | | LL_SPI_SetBaudRatePrescaler |
| CPHA | LL_SPI_GetClockPhase | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| | CPOL | <i>LL_SPI_SetClockPhase</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_GetClockPolarity</i> |
| | CRCEN | <i>LL_SPI_SetClockPolarity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_DisableCRC</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_EnableCRC</i> |
| | CRCNEXT | <i>LL_SPI_IsEnabledCRC</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_SetCRCNext</i> |
| | DFF | <i>LL_SPI_GetDataWidth</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_SetDataWidth</i> |
| | LSBFIRST | <i>LL_SPI_GetTransferBitOrder</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_SetTransferBitOrder</i> |
| | MSTR | <i>LL_SPI_GetMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_SetMode</i> |
| | RXONLY | <i>LL_SPI_GetTransferDirection</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_SetTransferDirection</i> |
| | SPE | <i>LL_SPI_Disable</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_Enable</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_IsEnabled</i> |
| | SSI | <i>LL_SPI_GetMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_SetMode</i> |
| SSM | <i>LL_SPI_GetNSSMode</i> | |
| | <i>LL_SPI_SetNSSMode</i> | |
| CR2 | ERRIE | <i>LL_SPI_DisableIT_ERR</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_EnableIT_ERR</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_ERR</i> |
| | FRF | <i>LL_SPI_GetStandard</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_SetStandard</i> |
| | RXDMAEN | <i>LL_SPI_DisableDMAReq_RX</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_EnableDMAReq_RX</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_IsEnabledDMAReq_RX</i> |
| | RXNEIE | <i>LL_SPI_DisableIT_RXNE</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_EnableIT_RXNE</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_RXNE</i> |
| | SSOE | <i>LL_SPI_GetNSSMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_SPI_SetNSSMode</i> |
| | TXDMAEN | <i>LL_SPI_DisableDMAReq_TX</i> |

| Register | Field | Function |
|---|--|--|
| | TXEIE | LL_SPI_EnableDMAReq_TX |
| | | LL_SPI_IsEnabledDMAReq_TX |
| | | LL_SPI_DisableIT_TXE |
| | | LL_SPI_EnableIT_TXE |
| | | LL_SPI_IsEnabledIT_TXE |
| CRCPR | CRCPOLY | LL_SPI_GetCRCPolynomial |
| | | LL_SPI_SetCRCPolynomial |
| DR | DR | LL_SPI_DMA_GetRegAddr |
| | | LL_SPI_ReceiveData16 |
| | | LL_SPI_ReceiveData8 |
| | | LL_SPI_TransmitData16 |
| | | LL_SPI_TransmitData8 |
| RXCRCR | RXCRC | LL_SPI_GetRxCRC |
| SR | BSY | LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_BSY |
| | CRCERR | LL_SPI_ClearFlag_CRCERR |
| | | LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_CRCERR |
| | FRE | LL_SPI_ClearFlag_FRE |
| | | LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_FRE |
| | MODF | LL_SPI_ClearFlag_MODF |
| | | LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_MODF |
| | OVR | LL_SPI_ClearFlag_OVR |
| LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_OVR | | |
| RXNE | LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_RXNE | |
| TXE | LL_SPI_IsActiveFlag_TXE | |
| TXCRCR | TXCRC | LL_SPI_GetTxCRC |

93.19 SYSTEM

Table 43: Correspondence between SYSTEM registers and SYSTEM low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------------|--|--|
| DBGMCU_APB1_FZ | DBG_CAN1_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph |
| | | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_CAN2_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph |
| | | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| DBG_CAN3_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-----------------------------|--|
| | | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_I2C1_SMBUS_TIMEOUT T | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_I2C2_SMBUS_TIMEOUT T | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_I2C3_SMBUS_TIMEOUT T | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_I2C4_SMBUS_TIMEOUT T | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_IWDG_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_LPTIM_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_RTC_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_TIM12_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_TIM13_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_TIM14_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_TIM2_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_TIM3_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_TIM4_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------------|---|--|
| | DBG_TIM5_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph |
| | | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_TIM6_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph |
| | | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_TIM7_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph |
| | | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_WWDG_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_FreezePeriph |
| | | LL_DBGMCU_APB1_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| DBGMCU_APB2_FZ | DBG_TIM10_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_FreezePeriph |
| | | LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_TIM11_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_FreezePeriph |
| | | LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_TIM1_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_FreezePeriph |
| | | LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_TIM8_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_FreezePeriph |
| | | LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| | DBG_TIM9_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_FreezePeriph |
| | | LL_DBGMCU_APB2_GRP1_UnFreezePeriph |
| DBGMCU_CR | DBG_SLEEP | LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGSleepMode |
| | | LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGSleepMode |
| | DBG_STANDBY | LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStandbyMode |
| | | LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStandbyMode |
| | DBG_STOP | LL_DBGMCU_DisableDBGStopMode |
| | | LL_DBGMCU_EnableDBGStopMode |
| | TRACE_IOEN | LL_DBGMCU_GetTracePinAssignment |
| | | LL_DBGMCU_SetTracePinAssignment |
| TRACE_MODE | LL_DBGMCU_GetTracePinAssignment | |
| | LL_DBGMCU_SetTracePinAssignment | |
| DBGMCU_IDCODE | DEV_ID | LL_DBGMCU_GetDeviceID |
| | REV_ID | LL_DBGMCU_GetRevisionID |
| FLASH_ACR | DCEN | LL_FLASH_DisableDataCache |

| Register | Field | Function |
|---|--------------|--|
| | DCRST | LL_FLASH_EnableDataCache |
| | | LL_FLASH_DisableDataCacheReset |
| | ICEN | LL_FLASH_EnableDataCacheReset |
| | | LL_FLASH_DisableInstCache |
| | ICRST | LL_FLASH_EnableInstCache |
| | | LL_FLASH_DisableInstCacheReset |
| | LATENCY | LL_FLASH_EnableInstCacheReset |
| | | LL_FLASH_GetLatency |
| | PRFTEN | LL_FLASH_SetLatency |
| | | LL_FLASH_DisablePrefetch |
| LL_FLASH_EnablePrefetch | | |
| SYSCFG_CMPCR | CMP_PD | LL_FLASH_IsPrefetchEnabled |
| | | LL_SYSCFG_DisableCompensationCell |
| SYSCFG_CMPCR | READY | LL_SYSCFG_EnableCompensationCell |
| | | LL_SYSCFG_IsActiveFlag_CMPCR |
| SYSCFG_EXTICR1 | EXTIx | LL_SYSCFG_GetEXTISource |
| | | LL_SYSCFG_SetEXTISource |
| SYSCFG_EXTICR2 | EXTIx | LL_SYSCFG_GetEXTISource |
| | | LL_SYSCFG_SetEXTISource |
| SYSCFG_EXTICR3 | EXTIx | LL_SYSCFG_GetEXTISource |
| | | LL_SYSCFG_SetEXTISource |
| SYSCFG_EXTICR4 | EXTIx | LL_SYSCFG_GetEXTISource |
| | | LL_SYSCFG_SetEXTISource |
| SYSCFG_MEMRMP | MEM_MODE | LL_SYSCFG_GetRemapMemory |
| | | LL_SYSCFG_SetRemapMemory |
| | SWP_FMC | LL_SYSCFG_DisableFMCMemorySwapping |
| | | LL_SYSCFG_EnableFMCMemorySwapping |
| | UFB_MODE | LL_SYSCFG_GetFlashBankMode |
| | | LL_SYSCFG_SetFlashBankMode |
| SYSCFG_PMC | MII_RMII_SEL | LL_SYSCFG_GetPHYInterface |
| | | LL_SYSCFG_SetPHYInterface |

93.20 TIM

Table 44: Correspondence between TIM registers and TIM low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-------|----------|
|----------|-------|----------|



| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-------------------------------------|---|
| ARR | ARR | LL_TIM_GetAutoReload |
| | | LL_TIM_SetAutoReload |
| BDTR | AOE | LL_TIM_DisableAutomaticOutput |
| | | LL_TIM_EnableAutomaticOutput |
| | | LL_TIM_IsEnabledAutomaticOutput |
| | BKE | LL_TIM_DisableBRK |
| | | LL_TIM_EnableBRK |
| | BKP | LL_TIM_ConfigBRK |
| | DTG | LL_TIM_OC_SetDeadTime |
| | LOCK | LL_TIM_CC_SetLockLevel |
| | MOE | LL_TIM_DisableAllOutputs |
| | | LL_TIM_EnableAllOutputs |
| | | LL_TIM_IsEnabledAllOutputs |
| | OSSI | LL_TIM_SetOffStates |
| OSSR | LL_TIM_SetOffStates | |
| CCER | CC1E | LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel |
| | | LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel |
| | | LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel |
| | CC1NE | LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel |
| | | LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel |
| | | LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel |
| | CC1NP | LL_TIM_IC_Config |
| | | LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity |
| | | LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity |
| | CC1P | LL_TIM_IC_Config |
| | | LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity |
| | | LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity |
| | CC2E | LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel |
| | | LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel |
| | | LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel |
| | CC2NE | LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel |

| Register | Field | Function |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | | <i>LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel</i> |
| | CC2NP | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity</i> |
| | | |
| | CC2P | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity</i> |
| | CC3E | <i>LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel</i> |
| | CC3NE | <i>LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel</i> |
| | CC3NP | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity</i> |
| | CC3P | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity</i> |
| <i>LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity</i> | | |
| CC4E | <i>LL_TIM_CC_DisableChannel</i> | |
| | <i>LL_TIM_CC_EnableChannel</i> | |
| | <i>LL_TIM_CC_IsEnabledChannel</i> | |
| CC4NP | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> | |
| | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</i> | |
| | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</i> | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|--------|---------------------------------|
| | CC4P | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPolarity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPolarity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_GetPolarity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_SetPolarity</i> |
| CCMR1 | CC1S | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i> |
| | CC2S | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i> |
| | IC1F | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetFilter</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter</i> |
| | IC1PSC | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler</i> |
| | IC2F | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetFilter</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter</i> |
| | IC2PSC | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler</i> |
| | OC1CE | <i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear</i> |
| | OC1FE | <i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast</i> |
| | OC1M | <i>LL_TIM_OC_GetMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_SetMode</i> |
| | OC1PE | <i>LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload</i> |

| Register | Field | Function | |
|----------|--------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | OC2CE | <i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear</i> | |
| | OC2FE | <i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast</i> | |
| | OC2M | <i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_GetMode</i> | |
| | | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_SetMode</i> |
| | | | |
| | OC2PE | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload</i> |
| | | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload</i> | |
| CCMR2 | CC3S | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i> | |
| | CC4S | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetActiveInput</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetActiveInput</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i> | |
| | IC3F | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetFilter</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter</i> | |
| | IC3PSC | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler</i> | |
| | IC4F | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetFilter</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetFilter</i> | |
| | IC4PSC | <i>LL_TIM_IC_Config</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_GetPrescaler</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_SetPrescaler</i> | |
| | OC3CE | <i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear</i> | |
| | OC3FE | <i>LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast</i> | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|--|--|
| | | LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast |
| | OC3M | LL_TIM_OC_GetMode |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_SetMode |
| | OC3PE | LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload |
| | OC4CE | LL_TIM_OC_DisableClear |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_EnableClear |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledClear |
| | OC4FE | LL_TIM_OC_DisableFast |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_EnableFast |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledFast |
| | OC4M | LL_TIM_OC_GetMode |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_SetMode |
| OC4PE | LL_TIM_OC_DisablePreload | |
| | LL_TIM_OC_EnablePreload | |
| | LL_TIM_OC_IsEnabledPreload | |
| CCR1 | CCR1 | LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH1 |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH1 |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH1 |
| CCR2 | CCR2 | LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH2 |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH2 |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH2 |
| CCR3 | CCR3 | LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH3 |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH3 |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH3 |
| CCR4 | CCR4 | LL_TIM_IC_GetCaptureCH4 |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_GetCompareCH4 |
| | | LL_TIM_OC_SetCompareCH4 |
| CNT | CNT | LL_TIM_GetCounter |
| | | LL_TIM_SetCounter |
| CR1 | ARPE | LL_TIM_DisableARRPreload |
| | | LL_TIM_EnableARRPreload |
| | | LL_TIM_IsEnabledARRPreload |
| | CEN | LL_TIM_DisableCounter |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| | | <i>LL_TIM_EnableCounter</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledCounter</i> |
| | CKD | <i>LL_TIM_GetClockDivision</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_SetClockDivision</i> |
| | CMS | <i>LL_TIM_GetCounterMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_SetCounterMode</i> |
| | DIR | <i>LL_TIM_GetCounterMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_GetDirection</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_SetCounterMode</i> |
| | OPM | <i>LL_TIM_GetOnePulseMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_SetOnePulseMode</i> |
| | UDIS | <i>LL_TIM_DisableUpdateEvent</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_EnableUpdateEvent</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledUpdateEvent</i> |
| | URS | <i>LL_TIM_GetUpdateSource</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_SetUpdateSource</i> |
| CR2 | CCDS | <i>LL_TIM_CC_GetDMARReqTrigger</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_CC_SetDMARReqTrigger</i> |
| | CCPC | <i>LL_TIM_CC_DisablePreload</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_CC_EnablePreload</i> |
| | CCUS | <i>LL_TIM_CC_SetUpdate</i> |
| | MMS | <i>LL_TIM_SetTriggerOutput</i> |
| | OIS1 | <i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState</i> |
| | OIS1N | <i>LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState</i> |
| | OIS2 | <i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState</i> |
| | OIS2N | <i>LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState</i> |
| OIS3 | <i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i> | |
| | <i>LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</i> | |
| | <i>LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState</i> | |
| OIS3N | <i>LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</i> | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-----------------------------------|--|
| | OIS4 | <i>LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_ConfigOutput</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_OC_GetIdleState</i> |
| | TI1S | <i>LL_TIM_OC_SetIdleState</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_DisableXORCombination</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IC_EnableXORCombination</i> |
| DCR | DBA | <i>LL_TIM_IC_IsEnabledXORCombination</i> |
| | DBL | <i>LL_TIM_ConfigDMABurst</i> |
| DIER | BIE | <i>LL_TIM_ConfigDMABurst</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_DisableIT_BRK</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_EnableIT_BRK</i> |
| | CC1DE | <i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_BRK</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC1</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC1</i> |
| | CC1IE | <i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC1</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC1</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC1</i> |
| | CC2DE | <i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC1</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC2</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC2</i> |
| | CC2IE | <i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC2</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC2</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC2</i> |
| | CC3DE | <i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC2</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC3</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC3</i> |
| | CC3IE | <i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC3</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC3</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC3</i> |
| | CC4DE | <i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC3</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_DisableDMAReq_CC4</i> |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_EnableDMAReq_CC4</i> |
| CC4IE | <i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMAReq_CC4</i> | |
| | <i>LL_TIM_DisableIT_CC4</i> | |
| | <i>LL_TIM_EnableIT_CC4</i> | |
| | | <i>LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_CC4</i> |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|---|--|
| | COMDE | LL_TIM_DisableDMARReq_COM |
| | | LL_TIM_EnableDMARReq_COM |
| | | LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMARReq_COM |
| | COMIE | LL_TIM_DisableIT_COM |
| | | LL_TIM_EnableIT_COM |
| | | LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_COM |
| | TDE | LL_TIM_DisableDMARReq_TRIG |
| | | LL_TIM_EnableDMARReq_TRIG |
| | | LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMARReq_TRIG |
| | TIE | LL_TIM_DisableIT_TRIG |
| | | LL_TIM_EnableIT_TRIG |
| | | LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_TRIG |
| | UDE | LL_TIM_DisableDMARReq_UPDATE |
| | | LL_TIM_EnableDMARReq_UPDATE |
| | | LL_TIM_IsEnabledDMARReq_UPDATE |
| UIE | LL_TIM_DisableIT_UPDATE | |
| | LL_TIM_EnableIT_UPDATE | |
| | LL_TIM_IsEnabledIT_UPDATE | |
| EGR | BG | LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_BRK |
| | CC1G | LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC1 |
| | CC2G | LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC2 |
| | CC3G | LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC3 |
| | CC4G | LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_CC4 |
| | COMG | LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_COM |
| | TG | LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_TRIG |
| | UG | LL_TIM_GenerateEvent_UPDATE |
| PSC | PSC | LL_TIM_GetPrescaler |
| | | LL_TIM_SetPrescaler |
| RCR | REP | LL_TIM_GetRepetitionCounter |
| | | LL_TIM_SetRepetitionCounter |
| SMCR | ECE | LL_TIM_DisableExternalClock |
| | | LL_TIM_EnableExternalClock |
| | | LL_TIM_IsEnabledExternalClock |
| | | LL_TIM_SetClockSource |
| | ETF | LL_TIM_ConfigETR |
| | ETP | LL_TIM_ConfigETR |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|--|---|
| | ETPS | LL_TIM_ConfigETR |
| | MSM | LL_TIM_DisableMasterSlaveMode |
| | | LL_TIM_EnableMasterSlaveMode |
| | | LL_TIM_IsEnabledMasterSlaveMode |
| | SMS | LL_TIM_SetClockSource |
| | | LL_TIM_SetEncoderMode |
| | | LL_TIM_SetSlaveMode |
| TS | LL_TIM_SetTriggerInput | |
| SR | BIF | LL_TIM_ClearFlag_BRK |
| | | LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_BRK |
| | CC1IF | LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC1 |
| | | LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC1 |
| | CC1OF | LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC1OVR |
| | | LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC1OVR |
| | CC2IF | LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC2 |
| | | LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC2 |
| | CC2OF | LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC2OVR |
| | | LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC2OVR |
| | CC3IF | LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC3 |
| | | LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC3 |
| | CC3OF | LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC3OVR |
| | | LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC3OVR |
| | CC4IF | LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC4 |
| | | LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC4 |
| | CC4OF | LL_TIM_ClearFlag_CC4OVR |
| | | LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_CC4OVR |
| | COMIF | LL_TIM_ClearFlag_COM |
| | | LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_COM |
| | TIF | LL_TIM_ClearFlag_TRIG |
| | | LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_TRIG |
| | UIF | LL_TIM_ClearFlag_UPDATE |
| | | LL_TIM_IsActiveFlag_UPDATE |
| TIM11_OR | TI1_RMP | LL_TIM_SetRemap |
| TIM2_OR | ITR1_RMP | LL_TIM_SetRemap |
| TIM5_OR | TI4_RMP | LL_TIM_SetRemap |

93.21 USART**Table 45: Correspondence between USART registers and USART low-layer driver functions**

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|--------|--------------------------------------|
| BRR | BRR | <i>LL_USART_GetBaudRate</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_SetBaudRate</i> |
| CR1 | IDLEIE | <i>LL_USART_DisableIT_IDLE</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_EnableIT_IDLE</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_IDLE</i> |
| | M | <i>LL_USART_ConfigCharacter</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_GetDataWidth</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_SetDataWidth</i> |
| | OVER8 | <i>LL_USART_GetOverSampling</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_SetOverSampling</i> |
| | PCE | <i>LL_USART_ConfigCharacter</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_GetParity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_SetParity</i> |
| | PEIE | <i>LL_USART_DisableIT_PE</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_EnableIT_PE</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_PE</i> |
| | PS | <i>LL_USART_ConfigCharacter</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_GetParity</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_SetParity</i> |
| | RE | <i>LL_USART_DisableDirectionRx</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_EnableDirectionRx</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_GetTransferDirection</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_SetTransferDirection</i> |
| | RWU | <i>LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RWU</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_RequestEnterMuteMode</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_RequestExitMuteMode</i> |
| | RXNEIE | <i>LL_USART_DisableIT_RXNE</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_EnableIT_RXNE</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_RXNE</i> |
| | SBK | <i>LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_SBK</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_RequestBreakSending</i> |
| | TCIE | <i>LL_USART_DisableIT_TC</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_EnableIT_TC</i> |
| | | <i>LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TC</i> |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-------|---|
| | TE | LL_USART_DisableDirectionTx |
| | | LL_USART_EnableDirectionTx |
| | | LL_USART_GetTransferDirection |
| | | LL_USART_SetTransferDirection |
| | TXEIE | LL_USART_DisableIT_TXE |
| | | LL_USART_EnableIT_TXE |
| | | LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_TXE |
| | UE | LL_USART_Disable |
| | | LL_USART_Enable |
| | | LL_USART_IsEnabled |
| | WAKE | LL_USART_GetWakeUpMethod |
| | | LL_USART_SetWakeUpMethod |
| CR2 | ADD | LL_USART_GetNodeAddress |
| | | LL_USART_SetNodeAddress |
| | CLKEN | LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigLINMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode |
| | | LL_USART_DisableSCLKOutput |
| | | LL_USART_EnableSCLKOutput |
| | | LL_USART_IsEnabledSCLKOutput |
| | CPHA | LL_USART_ConfigClock |
| | | LL_USART_GetClockPhase |
| | | LL_USART_SetClockPhase |
| | CPOL | LL_USART_ConfigClock |
| | | LL_USART_GetClockPolarity |
| | | LL_USART_SetClockPolarity |
| | LBCL | LL_USART_ConfigClock |
| | | LL_USART_GetLastClkPulseOutput |
| | | LL_USART_SetLastClkPulseOutput |
| | LBDIE | LL_USART_DisableIT_LBD |
| | | LL_USART_EnableIT_LBD |
| | | LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_LBD |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|--|---|
| | LBDL | LL_USART_GetLINBrkDetectionLen |
| | | LL_USART_SetLINBrkDetectionLen |
| | LINEN | LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigLINMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode |
| | | LL_USART_DisableLIN |
| | | LL_USART_EnableLIN |
| | | LL_USART_IsEnabledLIN |
| | | STOP |
| | LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode | |
| | LL_USART_ConfigLINMode | |
| | LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode | |
| | LL_USART_GetStopBitsLength | |
| | LL_USART_SetStopBitsLength | |
| CR3 | CTSE | LL_USART_DisableCTSHWFlowCtrl |
| | | LL_USART_EnableCTSHWFlowCtrl |
| | | LL_USART_GetHWFlowCtrl |
| | | LL_USART_SetHWFlowCtrl |
| | CTSIE | LL_USART_DisableIT_CTS |
| | | LL_USART_EnableIT_CTS |
| | | LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_CTS |
| | DMAR | LL_USART_DisableDMARReq_RX |
| | | LL_USART_EnableDMARReq_RX |
| | | LL_USART_IsEnabledDMARReq_RX |
| | DMAT | LL_USART_DisableDMARReq_TX |
| | | LL_USART_EnableDMARReq_TX |
| | | LL_USART_IsEnabledDMARReq_TX |
| | EIE | LL_USART_DisableIT_ERROR |
| | | LL_USART_EnableIT_ERROR |
| | | LL_USART_IsEnabledIT_ERROR |
| | HDSEL | LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode |

| Register | Field | Function |
|---|--------|---|
| | | LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigLINMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode |
| | | LL_USART_DisableHalfDuplex |
| | | LL_USART_EnableHalfDuplex |
| | | LL_USART_IsEnabledHalfDuplex |
| | IREN | LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigLINMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode |
| | | LL_USART_DisableIrda |
| | | LL_USART_EnableIrda |
| | IRLP | LL_USART_GetIrdaPowerMode |
| | | LL_USART_SetIrdaPowerMode |
| | NACK | LL_USART_DisableSmartcardNACK |
| | | LL_USART_EnableSmartcardNACK |
| | | LL_USART_IsEnabledSmartcardNACK |
| | ONEBIT | LL_USART_DisableOneBitSamp |
| | | LL_USART_EnableOneBitSamp |
| | | LL_USART_IsEnabledOneBitSamp |
| | RTSE | LL_USART_DisableRTSHWFlowCtrl |
| | | LL_USART_EnableRTSHWFlowCtrl |
| | | LL_USART_GetHWFlowCtrl |
| | | LL_USART_SetHWFlowCtrl |
| | SCEN | LL_USART_ConfigAsyncMode |
| | | LL_USART_ConfigHalfDuplexMode |
| LL_USART_ConfigIrdaMode | | |
| LL_USART_ConfigLINMode | | |
| LL_USART_ConfigMultiProcessMode | | |
| LL_USART_ConfigSmartcardMode | | |
| LL_USART_ConfigSyncMode | | |

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|---|--|
| | | LL_USART_DisableSmartcard |
| | | LL_USART_EnableSmartcard |
| | | LL_USART_IsEnabledSmartcard |
| DR | DR | LL_USART_DMA_GetRegAddr |
| | | LL_USART_ReceiveData8 |
| | | LL_USART_ReceiveData9 |
| | | LL_USART_TransmitData8 |
| | | LL_USART_TransmitData9 |
| GTPR | GT | LL_USART_GetSmartcardGuardTime |
| | | LL_USART_SetSmartcardGuardTime |
| | PSC | LL_USART_GetIrdaPrescaler |
| | | LL_USART_GetSmartcardPrescaler |
| | | LL_USART_SetIrdaPrescaler |
| SR | CTS | LL_USART_ClearFlag_nCTS |
| | | LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_nCTS |
| | FE | LL_USART_ClearFlag_FE |
| | | LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_FE |
| | IDLE | LL_USART_ClearFlag_IDLE |
| | | LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_IDLE |
| | LBD | LL_USART_ClearFlag_LBD |
| | | LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_LBD |
| | NF | LL_USART_ClearFlag_NE |
| | | LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_NE |
| | ORE | LL_USART_ClearFlag_ORE |
| | | LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_ORE |
| | PE | LL_USART_ClearFlag_PE |
| | | LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_PE |
| | RXNE | LL_USART_ClearFlag_RXNE |
| | | LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_RXNE |
| | TC | LL_USART_ClearFlag_TC |
| | | LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TC |
| TXE | LL_USART_IsActiveFlag_TXE | |

93.22 WWDG

Table 46: Correspondence between WWDG registers and WWDG low-layer driver functions

| Register | Field | Function |
|----------|-------|--|
| CFR | EWI | LL_WWDG_EnableIT_EWKUP |
| | | LL_WWDG_IsEnabledIT_EWKUP |
| | W | LL_WWDG_GetWindow |
| | | LL_WWDG_SetWindow |
| | WDGTB | LL_WWDG_GetPrescaler |
| | | LL_WWDG_SetPrescaler |
| CR | T | LL_WWDG_GetCounter |
| | | LL_WWDG_SetCounter |
| | WDGA | LL_WWDG_Enable |
| | | LL_WWDG_IsEnabled |
| SR | EWIF | LL_WWDG_ClearFlag_EWKUP |
| | | LL_WWDG_IsActiveFlag_EWKUP |

94 FAQs

General subjects

Why should I use the HAL drivers?

There are many advantages in using the HAL drivers:

- Ease of use: you can use the HAL drivers to configure and control any peripheral embedded within your STM32 MCU without prior in-depth knowledge of the product.
- HAL drivers provide intuitive and ready-to-use APIs to configure the peripherals and support polling, interrupt and DMA programming model to accommodate all application requirements, thus allowing the end-user to build a complete application by calling a few APIs.
- Higher level of abstraction than a standard peripheral library allowing to transparently manage:
 - Data transfers and processing using blocking mode (polling) or non-blocking mode (interrupt or DMA)
 - Error management through peripheral error detection and timeout mechanism.
- Generic architecture speeding up initialization and porting, thus allowing customers to focus on innovation.
- Generic set of APIs with full compatibility across the STM32 series/lines, to ease the porting task between STM32 MCUs.
- The APIs provided within the HAL drivers are feature-oriented and do not required in-depth knowledge of peripheral operation.
- The APIs provided are modular. They include initialization, IO operation and control functions. The end-user has to call init function, then start the process by calling one IO operation functions (write, read, transmit, receive, ...). Most of the peripherals have the same architecture.
- The number of functions required to build a complete and useful application is very reduced. As an example, to build a UART communication process, the user only has to call HAL_UART_Init() then HAL_UART_Transmit() or HAL_UART_Receive().

Which STM32F4 devices are supported by the HAL drivers?

The HAL drivers are developed to support all STM32F4 devices. To ensure compatibility between all devices and portability with others series and lines, the API is split into the generic and the extension APIs . For more details, please refer to [Section 2.4: "Devices supported by HAL drivers"](#).

What is the cost of using HAL drivers in term of code size and performance?

Like generic architecture drivers, the HAL drivers may induce firmware overhead.

This is due to the high abstraction level and ready-to-use APIs which allow data transfers, errors management and offloads the user application from implementation details.

Architecture

How many files should I modify to configure the HAL drivers?

Only one file needs to be modified: stm32f4xx_hal_conf.h. You can modify this file by disabling unused modules, or adjusting some parameters (i.e. HSE value, System configuration, Ethernet parameters configuration...)

A template is provided in the HAL drivers folders (stm32f4xx_hal_conf_template.c).

Which header files should I include in my application to use the HAL drivers?

Only stm32f4xx_hal.h file has to be included.

What is the difference between stm32f4xx_hal_ppp.c/h and stm32f4xx_hal_ppp_ex.c/h?

The HAL driver architecture supports common features across STM32 series/lines. To support specific features, the drivers are split into two groups.

- The generic APIs (xx_hal_ppp.c): It includes the common set of APIs across all the STM32 product lines
- The extension APIs (xx_hal_ppp_ex.c): It includes the specific APIs for specific device part number or family.

Is it possible to use the APIs available in xx_ll_ppp.c?

These APIs cannot be used directly because they are internal and offer services to upper layer drivers. As an example xx_ll_fsmc.c/h driver is used by xx_hal_sram.c, xx_hal_nor.c, xx_hal_nand.c and xx_hal_sdram.c drivers.

Initialization and I/O operation functions

How do I configure the system clock?

Unlike the standard library, the system clock configuration is not performed in CMSIS drivers file (system_xx.c) but in the main user application by calling the two main functions, HAL_RCC_OscConfig() and HAL_RCC_ClockConfig(). It can be modified in any user application section.

What is the purpose of the *PPP_HandleTypeDef *pHandle* structure located in each driver in addition to the Initialization structure

*PPP_HandleTypeDef *pHandle* is the main structure implemented in the HAL drivers. It handles the peripheral configuration and registers, and embeds all the structures and variables required to follow the peripheral device flow (pointer to buffer, Error code, State,...)

However, this structure is not required to service peripherals such as GPIO, SYSTICK, PWR, and RCC.

What is the purpose of HAL_PPP_MspInit() and HAL_PPP_MspDeInit() functions?

These functions are called within HAL_PPP_Init() and HAL_PPP_DeInit(), respectively. They are used to perform the low level Initialization/de-initialization related to the additional hardware resources (RCC, GPIO, NVIC and DMA).

These functions are declared in xx_hal_msp.c. A template is provided in the HAL driver folders (xx_hal_msp_template.c).

When and how should I use callbacks functions (functions declared with the attribute *__weak*)?

Use callback functions for the I/O operations used in DMA or interrupt mode. The PPP process complete callbacks are called to inform the user about process completion in real-time event mode (interrupts).

The Errors callbacks are called when a processing error occurs in DMA or interrupt mode. These callbacks are customized by the user to add user proprietary code. They can be declared in the application. Note that the same process completion callbacks are used for DMA and interrupt mode.

Is it mandatory to use HAL_Init() function at the beginning of the user application?

It is mandatory to use HAL_Init() function to enable the system configuration (Prefetch, Data instruction cache,...), configure the SysTick and the NVIC priority grouping and the hardware low level initialization.

The SysTick configuration shall be adjusted by calling **HAL_RCC_ClockConfig()** function, to obtain 1 ms whatever the system clock.

Why do I need to configure the SysTick timer to use the HAL drivers?

The SysTick timer is configured to be used to generate variable increments by calling *HAL_IncTick()* function in SysTick ISR and retrieve the value of this variable by calling *HAL_GetTick()* function.

The call HAL_GetTick() function is mandatory when using HAL drivers with Polling Process or when using HAL_Delay().

Why is the SysTick timer configured to have 1 ms?

This is mandatory to ensure correct IO operation in particular for polling mode operation where the 1 ms is required as timebase.

Could HAL_Delay() function block my application under certain conditions?

Care must be taken when using HAL_Delay() since this function provides accurate delay based on a variable incremented in SysTick ISR. This implies that if HAL_Delay() is called from a peripheral ISR process, then the SysTick interrupt must have higher priority (numerically lower) than the peripheral interrupt, otherwise the caller ISR process will be blocked. Use HAL_NVIC_SetPriority() function to change the SysTick interrupt priority.

What programming model sequence should I follow to use HAL drivers ?

Follow the sequence below to use the APIs provided in the HAL drivers:

1. Call HAL_Init() function to initialize the system (data cache, NVIC priority,...).
2. Initialize the system clock by calling HAL_RCC_OscConfig() followed by HAL_RCC_ClockConfig().
3. Add HAL_IncTick() function under SysTick_Handler() ISR function to enable polling process when using HAL_Delay() function
4. Start initializing your peripheral by calling HAL_PPP_Init().
5. Implement the hardware low level initialization (Peripheral clock, GPIO, DMA,..) by calling HAL_PPP_MspInit() in xx_hal_msp.c
6. Start your process operation by calling IO operation functions.

What is the purpose of HAL_PPP_IRQHandler() function and when should I use it?

HAL_PPP_IRQHandler() is used to handle interrupt process. It is called under PPP_IRQHandler() function in xx_it.c. In this case, the end-user has to implement only the callbacks functions (prefixed by __weak) to perform the appropriate action when an interrupt is detected. Advanced users can implement their own code in PPP_IRQHandler() without calling HAL_PPP_IRQHandler().

Can I use directly the macros defined in xx_hal_ppp.h ?

Yes, you can: a set of macros is provided with the APIs. They allow accessing directly some specific features using peripheral flags.

Where must PPP_HandleTypeDef structure peripheral handler be declared?

PPP_HandleTypeDef structure peripheral handler must be declared as a global variable, so that all the structure fields are set to 0 by default. In this way, the peripheral handler default state are set to HAL_PPP_STATE_RESET, which is the default state for each peripheral after a system reset.

When should I use HAL versus LL drivers?

HAL drivers offer high-level and function-oriented APIs, with a high level of portability. Product/IPs complexity is hidden for end users. LL drivers offer low-level APIs at registers level, with a better optimization but less portability. They require a deep knowledge of product/IPs specifications.

How can I include LL drivers in my environment? Is there any LL configuration file as for HAL?

There is no configuration file. Source code shall directly include the necessary stm32f4xx_ll_ppp.h file(s).

Can I use HAL and LL drivers together? If yes, what are the constraints?

It is possible to use both HAL and LL drivers. One can handle the IP initialization phase with HAL and then manage the I/O operations with LL drivers. The major difference between HAL and LL is that HAL drivers require to create and use handles for operation management while LL drivers operates directly on peripheral registers. Mixing HAL and LL is illustrated in Examples_MIX example.

Is there any LL APIs which are not available with HAL?

Yes, there are. A few Cortex® APIs have been added in stm32f4xx_ll_cortex.h e.g. for accessing SCB or SysTick registers.

Why are SysTick interrupts not enabled on LL drivers?

When using LL drivers in standalone mode, you do not need to enable SysTick interrupts because they are not used in LL APIs, while HAL functions requires SysTick interrupts to manage timeouts.

95 Revision history

Table 47: Document revision history

| Date | Revision | Changes |
|-------------|----------|--|
| 05-May-2014 | 1 | Initial release. |
| 03-Apr-2015 | 2 | <p>Added CEC, FMPI2C, QSPI and SPDIFRX in Table 1: "Acronyms and definitions".</p> <p>Added STM32F446xx, cec, dcmi, fmpi2c, fmpi2c_ex, spdifrx and qspi in Table 5: "List of devices supported by HAL drivers".</p> <p>Updated Common macros section in Section 2.9: "HAL common resources".</p> <p>Added Section 9: "HAL CEC Generic Driver", Section 26: "HAL FLASH_RAMFUNC Generic Driver", Section 27: "HAL FMPI2C Generic Driver", Section 28: "HAL FMPI2C Extension Driver", Section 51: "HAL QSPI Generic Driver" and Section 62: "HAL SPDIFRX Generic Driver".</p> |
| 15-Sep-2015 | 3 | <p>Added DSI and LPTIM and removed msp_template in Table 1: "Acronyms and definitions".</p> <p>Added STM32F469xx, STM32F479xx, STM32F410xx, dsi, ltdc_ex and lptim in Table 5: "List of devices supported by HAL drivers".</p> <p>Added Section 22: "HAL DSI Generic Driver", Section 40: "HAL LPTIM Generic Driver" and Section 41: "HAL LTDC Generic Driver".</p> |
| 02-Sep-2016 | 4 | <p>Added DFSDM in Section 1: "Acronyms and definitions".</p> <p>Added STM32F412Cx, STM32F412Rx, STM32F412Vx, STM32F412Zx and DFSDM in Table 5: "List of devices supported by HAL drivers".</p> <p>Added Section 18: "HAL DFSDM Generic Driver".</p> |
| 20-Feb-2017 | 5 | <p>Added MMC in Section 1: "Acronyms and definitions".</p> <p>Added STM32F413xx, STM32F423xx, MMC row and LL driver rows in Table 5: "List of devices supported by HAL drivers".</p> <p>Added Section 43: "HAL MMC Generic Driver" description.</p> <p>Added description of LL Generic drivers.</p> <p>Updated FAQ section.</p> |

IMPORTANT NOTICE – PLEASE READ CAREFULLY

STMicroelectronics NV and its subsidiaries (“ST”) reserve the right to make changes, corrections, enhancements, modifications, and improvements to ST products and/or to this document at any time without notice. Purchasers should obtain the latest relevant information on ST products before placing orders. ST products are sold pursuant to ST’s terms and conditions of sale in place at the time of order acknowledgement.

Purchasers are solely responsible for the choice, selection, and use of ST products and ST assumes no liability for application assistance or the design of Purchasers’ products.

No license, express or implied, to any intellectual property right is granted by ST herein.

Resale of ST products with provisions different from the information set forth herein shall void any warranty granted by ST for such product.

ST and the ST logo are trademarks of ST. All other product or service names are the property of their respective owners.

Information in this document supersedes and replaces information previously supplied in any prior versions of this document.

© 2017 STMicroelectronics – All rights reserved